

**STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH,  
SAFETY AND TRAINING**



**Mining Laws, Rules and Regulations  
2023 Reference Manual**  
Revised March 1, 2023



## **PREFACE**

**EDITOR'S NOTE:** Whenever these rules and regulations refer to "Director of the Department of Energy" or "Director of the Department of Mines," it should be referenced to "Director of the Office of Miner's Health, Safety and Training," effective October 16, 1991.

This volume includes, for reference purposes, Chapter 22, Article 21, as it pertains to oil and gas wells and mining operations.

## **DISCLAIMER**

The Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training has created this publication to provide you with a convenient compilation of West Virginia mine laws. However, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. Although every attempt was made to insure accuracy, the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training makes no guarantees that any of the text contained herein is accurate and up to date. You should consult the official West Virginia Code and the West Virginia Code of State Regulations as well. The Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice, and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

To obtain copies of this Reference Manual, call, write or order on-line:  
West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training  
7 Players Club Drive, Suite 2  
Charleston, West Virginia 25311  
Web Site: <https://minesafety.wv.gov>  
Telephone: 304-558-1425  
Fax: 304-558-1282



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **CHAPTER 11 TAXATION**

<b>ARTICLE 13BB</b>	
West Virginia Innovative Mine Safety Technology Tax Credit Act . . . . .	1

### **CHAPTER 15 PUBLIC SAFETY (Homeland Security)**

<b>ARTICLE 5</b>	
Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management. . . . .	5
<b>ARTICLE 5B</b>	
Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System . . . . .	6

### **CHAPTER 22 ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

<b>ARTICLE 3</b>	
Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation Act . . . . .	8
<b>ARTICLE 21</b>	
Coalbed Methane Wells and Units . . . . .	10

### **CHAPTER 22A OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING**

<b>ARTICLE 1</b>	
Administration; Enforcement . . . . .	17
<b>ARTICLE 1A</b>	
Administration; Substance Abuse . . . . .	41
<b>ARTICLE 2</b>	
Underground Mines . . . . .	43
<b>ARTICLE 2A</b>	
Use of Diesel-Powered Equipment in Underground Coal Mines . . . . .	88
<b>ARTICLE 3</b>	
Underground Clay Mine . . . . .	95
<b>ARTICLE 4</b>	
Open-Pit Mines, Cement Manufacturing Plants and Underground Limestone and Sandstone Mines . . . . .	96
<b>ARTICLE 5</b>	
Board of Appeals . . . . .	97
<b>ARTICLE 6</b>	
Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. . . . .	97
<b>ARTICLE 7</b>	
Board of Miner Training, Education and Certification . . . . .	105
<b>ARTICLE 8</b>	
Certification of Underground and Surface Coal Miners . . . . .	108
<b>ARTICLE 9</b>	
Mine Inspectors Examining Board . . . . .	110
<b>ARTICLE 10</b>	
Emergency Medical Personnel . . . . .	111
<b>ARTICLE 11</b>	
Mine Safety Technology. . . . .	112
<b>ARTICLE 12</b>	
Underground Accident Investigations . . . . .	114

### **CHAPTER 24 PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION**

<b>ARTICLE 6</b>	
Local Emergency Telephone System . . . . .	114

**CHAPTER 61**  
**CRIMES AND THEIR PUNISHMENT**

<b>ARTICLE 3</b>	
Crimes Against Property .....	114

**TITLE 36**  
**BOARD OF COAL MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY**

<b>SERIES 1</b>	
Shaft and/or Slope Operations in the State of West Virginia. ....	116
<b>SERIES 2</b>	
Emergency Communications Requirements for Shaft and/or Slope Operations and Arrangements for Emergency Medical Assistance and Transporting for Injured Persons; Reporting Requirements; Posting Requirements at Shaft and/or Slope Operations <b>(This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 1.)</b> .....	132
<b>SERIES 3</b>	
Certification and Statutory Duties of Shaft and/or Slope Superintendent- Examiner-Foreman and Examiner-Foreman <b>(This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 1.)</b> .....	132
<b>SERIES 4</b>	
The Movement of Mining Equipment within Coal Mines in the State of West Virginia .....	132
<b>SERIES 5</b>	
Telephone Service or Communication Facilities .....	139
<b>SERIES 6</b>	
Longwall Mining .....	140
<b>SERIES 7</b>	
Shortwall Mining <b>(This rule was repealed effective July 23, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the W. Va. Code.)</b> .....	144
<b>SERIES 8</b>	
The Right of a Miner to Refuse to Operate Alleged Unsafe Equipment .....	144
<b>SERIES 9</b>	
Electrical Provisions in Shaft and/or Slope Construction Operations <b>(This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 1.)</b> .....	146
<b>SERIES 10</b>	
Roof Control .....	146
<b>SERIES 11</b>	
When Underground Mine Foreman-Fire Boss Required; Assistants; Certification; Reopening of Abandoned Mines and Deenergization of Self-Propelled Electric Coal Feeders; Performance Requirements <b>(This rule was repealed effective July 23, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the W. Va. Code.)</b> .....	155
<b>SERIES 12</b>	
Electrical Provisions for Underground Mining .....	155
<b>SERIES 13</b>	
Regulatory Review Procedures .....	161
<b>SERIES 14</b>	
Electrical Equipment in Mines; Required Examinations .....	162
<b>SERIES 15</b>	
Ventilation by Use of Mechanically Operated Fans and Intentional Changes in the Ventilation System .....	163
<b>SERIES 16</b>	
The Blocking of Equipment Prior to Performing Work on Such Equipment .....	164

<b>SERIES 17</b>	
Unused and Abandoned Parts of Mine . . . . .	165
<b>SERIES 18</b>	
The Responsibility for Care and Maintenance of Equipment. . . . .	166
<b>SERIES 19</b>	
Written Reports of Accidents . . . . .	166
<b>SERIES 20</b>	
Independent Contractors . . . . .	168
<b>SERIES 21</b>	
Instruction of Employees and Supervision of Apprentices; Annual Examination of Persons Using Flame Safety Lamps; Records of Examination; Maintenance of Methane Detectors (This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the W. Va. Code.) . . . . .	169
<b>SERIES 22</b>	
Prohibition of Acts Endangering Security of Mine; Search for Intoxicants, Matches, etc. . . . .	170
<b>SERIES 23</b>	
Surface Construction Operations within Coal Mining Industry. . . . .	171
<b>SERIES 24</b>	
Record Keeping of All Certified Persons Employed in All Mines Throughout the State of West Virginia . . . . .	245
<b>SERIES 25</b>	
Underground Equipment Requirements and Operation . . . . .	246
<b>SERIES 26</b>	
Construction and Rehabilitation Operations in Underground Mines . . . . .	248
<b>SERIES 27</b>	
Surface Areas on Mine Property and Limitations on Mining Adjacent to Gas Facilities . . . . .	249
<b>SERIES 28</b>	
Coal and Rock Outbursts (This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the W. Va. Code.) . . . . .	253
<b>SERIES 29</b>	
Coupling and Uncoupling of Mine Cars (This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.) . . . . .	254
<b>SERIES 30</b>	
Operation of Section Haulage Equipment (This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.) . . . . .	254
<b>SERIES 31</b>	
Prevention of Injuries Due to Handling Materials (This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 56 CSR 8.) . . . . .	254
<b>SERIES 32</b>	
Housekeeping Practices in Underground Mines and Surface Areas of Underground Mines. . . . .	254
<b>SERIES 33</b>	
Underground Mine Car Loading Points (This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.) . . . . .	254
<b>SERIES 34</b>	
Underground Mining Equipment to Conform with Height of Seam (This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.) . . . . .	254

<b>SERIES 35</b>	
Auger-Type Continuous Mining Machines	
(This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.)	254
<b>SERIES 36</b>	
Trolley Pole Swing Limiters	
(This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.)	255
<b>SERIES 37</b>	
Rulemaking Procedures for the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety	
(This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the W. Va. Code.)	255
<b>SERIES 38</b>	
Personal Protective Equipment	255
<b>SERIES 39</b>	
Car Dropping	
(This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the W. Va. Code.)	255
<b>SERIES 40</b>	
The Use of Lifting Jacks	
(This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.)	255
<b>SERIES 41</b>	
Additional Requirements for Sheathed Explosive Units	255
<b>SERIES 42</b>	
Sealing Permanently Closed or Abandoned Mines	
(Declared null and void by Civil Action No. 95-Misc-565 in the Circuit Court of Kanawha County.)	256
<b>SERIES 43</b>	
Remote Controlled Extended or Deep-Cut Mining Operations	256
<b>SERIES 44</b>	
Mine Rescue Requirements for the Office of Miners' Health, Safety & Training	257
<b>SERIES 45</b>	
Use of a Solid Triangular Tow Bar to Transport Disabled Underground Rubber-Tired Mining Equipment	
(This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.)	259
<b>SERIES 46</b>	
Safety of Persons Employed In and Around River Loadouts	259
<b>SERIES 47</b>	
High Voltage Longwalls	260
<b>SERIES 48</b>	
High Voltage Continuous Miners	263
<b>SERIES 53</b>	
Hoisting Machinery; Telephones; Safety Devices; Hoisting Engineers and Drum Runners in Underground Coal Mines	268
<b>SERIES 54</b>	
Machine Mounted Methane Monitors in Underground Coal Mines	
(This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the W. Va. Code.)	272
<b>SERIES 55</b>	
Reporting of Failed Substance Abuse Pre-Employment Screenings and Tests and Approval of Rehabilitation Programs by the Board of Appeals	
(This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the W. Va. Code.)	272



<b>SERIES 56</b>	
Arrangements for Emergency Medical Assistance and Transportation for Injured Persons . . . . .	273
<b>SERIES 57</b>	
Proximity Detection Systems and Haulage Safety Generally . . . . .	273
<b>SERIES 58</b>	
Impoundment Safety Procedures . . . . .	275

**TITLE 37  
MINE BOARD OF APPEALS**

<b>SERIES 1</b>	
Procedures and Practice before the Board of Appeals . . . . .	276
<b>SERIES 2</b>	
Temporary Suspension of Certificates. . . . .	285

**TITLE 48  
BOARD OF MINER TRAINING, EDUCATION AND CERTIFICATION**

<b>SERIES 1</b>	
Standards for Certification of Underground Belt Examiners for Underground Coal Mines . . . . .	285
<b>SERIES 2</b>	
Safety Training Program for Prospective Underground Coal Miners. . . . .	286
<b>SERIES 3</b>	
Safety Training Program for Prospective Surface Coal Miners . . . . .	305
<b>SERIES 4</b>	
Initial Training Program for Prospective Mine Rescue Team Members and Additional Mine Rescue Requirements . . . . .	321
<b>SERIES 5</b>	
(RESERVED). . . . .	325
<b>SERIES 6</b>	
Certification of Surface Mine Foremen (This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the W. Va. Code.) . . . . .	326
<b>SERIES 7</b>	
Standards for Certification of Coal Mine Electricians. . . . .	326
<b>SERIES 8</b>	
Criteria and Standards for Alternative Training Programs for Apprentice Coal Mine Electricians. . . . .	330

**TITLE 56  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING**

<b>SERIES 1</b>	
Procedures and Practice Before the Department of Energy . . . . .	341
<b>SERIES 2</b>	
Safety Provisions for Clearing Crews . . . . .	353
<b>SERIES 3</b>	
Safety of Those Employed In and Around Surface Mines . . . . .	361
<b>SERIES 4</b>	
Protective Clothing and Equipment . . . . .	411
<b>SERIES 5</b>	
Certification of Blasters for Surface Coal Mines and Surface Areas of Underground Mines (Repealed by Title 38, Legislative Rule Division of Environmental Protection, Series 2C, Section 1.8.) . . . . .	419
<b>SERIES 6</b>	
Open Pit Mines, Exclusive of Surface Mines (This rule is now contained in Title 56, Series 20, Safety of Those Employed in and Around Quarries in West Virginia.) . . . . .	420

<b>SERIES 7</b>	
Open Pit Limestone and Sandstone Mines and Underground Limestone and Sandstone Mines (This rule is now contained in Title 56, Series 20, Safety of Those Employed in and Around Quarries in West Virginia.) . . . . .	420
<b>SERIES 8</b>	
Submission and Approval of a Comprehensive Mine Safety Program for Coal Mining Operations in the State of West Virginia . . . . .	420
<b>SERIES 9</b>	
Requests for Information (Freedom of Information Act) . . . . .	425
<b>SERIES 10</b>	
Reporting Requirements for Independent Contractors . . . . .	426
<b>SERIES 11</b>	
First-Aid Training of Shaft and Slope Employees. (This rule was repealed effective April 5, 2022. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 1.) . . . . .	427
<b>SERIES 12</b>	
Assessing Health and Safety Violation Penalties . . . . .	427
<b>SERIES 13</b>	
Drug Testing of Mine Inspectors and Mine Safety Instructors. . . . .	432
<b>SERIES 14</b>	
Application Process for the West Virginia Innovative Mine Safety Technology Tax Credit Act. . . . .	435
<b>SERIES 17</b>	
Organization and Implementation Procedures for Control of Coal Dust, Rock Dust Standards . . . . .	437
<b>SERIES 18</b>	
Program for the Sharing of Information Between Employers . . . . .	439
<b>SERIES 19</b>	
Substance Abuse Screening, Standards and Procedures . . . . .	440
<b>SERIES 20</b>	
Safety of Those Employed in and Around Quarries in West Virginia . . . . .	447
<b>SERIES 21</b>	
Self-Contained Self-Rescue Device Immediate Reach. . . . .	447
<b>SERIES 22</b>	
Certification, Recertification and Training of EMT-Miners and the Certification of EMT-M Instructors . . . . .	448
<b>SERIES 23</b>	
Operating Diesel Equipment in Underground Mines in West Virginia. . . . .	450
 <b>TITLE 170</b> <b>WEST VIRGINIA DIVISION OF HOMELAND SECURITY</b> <b>AND EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT</b>	
<b>SERIES 1</b>	
Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System in West Virginia. . . . .	465
 <b>TITLE 196</b> <b>DIESEL EQUIPMENT COMMISSION</b>	
<b>SERIES 1</b>	
Operating Diesel Equipment in Underground Mines (This rule is now contained in Title 56, Series 23, Operating Diesel Equipment in Underground Mines in West Virginia.) . . . . .	466
<b>INDEX</b> . . . . .	467

**CHAPTER 11. TAXATION.**  
**ARTICLE 13BB. WEST VIRGINIA INNOVATIVE MINE SAFETY**  
**TECHNOLOGY TAX CREDIT ACT**

**§11-13BB-1. Short title.**

This article may be cited as the "West Virginia Innovative Mine Safety Technology Tax Credit Act".

**§11-13BB-2. Legislative findings and purpose.**

The Legislature finds that the encouragement of new investment in innovative coal mine safety technology in this state is in the public interest and promotes the general welfare of the people of this state.

**§11-13BB-3. Definitions.**

(a) Any term used in this article has the meaning ascribed by this section unless a different meaning is clearly required by the context of its use or by definition in this article.

(b) For purposes of this article, the term:

(1) "Certified eligible safety property" means eligible safety property in which an eligible taxpayer has made qualified investment for which credit has been certified under this article.

(2) "Coal mining company" means:

(A) A person subject to tax imposed on the severance of coal by section three, article thirteen-a of this chapter; or

(B) A person working as a contract miner of coal, mining coal in this state, under contract with a person subject to tax imposed on the severance of coal by section three, article thirteen-a of this chapter.

(3) "Director" means the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training or West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training established under article one, chapter twenty two-a of this code.

(4) "Eligible safety property" means safety technology equipment that, at the time of acquisition, is on the list of approved innovative mine safety technology: *Provided*, That eligible safety property includes proximity detection systems and cameras used on continuous mining machines and underground haulage equipment and machine mounted methane monitors required by section forty-three, article two, chapter twenty-two-a of this code.

(5) "Eligible taxpayer" means a coal mining company that purchases eligible safety property.

(6) "List of approved innovative mine safety technology" means the list required to be compiled and maintained by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety and approved and published by the director under this article: *Provided*, That proximity detection systems, cameras and underground safety shelters and the refurbishing thereof shall qualify and be on the list whether required or not.

(7) "Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training" or "West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training" means the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training established under article one, chapter twenty two-a of this code.

(8) "Person" includes any corporation, limited liability company or partnership.

(9) "Qualified investment" means the eligible taxpayer's investment in eligible safety property pursuant to a qualified purchase as qualified and limited by section six of this article.

(10) "Qualified purchase" means and includes only acquisitions of eligible safety property for use in this state.

(A) A lease of eligible safety property may constitute a qualified purchase if the lease was entered into and became effective at a time when the equipment is on the list of approved innovative mine safety technology and if the primary term of the lease for the eligible safety property is five years or more. Leases having a primary term of less than five years do not qualify.

(B) "Qualified purchase" does not include:

(i) Purchases or leases of realty or any cost for, or related to, the construction of a building, facility or structure attached to realty;

(ii) Purchases or leases of property not exclusively used in West Virginia;

(iii) Repair costs including materials used in the repair unless, for federal income tax purposes, the cost of the repair must be capitalized and not expensed;

(iv) Motor vehicles licensed by the Division of Motor Vehicles;

(v) Clothing;

(vi) Airplanes;

(vii) Off-premises transportation equipment;

(viii) Leases of tangible personal property having a primary term of less than five years;

(ix) Property that is used outside this state; and

(x) Property that is acquired incident to the purchase of the stock or assets of an industrial taxpayer that was or had been used by the seller in his or her industrial business in this state or in which investment was previously the basis of a credit against tax taken under any other article of this chapter.

(C) Acquisitions, including leases, of eligible safety property may constitute qualified purchases for purposes of this article only if:

(i) The property is not acquired from a person whose relationship to the person acquiring it would result in the disallowance of deductions under Section 267 or 707(b) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended;

(ii) The property is not acquired from a related person or by one component member of a controlled group from another component member of the same controlled group but the Tax Commissioner may waive this requirement if the property was acquired from a related party for its then fair market value; and

(iii) The basis of the property for federal income tax purposes, in the hands of the person acquiring it, is not determined, in whole or in part, by reference to the federal adjusted basis of the property in the hands of the person from whom it was acquired or under Section 1014(e) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(11) "Safety technology" means depreciable tangible personal property and equipment, other than clothing, principally designed to directly minimize workplace injuries and fatalities in coal mines.

(12) "Taxpayer" means a person subject to any of the taxes imposed by article thirteen-a, twenty-three or twenty-four of this chapter.

**§11-13BB-4. List of approved innovative mine safety technology.**

(a) *List of approved innovative mine safety technology.* -- The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, established in section two, article eleven, chapter twenty-two-a of this code, shall annually compile a proposed list of approved innovative mine safety technologies as required by subsection (g), section three, article eleven, chapter twenty-two-a of this code. The list shall be transmitted to the director for approval. The director has thirty days to approve or amend the list. At the expiration of thirty days, the director shall publish the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies. The list shall describe and specifically identify safety equipment for use in West Virginia coal mines which, in the fiscal year when the equipment is added to the list, is not required by the Mine Safety and Health Administration of the United States Department of Labor or the West Virginia Office Of Miners' Health, Safety And Training or any other state or federal agency, to be used in a coal mine or on a mine site or on any other industrial site. Safety equipment shall remain on the list from year to year until the director removes it from the list. The Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training may establish by legislative rule or interpretive rule a shorter time period for issuance of and updating of the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies.

(b) It is the intent of the Legislature that the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies include only safety equipment that is depreciable tangible personal property for federal income tax purposes, which is so new to the industry and so innovative in concept, design, operation or performance that, in the fiscal year when it is added to the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies, the equipment has not yet been adopted by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration or the West Virginia Office of Miners Health, Safety and Training or any other state or federal agency as required equipment to be used in a coal mine or on a mine site or on any other industrial site, except as specified herein.

(c) *Delisting.* -- (1) If any item of equipment or any line of equipment or class of equipment is listed on the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies in any fiscal year, but then is subsequently adopted by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration or the West Virginia Office of Mine Safety or any other state or federal agency as required equipment to be used in a coal mine or on a mine site or on any other industrial site, the equipment shall be removed from the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies compiled and issued for the next succeeding periodic issuance thereafter of the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies.

(2) If it is determined by the director that any item of equipment or any line of equipment or class of equipment that is listed on the list of approved innovative mine safety technology has ceased to be innovative in concept, design, operation or performance, or is ineffective, or has failed to meet the expectations of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, or has failed to prove its value in directly minimizing workplace injuries and fatalities in coal mines, the equipment shall be removed from the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies that is compiled and issued for the next succeeding periodic issuance of the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies after the determination has been reached.

(3) However, any eligible taxpayer who invested in the equipment as certified eligible safety property during the time the equipment was lawfully listed on the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies, shall not forfeit the credit authorized by this article as a result of the delisting of the equipment under either subdivision (1) or subdivision (2) of this subsection, so long as the requirements of this article are otherwise fulfilled by the taxpayer for entitlement to the credit.

**§11-13BB-5. Amount of credit allowed.**

(a) *Credit allowed* – For tax years beginning after December 31, 2011, there is allowed to eligible taxpayers a credit against the taxes imposed by articles twenty-three and twenty-four of this chapter. The amount of credit shall be determined as provided in this section.

(b) *Amount of credit allowable*. – The amount of allowable credit under this article is equal to fifty percent of the qualified investment as determined in section six of this article, and shall reduce the business franchise tax imposed under article twenty-three of this chapter and the corporation net income tax imposed under article twenty-four of this chapter, in that order, subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) The amount of credit allowable is applied over a five-year period, at the rate of one-fifth thereof per taxable year, beginning with the taxable year in which the eligible safety property is first placed in service or use in this state.

(2) *Business franchise tax*. – The credit is applied to reduce the business franchise tax imposed under article twenty-three of this chapter determined after application of the credits against tax provided in section seventeen, article twenty-three of this chapter, but before application of any other allowable credits against tax. The amount of annual credit allowed will not reduce the business franchise tax, imposed under article twenty-three of this chapter, below fifty percent of the amount which would be imposed for the taxable year in the absence of this credit against tax.

(3) *Corporation net income tax*. – After application of subdivision (2) of this subsection, any unused credit is next applied to reduce the corporation net income tax imposed under article twenty-four of this chapter determined before application of any other allowable credits against tax. The amount of annual credit allowed will not reduce corporation net income tax, imposed under article twenty-four of this chapter, below fifty percent of the amount which would be imposed for the taxable year in the absence of this credit against tax.

(4) *Pass-through entities*. – (A) If the eligible taxpayer is a limited liability company, small business corporation or a partnership, then any unused credit after application of subdivisions (2) and (3) of this subsection is allowed as a credit against the taxes imposed by article twenty-four of this chapter on owners of the eligible taxpayer on the conduit income directly derived from the eligible taxpayer by its owners. Only those portions of the tax imposed by article twenty-four of this chapter that are imposed on income directly derived by the owner from the eligible taxpayer are subject to offset by this credit.

(B) The amount of annual credit allowed will not reduce corporation net income tax, imposed under article twenty-four of this chapter, below fifty percent of the amount which would be imposed on the conduit income directly derived from the eligible taxpayer by each owner for such taxable year in the absence of this credit against the taxes.

(5) Small business corporations, limited liability companies, partnerships and other unincorporated organizations shall allocate any unused credit after application of subdivisions (2) and (3) of this subsection among their members in the same manner as profits and losses are allocated for the taxable year; and

(6) No credit is allowed under this article against any tax imposed by article twenty-one of this chapter.

(c) No carryover to a subsequent taxable year or carryback to a prior taxable year is allowed for the amount of any unused portion of any annual credit allowance. Any unused credit is forfeited.

(d) No tax credit is allowed or may be applied under this article until the taxpayer seeking to claim the tax credit has:

(1) Filed, with the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, a written application for certification of the proposed tax credit; and

(2) Received, from the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, certification of the amount of tax credit to be allocated to the eligible taxpayer.

(e) No more than \$2 million of the tax credits allowed under this article shall be allocated by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training during any fiscal year. The Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall allocate the tax credits in the order the applications therefor are received.

(f) The total amount of tax credit that may be used in any taxable year by any eligible taxpayer in combination with the owners of the eligible taxpayer under this article may not exceed \$100,000.

(g) Applications for certification of the proposed tax credit shall contain such information and be in such detail and in such form as required by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

(h) The Tax Commissioner may prescribe the forms and schedules as necessary or appropriate for effective, efficient and lawful administration of this article.

(i) Notwithstanding the provisions of section five-d, article ten of this chapter, and notwithstanding any other provision of this code, the Tax Commissioner and Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training may exchange tax information and other information as determined by the Tax Commissioner to be useful and necessary for the effective oversight and administration of the credit authorized pursuant to this article.

**§11-13BB-6. Qualified investment.**

(a) *General.* – The qualified investment is one hundred percent of the cost for eligible safety property pursuant to a qualified purchase, which is placed in service or use in this state by the eligible taxpayer during the tax year.

(b) *Placed in service or use.* – For purposes of the credit allowed by this article, property is considered placed in service or use in the earlier of the following taxable years:

(1) The taxable year in which, under the taxpayer's depreciation practice, the period for federal income tax depreciation with respect to the property begins; or

(2) The taxable year in which the property is placed in a condition or state of readiness and availability for a specifically assigned function.

(c) *Cost.* – For purposes of this article, the cost for eligible safety property pursuant to a qualified purchase is determined under the following rules:

(1) *Trade-ins.* – Cost for eligible safety property will not include the value of property given in trade or exchange for eligible safety property pursuant to a qualified purchase;

(2) *Damaged, destroyed or stolen property.* – If eligible safety property is damaged or destroyed by fire, flood, storm or other casualty, or is stolen, then the cost for replacement of the eligible safety property, will not include any insurance proceeds received in compensation for the loss;

(3) *Rental property.* – The cost for eligible safety property acquired by lease for a term of at least five years or longer is one hundred percent of the rent reserved for the primary term of the lease, not to exceed ten years; and

(4) *Property purchased for multiple use.* – Any cost of acquisition of property that is not principally and directly used to minimize workplace injuries and fatalities in a coal mine does not qualify as qualified investment for purposes of this article.

**§11-13BB-7. Forfeiture of unused tax credits.**

*Disposition of property or cessation of use.* – If during any taxable year, property with respect to which a tax credit has been allowed under this article:

(1) Is disposed of prior to the end of the fourth tax year subsequent to the end of the tax year in which the property was placed in service or use; or

(2) Ceases to be used in a coal mine of the eligible taxpayer in this state prior to the end of the fourth tax year subsequent to the end of the tax year in which the property was placed in service or use, then the unused portion of the credit allowed for such property is forfeited for the tax year in which the disposition or cessation of use occurred and all ensuing years.

**§11-13BB-8. Transfer of certified eligible safety property to successors.**

(a) *Mere change in form of business.* – Certified eligible safety property may not be treated as disposed of under section seven of this article, by reason of a mere change in the form of conducting the business as long as the certified eligible safety property is retained in a business in this state for use in a coal mine in West Virginia, and the taxpayer retains a controlling interest in the successor business. In this event, the successor business is allowed to claim the amount of credit still available with respect to the certified eligible safety property transferred, and the taxpayer (transferor) may not be required to forfeit the credit for the years remaining at the time of transfer in the original five year credit period.

(b) *Transfer or sale to successor.* – Certified eligible safety property will not be treated as disposed of under section seven of this article by reason of any transfer or sale to a successor business which continues to use the certified eligible safety property in a coal mine in West Virginia. Upon transfer or sale, the successor shall acquire the amount of credit that remains available under this article in the original five year credit period for each subsequent taxable year, and the transferor shall not be required to forfeit the credit for subsequent years. Upon transfer or sale, the successor shall acquire the amount of credit that remains available under this article for each taxable year subsequent to the taxable year of the transferor during which the transfer occurred and, for the year of transfer, an amount of annual credit for the year in the same proportion as the number of days remaining in the transferor's taxable year bears to the total number of days in the taxable year and the transferor shall not be required to redetermine the amount of credit allowed in earlier years.

**§11-13BB-9. Identification of investment credit property.**

Every taxpayer who claims credit under this article shall maintain sufficient records to establish the following facts for each item of certified eligible safety property:

(1) Its identity;

(2) Its actual or reasonably determined cost;

(3) Its straight-line depreciation life;

(4) The month and taxable year in which it was placed in service;

- (5) The amount of credit taken; and
- (6) The date it was disposed of or otherwise ceased to be actively and directly used in a coal mine in this state.

**§11-13BB-10. Failure to keep records of certified eligible safety property.**

A taxpayer who does not keep the records required for certified eligible safety property and the credit authorized under this article, is subject to the following rules:

(1) A taxpayer is treated as having disposed of, during the taxable year, any certified eligible safety property which the taxpayer cannot establish was still on hand and used in a coal mine in this state at the end of that year; and

(2) If a taxpayer cannot establish when certified eligible safety property reported for purposes of claiming this credit returned during the taxable year was placed in service, the taxpayer is treated as having placed it in service in the most recent prior year in which similar property was placed in service, unless the taxpayer can establish that the property placed in service in the most recent year is still on hand and used in a coal mine in this state at the end of that year. In that event, the taxpayer will be treated as having placed the returned property in service in the next most recent year.

**§11-13BB-11. Tax credit review and accountability.**

(a) Beginning on August 1, 2012, and August 1 of every year thereafter, the Tax Commissioner shall submit to the Governor, the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Delegates a tax credit review and accountability report evaluating the cost of the credit allowed under this article during the most recent period for which information is available. The criteria to be evaluated includes, but is not limited to, for each year:

(1) The numbers of taxpayers claiming the credit; and

(2) The cost of the credit.

(b) Taxpayers claiming the credit shall provide whatever information the Tax Commissioner requires to prepare the report: *Provided*, That the information is subject to the confidentiality and disclosure provisions of sections five-d and five-s, article ten of this chapter. If, in any reporting period under this section, fewer than ten eligible taxpayers have taken or applied for the credit authorized under this article, then no report shall be filed for that reporting period under this section.

**§11-13BB-12. Disclosure of tax credits.**

Notwithstanding section five-d, article ten of this chapter or any other provision in this code to the contrary, the Tax Commissioner shall annually publish in the State Register the name and address of every eligible taxpayer and the amount of any tax credit asserted under this article.

**§11-13BB-13. Rules.**

The Tax Commissioner and the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training may each promulgate rules in accordance with article three, chapter twenty-nine-a of this code to carry out the policy and purposes of this article, to provide any necessary clarification of the provisions of this article and to efficiently provide for the general administration of this article.

**§11-13BB-14. Termination.**

The tax credit authorized in this article shall terminate December 31, 2025.

**CHAPTER 15, ARTICLE 5**

**PUBLIC SAFETY (Homeland Security)**

**DIVISION OF HOMELAND SECURITY AND EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT**

**§15-5-11. Immunity and exemption; "duly qualified emergency service worker" defined.**

(a) All functions hereunder and all other activities relating to emergency services are hereby declared to be governmental functions. Neither the state nor any political subdivision nor any agency of the state or political subdivision nor, except in cases of willful misconduct, any duly qualified emergency service worker complying with or reasonably attempting to comply with this article or any order, rule, regulation or ordinance promulgated pursuant to this article, shall be liable for the death of or injury to any person or for damage to any property as a result of such activity. This section does not affect the right of any person to receive benefits or compensation to which he or she would otherwise be entitled under this article, chapter twenty-three of this code, any Act of Congress or any other law.

(b) Any requirement for a license to practice any professional, mechanical or other skill does not apply to an authorized emergency service worker who shall, in the course of performing his or her duties, practice such skill during an emergency.

(c) As used in this section, "duly qualified emergency service worker" means:

(1) Any duly qualified full or part-time paid, volunteer or auxiliary employee of this state, or any other state, territory, possession or the District of Columbia, of the federal government, of any neighboring country or political subdivision thereof or of any agency or organization performing emergency services in this state subject to the order or control of or pursuant to the request of the state or any political subdivision thereof.

(2) Duly qualified instructors and properly supervised students in recognized educational programs where emergency services are taught. A recognized educational program shall include any program in an educational institution existing under the laws of this state and such other educational programs as shall be established by the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management or otherwise under this article.

(3) A member of any duly qualified mine rescue team designated by a mine operator pursuant to the provisions of section thirty-five, article one, chapter twenty-two-a of this code who is performing or engaging in emergency rescue services.

(d) A duly qualified emergency service worker performing his or her duty in this state pursuant to any lawful agreement, compact or arrangement for mutual aid and assistance to which the state or a political subdivision is a party shall possess the same powers, duties, immunities and privileges he or she would possess if performing the same duties in his or her own state, province or political subdivision thereof.

## **ARTICLE 5B.**

### **MINE AND INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENT RAPID RESPONSE SYSTEM**

#### **§15-5B-1. Legislative purpose; Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System created.**

(a) The Legislature finds that the health and safety of persons working in and around the mining industry and other industries is of paramount concern to the people of West Virginia and that deaths and serious injuries resulting from dangerous working conditions cause grief and suffering to workers and their families. The Legislature further finds that there is an urgent need to provide more effective means and measures for improving emergency response and communications for dealing with mine and industrial accidents. The Legislature declares that it is in the best interest of the citizens of West Virginia to designate an emergency telephone number for mining or industrial personnel to initiate a rapid emergency response to any mine or industrial accident. Provision of a single, primary emergency number through which emergency services can be quickly and efficiently obtained and through which the response of various state agencies charged by law with responding to mine and industrial emergencies can be coordinated will significantly contribute to the public good. The Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System will provide a vital resource to the citizens of West Virginia by providing a critical connection between the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management, local and regional emergency services organizations and other responsible agencies.

(b) The Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System is hereby created and shall consist of:

(1) The Mine and Industrial Accident Emergency Operations Center established in section two of this article; and

(2) The 24-hour-a-day statewide telephone number established by the Director of the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management.

#### **§15-5B-2. Mine and industrial accident emergency operations center.**

(a) The Director of the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management, working in conjunction with the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, shall maintain the Mine and Industrial Accident Emergency Operations Center, which shall be the official and primary state government 24-hour-a-day communications center for dealing with mine and industrial accidents.

(b) The emergency operations center shall be operated twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week by emergency service personnel employed by the director to provide emergency assistance and coordination to mine and industrial accidents or emergencies.

(c) The emergency operations center shall be readily accessible twenty-four hours a day at a statewide telephone number established and designated by the director.

#### **§15-5B-3. Emergency mine response.**

(a) To assist the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management in implementing and operating the Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System, the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall, on a quarterly basis, provide the emergency operations center with a mine emergency contact list. In the event of any change in the information contained in the mine emergency contact list, the changes shall be provided immediately to the emergency operations center. The mine emergency contact list shall include the following information:



(1) The names and telephone numbers of the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, or his or her designee, including at least one telephone number at which the director or designee may be reached at any time;

(2) The names and telephone numbers of all district mine inspectors, including at least one telephone number for each inspector at which each inspector may be reached at any time;

(3) A current listing of all regional offices or districts of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, including a detailed description of the geographical areas served by each regional office or district; and

(4) The names, locations and telephone numbers of all mine rescue stations, including at least one telephone number for each station that may be called twenty-four hours a day and a listing of all mines that each mine rescue station serves in accordance with the provisions of section thirty-five, article one, chapter twenty-two-a of this code.

(b) Upon the receipt of an emergency call regarding any accident, as defined in section sixty-six, article two, chapter twenty-two-a of this code, in or about any mine, the emergency operations center shall immediately notify:

(1) The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training or his or her designee;

(2) The district mine inspector assigned to the district or region in which the accident occurred; and

(3) Local emergency service personnel in the area in which the accident occurred.

(c) The director or his or her designee shall determine the necessity for and contact all mine rescue stations that provide rescue coverage to the mine in question.

(d) In the event that an emergency call regarding any accident, as defined in section sixty-six, article two, chapter twenty-two-a of this code, in or about any mine, is initially received by a county answering point, as defined in article six, chapter twenty-four of this code, the call shall be immediately forwarded to the Mine and Industrial Accident Emergency Operations Center.

(e) Nothing in this section shall be construed to relieve an operator, as defined in section two, article one, chapter twenty-two-a of this code, from any reporting or notification obligation under section sixty-six, article two, chapter twenty-two-a of this code and under federal law.

(f) The Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System and the emergency operations center are designed and intended to provide communications assistance to emergency responders and other responsible persons. Nothing in this section shall be construed to conflict with the responsibility and authority of an operator to provide mine rescue coverage in accordance with the provisions of section thirty-five, article one, chapter twenty-two-a of this code or the authority of the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training to assign mine rescue teams under the provisions of subsection (d) of said section or to exercise any other authority provided in chapter twenty-two-a of this code.

#### **§15-5B-4. Study of other industrial emergencies**

The Director of the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management shall immediately cause a study to be conducted to determine the feasibility of providing emergency coverage to other industrial, manufacturing, chemical or other emergencies through the Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System. On or before the first day of November, two thousand six, the director shall submit a report to the Governor, the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Delegates setting forth the findings of his or her study and recommendations for legislation consistent with the purposes of this article.

#### **§15-5B-5. Rule-making authority.**

The Director of the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management shall propose emergency and legislative rules for promulgation in accordance with article three, chapter twenty-nine-a of this code regarding the implementation and administration of the Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System. The requirements of this article enacted during the regular session of the Legislature in January, two thousand six, shall not be implemented until the emergency rule authorized herein has been approved.

#### **§15-5B-6. Mine Safety Anonymous Tip Hotline.**

The Director of the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management shall maintain a toll free number that allows callers to report mine safety violations and hazardous coal mining conditions and practices. The information collected shall be provided to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. No information may be submitted to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training that would allow identification of the person placing the call. The calls are confidential and any documentation thereof or related thereto is not subject to release and is exempt from the provisions of article one, chapter twenty-nine-b of this code. The director shall distribute printed information to all state mining operations alerting miners to the existence of the toll free line. Each mining operation shall post this notice at the location used to post notices pursuant to section eighteen, article one, chapter twenty-two-a of this code.

**CHAPTER 22, ARTICLE 3  
ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES  
SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT**

**§22-3-7. Notice of intention to prospect; requirements therefor; bonding; secretary's authority to deny or limit; postponement of reclamation; prohibited acts; exceptions.**

(a) Any person intending to prospect for coal in an area not covered by a surface-mining permit, in order to determine the location, quantity or quality of a natural coal deposit, making feasibility studies or for any other purpose, shall file with the secretary, at least fifteen days prior to commencement of any disturbance associated with prospecting, a notice of intention to prospect, which notice shall include a description of the prospecting area, the period of supposed prospecting and any other information as required by rules promulgated pursuant to this section: *Provided*, That prior to the commencement of prospecting, the secretary may issue an order denying or limiting permission to prospect where the secretary finds that prospecting operations will damage or destroy a unique natural area, or will cause serious harm to water quality, or that the operator has failed to satisfactorily reclaim other prospecting sites, or that there has been an abuse of prospecting by previous prospecting operations in the area.

(b) Notice of intention to prospect shall be made in writing on forms prescribed by the secretary and shall be signed and verified by the applicant. The notice shall be accompanied by: (1) A United States Geological Survey topographic map showing by proper marking the crop line and the name, where known, of the seam or seams to be prospected; (2) a filing fee of \$2000; and (3) a bond, or cash, or collateral securities or certificates of the same type and form and in the same manner as provided in section eleven of this article, in the amount of five hundred dollars per acre or fraction thereof for the total estimated disturbed area. If a bond is used, it shall be payable to the State of West Virginia and conditioned that the operator faithfully perform the requirements of this article as they relate to backfilling and revegetation of the disturbed area.

(c) Any person prospecting under the provisions of this section shall ensure that the prospecting operation is conducted in accordance with the performance standards in section thirteen of this article for all lands disturbed in explorations, including excavations, roads, drill holes, and the removal of necessary facilities and equipment.

(d) Information submitted to the secretary pursuant to this section as confidential, concerning trade secrets or privileged commercial or financial information, which relates to the competitive rights of the person or entity intended to prospect the described area, is not available for public examination.

(e) Any person who conducts any prospecting activities which substantially disturb the natural land surface in violation of this section or rules issued pursuant thereto is subject to the provisions of sections sixteen and seventeen of this article.

(f) An operator may not remove more than two hundred fifty tons of coal without the specific written approval of the secretary. Such approval shall be requested by the operator on forms prescribed by the secretary. The secretary shall promulgate rules governing such operations and setting forth information required in the application for approval. Each such application shall be accompanied by a \$2000 filing fee.

(g) The bond accompanying said notice of intention to prospect shall be released by the secretary when the operator demonstrates that a permanent species of vegetative cover is established.

(h) If an operator desires to mine the area currently being prospected, and has requested and received an appropriate surface mine application (S.M.A.) number, the secretary may permit the postponement of the reclamation of the area prospected. Any part of a prospecting operation, where reclamation has not been postponed as provided above, shall be reclaimed within a period of three months from disturbance.

(i) For the purpose of this section, the word "prospect" or "prospecting" does not include core drilling related solely to taxation or highway construction.

**§22-3-8. Prohibition of surface mining without a permit; permit requirements; successor in interest; duration of permits; proof of insurance; termination of permits; permit fees.**

(a) No person may engage in surface mining operations unless he or she has first obtained a permit from the secretary in accordance with the following:

(1) All permits issued pursuant to the requirements of this article shall be issued for a term not to exceed five years: *Provided*, That if the applicant demonstrates that a specified longer term is reasonably needed to allow the applicant to obtain necessary financing for equipment and the opening of the operation, and if the application is full and complete for the specified longer term, the secretary may extend a permit for a longer term: *Provided, however*, That subject to the prior approval of the secretary, with the approval being subject to the provisions of subsection (c), section eighteen of this article, a successor in interest to a permittee who applies for a new permit, or transfer of a permit, within thirty days of succeeding to the interest and who is able to obtain the bond coverage of the original permittee, may continue surface mining and reclamation operations

according to the approved mining and reclamation plan of the original permittee until the successor's permit application or application for transfer is granted or denied.

(2) Proof of insurance is required on an annual basis.

(3) A permit terminates if the permittee has not commenced the surface mining operations covered by the permit within three years of the date the permit was issued: *Provided*, That the secretary may grant reasonable extensions of time upon a timely showing that the extensions are necessary by reason of litigation precluding commencement, or threatening substantial economic loss to the permittee, or by reason of conditions beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the permittee: *Provided, however*, That with respect to coal to be mined for use in a synthetic fuel facility or specific major electric-generating facility, the permittee shall be considered to have commenced surface mining operations at the time the construction of the synthetic fuel or generating facility is initiated.

(4) Each application for a new surface mining permit filed pursuant to this article shall be accompanied by a fee of \$3,500. All permit fees and renewal fees provided in this section or elsewhere in this article shall be collected by the secretary and deposited with the Treasurer of the State of West Virginia to the credit of the Operating Permit Fees Fund and shall be used, upon requisition of the secretary, for the administration of this article.

(5) Prior to the issuance of any permit, the secretary shall ascertain from the Commissioner of the Division of Labor whether the applicant is in compliance with section fourteen, article five, chapter twenty-one of this code. Upon issuance of the permit, the secretary shall forward a copy to the Commissioner of the Division of Labor, who shall assure continued compliance under the permit.

(6)(A) Prior to the issuance of any permit the secretary shall ascertain from the Executive Director of Workforce West Virginia and the Insurance Commissioner whether the applicant is in compliance with the provisions of section six-c, article two, chapter twenty-one-a of this code and section five, article two, chapter twenty-three of this code with regard to any required subscription to the Unemployment Compensation Fund or to the Workers' Compensation Fund, the payment of premiums and other charges to the fund, the timely filing of payroll reports and the maintenance of adequate deposits. If the applicant is delinquent or defaulted, or has been terminated by the executive director or the Insurance Commissioner, the permit may not be issued until the applicant returns to compliance or is restored by the executive director or the Insurance Commissioner under a reinstatement agreement: *Provided*, That in all inquiries the Executive Director of Workforce West Virginia and the Insurance Commissioner shall make response to the Department of Environmental Protection within fifteen calendar days; otherwise, failure to respond timely is considered to indicate the applicant is in compliance and the failure will not be used to preclude issuance of the permit.

(B) It is a requirement of this article that each operator maintain continued compliance with the provisions of section five, article two, chapter twenty-three of this code and section six-c, article two, chapter twenty-one-a of this code and provide proof of compliance to the secretary on a quarterly basis.

**§22-3-19. Permit revision and renewal requirements; incidental boundary revisions; requirements for transfer; assignment and sale of permit rights; operator reassignment; and procedures to obtain inactive status.**

(a)(1) Any valid permit issued pursuant to this article carries with it the right of successive renewal upon expiration with respect to areas within the boundaries of the existing permit. The holders of the permit may apply for renewal and the renewal shall be issued: *Provided*, That on application for renewal, the burden is on the opponents of renewal, unless it is established that and written findings by the secretary are made that: (A) The terms and conditions of the existing permit are not being satisfactorily met: *Provided, however*, That if the permittee is required to modify operations pursuant to mining or reclamation requirements which become applicable after the original date of permit issuance, the permittee shall be provided an opportunity to submit a schedule allowing a reasonable period to comply with such revised requirements; (B) the present surface mining operation is not in compliance with the applicable environmental protection standards of this article; (C) the renewal requested substantially jeopardizes the operator's continuing responsibility on existing permit areas; (D) the operator has not provided evidence that the bond in effect for said operation will continue in effect for any renewal requested as required pursuant to sections eleven or twelve of this article; or (E) any additional revised or updated information as required pursuant to rules promulgated by the secretary has not been provided.

(2) If an application for renewal of a valid permit includes a proposal to extend the surface mining operation beyond the boundaries authorized in the existing permit, that portion of the application for renewal which addresses any new land area is subject to the full standards of this article, which includes, but is not limited to: (A) Adequate bond; (B) a map showing the disturbed area and facilities; and (C) a reclamation plan.

(3) Any permit renewal shall be for a term not to exceed the period of time for which the original permit was issued. Application for permit renewal shall be made at least one hundred twenty days prior to the expiration of the valid permit.

(4) Any renewal application for an active permit shall be on forms prescribed by the secretary and shall be accompanied by a filing fee of \$3,000. The application shall contain such information as the secretary requires pursuant to rule.

(b)(1) During the term of the permit, the permittee may submit to the secretary an application for a revision of the permit, together with a revised reclamation plan.

(2) An application for a significant revision of a permit is subject to all requirements of this article and rules promulgated pursuant thereto and shall be accompanied by a filing fee of \$2,000.

(3) Any extension to an area already covered by the permit, except incidental boundary revisions, shall be made by application for another permit. If the permittee desires to add the new area to his or her existing permit in order to have existing areas and new areas under one permit, the secretary may so amend the original permit: *Provided*, That the application for the new area is subject to all procedures and requirements applicable to applications for original permits under this article and a filing fee of \$550.

(c) The secretary shall review outstanding permits of a five-year term before the end of the third year of the permit. Other permits shall be reviewed within the time established by rules. The secretary may require reasonable revision or modification of the permit following review: *Provided*, That such revision or modification shall be based upon written findings and shall be preceded by notice to the permittee of an opportunity for hearing.

(d) No transfer, assignment or sale of the rights granted under any permit issued pursuant to this article may be made without the prior written approval of the secretary, application for which shall be accompanied by a filing fee of \$1,500 for transfer or \$1,500 for assignment.

(e) Each request for inactive status shall be submitted on forms prescribed by the secretary, shall be accompanied by a filing fee of \$2,000, and shall be granted in accordance with the procedure established in the Surface Mining and Reclamation Rule.

(f) The secretary shall promulgate for review and consideration by the West Virginia Legislature legislative rules or emergency rules during the 2016 Regular Session of the West Virginia Legislature revisions to rules for granting inactive status under this article. The secretary shall specifically consider the adoption of federal standards codified at 30 C. F. R. § 816.131 (1979) and 30 C. F. R. § 817.131 (1979).

## **CHAPTER 22, ARTICLE 21 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION COALBED METHANE WELLS AND UNITS**

### **§22-21-9. Notice to owners.**

(a) Prior to filing an application for a permit for a coalbed methane well under this article, the applicant shall deliver by personal service or by certified mail, return receipt requested, copies of the application, well plat and erosion and sediment control plan to the following:

(1) The owners of record of the surface of the tract on which the coalbed methane well is to be located;

(2) The owners of record of the surface of any tract which is to be utilized for roads or other land disturbance;

(3) Each coal owner and each coal operator (i) from whom a consent and agreement provided for in section seven of this article is required, or (ii) whose coal seam will be penetrated by the proposed coalbed methane well or is within seven hundred fifty feet of any portion of the well bore; and

(4) Each owner and lessee of record and each operator of natural gas surrounding the well bore and existing in formations above the top of the uppermost member of the "Onondaga Group" or at a depth less than six thousand feet, whichever is shallower. Notices to gas operators shall be sufficient if served upon the agent of record with the office of oil and gas.

(b) If more than three tenants in common or other co-owners of interests described in subsection (a) of this section hold interests in such lands, the applicant may serve the documents required upon the person described in the records of the sheriff required to be maintained pursuant to section eight, article one, chapter eleven-a of this code; provided, that all owners and operators occupying or operating on the tracts where the well work is proposed to be located at the filing date of the permit application shall receive actual service of the documents required by subsection (a) of this section.

(c) Prior to filing an application for a permit for a coalbed methane well under this article, the applicant shall cause to be published in the county in which the well is located or to be located a Class II legal advertisement as described in section two, article three, chapter fifty-nine of this code, containing such notice

and information as the chief shall prescribe by rule, with the first publication date being no more than ten days after the filing of the permit application.

(d) Materials served upon persons described in subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall contain a statement of the methods and time limits for filing comment and objection, who may file comment and objection, the name and address of the chief with whom the comment and objection must be filed, the ability to obtain additional information from the chief, the fact that such persons may request notice of the permit decision, and a list of persons qualified to test water as provided in this section.

(e) Any person entitled to submit comment or objection shall also be entitled to receive a copy of the permit as issued or a copy of the order denying the permit if such person requests the receipt thereof as a part of the comment or objection concerning said permit application.

(f) Persons entitled to notice may contact the district office of the office of oil and gas to ascertain the names and location of water testing laboratories in the area capable and qualified to test water supplies in accordance with standard accepted methods. In compiling such list of names the office of oil and gas shall consult with the state and local health departments.

**§22-21-13. Review board hearing; findings; order.**

(a) If comment or objection is filed under section ten or eleven of this article, the chief shall forthwith provide to the chairman of the coalbed methane review board a copy of any such objection or comment, together with the application for a permit for the coalbed methane well in question, the plat filed therewith and such other information accompanying the permit as may relate to the comment or grounds for the objection.

(b) The review board shall forthwith schedule a hearing for the purpose of considering such objection or comment. Notice shall be given fifteen days in advance of the hearing to any person filing comment or objection, and to any person to whom notice of the application required, and to any applicant, and the review board shall hold such hearing within thirty days after the deadline for filing objection or comment. At such hearing the review board shall consider the matters raised in any objection or comment, including surface topography and use, and with respect to the ability to mine any affected coal seam safely and the protection of any such seam for future mining shall consider the following:

(1) Whether the drilling location is above or in close proximity to any mine opening, shaft, entry, travelway, airway, haulageway, drainageway or passageway, or to any proposed extension thereof, any abandoned, operating coal mine or any coal mine already surveyed and platted but not yet being operated;

(2) Whether the proposed drilling can reasonably be done through an existing or planned pillar of coal, or in close proximity to an existing or planned pillar of coal, taking into consideration the surface topography;

(3) Whether the proposed well can be drilled safely, taking into consideration the dangers from creeps, squeezes or other disturbances due to the extraction of coal;

(4) The extent to which the proposed drilling location unreasonably interferes with the safe recovery of coal or coalbed methane;

(5) The extent to which the proposed drilling location will unreasonably interfere with present or future coal mining operations on the surface including, but not limited to, operations subject to the provisions of article three of this chapter;

(6) The feasibility of moving the proposed drilling location to a mined-out area, below the coal outcrop, or to some other location;

(7) The feasibility of a drilling moratorium for not more than one year in order to permit the completion of imminent coal mining operations;

(8) The methods proposed for the recovery of coal and coalbed methane;

(9) The practicality of locating the well on a uniform pattern with other wells;

(10) The surface topography and use;

(11) Whether any stimulation of the coal seam will render such seam or any other workable coal seams unmineable or unsafe for mining; and

(12) Whether the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training has submitted recommendations as to the safety of any proposed stimulation. In considering any recommendations made by the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training, the board shall incorporate such recommendations in its findings, conclusions and order unless the board determines that there is clear and convincing evidence on the record supporting a finding, conclusion or order inconsistent with such recommendations.

(c) In weighing the evidence presented to the board the applicant shall have the burden of proving by clear and convincing evidence that stimulation of a workable coal seam of twenty-eight inches or more in thickness will not render such seam or any other workable coal seam of twenty-eight inches or more in thickness unmineable or unsafe for mining.

(d) Upon consideration of the matters raised at the hearing, the review board shall render a decision based upon the ability to mine any affected coal seam safely and the protection of any coal seam for safe future mining, shall enter a written order containing findings of fact and conclusions which address any relevant considerations in subsection (b) of this section and based thereon shall issue and file with the chief a written order directing him to:

- (1) Refuse a drilling permit; or
- (2) Issue a drilling permit for the proposed drilling location; or
- (3) Issue a drilling permit for an alternate drilling location different from that requested by the applicant;

or

(4) Issue a drilling permit either for the proposed drilling location or for an alternative drilling location different from that requested by the applicant, provided such alternate location is covered by the agreement and consent required by section seven of this article, but not allow the drilling of the well for a period of not more than one year from the date of issuance of such permit; or

(5) Issue a permit authorizing the applicant to stimulate the well in the absence of consent of the affected coal operators or owners of workable coal seams of twenty-eight inches or more in thickness as described in subsection (a) of section seven of this article, as proposed or as modified by the order of the board. Such order shall further provide for the applicant to furnish evidence of financial security in one of the following forms: (a) A corporate surety bond having on it a company authorized to do business in this state as surety; (b) bonds of the United States or agency thereof, or those guaranteed by, or for which the credit of the United States or agency therefor is pledged for the payment of the principal and interest thereof; (c) direct general obligation bonds of this state, or any other state, or territory of the United States, or the District of Columbia if such other state, territory or the District of Columbia has the power to levy taxes for the payment of the principal and interest of such securities, and if at the time of the deposit such other state, territory or the District of Columbia is not in default in the payment of any part of the principal or interest owing by it upon any part of its funded indebtedness; (d) direct general obligation bonds of any county, district, city, town, village, school district or other political subdivision of this state issued pursuant to law and payable from ad valorem taxes levied on all taxable property located herein, that the total indebtedness after deducting sinking funds and all debts incurred for self-sustaining public works does not exceed five percent of the assessed value of all taxable property therein at the time of the last assessment made before the date of such deposit, and that the issuer has not, within five years prior to the making thereof, been in default for more than ninety days in the payment of any part of the principal or interest on any debt, evidenced by its bonds; (e) revenue bonds issued by this state or any agency of this state when such bonds are payable from revenues or earnings specifically pledged for the payment of principal and interest, and a lawful sinking fund or reserve fund has been established and is being maintained for the payment of such bonds; (f) revenue bonds issued by a municipality in this state for the acquisition, construction, improvement or extension of a waterworks system, or a sewerage system, or a combined waterworks and sewerage system, when such bonds are payable from revenue or earnings specifically pledged for the payment of principal and interest, and a lawful sinking fund or reserve fund has been established and is being maintained for the payment of such bonds; (g) revenue bonds issued by a public service board of a public service district in this state for the acquisition, construction, improvement or extension of any public service properties, or for the reimbursement of payment of the costs and expenses of creating the district, when such bonds are payable from revenue or earnings specifically pledged for the payment of principal and interest, and a lawful sinking fund or reserve fund has been established and is being maintained for the payment of such bonds; (h) revenue bonds issued by a board of trustees of a sanitary district in this state for the corporate purposes of such district, when such bonds are payable from revenue or earnings specifically pledged for the payment of principal and interest, and a lawful sinking fund or reserve fund has been established and is being maintained for the payment of such bonds; and (i) bonds issued by a federal land bank or home owners' loan corporation; (j) cash; or (k) any combination of the above. The operator of the well shall be entitled to all interest and income earned on the collateral securities provided pursuant to the order. Such security given shall be placed in an escrow account. The operator providing security shall be entitled from time to time to receive, upon written order of the board, the whole or any portion of such securities upon depositing in lieu thereof cash equal to the approved securities of the classes herein specified.

The amount of such financial security shall be set by order of the board but shall in no event exceed an amount of fifty thousand dollars. In setting the amount of financial security, the board shall consider the total amount of coal which could be at risk of economic harm, demonstrated experience in the locale and seams of the proposed stimulation, the probability of damages to the seam, and the likelihood of commercial recovery within thirty years of the date of stimulation.

Such financial security shall remain in force until two years after the affected coal is mined or for a period of thirty years after stimulation of the coal seam or until final resolution of any action timely instituted to collect the bond proceeds, whichever first occurs.

Any coal owner or operator may assert a claim to the posted financial security by instituting an action therefor in the circuit court of the county where the well is located or where the damages occurred.

Upon receipt of such review board order, the chief shall promptly undertake the action directed by the review board, provided that all other provisions of this article have been complied with. All permits issued by the chief pursuant to this section shall be effective ten days after issuance unless the review board orders the chief to stay the effectiveness of a permit for a period not to exceed thirty days from the date of issuance.

If a permit is issued, the chief shall indicate the approved drilling location on the plat filed with the application for a permit and shall number and keep an index of and docket each plat, the name of the well operator, the names and addresses of all persons notified, the dates of conferences, hearings and all other actions taken by the chief and the review board. The chief shall also prepare a record of the proceedings, which record shall include all applications, plats and other documents filed with the chief, all notices given and proof of service thereof, all orders issued, all permits issued and a transcript of the hearing. The record prepared by the chief shall be open to inspection by the public.

(e) Notwithstanding any finding or determination made by the board, in the event a workable coal seam twenty-eight inches or more in thickness is stimulated absent the consent of the coal owner or operator, the applicant and well operator shall be liable in tort without proof of negligence for any damage to such coal seam stimulated or any other workable coal seam twenty-eight inches or more in thickness within seven hundred fifty horizontal feet or one hundred vertical feet of the stimulation and for damages to any mining equipment proximately caused by such stimulation. Such applicant and well operator shall indemnify and hold the coal owner and coal operator harmless against any liability for injury, death or damage to property proximately caused by the stimulation.

**§22-21-14. Protective devices required when a coalbed methane well penetrates workable coalbed; when a coalbed methane well is drilled through horizon of coalbed from which coal has been removed; notice of stimulation; results of stimulation.**

(a) Except for those coalbeds which the coalbed methane operator proposes to complete for production of coalbed methane or where a ventilation hole is being converted to a well, when a well penetrates one or more workable coalbeds, the well operator shall run and cement a string of casing in the hole through the workable coalbed or beds in such a manner as will exclude all oil, gas or gas pressure as may be found in such coalbed or beds. Such string of casing shall be circulated and cemented in such a manner as provided for in reasonable rules promulgated by the chief in accordance with the provisions of chapter twenty-nine-a of this code. After any such string of casing has been so run and cemented to the surface, drilling may proceed to the permitted depth.

(b) When a coalbed methane well is drilled through the horizon of a coalbed from which the coal has been removed, the hole shall be drilled at least thirty feet below the coalbed, of a size sufficient to permit the placing of a liner which shall start not less than twenty feet above it. Within this liner, which may be welded to the casing to be used, shall be centrally placed the largest-sized casing to be used in the well and the space between the liner and casing shall be filled with cement as they are lowered into the hole. Cement shall be placed in the bottom of the hole to a depth of twenty feet to form a sealed seat for both liner and casing: *Provided*, That the liner may extend back to the surface and serve as the freshwater or coal protection casing, if done in accordance with subsection (a) of this section and section twenty-one, article six of this chapter, as applicable. If the liner is constructed in this manner, the next string of casing to be run into the well shall extend at least twenty feet below the coalbed. Cement shall be placed between that string of casing and the liner from the bottom of the casing to a point at least twenty feet above the coalbed. Following the setting of the liner, drilling shall proceed in the manner provided above. Should it be found necessary to drill through the horizon of two or more workable coalbeds from which the coal has been removed, such liner shall be started not less than twenty feet below the lowest horizon penetrated and shall extend to a point not less than twenty feet above the highest horizon penetrated.

(c) At least five days prior to the stimulation of any coal seam the well operator shall give the coal owner and operator notice of the date and time of stimulation and shall allow the coal owner or operator to have an observer present at the site at the coal owner or operator's risk and cost. Within thirty days after stimulation is completed, the well operator shall certify the actual stimulation procedure used, including, but not limited to, the fluid injection rate, the injection pressure, the volume and components of fluid injected and the amount and components of the propping agent, if any.

(d) The chief may grant variances to the requirements of this section where the variance would promote the extraction of coalbed methane without affecting mine safety.

**§22-21-15. Drilling units and pooling of interests.**

(a) In the absence of a voluntary agreement, an operator, owner or other party claiming an ownership interest in the coalbed methane may file an application with the chief to pool: (i) Separately owned interests in a single tract; (ii) separately owned tracts; (iii) separately owned interests in any tract; and (iv) any combination of (i), (ii) and (iii) to form a drilling unit for the production of coalbed methane from one or more coalbed methane wells.

(b) The application for a drilling unit may accompany the application for a permit for a coalbed methane well or be filed as a supplement to the permit application. Such application shall be verified by the applicant and contain the following information for the proposed unit:

(1) The identity of each well and operator as set out in the well permit application;

(2) Each well number, if one has been assigned;

(3) The acreage of the proposed unit, the identity and acreage of each separate tract to be included in the proposed unit and, where parts of tracts are included, the acreage of such parts;

(4) The district and county in which the unit is located;

(5) The names and addresses of all persons to whom notice must be provided under subsection (a), section sixteen of this article known to the applicant. When any coal seam is separately owned, the list of names shall identify such separate ownership giving the names of the separately owned seams;

(6) A statement describing the actions taken by the applicant to obtain a voluntary agreement from each interest owner or claimant named in the application to whom notice must be provided under subsection (a), section sixteen of this article or any other owner or claimant who has notified the applicant of a claim from which agreement has not been obtained;

(7) Other pertinent and relevant information as the chief may prescribe by rules.

(c) The application for a drilling unit shall be accompanied with the following:

(1) A plat prepared by a licensed land surveyor or registered professional engineer showing the location of the coalbed methane well or wells, or proposed well or wells, the boundary and acreage of the proposed drilling unit, the boundary and acreage of each tract contained in the unit and, where parts of tracts are included, the boundary and acreage of such parts, a name identification of each tract and the district and county in which the unit is located. All boundaries must be shown with courses and distances;

(2) A permit application fee of \$250;

(3) A certificate by the applicant that the notice requirements of section sixteen of this article were satisfied by the applicant. Such certification may be by affidavit of personal service, or the return receipt card, or other postal receipt, for certified mailing;

(4) An estimate of the cost, or the actual cost if known, of drilling, completing and equipping, operating, plugging and abandoning any well or wells in the proposed unit.

**§22-21-16. Notice to owners.**

(a) At least thirty days prior to the date set for hearing under section seventeen of this article, the applicant shall deliver by personal service or by certified mail, return receipt requested, notice to the following:

(1) Each coal owner of record and coal operator of record of any coal seam underlying any tract or portion thereof which is proposed to be included in the unit;

(2) Each owner and lessee of record and each operator of natural gas surrounding the well bore and existing in formations above the top of the uppermost member of the "Onondaga Group" or at a depth less than six thousand feet, whichever is shallower. Notices to gas operators shall be sufficient if served upon the agent of record with the Office of Oil and Gas; and

(3) Any coalbed methane owner to the extent not otherwise named which interest arises from a deed, lease, contract, will, inheritance or other instrument of record wherein a person or entity identified in subdivision (1) or (2), subsection (a) of this section or the predecessor in title to such person or entity, expressly granted, leased, reserved or conveyed coalbed methane.

(b) At least thirty days prior to the date set for the hearing under section seventeen of this article, the applicant shall publish a notice by a Class II legal advertisement in the county or counties in which the well unit is to be located. The legal advertisement shall contain the information required by subsection (c) and any other information as the chief shall prescribe by rule.

(c) The notice required by this section shall specify a time and place for a conference and a hearing on this application, shall advise the persons notified that the applicant has filed an application for a drilling unit for the production of coalbed methane, that they may be present and object or offer comments to the formation of the proposed unit and shall be accompanied with copies of: (i) The permit application for the coalbed



methane well; (ii) the permit application for the drilling unit; and (iii) the plat of the drilling unit. However, in the case of the notice required by subsection (b) of this section, only the address of where an interested party can obtain such copies is required to be published.

(d) Notice by the applicant to all persons to whom notice must be provided under subsection (a) of this section and notice by publication as provided by subsection (b) of this section shall be deemed to include, and shall be deemed to be sufficient notice to, all potential claimants to ownership of the coalbed methane.

**§22-21-17. Review of application; hearing; pooling order; spacing; operator; elections; working interests, royalty interests, carried interests, escrow account for conflicting claims, division order.**

(a) Prior to the time fixed for a hearing under subsection (b) of this section, the board shall also set a time and place for a conference between the proposed applicant to operate a coalbed methane drilling unit and all persons to whom notice has been given under subsection (a), section sixteen of this article who have not entered into a voluntary agreement. At such conference the applicant and such other persons present or represented having an interest in the proposed unit shall be given an opportunity to enter into voluntary agreements for the development of the unit upon reasonable terms and conditions.

No order may be issued by the board as to any unit unless the applicant submits at the hearing a verified statement setting forth the results of the conference. If agreement is reached with all parties to the conference, the board shall find the unit is a voluntary unit and issue an order consistent with such finding.

(b) The review board shall, upon request of a proposed applicant for a drilling unit or upon request of a coal owner or operator, provide a convenient date and time for a hearing on the application for a drilling unit, which hearing date shall be no sooner than thirty-five days nor more than sixty days of the date the request for hearing is made. The review board shall review the application and on the date specified for a hearing shall conduct a public hearing. The review board shall take evidence, making a record thereof and consider:

(1) The area which may be drained efficiently and economically by the proposed coalbed methane well or wells;

(2) The plan of development of the coal and the need for proper ventilation of any mines or degasification of any affected coal seams;

(3) The nature and character of any coal seam or seams which will be affected by the coalbed methane well or wells;

(4) The surface topography and property lines of the lands underlaid by the coal seams to be included in the unit;

(5) Evidence relevant to the proper boundary of the drilling unit;

(6) The nature and extent of ownership of each coalbed methane owner or claimant and whether conflicting claims exist;

(7) Whether the applicant for the drilling unit proposes to be the operator of the coalbed methane well or wells within the unit; and if so, whether such applicant has a lease or other agreement from the owners or claimants of a majority interest in the proposed drilling unit;

(8) Whether a disagreement exists among the coalbed methane owners or claimants over the designation of the operator for any coalbed methane wells within the unit and, if so, relevant evidence to determine which operator can properly and efficiently develop the coalbed methane within the unit for the benefit of the majority of the coalbed methane owners;

(9) If more than one person is interested in operating a well within the unit, the estimated cost submitted by each such person for drilling, completing, operating and marketing the coalbed methane from any proposed well or wells; and

(10) Any other available geological or scientific data pertaining to the pool which is proposed to be developed.

(c) The review board shall take into account the evidence introduced, comments received and any objections at the hearing, and if satisfied that a drilling unit should not be established, shall enter an order denying the application. If the review board is satisfied that a drilling unit should be established, it shall enter a pooling order establishing a drilling unit. Such pooling order shall:

(1) Establish the boundary of the proposed unit, making such adjustment in the boundary as is just;

(2) Authorize the drilling and operation of a coalbed methane well or wells for production of coalbed methane from the pooled acreage;

(3) Establish minimum distances for any wells in the unit and for other wells which would drain the pooled acreage;

(4) Designate the operator who will be authorized to drill, complete and operate any well or wells in the unit;

(5) Establish a reasonable fee for the operator for operating costs, which shall include routine maintenance of the well and all accounting necessary to pay all expenses, royalties and amounts due working interest owners;

(6) Such other findings and provisions as are appropriate for each order.

(d) The operator designated in such order shall be responsible for drilling, completing, equipping, operating, plugging and abandoning the well, shall market all production therefrom, shall collect all proceeds therefor and shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with the division order issued by the review board.

(e) Upon issuance of the pooling order, the coalbed methane owners or any lessee of any such owners or any claimants thereto may make one of the following elections within thirty days after issuance of the order:

(1) An election to sell or lease its interest to the operator on such terms as the parties may agree, or if unable to agree, upon such terms as are set forth by the board in its order;

(2) An election to become a working interest owner by participating in the risk and cost of the well; or

(3) An election to participate in the operation of the well as a carried interest owner.

Any entity which does not make an election within said thirty days prescribed herein shall be deemed to have elected to sell or lease under subdivision (1) of this subsection.

(f) The working interest in the well shall include: (i) The right to participate in decisions regarding expenditures in excess of operating costs, taxes, any royalties in excess of one-eighth, and other costs and expenses allowed in the pooling order; and (ii) the obligation to pay for all expenditures. The working interest shall exist in: (i) All well operators and owners who participate in the risk and cost of drilling and completing the well; and (ii) carried interest owners after recoupment provided in subsection (h) of this section. The working interest owners' net revenue share shall be seven eighths of the proceeds of sales of coalbed methane at the wellhead after deduction of operating costs, taxes, any royalties in excess of one-eighth and other costs and expenses allowed in a pooling order. Unless the working interest owners otherwise agree, the working interest owners shall share in all costs and decisions in proportion to their ownership interest in the unit. If any working interest owner deposits or contributes amounts in the escrow account which exceed actual costs, such owner shall be entitled to a refund; and if amounts deposited or contributed are less than actual costs, such owner shall make a deposit or contribution for the deficiency.

(g) The royalty interest in a well shall include the right to receive one eighth of the gross proceeds resulting from the sale of methane at the wellhead and such interest shall exist in the coalbed methane owners: *Provided*, That any coalbed methane owner who in good faith has entered a lease or other contract prior to receiving notice of an application to form the drilling unit as provided herein shall be entitled to such owner's fractional interest in the royalty calculated at a rate provided for in such contract. Each such owner shall be entitled to share in the royalty in proportion to his or her fractional interest in the unit.

(h) Where a coalbed methane owner elects to become a carried interest owner, such owner shall be entitled to his or her proportionate share of the working interest after the other working interest owners have recouped three hundred percent of the reasonable capital costs of the well or wells, including drilling, completing, equipping, plugging and abandoning and any further costs of reworking or other improvements of a capital nature.

(i) Each pooling order issued shall provide for the establishment of an escrow account into which the payment of costs and proceeds attributable to any conflicting interests shall be deposited and held for the interest of the claimants as follows:

(1) Each participating working interest owner, except for the operator, shall deposit in the escrow account its proportionate share of the costs allocable to the ownership interest claimed by such working interest owner.

(2) The operator shall deposit in the escrow account all proceeds attributable to the conflicting interests of any coalbed methane owners who lease, or are deemed to have leased, their interest, plus all proceeds in excess of operational expenses, as allowed in the pooling order, attributable to the conflicting working and carried interest owners.

(j) After each coalbed methane owner has made, or has been deemed to have made, an election under subsection (e) of this section, the review board shall enter a division order which shall set out the net revenue interest of each working interest owner, including each carried interest owner and the royalty interest of each coalbed methane owner. Thereafter payments shall be made to working interest owners, carried interest owners and royalty interest owners in accordance with the division order, except that payments attributable to conflicting claims shall be deposited in the escrow account. The fractional interest of each owner shall be expressed as a decimal carried to the sixth place.

(k) Upon resolution of conflicting claims either by voluntary agreement of the parties or a final judicial determination, the review board shall enter a revised division order in accordance with such agreement or determination and all amounts in escrow shall be distributed as follows:

(1) Each legally entitled working interest owner shall receive its proportionate share of the proceeds attributable to the conflicting ownership interests;

(2) Each legally entitled carried interest owner shall receive its proportionate share of the proceeds attributable to the conflicting ownership interests, after recoupment of amounts provided in subsection (h) of this section;

(3) Each legally entitled entity leasing, or deemed to have leased, its coalbed methane shall receive a share of the royalty proceeds attributable to the conflicting interests; and

(4) The operator shall receive the costs contributed to the escrow account by each legally entitled participating working interest owner.

(l) The review board shall enact rules for the administration and protection of funds delivered to escrow accounts.

(m) No provision of this section or article shall obviate the requirement that the coal owner's consent and agreement be obtained prior to the issuance of a permit as required under section seven of this article.

**§22-21-20. Spacing.**

No coalbed methane well may be drilled closer than one hundred feet of the outermost boundary of the coalbed methane tract, leased premises, or unit from which coalbed methane is or will be produced or within one thousand six hundred linear feet of the location of an existing well or a proposed well for which a permit application is on file, unless all owners and operators of any affected workable coal seams agree in writing. Affected workable coal seams for purposes of this section shall be those which will be penetrated or those seams more than twenty-eight inches in thickness from which production is targeted. Spacing shall otherwise be as provided in a pooling order issued by the chief, an order establishing special field rules or an order issued by the review board.

**§22-21-22. Notice of plugging and reclamation of well; right to take well; objection; plugging order; plugging for minethrough.**

(a) Prior to the commencement of plugging operations the operator shall give thirty days' advance notice to the chief and to all coal owners and operators whose names and addresses would be required for a permit application under subdivision (2), subsection (b), section six of this article as of the date of the notice. Such notice shall set out the number and other identification of the well, a copy of the well plat, the date plugging will commence, and the manner and method of plugging.

(b) Any coal owner or operator whose coal seam is affected by such well shall have the following rights:

(1) To convert the well to a vent hole or otherwise take the well. In such event the chief, upon determination that the coal owner or operator has placed the well under a mining permit, shall release the well operator's bond and the well operator shall be relieved of further responsibility for the well; and

(2) To file comment or objection with the chief, within fifteen days after receipt of notice of intent to plug, with respect to the proposed manner or method of plugging. The chief shall consider any such comment or objection and issue an order specifying the manner and method of plugging and reclamation.

(c) Whenever any coalbed methane well is located in that portion of a coal seam which will be mined within six months, the well operator shall, within sixty days after notice from the coal owner or coal operator that the well is to be mined through, plug the well in such manner that the well can be safely mined through.

**§22-21-23. Method of plugging.**

All coalbed methane wells shall be plugged in such a manner that any workable coal seam surrounding the well can be safely mined and that the well can be mined through. The chief shall promulgate rules specifying the manner and method of plugging coalbed methane wells and in doing so, or in entering any order for such plugging and reclamation, shall give special consideration to the ability to mine any affected coal seam safely and the protection of any affected coal seam for future mining.

**CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 1  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
ADMINISTRATION; ENFORCEMENT**

**§22A-1-1. Continuation of the office of miners' health, safety and training; purpose.**

(a) The office of miners' health, safety and training is continued and is a separate office within the department of commerce, labor and environmental resources. The office shall be administered, in accordance with the provisions of this article, under the supervision and direction of the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training.

(b) The division of health, safety and training shall have as its purpose the supervision of the execution and enforcement of the provisions of this chapter and, in carrying out the aforesaid purposes, it shall give prime consideration to the protection of the safety and health of persons employed within or at the mines of

this state. In addition, the division shall, consistent with the aforesaid prime consideration, protect and preserve mining property and property used in connection therewith.

**§22A-1-2. Definitions.**

Unless the context in which used clearly requires a different meaning, the following definitions apply to this chapter:

(a) *General.* --

(1) Accident: The term "accident" means any mine explosion, mine ignition, mine fire, or mine inundation, or injury to, or death of any person.

(2) Agent: The term "agent" means any person charged with responsibility for the operation of all or a part of a mine or the supervision of the miners in a mine.

(3) Approved: The term "approved" means in strict compliance with mining law or, in the absence of law, accepted by a recognized standardizing body or organization whose approval is generally recognized as authoritative on the subject.

(4) Face equipment: The term "face equipment" means mobile or portable mining machinery having electric motors or accessory equipment normally installed or operated in by the last open crosscut in an entry or room.

(5) Imminent danger: The term "imminent danger" means the existence of any condition or practice in a coal mine which could reasonably be expected to cause death or serious physical harm before such condition or practice can be abated.

(6) Mine: The term "mine" includes the shafts, slopes, drifts, or inclines connected with, or intended in the future to be connected with, excavations penetrating coal seams or strata, which excavations are ventilated by one general air current or divisions thereof, and connected by one general system of mine haulage over which coal may be delivered to one or more points outside the mine, and the surface structures or equipment connected or associated therewith which contribute directly or indirectly to the mining, preparation or handling of coal, or construction thereof.

(7) Miner: The term "miner" means any individual working in a coal mine.

(8) Operator: The term "operator" means any firm, corporation, partnership, or individual operating any coal mine, or part thereof, or engaged in the construction of any facility associated with a coal mine.

(9) Permissible: The term "permissible" means any equipment, device, or explosive that has been approved as permissible by the federal Mine Safety and Health Administration and/or the United States Bureau of Mines and meets all requirements, restrictions, exceptions, limitations, and conditions attached to such classification by that agency or the bureau.

(10) Person: The term "person" means any individual, partnership, association, corporation, firm, subsidiary of a corporation, or other organization.

(11) Work of preparing the coal: The term "work of preparing the coal" means the breaking, crushing, sizing, cleaning, washing, drying, mixing, storing, and loading of bituminous coal or lignite and such other work of preparing such coal as is usually done by the operator of the coal mine.

(b) *Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.* --

(1) Board of appeals: The term "board of appeals" means as provided for in §22A-5-1 *et seq.* of this code.

(2) Director: The term "director" means the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training provided for in §22A-1-3 of this code.

(3) Mine inspector: The term "mine inspector" means a state mine inspector provided for in §22A-1-8 of this code.

(4) Office: The term "office" means, when referring to a specific office, the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training provided for in this article. The term "office", when used generically, includes any office, board, agency, unit, organizational entity, or component thereof.

(c) *Mine areas.* --

(1) Abandoned workings: The term "abandoned workings" means excavation, either caved or sealed, that is deserted and in which further mining is not intended, or open workings which are ventilated and not inspected regularly.

(2) Active workings: The term "active workings" means all places in a mine that are ventilated and inspected regularly.

(3) Drift: The term "drift" means a horizontal or approximately horizontal opening through the strata or in a coal seam and used for the same purposes as a shaft.

(4) Excavations and workings: The term "excavations and workings" means any or all parts of a mine excavated or being excavated, including shafts, slopes, drifts, tunnels, entries, rooms, and working places, whether abandoned or in use.

(5) Inactive workings: The term "inactive workings" includes all portions of a mine in which operations have been suspended for an indefinite period, but have not been abandoned.

(6) Mechanical working section: The term "mechanical working section" means an area of a mine: (A) In which coal is loaded mechanically; (B) which is comprised of a number of working places that are generally contiguous; and (C) which is of such size to permit necessary supervision during shift operation, including pre-shift and on-shift examinations and tests required by law.

(7) Panel: The term "panel" means workings that are or have been developed off of submain entries which do not exceed 3,000 feet in length.

(8) Return air: The term "return air" means a volume of air that has passed through and ventilated all the working places in a mine section.

(9) Shaft: The term "shaft" means a vertical opening through the strata that is or may be used for the purpose of ventilation, drainage, and the hoisting and transportation of individuals and material, in connection with the mining of coal.

(10) Slope: The term "slope" means a plane or incline roadway, usually driven to a coal seam from the surface and used for the same purposes as a shaft.

(11) Working face: The term "working face" means any place in a coal mine in which work of extracting coal from its natural deposit in the earth is performed during the mining cycle.

(12) Working place: The term "working place" means the area of a coal mine in by the last open crosscut.

(13) Working section: The term "working section" means all areas of the coal mine from the loading point of the section to and including the working faces.

(14) Working unit: The term "working unit" means an area of a mine in which coal is mined with a set of production equipment; a conventional mining unit by a single loading machine; a continuous mining unit by a single continuous mining machine, which is comprised of a number of working places.

(d) *Mine personnel.* --

(1) Assistant mine foreman: The term "assistant mine foreman" means a certified person designated to assist the mine foreman in the supervision of a portion or the whole of a mine or of the persons employed therein.

(2) Certified electrician: The term "certified electrician" means any person who is qualified as a mine electrician and who has passed an examination given by the office, or has at least three years of experience in performing electrical work underground in a coal mine, in the surface work areas of an underground coal mine, in a surface coal mine, in a non-coal mine, in the mine equipment manufacturing industry, or in any other industry using or manufacturing similar equipment, and has satisfactorily completed a coal mine electrical training program approved by the office or any person who is qualified as a mine electrician in any state that recognizes certified electricians licensed in West Virginia.

(3) Certified person: The term "certified person", when used to designate the kind of person to whom the performance of a duty in connection with the operation of a mine shall be assigned, means a person who is qualified under the provisions of this law to perform such duty.

(4) Interested persons: The term "interested persons" includes the operator, members of any mine safety committee at the mine affected and other duly authorized representatives of the mine workers and the office.

(5) Mine foreman: The term "mine foreman" means the certified person whom the operator or superintendent shall place in charge of the inside workings of the mine and of the persons employed therein.

(6) Qualified person: The term "qualified person" means a person who has completed an examination and is considered qualified on record by the office.

(7) Shot firer: The term "shot firer" means any person having had at least two years of practical experience in coal mines, who has a knowledge of ventilation, mine roof and timbering, and who has demonstrated his or her knowledge of mine gases, and approved gas detecting devices by examination and certification given him or her by the office.

(8) Superintendent: The term "superintendent" means the person who has, on behalf of the operator, immediate supervision of one or more mines.

(9) Supervisor: The term "supervisor" means a superintendent, mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, or any person specifically designated by the superintendent or mine foreman to supervise work or employees and who is acting pursuant to such specific designation and instructions.

(e) *Electrical.* --

(1) Armored cable: The term "armored cable" means a cable provided with a wrapping of metal, usually steel wires or tapes, primarily for the purpose of mechanical protection.

(2) Borehole cable: The term "borehole cable" means a cable designed for vertical suspension in a borehole or shaft and used for power circuits in the mine.

(3) Branch circuit: The term “branch circuit” means any circuit, alternating current or direct current, connected to and leading from the main power lines.

(4) Cable: The term “cable” means a standard conductor (single conductor cable) or a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple conductor cable).

(5) Circuit breaker: The term “circuit breaker” means a device for interrupting a circuit between separable contacts under normal or abnormal conditions.

(6) Delta connected: The term “delta connected” means a power system in which the windings or transformers or a.c. generators are connected to form a triangular phase relationship, and with phase conductors connected to each point of the triangle.

(7) Effectively grounded: The term “effectively grounded” is an expression which means grounded through a grounding connection of sufficiently low impedance (inherent or intentionally added or both) so that fault grounds which may occur cannot build up voltages in excess of limits established for apparatus, circuits, or systems so grounded.

(8) Flame-resistant cable, portable: The term “flame-resistant cable, portable” means a portable flame-resistant cable that has passed the flame tests of the federal Mine Safety and Health Administration.

(9) Ground or grounding conductor (mining): The term “ground or grounding conductor (mining)”, also referred to as a safety ground conductor, safety ground and frame ground, means a metallic conductor used to connect the metal frame or enclosure of any equipment, device or wiring system with a mine track or other effective grounding medium.

(10) Grounded (earthed): The term “grounded (earthed)” means that the system, circuit, or apparatus referred to is provided with a ground.

(11) High voltage: The term “high voltage” means voltages of more than 1,000 volts.

(12) Lightning arrestor: The term “lightning arrestor” means a protective device for limiting surge voltage on equipment by discharging or bypassing surge current; it prevents continued flow of follow current to ground and is capable of repeating these functions as specified.

(13) Low voltage: The term “low voltage” means up to and including 660 volts.

(14) Medium voltage: The term “medium voltage” means voltages from 661 to 1,000 volts.

(15) Mine power center or distribution center: The term “mine power center or distribution center” means a combined transformer or distribution unit, complete within a metal enclosure from which one or more low-voltage power circuits are taken.

(16) Neutral (derived): The term “neutral (derived)” means a neutral point or connection established by the addition of a “zig-zag” or grounding transformer to a normally underground power system.

(17) Neutral point: The term “neutral point” means the connection point of transformer or generator windings from which the voltage to ground is nominally zero, and is the point generally used for system groundings in wye-connected a.c. power system.

(18) Portable (trailing) cable: The term “portable (trailing) cable” means a flexible cable or cord used for connecting mobile, portable or stationary equipment in mines to a trolley system or other external source of electric energy where permanent mine wiring is prohibited or is impracticable.

(19) Wye-connected: The term “wye-connected” means a power system connection in which one end of each phase windings or transformers or a.c. generators are connected together to form a neutral point, and a neutral conductor may or may not be connected to the neutral point, and the neutral point may or may not be grounded.

(20) Zig-zag transformer (grounding transformer): The term “zig-zag transformer (grounding transformer)” means a transformer intended primarily to provide a neutral point for grounding purposes.

### **§22A-1-3. Director of the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training.**

(a) The Director of the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training is responsible for surface and underground safety inspections of coal mines and the administration of the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training.

(b) The director is the chief executive officer of the office. Subject to provisions of law, he or she shall organize the office into those offices, sections, agencies and other units of activity found by the director to be desirable for the orderly, efficient and economical administration of the office. The director may appoint any other employees needed for the operation of the office and may prescribe their powers and duties and fix their compensation within amounts appropriated.

(c) The director shall be appointed by the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall serve at the will and pleasure of the Governor.

(d) The Director of the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training shall be a citizen of West Virginia, shall be a competent person of good repute and temperate habits with a demonstrated interest and five years’

education or training in underground mining safety, and three years' experience in underground mining and shall have at least three years of experience in a position of responsibility in at least one discipline relating to the duties and responsibilities for which the director will be responsible upon assumption of the office of director. Special reference shall be given to his or her administrative experience and ability. The director shall devote all of his or her time to the duties of the position of director and shall not be directly interested financially in any mine in this or any other state nor shall the director, either directly or indirectly, be a majority owner of, or have control of or a controlling interest in, a mine in this or any other state. The director shall not be a candidate for or hold any other public office, shall not be a member of any political party committee and shall immediately forfeit and vacate his or her office as director in the event he or she becomes a candidate for or accepts appointment to any other public office or political party committee: *Provided, That*, in the event of a vacancy in the position of director, the Governor may fill the director's position on an interim basis by appointing an acting director to exercise the powers of the director. The acting director shall be a citizen of West Virginia, shall be a competent person of good repute and temperate habits with a demonstrated interest and five years' education, training or experience in underground coal mining safety and shall have at least three years of experience in a position of responsibility in at least one discipline relating to the duties and responsibilities for which the acting director will be responsible during his or her interim service in the office of director. The interim service appointment can not last for more than one year, after which a permanent director must be appointed.

(e) The director shall be allowed and paid necessary expenses incident to the performance of his or her official duties. Prior to the assumption of his or her official duties, the director shall take the oath required of public officials prescribed by section five, article IV of the Constitution of West Virginia and shall execute a bond, with surety approved by the Governor, in the penal sum of ten thousand dollars. The executed oath and bond shall be filed in the Office of the Secretary of State. Premiums on the bond shall be paid from office funds.

**§22A-1-4. Powers and duties of the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.**

(a) The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training is hereby empowered and it is his or her duty to administer and enforce the provisions of this chapter relating to health and safety inspections and enforcement and training in coal mines, underground clay mines, open pit mines, cement manufacturing plants and underground limestone and sandstone mines.

(b) The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training has full charge of the division. The director has the power and duty to:

(1) Supervise and direct the execution and enforcement of the provisions of this article.

(2) Employ such assistants, clerks, stenographers and other employees as may be necessary to fully and effectively carry out his or her responsibilities and fix their compensation, except as otherwise provided in this article.

(3) Assign mine inspectors to divisions or districts in accordance with the provisions of section eight of this article as may be necessary to fully and effectively carry out the provisions of this law, including the training of inspectors for the specialized requirements of surface mining, shaft and slope sinking and surface installations and to supervise and direct the mine inspectors in the performance of their duties.

(4) Suspend, for good cause, any mine inspector without compensation for a period not exceeding thirty days in any calendar year.

(5) Prepare report forms to be used by mine inspectors in making their findings, orders and notices, upon inspections made in accordance with this article.

(6) Hear and determine applications made by mine operators for the annulment or revision of orders made by mine inspectors, and to make inspections of mines, in accordance with the provisions of this article.

(7) Cause a properly indexed permanent and public record to be kept of all inspections made by himself or by mine inspectors.

(8) Make annually a full and complete written report of the administration of the office to the Governor and the Legislature of the state for the year ending June 30. The report shall include the number of visits and inspections of mines in the state by mine inspectors, the quantity of coal, coke and other minerals (excluding oil and gas) produced in the state, the number of individuals employed, number of mines in operation, statistics with regard to health and safety of persons working in the mines including the causes of injuries and deaths, improvements made, prosecutions, the total funds of the office from all sources identifying each source of the funds, the expenditures of the office, the surplus or deficit of the office at the beginning and end of the year, the amount of fines collected, the amount of fines imposed, the value of fines pending, the number and type of violations found, the amount of fines imposed, levied and turned over for collection, the total amount of fines levied but not paid during the prior year, the titles and salaries of all inspectors and other officials of the office,

the number of inspections made by each inspector, the number and type of violations found by each inspector. However, no inspector may be identified by name in this report. Such reports shall be filed with the Governor and the Legislature on or before December 31 of the same year for which it was made, and shall upon proper authority be printed and distributed to interested persons.

(9) Call or subpoena witnesses, for the purpose of conducting hearings into mine fires, mine explosions or any mine accident; to administer oaths and to require production of any books, papers, records or other documents relevant or material to any hearing, investigation or examination of any mine permitted by this chapter. Any witness so called or subpoenaed shall receive \$40 per diem and shall receive mileage at the rate of \$.15 for each mile actually traveled, which shall be paid out of the State Treasury upon a requisition upon the State Auditor, properly certified by the witness.

(10) Institute civil actions for relief, including permanent or temporary injunctions, restraining orders, or any other appropriate action in the appropriate federal or state court whenever any operator or the operator's agent violates or fails or refuses to comply with any lawful order, notice or decision issued by the director or his or her representative.

(11) Beginning January 1, 2013, the director shall share information regarding suspension or revocation of a certificate of a certified person, as defined in this article for violation of the substance abuse provisions of article one-a of this chapter with other states that subject similar persons to disciplinary action for violation of a substance abuse policy.

(12) The director shall propose rules for legislative approval pursuant to article three, chapter twenty-nine-a of this code, a rule establishing a program for the sharing of information between employers who employ certified persons regarding the discharge of persons in safety sensitive positions as defined in section one, article one-a of this chapter for violation of an employer's substance abuse policy.

(13) Perform all other duties which are expressly imposed upon him or her by the provisions of this chapter.

(14) Impose reasonable fees upon applicants taking tests administered pursuant to the requirements of this chapter.

(15) Impose reasonable fees for the issuance of certifications required under this chapter.

(16) Prepare study guides and other forms of publications relating to mine safety and charge a reasonable fee for the sale of the publications.

(17) Make all records of the office open for inspection of interested persons and the public.

(c) The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, or his or her designee, upon receipt of the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies from the Mine Safety Technology Task Force, has thirty days to approve or amend the list as provided in section four, article thirteen-bb, chapter eleven of this code. At the expiration of the time period, the director shall publish the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies as provided in section four, article thirteen-bb, chapter eleven of this code.

#### **§22A-1-5. Offices continued in the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.**

(a) There are hereby continued in the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training the following offices:

(1) The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety established pursuant to article six of this chapter;

(2) The Coal Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee established pursuant to article six of this chapter; and

(3) The Board of Appeals provided for pursuant to the provisions of article five of this chapter.

(b) Nothing in this article may authorize the director or the secretary of the Department of Commerce, Labor and Environmental resources to alter, discontinue or abolish any office, board or commission or the functions thereof, which are established by status<sup>1</sup>.

#### **§22A-1-6. Director's authority to promulgate rules.**

The director has the power and authority to propose or promulgate rules to organize the office and to carry out and implement the provisions of this chapter relating to health and safety inspections and enforcement. All rules in effect on the effective date of this article which pertain to the provisions of this chapter as they relate to health and safety inspection and enforcement shall remain in effect until changed or superseded by the director, or as appropriate. Except when specifically exempted by the provisions of this chapter, all rules or changes thereto shall be proposed or promulgated by the director in accordance with the provisions of chapter twenty-nine-a of this code.

---

<sup>1</sup>Typographical error -- should be "statutes".



**§22A-1-7. Savings provisions.**

All orders, determinations, rules, permits, grants, contracts, certificates, licenses and privileges which have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective by the governor, any state department or agency or official thereof, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, in the performance of functions which were transferred from the division of energy to the secretary of the department of commerce, labor and environmental resources, to the director, or to the office, and which were in effect on the date such transfer occurred, shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside or revoked in accordance with law by the governor, the secretary, the director, or other authorized official, a court of competent jurisdiction or by operation of law.

**§22A-1-8. Mine inspectors; regions and districts; employment; tenure; oath.**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this code to the contrary, mine inspectors shall be selected, serve and be removed as provided in this article.

The director shall divide the state into a sufficient number of regions, so as to equalize, as far as practical, the work of each inspector. The director may assign inspectors to districts and may designate and assign not more than one inspector-at-large and one assistant inspector-at-large to each region. The director may designate the places of abode of inspectors at points convenient to the mines of their respective districts, and, in the case of inspectors-at-large and assistant inspectors-at-large, their respective regions.

All mine inspectors appointed after the mine inspectors' examining board has certified to the director an adequate register of qualified eligible candidates, so long as the register contains the names of at least three qualified eligible candidates, shall be appointed from the names on such register. Each original appointment shall be made by the director for a probationary period of not more than one year.

The director shall make each appointment from among the three qualified eligible candidates on the register having the highest grades: *Provided*, That the director may, for good cause, at least thirty days prior to making an appointment, strike any name from the register. Upon striking any name from the register, the director shall immediately notify in writing each member of the mine inspectors' examining board of the action, together with a detailed statement of the reasons therefor. Thereafter, if the mine inspectors' examining board finds, after hearing, that the action of the director was arbitrary or unreasonable, it may then order the name of any candidate so stricken from the register to be reinstated thereon. The reinstatement is effective from the date of removal from the register.

The name of any candidate passed over for appointment for three years shall be deleted from the register.

After having served for a probationary period of one year to the satisfaction of the director, a mine inspector has permanent tenure, subject to dismissal only for cause in accordance with the applicable provisions of section twelve of this article. No mine inspector, while in office, may be directly or indirectly interested as an employee, owner, lessor, operator, stockholder, superintendent or engineer of any coal mine. Before entering upon the discharge of the duties as a mine inspector, he or she shall take the oath of office prescribed by section 5, article IV of the Constitution of West Virginia, a certificate of which oath shall be filed in the office of the secretary of state.

The inspectors, inspectors-at-large and assistant inspectors-at-large, together with the director, shall make all inspections authorized by this article and article two of this chapter and shall perform such other duties as are imposed upon mine inspectors by this chapter and by any applicable legislative rules.

**§22A-1-9. Mine safety instructors; eligibility; qualifications; examinations; salary; provisions relating to underground mine inspectors applicable to mine safety instructors.**

(a) The office shall employ a sufficient number of mine safety instructors as the director determines to be reasonably necessary in fully and effectively carrying out the applicable provisions of this chapter.

(b) To be eligible for employment as a mine safety instructor, the applicant shall be: (1) A citizen of West Virginia, in good health, not less than twenty-four years of age, of good character and reputation, and of temperate habits; (2) a person who has had at least five years of practical experience in coal mines, at least two years of which has been in mines in this state: *Provided*, That graduation from any accredited college of mining engineering may be considered equivalent to two years of practical experience; (3) a person who has had practical experience with dangerous gases found in coal mines, and who has a good theoretical and practical knowledge of mines, mining methods, mine ventilation, sound safety practices and applicable mining laws and rules; and (4) a person who possesses a West Virginia foreman-fireboss certification; or a person who has had at least three years of experience as an actual working team member of a mine rescue team, or at least three years of experience as a member of a first aid team or emergency medical technician team; or a person who has had at least three years of experience as the safety director, or the equivalent as approved by the mine inspectors' examining board, of a mine; or a person who has had at least three years of experience as an active member of a mine safety committee. For the purpose of this section, practical

experience means the performance of normal mining duties requiring a person to hold a certificate of competency and qualification as an experienced miner prior to actually performing such duties.

(c)(1) In order to qualify for appointment as a mine safety instructor, an eligible applicant shall submit to written, oral and practical examinations administered by the mine inspectors' examining board and furnish evidence of good health, character and other facts establishing eligibility as the board may require. The examinations shall relate to the duties to be performed by a mine safety instructor and, subject to the approval of the mine inspectors' examining board, may be prepared by the director.

(2) If the board finds after investigation and examination that an applicant: (A) Is eligible for appointment; and (B) has passed each required examination with a grade of at least seventy-five percent or an overall combined average score of eighty percent, the board shall add the applicant's name and grades to the register of qualified eligible candidates and promptly certify its action in writing to the director. The director shall then appoint one of the candidates from the three having the highest grades.

(d) Mine safety instructors shall be paid an annual salary of not less than thirty-seven thousand four hundred dollars, which shall be fixed by the director, who shall take into consideration ability, performance of duty and experience. Mine safety instructors shall devote all of their time to the duties of the office.

(e) Except as expressly provided in this section to the contrary, all provisions of this article relating to the eligibility, qualification, appointment, tenure and removal of underground mine inspectors, as well as those provisions relating to compensatory time and reimbursement for necessary expenses, are applicable to mine safety instructors.

**EDITOR'S NOTE: See Addendum 1 for current salaries as of July 1, 2011.**

**22A-1-10. Mine inspectors may be appointed to fill vacancy in division.**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, if a vacancy occurs in any appointive position within the office, any mine inspector having permanent tenure, if qualified, may be appointed to such appointive position by the director.

**§22A-1-11. Employment of electrical inspectors; eligibility; qualifications; examinations; salary; provisions relating to underground mine inspectors applicable to electrical inspectors.**

(a) The office shall employ a sufficient number of electrical inspectors as the director determines to be reasonably necessary in fully and effectively carrying out the applicable provisions of this chapter.

(b) To be eligible for employment as an electrical inspector, the applicant shall be: (1) A citizen of West Virginia, in good health, not less than twenty-four years of age, of good character and reputation, and of temperate habits; and (2) a person who has had five years of practical electrical experience in coal mines, at least two of which were in mines in this state, or a degree in electrical engineering from an accredited electrical engineering school and three years of practical electrical experience in underground coal mining. For the purposes of this section, practical electrical experience means the performance of duties requiring a person to be a certified electrician, as that term is defined in subdivision (2), subsection (d), section two of this article, prior to actually performing such duties.

(c)(1) In order to qualify for appointment as an electrical inspector, an eligible applicant shall submit to written, oral and practical examinations administered by the mine inspectors' examining board and furnish evidence of good health, character and other facts establishing eligibility as the board may require. The examinations shall relate to the duties to be performed by an electrical inspector and, subject to approval of the mine inspectors' examining board, may be prepared by the director.

(2) If the board finds after investigation and examination that an applicant: (A) Is eligible for appointment; and (B) has passed the required examinations with an average grade of at least ninety percent, the board shall add the applicant's name and grades to the register of qualified eligible candidates and promptly certify its action in writing to the director. The director shall then appoint one of the candidates from the three having the highest grades.

(d) Electrical inspectors shall be paid an annual salary of not less than forty-two thousand eight hundred twenty-eight dollars, which shall be fixed by the director, who shall take into consideration ability, performance of duty and experience. Electrical inspectors shall devote all of their time to the duties of the office.

(e) Except as expressly provided in this section to the contrary, all provisions of this article relating to the eligibility, qualifications, appointment, tenure and removal of underground mine inspectors, as well as those provisions relating to compensatory time and reimbursement for necessary expenses, are applicable to mine electrical inspectors.

**EDITOR'S NOTE: See Addendum 1 for current salaries as of July 1, 2011.**

**§22A-1-12. Employment of underground mine inspectors; eligibility; qualifications; examinations; salary and expenses; reinstatement; removal.**

(a) The office shall employ as many underground mine inspectors as the director determines to be reasonably necessary in fully and effectively carrying out the applicable provisions of this chapter.

(b) To be eligible for employment as a mine inspector the applicant shall be: (1) A citizen of West Virginia, in good health, not less than 24 years of age, of good character and reputation, and of temperate habits; (2) a person who has had at least five years of practical experience in coal mines, at least two years of which have been in mines of this state: *Provided*, That graduation from any accredited college of mining engineering may be considered the equivalent of two years of practical experience; (3) a person who has had practical experience with dangerous gases found in coal mines; and (4) a person who has a good theoretical and practical knowledge of mines, mining methods, mine ventilation, sound safety practices, and applicable mining laws and rules. For the purpose of this section, practical experience means the performance of normal mining duties requiring a person to hold a certificate of competency and qualification as an experienced underground miner prior to actually performing such duties.

(c) In order to qualify for appointment as an underground mine inspector, an eligible applicant shall submit to written, oral, and practical examinations administered by the Mine Inspectors' Examining Board and furnish evidence of good health, character, and other facts establishing eligibility as the board may require. The examinations shall relate to the duties to be performed by an underground mine inspector and, subject to the approval of the Mine Inspectors' Examining Board, may be prepared by the director. If the board finds after investigation and examination that an applicant: (1) Is eligible for appointment; and (2) has passed each required examination, with a grade of at least 75 percent or an overall combined average score of 80 percent, the board shall add the applicant's name and grades to the register of qualified eligible candidates and promptly certify its action in writing to the director. The director shall then appoint one of the candidates from the three having the highest grades.

(d) Underground mine inspectors shall be paid an annual salary of not less than \$38,160; assistant inspectors-at-large, not less than \$44,448; inspectors-at-large, not less than \$46,104, each of which shall be fixed by the director, who shall take into consideration ability, performance of duty, and experience. In accordance with established rules of the state's Travel Management Office, underground mine inspectors shall also be allowed and paid expenses necessarily incident to the performance of their official duties: *Provided*, That no reimbursement for expenses may be made other than upon the timely submittal of a properly itemized expense account settlement completed by the underground mine inspector, approved and countersigned by the director, or his or her designated representative, verifying that the expenses were actually incurred in the performance of official duties. Underground mine inspectors shall devote all of their time to the duties of the office and shall be afforded compensatory time or compensation of at least the regular rate for all time in excess of 40 hours per week.

(e) (1) An underground mine inspector, after having received a permanent appointment, may be removed from office only for physical or mental impairment, incompetency, neglect of duty, public intoxication, malfeasance in office, or other similarly good cause.

(2) The director may remove an underground mine inspector at any time for the reasons set forth in §22A-1-12(e)(1) of this code. Upon such removal, the inspector shall be provided a written notice of removal, describing the cause(s) for removal and setting forth with particularity the facts on which the removal was based. Not less than 20 reputable citizens, who are operators or employees in mines in this state, may petition the director for the removal of an underground mine inspector. If the petition is verified by at least one of the petitioners, based on actual knowledge of the affiant of the alleged facts, which, if true, warrant the removal of the inspector, the director shall cause an investigation of the alleged facts to be made. If, after the investigation, the director finds that there is substantial evidence that warrants removal of the inspector, the director shall remove the inspector and provide him or her a written notice of removal, describing the cause(s) for removal and setting forth with particularity the evidence found in the investigation: *Provided*, That in all cases of removal, the inspector may request, in writing, a hearing before the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety within 15 days of receipt of the notice of removal. The director shall provide the inspector written notice of the right to a hearing in the notice of removal.

(3) If the inspector requests a hearing in writing, the board shall promptly schedule a hearing and provide notice to the inspector of the time and place for such hearing, at which time and place the board shall hear all evidence offered in support of the removal and on behalf of the inspector. Each witness shall be sworn, and a transcript shall be made of all evidence taken and proceedings had at the hearing. No continuance may be granted except for good cause shown. The administrator of the board, or in their absence a member of the board designated by the board, has the power to administer oaths and subpoena witnesses.

(4) If any removed mine inspector requests a hearing and thereafter willfully refuses or fails to appear before the board, or having appeared, refuses to answer under oath any relevant question on the basis that the testimony or answer might incriminate him or her or refuses to waive immunity from prosecution because of any relevant matter about which the inspector may be asked to testify, then the inspector shall forfeit his or her position.

(5) If the inspector fails to request a hearing in writing, or after requesting a hearing in writing and such hearing having been held, the board finds that the inspector should be removed based on a preponderance of the evidence, the board shall enter an order to that effect. Should the board find that the inspector should not have been removed, the inspector shall be reinstated. The decision of the board is final and is not subject to judicial review.

**§22A-1-13. Employment of surface mine inspectors; eligibility; qualifications; examinations; salary; provisions relating to underground mine inspectors applicable to surface mine inspectors.**

(a) The office shall employ as many surface mine inspectors as the director determines to be reasonably necessary in fully and effectively carrying out the applicable provisions of this chapter.

(b) To be eligible for employment as a surface mine inspector the applicant shall be: (1) a citizen of West Virginia, in good health, not less than twenty-four years of age, of good character and reputation and of temperate habits; (2) a person who has had at least five years of practical experience in coal mines, at least two years of which have been on surface mines in this State: *Provided*, That graduation from any accredited college of mining engineering may be considered the equivalent of two years of practical experience; and (3) a person who has a good theoretical and practical knowledge of surface mines, surface mining methods, sound safety practices and applicable mining laws and rules. For the purpose of this section, practical experience means the performance of normal mining duties requiring a person to hold a certificate of competency and qualification as an experienced surface miner prior to actually performing the duties.

(c)(1) In order to qualify for appointment as a surface mine inspector, an eligible applicant shall submit to written, oral and practical examinations administered by the Mine Inspectors' Examining Board and furnish evidence of good health, character and other facts establishing eligibility as the board may require. The examinations shall relate to the duties to be performed by a surface mine inspector and, subject to the approval of the mine inspectors' examining board, may be prepared by the director.

(2) If the board finds after investigation and examination that an applicant is: (A) Eligible for appointment; and (B) has passed each required examination with a grade of at least seventy-five percent, or an overall combined average score of eighty percent, the board shall add the applicant's name and grades to the register of qualified eligible candidates and promptly certify its action in writing to the director. The director shall then appoint one of the candidates from the three having the highest grades.

(d) Surface mine inspectors shall be paid an annual salary of not less than \$37,332, which shall be fixed by the director, who shall take into consideration ability, performance of duty, and experience. Surface mine inspectors shall devote all of their time to the duties of the office.

(e) Except as expressly provided in this section to the contrary, all provisions of this article relating to the eligibility, qualification, appointment, tenure, and removal of underground mine inspectors, as well as those provisions relating to compensatory time and reimbursement for necessary expenses, are applicable to surface mine inspectors.

**§22A-1-13a. Study of mine inspector qualification, compensation, training and inspection programs.**

The director is directed to conduct a study of the minimum qualifications for mine inspectors, the minimum compensation paid to mine inspectors and the overall training program established for mine inspectors. The study shall identify ways to attract and retain new, qualified mine inspectors to minimize the effect of the anticipated retirement of a significant number of current inspectors. Additionally, the study shall examine ways to improve the training programs for mine inspectors by focusing on technological advances in coal mining techniques, best practices used in modern coal mines and proper mine ventilation. Further, the director shall perform an assessment of the resources and qualification of inspectors necessary to approve mine ventilation plans. Finally, the study shall make recommendations on how to reassess mine inspection priorities to ensure that mines having a history of numerous safety violations are inspected more frequently than mines having a history of comparatively few safety violations while preserving the minimum number of inspections required by the code. By December 31, 2012, the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall report to the Legislature's Joint Committee on Government and Finance with recommendations regarding the implementation of its findings.

**§22A-1-14. Director and inspectors authorized to enter mines; duties of inspectors to examine mines; no advance notice of an inspection; reports after fatal accidents.**

(a) The director, or his or her authorized representative, has authority to visit, enter, and examine any mine, whether underground or on the surface, and may call for the assistance of any district mine inspector or inspectors whenever assistance is necessary in the examination of any mine. The operator of every coal mine shall furnish the director or his or her authorized representative proper facilities for entering the mine and making examination or obtaining information.

(b) If miners or one of their authorized representatives, have reason to believe, at any time, that dangerous conditions are existing or that the law is not being complied with, they may request the director to have an immediate investigation made: *Provided*, That miners are always encouraged to work with mine management with regards to safety concerns.

(c) Mine inspectors shall devote their full-time and undivided attention to the performance of their duties, and they shall examine all of the mines in their respective districts at least four times annually, and as often, in addition thereto, as the director may direct, or the necessities of the case or the condition of the mine or mines may require, with no advance notice of inspection provided to any person, and they shall make a personal examination of each working face and all entrances to abandoned parts of the mine where gas is known to liberate, for the purpose of determining whether an imminent danger, referred to in section fifteen of this article, exists in the mine, or whether any provision of article two of this chapter is being violated or has been violated within the past forty-eight hours in the mine. No other person shall, with the intent of undermining the integrity of an unannounced mine inspection, provide advance notice of any inspection or of an inspector's presence at a mine to any person at that mine. Any person who, with the requisite intent, knowingly causes or conspires to provide advance notice of any inspection or of an inspector's presence at a mine is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than \$15,000 or imprisoned in a state correctional facility not less than one year and not more than five years, or both fined and imprisoned.

(d) In addition to the other duties imposed by this article and article two of this chapter, it is the duty of each inspector to note each violation he or she finds and issue a finding, order, or notice, as appropriate for each violation so noted. During the investigation of any accident, any violation may be noted whether or not the inspector actually observes the violation and whether or not the violation exists at the time the inspector notes the violation, so long as the inspector has clear and convincing evidence the violation has occurred or is occurring.

(e) An inspector shall require the operator or other employer to investigate all complaints received by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training involving a certified person's substance abuse or alcohol related impairment at a mine. Within thirty days following notification by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training to the operator or other employer of the complaint, the operator or other employer shall file with the Director a summary of its investigation into the alleged substance abuse or alcohol related impairment of a certified person.

(f) The mine inspector shall visit the scene of each fatal accident occurring in any mine within his or her district and shall make an examination into the particular facts of the accident; make a report to the director, setting forth the results of the examination, including the condition of the mine and the cause or causes of the fatal accident, if known, and all the reports shall be made available to the interested parties, upon written requests.

(g) At the commencement of any inspection of a coal mine by an authorized representative of the director, the authorized representative of the miners at the mine, as well as a salaried employee of management, at the time of the inspection shall be given an opportunity to accompany the authorized representative of the director on the inspection.

**§22A-1-15. Findings, orders and notices.**

(a) If upon any inspection of a coal mine an authorized representative of the director finds that an imminent danger exists, the representative shall determine the area throughout which the danger exists and shall immediately issue an order requiring the operator of the mine or the operator's agent to cause immediately all persons, except those referred to in subdivisions (1), (2), (3) and (4), subsection (e) of this section, to be withdrawn from and to be prohibited from entering the area until an authorized representative of the director determines that the imminent danger no longer exists.

(b) If upon any inspection of a coal mine an authorized representative of the director finds that there has been a violation of the law, but the violation has not created an imminent danger, he or she shall issue a notice to the operator or the operator's agent fixing a reasonable time for the abatement of the violation. If upon the expiration of the period of time, as originally fixed or subsequently extended, an authorized representative of the director finds that the violation has not been totally abated, and if the director also finds that the period of

time should not be further extended, the director shall find the extent of the area affected by the violation and shall promptly issue an order requiring the operator of the mine or the operator's agent to cause immediately all persons, except those referred to in subdivisions (1), (2), (3) and (4), subsection (e) of this section, to be withdrawn from and to be prohibited from entering the area until an authorized representative of the director determines that the violation has been abated.

(c) If upon any inspection of a coal mine an authorized representative of the director finds that an imminent danger exists in an area of the mine, in addition to issuing an order pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, the director shall review the compliance record of the mine.

(1) A review of the compliance record conducted in accordance with this subsection shall, at a minimum, include a review of the following:

(A) Any closure order issued pursuant to subsection (a) of this section;

(B) Any closure order issued pursuant to subsection (b) of this section;

(C) Any enforcement measures taken pursuant to this chapter, other than those authorized under subsections (a) and (b) of this section;

(D) Any evidence of the operator's lack of good faith in abating significant and substantial violations at the mine;

(E) Any accident, injury or illness record that demonstrates a serious safety or health management problem at the mine; and

(F) Any mitigating circumstances.

(2) If, after review of the mine's compliance record, the director determines that the mine has a history of repeated significant and substantial violations of a particular standard caused by unwarrantable failure to comply or a history of repeated significant and substantial violations of standards related to the same hazard caused by unwarrantable failure to comply and the history or histories demonstrate the operator's disregard for the health and safety of miners, the director shall issue a closure order for the entire mine or area throughout which the director determines the dangerous condition exists and shall immediately issue an order requiring the operator of the mine or the operator's agent to cause immediately all persons, except those referred to in subdivisions (1), (2), (3) and (4), subsection (e) of this section, to be withdrawn from and to be prohibited from entering the mine or area throughout which the director determines the dangerous condition until a thorough inspection of the mine or area has been conducted by the office and the director determines that the operator has abated all violations related to the imminent danger and any violations unearthed in the course of the inspection.

(d) All employees on the inside and outside of a mine who are idled as a result of the posting of a withdrawal order by a mine inspector shall be compensated by the operator at their regular rates of pay for the period they are idled, but not for more than the balance of the shift. If the order is not terminated prior to the next working shift, all the employees on that shift who are idled by the order are entitled to full compensation by the operator at their regular rates of pay for the period they are idled, but for not more than four hours of the shift.

(e) The following persons are not required to be withdrawn from or prohibited from entering any area of the coal mine subject to an order issued under this section:

(1) Any person whose presence in the area is necessary, in the judgment of the operator or an authorized representative of the director, to eliminate the condition described in the order;

(2) Any public official whose official duties require him or her to enter the area;

(3) Any representative of the miners in the mine who is, in the judgment of the operator or an authorized representative of the director, qualified to make coal mine examinations or who is accompanied by such a person and whose presence in the area is necessary for the investigation of the conditions described in the order; and

(4) Any consultant to any of the persons set forth in this subsection.

(f) Notices and orders issued pursuant to this section shall contain a detailed description of the conditions or practices which cause and constitute an imminent danger or a violation of any mandatory health or safety standard and, where appropriate, a description of the area of the coal mine from which persons must be withdrawn and prohibited from entering.

(g) Each notice or order issued under this section shall be given promptly to the operator of the coal mine or the operator's agent by an authorized representative of the director issuing the notice or order and all the notices and orders shall be in writing and shall be signed by the representative and posted on the bulletin board at the mine.

(h) A notice or order issued pursuant to this section may be modified or terminated by an authorized representative of the director.

(i) Each finding, order and notice made under this section shall promptly be given to the operator of the mine to which it pertains by the person making the finding, order or notice.

(j) *Definitions.* – For the purposes of this section only, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) "Unwarrantable failure" means aggravated conduct, constituting more than ordinary negligence, by a mine operator in relation to a violation of this chapter of the code; and

(2) "Significant and substantial violation" shall have the same meaning as that established in 6 FMSHRC 1 (1984).

**§22A-1-16. Powers and duties of electrical inspectors as to inspections, findings and orders; reports of electrical inspectors.**

In order that the electrical inspector may properly perform the duties required of him or her, he or she shall devote his or her whole time and attention to the duties of the office, and the inspector has the right to enter any coal mine for the purpose of inspecting electrical equipment, and if he or she finds during an inspection any defects in the electrical equipment which are covered by law and may be detrimental to the lives or health of the workmen, the inspector has the authority to order the operator, in writing, to remedy such defects within a prescribed time, and to prohibit the continued operation of such electrical equipment after such time, unless such defects have been corrected.

The electrical inspector shall examine each mine in his or her division at least once each year or as often as the director may deem necessary.

It is the duty of the electrical inspector, after completing the examination of a mine, to prepare a report describing his or her findings in said mine in a manner and form designated by the director. The original report shall be forwarded to the operator or the operator's representative whose duty it is to post it in some conspicuous place open to examination by any interested person or persons. The report shall show the date of inspection, a list of equipment, and any other information that the director may deem necessary.

**§22A-1-17. Review of orders and notices by the director.**

(a)(1) An operator, issued an order pursuant to the provisions of section fifteen of this article, or any representative of miners in any mine affected by such order or by any modification or termination of such order, may apply to the director for review of the order within thirty days of receipt thereof or within thirty days of its modification or termination.<sup>2</sup> An operator, issued a notice pursuant to subsection (b), section fifteen of this article, or any representative of miners in any mine affected by such notice, may, if the operator believes that the period of the time fixed in such notice for the abatement of the violation is unreasonable, apply to the director for review of the notice within thirty days of the receipt thereof. The applicant shall send a copy of such application to the representative of miners in the affected mine, or the operator, as appropriate. Upon receipt of such application, the director shall cause such investigation to be made as the director deems appropriate. Such investigation shall provide an opportunity for a public hearing, at the request of the operator or the representative of miners in such mine, to enable the operator and the representative of miners in such mine to present information relating to the issuance and continuance of such order or the modification or termination thereof or to the time fixed in such notice. The filing of an application for review under this law does not operate as a stay of any order or notice.

(2) The operator and the representative of the miners shall be given written notice of the time and place of the hearing at least five days prior to the hearing.

(b) Upon receiving the report of such investigation, the director shall make findings of fact, and issue a written decision, incorporating therein an order vacating, affirming, modifying or terminating the order, or the modification or termination of such order, or the notice complained of and incorporate findings therein.

(c) In view of the urgent need for prompt decision of matters submitted to the director under this law, all actions which the director takes under this section shall be taken as promptly as practicable, consistent with adequate consideration of the issues involved.

(d) Pending completion of the investigation required by this section, the applicant may file with the director a written request that the director grant temporary relief from any modification or termination of any order, or from any order issued under section fifteen of this article, except an order issued under section sixteen of this article, together with a detailed statement giving reasons for granting such relief. The director may grant such relief, under such conditions as he or she may prescribe, if:

(1) A hearing has been held in which all parties were given an opportunity to be heard;

(2) The applicant shows that there is substantial likelihood that the findings of the director will be favorable to the applicant; and

---

<sup>2</sup>Please see W. Va. Code § 22A-5-2.

(3) Such relief will not adversely affect the health and safety of miners in the coal mine.

No temporary relief shall be granted in the case of a notice issued under section fifteen of this article.

**§22A-1-18. Posting of notices, orders and decisions; delivery to agent of operator; names and addresses to be filed by operators.**

(a) At each coal mine there shall be maintained an office with a conspicuous sign designating it as the office of the mine, and a bulletin board at such office or at some conspicuous place near an entrance of the mine, in such manner that notices, orders and decisions required by this law or rule to be posted on the mine bulletin board may be posted thereon, be easily visible to all persons desiring to read them, and be protected against damage by weather and against unauthorized removal. A copy of any notice, order or decision required by this law to be given to an operator shall be delivered to the office of the affected mine, and a copy shall be immediately posted on the bulletin board of such mine by the operator or the operator's agent.

(b) The director shall cause a copy of any notice, order or decision required by this law to be given to an operator to be mailed immediately to a representative of the miners. Such notice, order or decision shall be available for public inspection.

(c) In order to ensure prompt compliance with any notice, order or decision issued under this law, the authorized representative of the director may deliver such notice, order or decision to an agent of the operator and such agent shall immediately take appropriate measures to ensure compliance with such notice, order or decision.

(d) Each operator of a coal mine shall file with the director the name and address of such mine and the name and address of the person who controls or operates the mine. Any revisions in such names or addresses shall be promptly filed with the director. Each operator of a coal mine shall designate a responsible official at such mine as the principal officer in charge of health and safety at such mine, and such official shall receive a copy of any notice, order or decision issued under this law affecting such mine. In any case, where the coal mine is subject to the control of any person not directly involved in the daily operations of the coal mine, there shall be filed with the director the name and address of such person and the name and address of a principal official of such person who has overall responsibility for the conduct of an effective health and safety program at any coal mine subject to the control of such person and such official shall receive a copy of any notice, order or decision issued affecting any such mine. The mere designation of a health and safety official under this subsection does not make such official subject to any penalty under this law.

**§22A-1-19. Judicial review.**

(a) Any order or decision issued by the director under this law, is subject to judicial review by the circuit court of the county in which the mine affected is located upon the filing in such court or with the judge thereof in vacation of a petition by any person aggrieved by the order or decision praying that the order or decision be modified or set aside, in whole or in part, except that the court shall not consider such petition unless such person has exhausted the administrative remedies available under this law and files within thirty days from date of such order or decision.

(b) The party making such appeal shall forthwith send a copy of such petition for appeal, by registered mail, to the other party. Upon receipt of such petition for appeal, the director shall promptly certify and file in such court a complete transcript of the record upon which the order or decision complained of was issued. The court shall hear such petition on the record made before the director. The findings of the director, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be conclusive. The court may affirm, vacate or modify any order or decision or may remand the proceedings to the director for such further action as it may direct.

(c) In the case of a proceeding to review any order or decision issued by the director under this law, except an order or decision pertaining to an order issued under subsection (a), section fifteen of this article or an order or decision pertaining to a notice issued under subsection (b), section fifteen of this article, the court may, under such conditions as it may prescribe, grant such temporary relief as it deems appropriate pending final determination of the proceedings if:

(A) All parties to the proceeding have been notified and given an opportunity to be heard on a request for temporary relief;

(B) The person requesting such relief shows that there is a substantial likelihood that the person will prevail on the merits of the final determination of the proceeding; and

(C) Such relief will not adversely affect the health and safety of miners in the coal mine.

(d) The judgment of the court is subject to review only by the Supreme Court of Appeals of West Virginia upon a writ of certiorari filed in such court within sixty days from the entry of the order and decision of the circuit court upon such appeal from the director.



(e) The commencement of a proceeding under this section shall not, unless specifically ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the order or decision of the director.

(f) Subject to the direction and control of the attorney general, attorneys appointed for the director may appear for and represent the director in any proceeding instituted under this section.

**§22A-1-20. Injunctions.**

The director may institute a civil action for relief, including a permanent or temporary injunction, restraining order, or any other appropriate order in the circuit court of the county in which the mine is located whenever the operator or the operator's agent: (a) Violates or fails or refuses to comply with any order or decision issued under this law; or (b) interferes with, hinders or delays the director or his or her authorized representative in carrying out the provisions of this law; or (c) refuses to admit such representatives to the mine; or (d) refuses to permit the inspection of the mine, or the investigation of an accident or occupational disease occurring in, or connected with, such mine; or (e) refuses to furnish any information or report requested by the director in furtherance of the provisions of this law; or (f) refuses to permit access to, and copying of, such records as the director determines necessary in carrying out the provisions of this law. The court shall have jurisdiction to provide such relief as may be appropriate. Except as otherwise provided herein, any relief granted by the court to enforce an order under clause (a) of this section shall continue in effect until the completion or final termination of all proceedings for review of such order under this law, unless, prior thereto, the circuit court granting such relief sets it aside or modifies it. In any action instituted under this section to enforce an order or decision issued by the director after a public hearing, the findings of the director, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be conclusive.

**§22A-1-21. Penalties.**

(a) (1) Any operator of a coal mine in which a violation of any health or safety rule occurs or who violates any other provisions of this chapter shall be assessed a civil penalty by the director under subdivision (3) of this subsection, which shall be not more than \$5,000, for each violation, unless the director determines that it is appropriate to impose a special assessment for the violation, pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (2), subsection (b) of this section. Each violation constitutes a separate offense. In determining the amount of the penalty, the director shall consider the operator's history of previous violations, whether the operator was negligent, the appropriateness of the penalty to the size of the business of the operator charged, the gravity of the violation, and the demonstrated good faith of the operator charged in attempting to achieve rapid compliance after notification of a violation.

(2) Revisions to the assessment of civil penalties shall be proposed as legislative rules in accordance with the provisions of §29A-3-1 et seq. of this code.

(3) Any miner who knowingly violates any health or safety provision of this chapter or health or safety rule promulgated pursuant to this chapter is subject to a civil penalty assessed by the director under subdivision (4) of this subsection which shall not be more than \$250 for each occurrence of the violation. Any miner issued a violation under this subsection shall either appeal the violation or pay the civil penalty within 30 days after receipt of the violation. Any violation not appealed or paid within 30 days shall become delinquent.

Any civil penalty that becomes delinquent on or after July 1, 2019, and has not been paid shall be deemed a failure by the miner to perform a duty mandated pursuant to this article for purposes of §22A-1-31 of this code.

(4) A civil penalty under subdivision (1) or (2), subsection (a) of this section or subdivision (1) or (2), subsection (b) of this section shall be assessed by the director only after the person charged with a violation under this chapter or rule promulgated pursuant to this chapter has been given an opportunity for a public hearing and the director has determined, by a decision incorporating the director's findings of fact in the decision, that a violation did occur and the amount of the penalty which is warranted and incorporating, when appropriate, an order in the decision requiring that the penalty be paid. Any hearing under this section shall be of record.

(5) If the person against whom a civil penalty is assessed fails to pay the penalty within the time prescribed in the order, the director may file a petition for enforcement of the order in any appropriate circuit court. The petition shall designate the person against whom the order is sought to be enforced as the respondent. A copy of the petition shall immediately be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the respondent and to the representative of the miners at the affected mine or the operator, as the case may be. The director shall certify and file in the court the record upon which the order sought to be enforced was issued. The court has jurisdiction to enter a judgment enforcing, modifying and enforcing as modified, or setting aside, in whole or in part, the order and decision of the director or it may remand the proceedings to the director for any further action it may direct. The court shall consider and determine de novo all relevant issues, except issues of fact which were or could have been litigated in review proceedings before a circuit court under

§22A-1-20 of this code and, upon the request of the respondent, those issues of fact which are in dispute shall be submitted to a jury. On the basis of the jury's findings the court shall determine the amount of the penalty to be imposed. Subject to the direction and control of the Attorney General, attorneys appointed for the director may appear for and represent the director in any action to enforce an order assessing civil penalties under this subdivision.

(b) (1) Any operator who knowingly violates a health or safety provision of this chapter or health or safety rule promulgated pursuant to this chapter, or knowingly violates or fails or refuses to comply with any order issued under §22A-1-15 of this code, or any order incorporated in a final decision issued under this article, except an order incorporated in a decision under §22A-1-22(a) or §22A-1-22(b) of this code, shall be assessed a civil penalty by the director under subdivision (5), subsection (a) of this section of not more than \$5,000 and for a second or subsequent violation assessed a civil penalty of not more than \$10,000, unless the director determines that it is appropriate to impose a special assessment for the violation, pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (2) of this subsection.

(2) In lieu of imposing a civil penalty pursuant to the provisions of subsection (a) of this section or subdivision (1) of this subsection, the director may impose a special assessment if an operator violates a health or safety provision of this chapter or health or safety rule promulgated pursuant to this chapter and the violation is of serious nature and involves one or more of the following by the operator:

(A) Violations involving fatalities and serious injuries;

(B) Failure or refusal to comply with any order issued under §22A-1-15 of this code;

(C) Operation of a mine in the face of a closure order;

(D) Violations involving an imminent danger;

(E) Violations involving an extraordinarily high degree of negligence or gravity or other unique aggravating circumstances; or

(F) A discrimination violation under §22A-1-22 of this code.

In situations in which the director determines that there are factors present which would make it appropriate to impose a special assessment, the director shall assess a civil penalty of at least \$5,000 and not more than \$10,000.

(c) Whenever a corporate operator knowingly violates a health or safety provision of this chapter or health or safety rules promulgated pursuant to this chapter, or knowingly violates or fails or refuses to comply with any order issued under this law or any order incorporated in a final decision issued under this law, except an order incorporated in a decision issued under §22A-1-22(a) or §22A-1-22(b) of this code, any director, officer, or agent of the corporation who knowingly authorized, ordered or carried out the violation, failure or refusal is subject to the same civil penalties that may be imposed upon a person under subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report, plan, or other document filed or required to be maintained pursuant to this law or any order or decision issued under this law is guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or confined in jail not more than one year, or both fined and confined. The conviction of any person under this subsection shall result in the revocation of any certifications held by the person under this chapter which certified or authorized the person to direct other persons in coal mining by operation of law and bars that person from being issued any license under this chapter, except a miner's certification, for a period of not less than one year or for a longer period as may be determined by the director.

(e) Whoever willfully distributes, sells, offers for sale, introduces, or delivers in commerce any equipment for use in a coal mine, including, but not limited to, components and accessories of the equipment, who willfully misrepresents the equipment as complying with the provisions of this law, or with any specification or rule of the director applicable to the equipment, and which does not comply with the law, specification or rule, is guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, is subject to the same fine and confinement that may be imposed upon a person under subsection (d) of this section.

(f) Any person who willfully violates any safety standard pursuant to this chapter or a rule promulgated thereunder that causes a fatality or who willfully orders or carries out such violation that causes a fatality is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or confined in a state correctional facility not less than one year and not more than five years, or both fined and confined.

(g) There is continued in the Treasury of the State of West Virginia a Special Health, Safety and Training Fund. All civil penalty assessments collected under this section shall be collected by the director and deposited with the Treasurer of the State of West Virginia to the credit of the Special Health, Safety and Training Fund. The fund shall be used by the director who is authorized to expend the moneys in the fund for the administration of this chapter.

**§22A-1-22. Discrimination.**

(a) No person shall discharge or in any other way discriminate against or cause to be discharged or discriminated against any miner or any authorized representative of miners by reason of the fact that the person believes or knows that such miner or representative (1) has notified the director, his or her authorized representative, or an operator, directly or indirectly, of any alleged violation or danger, (2) has filed, instituted or caused to be filed or instituted any proceeding under this law, (3) has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding resulting from the administration or enforcement of the provisions of this law. No miner or representative shall be discharged or in any other way discriminated against or caused to be discriminated against because a miner or representative has done (1), (2) or (3) above.

(b) Any miner or a representative of miners who believes that he or she has been discharged or otherwise discriminated against, or any miner who has not been compensated by an operator for lost time due to the posting of a withdrawal order, may, within thirty days after such violation occurs, apply to the appeals board for a review of such alleged discharge, discrimination or failure to compensate. A copy of the application shall be sent to such person who shall be the respondent. Upon receipt of such application, the appeals board shall cause such investigation to be made as it deems appropriate. Such investigation shall provide an opportunity for a public hearing at the request of any party to enable the parties to present information relating to such violation. The parties shall be given written notice of the time and place of the hearing at least five days prior to the hearing. Mailing of the notice of hearing to the charged party at the party's last address of record as reflected in the records of the office is adequate notice to the charged party. Such notice shall be by certified mail, return receipt requested. Any such hearing shall be of record. Upon receiving the report of such investigation, the board shall make findings of fact. If it finds that such violation did occur, it shall issue a decision within forty-five days, incorporating an order therein, requiring the person committing such violation to take such affirmative action to abate the violation as the board deems appropriate, including, but not limited to, the rehiring or reinstatement of the miner or representative of miners to his or her former position with back pay, and also pay compensation for the idle time as a result of a withdrawal order. If it finds that there was no such violation, it shall issue an order denying the application. Such order shall incorporate the board's finding therein. If the proceedings under this section relative to discharge are not completed within forty-five days of the date of discharge due to delay caused by the operator, the miner shall be automatically reinstated until the final determination. If such proceedings are not completed within forty-five days of the date of discharge due to delay caused by the board, then the board may, at its option, reinstate the miner until the final determination. If such proceedings are not completed within forty-five days of the date of discharge due to delay caused by the miner the board shall not reinstate the miner until the final determination.

(c) Whenever an order is issued under this section, at the request of the applicant, a sum equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses including the attorney's fees as determined by the board to have been reasonably incurred by the applicant for, or in connection with, the institution and prosecution of such proceedings, shall be assessed against the person committing such violation.

**§22A-1-23. Records and reports.**

In addition to such records as are specifically required by this law, every operator of a coal mine shall establish and maintain such records, make such reports, and provide such information, as the director may reasonably require from time to time to enable the director to perform his or her functions under this law. The director is authorized to compile, analyze, and publish, either in summary or detailed form, such reports or information so obtained. Except to the extent otherwise specifically provided by this law, all records, information, reports, findings, notices, orders, or decisions required or issued pursuant to or under this law may be published from time to time, may be released to any interested person and shall be made available for public inspection.

**§22A-1-24. Mine foreman examiner for mine foremen-fire bosses and assistant mine foremen-fire bosses; salary.**

The director shall appoint a mine foreman examiner to examine and certify mine foremen-fire bosses, assistant mine foremen-fire bosses and mine examiners or fire bosses. Such mine foremen examiners shall be paid a minimum salary of thirty-one thousand thirty-two dollars per year.

**§22A-1-25. Duties of mine foreman examiner.**

The duties of the mine foreman examiner are to:

- (a) Prepare and conduct examinations of mine foremen, assistant mine foremen and fire bosses;
- (b) Prepare and certify to the director a register of all persons who successfully completed the examination with a passing grade of eighty percent.

**§22A-1-26. Place and time for examinations.**

The director shall determine the location where the mine foreman examiner shall meet for the purpose of holding examinations, and at least two weeks' notice of the time and place where the examinations are to be held shall be given.

The examinations shall be given at any location where there are at least five men to be tested, and adequate facilities to conduct such examination. The office of the secretary to the mine foreman examiner shall be located in the capitol complex in Charleston. All records pertaining to the examinations shall be kept at such office.

**§22A-1-27. Preparation of examinations; notice of intention to take examination; investigation of applicants.**

The mine foreman examiner shall, with the approval of the director, prepare, and from time to time, modify examinations to be administered applicants for certification as mine foremen and fire bosses.

All persons who desire to appear for examination shall notify the mine foreman examiner of their intentions to appear, if possible, not less than ten days prior to the date set for the examination. The mine foreman examiner shall inquire into the character and qualifications of the applicants who present themselves for examination.

**§22A-1-28. Certificates of qualification heretofore granted.**

Certificates of qualification of service heretofore granted shall have equal value with certificates of qualifications granted under this law.

**§22A-1-29. Mine foreman examiner to certify successful applicants to director.**

The mine foreman examiner shall certify to the director, on a form furnished by the director, every person whose examination shall disclose the person's fitness for the duties of mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, and fire boss, as above classified, and the director shall prepare certificates of qualification for the successful applicants and send them to the mine foreman examiner for distribution.

**§22A-1-30. Record of examination.**

The mine foreman examiner shall send to the director the answers and all other papers of the applicants, together with the tally sheets and a list of the questions and answers as prepared by the mine foreman examiner which shall be filed in the office as public documents.

**§22A-1-31. Withdrawal of certification.**

(a) *Charge of breach of duty.* - A mine inspector or the director may charge a mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, fire boss or any other certified person with neglect or failure to perform any duty mandated pursuant to this article or article two of this chapter. The charge shall state the name of the person charged, the duty or duties he or she is alleged to have violated, the approximate date and place so far as is known of the violation of duty, the capacity of the person making the charge, and shall be verified on the basis of information and belief or personal knowledge. The charge is initiated by filing it with the director or with the board of appeals. A copy of any charge filed with the board of appeals or any member thereof, shall be transmitted promptly to the director. The director shall maintain a file of each charge and of all related documents which shall be open to the public.

(b) *Evaluation of charge by board of appeals.* - Within twenty days after receipt of the charge the board shall evaluate the charge and determine whether or not a violation of duty has been stated. In making such a determination the board shall evaluate all documents submitted to it by all persons to determine as nearly as possible the substance of the charge and if the board of appeals is unable to determine the substance of the charge it may request the director to investigate the charge. Upon request, the director shall cause the charge to be investigated and report the results of the investigation to the board of appeals within ten days of the director's receipt of the charge. If the board determines that probable cause exists to support the allegation that the person charged has violated his or her duty, the board by the end of the twenty-day period shall set a date for hearing which date shall be within eighty days of the filing of the charge. Notice of the hearing or notice of denial of the hearing for failure to state a charge and a copy of the charge shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the charging party, the charged party, the director, the representative of the miner or miners affected and to any interested person of record. Thereafter the board shall maintain the file of the charge which shall contain all documents, testimony and other matters filed which shall be open for public inspection.

(c) *Hearing.* - The board of appeals shall hold a hearing, may appoint a hearing examiner to take evidence and report to the board of appeals within the time allotted, may direct or authorize taking of oral depositions under oath by any participant, or adopt any other method for the gathering of sworn evidence which affords the charging party, the charged party, the director and any interested party of record due process of law and a fair opportunity to present and make a record of evidence. Any member of the board shall have the power

to administer oaths. The board may subpoena witnesses and require production of any books, papers, records or other documents relevant or material to the inquiry. The board shall consider all evidence offered in support of the charge and on behalf of the persons so charged at the time and place designated in the notice. Each witness shall be sworn and a transcript shall be made of all evidence presented in any such hearing. No continuance shall be granted except for good cause shown.

The board of appeals may accept as evidence a notarized affidavit of drug testing procedures and results from a Medical Review Officer (MRO) in lieu of live testimony by the MRO. If the Board of Appeals desires testimony in lieu of a notarized affidavit, the MRO may testify under oath telephonically or by an Internet based program in lieu of physically attending the hearing.

At the conclusion of the hearing the board shall proceed to determine the case upon consideration of all the evidence offered and shall render a decision containing its findings of fact and conclusions of law. If the board finds by a preponderance of the evidence that the certificate or certificates of the charged person should be suspended or revoked, as hereinafter provided, it shall enter an order to that effect. No renewal of the certificate shall be granted except as herein provided.

(d) *Failure to cooperate.* - Any person charged who without just cause refuses or fails to appear before the board or cooperate in the investigation or gathering of evidence shall forfeit his or her certificate or certificates for a period to be determined by the board, not to exceed five years, and such certificate or certificates may not be renewed except upon a successful completion of the examination prescribed by the law for mine foremen, assistant mine foremen, fire bosses or other certified persons.

(e) *Penalties.* - The board may suspend or revoke the certificate or certificates of a charged party for a minimum of thirty days or more including an indefinite period or may revoke permanently the certificate or certificates of the charged party, as it sees fit, subject to the prescribed penalties and monetary fines imposed elsewhere in this chapter.

(f) *Integrity of penalties imposed.* - No person whose certification is suspended or revoked under this provision can perform any duties under any other certification issued under this chapter, during the period of the suspension imposed herein.

(g) Any party adversely affected by a final order or decision issued by the board hereunder is entitled to judicial review thereof pursuant to section four, article five, chapter twenty-nine-a of this code.

**§22A-1-32. Certification of mine foreman or assistant mine foreman whose license to engage in similar activities suspended in another state.**

Any person whose license, certificate or similar authority to perform any supervisory or fire boss duties in another state has been suspended or revoked by that state cannot be certified under any provision of this chapter during the period of such suspension or revocation in the other state.

**§22A-1-33. Mine rescue stations; equipment.**

The director is hereby authorized to purchase, equip and operate for the use of said office such mine rescue stations and equipment as he or she may deem necessary.

**§22A-1-34. Mine rescue crews.**

The director is hereby authorized to have trained and employed at the rescue stations, operated by the office within the state, such rescue crews as he or she may deem necessary. Each member of a rescue crew shall devote four hours each month for training purposes and shall be available at all times to assist in rescue work at explosions and mine fires. Regular members shall receive for such services the sum of thirty-two dollars per month, and captains shall receive thirty-five dollars per month, payable on requisition approved by the director. The director may remove any member of a rescue crew at any time.

**§22A-1-35. Mine rescue teams.**

(a) The operator shall provide mine rescue coverage at each active underground mine.

(b) Mine rescue coverage may be provided by:

(1) Establishing at least two mine rescue teams which are available at all times when miners are underground; or

(2) Entering into an arrangement for mine rescue services which assures that at least two mine rescue teams are available at all times when miners are underground.

(3) A West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training Mine Rescue Team shall serve as a second or backup team for mines within the state and qualify as one of the two teams required under subdivision (1) of this subsection and in accordance with 30 CFR, Part 49.20(4) for all mines with no backup team available within a one-hour drive to the mine. The operator shall contact the office and notify them of the need for mine rescue services beginning July 1, 2019. The director shall utilize surplus funds from the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training's special revenue fund to provide backup mine rescue services.

(c) As used in this section, mine rescue teams shall be considered available where teams are capable of presenting themselves at the mine site(s) within a reasonable time after notification of an occurrence which might require their services. Rescue team members will be considered available even though performing regular work duties or while in an off-duty capacity. The requirement that mine rescue teams be available does not apply when teams are participating in mine rescue contests or providing rescue services to another mine.

(d) In the event of a fire, explosion, or recovery operations in or about any mine, the director is hereby authorized to assign any mine rescue team to said mine to protect and preserve life and property. The director may also assign mine rescue and recovery work to inspectors, instructors, or other qualified employees of the office as he or she deems necessary.

(e) The ground travel time between any mine rescue station and any mine served by that station shall not exceed two hours. To ensure adequate rescue coverage for all underground mines, no mine rescue station may provide coverage for more than 70 mines within the two-hour ground travel limit as defined in this subsection.

(f) Each mine rescue team shall consist of five members and one alternate, who are fully qualified, trained, and equipped for providing emergency mine rescue service. Each mine rescue team shall be trained by a state certified mine rescue instructor.

(g) Each member of a mine rescue team must have been employed in an underground mine for a minimum of one year. For the purpose of mine rescue work only, miners who are employed on the surface but work regularly underground meet the experience requirement. The underground experience requirement is waived for those members of a mine rescue team on the effective date of this statute.

(h) An applicant for initial mine rescue training shall pass, on at least an annual basis, a physical examination by a licensed physician certifying his or her fitness to perform mine rescue work. A record that such examination was taken, together with pertinent data relating thereto, shall be kept on file by the operator and a copy shall be furnished to the director.

(i) Upon completion of the initial training, all mine rescue team members shall receive at least 40 hours of refresher training annually. This training shall be given at least four hours each month, or for a period of eight hours every two months, and shall include:

(1) Sessions underground at least once every six months;

(2) The wearing and use of a breathing apparatus by team members for a period of at least two hours, while under oxygen, once every two months;

(3) Where applicable, the use, care, capabilities, and limitations of auxiliary mine rescue equipment, or a different breathing apparatus; and

(4) Mine map training and ventilation procedures.

(j) When engaged in rescue work required by an explosion, fire, or other emergency at a mine, all members of mine rescue teams assigned to rescue operations shall, during the period of their rescue work, be employees of the operator of the mine where the emergency exists, and shall be compensated by the operator at the rate established in the area for such work. In no case shall this rate be less than the prevailing wage rate in the industry for the most skilled class of inside mine labor. During the period of their emergency employment, members of mine rescue teams shall be protected by the workers' compensation subscription of the mine operator.

(k) During the recovery work and prior to entering any mine at the start of each shift, all rescue or recovery teams shall be properly informed of existing conditions and work to be performed by the designated company official in charge.

(1) For every two teams performing rescue or recovery work underground, one six-member team shall be stationed at the mine portal.

(2) Each rescue or recovery team performing work with a breathing apparatus shall be provided with a backup team of equal number, stationed at each fresh air base.

(3) The mine operator shall provide two-way communication and a lifeline or its equivalent at each fresh air base for all mine rescue or recovery teams and no mine rescue team member shall advance more than 1,000 feet in by the fresh air base: Provided, That if a life may possibly be saved and existing conditions do not create an unreasonable hazard to mine rescue team members, the rescue team may advance a distance agreed upon by those persons directing the mine rescue or recovery operations: Provided, however, That the mine operator shall provide a lifeline or its equivalent in each fresh air base for all mine rescue or recovery teams.

(4) A rescue or recovery team shall immediately return to the fresh air base when the atmospheric pressure of any member's breathing apparatus depletes to 60 atmospheres, or its equivalent.

(l) Mine rescue stations shall provide a centralized storage location for rescue equipment. This storage location may be either at the mine site, affiliated mines, or a separate mine rescue structure. All mine rescue teams shall be guided by the mine rescue apparatus and auxiliary equipment manual. Each mine rescue station shall be provided with at least the following equipment:

(1) Twelve self-contained oxygen breathing apparatuses, each with a minimum of two hours capacity, and any necessary equipment for testing such breathing apparatuses;

(2) A portable supply of liquid air, liquid oxygen, pressurized oxygen, oxygen generating or carbon dioxide absorbent chemicals, as applicable to the supplied breathing apparatuses and sufficient to sustain each team for six hours while using the breathing apparatuses during rescue operations;

(3) One extra, fully charged, oxygen bottle for each self-contained compressed oxygen breathing apparatus, as required under subdivision (1) of this subsection;

(4) One oxygen pump or a cascading system, compatible with the supplied breathing apparatuses;

(5) Twelve permissible cap lamps and a charging rack;

(6) Two gas detectors appropriate for each type of gas which may be encountered at the mines served;

(7) Two oxygen indicators;

(8) One portable mine rescue communication system or a sound-powered communication system. The wires or cable to the communication system shall be of sufficient tensile strength to be used as a manual communication system. The communication system shall be at least 1,000 feet in length; and

(9) Necessary spare parts and tools for repairing the breathing apparatuses and communication system, as presently prescribed by the manufacturer.

(m) Mine rescue apparatuses and equipment shall be maintained in a manner that will ensure readiness for immediate use. A person trained in the use and care of breathing apparatuses shall inspect and test the apparatuses at intervals not exceeding 30 days and shall certify by signature and date that the inspections and tests were done. When the inspection indicates that a corrective action is necessary, the corrective action shall be made and recorded by said person. The certification and corrective action records shall be maintained at the mine rescue station for a period of one year and made available on request to an authorized representative of the director.

(n) Authorized representatives of the director have the right of entry to inspect any designated mine rescue station.

(o) When an authorized representative finds a violation of any of the mine rescue requirements, the representative shall take appropriate corrective action in accordance with §22A-1-15 of this code.

(p) Operators affiliated with a station issued an order by an authorized representative will be notified of that order and that their mine rescue program is invalid. The operators shall have 24 hours to submit to the director a revised mine rescue program.

(q) Every operator of an underground mine shall develop and adopt a mine rescue program for submission to the director within 30 days of the effective date of this statute: Provided, That a new program need only be submitted when conditions exist as defined in subsection (p) of this section, or when information contained within the program has changed.

(r) A copy of the mine rescue program shall be posted at the mine and kept on file at the operator's mine rescue station or rescue station affiliate and the state regional office where the mine is located. A copy of the mine emergency notification plan filed pursuant to 30 CFR §49.9(a) will satisfy the requirements of subsection (q) of this section if submitted to the director.

(s) The operator shall immediately notify the director of any changed conditions materially affecting the information submitted in the mine rescue program.

#### **§22A-1-36. Mandatory safety programs; penalties.**

(a) The director, in consultation with the state Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, shall promulgate rules in accordance with §29A-1-1 *et seq.* of this code, detailing the requirements for mine safety programs to be established by coal operators, as provided in §22A-1-36(b) of this code. The rules may require different types of safety programs to be developed, depending upon the output of the particular mine, the number of employees of the particular mine, the location of the particular mine, the physical features of the particular mine, or any other factor deemed relevant by the director.

(b) Within six months of the date when the rules required in §22A-1-36(a) of this code become final, each operator shall develop and submit to the director a comprehensive mine safety program for each mine, in accordance with such rules. Each employee of the mine shall be afforded an opportunity to review and submit comments to the director regarding the modification or revision of such program, prior to submission of such program to the director. Upon submission of such program the director has 90 days to approve, reject, or modify such program. If the program is rejected, the director shall give the operator a reasonable time to

correct and resubmit such program. An up-to-date copy of each program shall be placed on file in the office and further copies shall be made available to the miners of each mine and their representatives. Each operator shall undertake all efforts necessary to assure total compliance with the appropriate safety program at each mine and shall fully implement all portions of such program. Once approved, a comprehensive mine safety program shall not be subject to annual review by the director: *Provided*, That a program may be subject to annual review by the director after a fatality or serious accident involving bodily harm has occurred, or, if the operator has shown a pattern of mine safety violations as defined by §22A-1-15(2) of this code, such a finding shall also warrant annual review by the director. The director shall promulgate emergency rules in order to comply with this subsection.

(c) Any person violating any provision of this section is guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not less than \$100 nor more than \$1,000, or imprisoned in the county jail for not more than six months, or both fined and imprisoned.

**§22A-1-37. Certification of surface-mine foremen.**

(a) In every surface mine, regulated under the provisions of article three or four, chapter twenty- two of this code, where five or more persons are employed in a period of twenty-four hours, the operator shall employ at least one person certified in accordance with the provisions of article seven of this chapter as a mine foreman. Each applicant for certification as a mine foreman shall, at the time of issuance of a certificate of competency: (1) Be a resident or employed in a mine in this state; (2) have had at least three years' experience in surface mining, which shall include at least eighteen months' experience on or at a working section of a surface mine, or be a graduate of the school of mines at West Virginia University or of another accredited mining engineering school and have had at least two years' practical experience in a surface mine, which shall include at least eighteen months' experience on or at a working section of a surface mine; and (3) have demonstrated knowledge of mine safety, first aid, safety appliances, emergency procedures relative to all equipment, state and federal mining laws and regulations and other subjects, by completing such training, education and examinations as may be required under article seven of this chapter.

(b) In surface mines in which the operations are so extensive that the duties devolving upon the mine foreman cannot be discharged by one person, one or more assistant mine foreman may be designated. Such persons shall act under the instruction of the mine foreman who shall be responsible for their conduct in the discharge of their duties. Each assistant so designated shall be certified under the provisions of article seven of this chapter. Each applicant for certification as assistant mine foreman shall, at the time of issuance of a certificate of competency, possess all of the qualifications required of a mine foreman: *Provided*, That at the time of certification the person is required to have at least two years' experience in surface mining, which shall include eighteen months on or at a working section of a surface mine or be a graduate of the school of mines at West Virginia University or of another accredited mining engineering school and have had twelve months' practical experience in a surface mine, all of which shall have been on or at a working section.

(c) The director shall promulgate such rules as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

**§22A-1-38. Applicability and enforcement of laws safeguarding life and property; rules; authority of director regarding enforcing safety laws.**

All provisions of this chapter intended to safeguard life and property shall extend to all surface-mining operations, regulated under articles three and four, chapter twenty-two of this code, insofar as such laws are applicable thereto. The director shall promulgate reasonable rules in accordance with the provisions of chapter twenty-nine-a of this code to protect the safety of those employed in and around surface mines. The enforcement of all laws and rules relating to the safety of those employed in and around surface mines is hereby vested in the director and shall be enforced according to the provisions of this chapter.

**§22A-1-39. Reciprocity of mine foreman certification and experienced miner certification.**

(a) Beginning the first day of April, one thousand nine hundred ninety-nine, and notwithstanding any other provisions in this code to the contrary, the director, in consultation with the board of miner training, education and certification, established pursuant to the provisions of article seven of this chapter, shall make reciprocity of mine foreman certification and experienced miner certification available to any person certified by a state which accepts West Virginia's mine foreman or experienced miner certifications, if that state's qualifications, examination and certification criteria are substantially equivalent to those utilized by this state.

(b) A person requesting either of these certifications by reciprocity shall submit photographic identification, a current copy of his or her certification card or certificate, verifiable documentation of all degrees held, continuing education successfully completed, and documentation of other training, if required for the certification, and shall also comply with any other criteria as the director, in consultation with the board of miner training, education and certification, may reasonably require from time to time to effectively carry out the



provisions of this section: Provided, That the criteria shall include, but is not limited to, the following minimum requirements: (1) When a reciprocity agreement applicable to mine foreman certification has been established with another state, any applicant holding a mine foreman certificate from that state shall take the component of the West Virginia mine foreman certification examination that pertains only to specific West Virginia mining laws and rules and shall pass the examination with a score of at least eighty percent prior to being issued a West Virginia mine foreman certificate; (2) when a reciprocity agreement applicable to experienced miner certification has been established with another state, any applicant holding an experienced miner's certificate from that state shall receive hazard training in accordance with provisions contained in 30 CFR Part 48.11 if the applicant is an underground miner, or in accordance with the provisions contained in 30 CFR Part 48.31 if the applicant is a surface miner, and shall receive instruction in West Virginia mining laws and rules pertinent to any duties that are or will be assigned the miner prior to the miner performing any duties; and (3) records of all training and instruction shall be kept in a book provided exclusively for that purpose which shall be made available upon request to an authorized representative of the director and to authorized representatives of miners in or at the mine.

**§22A-1-40. Reporting violations, accident investigations; witness interviews.**

(a) To the extent permitted by law, any person meeting with, or providing a statement to, the director may request to do so on a confidential basis without the consent, presence, involvement or knowledge of any third party. Upon such a request, the director shall keep the identity of any individual providing such a statement and the statement itself confidential, to the extent permitted by law, and the statement shall be exempt from disclosure under article one, chapter twenty-nine-b of this code. Nothing in this section precludes a person from being represented when speaking with the director. Further, nothing in this section precludes a person under subpoena or who is voluntarily speaking with the director from authorizing any other person from participation in such meeting or statement.

(b) If any miner is entrapped, fatally injured or otherwise unable, as the result of an accident, to designate a representative to observe witness interviews and investigatory hearings conducted in an accident investigation, the miner's closest relative may designate one representative who may, subject to subsection (a) of this section, attend witness interviews and investigatory hearings regarding the accident for the sole purpose of observing such interviews and hearings and conveying information to the accident victim's family: *Provided*, That the right of a designated representative to observe witness interviews and investigatory hearings pursuant to this subsection shall be subject to subsection (a) of this section and shall not extend to interviews or investigatory hearings of a criminal nature conducted by state or federal inspectors or other state or federal law enforcement officers. No more than five representatives designated pursuant to this section may attend witness interviews and investigatory hearings for the purpose of observing such interviews and hearings and conveying information to accident victims' families.

(c) The director shall, in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, develop a list of persons skilled in the fields of grief and crisis management, communications and family support. Following any mining accident involving entrapped miners or fatal injuries, the director shall promptly provide the list of such individuals to the families of the accident victim or victims. The individuals contained on the list developed by the Director shall be available as a resource to families of accident victims who seek their assistance. The list shall also contain a reference to this code section and a statement that the family has the right to designate a representative of their choosing regardless of whether that person is named on the list.

**§22A-1-41. The Coal Jobs and Safety Act of 2015; legislative findings.**

(a) *Legislative findings.* –

(1) In the past six years, West Virginia's coal industry has been battered by constant judicial and regulatory assaults, which have disproportionately raised the cost of mining coal in West Virginia compared with production costs in other coal producing states. These increased costs of production have caused West Virginia coal to become uncompetitive with other coals in the declining worldwide and domestic coal markets.

(2) Coal production in West Virginia has fallen from one hundred sixty-five million tons in 2008 to approximately one hundred fifteen million tons in 2014, a decline of thirty-one percent. Much of this decline has been concentrated in the southern coalfields.

(3) The number of active mines producing coal has decreased by more than fifty-three percent, from two hundred fifty-nine in 2008 to just one hundred twenty-one today.

(4) During that same period, direct coal mining employment has decreased by approximately four thousand jobs, from a high of twenty-two thousand three hundred thirty-six in 2011 to just eighteen thousand two hundred today, a decline of nineteen percent.

(5) When the coal-related jobs multiplier, established by the West Virginia University and Marshall University Colleges of Business, 2010 Joint Economic Impact Report, is factored in the total direct and indirect jobs impact on the West Virginia economy shows a twenty thousand six hundred eighty-job decline in mining and mine-dependent employment in the state from one hundred thousand eleven six hundred eighty in 2011 to ninety-one thousand today. The impact of this damage to the West Virginia economy is demonstrated by the rapid rise of unemployment in the coalfields with some counties now reporting an unemployment rate of more than ten percent.

(6) The economic stress to the coal industry and to the state as a whole is evident in the estimated loss of nearly \$300 million in direct mining wages paid since 2011. This loss is exponentially higher when you factor in indirect wages lost as mining support jobs decline.

(7) As a direct result of the damage to the coal industry, West Virginia has also lost significant tax revenues, as coal severance taxes have declined by approximately twenty-four percent in just the past two years—from a high of \$527 million in 2012 to an estimated \$406 million in 2014. This damage reverberates through the total economy, with reductions in money available to fund schools, highways, basic services and health care—needs that increase when income and health care is lost with the loss of jobs.

(8) All of these challenges must be addressed and overcome if we are to continue to provide the economic foundation for our state's economy. The encouragement of economic growth and development in the coal industry in this state is in the public interest and promotes the general welfare of the people of this state.

(b) *Coal Jobs and Safety Act of 2015.* – Therefore, in order to encourage the recovery of the West Virginia coal industry and to increase direct and indirect employment thus created, the Legislature enacts the Coal Jobs and Safety Act of 2015 and it is collectively comprised of:

(1) This section;

(2) The amendments to:

(A) Sections thirteen and nineteen, article three, chapter twenty-two of this code;

(B) Sections six and eight, article eleven, chapter twenty-two of this code;

(C) Section one, article one-a of this chapter;

(D) Sections six, twenty-eight and thirty-seven, article two of this chapter;

(E) Section one hundred one, article two-a, chapter twenty-two-a of this code; and

(F) Sections three hundred one, three hundred eight, three hundred nine, three hundred ten, four hundred two, four hundred three, four hundred four, four hundred five, five hundred one, six hundred one, six hundred two, six hundred three and six hundred four, article two-a of this chapter; and

(3) The following new sections:

(A) Section twenty-two-a, article eleven, chapter twenty-two of this code; and

(B) Section two hundred four-a, article two-a of this chapter that were adopted and enacted during the 2015 Regular Session of the Legislature.

**§22A-1-42. Surface ground control plan; automated external defibrillator.**

(a) The MSHA-approved surface ground control plan shall serve as the state-approved plan, and the operator, upon approval by MSHA, shall provide a copy of the MSHA-approved surface ground control plan to the director.

(b) Automated external defibrillators (AEDs) shall be required on all surface mining operations. The director shall promulgate emergency rules in order to comply with this section of code, giving special consideration to the climate sensitive nature of AEDs.

**§22A-1-43. Hold harmless clause; decision to enter mine.**

(a) If any injury or death shall occur to any person who has entered any mine, whether active workings, inactive workings, or abandoned workings, without permission, neither:

(1) The owner of that mine or property; nor

(2) The State of West Virginia or any of its political subdivisions, or any agency operating under color of law thereunder; nor

(3) Any person, organization, or entity involved in any rescue or attempted rescue of such person who has committed an entry without permission, shall be held liable in any court or other forum for such injury or death.

(b) The director is authorized to make the decision on whether a mine is too dangerous, and this decision is not subject to review by a court of this state.

(c) A company shall not be required or ordered to conduct rescue operations.

**§22A-1-44. Temporary exemption for environmental regulations.**

In the event of an unauthorized entry by any person or persons into any mine whether active workings, inactive workings, or abandoned workings, neither the owner of that mine or property, nor any other person, organization, or entity involved in any rescue or attempted rescue of such person, may be held liable for any violation of any environmental regulation, if such violation occurred as part of any rescue efforts.

**CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 1A.  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
ADMINISTRATION; SUBSTANCE ABUSE.**

**§22A-1A-1. Substance abuse screening; minimum requirements; standards and procedures for screening.**

(a) Every employer of certified persons, as defined in §22A-1-2 of this code, shall implement a substance abuse screening policy and program that shall, at a minimum, include:

(1) A preemployment, 10-panel urine test for the following and any other substances as set out in rules adopted by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training:

- (A) Amphetamines;
- (B) Cannabinoids/THC;
- (C) Cocaine;
- (D) Opiates;
- (E) Phencyclidine (PCP);
- (F) Benzodiazepines;
- (G) Propoxyphene;
- (H) Methadone;
- (I) Barbiturates; and
- (J) Synthetic narcotics.

Split samples shall be collected by providers who are certified as complying with standards and procedures set out in the United States Department of Transportation's rule, 49 C. F. R. Part 40, which may be amended, from time to time, by legislative rule of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training. Collected samples shall be tested by laboratories certified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) for collection and testing. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subdivision, the mine operator may implement a more stringent substance abuse screening policy and program;

(2) A random substance abuse testing program covering the substances referenced in subdivision (1) of this subsection. "Random testing" means that each person subject to testing has a statistically equal chance of being selected for testing at random and at unscheduled times. The selection of persons for random testing shall be made by a scientifically valid method, such as a random number table or a computer-based random number generator that is matched with the persons' Social Security numbers, payroll identification numbers, or other comparable identifying numbers; and

(3) Review of the substance abuse screening program with all persons required to be tested at the time of employment, upon a change in the program and annually thereafter.

(b) For purposes of this subsection, preemployment testing shall be required upon hiring by a new employer, rehiring by a former employer following a termination of the employer/employee relationship or transferring to a West Virginia mine from an employer's out-of-state mine to the extent that any substance abuse test required by the employer in the other jurisdiction does not comply with the minimum standards for substance abuse testing required by this article. Furthermore, the provisions of this section apply to all employers that employ certified persons who work in mines, regardless of whether that employer is an operator, contractor, subcontractor or otherwise.

(c) Any employee involved in an accident that results in physical injuries or damage to equipment or property may be subject to a drug test by his or her employer.

(d) (1) Every employer shall notify the director, on a form prescribed by the director, within seven days of any of the following:

(A) Any positive drug or alcohol test of a certified person. However, for purposes of determining whether a drug test is positive the certified employee may not rely on a prescription dated more than one year prior to the date of the drug test result;

- (B) The refusal of a certified person to submit a sample;
- (C) A certified person possessing a substituted sample or an adulterated sample; or
- (D) A certified person submitting a substituted sample or an adulterated sample.

(2) With respect to any certified person subject to a collective bargaining agreement, the employer shall notify the director, on a form prescribed by the director, within seven days of any of the following:

(A) Any positive drug or alcohol test of a certified person. However, for purposes of determining whether a drug test is positive the certified employee may not rely on a prescription dated more than one year prior to the date of the drug test result;

(B) The refusal of a certified person to submit a sample;

(C) A certified person possessing a substituted sample or an adulterated sample; or

(D) A certified person submitting a substituted sample or an adulterated sample.

(3) When the employer submits the completed notification form prescribed by the director, the employer shall also submit a copy of the laboratory test results showing the substances tested for and the results of the test.

(4) Notice shall result in the immediate temporary suspension of all certificates held by the certified person who failed the screening, pending a hearing before the board of appeals pursuant to §22A-1-2 of this code.

(e) Suspension or revocation of a certified person's certificate as a miner or other miner specialty in another jurisdiction by the applicable regulatory or licensing authority for substance abuse-related matters shall result in the director's immediately and temporarily suspending the certified person's West Virginia certificate until such time as the certified person's certification is reinstated in the other jurisdiction.

(f) The provisions of this article shall not be construed to preclude an employer from developing or maintaining a drug and alcohol abuse policy, testing program, or substance abuse program that exceeds the minimum requirements set forth in this section. The provisions of this article shall also not be construed to require an employer to alter, amend, revise or otherwise change, in any respect, a previously established substance abuse screening policy and program that meets or exceeds the minimum requirements set forth in this section. The provisions of this article shall require an employer to subject its employees who as part of their employment are regularly present at a mine and who are employed in a safety-sensitive position to preemployment and random substance abuse tests: Provided, That each employer shall retain the discretion to establish the parameters of its substance abuse screening policy and program so long as it meets the minimum requirements of this article. For purposes of this section, a "safety-sensitive position" means an employment position where the employee's job responsibilities include duties and activities that involve the personal safety of the employee or others working at a mine.

#### **§22A-1A-2. Board of Appeals hearing procedures.**

(a) Any hearing conducted after the temporary suspension of a certified person's certificate pursuant to this article shall be conducted within 60 days of the temporary suspension. The Board of Appeals shall make every effort to hold the hearing within 40 days of the temporary suspension.

(b) All hearings of the Board of Appeals pursuant to this section shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of §22A-1-31 of this code. In addition to the rules and procedures in §22A-1-31 of this code in hearings under this section, the Board of Appeals may accept as evidence a notarized affidavit of drug testing procedures and results from a Medical Review Officer (MRO) in lieu of live testimony by the MRO. If the Board of Appeals desires testimony in lieu of a notarized affidavit, the MRO may testify under oath telephonically or by an Internet-based program in lieu of physically attending the hearing. The Board of Appeals may suspend the certificate or certificates of a certified person for violation of this article or for any other violation of this chapter pertaining to substance abuse. The Board of Appeals may impose further disciplinary actions for repeat violations. The director shall have the authority to propose legislative rules for promulgation in accordance with §29A-3-1 et seq. of this code to establish the disciplinary actions referenced in this section following the receipt of recommendations from the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety following completion of the study required pursuant to §22A-6-14 of this code. The legislative rules authorized by this subsection shall not, however, include any provisions requiring an employer to take or refrain from taking any specific personnel action or mandating any employer to establish or maintain an employer-funded substance abuse rehabilitation program.

(c) No person whose certification is suspended or revoked under this section may perform any duties under any other certification issued under this chapter during the period of the suspension imposed by the Board of Appeals. For all miners determined to have a positive drug or alcohol test as determined pursuant to the provisions of this article, the board shall suspend the miner's certification card(s) for a minimum of six months from the date of the drug test. This six-month minimum suspension shall also apply to miners who enter into a treatment program after testing positive in a drug test administered pursuant to the provisions of this article and are placed under probationary treatment and testing agreements by the board. The director shall promulgate an emergency rule and legislative rule by July 1, 2019, requiring all miners who have a positive drug or alcohol test shall have their miner certification card(s) suspended for a minimum of six months.

(d) Any party adversely affected by a final order or decision issued by the Board of Appeals hereunder is entitled to judicial review thereof pursuant to §29A-5-4 of this code.

**§22A-1A-3. Disclosure of records exempt; exceptions.**

Records of substance abuse and alcohol screening tests, written or otherwise, received by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, its employees, agents and representatives are confidential communications and are exempt from disclosure under article one, chapter twenty-nine-b of the code, except as follows:

(a) Where release of the information is authorized solely pursuant to a written consent form signed voluntarily by the person tested. The consent form shall contain the following:

- (1) The name of the person who is authorized to obtain the information;
- (2) The purpose of the disclosure;
- (3) The precise information to be disclosed;
- (4) The duration of the consent; and
- (5) The signature of the person authorizing the release of the information;

(b) Where the release of the information is compelled by the Board of Appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction;

(c) Where the release of the information is relevant to a legal claim asserted by the person tested;

(d) Where the information is used by the entity conducting the substance abuse or alcohol screening test in defense of a civil or administrative action related to the testing or results, or to consult with its legal counsel; or

(e) Where release of the information is deemed appropriate by the Board of Appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction in a disciplinary proceeding.

**§22A-1A-4. Effective date.**

The provisions of this article are effective beginning January 1, 2013.

**CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 2  
UNDERGROUND MINES**

**§22A-2-1. Supervision by professional engineer or licensed land surveyor; seal and certification; contents; extensions; repository; availability; traversing; copies; archive; final survey and map; penalties.**

The mapping of all coal mines shall be supervised by a competent engineer or land surveyor. The work of such engineer or land surveyor shall be supervised by either a civil engineer or a mining engineer certified by the board of registration for professional engineers, which exists by authority of section four, article thirteen, chapter thirty of this code, or a licensed land surveyor approved by the board of examiners of land surveyors as provided by section three, article thirteen-a of said chapter thirty. To each map supervised by the engineer or land surveyor there shall be affixed thereto the seal of a certified or professional engineer or licensed land surveyor, which shall be identical to the design authorized by the board of registration for professional engineers, as provided in section sixteen, article thirteen of said chapter thirty or board of examiners of land surveyors as provided by section eleven, article thirteen-a of said chapter thirty. Every map certified shall have the professional engineer's or land surveyor's signature and certificate, in addition to his or her seal, in the following form:

"I, the undersigned, hereby certify that this map is correct and shows all the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, required by the laws of this State, and covers the period ending \_\_\_\_\_.

P. E.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Either Civil or Mining Engineer  
or Land Surveyor)."

The operator of every underground coal mine shall make, or cause to be made, an accurate map of such mine, on a scale of not less than one hundred, and not more than five hundred feet to the inch. The map of such mine shall show:

- (1) Name and address of the mine;
- (2) The scale and orientation of the map;
- (3) The property or boundary lines of the mine;
- (4) The shafts, slopes, drifts, tunnels, entries, rooms, crosscuts and all other excavations and auger and strip mined areas of the coalbed being mined;
- (5) All drill holes that penetrate the coalbed being mined;

- (6) Dip of the coalbed;
- (7) The outcrop of the coalbed within the bounds of the property assigned to the mine;
- (8) The elevations of tops and bottoms of shafts and slopes, and the floor at the entrance to drift and tunnel openings;
- (9) The elevation of the floor at intervals of not more than two hundred feet in:
  - (a) At least one entry of each working section, and main and cross entries;
  - (b) The last line of open crosscuts of each working section, and main and cross entries before such sections and main and cross entries are abandoned; and
  - (c) Rooms advancing toward or adjacent to property or boundary lines or adjacent mines;
- (10) Contour lines passing through whole number elevations of the coalbed being mined, the spacing of such lines not to exceed ten-foot elevation levels, except that a broader spacing of contour lines may be approved for steeply pitching coalbeds by the person authorized so to do under the federal act; and contour lines may be placed on overlays or tracings attached to mine maps;
- (11) As far as practicable the outline of existing and extracted pillars;
- (12) Entries and air courses with the direction of airflow indicated by arrows;
- (13) The location of all surface mine ventilation fans, which location may be designated on the mine map by symbols;
- (14) Escapeways;
- (15) The known underground workings in the same coalbed on the adjoining properties within one thousand feet of such mine workings and projections;
- (16) The location of any body of water dammed in the mine or held back in any portion of the mine, but such bodies of water may be shown on overlays or tracings attached to the mine maps used to show contour lines, as provided under subdivision (10) of this section;
- (17) The elevation of any body of water dammed in the mine or held back in any portion of the mine;
- (18) The abandoned portion or portions of the mine;
- (19) The location and description of at least two permanent base line points coordinated with the underground and surface mine traverses, and the location and description of at least two permanent elevation bench marks used in connection with establishing or referencing mine elevation surveys;
- (20) Mines above or below;
- (21) Water pools above;
- (22) The location of the principal streams and bodies of water on the surface;
- (23) Either producing or abandoned oil and gas wells located within five hundred feet of such mine and any underground area of such mine;
- (24) The location of all high pressure pipelines, high voltage power lines and principal roads;
- (25) The location of railroad tracks and public highways leading to the mine, and mine buildings of a permanent nature with identifying names shown;
- (26) Where the overburden is less than one hundred feet, occupied dwellings; and
- (27) Such other information as may be required under the federal act or by the office of miners' health, safety and training.

The operator of every underground coal mine shall extend, or cause to be extended, on or before the first day of March and on or before the first day of September of each year, such mine map thereof to accurately show the progress of the workings as of the first day of July and the first day of January of each year. Such map shall be kept up to date by temporary notations, which shall include:

- (1) The location of each working face of each working place;
- (2) Pillars mined or other such second mining;
- (3) Permanent ventilation controls constructed or removed, such as seals, overcasts, undercasts, regulators and permanent stoppings, and the direction of air currents indicated; and
- (4) Escapeways designated by means of symbols.

Such map shall be revised and supplemented at intervals prescribed under the federal act on the basis of a survey made or certified by such engineer or surveyor, and shall be kept by the operator in a fireproof repository located in an area on the surface chosen by the operator to minimize the danger of destruction by fire or other hazard.

Such map and any revision and supplement thereof shall be available for inspection by a federal mine inspector, by mine health and safety instructors, by miners in the mine and their representatives and by operators of adjacent coal mines and by persons owning, leasing or residing on surface areas of such mines or areas adjacent to such mines, and a copy of such map and any revision and supplement thereof shall be promptly filed with the office of miners' health, safety and training. The operator shall also furnish to persons

expressly entitled thereto under the federal act, upon request, one or more copies of such maps and any revision and supplement thereof. Such map or revision and supplement thereof shall be kept confidential and its contents shall not be divulged to any other person, except to the extent necessary to carry out the provisions of the federal act and this chapter and in connection with the functions and responsibilities of the secretary of housing and urban development.

Surveying calculations and mapping of underground coal mines which were or are opened or reopened after the first of July, one thousand nine hundred sixty-nine, shall be done by the rectangular coordinate traversing method and meridians carried through and tied between at least two parallel entries of each development panel and panels or workings adjacent to mine boundaries or abandoned workings. These surveys shall originate from at least three permanent survey monuments on the surface of the mine property. The monuments shall be clearly referenced and described in the operator's records. Elevations shall be tied to either the United States geological survey or the United States coast and geodetic survey bench mark system, be clearly referenced and described on such map.

Underground coal mines operating on the first of July, one thousand nine hundred sixty-nine, and not using the rectangular coordinate traversing method shall, within two years of such date, convert to this procedure for surveying calculations and mapping. Meridians shall be carried through and tied between at least two parallel entries of each development panel and panels or workings adjacent to mine boundaries or abandoned workings. These surveys shall originate from at least three permanent survey monuments on the surface of the mine property. The monuments shall be clearly referenced and described in the coal mine operator's records. Elevations shall be tied to either the United States geological survey or the United States coast and geodetic survey bench mark system, be clearly referenced and described on such map.

The operator of such underground coal mine shall, by reasonable proof, demonstrate to the director or to any federal mine inspector concerned, at any time, that a diligent search was made for all existing and available maps and survey data for the workings on the adjoining properties. The operator shall further be able to show proof to the director or to any federal mine inspector concerned, that a suitable method was used to insure accuracy in the methods used in transposing other workings to the map of such mine.

There shall be an archive of underground coal mine maps maintained at the office of the director. The archive shall:

- (1) Be secured in a fireproof and burglarproof vault;
- (2) Have an appropriate map identification system; and
- (3) Have adequate map microfilming facilities.

Whenever an operator permanently closes or abandons an underground coal mine, or temporarily closes an underground coal mine for a period of more than ninety days, he or she shall promptly notify the office of miners' health, safety and training and the federal mine inspector of the district in which such mine is located of such closure. Within sixty days of the permanent closure or abandonment of an underground coal mine, or, when an underground coal mine is temporarily closed, upon the expiration of a period of ninety days from the date of closure, the operator shall file with the office of miners' health, safety and training and such federal mine inspector a copy of the mine map revised and supplemented to the date of the closure. Such copy of the mine map shall be certified by a certified or professional engineer or licensed surveyor as aforesaid and shall be available for public inspection.

Any person having a map or surveying data of any worked out or abandoned underground coal mine shall make such map or data available to the office of miners' health, safety and training to copy or reproduce such material.

Any person who fails or refuses to discharge any duty imposed upon him or her by this section is guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not less than five hundred dollars nor more than one thousand dollars.

#### **§22A-2-2. Submittal of detailed ventilation plan to director.**

(a) A mine operator shall give the director a copy of the United States Department of Labor's Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA)-approved plan and any addenda as soon as the operator receives the approval from MSHA. The MSHA-approved plan shall serve as the state-approved plan: Provided, That the MSHA-approved plan shall comply with all provisions of state mining law as set forth in this code or state rules.

(b) In the event of an unforeseen situation requiring immediate action on a plan revision, the operator shall submit the proposed revision to the director and the miners' representative, if any, employed by the operator at the mine when the proposed revision is submitted to MSHA. The director shall work with the operator to review and comment on the proposed plan revision to MSHA as quickly as possible.

(c) Upon approval by MSHA, the plan is enforceable by the director. The approved plan and all revisions and addenda thereto shall be posted on the mine bulletin board and made available for inspection by the miners at that mine for the period of time that they are in effect.

**§22A-2-3. Fans.**

(a) The ventilation of mines, the systems for which extend for more than 200 feet underground, and which are opened after the effective date of this article, shall be produced by a mechanically operated fan or mechanically operated fans. Ventilation by means of a furnace is prohibited in any mine. The fan or fans shall be kept in continuous operation, unless written permission to do otherwise be granted by the director. In case of interruption to a ventilating fan or its machinery whereby the ventilation of the mine is interrupted, immediate action shall be taken by the mine operator or the operator's management personnel, in all mines, to cut off the power and withdraw the men from the face regions or other areas of the mine affected. If ventilation is restored in 15 minutes, the face regions and other places in the affected areas where gas (methane) is likely to accumulate, shall be reexamined by a certified person; and if found free of explosive gas, power may be restored and work resumed. If ventilation is not restored in 15 minutes, all underground employees shall be removed from the mine, all power shall be cut off in a timely manner, and the underground employees shall not return until ventilation is restored and the mine examined by certified persons, mine examiners, or other persons holding a certificate to make preshift examination. If ventilation is restored to the mine before miners reach the surface, the miners may return to underground working areas only after an examination of the areas is made by a certified person and the areas are determined to be safe.

(b) All main fans installed after the effective date of this article shall be located on the surface in fireproof housings offset not less than 15 feet from the nearest side of the mine opening, equipped with fireproof air ducts, provided with explosion doors or a weak wall, and operated from an independent power circuit. In lieu of the requirements for the location of fans and pressure-relief facilities, a fan may be directly in front of, or over a mine opening: *Provided*, That such opening is not in direct line with possible forces coming out of the mine if an explosion occurs: *Provided, however*, That there is another opening having a weak wall stopping or explosion doors that would be in direct line with forces coming out of the mine. All main fans shall be provided with pressure-recording gauges or water gauges. A daily inspection shall be made of all main fans and machinery connected therewith by a certified electrician and a record kept of the same in a book prescribed for this purpose or by adequate facilities provided to permanently record the performance of the main fans and to give warning of an interruption to a fan.

(c) Auxiliary fans and tubing shall be permitted to be used in lieu of or in conjunction with line brattice to provide adequate ventilation to the working faces: *Provided*, That auxiliary fans be so located and operated to avoid recirculation of air at any time. Auxiliary fans shall be approved and maintained as permissible.

(d) If the auxiliary fan is stopped or fails, the electrical equipment in the place shall be stopped and the power disconnected at the power source until ventilation in the working place is restored. During such stoppage, the ventilation shall be, by means of the primary air current conducted into the place, in a manner to prevent accumulation of methane.

(e) In places where auxiliary fans and tubing are used, the ventilation between shifts, weekends, and idle shifts shall be provided to face areas with line brattice or the equivalent to prevent accumulation of methane.

(f) The director may require that when continuous mine equipment is being used, all face ventilating systems using auxiliary fans and tubing shall be provided with machine-mounted diffuser fans, and such fans shall be continuously operated during mining operations.

(g) In the event of a fire or explosion in any coal mine, the ventilating fan or fans shall not intentionally be started, stopped, speed increased or decreased or the direction of the air current changed without the approval of the general mine foreman, and, if he or she is not immediately available, a representative of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training. A duly authorized representative of the employees should be consulted if practical under the circumstances.

(h) The MSHA-approved plan relating to fans shall serve as the state-approved plan: *Provided*, That the MSHA-approved plan shall comply with all provisions of state mining law as set forth in state code or code of state rules.

**§22A-2-4. Ventilation of mines in general.**

(a) The operator or mine foreman of every coal mine, whether worked by shaft, slope, or drift, shall provide and hereafter maintain for every such mine adequate ventilation. In all mines the quantity of air passing through the last open crosscut between the intake and return in any pair or set of entries shall be not less than 9,000 cubic feet of air per minute and as much more as is necessary to dilute and render harmless and carry away flammable and harmful gases. All working faces in a working section between the intake and return airway entries shall be ventilated with a minimum quantity of 3,000 cubic feet of air per minute and as much



more as is necessary to dilute and render harmless and carry away flammable and harmful gases. The quantity of air reaching the last crosscut in pillar sections may be less than 9,000 cubic feet of air per minute if at least 9,000 cubic feet of air per minute is being delivered to the intake of the pillar line. The air current shall under any conditions have a sufficient volume and velocity to reduce and carry away smoke from blasting and any flammable or harmful gases. The operator shall provide to the safety committee access to anemometers and smoke tubes while performing their duties. All active underground working places in a mine shall be ventilated by a current of air containing not less than 19 and five-tenths percent of oxygen, not more than five-tenths percent of carbon dioxide, and no harmful quantities of other noxious or poisonous gases.

(b) Airflow shall be maintained in all intake and return air courses of a mine and, where multiple fans are used, neutral areas created by pressure equalization between main fans shall not be permitted. Production activities in working faces shall cease while tubing, line brattice or other ventilation devices are being installed in by the machine operator.

(c) Properly installed and adequately maintained line brattice or other approved devices shall be continuously used from the last open crosscut of an entry or room of each working section to provide adequate ventilation to the working faces for the miners and to remove flammable, explosive and noxious gases, dust, and explosive fumes. When damaged by falls or otherwise, such line brattice or other devices shall be repaired immediately.

(d) Brattice cloth used underground shall be of flame-resistant material. The space between the line brattice or other approved device and the rib shall be large enough to permit the flow of a sufficient volume and velocity of air to keep the working face clear of flammable, explosive and noxious gases, dust, and explosive fumes.

(e) Each working unit newly developed in virgin coal hereafter, shall be ventilated by a separate split of air: *Provided*, That in areas already under development and in areas where physical conditions prevent compliance with this provision, the director may grant temporary relief from compliance until such time as physical conditions make compliance possible. The quantity of air reaching the last crosscut shall not be less than 9,000 cubic feet of air per minute and shall under any condition have sufficient volume and velocity to reduce and carry away smoke and flammable or harmful gases from each working face in the section.

(f) As working places advance, crosscuts for air shall be made not more than 105 feet apart. Where necessary to render harmless and carry away noxious or flammable gases, line brattice or other approved methods of ventilation shall be used so as to properly ventilate the face. All crosscuts between the main intake and return airways not required for passage of air and equipment shall be closed with stoppings substantially built with incombustible or fire-resistant material so as to keep working places well ventilated. In mines where it becomes necessary to provide larger pillars for adequate roof support, working places shall not be driven more than 200 feet without providing a connection that will allow the free flow of air currents. In such cases, a minimum of 12,000 cubic feet of air a minute shall be delivered to the last open crosscut and as much more as is necessary to dilute and render harmless and carry away flammable and noxious gases.

(g) In special instances for the construction of sidetracks, haulageways, airways, or openings in shaft bottom or slope bottom layouts where the size and strength of pillars is important, the director may issue a permit approving greater distances. The permit shall specify the conditions under which such places may be driven.

(h) In all mines a system of bleeder openings on air courses, designed to provide positive movement of air through and/or around abandoned or caved areas, sufficient to prevent dangerous accumulation of gas in such areas, and to minimize the effect of variations in atmospheric pressure shall be made a part of pillar recovery plans projected after July 1, 1971.

(i) If a bleeder return is closed as a result of roof falls or water during pillar recovery operations, pillar operations may continue without reopening the bleeder return if at least 20,000 cubic feet of air per minute is delivered to the intake of the pillar line.

(j) No operator or mine foreman shall permit any person to work where he or she is unable to maintain the quantity and quality of the air current as heretofore required: *Provided*, That such provisions shall not prohibit the employment of men to make place of employment safe.

(k) The ventilation of any mine shall be so arranged by means of air locks, overcasts or undercasts, that the use of doors on passageways where men or equipment travel may be kept to a minimum. Where doors are used in a mine, they shall be erected in pairs so as to provide a ventilated air lock unless the doors are operated mechanically.

(l) A crosscut shall be provided at or near the face of each entry or room before such places are abandoned.

(m) Overcasts or undercasts shall be constructed of incombustible material and maintained in good condition.

(n) After January 1, 1987, all run through check curtains shall be substantially constructed of translucent material, except that where belting material has to be used because of high velocity, there shall be a window of translucent material at least 30 inches square or one-half the height of the coal seam, whichever is less.

(o) The MSHA-approved plan shall serve as the state-approved plan: *Provided*, That the MSHA-approved plan shall comply with all provisions of state mining law as set forth in state code or code of state rules.

**§22A-2-4a. Use of belt air.**

(a) *Definitions.* - For purposes of this section, "belt air" means the use of a belt conveyor entry as an intake air course to ventilate the working sections of a mine or areas where mechanized mining equipment is being installed or removed.

(b) Upon the effective date of the enactment of this section, belt air may not be used to ventilate the working sections of a mine or areas where mechanized mining equipment is being installed or removed: *Provided*, That if an alternative method of ventilation will at all times guarantee no less than the same measure of protection afforded the miners of an underground mine by the foregoing or if the application of the foregoing to an underground mine will result in a diminution of safety to the miners in the mine, the director may approve the interim use of belt air pursuant to the following. The MSHA-approved plan for use of belt air shall serve as the state-approved plan: *Provided*, That the MSHA-approved plan shall contain all provisions of state mining law as set forth in state code or code of state rules.

**§22A-2-5. Unused and abandoned parts of mine.**

(a) In any mine, all workings which are abandoned after July 1, 1971, shall be sealed or ventilated. If the workings are sealed, the sealing shall be done with incombustible material in a manner prescribed by the director and one or more of the seals of every sealed area shall be fitted with a pipe and cap or valve to permit the sampling of gases and measuring of hydrostatic pressure behind the seals. For the purpose of this section, working within a panel shall not be considered to be abandoned until the panel is abandoned.

(b) Air that has passed through an abandoned area or an area which is inaccessible or unsafe for inspection shall not be used to ventilate any working place in any working mine, unless permission is granted by the director with unanimous agreement of the technical and mine safety review committee. Air that has been used to ventilate seals shall not be used to ventilate any working place in any working mine. Air which has been used to ventilate an area from which the pillars have been removed shall not be used to ventilate any working place in a mine, except that the air, if it does not contain 0.25 volume percent or more of methane, may be used to ventilate enough advancing working places immediately adjacent to the line of retreat to maintain an orderly sequence of pillar recovery on a set of entries. Before sealed areas, temporary or permanent, are reopened, the director shall be notified.

(c) On or after the effective date of the amendment and reenactment of this section during the 2007 regular session of the Legislature, a professional engineer registered with the Board of Registration for Professional Engineers pursuant to §30-13-1 *et seq.* of this code shall certify the design of all new seals as meeting the criteria established by the director. Every seal design shall have the professional engineer's certificate and signature, in addition to his or her seal, in the following form:

"I the undersigned, do hereby certify that this seal design is, to the best of my knowledge, in accordance with all applicable requirements under state and federal law, rules and regulations.

\_\_\_\_\_  
P.E."

(d) On or after the effective date of the amendment and reenactment of this section during the 2007 regular session of the Legislature, the director shall approve the construction of all new seals in accordance with rules authorized in this section. The construction shall also be:

(1) Certified by the mine foreman-fire boss of the mine as being in accordance with the design certified by a professional engineer pursuant to §22A-2-5(c) of this code; and

(2) (A) Constructed of solid concrete blocks and in accordance with the other provisions of 30 CFR 75.335(a)(1); or

(B) Constructed in a manner that the director has approved as having the capability to withstand pressure equal to or greater than a seal constructed in accordance with the provisions of 30 CFR 75.335(a)(1).

(e) On or after the effective date of the amendment and reenactment of this section during the 2007 regular session of the Legislature, the operator shall inspect the physical condition of all seals and measure the atmosphere behind all seals in accordance with protocols developed by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, pursuant to rules authorized in this section and consistent with a mine-specific atmospheric

measurement plan submitted to and approved by the director. The atmospheric measurements shall include, but not be limited to, the methane and oxygen concentrations and the barometric pressure. The atmospheric measurements also shall be recorded with ink or indelible pencil in a book kept for that purpose on the surface at a location designated by the operator. The protocols shall specify appropriate methods for inspecting the physical condition of seals, measuring the mine atmosphere in sealed workings, and inerting the mine atmosphere behind the seals, where appropriate.

(f) (1) In all mines containing workings sealed using seals constructed in accordance with the provisions of 30 CFR 75.335(a)(2) which are constructed: (A) Of cementitious foam blocks; or (B) with methods or materials that the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety determines do not provide an adequate level of protection to miners, the operator shall, pursuant to a plan submitted to and approved by the director, remediate the seals by either enhancing the seals or constructing new seals in place of or immediately outby the seals. After being remediated, all seals must have the capability to withstand pressure equal to or greater than a seal constructed in accordance with the provisions of 30 CFR 75.335(a)(1). The design, development, submission and implementation of the remediation plan is the responsibility of the operator of each mine. Pursuant to rules authorized in this section, the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety shall specify appropriate methods of enhancing the seals.

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of this code to the contrary, if the director determines that any seal described in §22A-2-5(f)(1) of this code is incapable of being remediated in a safe and effective manner, the mine foreman-fire boss shall, at least once every 24 hours, inspect the physical condition of the seal and measure the atmosphere behind the seal. The daily inspections and measurements shall otherwise be performed in accordance with the protocols and atmospheric measurement plan established pursuant to §22A-2-5(e) of this code.

(g) Upon the effective date of the amendment and reenactment of this section during the 2007 regular session of the Legislature, second mining of lower coal on retreat, also known as bottom mining, shall not be permitted in workings that will be sealed unless an operator has first submitted and received approval by the director of a remediation plan that sets forth measures that will be taken to mitigate the effects of remnant ramps and other conditions created by bottom mining on retreat which can increase the force of explosions originating in and emanating out of workings that have been bottom mined. The director shall require that certification in a manner similar to that set forth in §22A-2-5(c) of this code shall be obtained by the operator from a professional engineer and the mine foreman-fire boss for the plan design and plan implementation, respectively.

(h) No later than 60 days after the effective date of the amendment and reenactment of this section during the 2007 regular session of the Legislature, the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety shall develop and promulgate rules pursuant to the provisions of §22A-6-4 of this code to implement and enforce the provisions of this section.

(i) Upon the issuance of mandatory health and safety standards relating to the sealing of abandoned areas in underground coal mines by the Secretary of the United States Department of Labor pursuant to 30 U. S. C. §811, as amended by section 10 of the federal Mine Improvement and New Emergency Response Act of 2006, the director, working in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, shall, within 30 days, provide the Governor with his or her recommendations, if any, for the enactment, repeal, or amendment of any statute or rules which would enhance the safe sealing of abandoned mine workings and the health and safety of miners.

(j) The MSHA-approved plan for seals shall serve as the state-approved plan: *Provided*, That the MSHA-approved plan shall comply with all provisions of state mining law as set forth in this code or code of state rules.

**§22A-2-6. Requirements for movement of off-track mining equipment in areas of active workings where energized trolley wires or trolley feeder wires are present; premovement requirements; certified and qualified persons.**

Mining equipment being transported or trammed underground, other than ordinary sectional movements, shall be transported or trammed by qualified personnel. When equipment is being transported or trammed where trolley wire is energized on the split of air in which said equipment is being transported or trammed, no person shall be permitted to be inby the equipment in the ventilating split that is passing over such equipment, except those directly involved with transporting or tramping the equipment, and shall be under the supervision of a certified foreman. To avoid accidental contact with power lines, face equipment shall be insulated and assemblies removed, if necessary, so as to provide clearance.

**§22A-2-7. When underground mine foreman-fire boss required; assistants; certification.**

(a) In every underground mine where five or more persons are employed in a period of twenty-four hours, the operator shall employ at least one person certified in accordance with the provisions of article seven of this chapter as a mine foreman-fire boss. Each applicant for certification as a mine foreman-fire boss shall, at the time he or she is issued a certificate of competency: (1) Be a resident or employed in a mine in this state; (2) have had at least five years' experience in the underground working, ventilation and drainage of a coal mine, which shall include at least eighteen months' experience on or at a working section of an underground mine or be a graduate of the school of mines at West Virginia University or of another accredited mining engineering school or be a graduate of an accredited engineering school with a bachelor's degree in mining engineering technology, electrical, mechanical or civil engineering; and have had at least two years' practical experience in an underground mine, which shall include at least eighteen months' experience on or at a working section of an underground mine; or be a graduate of an accredited college or university with an associate degree in mining, electrical, mining engineering technology, mechanical engineering or civil engineering and have had at least four years' practical experience in an underground mine, which shall include at least eighteen months' experience on or at a working section of an underground mine; and (3) have demonstrated his or her knowledge of dangerous mine gases and their detection, mine safety, first aid, safety appliances, state and federal mining laws and regulations and other subjects by completing such training, education and examinations as may be required of him or her under article seven of this chapter.

(b) In mines in which the operations are so extensive that the duties devolving upon the mine foreman-fire boss cannot be discharged by one man, one or more assistant mine foremen-fire bosses may be designated. Such persons shall act under the instruction of the mine foreman-fire boss, who shall be responsible for their conduct in the discharge of their duties. Each assistant so designated shall be certified under the provisions of article seven of this chapter. Each applicant for certification as assistant mine foreman-fire boss shall, at the time he or she is issued a certificate of competency, possess all of the qualifications required of a mine foreman-fire boss: Provided, That he or she shall at the time he or she is certified be required to have at least three years' experience in the underground working, ventilation and drainage of coal mines, which shall include eighteen months on or at a working section of an underground mine or be a graduate of the school of mines at West Virginia University or of another accredited mining engineering school or be a graduate of an accredited engineering school with a bachelor's degree in mining engineering technology, electrical, mechanical or civil engineering; and have had twelve months' practical experience in an underground mine, all of which shall have been on or at a working section or be a graduate of an accredited college or university with an associate degree in mining, electrical, mining engineering technology, mechanical or civil engineering and have had at least two years' practical experience in an underground mine, which shall include at least eighteen months' experience on or at a working section of an underground mine.

(c) Until the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred seventy-seven, in mines in which the operations are so extensive that all the duties devolving upon the mine foreman-fire boss cannot be discharged by one person, competent persons having had at least three years' experience in coal mines may be designated as assistants, who shall act under the mine foreman-fire boss' instructions and the mine foreman-fire boss is responsible for their conduct in the discharge of their duties under such designation.

(d) Any person holding a mine foreman's certificate issued by any other state may act in the capacity of mine foreman-fire boss in any mine in this state until the next regular mine foreman-fire boss' examination held by the office of miners' health, safety and training, but not to exceed a maximum of ninety days.

(e) After the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-four, all duties heretofore performed by persons certified as mine foreman, assistant mine foreman or fire boss shall be performed by persons certified as underground mine foreman-fire boss or an assistant underground mine foreman-fire boss.

After the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-four, every certificate heretofore issued to an assistant mine foreman or fire boss shall be deemed to be of equal value to a certificate issued hereafter to an assistant mine foreman-fire boss, and every certificate heretofore issued to a mine foreman shall be deemed to be of equal value to a certificate issued hereafter to a mine foreman-fire boss.

**§22A-2-8. Duties; ventilation; loose coal, slate or rocks; props; drainage of water; man doors; instruction of apprentice miners.**

(a) The duties of the mine foreman shall be to keep a careful watch over the ventilating apparatus, the airways, traveling ways, pumps and drainage. He or she shall see that, as the miners advance their excavations, proper breakthroughs are made so as to ventilate properly the mine; that all loose coal, slate and rock overhead in the working places and along the haulways are removed or carefully secured so as to prevent danger to persons employed in such mines, and that sufficient suitable props, caps, timbers, roof bolts or other approved methods of roof supports are furnished for the places where they are to be used and delivered at

suitable points. The mine foreman shall have all water drained or hauled out of the working places where practicable, before the miners enter, and such working places shall be kept dry as far as practicable while the miners are at work. It shall be the duty of the mine foreman to see that proper crosscuts are made, and that the ventilation is conducted by means of such crosscuts through the rooms by means of checks or doors placed on the entries or other suitable places, and he or she shall not permit any room to be opened in advance of the ventilation current. The mine foreman, or other certified persons designated by him or her, shall measure the air current with an anemometer or other approved device at least weekly at the inlet and outlet at or near the faces of the advanced headings, and shall keep a record of such measurements in a book or upon a form prescribed by the director. Signs directing the way to outlets or escapeways shall be conspicuously placed throughout the mine.

(b) After July 1, 1971, hinged man doors, at least thirty inches square or the height of the coal seam, shall be installed between the intake and return at intervals of three hundred feet when the height of the coal is below forty-eight inches and at intervals of six hundred feet when the height of the coal is above forty-eight inches.

(c) The duties of the mine foreman and assistant mine foreman shall include the instruction of apprentice miners in the hazards incident to any new work assignments; to assure that any individual given a work assignment in the working face without prior experience on the face is instructed in the hazards incident thereto and supervised by a miner with experience in the tasks to be performed.

**§22A-2-9. Slopes, incline planes and haulage roads.**

The mine foreman shall require that all slopes, incline planes and haulage roads used by any person in the mine shall conform to the provisions of this article.

**§22A-2-10. Signals on haulways; lights at mouth and bottom of shaft; operation of cages.**

On all haulways, where hauling is done by machinery of any kind, the mine foreman shall provide for a proper system of signals, and a conspicuous light or approved trip reflector on the rear of every trip or train of cars when in motion in a mine. When hoisting or lowering of miners occurs in the morning before daylight, or in the evening after darkness, at any mine operated by shaft, the mine foreman shall provide and maintain at the shaft mouth a light of stationary character, sufficient to show the landing and all surrounding objects distinctly, and sufficient light of a stationary character shall be located at the bottom of the shaft so that persons coming to the bottom may clearly discern the cages and other objects contiguous thereto. The mine foreman shall require that no cages on which miners are riding shall be lifted or lowered at a rate of speed greater than one thousand feet per minute and that no mine cars, either empty or loaded, shall be hoisted while miners are being lowered, and no cage having an unstable self-dump platform shall be used for the carrying of miners unless the same is provided with some device by which it may be securely locked when miners are being hoisted or lowered into the mine: Provided, however, That during the initial development of a mine, and only until the shafts are joined, miners shall be permitted to ride cages with one empty car which has been bolted or strapped to the cage.

**§22A-2-11. Boreholes.**

It shall further be the duty of the mine foreman to have boreholes kept not less than twenty feet in advance of the face, one each twenty feet on sides of the working places that are being driven toward and in dangerous proximity to an abandoned mine or part of a mine which may contain inflammable gases or which is filled with water. These holes shall be drilled whenever any working place in an underground mine approaches within fifty feet of abandoned workings in such mine, as shown by surveys made and certified by a competent engineer or surveyor, or within two hundred feet of any abandoned workings of such mine which cannot be inspected.

**§22A-2-12. Instruction of employees and supervision of apprentices; annual examination of persons using approved methane-detecting devices; records of examination; maintenance of methane detectors, etc.**

(a) The Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training shall prescribe and establish a course of instruction in mine safety and particularly in dangers incident to employment in mines and in mining laws and rules, which course of instruction shall be successfully completed within 12 weeks after any person is first employed as a miner. It is further the duty and responsibility of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training to see that the course is given to all persons as above provided after their first being employed in any mine in this state. In addition to other enforcement actions available to the director, upon a finding by the director of the existence of a pattern of conduct creating a hazardous condition at a mine, the director shall notify the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, which shall cause additional training to occur at the mine addressing such safety issue or issues identified by the director, pursuant to §22A-7-1 et seq. of this code. The Director of the Office of

Miners' Health, Safety, and Training is authorized to promulgate emergency and legislative rules in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety establishing a course of instruction.

(b) It is the duty of the mine foreman or the assistant mine foreman of every coal mine in this state to see that every person employed to work in the mine is, before beginning work therein, instructed in the particular danger incident to his or her work in the mine, and furnished a copy of the mining laws and rules of the mine. It is the duty of every mine operator who employs apprentices, as that term is used in §22A-8-3 and §22A-8-4 of this code to ensure that the apprentices are effectively supervised with regard to safety practices and to instruct apprentices in safe mining practices. Every apprentice shall work under the direction of the mine foreman or his or her assistant mine foreman and they are responsible for his or her safety. The mine foreman or assistant mine foreman may delegate the supervision of an apprentice to an experienced miner, but the foreman and his or her assistant mine foreman remain responsible for the apprentice. During the first 120 days of employment in a mine, the apprentice shall work within sight and sound of the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, or an experienced miner, and in a location that the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, or experienced miner can effectively respond to cries for help of the apprentice: Provided, That if the apprentice has completed an approved training program as approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, this period may be reduced by an amount not to exceed 30 days. The location shall be on the same side of any belt, conveyor, or mining equipment.

(c) Persons whose duties require them to use an approved methane-detecting device or other approved methane detectors shall be examined at least annually as to their competence by a qualified official from the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training and a record of the examination shall be kept by the operator and the office. Approved methane-detecting devices and other approved methane detectors shall be given proper maintenance and shall be tested before each working shift. Each operator shall provide for the proper maintenance and care of the permissible approved methane-detecting device or any other approved device for detecting methane and oxygen deficiency by a person trained in the maintenance, and, before each shift, care shall be taken to ensure that the approved methane-detecting device or other device is in a permissible condition and maintained according to manufacturer's specifications.

**§22A-2-13. Daily inspection of working places; records.**

Before the beginning of any shift upon which they shall perform supervisory duties, the mine foreman or his or her assistant shall review carefully and countersign all books and records reflecting the conditions and the areas under their supervision, exclusive of equipment logs, which the operator is required to keep under this chapter. The mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, or fire boss shall visit and carefully examine each working place in which miners will be working at the beginning of each shift before any face equipment is energized and shall examine each working place in the mine at least once every two hours each shift while such miners are at work in such places, and shall direct that each working place shall be secured by props, timbers, roof bolts, or other approved methods of roof support or both where necessary to the end that the working places shall be made safe. The mine foreman or his or her assistants upon observing a violation or potential violation of §22A-2-1 et seq. of this code or any regulation or any plan or agreement promulgated or entered into thereunder shall arrange for the prompt correction thereof. The foreman shall not permit any miner other than a certified foreman, fire boss, assistant mine foreman, assistant mine foreman-fire boss or pumper to be on a working section by himself or herself. Should the mine foreman or his or her assistants find a place to be in a dangerous condition, they shall not leave the place until it is made safe or shall remove the persons working therein until the place is made safe by some competent person designated for that purpose.

He or she shall place his or her initials, time and the date at or near each place he or she examines. He or she shall also record any dangerous conditions and practices found during his or her examination in a book provided for that purpose.

**§22A-2-14. Safety inspections; removal of gases.**

It shall be the duty of the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman or fire boss to examine all working places under his or her supervision for hazards at least once every two hours during each coal-producing shift, or more often if necessary for safety. In all mines such examinations shall include tests with an approved detector for methane and oxygen deficiency. It shall also be his or her duty to remove as soon as possible after its discovery any accumulations of explosive or noxious gases in active workings, and where practicable, any accumulations of explosive or noxious gases in the worked out and abandoned portions of the mine. It shall be the duty of the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman or fire boss to examine each mine within three hours prior to the beginning of a shift and before any miner in such shift enters the active workings of the mine.

**§22A-2-15. Dangerous places.**

The mine foreman shall direct and see that all dangerous places and the entrance or entrances to worked out and abandoned places in all mines are properly dangered off across the openings.

**§22A-2-16. Examinations of reports of fire bosses.**

The mine foreman shall, each day, read carefully and countersign with ink or indelible pencil all reports entered in the record book of the fire bosses. The mine foreman shall supervise the fire boss or fire bosses, except as provided in section twenty-one of this article. No less frequently than bi-weekly, the superintendent or, if there is no superintendent, the senior person at the mine shall obtain complete copies of the books of the fire bosses, and acknowledge that he or she has reviewed such copies and acted accordingly. This acknowledgment shall be made by signing a book prescribed by the director for that purpose.

**§22A-2-17. Ascertainment, record and removal of all dangers.**

The mine foreman shall give prompt attention to the removal of all dangers reported to him by his assistants, the fire boss, or any other person working in the mine, and in case it is impracticable to remove the danger at once, he shall notify all persons whose safety is menaced thereby to remain away from the area where the dangerous condition exists. He or his assistants or certified persons designated by him, shall at least once each week travel and examine the air courses, roads and openings that give access to old workings or falls, and make a record of the condition of all places where danger has been found, with ink or indelible pencil in a book provided for that purpose.

**§22A-2-18. Duty of mine foreman to notify operator when unable to comply with law; duty of operator.**

The mine foreman shall notify, in writing, the operator or superintendent of the mine, and the director, of his inability to comply with any of the requirements of this law, and it shall then become the duty of such operator or superintendent promptly to attend to the matter complained of by the mine foreman so as to enable him to comply with the provisions hereof. Every operator of a mine shall furnish all supplies necessary for the mine foreman to comply with the requirements of this law after being requested to do so in writing by the mine foreman.

**§22A-2-19. Death or resignation of mine foreman; successor.**

In case of the death or resignation of a mine foreman, the superintendent or manager shall appoint a certified man to act as mine foreman.

**§22A-2-20. Preparation of danger signal by fire boss or certified person acting as such prior to examination; report; records open for inspection.**

(a) It is the duty of the fire boss, or a certified person acting as such, to prepare a danger signal (a separate signal for each shift) with red color at the mine entrance at the beginning of his or her shift or prior to his or her entering the mine to make his or her examination and, except for those persons already on assigned duty, no person except the mine owner, operator or agent, and only then in the case of necessity, shall pass beyond this danger signal until the mine has been examined by the fire boss or other certified person and the mine or certain parts thereof reported by him or her to be safe. When reported by him or her to be safe, the danger sign or color thereof shall be changed to indicate that the mine is safe in order that employees going on shift may begin work. Each person designated to make the fire boss examinations shall be assigned a definite underground area of the mine, and, in making his or her examination shall examine all active working places in the assigned area and make tests with an approved device for accumulations of methane and oxygen deficiency; examine seals and doors; examine and test the roof, face and ribs in the working places and on active roadways and travelways, approaches to abandoned workings, accessible falls in active sections and areas where any person is scheduled to work or travel underground. He or she shall place his or her initials and the date at or near the face of each place he or she examines. Should he or she find a condition which he or she considers dangerous to persons entering the areas, he or she shall place a conspicuous danger sign at all entrances to the place or places. Only persons authorized by the mine management may enter the places while the sign is posted and only for the purpose of eliminating the dangerous condition. Upon completing his or her examination he or she shall report by suitable communication system or in person the results of this examination to a certified person trained as a certified miner with at least two years mining experience designated by mine management to receive and record the report, at a designated station on the surface of the premises of the mine or underground, before other persons enter the mine to work in coal-producing shifts. He or she shall also record the results of his or her examination with ink or indelible pencil in a book prescribed by the director, kept for the purpose at a place on the surface of the mine designated by mine management. All records of daily and weekly reports, as prescribed herein, shall be open for inspection by interested persons.

(b) *Supplemental examination.* - When it becomes necessary to have workers enter areas of the mine not covered during the preshift examination, a supplemental examination shall be performed by a fire boss or certified person acting as such within three hours before any person enters the area. The fire boss or certified person acting as such shall examine the area for hazardous conditions, determine if air is traveling in its proper direction and test for oxygen deficiency and methane.

(c) Each examined area shall be certified by date, time and the initials of the examiner.

(d) The results of the examination shall be recorded with ink or indelible pencil by the examiner in the book referenced in subsection (a) of this section before he or she leaves the mine on that shift.

**§22A-2-21. Fire bosses to have no superior officers.**

In the performance of the duties devolving upon fire bosses, or certified persons acting as such, they shall have no superior officers, but all the employees working inside of such mine or mines shall be subordinate to them in their particular work.

**§22A-2-22. Unlawful to enter mine until fire boss reports it safe; exceptions.**

No person shall enter such mine or mines for any purpose at the beginning of work upon shift therein until such signal or warning has been given by the fire boss or bosses as to the safety thereof, as by statute provided, except under the direction of the fire boss or bosses, and then for the purpose of assisting in making the mine safe: Provided, however, That miners regularly employed on a shift during which the mine is being preshift examined by a fire boss or certified person shall be permitted to leave or enter the mine in the performance of their duties.

**§22A-2-23. Authority of fire boss to perform other duties.**

Notwithstanding any other provision in this article contained, any person who holds a certificate issued by the office of miners' health, safety and training certifying his or her competency to act as fire boss may perform the duties of a fire boss and any other duties, statutory or otherwise, for which he or she is qualified, in the same mine or section and on the same day or shift.

**§22A-2-24. Control of coal dust; rock dusting.**

(a) In all mines, dangerous accumulations of fine, dry coal and coal dust shall be removed from the mine, and all dry and dusty operating sections and haulageways and conveyors and back entries shall be rock dusted or dust allayed by other methods as may be approved by the director.

(b) All mines or locations in mines that are too wet or too high in incombustible content for a coal dust explosion to initiate or propagate are not required to be rock dusted during the time any of these conditions prevail. Coal dust and other dust in suspension in unusual quantities shall be allayed by sprinkling or other dust allaying devices.

(c) In all dry and dusty mines or sections thereof, rock dust shall be applied and maintained upon the roof, floor and sides of all operating sections, haulageways and parallel entries connected thereto by open crosscuts. Back entries shall be rock dusted. Rock dust shall be so applied to include the last open crosscut of rooms and entries, and to within forty feet of faces. Rock dust shall be maintained in a quantity that the incombustible content of the mine dust that could initiate or propagate an explosion shall not be less than eighty percent. The incombustible content of mine dust in return entries shall also be equal to or greater than eighty percent.

(d) Rock dust shall not contain more than five percent by volume of quartz or free silica particles and shall be pulverized so that one hundred percent will pass through a twenty mesh screen and seventy percent or more will pass through a two hundred mesh screen.

(e) If requested by the director, an operator shall provide records establishing the quantity of bulk and bag rock dust purchased for a period not to exceed the immediately preceding six months.

**ROOF - FACE - RIBS**

**§22A-2-25. Roof control programs and plans; refusal to work under unsupported roof.**

(a) Each operator shall undertake to carry out on a continuing basis a program to improve the roof control system of each coal mine and the means and measures to accomplish such system. The roof and ribs of all active underground roadways, travelways, and working places shall be supported or otherwise controlled adequately to protect persons from falls of the roof or ribs. A roof control plan and revisions thereof suitable to the roof conditions and mining systems of each coal mine and approved by the director shall be adopted and set out in printed form before new operations. The safety committee of the miners of each mine where such committee exists shall be afforded the opportunity to review and submit comments and recommendations to the director and operator concerning the development, modification, or revision of such roof control plans. The plan shall show the type of support and spacing approved by the director. Such plan shall be reviewed periodically, at least every six months by the director, taking into consideration any falls of roof or rib or inadequacy of support of roof or ribs. A copy of the plan shall be furnished to the director or his or her authorized representative and shall be available to the miners and their representatives. The MSHA-approved roof control plan shall serve as the state-approved plan: *Provided*, That the MSHA-approved plan shall comply with all provisions of state mining law as set forth in this code or code of state rules.

(b) The operator, in accordance with the approved plan, shall provide at or near each working face and at such other locations in the coal mine, as the director may prescribe, an ample supply of suitable materials



of proper size with which to secure the roof thereof of all working places in a safe manner. Safety posts, jacks, or other approved devices shall be used to protect the workmen when roof material is being taken down, crossbars are being installed, roof bolt holes are being drilled, roof bolts are being installed, and in such other circumstances as may be appropriate. Loose roof and overhanging or loose faces and ribs shall be taken down or supported. When overhangs or brows occur along rib lines they shall be promptly removed. All sections shall be maintained as near as possible on center. Except in the case of recovery work, supports knocked out shall be replaced promptly. Apprentice miners shall not be permitted to set temporary supports on a working section without the direct immediate supervision of a certified miner.

(c) The operator of a mine has primary responsibility to prevent injuries and deaths resulting from working under unsupported roof. Every operator shall require that no person may proceed beyond the last permanent support unless adequate temporary support is provided or temporary support is not required under an approved roof control plan and absence of such support will not pose a hazard to the miners.

(d) The immediate supervisor of any area in which unsupported roof is located shall not direct or knowingly permit any person to proceed beyond the last permanent support unless adequate temporary support is provided or temporary support is not required under an approved roof control plan and absence of such support will not pose a hazard to the miners.

(e) No miner shall proceed beyond the last permanent support in violation of a direct or standing order of an operator, a foreman or an assistant foreman, unless adequate temporary support is provided or temporary support is not required under an approved roof control plan and absence of such support will not pose a hazard to the miner.

(f) The immediate supervisor of each miner who will be engaged in any activity involving the securing of roof or rib during a shift shall, at the onset of any such shift, orally review those parts of the roof control plan relevant to the type of mining and roof control to be pursued by such miner.

(g) Any action taken against a miner due, in whole or in part, to his or her refusal to work under unsupported roof, where such work would constitute a violation of this section, is prohibited as an act of discrimination pursuant to §22A-1-22 of this code. Upon a finding of discrimination by the appeals board pursuant to §22A-1-22(b) of this code, the miner shall be awarded by the appeals board all reliefs available pursuant to §22A-1-22(b) and §22A-1-22(c) of this code.

**§22A-2-26. Roof support; specific requirements.**

(a) *Generally.* - The method of mining followed in any coal mine may not expose the miner to unusual dangers from roof falls, and the MSHA-approved plan shall serve as the state-approved plan: *Provided*, That the MSHA-approved plan shall comply with all provisions of state mining law as set forth in this code or code of state rules.

(b) *Roadways, intersections, and arches.* - The width of roadways shall not exceed 16 feet unless additional support is added cross sectional. During the development of intersections, the roof between the tangents of the arches in the entry or room shall be supported with artificial roof supports prior to the development of such intersections. All areas where the arch is broken shall be considered as having unsupported roof and such roof should have artificial roof supports installed prior to any other work being performed in the area.

(c) *Examinations and corrections.* - Where miners are exposed to danger from falls of roof, face and ribs, the operator shall examine and test the roof, face and ribs before any work or machine is started, and as frequently thereafter as may be necessary to insure safety. When dangerous conditions are found, they shall be corrected immediately. A probe or probes for methane detectors shall be provided on each working section other than longwall sections and sections mined solely with continuous miners with integral roof bolters.

(d) *Roof bolt recovery.* - Roof bolts shall not be recovered where complete extraction of pillars is attempted, where adjacent to clay veins or at the locations of other irregularities, whether natural or otherwise, that induce abnormal hazards. Where roof bolt recovery is permitted, it shall be conducted only in accordance with methods prescribed in the approved roof control plan, and shall be conducted by experienced miners and only where adequate temporary support is provided.

**§22A-2-27. Canopies or cabs; electric face equipment.**

An authorized representative of the director may require in any coal mine where the height of the coal bed permits that electric face equipment, including shuttle cars, be provided with substantially constructed canopies or cabs to protect the miners operating such equipment from roof falls and from rib and face rolls.

**§22A-2-28. Equipment to conform with height of seam.**

The use of underground mining equipment of a size that does not conform to the height of the seam being mined, which creates unsafe working conditions for the miner operating the equipment or others, is prohibited: *Provided*, That the addition of or use of sideboards on shuttle cars shall be permitted if the shuttle car is

equipped with cameras: *Provided, however,* That shuttle cars with sideboards as manufactured by an equipment manufacturer shall be permitted to be used without the use of cameras if permitted by the director. The board of coal mine health and safety shall promulgate such rules as are necessary to effectuate this section.

**§22A-2-29. Use of authorized explosives; storage or use of unauthorized explosives.**

Permissible explosives or permissible blasting devices only shall be used in blasting coal or other material in underground coal mines. It shall be unlawful to have, use or store any nonpermissible explosives or nonpermissible blasting devices in any coal mine or on the premises of the mine, without a permit from the director.

**§22A-2-30. Surface magazines for explosives.**

Separate surface magazines shall be provided for storage of explosives, detonators and blasting heater elements. Surface magazines shall be constructed of incombustible materials, be reasonably bulletproof and with no metal or sparking material exposed inside the magazine. Surface magazines shall be provided with doors constructed of at least one-fourth inch steel plate lined with a two-inch thickness of wood or the equivalent, properly screened ventilators, and with no openings except for entrances and ventilation, and shall be kept locked securely when unattended. The area for a distance of at least twenty-five feet in all directions shall be kept free of materials of a combustible nature; suitable warning signs shall be erected, so located that a bullet passing directly through the face of the sign will not strike the magazine. The location of magazines shall be not less than two hundred feet from any mine openings, occupied buildings or public roads unless barricaded. If magazines are illuminated electrically, the lamps shall be of vapor-proof type, properly installed and wired, and smoking and open lights shall be prohibited in or near any magazine.

**§22A-2-31. Transportation of explosives.**

Individual containers used to carry permissible explosives or detonators shall be constructed of substantial, nonconductive materials, kept closed and maintained in good condition. When explosives or detonators are transported underground in cars moved by means of locomotives, ropes, or other motive power, they shall be in substantially covered cars or in special substantially built covered containers used specifically for transporting detonators or explosives. Any container used for transportation or storage of explosives shall be properly identified or marked. Explosives or detonators shall not be hauled into or out of a mine within five minutes preceding or following a man trip. Where explosives and detonators are transported underground by belts, they shall be handled in the following manner: In the original and unopened cases, in special closed cases constructed of nonconductive material, or in suitable, individual containers. Clearance requirements shall be a minimum of eighteen inches; stop controls shall be provided at loading and unloading points, and an attendant shall supervise the loading and unloading. Neither explosives nor detonators shall be transported on flight or shaking conveyors, mechanical loading machines, locomotives, scrapers, cutting machines, drill trucks, or any self-propelled mobile equipment. If explosives and detonators are transported in the same explosives car or in the same special container, they shall be separated by at least four inches of hardwood partition or the equivalent; the bodies of such cars or containers shall be constructed or lined with nonconductive material. No hand loader shall take into any mine any larger quantity of explosives or detonators than he may reasonably expect to use in any one shift.

**§22A-2-32. Underground storage of explosives.**

Explosives and detonators stored underground shall be kept in section boxes or magazines of substantial construction with no metal exposed on the inside, and be located at least fifteen feet from roadways and power wires in a well rock-dusted location, protected from falls of roof. If not kept in separate boxes or magazines not less than five feet apart, they may be kept in the same box or magazine if separated by at least a four-inch hardwood partition or the equivalent. Not more than a forty-eight hour supply of explosives or detonators shall be stored underground in section boxes or magazines. These boxes or magazines shall be kept at least one hundred feet from the faces and out of the direct line of blasting.

**§22A-2-33. Preparation of shots; blasting practices.**

(a) Only a certified "shot firer" designated by mine management shall be permitted to handle explosives and do blasting. Only electric detonators of proper strength fired with permissible shot firing units shall be used except under special permits as hereinafter provided, and drillholes shall be stemmed with at least 24 inches of incombustible material, or at least one half of the length of the hole shall be stemmed if the hole is less than four feet in depth, unless other permissible stemming devices or methods are used. Drillholes shall not be drilled beyond the limits of the cut, and as far as practicable, cuttings and dust shall be cleaned from the holes before the charge is inserted. Charges of explosives exceeding one and one-half pounds, but not exceeding three pounds, shall be used only if drillholes are six feet or more in depth. Ample warning shall be given before shots are fired, and care shall be taken to determine that all persons are in the clear before firing. Miners shall

be removed from adjoining places and other places when there is danger of shots blowing through. No shots shall be fired in any place known to liberate explosive gas, until such place has been properly examined by a competent person who is designated by mine management for that purpose, and no shots shall be fired in any place where gas is detected with an approved gas detecting device until such gas has been removed by means of ventilation. After firing any shot, or shots, the person firing the same shall not return to the working face until the smoke has been cleared away and then he or she shall make a careful examination of the working face before leaving the place or before performing any other work in the place.

(b) Multiple shooting in coal or rock or both is authorized only under permit issued by the director. Permission to shoot more than 10 shots simultaneously may be granted by the director only after consultation with interested persons, and such shooting will be performed by special methods and under precautions prescribed by the director. All multiple shooting in bottom or roof rock shall be performed in intake air, except by special permit from the director, after consultation with interested persons, as heretofore provided. Multiple blasting of more than 10 shots performed under any permit granted by the director under this section shall be done only on noncoal-producing shifts or idle days, except as may be provided as a condition of the permit granted.

(c) Regular or short-interval delay detonators may be used for blasting purposes with written permission from the director. Regular delay detonators shall not be used for blasting coal, but may be used for grading above or below coal seams and during shaft, slope, tunnel work and in faults or wants. Where short-interval delay detonators are permitted by said director to be used, the shot firing circuit must be tested with a blasting galvanometer before firing, and the leg wires connected in series. No instantaneous, regular, or zero-delay detonators are to be fired in conjunction with short-interval delay detonators. The delay interval between dependent rows must not be less than 25 milliseconds or more than 100 milliseconds, and the entire series of any one round shall not provide a delay of more than 500 milliseconds between the first and last shot. The total number of charged holes to be fired during any one round must not exceed the limit permitted by the director. Misfires must be tested with a blasting galvanometer before removing.

(d) Electrical equipment shall not be operated in the face areas, and only work in connection with timbering and general safety shall be performed while boreholes are being charged. Shots shall be fired promptly after charging. Mudcaps (adobes) or any other unconfined shots shall not be permitted in any coal mine. No solid shooting shall be permitted without written permission of the office.

(e) Blasting cables shall be well insulated and shall be as long as may be necessary to permit persons authorized to fire shots to get in a safe place out of the line of fire. The cable, when new, shall be at least 125 feet in length and never less than 100 feet. Shooting cables shall be kept away from power wires and all other sources of electric current, connected to the leg wires by the person who fires the shot, staggered as to length or well separated at the detonator leg wires, and shunted at the battery until ready to connect to the blasting unit.

#### **§22A-2-34. Misfires of explosives.**

(a) Where misfires occur with electric detonators, a waiting period of at least five minutes shall elapse before anyone returns to the shot. After such failure, the blasting cable shall be disconnected from the source of power and the battery ends short-circuited before electric connections are examined.

(b) Explosives shall be removed by firing a separate charge at least two feet away from and parallel to the misfired charge or by washing the stemming and the charge from the borehole with water, or by inserting and firing a new primer after the stemming has been washed out.

(c) A careful search of the working place, and, if necessary, of the coal after it reaches the tippie shall be made after blasting a misfired hole, to recover any undetonated explosive.

(d) The handling of a misfired shot shall be under the direct supervision of the mine foreman or a certified person designated by him.

#### **§22A-2-35. Other blasting devices.**

(a) The provisions governing the handling, storage, transportation and use of permissible explosives shall apply to all other blasting devices employing a heater element when used underground.

(b) Where compressed air is used for blasting, the airlines shall be grounded at the compressor and, if practical, at other low-resistance ground connections along the lines. They shall not be connected in any way to rails, waterlines, or other electric return conductors and shall be adequately insulated and protected where they cross electric wires, underneath track, or at places where equipment passes over or under. Steel, copper, or other airlines connected therewith shall not be handled or repaired when air pressure is in the line. Shutoff valves shall be installed every thousand feet in all compressed-air blasting lines and at all points where branch lines leave the main line and blowdown valves shall not be less than fifty feet from the face and shall be around a corner.

(c) When misfires occur with any other blasting devices, they shall be handled in a safe manner and under the supervision of the mine foreman or a certified person designated by him.

#### **HOISTING**

##### **§22A-2-36. Hoisting machinery; telephones; safety devices; hoisting engineers and drum runners.**

a) The operator of every coal mine worked by shaft shall provide and maintain a metal tube, telephone or other approved means of communication from the top to the bottom and intermediate landings of such shafts, suitably adapted to the free passage of sound, through which conversation may be held between persons at the top and at the bottom of the shaft; a standard means of signaling; an approved safety catch, bridle chains, automatic stopping device, or automatic overwind; a sufficient cover overhead on every cage used for lowering or hoisting persons; an approved safety gate at the top of the shaft; and an adequate brake on the drum of every machine used to lower or hoist persons in such shaft. Such operator shall have the machinery used for lowering and hoisting persons into or out of the mine kept in safe condition, equipped with a reliable indicator, and inspected once in each twenty-four hours by a qualified electrician. Where a hoisting engineer is required, he or she shall be readily available at all times when men are in the mine. He or she shall operate the empty cage up and down the shaft at least one round trip at the beginning of each shift there shall be cut out around the side of the hoisting shaft or driven through the solid strata at the bottom thereof, a traveling way, not less than five feet high and three feet wide to enable a person to pass the shaft in going from one side of it to the other without passing over or under the cage or other hoisting apparatus. Positive stop blocks or derails shall be placed near the top and at all intermediate landings of slopes and surface inclines and at approaches to all shaft landings. A waiting station with sufficient room, ample clearance from moving equipment, and adequate seating facilities shall be provided where men are required to wait for man trips or man cages, and the miners shall remain in such station until the man trip or man cage is available.

(b) No operator of any coal mine worked by shaft, slope or incline, shall place in charge of any engine or drum used for lowering or hoisting persons employed in such mine any but competent and sober engineers or drum runners; and no engineer or drum runner in charge of such machinery shall allow any person, except such as may be designated for this purpose by the operator, to interfere with any part of the machinery; and no person shall interfere with any part of the machinery; and no person shall interfere with or intimidate the engineer or drum runner in the discharge of his or her duties. Where the mine is operated or worked by shaft or slope, a minimum space of two and one-half square feet per person shall be available for each person on any cage or car where men are transported. In no instance shall more than twenty miners be transported on a cage or car without the approval of the director. No person shall ride on a loaded cage or car in any shaft, slope, or incline: *Provided*, That this does not prevent any trip rider from riding in the performance of his or her authorized duties. No engineer is required for automatically operated cages, elevators, or platforms. Cages and elevators shall have an emergency power source unless provided with other escapeway facilities.

(c) Each automatic elevator shall be provided with a telephone or other effective communication system by which aid or assistance can be obtained promptly.

(d) A stop switch shall be provided in the automatic elevator compartment that will permit the elevator to be stopped at any location in the shaft.

#### **TRANSPORTATION**

##### **§22A-2-37. Haulage roads and equipment; shelter holes; prohibited practices; signals; inspection.**

(a) Use of haulage roads and equipment along with signals and inspection shall meet standards established by the U. S. Mine Safety and Health Administration. The roadbed, rails, joints, switches, frogs, and other elements of all haulage roads shall be constructed, installed, and maintained in a manner consistent with speed and type of haulage operations being conducted to ensure safe operation. Where transportation of personnel is exclusively by rail, track shall be maintained to within 1,500 feet of the nearest working face, except that when any section is fully developed and being prepared for retreating, then the track shall be maintained to within 1,500 feet of that retreat mining section if a rubber tired vehicle is readily available: *Provided*, That in any case where such track is maintained to within a distance of more than 500 feet and not more than 1,500 feet of the nearest working face, a self-propelled, rubber-tired vehicle capable of transporting an injured worker shall be readily available.

(b) Track switches, except room and entry development switches, shall be provided with properly installed throws, bridle bars and guard rails; switch throws and stands, where possible, shall be placed on the clearance side.

(c) Haulage roads on entries shall have a continuous, unobstructed clearance of at least 24 inches from the farthest projection of any moving equipment on the clearance side.

(d) On haulage roads where trolley lines are used, the clearance shall be on the side opposite the trolley lines.

- (e) On the trolley wire or "tight" side, there shall be at least 12 inches of clearance from the farthest projection of any moving equipment.
- (f) Warning lights or reflective signs or tapes shall be installed along haulage roads at locations of abrupt or sudden changes in the overhead clearance.
- (g) The clearance space on all haulage roads shall be kept free of loose rock, coal, supplies, or other material: *Provided*, That not more than 24 inches need be kept free of such obstructions.
- (h) Ample clearance shall be provided at all points where supplies are loaded or unloaded along haulage roads or conveyors which in no event shall be less than 24 inches.
- (i) Shelter holes shall be provided along haulage entries. Such shelter holes shall be spaced not more than 105 feet apart, except when variances are authorized by the director with unanimous agreement of the Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee. Shelter holes shall be on the side of the entry opposite the trolley wire except that shelter holes may be on the trolley wire and feeder wire side if the trolley wire and feeder wire are guarded in a manner approved by the director. The MSHA-approved plan shall serve as the state-approved plan governing the use of shelters: *Provided*, That the MSHA-approved plan shall comply with all other provisions of state mining law as set forth in state code or code of state rules.
- (j) Shelter holes shall be at least five feet in depth, not more than four feet in width and as high as the traveling space, unless the director with unanimous agreement of the Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee grants a waiver. Room necks and crosscuts may be used as shelter holes even though their width exceeds four feet.
- (k) Shelter holes shall be kept clear of refuse and other obstructions.
- (l) Shelter holes shall be provided at switch throws and manually operated permanent doors.
- (m) No steam locomotive shall be used in mines where miners are actually employed in the extraction of coal, but this shall not prevent operation of a steam locomotive through any tunnel haulway or part of a mine that is not in actual operation and producing coal.
- (n) Underground equipment powered by internal combustion engines using petroleum products, alcohol, or any other compound shall not be used in a coal mine, unless the equipment is diesel-powered equipment approved, operated and maintained as provided in §22A-2-1 *et seq.* of this code.
- (o) Locomotives, personnel carriers, mine cars, supply cars, shuttle cars, and all other haulage equipment shall be maintained in a safe operating condition. Each locomotive, personnel carrier, barrier tractor, and other related equipment shall be equipped with a suitable lifting jack and handle. An audible warning device and headlights shall be provided on each locomotive and each shuttle car. All other mobile equipment, using the face areas of the mine, shall be provided with a conspicuous light or other approved device so as to reduce the possibility of collision.
- (p) No persons other than those necessary to operate a trip or car shall ride on any loaded car or on the outside of any car. Where pusher locomotives are not used, the locomotive operator shall have an assistant to assist him or her in his or her duties.
- (q) The pushing of trips, except for switching purposes, is prohibited on main haulage roads: *Provided*, That nothing herein shall prohibit the use of a pusher locomotive to assist the locomotive pulling a trip. Motormen and trip riders shall use care in handling locomotives and cars. It shall be their duty to see that there is a conspicuous light on the front and rear of each trip or train of cars when in motion: *Provided, however*, That trip lights need not be used on cars being shifted to and from loading machines, or on cars being handled at loading heads during gathering operations at working faces. No person, other than the motorman and brakeman, should ride on a locomotive unless authorized by the mine foreman, and then only when safe riding facilities are provided. An empty car or cars shall be used to provide a safe distance between the locomotive and the material car when rail, pipe, or long timbers are being hauled. A safe clearance shall be maintained between the end car or trips placed on side tracks and moving traffic. On haulage roads the clearance point shall be marked with an approved device.
- (r) No motorman, trip rider, or brakeman shall get on or off cars, trips, or locomotives while they are in motion, except that a trip rider or brakeman may get on or off the rear end of a slowly moving trip or the stirrup of a slowly moving locomotive to throw a switch, align a derail, or open or close a door.
- (s) Flying or running switches and riding on the front bumper of a car or locomotive are prohibited. Back poling shall be prohibited except with precaution to the nearest turning point (not over 80 feet), or when going up extremely steep grades and then only at slow speed. The operator of a shuttle car shall face in the direction of travel except during the loading operation when he or she shall face the loading machine.
- (t) (1) A system of signals, methods, or devices shall be used to provide protection for trips, locomotives, and other equipment coming out onto tracks used by other equipment.

(2) In any coal mine where more than 350 tons of coal are produced on any shift in each 24-hour period, a dispatcher shall be on duty when there are movements of track equipment underground, including time when there is no production of coal. Such traffic shall move only at the direction of the dispatcher.

(3) The dispatcher's only duty shall be to direct traffic: *Provided*, That the dispatcher's duties may also include those of the responsible person required by §22A-2-42 of this code: *Provided, however*, That the dispatcher may perform other duties which do not interfere with his or her dispatching responsibilities and do not require him or her to leave the dispatcher's station except as approved by the Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee.

(4) Any dispatcher's station shall be on the surface.

(5) All self-propelled track equipment shall be equipped with two-way communications.

(u) Motormen shall inspect locomotives, and report any mechanical defects found to the proper supervisor before a locomotive is put in operation.

(v) A locomotive following another trip shall maintain a distance of at least 300 feet from the rear end of the trip ahead, unless such locomotive is coupled to the trip ahead.

(w) Positive stop blocks or derails shall be installed on all tracks near the top and at landings of shafts, slopes, and surface inclines. Positive-acting stop blocks or derails shall be used where necessary to protect persons from danger of runaway haulage equipment.

(x) Shuttle cars shall not be altered by the addition of sideboards so as to inhibit the view of the operator: *Provided*, That the addition of or use of sideboards on shuttle cars shall be permitted if the shuttle car is equipped with cameras: *Provided, however*, That shuttle cars with sideboards as manufactured by an equipment manufacturer shall be permitted to be used without the use of cameras if permitted by the director.

(y) Mining equipment shall not be parked within 15 feet of a check curtain or fly curtain.

(z) All self-propelled track haulage equipment shall be equipped with an emergency stop switch, self-centering valves, or other devices designed to de-energize the traction motor circuit in the event of an emergency. All track-mounted trolley equipment shall be equipped with trolley pole swing limiters or other means approved by the Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee to restrict movement of the trolley pole when it is disengaged from the trolley wire. Battery powered mobile equipment shall have the operating controls clearly marked to distinguish the forward and reverse positions.

**§22A-2-38. Transportation of miners by cars; self-propelled equipment; belts.**

(a) Man trips shall be pulled, unless self-propelled, at safe speeds consistent with the condition of roads and type of equipment used, but not to exceed twelve miles an hour. Each man trip shall be under the charge of a certified person or other competent person designated by a mine foreman or assistant mine foreman. It shall be operated independently of any loaded trip of coal or other heavy material, but may transport tools, small machine parts and supplies. When mine cars are used for man trips, a locomotive shall be used on each end of the trip.

(b) Cars on the man trip shall not be overloaded, and sufficient cars in good mechanical condition shall be provided. Sufficient space shall be afforded so that no miner shall have to be transported in a hazardous position.

(c) No person shall ride under the trolley wire unless the man cars used are suitably covered and insulated. No person shall ride on loaded timber cars, loaded supply trucks, empty timber cars or empty supply trucks which are not equipped with side guards, on top of locomotives, on chain conveyors, inside shuttle cars, on the tops of machinery or equipment, or on the sides of machinery or equipment, except for operators of such machinery or equipment.

(d) Miners shall not load or unload before the cars in which they are to ride, or are riding, come to a full stop. Miners shall proceed in an orderly manner to and from man trips.

(e) When belts are used for transporting miners, a minimum clearance of eighteen inches shall be maintained between the belt and the roof or crossbars, projecting equipment, cap pieces, overhead cables, wiring and other objects. Visible reflectors shall be placed where projected equipment, cap pieces, overhead cables, wiring or other pieces cross the belt line. Where the height of the coal seam permits, the clearance shall not be less than twenty-four inches.

(f) The belt speed shall not exceed two hundred fifty feet per minute where the minimum overhead clearance is eighteen inches, or three hundred feet per minute where the minimum overhead clearance is twenty-four inches, while miners are loading, unloading, or being transported. A signaling system or method shall be provided for stopping the belt and miners shall ride not less than six feet apart.

(g) An assistant mine foreman or some other person designated by the mine foreman shall supervise the loading and unloading of belts and man trips. Where miners are required to cross over belts, adequate and safe facilities shall be provided.

(h) Positive-acting stop controls shall be installed along all belt conveyors used to transport miners, and such controls shall be readily accessible, and maintained so that the belt can be stopped or started at any location.

(i) Belt conveyors used for man trips shall be stopped while men are loading or unloading.

(j) There shall be at least thirty-six inches of side clearance where miners board or leave such belt conveyors.

(k) Adequate illumination including colored lights or reflective signs shall be installed at all loading and unloading stations. Such colored lights and reflective signs shall be so located as to be observable to all persons riding the belt conveyor.

(l) Telephone or other suitable communications shall be provided at points where miners are regularly loaded on or unloaded from belt conveyors.

(m) After supplies have been transported on man trip cars, such cars shall be examined for unsafe conditions prior to the transportation of miners.

(n) While trackmen are working on haulageways, the dispatcher, or if there is no dispatcher, such other person responsible for communications with haulage crews shall give notice to haulage crews to maintain traffic under a slow and safe operating speed at the point of construction or repair.

**§22A-2-39. Belt conveyor; installation; maintenance; examination of belt conveyors and belt entries.**

(a) On or after the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-one, all conveyor belts acquired for use underground shall be flame-resistant conveyor belts.

(b) A clear travelway at least twenty-four inches wide shall be provided on both sides of all belt conveyors installed after the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-one. Where roof supports are installed within twenty-four inches of a belt conveyor, a clear travelway at least twenty-four inches wide shall be provided on the side of such support farthest from the conveyor.

(c) On belt conveyors that do not transport men, stop and start controls shall be installed at intervals not to exceed one thousand feet. Such controls shall be properly installed and positioned so as to be readily accessible.

(d) Persons shall not cross moving belt conveyors, except where suitable crossing facilities are provided.

(e) All belt conveyors shall be inspected by a certified belt examiner, mine foreman-fireboss or assistant mine foreman-fireboss for frozen rollers and fire hazards following the last production shift each week, also before holidays, vacation periods, as hereinafter provided, with records kept of daily inspection.

(f)(1) Belt conveyors on which coal is transported on any shift shall be examined during each coal-producing shift. Such examination shall be made of belt conveyors and belt conveyor entries for unsafe conditions including, but not limited to, mine gases, frozen rollers, hazardous roof or rib conditions and fires.

(2) Whenever an on-shift examination of a belt conveyor and belt conveyor entry has not been made during the preceding shift, an examination shall be made of the belt conveyor and belt conveyor entry prior to the conveyor being started; or if any miner is going to enter the belt conveyor entry, then the area where such miner will be working shall be examined. Such examination shall be made by a certified mine foreman-fireboss, assistant mine foreman-fireboss, or a certified belt examiner. Thereafter, on-shift examinations by a certified belt examiner, mine foreman-fireboss or assistant mine foreman-fireboss shall be made as herein required.

(g) In the conduct of the examination, the belt examiner, mine foreman-fireboss or assistant mine foreman-fireboss shall travel the full extent of the belt conveyor or belt conveyor entry assigned and shall place his initials and the date and time of his examination at or near each belt head and along each belt conveyor he examines. Should the belt examiner, mine foreman-fireboss or assistant mine foreman-fireboss find a condition which he considers dangerous to persons entering such area, he shall erect a danger sign to prevent other persons from entering the area and notify his immediate supervisor of the condition. Only state or federal inspectors or authorized representatives of the miners, and persons authorized by mine management to correct the condition, may enter such area while the danger sign is posted. At the conclusion of each shift, belt examiners, mine foreman-firebosses or assistant mine foreman-firebosses shall record in a book provided for that purpose the results of their examination, including comments concerning the physical condition of the belt conveyor and the area where the belt conveyor is located. Such book shall be examined and countersigned by the mine foreman or his assistant and by the person conducting such examination on the next oncoming shift.

(h) The examinations set forth in this section shall be the only examinations required of belt conveyors and belt conveyor entries, notwithstanding any provision of sections fourteen, twenty or any other section of this chapter relating to the examination of belt conveyors and belt conveyor entries.

(i) The board of miner training, education and certification shall establish criteria and standards for the training, examination and certification of "belt examiners." Persons seeking to be certified as a "belt examiner" must hold a miner's certificate and have at least two years practical underground mining experience. Such training, examination and certification program shall, as a minimum, require a demonstration of knowledge of belt conveyors roof control, ventilation and gases.

(j) Deluge-type water sprays, water sprinklers, dry chemical sprinkler system or foam generators (designed to be automatically activated in the event of a fire or rise in the temperature at or near the belt drive) shall be installed at each main and secondary conveyor drive that are located underground.

(k) All underground belt conveyors shall be equipped with slippage and sequence switches.

(l) Telephones or other suitable communications shall be provided at points where supplies are regularly loaded or unloaded from the belt conveyors.

(m) After supplies have been transported on belt conveyors, such belts shall be examined by a belt examiner, mine foreman-fireboss or assistant mine foreman-fireboss for unsafe conditions prior to the transportation of men.

(n) No person shall be permitted to perform any work within the confines of the cargo space of a crusher or feeder, unless the crusher or feeder has been de-energized and locked out.

#### **§22A-2-40. General provisions.**

Operators of coal mines in which electricity is used as a means of power shall comply with the following provisions:

(1) All surface transformers, unless of a construction which will eliminate shock hazards, or unless installed at least eight feet above ground, shall be enclosed in a house or surrounded by a fence at least six feet high. If the enclosure is of metal, it shall be grounded effectively. The gate or door to the enclosure shall be kept locked at all times, unless authorized persons are present.

(2) Underground transformers shall be air cooled or cooled with nonflammable liquid or inert gas.

(3) Underground stations containing circuit breakers filled with inflammable liquids shall be put on a separate split of air or ventilated to the return air, and shall be of fireproof construction.

(4) Transformers shall be provided with adequate overload protection.

(5) "Danger--High Voltage" signs with the voltage indicated shall be posted conspicuously on all transformer enclosures, high-potential switchboards, and other high-potential installations.

(6) Dry insulating platforms of rubber or other suitable nonconductive material shall be kept in place at each switchboard and at stationary machinery where shock hazards exist.

(7) Capacitors used for power factor correction shall be nonflammable liquid filled. Suitable drain-off resistors or other means to protect miners against electric shock following removal of power shall be provided.

(8) All unattended underground loading points where electric driven hydraulic systems are used shall utilize a fireproof oil or emulsion.

(9) Before electrical changes are made to permissible equipment for use in a mine, they shall be approved by the director.

(10) Reverse current protection shall be provided at storage battery charging stations to prevent the storage batteries from energizing the power circuits in the event of power failure.

(11) In all mines all junction or distribution boxes used for making multiple power connections inby the last open crosscut shall be permissible.

(12) All hand-held electric drills, blower and exhaust fans, electric pumps, and such other low horsepower electric face equipment which are taken into or used inby the last open crosscut of any coal mine shall be permissible.

(13) All electric face equipment which is taken into or used inby the last open crosscut of any coal mine shall be permissible.

(14) In mines operated in coal seams which are located at elevations above the water table, the phrase "coal seams above the water table" means coal seams in a mine which are located at an elevation above a river or the tributary of a river into which a local surface water system naturally drains.

(15) The operator of each coal mine shall maintain in permissible condition all electric face equipment, which is taken into or used inby the last open crosscut of any mine.

(16) Except where permissible power connection units are used, all power-connection points outby the last open crosscut shall be in intake air.

(17) All power circuits and electric equipment shall be deenergized before work is done on such circuits and equipment, except when necessary for trouble shooting or testing.



(18) Energized trolley wires may be repaired only by a person trained to perform electrical work and to maintain electrical equipment and the operator of a mine shall require that such persons wear approved and tested insulated shoes and wireman's gloves.

(19) No electrical work shall be performed on low-, medium-, or high-voltage distribution circuits or equipment, except by a qualified person or by a person trained to perform electrical work and to maintain electrical equipment under the direct supervision of a qualified person. Disconnecting devices shall be locked out and suitably tagged by each person who performs such work, except that in cases where locking out is not possible, such devices shall be opened and suitably tagged by such persons who installed them, or, if such persons are unavailable, by qualified persons authorized by the operator or his or her agent.

(20) All electric equipment shall be examined weekly, tested, and properly maintained by a qualified person to assure safe operating conditions. When a potentially dangerous condition is found on electric equipment, such equipment shall be removed from service until such condition is corrected. A record of such examinations shall be kept and made available to an authorized representative of the director and to the miners in such mine.

(21) All electric conductors shall be sufficient in size and have adequate current-carrying capacity and be of such construction that a rise in temperature resulting from normal operation will not damage the insulating material.

(22) All electrical connections or splices in conductors shall be mechanically and electrically efficient, and suitable connectors shall be used. All electrical connections or splices in insulated wire shall be reinsulated at least to the same degree of protection as the remainder of the wire.

(23) Cables shall enter metal frames of motors, splice boxes, and electric compartment only through proper fittings. When insulated wire, other than cables, pass through metal frames, the holes shall be substantially bushed with insulated bushings.

(24) All power wire (except trailing cables on mobile equipment, specially designed cables conducting high-voltage power to underground rectifying equipment or transformers, or bare or insulated ground and return wires) shall be supported on well-installed insulators and shall not contact combustible material, roof, or ribs.

(25) Power wires and cables, including, but not limited to, phone communication and control wires, except trolley wires, trolley feeder wires, and bare signal wires, shall be insulated adequately and fully protected. The provisions of this subdivision became effective on January 1, 1978.

(26) Automatic circuit-breaking devices or fuses of the correct type and capacity shall be installed so as to protect all electric equipment and circuits against short circuit and overloads. Three-phase motors on all electric equipment shall be provided with overload protection that will deenergize all three phases in the event that any phase is overloaded.

(27) Incandescent lamps installed along haulageways and at other locations shall not contact combustible material, and if powered from trolley or direct current feeder circuits, need not be provided with separate short circuits or overload protection, if the lamp is not more than eight feet in distance from such circuits.

(28) In all main power circuits, disconnecting switches shall be installed underground within 500 feet of the bottoms of shafts and boreholes through which main power circuits enter the underground area of the mine and within 500 feet of all other places where main power circuits enter the underground area of the mine.

(29) All electric equipment shall be provided with switches or other controls that are safely designed, constructed, and installed.

(30) Each underground, exposed power conductor that leads underground shall be equipped with suitable lightning arrestors of approved type within 100 feet of the point where the circuit enters the mine. Lightning arrestors shall be connected to a low-resistance grounding medium on the surface which shall be separated from neutral ground by a distance of not less than 25 feet.

(31) Except for areas of a coal mine inby the last open crosscut, incandescent lamps may be used to illuminate underground areas. When incandescent lamps are used in a track entry or belt entry or near track entries to illuminate special areas other than structures, the lamps shall be installed in weatherproof sockets located in positions such that the lamps will not come in contact with any combustible material. Lamps used in all other places must be of substantial construction and be fitted with a glass enclosure.

(32) An authorized representative of the director may require in any mine that electric face equipment be provided with devices that will permit the equipment to be deenergized quickly in the event of an emergency.

(33) An authorized representative of the director shall require manually operated emergency stop switches, designed to deenergize the traction motor circuit when the contractors or controller fail to open, to be installed on all battery powered tractors, taken into or used inby the last open crosscut of any entry or room.

(34) Trailing cables used in coal mines shall meet the requirements for flame-resistant cables.

(35) Short circuit protection for trailing cables shall be provided by an automatic circuit breaker or other no less effective device approved by the director of adequate current-interrupting capacity in each ungrounded conductor. Disconnecting devices used to disconnect power from trailing cables shall be plainly marked and identified and such devices shall be equipped or designed in such a manner that it can be determined by visual observation that the power is disconnected.

(36) When two or more trailing cables junction to the same distribution center, means shall be provided to assure against connecting a trailing cable to the wrong size circuit breaker.

(37) One temporary splice may be made in any trailing cable. Such trailing cable may only be used for the next 24-hour period. No temporary splice shall be made in a trailing cable within 25 feet of the machine, except cable reel equipment. Temporary splices in trailing cables shall be made in a workmanlike manner and shall be mechanically strong and well insulated. Trailing cables or hand cables which have exposed wires or which have splices that heat or spark under load shall not be used. As used in this section, the term "splice" means a mechanical joining of one or more conductors that have been severed.

(38) When permanent splices in trailing cables are made, they shall be:

(A) Mechanically strong with adequate electrical conductivity and flexibility;

(B) Effectively insulated and sealed so as to exclude moisture; and

(C) Vulcanized or otherwise treated with suitable materials to provide flame-resistant qualities and good bonding to the outer jacket.

(39) Trailing cables shall be clamped to machines in a manner to protect the cables from damage and to prevent strain on the electrical connections. No cables will be hung in a manner which will damage the insulation or conductors.

(40) Trailing cables shall be adequately protected to prevent damage by mobile equipment.

(41) Trailing cable and power cable connections to junction boxes and to electrical equipment shall not be made or broken under load.

(42) All metallic sheaths, armors and conduits enclosing power conductors shall be electrically continuous throughout and shall be grounded by methods approved by an authorized representative of the director.

(43) Except where waived by the director, metallic frames, casings and other enclosures of electric equipment that can become alive through failure of insulation or by contact with energized parts shall be grounded, and shall have a ground monitoring system.

(44) In instance where single-phase 110-220 volt circuits are used to feed electrical equipment, the only method of grounding that will be approved is the connection of all metallic frames, casings, and other enclosure of such equipment to a separate grounding conductor which establishes a continuous connection to a grounded center tap of the transformer.

(45) The attachment of grounding wires to a mine track or other grounded power conductor will be approved if separate clamps, suitable for such purpose, are used and installed to provide a solid connection.

(46) The frames of all offtrack direct-current machines and the enclosures of related detached components shall be effectively grounded or otherwise maintained at no less safe voltages.

(47) Installation of silicon diodes shall be restricted to electric equipment receiving power from a direct-current system with one polarity grounded. Where such diodes are used on circuits having a nominal voltage rating of 250, they must have a forward current rating of 400 amperes or more, and have a peak inverse voltage rating of 400 or more. Where such diodes are used on circuits having nominal voltage rating of 550, they must have a forward current rating of 250 amperes or more, and have a peak inverse voltage rating of 800 or more.

(48) In addition to the grounding diode, a polarizing diode must be installed in the machine control circuit to prevent operation of the machine when the polarity of a trailing cable is reversed.

(49) When installed on permissible equipment, all grounding diodes, over-current devices, and polarizing diodes must be placed in explosion-proof compartments.

(50) High-voltage lines, both on the surface and underground, shall be deenergized and grounded before work is performed on them, except that repairs may be permitted, in the case of energized surface high-voltage lines, if such repairs are made by a qualified person in accordance with procedures and safeguards, including, but not limited to, a requirement that the operator of such mine provide, test and maintain protective devices in making such repairs.

(51) When two or more persons are working on an energized high-voltage surface line simultaneously, and any one of them is within reach of another, such persons shall not be allowed to work on different phases or on equipment with different potentials.

(52) All persons performing work on energized high-voltage surface lines shall wear protective rubber gloves, sleeves, and climber guards if climbers are worn. Protective rubber gloves shall not be worn wrong

side out or without protective leather gloves. Protective devices worn by a person assigned to perform repairs on high-voltage surface lines shall be worn continuously from the time he or she leaves the ground until he or she returns to the ground, and, if such devices are employed for extended periods, such person shall visually inspect the equipment assigned him or her for defects before each use, and, in no case, less than twice each day.

(53) Disconnecting or cutout switches on energized high-voltage surface lines shall be operated only with insulated sticks, fuse tongs, or pullers which are adequately insulated and maintained to protect the operator from the voltage to which he or she is exposed. When such switches are operated from the ground, the person operating such devices shall wear protective rubber gloves.

(54) Solely for purposes of grounding ungrounded high-voltage power systems, grounded messenger wires used to suspend the cables of such systems may be used as a grounding medium.

(55) When not in use, power circuits underground shall be deenergized on idle days and idle shifts, except that rectifiers and transformers may remain energized.

(56) High-voltage circuits entering the underground area of any coal mine shall be protected by suitable circuit breakers of adequate interrupting capacity. Such breakers shall be equipped with devices to provide protection against undervoltage, grounded phase, short circuit, and overcurrent.

(57) Circuit breakers protecting high-voltage circuits entering an underground area of any coal mine shall be located on the surface and in no case installed either underground or within a drift.

(58) One circuit breaker may be used to protect two or more branch circuits, if the circuit breaker is adjusted to afford overcurrent protection for the smallest conductor.

(59) The grounding resistor, where required, shall be of the proper ohmic value to limit the voltage drop in the grounding circuit external to the resistor to not more than 100 volts under fault conditions. The grounding resistor shall be rated for maximum fault current continuously and insulated from ground for a voltage equal to the phase-to-phase voltage of the system.

(60) High-voltage circuits extending underground and supplying portable mobile or stationary high-voltage equipment shall contain either a direct or derived neutral which shall be grounded through a suitable resistor at the source transformers, and a grounding circuit, originating at the grounded side of the grounding resistor, shall extend along with the power conductors and serve as a grounding conductor for the frames of all high-voltage equipment supplied power from the circuit, except that the director or his or her authorized representative may permit ungrounded high-voltage circuits to be extended underground to feed stationary electrical equipment if such circuits are either steel armored or installed in grounded, rigid steel conduit throughout their entire length, and upon his or her finding that such exception does not pose a hazard to the miners. Within 100 feet of the point on the surface where high-voltage circuits enter the underground portion of the mine, disconnecting devices shall be installed and so equipped or designed in such a manner that it can be determined by visual observation that the power is disconnected, except that the director or his or her authorized representative may permit such devices to be installed at a greater distance from such area of the mine if he or she determines, based on existing physical conditions, that such installation will be more accessible at a greater distance and will not pose any hazard to the miners.

(61) High-voltage resistance grounded systems serving portable or mobile equipment shall include a fail-safe ground check circuit to monitor continuously the grounding circuit to assure continuity, and the fail-safe ground check circuit shall cause the circuit breaker to open when either the ground or pilot check wire is broken, or other no less effective device approved by the director or his or her authorized representative to assure such continuity.

(62) Underground high-voltage cables used in resistance grounded systems shall be equipped with metallic shields around each power conductor with one or more ground conductors having a total cross-sectional area of not less than one half the power conductor, and with an insulated internal or external conductor not smaller than No. 10 (A.W.G.) for the ground continuity check circuit.

(63) All such cables shall be adequate for the intended current and voltage. Splices made in such cables shall provide continuity of all components.

(64) Single-phase loads, such as transformer primaries, shall be connected phase-to-phase.

(65) All underground high-voltage transmission cables shall be installed only in regularly inspected air courses and haulageways, and shall be covered, buried, or placed so as to afford protection against damage, guarded where men regularly work or pass under them unless they are six and one-half feet or more above the floor or rail, securely anchored, properly insulated, and guarded at ends, and covered, insulated, or placed to prevent contact with trolley wires and other low-voltage circuits.

(66) Disconnecting devices shall be installed at the beginning of branch lines in underground high-voltage circuits and equipped or designed in such a manner that it can be determined by visual observation that the circuit is deenergized when the switches are open.

(67) Circuit breakers and disconnecting switches underground shall be marked for identification.

(68) In the case of high-voltage cables used as trailing cables, temporary splices shall not be used and all permanent splices shall be made in accordance with the manufacturers' specifications.

(69) Frames, supporting structures and enclosures of stationary, portable, or mobile underground high-voltage equipment and all high-voltage equipment supplying power to such equipment receiving power from resistance grounded systems shall be effectively grounded to the high-voltage ground.

(70) Low- and medium-voltage power circuits serving three-phase alternating current equipment serving portable or mobile equipment shall be protected by suitable circuit breakers of adequate interrupting capacity which are properly tested and maintained as prescribed by the director. Such breakers shall be equipped with devices to provide protection against under-voltage, grounded phase, short circuit, and overcurrent.

(71) Power centers and portable transformers shall be deenergized before they are moved from one location to another, except that, when equipment powered by sources other than such centers or transformers is not available, the director may permit such centers and transformers to be moved while energized, if he or she determines that another equivalent or greater hazard may otherwise be created, and if they are moved under the supervision of a qualified person, and if such centers and transformers are examined prior to such movement by such person and found to be grounded by methods approved by an authorized representative of the director and otherwise protected from hazards to the miner. A record shall be kept of such examinations. High-voltage cables, other than trailing cables, shall not be moved or handled at any time while energized, except that when such centers and transformers are moved while energized as permitted under this section, energized high-voltage cables attached to such centers and transformers may be moved only by a qualified person and the operator of such mine shall require that such person wear approved and tested insulated wireman's gloves.

(72) Low- and medium-voltage three-phase alternating-current circuits used underground shall contain either a direct or derived neutral which shall be grounded through a suitable resistor at the power center, and a grounding circuit, originating at the grounded side of the grounding resistor, shall extend along with the power conductors and serve as a grounding conductor for the frames of all the electrical equipment supplied power from the circuit, except that the director or his or her authorized representative may permit underground low- and medium-voltage circuits to be used underground to feed such stationary electrical equipment if such circuits are either steel armored or installed in grounded rigid steel conduit throughout their entire length. The grounding resistor, where required, shall be of the proper ohmic value to limit the ground fault current to 25 amperes. The grounding resistor shall be rated for maximum fault current continuously and insulated from ground for a voltage equal to the phase-to-phase voltage of the system.

(73) Low- and medium-voltage resistance grounded systems serving portable or mobile equipment shall include a fail-safe ground check circuit to monitor continuously the grounding circuit to assure continuity which ground check circuit shall cause the circuit breaker to open when either the ground or pilot check wire is broken, or other not less effective device approved by the director or his or her authorized representative to assure such continuity, except that an extension of time, not in excess of 12 months, may be permitted by the director on a mine-to-mine basis if he or she determines that such equipment is not available. Cable couplers shall be constructed so that the ground check continuity conductor shall be broken first and the ground conductors shall be broken last when the coupler is being uncoupled.

(74) Disconnecting devices shall be installed in conjunction with circuit breakers serving portable or mobile equipment to provide visual evidence that the power is connected.

(75) Circuit breakers shall be marked for identification.

(76) Single-phase loads shall be connected phase-to-phase.

(77) Trailing cables for medium-voltage circuits shall include grounding conductors, a ground check conductor, and grounded metallic shields around each power conductor or a ground metallic shield over the assembly, except that on equipment employing cable reels, cables without shields may be used if the insulation is rated 2,000 volts or more.

(78) Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires shall be provided with cutout switches at intervals of not more than 2,000 feet and near the beginning of all branch lines.

(79) Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires shall be provided with overcurrent protection.

(80) Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires, high-voltage cables, and transformers shall not be located within 15 feet of the last open crosscut and shall be kept at least 150 feet from pillar workings.

(81) Trolley wires, trolley feeder wires, and bare signal wires shall be insulated adequately where they pass through doors and stoppings and where they cross other power wires and cables. Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires shall be guarded adequately:

(A) At all points where men are required to work or pass regularly under the wires.

(B) On both sides of all doors and stoppings.

(C) At man-trip stations.

(82) Temporary guards shall be provided where trackmen and other persons work in close proximity to trolley wires and trolley feeder wires.

(83) Adequate precaution shall be taken to ensure that equipment being moved along haulageways will not come in contact with trolley wires or trolley feeder wires.

(84) Trolley and feeder wires shall be installed as follows: Where installed on permanent haulage, they shall be:

(A) At least six inches outside the track gauge line.

(B) Kept taut and not permitted to touch the roof, rib, or crossbars. Particular care shall be taken where they pass through door openings to preclude bare wires from coming in contact with combustible material.

(C) Installations of trolley wire hangers shall be provided within three feet of each splice in a trolley wire.

**§22A-2-41. Bonding track used as power conductor.**

Where track is used as a power conductor, rails and switches on main entries shall be bonded and cross-bonded in such manner as to assure adequate return. At least one rail on secondary track-haulage roads shall be welded or bonded at every joint, and cross bonds shall be installed at intervals of not more than two hundred feet: Provided, however, That rail joints in such secondary haulage roads need not be bonded where a copper feeder adequate in size parallels the track and is electrically connected thereto at intervals of not more than two hundred feet by cross bonds.

**§22A-2-42. Telephone service or communication facilities.**

Telephone service or equivalent two-way communication facilities shall be provided in all mines at least one of which shall be in service at all times as follows:

(a) A telephone or equivalent two-way communication facility shall be located on the surface within five hundred feet of all main portals, and shall be installed either in a building or in a box-like structure designed to protect the facilities from damage by inclement weather. At least one of these communication facilities shall be at a location where a responsible person who is always on duty when miners are underground can hear the facility and respond immediately in the event of an emergency. "Two-way communication facility" shall mean a system maintained to allow voice contact to come in and out of the working section at all times.

(b)(1) Telephones or equivalent two-way communication facilities provided at each working section shall be located not more than five hundred feet outby the last open crosscut and not more than eight hundred feet from the farthest point of penetration of the working places on such section.

(2) The incoming communication signal shall activate an audible alarm, distinguishable from the surrounding noise level, or a visual alarm that can be seen by a miner regularly employed on the working section.

(3) If a communication system other than telephones is used and its operation depends entirely upon power from the mine electric system, means shall be provided to permit continued communication in the event the mine electric power fails or is cut off: Provided, That where trolley phones and telephones are both used, an alternate source of power for the trolley phone system is not required.

(4) Telephones or equivalent two-way communication facilities shall be maintained in good operating condition at all times. In the event of any failure in the system that results in loss of communication, repairs shall be started immediately, and the system restored to operating condition as soon as possible.

(5) Where required by the director, trucks used for haulage of coal, miners, or supplies by an operator shall be equipped with two-way communication instruments.

(c) On or after the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred seventy-eight, unless the director for good cause grants a waiver, all such telephones or equivalent two-way communications shall be connected to regular telephonic and other means of communication available in the community so that in the event of an emergency, emergency medical attendants or other personnel can communicate to and from the mine directly to health care facilities.

(d) Telephone lines and cables shall be carried on insulators installed on the opposite side from power or trolley wires, and where they cross power or trolley wires, they shall be insulated adequately. Lightning arrestors shall be provided at the points where telephone circuits enter the mine.

**§22A-2-43. Actions to detect and respond to excess methane.**

The following actions are required to detect and respond to excess methane. Subsections (a) through (f) of this section pertain to methane testing with hand-held devices:

(a) *Hand-held testing required.* – In any mine, no electrical equipment or permissible diesel-powered equipment may be brought in by the last open crosscut until a qualified person tests for methane. If one percent or more methane is present, the equipment may not be taken into the area until the methane concentration is reduced to less than one percent. Thereafter, subsequent methane examinations shall be made at least every twenty minutes while any electrical or diesel-powered equipment is present and energized.

(b) *Location of tests.* – Tests for methane concentrations under this section shall be made at least twelve inches from the roof, face, ribs and floor.

(c) *Working places and intake air courses.* –

(1) When one percent or more methane is present in a working place or an intake air course, including an air course in which a belt conveyor is located or in an area where mechanized mining equipment is being installed or removed:

(A) Except for intrinsically safe atmospheric monitoring systems (AMS), electrically powered equipment in the affected area shall be de-energized and other mechanized equipment shall be shut off.

(B) Changes or adjustments shall be made at once to the ventilation system to reduce the concentration of methane to less than one percent.

(C) No other work shall be permitted in the affected area until the methane concentration is less than one percent.

(2) When one and five-tenths percent or more methane is present in a working place or an intake air course, including an air course in which a belt conveyor is located or in an area where mechanized mining equipment is being installed or removed:

(A) Except for the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman or individuals authorized by the mine foreman or assistant mine foreman, all individuals shall be withdrawn from the affected area. If a federal or state mine inspector is present in the area of the mine where one and five-tenths percent or more of methane is detected, the federal or state mine inspector and the miners' representative, if any, may remain in the area with the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman or other individuals authorized by the mine foreman or assistant mine foreman.

(B) Except for intrinsically safe AMS, electrically powered equipment in the affected area shall be disconnected at the power source.

(d) *Return air split.* –

(1) When one percent or more methane is present in a return air split between the last working place on a working section and where that split of air meets another split of air or the location at which the split is used to ventilate seals or worked-out areas, changes or adjustments shall be made at once to the ventilation system to reduce the concentration of methane in the return air to less than one percent.

(2) When one and five-tenths percent or more methane is present in a return air split between the last working place on a working section and where that split of air meets another split of air or the location where the split is used to ventilate seals or worked-out areas, except for the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman or individuals authorized by the mine or assistant mine foreman, all individuals shall be withdrawn from the affected area. If a federal or state mine inspector is present in the area of the mine where one and five-tenths percent or more of methane is detected, the federal or state mine inspector and the miners' representative, if any, may remain in the area with the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman or other individuals authorized by the mine foreman or assistant mine foreman.

(3) Other than intrinsically safe AMS, equipment in the affected area shall be de-energized, electric power shall be disconnected at the power source and other mechanized equipment shall be shut off.

(4) No other work shall be permitted in the affected area until the methane concentration in the return air is less than one percent.

(e) *Return air split alternative.* –

(1) The provisions of this paragraph may apply if:

(A) The quantity of air in the split ventilating the active workings is at least twenty-seven thousand cubic feet per minute in the last open crosscut or the quantity specified in the approved ventilation plan, whichever is greater.

(B) The methane content of the air in the split is continuously monitored during mining operations by an AMS that gives a visual and audible signal on the working section when the methane in the return air reaches one and five-tenths percent and the methane content is monitored as specified in the approved ventilation plan.

(C) Rock dust is continuously applied with a mechanical duster to the return air course during coal production at a location in the air course immediately outby the most inby monitoring point.

(2) When one and five-tenths percent or more methane is present in a return air split between a point in the return opposite the section loading point and where that split of air meets another split of air or where the split of air is used to ventilate seals or worked-out areas:

(A) Changes or adjustments shall be made at once to the ventilation system to reduce the concentration of methane in the return air below one and five-tenths percent.

(B) Except for the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman or individuals authorized by the mine foreman or assistant mine foreman, all individuals shall be withdrawn from the affected area. If a federal or state mine inspector is present in the area of the mine where one and five-tenths percent or more of methane is detected, the federal or state mine inspector and the miners' representative, if any, may remain in the area with the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman or other individuals authorized by the mine foreman or assistant mine foreman.

(C) Except for intrinsically safe AMS, equipment in the affected area shall be de-energized, electric power shall be disconnected at the power source and other mechanized equipment shall be shut off.

(D) No other work shall be permitted in the affected area until the methane concentration in the return air is less than one and five-tenths percent.

(f) *Bleeders and other return air courses.* –

The concentration of methane in a bleeder split of air immediately before the air in the split joins another split of air, or in a return air course other than as described in subsections (d) and (e) of this section, shall not exceed two percent.

(g) *Machine-mounted methane monitors.* –

(1) Approved methane monitors shall be installed and maintained on all face cutting machines, continuous miners, longwall face equipment and other mechanized equipment used to extract coal or load coal within the working place.

(2) The sensing device for methane monitors on longwall shearing machines shall be installed at the return air end of the longwall face. An additional sensing device also shall be installed on the longwall shearing machine, downwind and as close to the cutting head as practicable. An alternative location or locations for the sensing device required on the longwall shearing machine may be approved in the ventilation plan.

(3) The sensing devices of methane monitors shall be installed as close to the working face as practicable.

(4) Methane monitors shall be maintained in permissible and proper operating condition and shall be calibrated with a known air-methane mixture at least once every fifteen days and a record of the calibration shall be recorded with ink or indelible pencil by the person performing the calibration in a book prescribed by the director and maintained on the surface. Calibration records shall be retained for inspection for at least one year from the date of the test. To assure that methane monitors are properly maintained and calibrated, the operator shall use persons properly trained in the maintenance, calibration and permissibility of methane monitors to calibrate and maintain the devices.

(h) *Automatic de-energization of electrical equipment or shut down of diesel equipment.* –

When the methane concentration at any machine-mounted methane monitor reaches one percent, the monitor shall give a warning signal. The warning signal device of the methane monitor shall be visible to a person operating the equipment on which the monitor is mounted. The methane monitor shall automatically de-energize electric equipment or shut down diesel-powered equipment on which it is mounted when:

(1) The methane concentration at any machine-mounted methane monitor reaches one and five-tenths percent; or

(2) The monitor is not operating properly.

The machine may not again be started in that place until the methane concentration measured by the methane monitor is less than one percent.

**§22A-2-43a. Operation of cutting and mining machines; repair and maintenance of same.**

(a) *Qualified person to operate cutting machine.* – No person shall be placed in charge of a coal-cutting machine in any mine who is not a qualified person, capable of determining the safety of the roof and sides of the working places and of detecting the presence of explosive gas, unless they are accompanied by a certified or qualified person who has passed such an examination.

(b) *Operation of mining machines.* – Machine operators and helpers shall use care while operating mining machines. They shall examine the roof of the working place to see that it is safe before starting to operate the machine. They shall not move the machine while the cutter chain is in motion. Additionally, no person shall

operate the cutterhead on any continuous miner while the machine is moving from place to place underground: *Provided*, That a cutterhead may be operated during clean up or when the machine is extracting coal.

(c) *Repair and maintenance of mining machines.* – (1) Repairs or maintenance shall not be performed on mining machines until the power is off and locked and tagged, if required by law, and the machinery is blocked against motion, except where machinery motion is necessary to make adjustments. For purposes of this subsection, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(A) “Maintenance” means the labor of keeping machinery in good working order and includes cleaning, clearing jammed material or conducting examinations on or in close proximity to machinery; and

(B) “Repair” means to fix, mend, or restore to good working order.

(d) Methods to comply with the standard to prevent inadvertent or unexpected motion include:

(A) Opening the circuit breaker for the affected machinery, provided no energized parts or conductors are exposed, and placing the run selector switch for startup of the machinery in the “off” position. On longwall machinery, this would include placing the lockout switch in the lockout position in the area where the repair or maintenance is being performed. A qualified electrician is required to de-energize a circuit breaker if there are exposed energized parts or conductors; or

(B) Opening the circuit breaker at the power center that supplies power for the affected machinery and disengaging the power cable coupler that supplies power to the machinery; or

(C) Opening a manual visible disconnect switch, either within the circuit or onboard the machinery, and securing the switch against reenergization, as required by law. A control circuit start-stop switch does not constitute a manual disconnect; or

(D) In cases such as steeply inclined belt conveyors and suspended loads, when removing the power alone will not ensure against unintentional or inadvertent movement, the machinery shall be physically blocked, in addition to removing the power by one of the three methods described above. Physical blocking may be achieved by the use of such devices as bars, chocks or clamps.

**§22A-2-44. Hand-held electric drills and rotating tools; trailing cables.**

Electric drills and other electrically operated rotating tools intended to be held in the hand shall have the electric switch constructed so as to break the circuit when the hand releases the switch and shall be equipped with friction or safety clutches.

**§22A-2-45. Installation of lighting.**

Electric lights or other approved methods of lighting shall be installed so that they do not come in contact with combustible materials, and the wires shall be supported by suitable insulators and fastened securely to the power conductors.

**§22A-2-46. Welding and cutting.**

(a) A record shall be kept of oxygen and gas tanks or cylinders taken into a mine and the date shall be recorded when they are removed from the mine. No more tanks or cylinders than necessary to perform the work efficiently shall be permitted underground at one time.

(b) Propane torches may be used in lieu of blowtorches. Only approved apparatus such as torches, regulators, pressure reducing valves, hoses, check valves, and gas cylinders shall be used.

(c) Welding and cutting may be done in mines: *Provided*, That all equipment and gauges are maintained in safe condition and not abused, that suitable precautions are taken against ignition of methane, coal dust, or combustible materials, that means are provided for prompt extinguishment of fires accidentally started, and that only persons who have demonstrated competency in welding and cutting are entrusted to do this work. Adequate eye protection shall be used by all persons doing welding or cutting, and precautions shall be taken to prevent other persons from exposure that might be harmful to their eyes. A suitable wrench designed for compressed tanks shall be provided to the person authorized to use the equipment.

(d) Transportation of oxygen and gas tanks or cylinders shall be permitted on self-propelled machinery or belt conveyors specially equipped for safe holding of the containers in transportation. In no instance shall such transportation be permitted in conjunction with any mantrip, unless such mantrip is especially equipped with a compartment, lined with at least four inches of foam rubber or the equivalent, and capable of tightly securing the tank inside the manufactured frame of the vehicle.

(e) Empty oxygen and gas tanks or cylinders shall be marked “empty” and shall be removed from the mine promptly in safe containers provided for transportation of the same.

(f) When tanks and cylinders are not in use and when they are being transported, valve protection caps and plugs shall be placed on all tanks or cylinders for which caps and plugs are available. No oxygen tanks, gas tanks, or cylinders shall be transported with the hoses and gauges attached thereto.

(g) In all mines a certified person, pursuant to §22A-2-12 of this code, shall examine for gas with an approved gas detector before and during welding or cutting. The safety of the equipment and methods used



in such cases shall be subject to approval of the director. If equipment is mobile, it shall be removed outby the last open breakthrough before cutting and welding may be performed on such equipment.

**§22A-2-47. Responsibility for care and maintenance of face equipment.**

Mine operators shall maintain face equipment in safe operating condition. Equipment operators shall exercise reasonable care in the operation of the equipment entrusted to them and shall promptly report defects known to them.

**§22A-2-48. When respiratory equipment to be worn; control of dust.**

Miners exposed for short periods to gas-, dust-, fume-, and mist-inhalation hazards shall wear permissible respiratory equipment. Dust shall be controlled by the use of permissible dust collectors or other approved methods.

**§22A-2-49. Safeguards for mechanical equipment.**

(a) The cutter chains of mining machines shall be locked securely by mechanical means or electrical interlocks while such machines are parked or being trammed. Loading machines shall not be trammed with loading arms in motion, except when loading materials.

(b) Belt, chain or rope drives and the moving parts of machinery which are within seven feet of the floor, ground or platform level, unless isolated, shall be guarded adequately. Repair pits shall be kept covered or guarded at all times when not in use. Machinery shall not be lubricated or repaired while in motion, except where safe remote lubricating devices are used. Machinery shall not be started until the person lubricating or repairing it has given a clear signal. Guards which have been removed shall be replaced before the machinery is again put into use. Provision shall be made to prevent accumulations of spilled lubricants.

(c) Mechanically operated grinding wheels shall be equipped with safety washers, substantial retaining hoods, and, unless goggles are used, eye shields.

(d) No person shall stand along the side of the boom, or pass or stand along the loading head or cutting head, on a continuous miner or loading machine in operation.

(e) Braking devices shall be guarded to prevent accidental release. When required by the director, track-mounted mobile equipment shall be equipped with workable standing<sup>3</sup> devices.

(f) All battery powered equipment shall be equipped with under-voltage indicator which will indicate when the voltage is less than three-fourths of its rated capacity, at which time such equipment shall be withdrawn from use except for the purpose of returning the vehicle to the recharging station.

(g) On and after the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred eighty-eight, all manually operated valves and levers of equipment of the same manufacturer and model shall have the same direction of activation and direction of operations.

**§22A-2-50. Procurement of dust-tight electrical equipment; fireproof construction; dust control; repairs; welding; handrails and toeboards; protection of personnel on conveyors; back guards on ladders; walkways or safety devices around thickeners.**

(a) In unusually dusty locations, electric motors, switches and controls shall be of dust-tight construction or enclosed with reasonably dust-tight housings or enclosures.

(b) After the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-one, all structures erected on the surface within one hundred feet of any mine opening shall be of fireproof construction.

(c) Means and methods shall be provided to assure that structures and the immediate area surrounding the same shall be reasonably free of coal dust accumulations.

(d) Where coal is dumped at or near air intake openings, reasonable provisions shall be made to prevent dust from entering the mine.

(e) Where repairs are being made to the plant, proper scaffolding and proper overhead protection shall be provided for workmen wherever necessary.

(f) Welding shall not be done in dusty atmospheres and dusty locations shall be well cleaned, and fire-fighting apparatus shall be readily available during welding.

(g) Stairways, elevated platforms and runways shall be equipped with handrails. Railroad car trimmer platforms are excepted from such requirement.

(h) Elevated platforms and stairways shall be provided with toeboards where necessary, and they shall be kept clear of refuse and ice and maintained in good repair.

(i) Personnel who are required frequently and regularly to travel on belts or chain conveyors extended to heights of more than ten feet shall be provided with adequate space and protection in order that they may work safely. Permanent ladders extending more than ten feet shall be provided with back guards. Walkways

---

<sup>3</sup>Typographical error – should be “sanding”.

around thickeners that are less than four feet above the walkway shall be adequately guarded. Employees required to work over thickeners shall wear a safety harness adequately secured, unless walkways or other suitable safety devices are provided.

**§22A-2-51. Housekeeping.**

Good housekeeping shall be practiced in and around mine buildings and yards. Such practices include cleanliness, orderly storage of materials, and the removal of possible sources of injury, such as stumbling hazards, protruding nails and broken glass.

**§22A-2-52. Storage of flammable liquids in lamphouse.**

Naphtha or other flammable liquids in lamphouses shall be kept in approved containers or other safe dispensers.

**§22A-2-53. Smoking in and around surface structures.**

Smoking in or about surface structures shall be restricted to places where it will not cause fire or an explosion.

**§22A-2-53a. Railroad cars; dumping areas; other surface areas.**

(1) Employees handling railroad cars shall have access to and use an approved distinct audible signaling device to give warning when cars are in motion. Safety belts shall be worn and properly attached by all car droppers handling railroad cars. Railroad cars shall be maintained under control at all times. Cars shall be dropped at a safe rate of speed and in such a manner that will ensure the car dropper maintains a safe position while working and traveling around the car. Railroad cars shall not be coupled or uncoupled manually from the inside of curves unless the railroad and cars are so designed to eliminate any hazard from coupling or uncoupling from inside of curves.

(2) All dumping ramps shall be of a sufficient width to ensure safe operation of vehicles used thereon.

(3) All access roads leading to and from bath houses, portals, and other areas on which persons are expected to travel to and from work, shall be of sufficient width and be maintained in good condition. On haulage roads, guardrails or berms shall be provided on the outerbank of all elevated roads.

(4) Mobile surface loading and haulage equipment shall be inspected by a competent person before such equipment is placed into operation. Equipment defects affecting safety shall be corrected before the equipment is used.

(5) Safety protection, such as safety belts, lifelines, or lanyards to prevent a person from falling shall be provided at all times that miners are working in an area where the potential fall distance exceeds fifteen feet, except that safety belts shall not be used where they are impractical or would pose a greater hazard. Safety nets shall be provided when work places are more than twenty-five feet above the ground where the use of ladders, scaffolds, catch platforms, temporary floors, safety lines, or safety belts are impractical.

**§22A-2-53b. Haulage or surface areas.**

(1) Traffic directions which differ from standard highways practice shall be posted on signs along the haulage roads at strategic points in letters at least three inches high.

(2) Well marked signs conspicuously placed, shall be properly located to alert drivers to existing danger areas, such as the approach to a dangerous curve or an extreme grade.

(3) Traffic rules, signals and warning signs shall be standardized at each mine.

(4) Where side or overhead clearances on haulage roads or loading or dumping locations are hazardous to mine workers, such areas shall be conspicuously marked and warning devices shall be installed when necessary to ensure the safety of the workers.

(5) Flashers, flares, or other means of signaling shall be used to warn approaching drivers of a hazard created by an obstruction in the roadway.

(6) Regulatory signs shall be used to indicate the required method of traffic movement.

(7) Posted warning signs shall be used where necessary to indicate potential hazardous conditions.

(8) Object marking shall be used to mark physical obstructions in or near the haulageway that presents possible hazards.

(9) All signs and markings shall be displayed and utilized so as to be as effective as possible.

(10) Where side or overhead clearance on any haulage road or at any loading or dumping location at a surface mine is hazardous to any person, such hazard shall be corrected immediately, and all necessary precautions taken while such hazard is being corrected.

(11) Haulage roads shall be located an adequate distance from highwalls and spoil banks to minimize the danger of falling material onto personnel and equipment.

(12) When dust created by haulage is thrown into suspension in such quantities that may obscure the vision of the operators of vehicles, an adequate means shall be taken to allay such dust.

(13) Only authorized persons shall be permitted on haulage roads and at loading or dumping locations.

- (14) Berms or guards shall be provided where required on the outer bank of elevating roadways.
- (15) The width and grade to be utilized in haulage road construction shall be determined for each specific situation based upon terrain configuration, vehicle characteristics and driver visibility for safe haulage.
- (16) Haulage roads shall be constructed of sufficient width to permit the driver to maneuver his vehicle to avoid striking unexpected obstacles on the roadway where reclamation regulations permit.
- (17) Provisions shall be made to adequately drain and remove excessive water from the haulage roads.
- (18) Haulage roads shall be constructed, installed and maintained in a manner consistent with the speed and type of haulage operations being conducted to ensure safe operation. All roads leading to and from work sites on which persons are expected to travel to and from work or to haul coal or supplies, shall be of sufficient width and be maintained in good condition.
- (19) Haulage operations shall be stopped when the haulage surface has deteriorated to the extent that it presents a danger to the safety of the haulage operation.
- (20) All haulage vehicles placed into service after the effective date of this section shall be equipped with an approved supplementary emergency braking system.
- (21) All power lines constructed over haulage roads after the effective date of this section shall be maintained at a minimum of twelve feet above all equipment used on haulage roads, including dump trucks in a raised position.

**§22A-2-53c. Ramps; tipples; cleaning plants; other surface areas.**

(1) Surface installations generally. – Surface installations, all general mine structures, enclosures and other facilities, including custom coal preparation facilities shall be maintained in good condition. In unusually dusty locations, electric motors, switches and controls shall be of dust-tight construction, or enclosed with reasonable dust-tight housings or enclosures. Openings in surface installations through which men or material may fall shall be protected by railings, barriers, covers or other protective devices. Illumination sufficient to provide safe working conditions shall be provided in and on all surface structures, paths, walkways, switch panels, loading and dumping sites, working areas and parking areas. Materials shall be stored and/or stacked in a manner to prevent stumbling or falling. Compressed and liquid gas cylinders shall be secured in a safe manner. Adequate ventilation shall be provided in tipples and preparation plants. Coal dust in or around tipples or cleaning plants shall not be permitted to exist or accumulate in dangerous amounts.

(2) Machinery guards. – Gears, sprockets, chains, drive head, tail and takeup pulleys, flywheels, couplings, shafts, sawblades, fan inlets and similar exposed moving machine parts with which persons may come in contact shall be guarded adequately. Except when testing is necessary, machinery guards shall be secured in place while being operated. Belt rollers shall not be cleaned while belts are in motion.

(3) Fire protection. – Where cutting or welding is performed at any location, a means of prompt extinguishment of any fire accidentally started shall be provided. Adequate fire-fighting facilities, required by the office of miners' health, safety and training, shall be provided on all floors. At least two exits shall be provided for every floor of tipples and cleaning plants constructed after the effective date of this section. Signs warning against smoking and open flames shall be posted so they can be readily seen in areas or places where fire or explosion hazards exist. Smoking or an open flame in or about surface structures shall be restricted to locations where it will not cause fire or an explosion.

(4) Repairs of machinery. – Machinery shall not be lubricated or repaired while in motion, except where safe remote lubricating devices are used. Machinery shall not be started until the person lubricating or repairing it has given a clear signal. Means and methods shall be provided to assure that structures and the immediate area surrounding the same shall be reasonably free of coal dust accumulations. Where repairs are made to tipples, or cleaning plants, proper scaffolding and proper overhead protection shall be provided for workmen when necessary. Where overhead repair work is being performed at surface installations, adequate protection shall be provided for all persons working or passing below.

(5) Stairs, platforms, etc. – Stairways, elevated platforms and runways shall be equipped with handrails. Railroad car trimmer platforms are exempted from such requirements. Where required, elevated platforms and stairways shall be provided with toeboards. They shall be kept clear of refuse and ice and maintained in good condition.

(6) Belts, etc. – Drive belts shall not be shifted while in motion unless such machines are provided with mechanical shifters. Belt dressing shall not be applied while in motion. Belts, chains and ropes shall not be guided into power-driven moving pulleys, sprockets or drums with the hand except with equipment especially designed for hand feeding.

(7) Conveyors and crossovers. – When the entire length of a conveyor is visible from the starting switch, the operator shall visually check to make certain that all persons are in the clear before starting the conveyor. When the entire length of the conveyor is not visible from the starting switch, a positive audible or visible

warning system shall be installed and operated to warn persons when the conveyor will be started. Crossovers shall be provided where necessary to cross conveyors. All crossovers shall be of substantial construction, with rails, and maintained in good condition. Moving conveyors shall be crossed only at designated crossover points. A positive audible or visible warning system shall be installed and operated to warn persons that a conveyor or other tippie equipment is to be started. Pulleys of conveyors shall not be cleaned manually while the conveyor is in operation. Guards, nets or other suitable protection shall be provided where tramways pass over roadways, walkways or buildings. Where it is required to cross under a belt, adequate means shall be taken to prohibit a person from making contact with a moving part.

(8) Ladders. – All ladders shall be securely fastened. Permanent ladders more than ten feet in height shall be provided with backguards. Ladders shall be of substantial construction and maintained in good condition. Wooden ladders shall not be painted. Fixed ladders shall not incline backward at any point unless equipped with backguards. Fixed ladders shall be anchored securely and installed with at least three inches of toe clearance. Side rails of fixed ladders shall project at least three feet above landings, or substantial handholds shall be provided above the landing. No person shall be permitted to work off of the top step of any ladder. Metal ladders shall not be used with electrical work, where there is danger of the ladder coming into contact with power lines or an electrical conductor. The maximum length of a step ladder shall be twenty feet and an extension ladder sixty feet.

(9) Hoisting. – Hitches and slings used to hoist materials shall be suitable for handling the type of material being hoisted. Persons shall stay clear of hoisted loads. Tag lines shall be attached to hoisted materials that require steadying or guidance. A hoist shall not lift loads greater than the rated capacity of the hoist being used.

(10) Railroad track construction and maintenance. –

(a) All parts of the track haulage road under the ownership or control of the operator shall be strictly constructed and maintained. Rails shall be secured at all points by means of plates or welds. When plates are used, plates conforming with the weight of the rail shall be installed and broken plates shall be replaced immediately. Appropriate bolts shall be inserted and maintained in all bolt holes. The appropriate number of bolts conforming with the appropriate rail plate for the weight of the rail shall be inserted, tightly secured, and maintained.

(b) All points shall be installed and maintained so as to prevent bad connections. Varying weights of rail shall not be joined without proper adapters. Tracks shall be blocked and leveled and so maintained so as to prevent high and low joints.

(c) Tracks shall be gauged so as to conform with the track mounted equipment. Curves shall not be constructed so sharp as to put significant pressure on the tracks of the track-mounted equipment.

(d) Severely worn or damaged rails and ties shall be replaced immediately.

(e) When mining operations are performed within any twenty-four hour period, operations shall be inspected at least every twenty-four hours to assure safe operation and compliance with the law and rules. The results of which inspection shall be recorded.

(f) Personnel who are required frequently and regularly to travel on belts or chain conveyors extended to heights of more than ten feet shall be provided with adequate space and protection in order that they may work safely. Permanent ladders extending more than ten feet shall be provided with back guards. Walkways around thickeners that are less than four feet above the walkway shall be adequately guarded. Employees required to work over thickener shall wear a safety harness adequately secured, unless walkways or other suitable safety devices are provided.

#### **§22A-2-54. Duties of persons subject to article; rules and regulations of operators.**

(a) It shall be the duty of the operator, mine foreman, supervisors, mine examiners, and other officials to comply with and to see that others comply with the provisions of this article.

(b) It shall be the duty of all employees and checkweighmen to comply with this article and to cooperate with management and the office of miners' health, safety and training in carrying out the provisions hereof.

(c) Reasonable rules of an operator for the protection of employees and preservation of property that are in harmony with the provisions of this article and other applicable laws shall be complied with. They shall be printed on cardboard or in book form in the English language and posted at some conspicuous place about the mine or mines, and given to each employee upon request.

#### **§22A-2-55. Protective equipment and clothing.**

(a) Welders and helpers shall use proper shields or goggles to protect their eyes. All employees shall have approved goggles or shields and use the same where there is a hazard from flying particles or other eye hazards.

(b) Employees engaged in haulage operations and all other persons employed around moving equipment on the surface and underground shall wear snug-fitting clothing.

(c) Protective gloves shall be worn when material which may injure hands is handled, but gloves with gauntleted cuffs shall not be worn around moving equipment.

(d) Safety hats and safety-toed shoes shall be worn by all persons while in or around a mine: *Provided*, That metatarsal guards are not required to be worn by persons when working in those areas of underground mine workings which average less than 48 inches in height as measured from the floor to the roof of the underground mine workings.

(e) Approved eye protection shall be worn by all persons while being transported in open-type man trips.

(f) (1) A self-contained self-rescue device approved by the director shall be worn by each person underground or kept within his or her immediate reach and the device shall be provided by the operator. The self-contained self-rescue device shall be adequate to protect a miner for one hour or longer. Each operator shall train each miner in the use of the device and refresher training courses for all underground employees shall be held once each quarter. Quarters shall be based on a calendar year.

(2) In addition to the requirements of §22A-2-55(f)(1) of this code, the operator shall also provide caches of additional self-contained self-rescue devices throughout the mine in accordance with a plan approved by the director. Each additional self-contained self-rescue device shall be adequate to protect a miner for one hour or longer. The total number of additional self-contained self-rescue devices, the total number of storage caches and the placement of each cache throughout the mine shall be established by rule pursuant to §22A-2-55(i) of this code. A luminescent sign with the words "SELF-CONTAINED SELF-RESCUER" or "SELF-CONTAINED SELF-RESCUERS" shall be conspicuously posted at each cache and luminescent direction signs shall be posted leading to each cache. Lifeline cords or other similar device, with reflective material at 25-foot intervals, shall be attached to each cache from the last open crosscut to the surface. The operator shall conduct weekly inspections of each cache and each lifeline cord or other similar device to ensure operability.

(3) Any person who, without the authorization of the operator or the director, knowingly removes or attempts to remove any self-contained self-rescue device or lifeline cord from the mine or mine site with the intent to permanently deprive the operator of the device or lifeline cord or knowingly tampers with or attempts to tamper with the device or lifeline cord is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be imprisoned in a state correctional facility for not less than one year nor more than 10 years, or fined not less than \$10,000 nor more than \$100,000, or both imprisoned and fined.

(g) The MSHA-approved emergency response plan (ERP) shall serve as the state-approved plan governing the storage of self-contained self-rescuers (SCSR). At a minimum, three one-hour SCSRs shall be available for everyone reasonably likely to be on the working section at any given time. The director may issue a special assessment pursuant to §22A-1-21 of this code for failure to comply with this subsection.

(h)(1) A wireless emergency communication device approved by the director and provided by the operator shall be worn by each person underground: *Provided*, That if a miner's wireless emergency communications device shall malfunction or cease to operate then such miner shall be assigned to be in sight or sound of a certified miner until such time an operating device shall be delivered. The wireless emergency communication device shall, at a minimum, be capable of receiving emergency communications from the surface at any location throughout the mine. Each operator shall train each miner in the use of the device and provide refresher training courses for all underground employees during each calendar year. The operator shall install in or around the mine any and all equipment necessary to transmit emergency communications from the surface to each wireless emergency communication device at any location throughout the mine.

(2) Any person who, without the authorization of the operator or the director, knowingly removes or attempts to remove any wireless emergency communication device or related equipment from the mine or mine site with the intent to permanently deprive the operator of the device or equipment or knowingly tampers with or attempts to tamper with the device or equipment is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be imprisoned in a state correctional facility for not less than one year nor more than 10 years, or fined not less than \$10,000 nor more than \$100,000, or both imprisoned and fined.

(i)(1) A wireless tracking device approved by the director and provided by the operator shall be worn by each person underground. In the event of an accident or other emergency, the tracking device shall, at a minimum, be capable of providing real-time monitoring of the physical location of each person underground: *Provided*, That no person shall discharge or discriminate against any miner based on information gathered by a wireless tracking device during nonemergency monitoring. Each operator shall train each miner in the use of the device and provide refresher training courses for all underground employees during each calendar year. The operator shall install in or around the mine all equipment necessary to provide real-time emergency monitoring of the physical location of each person underground.

(2) The MSHA-approved ERP shall serve as the state-approved plan: *Provided*, That the MSHA-approved plan shall comply with all other provisions of state mining law as set forth in state code or the code of state rules.

(3) Any person who, without the authorization of the operator or the director, knowingly removes or attempts to remove any wireless tracking device or related equipment, approved by the director, from a mine or mine site with the intent to permanently deprive the operator of the device or equipment or knowingly tampers with or attempts to tamper with the device or equipment is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be imprisoned in a state correctional facility for not less than one year nor more than 10 years, or fined not less than \$10,000 nor more than \$100,000, or both imprisoned and fined.

(j) The director shall promulgate emergency and legislative rules to implement and enforce this section pursuant to the provisions of §29A-3-1 *et seq.* of this code.

**§22A-2-55a. Safety helmets.**

All surface mine employees shall be required to wear safety helmets when working in areas where there is a possible danger of head injury from impact, or from falling or flying objects, or from electrical shock and burns: *Provided*, That such employees shall not be required to wear such safety helmet while operating machinery equipped with a falling object protective structure which satisfies the impact and penetration requirements established by the American National Standards Institute, Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection, Standard Z89.1, unless the director finds that the dangers set forth herein may be present: *Provided*, however, That such employees shall be required to wear safety helmets while not operating such equipment including period of travel to and from such equipment.

The safety helmets required hereunder shall meet the specifications for such helmets as prescribed by the mine health and safety administration.

**§22A-2-56. Checking systems.**

Each mine shall have a check-in and check-out system which will provide positive identification of every person underground and will provide an accurate record of the persons in the mine kept on the surface in a place that will not be affected in the event of an explosion. Said record shall bear a number or name identical to the identification check that is securely fastened to the lamp belt of all persons underground. The identification check shall be made of a rust-resistant metal of no less than sixteen gauge.

**§22A-2-57. No act permitted endangering security of mine; search for intoxicants, matches, etc.**

(a) No miner, worker or other person shall knowingly injure any shaft, lamp, instrument, air course, or brattice, or obstruct or throw open airways, or carry matches or open lights in the places worked by safety lights, or disturb any part of the machinery or appliances, open a door closed for directing ventilation and not close it again, or enter any part of a mine against caution, or disobey any order of any mine foreman or assistant mine foreman given in carrying out any of the provisions of this section.

(b) Open lights, smoking, and smokers' articles, including matches, are prohibited in all mines. No person shall at any time enter mines with or carry therein any matches, pipes, cigars, cigarettes, or any device for making lights or fire not authorized or approved. The operator shall at frequent intervals search, or cause to be searched, any person, including his clothing and material belongings, entering or about to enter the mine, or inside the mine, to prevent such person from taking or carrying therein any of the above-mentioned articles.

(c) No person shall at any time carry into any mine any intoxicants or enter any mine while under the influence of intoxicants.

**§22A-2-58. Fire protection.**

(a) Suitable fire protection shall be provided at surface installations of fans, shops, tipplers, and preparation plants, substations, hoist rooms and compressor stations.

(b) Fire drills and demonstration of various types of available fire-fighting equipment shall be held for employees at least every six months.

(c) The location of pipelines, location of valves, and fire taps shall be shown on a map of the mine and kept available at the mine office at all times.

(d) Each coal mine shall be provided with suitable fire-fighting equipment adapted for the size and condition of the mine. Fire-fighting equipment required under this article shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Waterlines shall be capable of delivering fifty gallons of water at a nozzle pressure of fifty pounds per square inch.

(2) A portable water car shall be of at least one thousand gallons capacity, and shall have at least three hundred feet of fire hose with nozzles. A portable water car shall be capable of providing a flow through the hose of fifty gallons of water per minute at a nozzle pressure of fifty pounds per square inch.

(3) A portable chemical car shall carry enough chemicals to provide a fire extinguishing capacity equivalent to that of a portable water car.

(4) A portable foam-generating machine shall have facilities and equipment for supplying the machine with thirty gallons of water per minute at thirty pounds per square inch for a period of thirty-five minutes.

(5) A portable fire extinguisher shall be either a multipurpose dry chemical type, containing a nominal weight of five pounds of dry powder and enough expellant to apply the powder; or a foam-producing type containing at least two and one-half gallons of foam-producing liquid and enough expellant to supply the foam. Only fire extinguishers approved by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factor Mutual Laboratories, carrying appropriate labels as to type and purpose shall be used after the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-one, and all new portable fire extinguishers acquired for use in a coal mine shall be of the multipurpose dry chemical type, having a 2A 10BC or higher rating.

(6) The fire hose shall be rubber-lined, mildew-proof and the cover shall be of flame-resistant qualities, meeting requirements for hose in Bureau of Mines Schedule 2G, except that the test flame shall be applied to the outer surface rather than to an open end. The bursting pressure shall be at least four times higher than the static water at the mine location; the maximum water pressure in the hose nozzle shall not exceed 100 p.s.i.g.

(e) Each working section of coal mines producing three hundred tons or more per shift shall be provided with two portable fire extinguishers and two hundred forty pounds of bagged rock dust or equivalent; waterlines shall extend to each section loading point and be equipped with enough fire hose to reach each working face unless the section loading point is provided with one of the following: (1) Two portable water cars or (2) two portable chemical cars, or (3) one portable water car or one portable chemical car and either a portable foam-generating machine or a portable high-pressure rock-dusting machine, fitted with at least two hundred fifty feet of hose and supplied with at least sixty sacks of rock dust.

(f) In all coal mines, waterlines shall be installed parallel to the entire length of belt conveyors and shall be equipped with fire hose outlets with valves at three-hundred-foot intervals along each belt conveyor and at tailpieces. At least five hundred feet of fire hose with fittings suitable for connection with each belt conveyor waterline system shall be stored at strategic locations along the belt conveyor. Waterlines may be installed in entries adjacent to the conveyor entry belt as long as the outlets project into the belt conveyor entry. Each working section of coal mines producing less than three hundred tons of coal per shift shall be provided with two portable fire extinguishers, two hundred forty pounds of bagged rock dust and at least five hundred gallons of water and at least three pails of ten-quart capacity. In lieu of the five hundred gallon water supply, a waterline with sufficient hose to reach the working places, a portable water car of five hundred fifty gallons capacity, or a portable all-purpose dry powder chemical car of at least one hundred twenty-five pounds capacity may be provided.

(g) In mines producing three hundred tons of coal or more per shift, waterlines shall be installed parallel to all haulage tracks using mechanized equipment in the track or adjacent entry and shall extend to the loading point of each working section. Waterlines shall be equipped with outlet valves at intervals of not more than five hundred feet, and five hundred feet of fire hose with fittings suitable for connection with such waterlines shall be provided at strategic locations. Two portable water cars, readily available, may be used in lieu of waterlines prescribed under this subsection.

(h) In mines producing less than three hundred tons of coal per shift, there shall be provided at five-hundred-foot intervals in all main and secondary haulage roads: (1) A tank of water of at least fifty-five gallon capacity with at least three pails of not less than ten-quart capacity, or (2) not less than two hundred forty pounds of bagged rock dust.

(i) Each track or off-track locomotive, self-propelled man-trip car, or personnel carrier shall be equipped with one portable fire extinguisher.

(j) Two portable fire extinguishers shall be provided at each permanent electrical installation. One portable fire extinguisher and two hundred forty pounds of rock dust or equivalent shall be provided at each temporary electrical installation.

(k) Two portable fire extinguishers and two hundred forty pounds of rock dust or equivalent shall be provided at each permanent underground oil storage station. One portable fire extinguisher shall be provided at each working section where twenty-five gallons or more of oil are stored in addition to extinguishers required under subsection (e) of this section.

(l) One portable fire extinguisher or two hundred forty pounds of rock dust or equivalent and water shall be provided at locations where welding, cutting, or soldering with arc or flame is being done.

(m) At each wooden door through which power lines pass there shall be one portable fire extinguisher or two hundred forty pounds of rock dust or equivalent within twenty-five feet of the door on the intake air side.

(n) At each mine producing three hundred tons of coal or more per shift, there shall be readily available the following materials at locations not exceeding two miles from each working section:

- (1) One thousand board feet of brattice boards
- (2) Two rolls of brattice cloth
- (3) Two handsaws
- (4) Twenty-five pounds of 8 dwt nails
- (5) Twenty-five pounds of 10 dwt nails
- (6) Twenty-five pounds of 16 dwt nails
- (7) Three claw hammers
- (8) Twenty-five bags of wood fiber plaster or ten bags of cement (or equivalent material for stoppings)
- (9) Five tons of rock dust.

(o) At each mine producing less than three hundred tons of coal per shift, the above materials shall be available at the mine: Provided, however, That the emergency materials for one or more mines may be stored at a central warehouse or building supply company and such supply must be the equivalent of that required for all mines involved and within one hour's delivery time from each mine. This exception shall not apply where the active working sections are more than two miles from the surface.

**§22A-2-59. First-aid equipment.**

(a) Each operator of an underground coal mine shall maintain a supply of first-aid equipment at each of the following locations:

- (1) At the mine dispatcher's office and on the surface in close proximity to the mine entry.
- (2) At the bottom of each regularly traveled slope or shaft; however, where the bottom of such slope or shaft is not more than one thousand feet from the surface, such first-aid supplies may be maintained on the surface at the entrance of the mine.

(3) At a point in each working section not more than five hundred feet outby the active working face or faces.

(b) The first-aid equipment required to be maintained shall include at least the following:

- (1) One stretcher.
- (2) One broken-back board.
- (3) Twenty-four triangular bandages.
- (4) Eight four-inch bandage compresses.
- (5) Sixteen two-inch bandage compresses.
- (6) Twelve one-inch adhesive compresses.
- (7) One foille.
- (8) Two cloth blankets.
- (9) One rubber blanket.
- (10) Two tourniquets.
- (11) One one-ounce bottle of aromatic spirits of ammonia.
- (12) Two inflatable plastic arm splints.
- (13) Two inflatable plastic leg splints.
- (14) Six small splints, metal or wooden.
- (15) Two cold packs.
- (16) One automated external defibrillator (AED) unit.

(c) All first-aid supplies required to be maintained under the section shall be stored in suitable sanitary, dust-tight, moisture-proof containers and such supplies shall be accessible to the miners.

(d) No first-aid material shall be removed or diverted without authorization, except in case of accident in or about the mine.

(e) On all occasions when a person becomes sick or injured underground to the extent that he or she must go to the surface, he or she shall be accompanied by one or more persons.

**§22A-2-60. Accessible outlets; safe roadways for emergencies; accessibility of first aid equipment; use of special capsule for removal of personnel.**

(a) No operator or mine foreman of any coal mine shall employ any person to work in such mine, or permit any persons to be in the mine for the purpose of working therein unless they are provided with two openings or outlets to each seam, separated by natural strata, such openings to be not less than three hundred feet apart, if the mine be worked by shaft; if the mine be worked by shaft and slope, such openings shall be separated by one hundred feet of natural strata; and not less than fifty feet apart at the outlets, if worked by slope or drift; but this requirement of a distance of three hundred feet between openings or outlets to shaft mines shall not apply where such openings or outlets have been made prior to the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-one.



(b) At least two separate and distinct travelable passageways designated as escapeways shall be maintained to ensure passage at all times to any person, including disabled persons. The escapeway openings to the surface shall be separated in such manner as shall be prescribed by the director. If at least two escapeways are not available for any reason, all miners in the affected area other than those requisite to remedy the situation shall be withdrawn from the affected area until such time as the escapeway is made passable. Where the height of the coal bed is more than five feet, the escapeways shall be maintained at a height of at least five feet excluding necessary roof support, and the travelway in such escapeway shall be maintained at a width of at least six feet, excluding necessary roof support and in those situations where the height of the coal bed is less than five feet the escapeway should be maintained to the height of the coal bed excluding any necessary roof support, and the travelway in such escapeway shall be maintained at a width of at least six feet. At least one escapeway ventilated with intake air, maintained to the last open crosscut, shall be provided from each working section continuously to the nearest available opening on the surface, and shall be maintained in safe condition and properly marked. Mine openings shall be adequately protected to prevent the entrance into the underground area of the mine of floodwater. Escape facilities approved by the director, properly maintained and frequently tested, shall be present at or in each escape shaft or slope to allow all persons, including disabled persons, to escape quickly to the surface in event of an emergency. Return airways entries designated as escapeways shall be provided with permissible two-way communication systems to the surface, and such systems shall be located at points not to exceed every four thousand feet. On or after the first day of April, one thousand nine hundred seventy-eight, each operator shall provide lifeline cords, with reflective material at twenty-five foot intervals, from the last open crosscut to the surface along a designated escapeway ventilated by return air: Provided, That in case of a shaft mine such lifeline cords shall extend from the last open crosscut to the bottom of the designated escape shaft. Such lifeline cord shall be of durable construction sufficient to allow miners to see and to use effectively to guide themselves out of the mine in the event of an emergency.

(c) Escapeways shall be inspected and traveled at least once each week by a certified mine examiner who shall place his initials and the date in a conspicuous place or places and who shall file a written report thereon which shall be kept on the surface.

(d) When new coal mines are opened, not more than twenty miners shall be allowed at any one time in any mine until a connection has been made between the two mine openings, and such connections shall be made as soon as possible.

(e) When only one opening is available because of final mining of pillars, not more than twenty miners shall be allowed in such mine at any one time, and the distance between the mine opening and working face shall not exceed five hundred feet.

(f) First-aid materials and such other equipment as the director may require shall be maintained within five hundred feet of each area in which miners are regularly working to which they may have access in case of an emergency and for protection against hazards.

(g) Each working area of the mine not serviced by track-mounted or rubber-tired vehicles which uses conveyor belts for removal of coal shall be equipped with a special capsule in which an injured person can be placed and transported on the belt to the surface or to other transportation facilities. The director shall within nine months of the eighth day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-seven, promulgate standards and guidelines, or allow to continue in effect any present standards and guidelines, as to what such "special capsule" as used in this subsection shall include. Each section of the mine using or serviced by track-mounted or rubber-tired equipment shall have readily available a vehicle which can be used to promptly remove a person in case of injury.

**§22A-2-61. Coal storage bins; recovery tunnels; coal storage piles.**

(a) Coal storage bins hereafter constructed with vertical sides fifty feet or over in height shall be provided with ventilators or louvers or both to provide adequate ventilation. Where roofs are constructed over coal storage bins, adequate ventilation shall be provided by stacks, ventilators, louvers or mechanical means.

(b) Where cutting or welding is performed at any location where coal is stored, means of prompt extinguishment of any fire accidentally started shall be provided, and the area where cutting or welding is performed shall be adequately watered down and rock-dusted.

(c) A qualified person shall test for methane with a methane detector prior to and during cutting and welding operations inside or underneath a coal storage bin.

(d) Electric motors, switches and controls for coal storage bins hereafter acquired shall be of dust-tight construction.

(e) Repairs to electric equipment shall not be made when the surrounding atmosphere contains dangerous amounts of gas or dust.

(f) Where electric lights are used in recovery tunnels of over one hundred feet in length, the wiring shall be in rigid conduit and shall be enclosed in waterproof receptacles.

(g) An escapeway shall be provided from any recovery tunnel hereafter constructed to a safe place on the surface; such escapeway shall be at least thirty inches in diameter and where inclined, a ladder shall be provided to extend full length of the escapeway to facilitate emergency exit.

(h) Extreme caution shall be exercised by all employees required to work at or near coal storage piles during coal recovery operations to avoid injury by coal slides or by being in or drawn into a chute.

**§22A-2-62. Thermal coal dryers and plants.**

Thermal coal dryer plants shall be hereafter constructed, maintained and operated in compliance with the following provisions:

(1) Good housekeeping shall be practiced in and around thermal dryer plants.

(2) Adequate fire-fighting facilities shall be provided on all floors.

(3) When welding and cutting operations are to be performed in a dryer structure, the area shall be wetted down thoroughly and adequate fire-fighting apparatus shall be readily available during the operation.

(4) Only qualified persons shall be permitted to operate dryers; however, this provision shall not prohibit qualified persons from training other persons to become qualified operators.

(5) Dryer control panels shall be provided with audible and visible alarm devices; such devices should be adjusted to function at somewhat less than maximum dryer temperature.

(6) A bypass or relief stack equipped with an automatically operated damper shall be provided for bypassing gases from the heating units to the outside atmosphere during emergency or normal shutdown operations.

(7) Thermal coal dryers hereafter installed shall not be enclosed except that roofs may be used. Whenever it is deemed necessary to enclose thermal dryers, such equipment shall be in a fireproof structure.

(8) Dryer installations and discharge stacks shall be protected with adequate explosion release vents that open to the outside atmosphere.

(9) Thermal coal dryers shall be located at a safe distance from tipples, cleaning plants, mine openings and surface buildings, such as oil storage areas, explosive magazines, and other buildings where coal dust, sparks and flames are likely to enter and become ignited or otherwise cause danger of fires.

(10) Dryers shall be equipped with quick-response heat control devices which, in the event of superelevated temperatures, will automatically divert the hot inlet gases into a bypass stack, thereby bypassing the drying chamber and at the same time stopping the fuel from being supplied to the air heater.

(11) All dryers, conveyors and other fine coal transporting machines shall be constructed as dust-tight as practicable. Where necessary, such equipment shall be provided with removable covers for inspection and cleaning and shall be provided with vent pipes to the outside atmosphere to permit the escape of distilled gases.

(12) Dryers shall be examined thoroughly after normal and emergency shutdown for fires and coal dust accumulations.

(13) Dryer controls, valves and mechanical equipment shall be frequently inspected, and no dryer shall be operated with defective mechanical equipment.

(14) The gauges of temperature control instruments shall be of the recording type.

(15) Operating rules suitable for the characteristics of each dryer system and the materials processed shall be developed and shall be available at the control panel.

(16) Electrical equipment, electrical wiring and lighting fixtures shall be of dust-tight construction.

(17) Adequate illumination shall be provided.

(18) Dryers shall not be operated beyond their rated evaporation capacity.

(19) Fluid bed dryers shall be provided with water sprays of sufficient capacity for use in event of fire.

(20) After shutdowns, thermal dryers shall be cleared of hot coals so as to minimize ignitions on succeeding startups.

(21) Thermal coal dryers previously installed in a tippie or cleaning plant shall be separated where practicable from other working areas by substantial partitions capable of providing greater resistance to explosion pressures than an exterior wall or walls.

(22) When it is necessary to use extension cables for emergency illumination, such lighting devices shall be dust-tight and adequately guarded. When it becomes necessary to perform work in dryer system bins or any other dusty areas, permissible cap lamps shall be used for illumination.

**§22A-2-63. No mine to be opened or reopened without prior approval of the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training; certificate of approval; approval fees; extension of certificate of approval; certificates of approval not transferable; section to be printed on certificates of approval.**

(a) No mine may be opened or reopened unless prior approval has been obtained from the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training. The director may not unreasonably withhold approval. The operator shall pay a fee of one hundred dollars for the approval, which shall be tendered with the application for approval: *Provided*, That mines producing coal solely for the operator's use shall be issued a permit without charge if coal production will be less than fifty tons a year.

Within thirty days after the first day of January of each year, the holder of a permit to open a mine shall apply for the extension of the permit for an additional year. The permit, evidenced by a document issued by the director, shall be granted as a matter of right for a fee of one hundred dollars if, at the time application is made, the permit holder is in compliance with the provisions of section seventy-seven of this article and has paid or otherwise appealed all coal mine assessments issued to the mine if operated by the permit holder and imposed under article one of this chapter. Applications for extension of permits not submitted within the time required shall be processed as an application to open or reopen a mine and shall be accompanied by a fee of one hundred dollars.

(b) Permits issued pursuant to this section are not transferable.

(c) If the operator of a mine is not the permit holder as defined in subsection (a) of this section, then the operator shall apply for and obtain a certificate of approval to operate the mine on which the permit is held prior to commencing operations. The operator shall pay a fee of one hundred dollars, which payment shall be tendered with the application for approval. The approval, evidenced by a certificate issued by the director, shall be granted if, at the time application is made, the applicant is in compliance with the provisions of section seventy-seven of this article and has paid or otherwise appealed all coal mine assessments imposed on the applicant for the certificate of approval under article one of this chapter.

(d) In addition to the director's authority to file a petition for enforcement under subdivision (4), subsection (a), section twenty-one, article one of this chapter, if an operator holding a certificate of approval issued pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, has been assessed a civil penalty in accordance with section twenty-one, article one of this chapter, and its implementing rules, and the penalty has become final, fails to pay the penalty within the time prescribed in the order, the director or the authorized representative of the director, by certified mail, return receipt requested, shall send a notice to the operator advising the operator of the unpaid penalty. If the penalty is not paid in full within sixty days from the issuance of the notice of delinquency by the director, then the director may revoke the operator's certificate of approval: *Provided*, That the operator to whom the delinquency notice is issued has thirty days from receipt of the delinquency notice to request, by certified mail, return receipt requested, a public hearing held in accordance with the procedures of section seventeen, article one of this chapter, and its implementing rules, including application for temporary relief. Once the operator's certificate of approval is revoked pursuant to this subsection, the operator may not obtain any certificate of approval under the provisions of this section to operate any other mine until that operator pays the delinquent penalties that have become final.

(e) Every firm, corporation, partnership or individual that contracts to perform services or construction at a coal mine is considered to be an operator and shall apply for and obtain a certificate of approval prior to commencing operations: *Provided*, That these persons shall only be required to obtain one certificate annually: *Provided*, however, That persons such as, but not limited to, consultants, mine vendors, office equipment suppliers and maintenance and delivery personnel are excluded from this requirement to obtain a certificate of approval. Operators who are required to obtain a certificate of approval pursuant to the provisions of this subsection shall pay a fee of one hundred dollars which shall be tendered with the application for approval. Approval evidenced by a certificate issued by the director, shall be granted if, at the time the application is made, the applicant has paid or otherwise appealed all coal mine assessments imposed on the applicant under article one of this chapter.

Within thirty days after the first day of January of each year, the holder of a certificate of approval shall apply for the extension of that approval for an additional year. Applications for extension shall be accompanied by a fee of one hundred dollars. An extension shall be granted if, at the time application is made, the applicant has paid or otherwise appealed all coal mine assessments imposed on the applicant under article one of this chapter. All delinquent assessments which have been imposed upon a certificate of approval holder or applicants under this section may not be imposed upon any permit holder or certificate of approval holder or any applicant pursuant to subsection (a) or (c) of this section.

(f) The provisions of this section shall be printed on the reverse side of every permit issued under subsection (a) of this section and certificate of approval issued under subsection (e) of this section.

(g) The district mine inspector shall conduct a pre-inspection of the area proposed for underground mining prior to issuance of any new opening permit approval.

(h) All moneys collected by the office of miners' health, safety and training for the approval fees set forth in subsections (a), (c) and (e) of this section shall be deposited with the treasurer of the state of West Virginia to the credit of the general administration—operating permit fees fund. The operating permit fees fund shall be used by the director who is authorized to expend the moneys in the fund for the administration of this chapter.

**§22A-2-64. Sealing permanently closed or abandoned mines.**

(a) After the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-one, when any coal mine is worked out or indefinitely closed, such mine openings shall be properly sealed within ninety days after the mine is abandoned.

(b) Mines temporarily inactive for less than ninety days shall be adequately fenced with conspicuous signs prohibiting the possible entrance of unauthorized persons.

(c) Shaft openings shall be effectively capped or filled. Filling shall be for the entire depth of the shaft. Caps shall consist of a six inch thick concrete cap or other equivalent means approved by the director.

(d) Caps shall be equipped with a vent pipe at least two inches in diameter extending for a distance of at least fifteen feet above the surface shaft.

**§22A-2-65. Mining close to abandoned workings.**

Any operator working up to an abandoned coal mine may be permitted to work to his property line, if approved by the director, but in such cases precaution must be taken as provided in this article.

**§22A-2-66. Accident; notice; investigation by Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.**

(a) For the purposes of this section, the term accident means:

- (1) The death of an individual at a mine;
- (2) An injury to an individual at a mine which has a reasonable potential to cause death;
- (3) The entrapment of an individual;
- (4) The unplanned inundation of a mine by a liquid or gas;
- (5) The unplanned ignition or explosion of gas or dust;
- (6) The unplanned ignition or explosion of a blasting agent or an explosive;
- (7) An unplanned fire in or about a mine not extinguished within five minutes of ignition;
- (8) An unplanned roof fall at or above the anchorage zone in active workings where roof bolts are in use or an unplanned roof or rib fall in active workings that impairs ventilation or impedes passage;
- (9) A coal or rock outburst that causes withdrawal of miners or which disrupts regular mining activity for more than one hour;
- (10) An unstable condition at an impoundment, refuse pile or culm bank which requires emergency action in order to prevent failure, or which causes individuals to evacuate an area, or the failure of an impoundment, refuse pile or culm bank;
- (11) Damage to hoisting equipment in a shaft or slope which endangers an individual or which interferes with use of the equipment for more than thirty minutes; and
- (12) An event at a mine which causes death or bodily injury to an individual not at the mine at the time the event occurs.

(b) Whenever any accident occurs in or about any coal mine or the machinery connected therewith, it is the duty of the operator or the mine foreman in charge of the mine to give notice, within fifteen minutes of ascertaining the occurrence of an accident, to the Mine and Industrial Accident Emergency Operations Center at the statewide telephone number established by the Director of the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management pursuant to the provisions of article five-b, chapter fifteen of this code stating the particulars of the accident: *Provided*, That the operator or the mine foreman in charge of the mine may comply with this notice requirement by immediately providing notice to the appropriate local organization for emergency services as defined in section eight, article five of said chapter, or the appropriate local emergency telephone system operator as defined in article six, chapter twenty-four of this code: *Provided, however*, That if, immediately upon ascertaining the occurrence of an accident, the operator or the mine foreman in charge of the mine provides notice to the local organization for emergency services as defined in section eight, article five, chapter fifteen of this code, or the appropriate local emergency telephone system operator as defined in article six, chapter twenty-four of this code, then, in order to comply with this subsection, the operator or mine foreman in charge of the mine shall also give notice to the Mine and Industrial Accident Emergency Operations Center at the statewide number identified in this subsection within fifteen minutes of completing the telephone call to the local organization for emergency services or the appropriate local emergency telephone system operator, as applicable: *Provided further* That nothing in this subsection shall be construed to relieve the operator from any reporting or notification requirement under federal law.

(c) The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall impose, pursuant to rules authorized in this section, a civil administrative penalty of up to \$100,000 on the operator if it is determined that the operator or the mine foremen in charge of the mine failed to give immediate notice as required in this section. The director may later amend the assessment of a penalty under this section if so warranted: *Provided*, That the director may waive imposition of the civil administrative penalty at any time if he or she finds that the failure to give immediate notice was caused by circumstances wholly outside the control of the operator: *Provided, however*, That the assessment of the civil administrative penalty set forth in this subsection may be appealed to the Board of Appeals, and the Board of Appeals may, by a vote of two Board of Appeals Members, reduce the amount of the civil administrative penalty upon a finding of mitigating circumstances warranting the imposition of a lesser amount.

(d) If anyone is fatally injured, the inspector shall immediately go to the scene of the accident and make recommendations and render assistance as he or she may deem necessary for the future safety of the men and investigate the cause of the explosion or accident and make a record. He or she shall preserve the record with the other records in his or her office. The cost of the investigation records shall be paid by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. A copy shall be furnished to the operator and other interested parties. To enable him or her to make an investigation, he or she has the power to compel the attendance of witnesses and to administer oaths or affirmations. The director has the right to appear and testify and to offer any testimony that may be relevant to the questions and to cross-examine witnesses.

**§22A-2-67. Written report of accident.**

Whenever any accident occurs in or about any coal mine to any employee or person connected with the mining operation, resulting in personal injury or death, the operator shall, within twenty-four hours, report the same in writing to the director and to the district mine inspector of the district in which the accident occurs, giving full details thereof upon forms furnished by the director.

**§22A-2-68. Preservation of evidence following accident or disaster.**

Following a mine accident resulting in the death of one or more persons and following any mine disaster, the evidence surrounding such occurrence shall not be disturbed after recovery of bodies or injured persons until an investigation by the office of miners' health, safety and training has been completed.

**§22A-2-69.**

Repealed.

Acts, 2006 Reg. Sess., Ch. 154.

**§22A-2-70. Shafts and slopes.**

(a) *When mine examiner to be employed; qualifications.* -- During the sinking of a shaft or the driving of a slope to a coal bed or while engaged in underground construction work, or relating thereto, the operator shall assign a mine examiner to such project areas. Such mine examiner shall have a certificate of competency valid only for the type of work stipulated thereon and issued to him or her by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training after he or she has passed an examination given by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training. He or she or she shall<sup>4</sup>, at the time he or she takes the examination, have a minimum of five years' experience in shaft sinking, slope driving and underground construction; moreover, he or she shall be able to detect methane with an approved gas detector and have a thorough knowledge of the ventilation of shafts, slopes, and mines, and the machinery connected therewith, and finally, he or she shall be a person of good moral character with temperate habits.

(b) *Mine examiner or certified person acting as such; duties generally; records open for inspection.* -- In all shafts and slopes within three hours immediately preceding the beginning of a work shift and before any workmen in such shift, other than those who may be designated to make the examinations, enter the underground areas of such shafts or slopes, a certified foreman or mine examiner, designated by the operator of such shaft or slope to do so, shall make an examination of such areas. Each person designated to make such examinations shall make tests with an approved gas detector for accumulations of methane and oxygen deficiency, and examine sides of shafts and ribs and roof of all slopes. Should he or she find a condition which he or she considers dangerous to persons, he or she shall place a conspicuous danger sign at all entrances to such places. He or she shall record the results of his or her examination with ink or indelible pencil in a book prescribed by the director, kept at a place on the surface designated by mine management. All records as prescribed herein shall be open for inspection by interested persons.

(c) *Approvals and permits.* -- An approval shall be obtained from the office before work is started. A permit shall be obtained from the office: (1) To stop fan when miners are in shafts or slopes; (2) to use electrical

---

<sup>4</sup>Typographical error. Should read "He or she shall, at the time. . .".

machinery in shafts or slopes; (3) to use electric lights in shafts or slopes; (4) to use welders, torches, and like equipment in shafts or slopes; (5) to hoist more than four miners at one time in buckets or cars; (6) to shoot more than 15 shots in one series.

(d) *Records.* -- The foreman in charge on each shift shall keep a daily report of conditions and practices. The foreman in charge on each shift shall read and countersign the reports of the previous shift. Unsatisfactory conditions and practices reported shall be repeated on daily reports until corrected. Hoists, buckets, cars, ropes, and appliances thereto shall be examined by a qualified person before the start of each shift and a written record kept. Deaths from accidents or previous injuries shall be reported immediately by wire to the office of the director and to the district mine inspector or the inspector-at-large. A written report of all injuries and deaths shall be mailed to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training and district mine inspector promptly. Immediate notice shall be given the office of the director, the district mine inspector and the inspector-at-large in the event of an ignition of gas, or serious accident to miners or equipment. All permits and approvals must be available for inspection by all interested persons.

(e) *General.* -- The foreman on shift shall have at least five years' experience in shafts or slopes. New employees shall be instructed in the dangers and rules incident to their work. Conspicuous bulletin boards and warning signs shall be maintained. Unauthorized persons shall not be permitted around shafts or slopes. First-aid material shall be maintained at the operation as required by §22A-2-59 of this code. The scene of a fatal accident shall be left unchanged until an investigation is made by all interested persons. All employees and others around the operation shall wear hard-toe shoes and hard-top hats. Goggles or other eye protection shall be worn when cutting, welding, or striking where particles may fly. Gears, belts, and revolving parts of machinery shall be properly guarded. Hand tools shall be in good condition. Sides of shafts, ribs, and roof of all slopes shall be closely observed for loose and dangerous conditions. Loose brows, ribs, and top in slopes shall be taken down or supported; loose ribs in shafts shall be scaled. Miners shall be hoisted and lowered under power in shafts and slopes. All hoists must have two positive breaking devices. At least three wraps of rope shall remain on the hoist drum at all times. Wire ropes shall not be less than three-fourths inches in diameter, and of a design to prevent excessive spinning or turning when hoisting.

When heavy materials are hoisted, a large rope shall be used if necessary. A hoisting engineer shall be in constant attendance while men are in shaft. Head frames shall be constructed substantially. Noise from machinery shall not interfere with signals. The standard signal code, whistle or bell shall be used for hoisting:

One signal .....	Hoist
One signal .....	Stop
Two signals .....	Lower
Three signals .....	Man cage
One signal from hoisting engineer .....	Miners board cage

Hoist signals shall be posted in front of the hoisting engineer. The shaft opening shall be enclosed by a fence five feet high. Buckets shall not be loaded within six inches of the top rim. Buckets shall have a positive lock on the handle or bale to prevent bucket from crumpling while being hoisted. Positive coupling devices shall be used on buckets or cars (hooks with safety catches or threaded clevis). Emergency devices for escape shall be provided while shafts are under construction. Miners shall not ride on or work from rims of buckets. Buckets or cars shall not be lowered without a signal from working area. Only sober and competent engineers shall be permitted to operate hoists. No intoxicating liquors or intoxicated persons shall be permitted in or around any shaft, slope, or machinery. Lattice type platforms shall be used.

(f) *Explosives.* -- Explosives and blasting caps being taken into or removed from the operation shall be transported and kept in approved nonconducting receptacles (unopened cartons or cases are permissible). Explosives shall not be primed until ready to be inserted into holes. Handling of explosives and loading of holes shall be under the strict supervision of a qualified person or shotfirer. No more explosives or caps than are required to shoot one round shall be taken into shafts. Adobe, mudcapped, or unconfined shots shall not be fired. Holes shall be stemmed tightly and full into the mouth. Blasting caps shall be inserted in line with the explosive. Leg wires of blasting caps and buss wires shall be kept shunted until connected. Shooting cables shall be shunted at firing devices and before connecting to leg wires. Only approved shooting devices shall be used. Shots shall be fired promptly after the round of holes are charged. Warnings shall be given before shots are fired by shouting "Fire" three times slowly after those notified have withdrawn. The blasting circuit shall be wired in series or parallel series. All shooting circuits shall be tested with a galvanometer by a qualified person before shooting. A careful examination for misfires shall be made after each shot. Persons shall not return to the face until smoke and dust have cleared away. The shooting cable shall be adequately insulated and have

a substantial covering; be connected by the person firing the shot; and be kept away from power circuits. Misfires shall be removed by firing separate holes or by washing; shall not be drilled out; and shall be removed under supervision of a foreman or qualified person. Separate magazines for the storage of explosives and detonators shall be located not less than 300 feet from openings or other structures. Magazines for the storage of explosives and detonators shall be separated at least 50 feet. Magazines shall be located behind barricades. The outside of magazines shall be constructed of incombustible material. Rubbish and combustible material shall not be permitted to accumulate around or in magazine. Warning signs, to be seen in all directions, shall be posted near magazines.

(g) *Electrical.* -- Power cables installed in slopes shall be placed in conduit away from the belt as far as possible. Surface transformers shall be elevated at least eight feet from the ground or enclosed by a fence six feet high, grounded if metal; shall be properly grounded; shall be installed so that they will not present a fire hazard; and shall be guarded by sufficient danger signs.

Electric equipment shall be in good condition, clean and orderly; shall be equipped with guards around moving parts; and shall be grounded with effective frame grounds on motors and control boxes.

All electric wires shall be installed and supported on insulators. All electric equipment shall be protected by dual element fuse or circuit breakers.

(h) *Ventilation.* -- Ventilating fans shall be offset from portal at least 15 feet; shall be installed so that the ventilating current is not contaminated by dust, smoke or gases; shall be effectively frame grounded; and shall be provided with fire extinguishers.

All shafts and slopes shall be ventilated adequately and continuously with fresh air. Air tubing shall deliver not less than 9,000 feet per minute at the working area or as much more as the inspector may require.

(i) *Gases.* -- A foreman shall be in attendance at all times in shafts and slopes who has passed an examination given by the office as to his or her competency in the use of an approved gas detector.

An examination shall be made before and after shooting by the foreman on shift. The foreman shall have no superior in the performance of his or her duties. An approved gas detector shall be carried at all times by the foreman when in the working area and weekly gas analysis made. In all shafts and slopes within three hours immediately preceding the beginning of a work shift and before any workmen in such shift, other than those who may be designated to make the examinations, enter the underground areas of such shafts or slopes, a certified mine foreman or mine examiner designated by the operator of such shaft or slope to do so, shall make an examination of such area. Evidence of official examination shall be left at the face by marking date and initials.

Gases should be removed under the supervision of the foreman in charge. Smoking shall not be permitted inside of shafts or slopes.

(j) *Drilling.* -- Dust allaying or dust collecting devices shall be used while drilling.

(k) *Lights to be used in shafts.* -- Only approved electric cap lights shall be used in shafts. Other lights shall be of explosive-proof type. Lights shall be suspended in shafts by cable or chain other than the power conductor. In slopes, lights must be substantially installed. Power cables shall be of an approved type. Power cables shall not be taut from shaft collar to light. Power cables shall be in good condition and free of improper splices. Lights shall be suspended not less than 20 feet above where miners are working. Lights shall be removed from shaft and power cut off when shooting. In slopes, lights must be removed a safe distance when shots are fired. Lights shall not be replaced in shafts or slopes until examination has been made for gas by the mine examiner and found clear. Front of light shall be protected by a substantial metal type guard. Lights shall be protected from falling objects from above by a metal hood. The lighting circuit shall be properly fused. Electric lights shall not be used in gaseous atmospheres. An approved gas detector shall be kept for use at the face while miners are at work.

#### **§22A-2-71. Right of miner to refuse to operate unsafe equipment; procedure; discrimination.**

No miner shall be required to operate unsafe equipment. On or before the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred eighty-one, the board of coal mine health and safety shall by rule or regulation establish a procedure for resolving disputes arising out of the refusal by a miner to operate such alleged unsafe equipment. No action shall be taken against a miner by an operator unless such miner is found to have acted in bad faith and without good cause by the director or his authorized representative.

#### **§22A-2-71a. Right of miner to refuse to work in an unsafe area or unsafe manner.**

Any miner has the right to refuse to work in an area or under conditions which he believes to be unsafe.

#### **§22A-2-72. Long wall and short wall mining.**

(a) The Legislature finds that new methods of extracting coal known as long wall or short wall mining are being used in this state. The board of coal mine health and safety shall investigate or cause to be investigated the technology, procedures and techniques used in such mining methods and shall promulgate by the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred eighty-one, and continuously update the same, rules governing long

wall and short wall mining, which rules shall have as their paramount objective, the health and safety of the persons involved in such operations, and which said rules shall include, but not be limited to, the certification of personnel involved in such operation.

(b) The director may modify the application of any provision of this section to a mine if the director determines that an alternative method of achieving the result of such provision exists which will at all times guarantee no less than the same measure of protection afforded the miners of such mine by such provision, or that the application of such provision to such mine will result in a diminution of the health of, or safety to, the miners in such mine. The director shall give notice to the operator and the representative of miners in the affected mine, as appropriate, and shall cause such investigation to be made as he or she deems appropriate. Such investigation shall provide an opportunity for a hearing, at the request of such operator or representative or other interested party, to enable the operator and the representative of miners in such mine or other interested party to present information relating to the modification of such provision. The director shall issue a decision incorporating his or her findings of fact therein, and send a copy thereof to the operator and the representative of the miners, as appropriate. Any such hearing shall be of record.

**§22A-2-73. Construction of shafts, slopes, surface facilities and the safety hazards attendant therewith; duties of board of coal mine health and safety to promulgate rules; time limits therefor.**

The board of coal mine health and safety shall investigate or cause to be investigated the technology, procedures and techniques used in the construction of shafts, slopes, surface facilities, and the safety hazards, attendant therewith, and shall promulgate rules governing the construction of shafts and slopes; and shall promulgate by the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred eighty-one, rules governing the construction of surface facilities.

The board of coal mine health and safety shall continuously update such rules governing the construction of shafts, slopes and surface facilities, which rules shall have as their paramount concern, the health and safety of the persons involved in such operations, and such rules shall include, but not be limited to, the certification of all supervisors, the certification and training of hoist operators and shaft workers, the certification of blasters and approval of plans. The provisions of such rules may be enforced against operators and construction companies in accord with the provisions of article one of this chapter. For purposes of this chapter, a construction company is an operator.

**§22A-2-74. Control of respirable dust.**

Each operator shall maintain the concentration of respirable dust in the mine atmosphere during each shift to which miners in active workings of such mine are exposed below such level as the board may establish. The board may promulgate rules governing respirable dust, including, but not limited to, dust standards, sampling procedures, sampling devices, equipment and sample analysis by using the data gathered by the federal mine safety and health administration and, or the federal bureau of mines.

Any operator found to be in violation of such standards shall bring itself into compliance with such standards and rules of the board or the director may thereafter order such operator to discontinue such operation.

**§22A-2-75. Coal operators – Procedure before operating near oil and gas wells.**

(a) Before a coal operator conducts underground mining operations within five hundred feet of any well, including the driving of an entry or passageway, or the removal of coal or other material, the coal operator shall file with the office of miners' health, safety and training and forward to the well operator by certified mail, return receipt requested, its mining maps and plans (which it is required to prepare, file and update to and with the regulatory authority) for the area within five hundred feet of the well, together with a notice, on a form furnished by the director, informing them that the mining maps and plans are being filed or mailed pursuant to the requirements of this section.

Once these mining maps and plans are filed with the office, the coal operator may proceed with its underground mining operations in the manner and as projected on such plans or maps, but shall not remove, without the consent of the director, any coal or other material or cut any passageway nearer than two hundred feet of any completed well or well that is being drilled. The coal operator shall, at least every six months while mining within the five hundred foot area, update its mining maps and plans and file the same with the director and the well operator.

(b) Application may be made at any time to the director by a coal operator for leave to conduct underground mining operations within two hundred feet of any well or to mine through any well, by petition, duly verified, showing the location of the well, the workings adjacent to the well and the mining operations contemplated within two hundred feet of the well or through such well, and praying the approval of the same by the director and naming the well operator as a respondent. The coal operator shall file such petition with the director and mail a true copy to the well operator by certified mail, return receipt requested.



The petition shall notify the well operator that it may answer the petition within five days after receipt, and that in default of an answer the director may approve the proposed operations as requested if it be shown by the petitioner or otherwise to the satisfaction of the director that such operations are in accordance with the law and with the provisions of this article. If the well operator files an answer which requests a hearing, one shall be held within ten days of such answer and the director shall fix a time and date and give both the coal operator and well operator five days' written notice of the same by certified mail, return receipt requested. At the hearing, the well operator and coal operator, as well as the director, shall be permitted to offer any competent and relevant evidence. Upon conclusion of the hearing, the director shall grant the request of the coal operator or refuse to grant the same, or make such other decision with respect to such proposed underground operation as in its judgment is just and reasonable under all circumstances and in accordance with law and the provisions of this article: Provided, That a grant by the director of a request to mine through a well shall require an acceptable test to be conducted by the coal operator establishing that such mining through can be done safely.

If a hearing is not requested by the well operator or if the well operator gives, in writing, its consent to the coal operator to mine within closer than two hundred feet of the specified well, the director shall grant the request of the coal operator within five days after the petition's original five day answer period if the director determines that such operations are just, reasonable and in accordance with law and the provisions of this article.

The director shall docket and keep a record of all such proceedings. From any such final decision or order of the director, either the well operator or coal operator, or both, may, within ten days, appeal to the circuit court of the county in which the well subject to said petition is located. The procedure in the circuit court shall be substantially as provided in section four, article five, chapter twenty-nine-a of this code, with the director being named as a respondent. From any final order or decree of the circuit court, an appeal may be taken to the supreme court of appeals as heretofore provided.

A copy of the document or documents evidencing the action of the director with respect to such petition shall promptly be filed with the chief of the office of oil and gas of the division of environmental protection.

(c) Before a coal operator conducts surface or strip mining operations as defined in this chapter, within two hundred feet of any well, including the removal of coal and other material, the operator shall file with the director and furnish to the well operator by certified mail, return receipt requested, its mining maps and plans (which it is required to prepare, file and update to and with the regulatory authority) for the area within two hundred feet of the well, together with a notice, on a form furnished by the director, informing them that the mining maps and plans are being filed or mailed pursuant to the requirements of this section, and representing that the planned operations will not unreasonably interfere with access to or operation of the well and will not damage the well. In addition, the coal operator shall furnish the well operator with evidence that it has in force public liability insurance, with at least the minimum coverage required by article three, chapter twenty-two of this code, and the rules promulgated thereto and thereunder.

Once these mining maps and plans are filed with the director, the coal operator may proceed with its surface or strip mining operations in the manner and as projected on such plans or maps, so long as such surface mining operations do not unreasonably interfere with access to, or operation of, the well or do not damage the well.

(d) The filing of petitions and notices with the director as herein provided may be complied with by mailing such petition or notice to the director by certified mail, return receipt requested.

#### **§22A-2-76. Reopening old or abandoned mines.**

No person, without first giving to the director ten days' written notice thereof, shall reopen for any purposes any old or abandoned mine wherein water or mine seepage has collected or become impounded or exists in such manner or quantity that upon the opening of such mine, such water or seepage may drain into any stream or watercourse.

Such notice shall state clearly the name or names of the owner or owners of the mine proposed to be opened, its exact location, and the time of the proposed opening thereof.

Upon receipt of such notice, the director shall have his or her representative present at the mine at the time designated in the notice for such opening, who has full supervision of the work of opening such mine with full authority to direct the work in such manner as to him or her seems proper and necessary to prevent the flow of mine water or seepage from such mine in such manner or quantity as will kill or be harmful to the fish in any stream or watercourse into which such mine water seepage may flow directly or indirectly.

#### **§22A-2-77. Quarterly report by operator of mine; exception as to certain inactive mines.**

On or before the end of each quarter, the operator of each mine, regulated under the provisions of this chapter or article three or four, chapter twenty-two of this code, shall file with the director a report with respect thereto covering the next preceding quarter which shall reflect the number of accidents which have occurred

at each such mine, the number of persons employed, the days worked and the actual raw tonnage mined. Quarters are based on a calendar year. Such report shall be made upon forms furnished by the director. Other provisions of this section to the contrary notwithstanding, no such report shall be required with respect to any mine on approved inactive status if no employees were present at such mine at any time during the next preceding calendar month.

**§22A-2-78. Examinations to determine compliance with permits.**

Whenever permits are issued by the office of miners' health, safety and training, frequent examinations shall be made by the mine inspector during the tenure of the permit to determine that the requirements and limitations of the permit are complied with.

**§22A-2-79. Provisions of article severable.**

The various provisions of this article shall be construed as separable and severable, and should any of the provisions, sentences, clauses, or parts thereof be construed or held unconstitutional or for any reason be invalid, the remaining provisions of this article shall not be thereby affected.

**§22A-2-80. Existing regulations to be revised.**

By August 31, 2019, all existing rules or regulations under authority of this article shall be revised to reflect the changes enacted during the 2019 Regular Session of the Legislature.

**CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 2A  
USE OF DIESEL-POWERED EQUIPMENT IN UNDERGROUND COAL MINES  
Part 1—General Provisions**

**§22A-2A-101. Use of diesel-powered equipment authorized.**

Diesel-powered equipment for use in underground coal mines may only be approved, operated and maintained in accordance with rules, requirements and standards established pursuant to this article.

**§22A-2A-102. Control of diesel safety and health hazards.**

The purpose of this article is to reduce or eliminate the inherent hazards of electric-powered equipment in underground coal mines while recognizing that the introduction of an internal combustion engine into that environment presents a different set of safety and health risks for miners. The provisions of this article are intended to provide an integrated approach to the control of diesel safety and health hazards in underground coal mines.

**Part 2—Definitions**

**§22A-2A-201. Applicability of definitions.**

(a) For the purposes of this article, the words or phrases defined in this part 2 have the meanings ascribed to them. These definitions are applicable unless a different meaning clearly appears from the context.

(b) When used in this article, the words and phrases defined in section two, article one of this chapter have the meaning ascribed to them in that section. Those definitions are applicable to this article unless a different meaning clearly appears from the context in which the word or phrase is used in this article.

**§22A-2A-202. Board defined.**

"Board" means the board of coal mine health and safety continued by section three, article six of this chapter.

**§22A-2A-203. Certificate of approval defined.**

"Certificate of approval" means a formal document issued by MSHA stating that a complete assembly has met the requirements of part 36, title thirty of the code of federal regulations, 30 C.F.R. § 36.1, et seq., for mobile diesel-powered transportation equipment and authorizing the use and attachment of an official approval plate so indicating.

**§22A-2A-204. Commission defined.**

"Commission" means the West Virginia diesel equipment commission created under the provisions of section three hundred one of this article.

**§22A-2A-204a. Director defined.**

"Director" means the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training established in section one, article one of this chapter.

**§22A-2A-205. Diesel fuel tank defined.**

"Diesel fuel tank" means a closed metal vessel specifically designed for the storage or transport of diesel fuel.

**§22A-2A-206. Diesel fuel transportation unit defined.**

"Diesel fuel transportation unit" means a self-propelled or portable wheeled vehicle used to transport a diesel fuel tank.

**§22A-2A-207. Diesel engine defined.**

“Diesel engine” means any compression ignition internal combustion engine using the basic diesel cycle where combustion results from the spraying of fuel into air heated by compression.

**§22A-2A-208. Diesel power package defined.**

“Diesel power package” means a diesel engine with an intake system, exhaust system, and a safety shutdown system installed that meets the specific requirements for MSHA approval of diesel power packages intended for use in approved equipment in areas of underground coal mines where electric equipment is required to be permissible.

**§22A-2A-209. Exhaust emission defined.**

“Exhaust emission” means any substance emitted to the atmosphere from the exhaust port of the combustion chamber of a diesel engine.

**§22A-2A-210. Exhaust emissions control and conditioning system defined.**

“Exhaust emissions control and conditioning system” means a device or combination of devices that will collect and treat diesel exhaust emissions at the exhaust port of the engine, and will reduce the volume of, or eliminate emissions of, diesel particulate matter, carbon monoxide and oxides of nitrogen in accordance with the requirements and standards of the commission established in accordance with the provisions of section four hundred three of this article.

**§22A-2A-211. MSHA defined.**

“MSHA” means the mine safety and health administration of the United States department of labor.

**§22A-2A-212 Permanent underground diesel fuel storage facility defined.**

“Permanent underground diesel fuel storage facility” means a facility designed and constructed to remain at one location for the storage or dispensing of diesel fuel, which does not move as mining progresses.

**§22A-2A-213. Safety can defined.**

“Safety can” means a metal container intended for storage, transport or dispensing of diesel fuel, with a nominal capacity of five gallons, listed or approved by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

**§22A-2A-214. Temporary underground diesel fuel storage area defined.**

“Temporary underground diesel fuel storage area” means an area of a mine provided for the short-term storage of diesel fuel in a fuel transportation unit, which moves as mining progresses.

**Part 3—West Virginia Diesel Equipment Commission**

**§22A-2A-301. The West Virginia Diesel Equipment Commission abolished; transfer of duties and responsibilities; transfer of equipment and records; continuation of prior approvals of diesel equipment for use in underground coal mines; continuation of rules of the commission.**

(a) The West Virginia Diesel Equipment Commission is hereby abolished. All duties and responsibilities heretofore imposed upon the commission are hereby imposed upon the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

(b) On the effective date of the reenactment of this section, all equipment and records necessary to effectuate the purposes of this article shall be transferred to the director.

(c) The rules of the commission in effect immediately prior to the effective date of the reenactment of this section shall remain in force and effect until promulgation of new or additional rules by the director pursuant to section three hundred eight of this article. To the extent the director finds that the commission rules in effect on the effective date of the reenactment of this section adequately fulfill any of the duties of the commission that are transferred to the director by the reenactment of any of the provisions of this article, such rules are deemed to be actions taken by the director to fulfill such duties.

(d) All approvals of diesel-powered equipment, diesel power packages or engines and exhaust emissions control and conditioning systems made by the commission and in effect prior to the effective date of this article shall remain in full force and effect.

**§22A-2A-302.**

Repealed.

Acts 2015, S.B. 357, eff. June 1, 2015.

**§22A-2A-303.**

Repealed.

Acts 2015, S.B. 357, eff. June 1, 2015.

**§22A-2A-304.**

Repealed.

Acts 2015, S.B. 357, eff. June 1, 2015.

**§22A-2A-305.**

Repealed.

Acts 2015, S.B. 357, eff. June 1, 2015.

**§22A-2A-306.**

Repealed.

Acts 2015, S.B. 357, eff. June 1, 2015.

**§22A-2A-307.**

Repealed.

Acts 2015, S.B. 357, eff. June 1, 2015.

**§22A-2A-308. Director's authority to promulgate legislative rules; continuation of rules adopted by the commission.**

(a) The director has the power and authority to propose legislative rules to carry out and implement the provisions of this article in accordance with the provisions of article three, chapter twenty-nine-a of this code. In proposing rules for legislative approval, the director shall consider the highest achievable measures of protection for miners' health and safety through available technology, engineering controls and performance requirements and shall further consider the cost, availability, adaptability and suitability of any available technology, engineering controls and performance requirements as they relate to the use of diesel equipment in underground coal mines.

(b) All rules promulgated and adopted by the commission in effect prior to the effective date of this section shall remain in effect until changed or superseded by legislative rule enacted pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The duties imposed upon the director in this article that were previously required to be performed by the adoption of rules by the commission and that were satisfied or fulfilled by rules adopted by the commission are deemed to be the acts of the director.

**§22A-2A-309. Director's authority to approve site-specific experimental testing prior to initial rules.**

The director may approve limited site-specific requests for experimental and testing use of diesel-powered equipment in underground coal mines prior to promulgation of initial rules in accordance with subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g), section three hundred ten of this article.

**§22A-2A-310. Duties of director.**

(a) It is the duty of the director to carry out and implement this article and to evaluate and adopt state-of-the-art technology and methods, reflected in engines and engine components, emission control equipment and procedures, which when applied to diesel-powered underground mining machinery, shall reasonably reduce or eliminate diesel exhaust emissions and enhance protections of the health and safety of miners. The technology and methods adopted by the director shall have been demonstrated to be reliable. In making a decision to adopt new technology and methods, the director shall consider the highest achievable measures of protection for miners' health and safety through available technology, engineering controls and performance requirements and shall further consider the cost, availability, adaptability and suitability of any available technology, engineering controls and performance requirements as they relate to the use of diesel equipment in underground coal mines. Any state-of-the-art technology or methods adopted by the director shall not reduce or compromise the level of health and safety protection of miners.

(b) Upon application of a coal mine operator, the director shall consider site-specific requests for the use of diesel equipment in underground coal mines and for the use of alternative diesel-related health and safety technologies and methods. The director's action on applications submitted under this subsection shall be on a mine-by-mine basis. Upon receipt of a site-specific application, the director shall conduct an investigation, which investigation shall include consultation with the mine operator and the authorized representatives of the miners at the mine. Authorized representatives of the miners shall include a mine health and safety committee elected by miners at the mine, a person or persons employed by an employee organization representing miners at the mine or a person or persons authorized as the representative or representatives of miners of the mine in accordance with MSHA regulations at 30 C. F. R. Pt. 40 (relating to representative of miners). Where there is no authorized representative of the miners, the director shall consult with a reasonable number of miners at the mine. Upon completion of the investigation, the director may approve the application for the site-specific request.

(1) Within one hundred eighty days of receipt of an application for use of alternative technologies or methods, the director shall complete its investigation. However, the director has an additional one hundred eighty days to complete investigations upon applications filed prior to the effective date of the reenactment of this section. The time period may be extended with the consent of the applicant.

(2) The director shall have thirty days upon completion of the investigation in which to render a final decision approving or rejecting the application.

(3) The director may not approve an application made under this section if, at the conclusion of the investigation, the director determines that the use of the alternative technology or method will reduce or compromise the level of health and safety protection of miners.

(4) The written approval of an application for the use of alternative technologies or methods shall include the results of the director's investigation and describe the specific conditions of use for the alternative technology or method.

(5) The written decision to reject an application for the use of alternative technologies or methods shall include the results of the director's investigation and shall outline in detail the basis for the rejection.

(c) The director shall establish conditions for the use of diesel-powered equipment in shaft and slope construction operations at coal mines.

(d) The director shall have access to the services of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety necessary for the director to implement and carry out the provisions of this article. The board, at the request of the director, shall provide administrative support and assistance pursuant to section six, article six of this chapter to enable the director to carry out the duties imposed upon the director in this article.

(e) Any action taken by the commission, prior to the effective date of the reenactment of this section, or by the director to either approve or reject the use of an alternative technology or method, or establish conditions under subsection (c) of this section shall be final and binding and not subject to further review except where a decision by the commission, prior to the effective date of the reenactment of this section, or by the director may be deemed to be an abuse of discretion or contrary to law. If any party affected by a decision of the commission, prior to the effective date of the reenactment of this section, or by the director believes that the decision is an abuse of discretion or contrary to law, that party may file a petition for review with the circuit court of Kanawha County in accordance with the provisions of the administrative procedures act relating to judicial review of governmental determinations. The court, in finding that any decision made by the commission, prior to the effective date of the reenactment of this section, or by the director is an abuse of discretion or contrary to law, shall vacate and, if appropriate, remand the case.

(f) Appropriations for the funding of the commission and to effectuate the purposes of this article shall be made to a budget account hereby established for that purpose in the General Revenue Fund. Expenditures from this fund are provided for in section six, article six of this chapter.

#### **Part 4—Exhaust Emission Requirements for Diesel Power Packages**

##### **§22A-2A-401. General provisions relating to requirements for exhaust emissions.**

This part 4 is intended to control the potential health hazards of diesel exhaust, by requiring that diesel-powered machines be equipped with clean-burning engines, that exhaust emissions control and conditioning systems may be required on diesel engines as specified by the commission, that exhaust emissions be monitored and controlled and that standards be established for the allowable concentrations of exhaust emissions in a mine environment.

##### **§22A-2A-402. Approval of diesel power package or diesel engine.**

Every diesel power package or diesel engine used in underground coal mining shall be approved by the director when it complies with applicable requirements, standards and procedures established by this article, and be certified or approved, as applicable, by MSHA and maintained in accordance with MSHA certification or approval.

##### **§22A-2A-403. Exhaust emissions control and conditioning systems.**

(a) All exhaust emissions control and conditioning systems and their component devices for diesel-powered equipment for use in underground coal mines shall be approved by the director. Such approval requires compliance with applicable standards and procedures pursuant to this article for the use of the system or device in reducing or eliminating diesel particulate matter, carbon monoxide and oxides of nitrogen.

All exhaust emissions control and conditioning systems must undergo an initial series of laboratory tests, using test equipment requirements and standard procedures approved by the director for testing for gaseous and particulate emissions. The director shall compile a list of acceptable third-party laboratories where testing is performed competently and reliable results are produced.

(b) Requirements and standards for exhaust emissions control and conditioning systems include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) A minimum standard, stated as an average percentage, for the reduction of diesel particulate matter emissions by a diesel particulate matter filter or other comparably effective emissions control device;

(2) A minimum standard, stated in parts per million, for the reduction of emissions of undiluted carbon monoxide, using an oxidation catalyst or other gaseous emissions control device;

(3) A minimum standard, stated in parts per million, for the reduction of emissions of oxides of nitrogen, using advanced control technology such as catalytic control technology or other comparably effective control methods; and

(4) Any additional requirements established by the rules of the commission prior to the enactment of this section, as may be supplemented or amended by legislative rules promulgated by the director or MSHA regulations relating to requirements for permissible mobile diesel-powered transportation equipment set forth in part 36, title thirty of the code of federal regulations, 30 C. F. R. § 36.1, *et seq.*

**§22A-2A-404. Emissions monitoring and control.**

The director shall establish procedures for monitoring and controlling emissions from diesel-powered equipment. The procedures shall include, but not be limited to, monitoring and controlling activities to be performed by a qualified person.

**§22A-2A-405. Exhaust gas monitoring and control.**

(a) For monitoring and controlling exhaust gases, the director shall establish the maximum allowable ambient concentration of exhaust gases in the mine atmosphere. Standards for exhaust gases, stated in parts per million, shall be established for carbon monoxide and oxides of nitrogen. The rules shall establish the location in the mine at which the concentration of these exhaust gases is to be measured, the frequency at which measurements are to be made, and requirements prescribing the sampling instruments to be used in the measurement of exhaust gases.

(b) The director shall establish the concentration of exhaust gas, stated as a percentage of an exposure limit, that when present will require changes to be made in the use of diesel-powered equipment or the methods of mine ventilation, or will require other modifications in the mining process.

(c) The director shall provide for the remedial action to be taken if the concentration of any of the gases listed in subsection (a) of this section exceeds the exposure limit.

(d) In addition to the other maintenance requirements required by this article, the director shall establish requirements provide for service, maintenance and tests which are specific to an engine's fuel delivery system, timing or exhaust emissions control and conditioning system.

**Part 5–Ventilation**

**§22A-2A-501. Ventilation.**

(a) The director shall establish values to be maintained for the minimum quantities of ventilating air where diesel-powered equipment is operated. The purpose of these rules is to ensure that necessary minimum ventilating air quantity is provided where diesel-powered equipment is operated.

(b) The director shall require that each specific model of diesel-powered equipment shall be approved before it is taken underground. Each diesel engine shall have an assigned MSHA approval number securely attached to the engine with the information required by 30 C. F. R. §§ 7.90 and 7.105, the approval plate shall also specify the minimum ventilating air quantity required by the director for the specific piece of diesel-powered equipment. The minimum ventilating air quantity shall be determined by the director based on the amount of air necessary at all times to maintain the exhaust emissions at levels not exceeding the exposure limits established pursuant to section four hundred six of this article.

(c) The minimum quantities of air in any split where any individual unit of diesel-powered equipment is being operated shall be at least that specified on the approval plate for that equipment. Air quantity measurements to determine compliance with this requirement shall be made at the individual unit of diesel-powered equipment.

(d) The director shall establish the minimum quantities of air required in any split when multiple units are operated. Air quantity measurements to determine compliance with this requirement shall be made at the most downwind unit of diesel-powered equipment that is being operated in that air split.

(e) Minimum quantities of air in any split where any diesel-powered equipment is operated shall not be less than the minimum air quantities established pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this section and shall be specified in the mine diesel ventilation plan.

**Part 6–Fuel**

**§22A-2A-601. Specifications for fuel.**

(a) The director shall establish standards for fuel to be used in diesel-powered equipment in underground coal mines. A purpose of these standards is to require the use of low volatile fuels that will lower diesel engine gaseous and particulate emissions and will reduce equipment maintenance by limiting the amount of sulfur in the fuel. Another purpose of the standards for fuel is to reduce the risk of fire in underground mines by establishing a minimum flash point for the diesel fuel used.

(b) Each coal mine using diesel equipment underground shall establish a quality control plan for assuring that the diesel fuel used complies with the standards established pursuant to this section. The director shall also

establish a procedure under which each mine operator will provide evidence that the diesel fuel used in diesel-powered equipment underground meets the standards for fuel established by the commission.

**§22A-2A-602. Fuel storage facilities.**

(a) The director shall establish requirements for the safe storage of diesel fuel underground so as to minimize the risks associated with fire hazards in areas where diesel fuel is stored.

(b)(1) The director shall either provide:

(A) That all stationary underground diesel fuel tanks are prohibited; or

(B) That a stationary underground diesel fuel tank may only be authorized through a petitioning process that permits a stationary underground diesel fuel tank to be located in a permanent underground diesel fuel storage facility, on a site-specific basis. Stationary underground diesel fuel tanks may not be located in temporary underground diesel fuel storage areas.

(c) The director shall establish requirements for the transportation and storage of diesel fuel in diesel fuel tanks and safety cans.

(d) The director shall establish limits on the total amount of diesel fuel that may be stored in each permanent underground diesel fuel storage facility and in each temporary underground diesel fuel storage area.

**§22A-2A-603. Dispensing of diesel fuel.**

The director shall establish requirements governing the refueling of diesel-powered equipment which shall, at a minimum, comply with the provisions of part 75 of the code of federal regulations dealing with the dispensing of diesel fuel, set forth in 30 C.F.R. § 75.1905, effective April 25, 1997.

**§22A-2A-604. Location of fueling.**

(a) Fueling of diesel-powered equipment is not to be conducted in the intake escapeways unless the mine design and entry configuration make it necessary. For those cases where fueling in the intake escapeways is necessary, the director shall establish a procedure whereby the mine operator shall submit a plan for approval, outlining the special safety precautions that will be taken to insure the protection of miners. The plan shall specify a fixed location where fueling will be conducted in the intake escapeway and all other safety precautions that will be taken, which shall include an examination of the area for spillage or fire by a qualified person.

(b) At least one person, specially trained in the cleanup and disposal of diesel fuel spills, shall be on duty at the mine when diesel-powered equipment or mobile fuel transportation equipment is being used or when any fueling of diesel-powered equipment is being conducted.

**Part 7– Fire suppression**

**§22A-2A-701. Fire suppression systems for diesel-powered equipment and fuel transportation units.**

Rules of the commission governing fire suppression systems for diesel-powered equipment and fuel transportation units shall, at a minimum, comply with the provisions of part 75 of the code of federal regulations dealing with fire suppression systems for diesel-powered equipment and fuel transportation units, set forth in 30 C.F.R. §75.1911, effective the twenty-fifth day of April, one thousand nine hundred ninety-seven.

**§22A-2A-702. Fire suppression for storage areas.**

Rules of the commission governing fire suppression systems for permanent underground diesel fuel storage facilities shall, at a minimum, comply with the provisions of part 75 of the code of federal regulations dealing with fire suppression systems for permanent underground diesel fuel storage facilities, set forth in 30 C.F.R. §75.1912, effective the twenty-fifth day of April, one thousand nine hundred ninety-seven.

**§22A-2A-703. Use of certain starting aids regulated or prohibited.**

Rules of the commission shall regulate or prohibit the use of volatile or chemical starting aids.

**§22A-2A-704. Fire and safety training.**

(a) Rules of the commission shall provide for all underground employees at the mine to receive special instruction related to fighting fires involving diesel fuel. This training may be included in annual refresher training under MSHA regulations set forth in 30 C.F.R. Pt. 48 (relating to training and retraining of miners), or included in the fire drills required under MSHA regulations set forth in 30 C.F.R. §75.1101.23 (relating to program of instruction; location and use of fire fighting equipment; location of escapeways, exits, and routes of travel; evacuation procedures; fire drills).

(b) Rules of the commission shall provide for all miners to be trained in precautions for safe and healthful handling and disposal of diesel-powered equipment filters.

**Part 8–Maintenance**

**§22A-2A-801. Maintenance of diesel-powered equipment.**

(a) Rules of the commission shall require diesel-powered equipment to be maintained in an approved and safe condition or removed from service. Failure of the mine operator to comply with the maintenance requirements established by the board may result in revocation of the commission's approval of the diesel-powered equipment. The commission shall establish procedures for appropriate notification to be given to the

mine operator, requiring the submission, evaluation and implementation of a plan to achieve and maintain compliance.

(b) Rules of the commission shall provide that service and maintenance of diesel-powered equipment shall be performed according to a specified routine maintenance schedule, on-board performance and maintenance diagnostics readings, emissions test results, and component manufacturer's recommendations.

**§22A-2A-802. Training and qualification of persons working on diesel-powered equipment.**

(a) Rules of the commission shall require that all maintenance, repairs, examinations and tests on diesel-powered equipment shall be performed by a person who, at a minimum, is trained and qualified in accordance with the provisions of part 75 of the code of federal regulations dealing with the training and qualification of persons working on diesel powered equipment, as set forth in 30 C.F.R. §75.1915, effective the twenty-fifth day of April, one thousand nine hundred ninety-seven.

(b) Rules of the commission shall require that the training and qualification program and record made available for inspection pursuant to the provisions of 30 C.F.R. § 75.1915(c) be made available to the commission or its authorized representative.

**§22A-2A-803. Examination of equipment by operator.**

Rules of the commission shall require that mobile diesel-powered equipment that is to be used during a shift be visually examined by the equipment operator before being placed in operation, and that equipment defects affecting safety be reported promptly to the mine operator. Rules of the commission shall specify the inspection procedures to be followed and the operating conditions under which the examination is to be made. Rules of the commission shall establish record-keeping requirements for such visual examinations.

**§22A-2A-804. Scheduled maintenance.**

Rules of the commission shall establish the intervals at which a qualified person will evaluate and interpret the results of tests and examinations, perform maintenance and make all necessary adjustments or repairs or remove the diesel-powered equipment from service. The commission shall establish record-keeping requirements for persons performing maintenance.

**§22A-2A-805. On-board performance and maintenance diagnostics systems.**

Rules of the commission shall require that on-board engine performance and maintenance diagnostics systems shall be capable of continuously monitoring and giving read-outs. The diagnostics system shall identify levels that exceed the engine or component manufacturer's recommendation, standards established by the commission or the applicable MSHA requirements.

**§22A-2A-806. Diagnostic testing.**

(a) The commission shall require periodic examination and testing of all diesel-powered equipment by a person trained and qualified as required by rules of the commission.

(b) Rules of the commission shall prescribe the scope of the examination and testing and the procedures to be followed, and the rules requiring testing of undiluted exhaust emissions may exceed the written standard operating procedures for such testing and evaluation required by part 75 of the code of federal regulations, set forth in 30 C.F.R. § 75.1915(g).

**§22A-2A-807. Records.**

(a) Rules of the commission shall provide:

(1) That a record be made of all tests, examinations and maintenance and repairs of diesel-powered equipment;

(2) That the person performing the test, examination, maintenance or repair certify by date, time, engine hour reading, and signature that the test, examination, maintenance or repair was made;

(3) That records of tests and examinations include the specific results of such tests and examinations;

(4) That records of maintenance and repairs include a description of the work or service that was performed, and the results of any subsequently required emissions testing.

(b) Rules of the commission shall specify the persons who are required to countersign records of tests, examinations, maintenance and repairs.

(c) Rules of the commission shall establish procedures and time periods for the retention of records and their availability for inspection by the commission and by miners and their representatives.

**Part 9—Training**

**§22A-2A-901. Training and general requirements.**

(a) Rules of the commission shall establish programs for training equipment operators and members of the mine health and safety committee. Training shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Fundamentals of the operation of a diesel engine;

(2) Federal and state regulations governing the use of diesel-powered equipment;

(3) The mine operator's rules for safe operation;



- (4) Specific features of each piece of equipment; and
- (5) Problem recognition.
- (b) Required training shall include equipment specific, hands-on orientation given in an area of the mine where the equipment will be operated. This orientation shall be specific to the type and make of the diesel machine and shall be presented in small groups.
- (c) Rules of the commission shall establish a certification process for qualifying equipment operators to operate a specific type of diesel-powered equipment. An operator may be qualified to operate more than one type of equipment by completing additional equipment-specific training covering differences specific to each additional type of equipment.
- (d) Rules of the commission shall require refresher training, separate from that required by MSHA regulations at 30 C.F.R. Pt. 48 (relating to the training and retraining of miners), and annual recertification.

#### **Part X. Existing Rules to be Revised**

##### **§22A-2A-1001. Existing state rules to be revised.**

Unless otherwise revised, by August 31, 2018, the director shall revise state rules promulgated pursuant to the authority of this chapter as follows:

- (1) To reflect the abolishment of the West Virginia Diesel Equipment Commission and transfer of duties and responsibilities to the director, pursuant to §22A-2A-301 of this code;
- (2) To reflect that a mine operator shall be permitted to replace a filter or catalyst of the same make and model without contacting the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training;
- (3) To reflect that ASE certified diesel mechanics shall make repairs and adjustments to diesel fuel injection systems, engine timing, or exhaust emissions control and conditioning systems;
- (4) To permit a mine operator to dispose of used intake air filters, exhaust diesel particulate matter filters, and engine oil filters in their original containers or other suitable enclosed containers and to remove them from the underground mine to the surface no less than once in a 24-hour period;
- (5) To require that records of emissions tests, 200-hour maintenance tests, and repairs shall be countersigned once each week by the certified mine electrician or mine foreman, that scheduled maintenance and an independent analysis of engine oil occur at 200 hours of engine operation, and that diagnostic testing of engine operation occur at 200 hours;
- (6) To remove the requirement that a portable carbon monoxide (CO) sampling device be installed into the untreated exhaust gas coupling provided in the operator's cab;
- (7) To modify the time and duration for which the CO sampler must be started to measure and record CO levels from every minute for five minutes to every 30 seconds for 90 seconds;
- (8) To modify the alternative condition by which equipment fails under 196 C. S. R. §1-21, to omit the reference to the average CO reading for untreated exhaust gas is greater than twice the baseline;
- (9) To remove the requirement for eight hours of annual diesel equipment operator refresher training separate from that required by MSHA regulations; and
- (10) To permit the use of diesel generators in underground mines so long as the generator is vented directly to the return and at least one person is present within sight and sound of the generator: *Provided*, That all current state rules and statutes relating to the use of diesel-powered equipment and electricity generation remain in force.

#### **CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 3 UNDERGROUND CLAY MINE**

##### **§22A-3-1. Definition.**

In this article the term "mine" includes the shafts, slopes, drifts or inclines connected with excavations penetrating clay seams or strata, which excavations are ventilated by one general air current or division thereof, and the surface structures or equipment connected therewith which contribute directly or indirectly to the underground mining of clay.

##### **§22A-3-2. Clay mine foreman; when to be employed; qualifications; assistants.**

In every underground clay mine where five or more persons are employed in a period of twenty-four hours, the operator shall employ a mine foreman who shall be a competent and practical person holding a certificate of competence for said position issued to him or her by the office of miners' health, safety and training after an examination by such office. In order to receive a certificate of competence qualifying a foreman in an underground clay mine, the applicant shall take an examination prescribed by the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training, be a citizen of this state, of good moral character and temperate habits, having had at least three years' experience in the underground working of clay mines.

### **§22A-3-3. Rules for protection of health and safety of employees.**

The director of the office of miners' health, safety and training may from time to time promulgate reasonable rules for the protection of the health and safety of the persons working in or about underground clay mines, to the extent the same are not more onerous or restrictive than the laws of this state intended to safeguard the life and health of persons working in underground coal mines contained in article two of this chapter.

## **CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 4 OPEN-PIT MINES, CEMENT MANUFACTURING PLANTS AND UNDERGROUND LIMESTONE AND SANDSTONE MINES**

### **§22A-4-1. Definitions.**

Unless the context in which used clearly requires a different meaning as used in this article:

- (a) "Open-pit mine" means an excavation worked from the surface and open to daylight.
- (b) "Underground mine" means subterranean workings for the purpose of obtaining a desired material or materials.
- (c) "Sand" means waterworn sandstone fragments transported and deposited by water.
- (d) "Gravel" means an occurrence of waterworn pebbles.
- (e) "Sandstone" means a compacted or cemented sediment composed chiefly of quartz grains.
- (f) "Limestone" means a sedimentary rock composed mostly of calcium carbonate.
- (g) "Clay" means a natural material of mostly small fragments of hydrous aluminum silicates and possessing plastic properties.
- (h) "Shale" means a laminated sedimentary rock composed chiefly of small particles of a clay grade.
- (i) "Iron ore" means a mineral or minerals, and gangue which when treated will yield iron at a profit.
- (j) "Manganese ore" means a metalliferous mineral which when treated will yield manganese at a profit.

### **§22A-4-2. Applicability of mining laws.**

All provisions of the mining laws of this state intended for the protection of the health and safety of persons employed within or at any coal mine and for the protection of any coal mining property extend to all open-pit mines and any property used in connection therewith for the mining of underground limestone and sandstone mines, insofar as such laws are applicable thereto.

### **§22A-4-3. Rules.**

The director of the office of miners' health, safety and training shall promulgate reasonable rules, in accordance with and confined to the provisions of chapter twenty-nine-a of this code, for the effective administration of this article.

### **§22A-4-4. Monthly report by operator.**

The operator of such mine shall, on or before the end of each calendar month, file with the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training a report covering the preceding calendar month on forms furnished by the director. Such reports shall state the number of accidents which have occurred, the number of persons employed, the days worked and the actual tonnage mined.

### **§22A-4-5. Inspectors.**

The director of the office of miners' health, safety and training shall divide the state into not more than two mining districts and assign one inspector to each district. Such inspector shall be a citizen of West Virginia, in good health, of good character and reputation, temperate in habits, having a minimum of five years of practical experience in such mining operations and who at the time of appointment is not more than fifty-five years of age. To qualify for appointment as such an inspector, an eligible applicant shall submit to a written and oral examination by the mine inspectors' examining board and furnish such evidence of good health, character and other facts establishing eligibility as the board may require. If the board finds after investigation and examination that an applicant: (1) Is eligible for appointment and (2) has passed all written and oral examinations, with a grade of at least ninety percent, the board shall add such applicant's name and grade to the register of qualified eligible candidates and certify its action to the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training. No candidate's name shall remain in the register for more than three years without requalifying.

Such inspector shall have the same tenure accorded a mine inspector, as provided in subsection (e), section twelve, article one of this chapter and shall be paid not less than fifteen thousand dollars per year. Such inspector shall also receive reimbursement for traveling expenses at the rate of not less than fifteen cents for each mile actually traveled in the discharge of their duties in a privately owned vehicle. Such inspector shall also be reimbursed for any expense incurred in maintaining an office in his or her home, which office is used in the discharge of official duties: Provided, That such reimbursement shall not exceed two hundred forty dollars per annum.

#### **§22A-4-6. Penalties.**

Any person who fails or refuses to discharge any provision of this article, rule promulgated or order issued pursuant to the provisions of this article, is guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be punished by a fine of not less than one hundred nor more than one thousand dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding six months, or by both.

### **CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 5 BOARD OF APPEALS**

#### **§22A-5-1. Board of appeals.**

There is hereby continued a board of appeals, consisting of three members. Two members of the board shall be appointed by the governor, one person who by reason of previous training and experience may reasonably be said to represent the viewpoint of miners, and one person who by reason of previous training and experience may reasonably be said to represent the viewpoint of the operators. The third person, who is chair of the board and who must not have had any connection at any time with the coal industry or an organization representing miners, is selected by the two members appointed by the governor. The term of office of members of the board is five years.

The function and duties of the board is to hear appeals, make determinations on questions of miners' entitlements due to withdrawal orders and appeals from discharge or discrimination, and suspension of certification certificates.

The chair of the board has the power to administer oaths and subpoena witnesses and require production of any books, papers, records or other documents relevant or material to the appeal inquiry.

The chair shall subpoena any witness requested by a party to a hearing to testify or produce books, records or documents. Any witness responding to a subpoena so issued shall receive a daily witness fee to be paid out of the state treasury upon a requisition of the state auditor equivalent to the rate of pay under the wage agreement currently in effect plus all reasonable expenses for meals, lodging and travel at the rate applicable to state employees. Any full payments as hereinbefore specified shall be in full and exclusive payment for meals, lodging, actual travel and similar expenses and shall be made in lieu of any lost wages occasioned by such appearance in connection with any hearing conducted by the board.

Each member of the board shall be paid the same compensation and expense reimbursement as is paid to members of the Legislature for their interim duties as recommended by the citizens legislative compensation commission and authorized by law for each day or portion thereof engaged in the discharge of official duties. No reimbursement for expenses shall be made except upon an itemized account, properly certified by such members of the board. All reimbursement for expenses shall be paid out of the state treasury upon a requisition upon the state auditor.

Board members, before performing any duty, shall take and subscribe to the oath required by section 5, article IV of the constitution of West Virginia.

#### **§22A-5-2. Powers transferred to the board of appeals.**

(a) There are hereby transferred to the board of appeals all functions of the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training relating to the review of orders and notices as set forth in section seventeen, article one of this chapter.

(b) There are hereby transferred to the board of appeals all functions of the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training relating to the review of penalty assessments as set forth in subdivision (3), subsection (a), section twenty-one, article one of this chapter .

(c) Judicial review of decisions by the board of appeals shall be available and conducted in the same fashion as set forth in section nineteen, article one of this chapter.

### **CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 6 BOARD OF COAL MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY**

#### **§22A-6-1. Declaration of legislative findings and purpose.**

(a) The Legislature hereby finds and declares that:

(1) The Legislature concurs with the congressional declaration made in the "Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969" that "the first priority and concern of all in the coal mining industry must be the health and safety of its most precious resource – the miner";

(2) Coal mining is highly specialized, technical and complex and it requires frequent review, refinement and improvement of standards to protect the health and safety of miners;

(3) During each session of the Legislature, coal mine health and safety standards are proposed which require knowledge and comprehension of scientific and technical data related to coal mining;

(4) The formulation of appropriate rules and practices to improve health and safety and provide increased protection of miners can be accomplished more effectively by persons who have experience and competence in coal mining and coal mine health and safety.

(b) In view of the foregoing findings, it is the purpose of this article to:

(1) Continue the board of coal mine health and safety;

(2) Require such board to continue as standard rules the coal mine health and safety provisions of this code;

(3) Compel the board to review such standard rules and, when deemed appropriate to improve or enhance coal mine health and safety, to revise the same or develop and promulgate new rules dealing with coal mine health and safety; and

(4) Authorize such board to conduct such other activities as it deems necessary to implement the provisions of this chapter.

**§22A-6-2. Definitions.**

Unless the context in which a word or phrase appears clearly requires a different meaning, the words and phrases defined in section two, article one of this chapter have, when used in this article, the meaning therein assigned to them. For the purpose of this article "board" means the board of coal mine health and safety continued by section three of this article.

**§22A-6-3. Board continued; membership; method of nomination and appointment; meetings; vacancies; quorum.**

(a) The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety is continued, and commencing July 1, 2010, is a separate independent board within the Department of Commerce. The board consists of six voting members and one ex officio, nonvoting member who are residents of this state, and who are appointed as follows:

(1) The Governor shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, three members to represent the viewpoint of those operators in this state. When such members are to be appointed, the Governor shall request from the major trade association representing operators in this state a list of three nominees for each such position on the board. All such nominees shall be persons with special experience and competence in health and safety. There shall be submitted with such list a summary of the qualifications of each nominee. If the full lists of nominees are submitted in accordance with the provisions of this subdivision, the Governor shall make the appointments from the persons so nominated. For purposes of this subdivision, the major trade association representing operators in this state is that association which represents operators accounting for over one half of the coal produced in mines in this state in the year prior to the year in which the appointment is to be made.

(2) The Governor shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, three members who can reasonably be expected to represent the viewpoint of the working miners of this state. When members are to be appointed, the Governor shall request from the major employee organization representing coal miners within this state a list of three nominees for each position on the board. The highest ranking official within the major employee organization representing coal miners within this state shall submit a list of three nominees for each such position on the board. The nominees shall have a background in health and safety. The Governor shall make the appointments from the requested list of nominees.

(3) All appointments made by the Governor under the provisions of subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection shall be with the advice and consent of the Senate; and

(4) The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training or his or her designee shall serve as an *ex officio*, nonvoting member.

(b) Members serving on the board on January 1, 2017, shall continue to serve for a minimum of three years until June 30, 2020. The term is three years. Members are eligible for reappointment.

(c) Commencing on July 1, 2017, the board shall assume all powers and responsibilities of the Board of Miners' Training, Education and Certification established pursuant to article seven of this chapter, the mine inspectors' examining board established pursuant to article nine of this chapter, and the Mine Safety Technology Task Force established pursuant to article eleven of this chapter.

(d) The Governor shall appoint, subject to the approval of a majority of the members of the board appointed under subdivisions (1) and (2), subsection (a) of this section, a Health and Safety Administrator in accordance with the provisions of section six of this article, who shall certify all official records of the board. The Health and Safety Administrator shall be a full-time officer of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety with the duties provided for in section six of this article. The Health and Safety Administrator shall have such education and experience as the Governor deems necessary to properly investigate areas of concern to the board in the development of rules governing mine health and safety. The Governor shall appoint as Health and Safety Administrator a person who has an independent and impartial viewpoint on issues involving mine

safety. The Health and Safety Administrator shall be a person who has not been during the two years immediately preceding appointment, and is not during his or her term, an officer, trustee, director, substantial shareholder, contractor, consultant or employee of any coal operator, or an employee or officer of an employee organization or a spouse of any such person. The Health and Safety Administrator shall have the expertise to draft proposed rules and shall prepare such rules as are required by this code and on such other areas as will improve coal mine health and safety.

(e) The board shall meet at least once during each calendar month, or more often as may be necessary, and at other times upon the call of the chair, or upon the request of any three members of the board. Under the direction of the board, the Health and Safety Administrator shall prepare an agenda for each board meeting giving priority to the promulgation of rules as may be required from time to time by this code, and as may be required to improve coal mine health and safety. The Health and Safety Administrator shall provide each member of the board with notice of the meeting and the agenda as far in advance of the meeting as practical, but in any event, at least five days prior thereto. No meeting of the board shall be conducted unless said notice and agenda are given to the board members at least five days in advance, as provided herein, except in cases of emergency, as declared by the director, in which event members shall be notified of the board meeting and the agenda: *Provided*, That upon agreement of a majority of the quorum present, any scheduled meeting may be ordered recessed to another day certain without further notice of additional agenda.

When proposed rules are to be finally adopted by the board, copies of such proposed rules shall be delivered to members not less than five days before the meeting at which such action is to be taken. If not so delivered, any final adoption or rejection of rules shall be considered on the second day of a meeting of the board held on two consecutive days, except that by the concurrence of at least four members of the board, the board may suspend this rule of procedure and proceed immediately to the consideration of final adoption or rejection of rules. When a member fails to appear at three consecutive meetings of the board or at one half of the meetings held during a one-year period, the Health and Safety Administrator shall notify the member and the Governor of such fact. Such member shall be removed by the Governor unless good cause for absences is shown.

(f) Whenever a vacancy on the board occurs, nominations and appointments shall be made in the manner prescribed in this section: *Provided*, That in the case of an appointment to fill a vacancy, nominations of three persons for each such vacancy shall be requested by and submitted to the Governor within thirty days after the vacancy occurs by the major trade association or major employee organization, if any, which nominated the person whose seat on the board is vacant. The vacancy shall be filled by the Governor within thirty days of his or her receipt of the list of nominations.

(g) A quorum of the board is four members which shall include at least two members representing the viewpoint of operators and at least two members representing the viewpoint of the working miners, and the board may act officially by a majority of those members who are present, except that no vote of the board may be taken unless all six voting members are present.

#### **§22A-6-4. Board powers and duties.**

(a) The board shall adopt as standard rules the "coal mine health and safety provisions of this chapter". Such standard rules and any other rules shall be adopted by the board without regard to the provisions of chapter twenty-nine-a of this code. The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety shall devote its time toward promulgating rules in those areas specifically directed by this chapter and those necessary to prevent fatal accidents and injuries.

(b) The board shall review such standard rules and, when deemed appropriate to improve or enhance coal mine health and safety, revise the same or develop and promulgate new rules dealing with coal mine health and safety.

(c) The board shall develop, promulgate and revise, as may be appropriate, rules as are necessary and proper to effectuate the purposes of article two of this chapter and to prevent the circumvention and evasion thereof, all without regard to the provisions of chapter twenty-nine-a of this code:

(1) Upon consideration of the latest available scientific data in the field, the technical feasibility of standards, and experience gained under this and other safety statutes, such rules may expand protections afforded by this chapter notwithstanding specific language therein, and such rules may deal with subject areas not covered by this chapter to the end of affording the maximum possible protection to the health and safety of miners.

(2) No rules promulgated by the board shall reduce or compromise the level of safety or protection afforded miners below the level of safety or protection afforded by this chapter.

(3) Any miner or representative of any miner, or any coal operator has the power to petition the Circuit Court of Kanawha County for a determination as to whether any rule promulgated or revised reduces the

protection afforded miners below that provided by this chapter, or is otherwise contrary to law: *Provided*, That any rule properly promulgated by the board pursuant to the terms and conditions of this chapter creates a rebuttable presumption that said rule does not reduce the protection afforded miners below that provided by this chapter.

(4) The director shall cause proposed rules and a notice thereof to be posted as provided in section eighteen, article one of this chapter. The director shall deliver a copy of such proposed rules and accompanying notice to each operator affected. A copy of such proposed rules shall be provided to any individual by the director's request. The notice of proposed rules shall contain a summary in plain language explaining the effect of the proposed rules.

(5) The board shall afford interested persons a period of not less than thirty days after releasing proposed rules to submit written data or comments. The board may, upon the expiration of such period and after consideration of all relevant matters presented, promulgate such rules with such modifications as it may deem appropriate.

(6) On or before the last day of any period fixed for the submission of written data or comments under subdivision (5) of this section, any interested person may file with the board written objections to a proposed rule, stating the grounds therefor and requesting a public hearing on such objections. As soon as practicable after the period for filing such objections has expired, the board shall release a notice specifying the proposed rules to which objections have been filed and a hearing requested.

(7) Promptly after any such notice is released by the board under subdivision (6) of this section, the board shall issue notice of, and hold a public hearing for the purpose of receiving relevant evidence. Within sixty days after completion of the hearings, the board shall make findings of fact which shall be public, and may promulgate such rules with such modifications as it deems appropriate. In the event the board determines that a proposed rule should not be promulgated or should be modified, it shall within a reasonable time publish the reasons for its determination.

(8) All rules promulgated by the board shall be published in the State Register and continue in effect until modified or superseded in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

(d) To carry out its duties and responsibilities, the board is authorized to employ such personnel, including legal counsel, experts and consultants, as it deems necessary. In addition, the board, within the appropriations provided for by the Legislature, may conduct or contract for research and studies and is entitled to the use of the services, facilities and personnel of any agency, institution, school, college or university of this state.

(e) The director shall within sixty days of a coal mining fatality or fatalities provide the board with all available reports regarding such fatality or fatalities.

The board shall review all reports and any recommended rules submitted by the director, receive any additional information it requests, and may, on its own initiative, investigate the circumstances surrounding a coal mining fatality or fatalities and ascertain the cause or causes of such coal mining fatality or fatalities. In order to investigate a coal mining fatality or fatalities, a majority of the board must vote in favor of commencing an investigation. Within ninety days of the receipt of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration's fatal accident report and the director's report and recommended rules, the board shall review and consider the presentation of said report and rules and the results of its own investigation, if any, and, if a majority of all voting board members determines that additional rules can assist in the prevention of the specific type of fatality, the board shall either accept and promulgate the director's recommended rules, amend the director's recommended rules or draft new rules as are necessary to prevent the recurrence of such fatality. If the board chooses to amend the director's recommended rules or draft its own rules, a vote is required within one hundred twenty days as to whether to promulgate the amended rule or the rule drafted by the board: *Provided*, That the board may, by majority vote, find that exceptional circumstances exist and the deadline cannot be met: *Provided, however*, That under no circumstances shall such deadline be extended by more than a total of ninety days. A majority vote of the board is required to promulgate any such rule.

The board shall annually, not later than July 1, review the major causes of coal mining injuries during the previous calendar year, reviewing the causes in detail, and shall promulgate such rules as may be necessary to prevent the recurrence of such injuries.

Further, the board shall, on or before January 10, of each year, submit a report to the Governor, President of the Senate and Speaker of the House, which report shall include, but is not limited to:

(1) The number of fatalities during the previous calendar year, the apparent reason for each fatality as determined by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and the action, if any, taken by the board to prevent such fatality;

(2) Any rules promulgated by the board during the last year;

(3) What rules the board intends to promulgate during the current calendar year;

(4) Any problem the board is having in its effort to promulgate rules to enhance health and safety in the mining industry;

(5) Recommendations, if any, for the enactment, repeal or amendment of any statute which would cause the enhancement of health and safety in the mining industry;

(6) Any other information the board deems appropriate;

(7) In addition to the report by the board, as herein contained, each individual member of said board has right to submit a separate report, setting forth any views contrary to the report of the board, and the separate report, if any, shall be appended to the report of the board and be considered a part thereof.

**§22A-6-5. Preliminary procedures for promulgation of rules.**

(a) Prior to the posting of proposed rules as provided for in subsection (c), section four of this article, the board shall observe the preliminary procedure for the development of rules set forth in this section:

(1) During a board meeting or at any time when the board is not meeting, any board member may suggest to the health and safety administrator, or such administrator on his or her own initiative may develop, subjects for investigation and possible regulation;

(2) Upon receipt of a suggestion for investigation, the health and safety administrator shall prepare a report, to be given at the next scheduled board meeting, of the technical evidence available which relates to such suggestion, the staff time required to develop the subject matter, the legal authority of the board to act on the subject matter, including a description of findings of fact and conclusions of law which will be necessary to support any proposed rules;

(3) The board shall by majority vote of those members who are present determine whether the health and safety administrator shall prepare a draft rule concerning the suggested subject matter;

(4) After reviewing the draft rule, the board shall determine whether the proposed rules should be posted and made available for comment as provided for in section four of this article;

(5) The board shall receive and consider those comments to the proposed rules as provided for in section four of this article;

(6) The board shall direct the health and safety administrator to prepare for the next scheduled board meeting findings of fact and conclusions of law for the proposed rules, which may incorporate comments received and technical evidence developed, and which are consistent with section four of this article;

(7) The board shall adopt or reject or modify the proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law; and

(8) The board shall make a final adoption or rejection of the rules.

(b) By the concurrence of at least four members of the board, the board may dispense with the procedure set out in (a) above or any other procedural rule established, except that the board shall in all instances when adopting rules prepare findings of fact and conclusions of law consistent with this section and section four of this article.

(c) Without undue delay, the board shall adopt an order of business for the conduct of meetings which will promote the orderly and efficient consideration of proposed rules in accordance with the provisions of this section.

**§22A-6-6. Health and Safety Administrator; qualifications; duties; employees; compensation.**

(a) The Governor shall appoint the Health and Safety Administrator of the board for a term of employment of one year, and the Health and Safety Administrator employed on January 1, 2017 shall complete a three-year term until June 30, 2020, unless he or she is determined to have committed misfeasance, malfeasance or nonfeasance as referenced herein. The Health and Safety Administrator shall be entitled to have his or her contract of employment renewed on an annual basis except where such renewal is denied for cause: *Provided*, That the Governor has the power at any time to remove the Health and Safety Administrator for misfeasance, malfeasance or nonfeasance: *Provided, however*, That the board has the power to remove the Health and Safety Administrator without cause upon the concurrence of five members of the board.

(b) The Health and Safety Administrator shall work at the direction of the board, independently of the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and has such authority and shall perform such duties as may be required or necessary to effectuate this article.

(c) In addition to the Health and Safety Administrator, there shall be such other employees hired by the Health and Safety Administrator as the board determines to be necessary. The Health and Safety Administrator shall provide supervision and direction to the other employees of the board in the performance of their duties.

(d) The employees of the board shall be compensated at rates determined by the board. The salary of the Health and Safety Administrator shall be fixed by the Governor: *Provided*, That the salary of the Health and Safety Administrator shall not be reduced during his or her annual term of employment or upon the renewal

of his or her contract for an additional term. Such salary shall be fixed for any renewed term at least ninety days before the commencement thereof.

(e) (1) Appropriations for the salaries of the Health and Safety Administrator and any other employees of the board and for necessary office and operating expenses shall be made to a budget account established for those purposes in the General Revenue Fund. Such account shall be separate from any accounts or appropriations for the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

(2) Expenditures from the funds established in section three hundred ten, article two-a; section seven, article six; section four, article seven; section three, article eleven of this chapter shall be by the Health and Safety Administrator for administrative and operating expenses, such operating expenses include mine health and safety, research, education and training programs as determined by the entities.

(f) The Health and Safety Administrator shall review all coal mining fatalities and major causes of injuries as mandated by section four of this article. An analysis of such fatalities and major causes of injuries shall be prepared for consideration by the board within ninety days of the occurrence of the accident.

(g) At the direction of the board, the administrator shall also conduct an annual study of occupational health issues relating to employment in and around coal mines of this state and submit a report to the board with findings and proposals to address the issues raised in such study. The administrator is responsible for preparing the annual reports required by subsection (e), section four of this article and section nine of this article.

(h) The administrator shall provide administrative assistance to the The State Coal Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee, Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, and serve as the legislative liaison for budgetary issues. The Administrator shall serve as an *ex officio*, nonvoting member on The State Coal Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee.

(i) The administrator shall submit to each board or commission for its approval, the proposed budget of the board or commission before submitting it to the Secretary of Revenue.

(j) The administrator shall prepare and submit to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, no less than on a quarterly basis, a report that summarizes the coal mine health and safety standard rules under consideration by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, as well as the meetings and meeting agendas of the board.

**§22A-6-7. Coal Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee; membership; method of nomination and appointment; meetings; quorum; powers and duties of the committee; powers and duties of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.**

(a) The State Coal Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee is continued, and commencing July 1, 2010, is a separate independent committee within the Department of Commerce. The purposes of this committee are to:

(1) Assist the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety in the development of technical data relating to mine safety issues, including related mining technology;

(2) Provide suggestions and technical data to the board and propose rules with general mining industry application;

(3) Accept and consider petitions submitted by individual mine operators or miners seeking site-specific rulemaking pertaining to individual mines and make recommendations to the board concerning such rulemaking; and

(4) Provide a forum for the resolution of technical issues encountered by the board, safety education, and coal advocacy programs.

(b) The committee shall consist of two members who shall be residents of this state and who shall be appointed as hereinafter specified in this section:

(1) The Governor shall appoint one member to represent the viewpoint of the coal operators in this state from a list containing one or more nominees submitted by the major trade association representing coal operators in this state within 30 days of submission of such nominee or nominees.

(2) The Governor shall appoint one member to represent the viewpoint of the working miners of this state from a list containing one or more nominees submitted by the highest ranking official within the major employee organization representing coal mines within this state within 30 days of submission of the nominee or the nominees.

(3) The members appointed in accordance with the provisions of subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection shall be initially appointed to serve a term of three years. The members serving on the effective date of this article may continue to serve until their terms expire.

(4) The members appointed in accordance with the provisions of subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection may be, but are not required to be, members of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, and shall be



compensated on a per diem basis in the same amount as provided in §22A-6-10 of this code, plus all reasonable expenses.

(c) The committee shall meet at least once during each calendar month, or more often as may be necessary.

(d) A quorum of the committee shall require both members and the committee may only act officially by a quorum.

(e) The committee may review any matter relative to mine safety and mining technology and may pursue development and resolution of issues related thereto. The committee may make recommendations to the board for the promulgation of rules with general mining industry application. Upon receipt of a unanimous recommendation for rule making from the committee and only thereon, the board may adopt or reject such rule, without modification except as approved by the committee: *Provided*, That any adopted rule shall not reduce or compromise the level of safety or protection below the level of safety or protection afforded by applicable statutes and rules. When so promulgated, such rules shall be effective, notwithstanding the provisions of applicable statutes.

(f)(1) Upon application of a coal mine operator, or on its own motion, the committee shall have the authority to accept requests for site-specific rule making on a mine-by-mine basis, and make unanimous recommendations to the board for site-specific rules thereon. The committee shall have authority to approve a request if it concludes that the request does not reduce or compromise the level of safety or protection afforded miners below the level of safety or protection afforded by any applicable statutes or rules. Upon receipt of a request for site-specific rule making, the committee may investigate the conditions in the specific mine in question, which investigation shall include consultation with the mine operator and authorized representatives of the miners. Such authorized representatives of the miners shall include any person designated by the employees at the mine, persons employed by an employee organization representing one or more miners at the mine, or a person designated as a representative by one or more persons at the mine.

(2) If the committee determines to recommend a request made pursuant to subdivision (1) of this subsection, the committee shall provide the results of its investigation to the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety along with recommendations for the development of the site-specific rules applicable to the individual mine, which recommendations may include a written proposal containing draft rules.

(3) Within 30 days of receipt of the committee's recommendation, the board shall adopt or reject, without modification, except as approved by the committee, the committee's recommendation to promulgate site-specific rules applicable to an individual mine adopting such site-specific rules only if it determines that the application of the requested rule to such mine will not reduce or compromise the level of safety or protection afforded miners below that level of safety or protection afforded by any applicable statutes. When so promulgated, such rules shall be effective notwithstanding the provisions of applicable statutes.

(g) The board shall consider all rules proposed by the Coal Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee and adopt or reject, without modification, except as approved by the committee, such rules, dispensing with the preliminary procedures set forth in §22A-6-5(a)(1) through §22A-6-5(a)(7) of this code; and, in addition, with respect to site-specific rules also dispensing with the procedures set forth in §22A-6-4(c)(4) through §22A-6-4(c)(8) of this code.

(h) In performing its functions, the committee shall have access to the services of the coal mine Health and Safety Administrator appointed under §22A-6-6 of this code. The director shall make clerical support and assistance available in order that the committee may carry out its duties. Upon the request of both members of the committee, the Health and Safety Administrator shall draft proposed rules and reports or make investigations.

(i) The powers and duties provided for in this section for the committee are not intended to replace or precondition the authority of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety to act in accordance with §22A-6-1 through §22A-6-6 and §22A-6-8 through §22A-6-10 of this code.

(j) Appropriations for the funding of the committee and to effectuate this section shall be made to a budget account hereby established for that purpose in the General Revenue Fund. Such account shall be separate from any accounts or appropriations for the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

(k) Notwithstanding any provision of this section or code to the contrary, if an issue to be decided by the committee ends in a tie vote of the committee members, the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, or his or her designee, may vote to break the tie.

#### **§22A-6-8. Effect of rules.**

The standard rules and any rules promulgated by the board have the same force and effect of law as if enacted by the Legislature as a part of article two of this chapter and any violation of any such rule is a violation of law or of a health or safety standard within the meaning of this chapter.

#### **§22A-6-9. Reports.**

Prior to each regular session of the Legislature, the board shall submit to the Legislature an annual report upon the subject matter of this article, the progress concerning the achievement of its purpose and any other relevant information, including any recommendations it deems appropriate.

#### **§22A-6-10. Compensation and expenses of board members.**

Each member of the board not otherwise employed by the state shall be paid the same compensation, and each member of the board shall be paid the expense reimbursement, as is paid to members of the Legislature for their interim duties as recommended by the citizens legislative compensation commission and authorized by law for each day or portion thereof engaged in the discharge of official duties. In the event the expenses are paid by a third party, the member shall not be reimbursed by the state. The reimbursement shall be paid out of the state treasury upon a requisition upon the state auditor, properly certified by the office of miners' health, safety and training. No employer shall prohibit a member of the board from exercising leave of absence from his or her place of employment in order to attend a meeting of the board or a meeting of a subcommittee of the board, or to prepare for a meeting of the board, any contract of employment to the contrary notwithstanding.

#### **§22A-6-11. Study of methane detecting shut off devices.**

*Study of Automatic shut-down of mining machines.* – The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety is directed to conduct a study of the safety of installation of methane detection shut-off devices on machine extraction apparatus, including, but not limited to, long wall sheers and cutter heads. The Office shall study the benefits and appropriateness of requiring the installation of these devices, to determine if there are safety benefits, and whether the Office recommends to the Legislature that requirements regarding mandating these devices in underground mines is warranted. The Office shall report to the Legislature's Joint Committee on Government and Finance by December 31, 2011 with recommendations regarding whether it is appropriate to implement any requirements.

#### **§22A-6-12. Study of whistleblower protections.**

*Study of Whistleblower protections.* – The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety is directed to conduct a study of the need to expand protections for whistleblowers and other miners who refuse to work in situations they perceive as unsafe in underground mines. The board shall study the benefits and appropriateness of requiring additional protections that will encourage miners to withdrawal from and report unsafe working conditions. The board shall investigate whether any pattern of retribution exists against these persons, and if so make recommendations to the Legislature regarding implementing additional protections. The board shall report to the Legislature's Joint Committee on Government and Finance by December 31, 2011 with recommendations regarding whether it is appropriate to implement any additional protections.

#### **§22A-6-13. Study of ingress and egress to bleeder and gob areas of longwall panels and pillar sections.**

The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety is directed to study the safety of working or traveling in bleeder or gob areas of a longwall panel or pillar section of a mine where only one travelable entry in and out of the area exists. The study shall consider what additional roof control or other measures, if any, should be implemented to ensure that underground miners who work or travel in bleeder or gob areas of a longwall panel or pillar section having only one travelable entry in and out of the areas are at least as safe as miners working in comparable areas with multiple travelable entries in and out of the areas. By December 31, 2012, the board shall report to the Legislature's Joint Committee on Government and Finance with recommendations regarding implementation of the findings of this study.

#### **§22A-6-14. Study of mandatory substance abuse program.**

The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety is directed to study the mandatory substance abuse screening policy and program requirements of article one-a of this chapter and make recommendations to the director regarding: (a) Establishment of guidelines to be employed by the Board of Appeals when administering disciplinary actions to certified persons pursuant to article one-a of this chapter; (b) requiring certification by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training of persons who regularly work at mines who are not presently required to obtain certification; and (c) establishment of additional minimum requirements, parameters, methodologies and protocols to be integrated into the substance abuse screening policy and program requirements of article one-a of this chapter. By August 31, 2012, the board shall submit its report to the director. The director is authorized to propose for legislative promulgation, legislative rules pursuant to article three, chapter twenty-nine-a of this code regarding the implementation of the findings of this study. These rules shall be initially promulgated as emergency rules by the director pursuant to the provisions of section fifteen, article three, chapter twenty-nine-a of the code by December 31, 2012, and shall include the establishment of certification requirements recommended by the board for persons who regularly work at mines that are not

presently required to obtain certification and establishment of guidelines to be employed by the Board of Appeals when administering disciplinary actions to certified persons pursuant to article one-a of this chapter.

## **CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 7 BOARD OF MINER TRAINING, EDUCATION AND CERTIFICATION**

### **§22A-7-1. Short title.**

This article shall be cited as "The West Virginia Miner Training, Education and Certification Act."

### **§22A-7-2. Board of Miner Training, Education and Certification abolished and duties imposed upon the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.**

The Legislature hereby finds and declares that:

- (a) The continued prosperity of the coal industry is of primary importance to the State of West Virginia;
  - (b) The highest priority and concern of this Legislature and all in the coal mining industry must be the health and safety of the industry's most valuable resource - the miner;
  - (c) A high priority must also be given to increasing the productivity and competitiveness of the mines in this State;
  - (d) An inordinate number of miners, working on both the surface in surface mining and in and at underground mines, are injured during the first few months of their experience in a mine;
  - (e) These injuries result in the loss of life and serious injury to miners and are an impediment to the future growth of West Virginia's coal industry;
  - (f) Injuries can be avoided through proper miner training, education and certification;
  - (g) Mining is a technical occupation with various specialties requiring individualized training and education;
- and
- (h) It is the general purpose of this article to:
    - (1) Require adequate training, education and meaningful certification of all persons employed in coal mines;
    - (2) Require certain training and education of all prospective miners and miners certified by the state;
    - (3) Authorize a stipend for prospective miners enrolled in this State's miner training, education and certification program;
    - (4) Direct the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training to apply and implement the standards set by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety by establishing programs for miner and prospective miner education and training; and
    - (5) Provide for a program of continuing miner education for all categories of certified miners.

### **§22A-7-3. Definitions.**

Unless the context in which a word or phrase appears clearly requires a different meaning, the words defined in section two, article one of this chapter have when used in this article the meaning therein assigned to them. These words include, but are not limited to, the following: Office, director, mine inspector, operator, miner, shotfirer and certified electrician.

"Board" means the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety established by section four of this article.

"Mine" means any mine, including a "surface mine," as that term is defined in section three, article three, chapter twenty-two of this code, and in section two, article four of said chapter; and a "mine" as that term is defined in section two, article one of this chapter.

### **§22A-7-4. Board of Miner Training, Education and Certification continued; membership; method of appointment; terms.**

(a) The Board of Miner Training, Education and Certification is continued, and commencing July 1, 2010, is a separate independent board within the Department of Commerce. The board consists of six voting members and two ex officio, nonvoting members, who are selected in the following manner:

(1) One member shall be appointed by the Governor to represent the viewpoint of surface mine operators in this state. When such member is to be appointed, the Governor shall request from the major association representing surface coal operators in this state a list of three nominees to the board. The Governor shall select from said nominees one person to serve on the board. For purposes of this subsection, the major association representing the surface coal operators in this state is that association, if any, which represents surface mine operators accounting for over one half of the coal produced in surface mines in this state in the year prior to that year in which the appointment is made.

(2) Two members shall be appointed by the Governor to represent the interests of the underground operators of this state. When said members are to be appointed, the Governor shall request from the major association representing the underground coal operators in this state a list of six nominees to the board. The Governor shall select from said nominees two persons to serve on the board. For purposes of this subsection,

the major association representing the underground operators in this state is that association, if any, which represents underground operators accounting for over one half of the coal produced in underground mines in this state in the year prior to that year in which the appointments are made.

(3) Three members shall be appointed by the Governor who can reasonably be expected to represent the interests of the working miners in this state. If the major employee organization representing coal miners in this state is divided into administrative districts, the employee organization of each district shall, upon request by the Governor, submit a list of three nominees for membership on the board. If such major employee organization is not so divided into administrative districts, such employee organization shall, upon request by the Governor, submit a list of twelve nominees for membership on the board. The Governor shall make such appointments from the persons so nominated: *Provided*, That in the event nominations are made by administrative districts, not more than one member shall be appointed from the nominees of any one district unless there are less than three such districts in this state.

(4) The Director of the Office of Miner's Health, Safety and Training or his or her designee, and the Health and Safety Administrator of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety shall serve as ex officio, nonvoting members.

(5) All appointments made by the Governor under this section shall be with the advice and consent of the Senate: *Provided*, That persons so appointed while the Senate of this state is not in session are permitted to serve up to one year in an acting capacity, or until the next session of the Legislature, whichever is less.

(b) The board shall be appointed by the Governor. Members serving on the effective date of this article may continue on the board until their terms expire. Appointed members serve for a term of three years. The board shall meet at the call of the chair, at the call of the director, or upon the request of any two members of the board: *Provided*, That no meeting of the board for any purpose shall be conducted unless the board members are notified at least five days in advance of a proposed meeting. In cases of an emergency, members may be notified of a board meeting by the most appropriate means of communication available.

(c) Whenever a vacancy on the board occurs, appointments shall be made in the manner prescribed in this section: *Provided*, That in the case of an appointment to fill a vacancy nominations shall be submitted to the Governor within thirty days after the vacancy occurs. The vacancy shall be filled by the Governor within thirty days of receipt of the list of nominations.

(d) Each appointed member of the board shall be paid the same compensation, and each member of the board shall be paid the expense reimbursement, as is paid to members of the Legislature for their interim duties as recommended by the citizens legislative compensation commission and authorized by law for each day or portion thereof engaged in the discharge of official duties. Any such amounts shall be paid out of the State Treasury upon a requisition upon the State Auditor, properly certified by such members of the board.

(e) A quorum of the board is four members, with two representing the viewpoint of the operators and two representing the viewpoint of the labor organization. The board may act officially by a majority of those members who are present. No vote of the board may be taken unless all six voting members are present.

(f) In performing its functions, the board shall have access to the services of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety shall provide administrative support and assistance, pursuant to section six, article six of this chapter, to enable the board to carry out its duties.

(g) Appropriations to the board to effectuate the purposes of this article shall be made to a budget account established for that purpose.

#### **§22A-7-5. Additional powers and duties of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.**

(a) The board shall establish criteria and standards for a program of education, training and examination to be required of all prospective miners and miners prior to their certification in any of the various miner specialties requiring certification under this article or any other provision of this code. The specialties include, but are not limited to, underground miner, surface miner, apprentice, underground mine foreman-fire boss, assistant underground mine foreman-fire boss, shotfirer, mine electrician and belt examiner. Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, the director may by rule further subdivide the classifications for certification.

(b) The board may require certification in other miner occupational specialties: *Provided*, That no new specialty may be created by the board unless certification in a new specialty is made desirable by action of the federal government requiring certification in a specialty not enumerated in this code.

(c) The board may establish criteria and standards for a program of preemployment education and training to be required of miners working on the surface at underground mines who are not certified under the provisions of this article or any other provision of this code.

(d) The board shall set minimum standards for a program of continuing education and training of certified persons and other miners on an annual basis: *Provided*, That the standards shall be consistent with the provisions of section seven of this article. Prior to issuing the standards, the board shall conduct public

hearings at which the parties who may be affected by its actions may be heard. The education and training shall be provided in a manner determined by the director to be sufficient to meet the standards established by the board.

(e) The board may, in conjunction with any state, local or federal agency or any other person or institution, provide for the payment of a stipend to prospective miners enrolled in one or more of the programs of miner education, training and certification provided in this article or any other provision of this code.

(f) The board may also, from time to time, conduct any hearings and other oversight activities required to ensure full implementation of programs established by it.

(g) Nothing in this article empowers the board to revoke or suspend any certificate issued by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

(h) The board may, upon its own motion or whenever requested to do so by the director, consider two certificates issued by this State to be of equal value or consider training provided or required by federal agencies to be sufficient to meet training and education requirements set by it, the director, or by the provisions of this code.

(i) As part of the annual training required by this section, the board shall include training of certified persons and other miners, instruction on miners' rights as they relate to the operation of unsafe equipment as provided in section seventy-one, article two of this chapter, his or her right to withdrawal from unsafe conditions as provided in section seventy-one-a of article two of this chapter and his or her rights under section twenty-two, article one of this chapter.

#### **§22A-7-5a. Study of miner training and education.**

The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety is directed to conduct a study of the overall program of education, training and examination associated with the various miner specialties requiring certification under this article or any other provision of this code. The study shall identify ways to enhance miner education and training to adequately reflect technological advances in coal mining techniques and best practices used in modern coal mines, and improve supervision of apprentice miners. Furthermore, the board shall place particular emphasis in its study on ways to improve education and training in the areas of proper mine ventilation, methane monitoring and equipment deenergization, fire-boss procedures and overall core mining competencies.

#### **§22A-7-6. Duties of the director and office.**

The director shall propose rules for legislative approval, pursuant to chapter twenty-nine-a of this code, that are necessary to establish a program to implement the provisions of this article. Such program shall include, but not be limited to, implementation of a program of instruction in each of the miner occupational specialties and the conduct of examinations to test each applicant's knowledge and understanding of the training and instruction which he or she is required to have prior to the receipt of a certificate.

The director is authorized and directed to utilize state mine inspectors, mine safety instructors, the state mine foreman examiner, private and public institutions of education and such other persons as may be available in implementing the program of instruction and examinations.

The director may, at any time, make such recommendations to the board as he or she may deem appropriate.

The director shall supply any information upon request of the board as long as the information is not in violation of any other laws.

The director is authorized and directed to utilize such state and federal moneys and personnel as may be available to the office for educational and training purposes in the implementation of the provisions of this article.

#### **§22A-7-7. Continuing education requirements for underground mine foreman-fire boss.**

(a) An underground mine foreman-fire boss certified pursuant to this article on or after the effective date of this section shall complete the continuing education requirements in this section within two years of their certification and every two years thereafter. The continuing education requirements of this section may not be satisfied by the completion of other training requirements mandated by the provisions of this chapter.

(b) In order to receive continuing education credit pursuant to this section, a mine foreman-fire boss shall satisfactorily complete a mine foreman-fire boss continuing education course approved by the board and taught by a qualified instructor approved by the director. The mine foreman-fire boss shall not suffer a loss in pay while attending a continuing education course. The mine foreman-fire boss shall submit documentation to the office certified by the instructor that indicates the required continuing education has been completed prior to the deadlines set forth in this subsection: *Provided*, That a mine foreman-fire boss may submit documentation of continuing education completed in another state for approval and acceptance by the board.

(c) The mine foreman-fire boss shall complete at least eight hours of continuing education every two years.

- (d) The content of the continuing education course shall include, but not be limited to:
- (1) Selected provisions of this chapter and 30 U. S. C. § 801, *et seq.*;
  - (2) Selected provisions of the West Virginia and federal underground coal mine health and safety rules and regulations;
  - (3) The responsibilities of a mine foreman-fire boss;
  - (4) Selected policies and memoranda of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, and from any safety analysis performed by the company;
  - (5) A review of fatality and accident trends in underground coal mines; and
  - (6) The board shall solicit input from mining companies on the substance of the training and discuss how the training shall be scheduled during the year.
- (e) The board may approve alternative training programs tailored to specific mines.
- (f) A mine foreman-fire boss who fails to complete the requirements of this section shall have his or her certification suspended pending completion of the continuing education requirements. During the pendency of the suspension, the individual may not perform statutory duties assigned to a mine foreman-fire boss under West Virginia law. The office shall send notice of any suspension to the last address the certified mine foreman-fire boss reported to the director. If the requirements are not met within two years of the suspension date, the director may file a petition with the Board of Appeals pursuant to the procedures set forth in section thirty-one, article one of this chapter and, upon determining that the requirements have not been met, the Board of Appeals may revoke the mine foreman-fire boss' certification, which shall not be renewed except upon successful completion of the examination prescribed by law for mine foremen-fire bosses or upon completion of other training requirements established by the board: *Provided*, That an individual having his or her mine foreman-fire boss certification suspended pursuant to this section who also holds a valid mine foreman-fire boss certification from another state may have the suspension lifted by completing training requirements established by the board.
- (g) The office shall make a program of instruction that meets the requirements for continuing education set forth in this section regularly available in regions of the State, based on demand, for individuals possessing mine foreman-fire boss certifications who are not serving in a mine foreman-fire boss capacity: *Provided*, That the office may collect a fee from program participants to offset the cost of the program.
- (h) The office shall make available to operators and other interested parties a list of individuals whose mine foreman-fire boss certification is in suspension or has been revoked.

## **CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 8**

### **CERTIFICATION OF UNDERGROUND AND SURFACE COAL MINERS**

#### **§22A-8-1. Certificate of competency and qualification or permit of apprenticeship required of all surface and underground miners.**

Except as hereinafter provided, no person shall work or be employed for the purpose of performing normal duties as a surface or underground miner in any mine in this state unless the person holds at the time he or she performs such duties a certificate of competency and qualification or a permit of apprenticeship issued under the provisions of this article.

#### **§22A-8-2. Definitions.**

For purposes of this article the term "surface miner" means a person employed at a "surface mine," as that term is defined in section three, article three, chapter twenty-two of this code, and in section two, article four of said chapter.

For purposes of this article, the term "underground miner" means an underground worker in a bituminous coal mine, except as hereinafter provided.

For purposes of this article, the term "board of miner training, education and certification" means that board established in article seven of this chapter.

#### **§22A-8-3. Permit of apprenticeship-underground miner.**

A permit of apprenticeship-underground miner shall be issued by the director to any person who has demonstrated by examination a knowledge of the subjects and skills pertaining to employment in underground mines, including, but not limited to, general safety, first aid, miner and operator rights and responsibilities, general principles of electricity, general mining hazards, roof control, ventilation, mine health and sanitation, mine mapping, state and federal mining laws and regulations and such other subjects as may be required by the board of miner training, education and certification: *Provided*, That each applicant for said permit shall complete a program of education and training of at least eighty hours, which shall be determined by the board of miner training, education and certification and provided for and implemented by the director: *Provided*, however, That if a sufficient number of qualified applicants having successfully completed the state training

program provided by the office of miners' health, safety and training are not available, the operator may request approval from the director to conduct the operator's own preemployment training program so long as such training adequately covers the minimum criteria determined by the board and such trainees shall be eligible for the same certification as provided for trainees undergoing training provided by the state.

**§22A-8-4. Permit of apprenticeship-surface miner.**

A permit of apprenticeship-surface miner shall be issued by the director to any person who has demonstrated by examination a knowledge of the subjects and skills pertaining to employment in the surface mining industry, including, but not limited to, general safety, first aid, miner and operator rights and responsibilities, general principles of electricity, health and sanitation, heavy equipment safety, high walls and spoil banks, haulage, welding safety, tippie safety, state and federal mining laws and regulations and such other subjects as may be required by the board of miner training, education and certification: Provided, That each applicant for said permit shall complete a program of education and training of at least forty hours, which program shall be determined by the board of miner training, education and certification and provided for and implemented by the director: Provided, however, That if a sufficient number of qualified applicants having successfully completed the state training provided by the office of miners' health, safety and training are not available, the operator may request approval from the director to conduct the operator's own preemployment training program so long as such training adequately covers the minimum criteria determined by the board and such trainees shall be eligible for the same certification as provided for trainees undergoing training provided by the state.

**§22A-8-5. Supervision of apprentices.**

Each holder of a permit of apprenticeship shall be known as an apprentice. Any miner holding a certificate of competency and qualification may have one person working with him or her, and under his or her supervision and direction, as an apprentice, for the purpose of learning and being instructed in the duties and calling of mining. Any mine foreman or fire boss, or assistant mine foreman or fire boss, may have three persons working with him or her under his or her supervision and direction, as apprentices, for the purpose of learning and being instructed in the duties and calling of mining: Provided, That a mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, or fire boss supervising apprentices in an area where no coal is being produced or which is outby the working section may have as many as five apprentices under his or her supervision and direction, as apprentices, for the purpose of learning and being instructed in the duties and calling of mining or where the operator is using a production section under program for training of apprentice miners, approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

Every apprentice working at a surface mine shall be at all times under the supervision and control of at least one person who holds a certificate of competency and qualification.

In all cases, it is the duty of every mine operator who employs apprentices to ensure that such persons are effectively supervised and to instruct such persons in safe mining practices. Each apprentice shall wear a red hat which identifies the apprentice as such while employed at or near a mine. No person shall be employed as an apprentice for a period in excess of eight months, except that in the event of illness or injury, time extensions shall be permitted as established by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training.

**§22A-8-6. Certificate of competency and qualification – Underground or surface miner.**

A certificate of competency and qualification as an underground miner or as surface miner shall be issued by the director to any person who has at least six months' total experience as an apprentice and demonstrated his or her competence as a miner by successful completion of an examination given by the director or his or her representative in a manner and place to be determined by the board of miner training, education and certification: Provided, That all examinations shall be conducted in the English language and shall be of a practical nature, so as to determine the competency and qualifications of the applicant to engage in the mining of coal with reasonable safety to the applicant and fellow employees: Provided, however, That notice of the time and place of such examination shall be given to management at the mine, to the local union thereat if there is a local union, and notice shall also be posted at the place or places in the vicinity of the mine where notices to employees are ordinarily posted. Examinations shall also be held at such times and places, and after such notice, as the board finds necessary to enable all applicants for certificates to have an opportunity to qualify for certification.

**§22A-8-7. Refusal to issue certificate; appeal.**

If the director or the director's representative finds that an applicant is not qualified and competent, the director shall so notify the applicant not more than ten days after the date of examination.

Any applicant aggrieved by an action of the director in failing or refusing to issue a certificate of qualification and competency may, within ten days' notice of the action complained of, appeal to the director

who shall promptly give the applicant a hearing and either affirm the action or take such action as should have been taken.

**§22A-8-8. Limitations of article.**

All persons possessing certificates of qualification heretofore issued by the department of mines of this state, or by the division of mines and minerals, or hereafter by the office of miners' health, safety and training entitling them to act as mine foreman-fire bosses, or assistant mine foreman-fire bosses, are eligible to engage at any time as miners in the mines of this state. Supervisory and technically trained employees of the operator, whose work contributes only indirectly to mine operations, are not required to possess a miners' certificate.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this article, every person working as a surface miner in this state on or before the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-four, shall, upon application to the director, be issued a certificate of competency and qualification.

**§22A-8-9. Violations; penalties.**

Any person who knowingly works in or at a mine without a certificate issued under the provision of this article, any person who knowingly employs an uncertified miner to work in or at a coal mine in this state, or, any operator who fails to insure the supervision of miners holding a certificate of apprenticeship as provided for in section five of this article, is guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not less than fifty dollars nor more than five hundred dollars.

**§22A-8-10. Loss of certification for unlawful trespass.**

Upon a conviction under the provisions of §61-3B-6 of this code, the certification of any person certified under the provision of §22A-8-1 et seq. of this code, including a safety sensitive certification issued pursuant to 56 CSR 19, shall be deemed revoked and person shall be permanently barred from holding a certification under the provisions of §22A-8-1 et seq. of this code.

**CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 9  
MINE INSPECTORS' EXAMINING BOARD**

**§22A-9-1. Mine Inspectors' Examining Board abolished and duties imposed upon the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.**

The Mine Inspectors' Examining Board is hereby abolished. All duties and responsibilities imposed upon the Mine Inspectors' Examining Board are transferred and hereby imposed upon the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. On the effective date of the reenactment of this article and section of the code, all equipment and records necessary to effectuate the purposes of this article shall be transferred to the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

In addition to other duties expressly set forth elsewhere in this article, the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety shall:

(1) Establish and, from time to time, revise forms of application for employment as mine inspectors, which shall include the applicant's Social Security number and forms for written examinations to test the qualifications of candidates for that position;

(2) Adopt and promulgate reasonable rules relating to the examination, qualification, and certification of candidates for appointment as mine inspectors, and hearing for removal of inspectors, held under §22A-1-12 of this code. All of such rules shall be printed and a copy thereof furnished by the board to any person upon request. The board shall determine whether applicants have the necessary experience to take the mine inspector examination, and the examination of candidates for appointment as a mine inspector shall be conducted by the board and it shall rank all applicants;

(3) Prepare and certify to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training a register of qualified eligible candidates for appointment as mine inspectors. The register shall list all qualified eligible candidates in the order of their grades, the candidate with the highest grade appearing at the top of the list. After each meeting of the board held to examine such candidates, and at least annually, the board shall prepare and submit to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety, and Training a revised and corrected register of qualified eligible candidates for appointment as mine inspector, deleting from such revised register all persons: (a) Who are no longer residents of West Virginia; (b) who have allowed a calendar year to expire without, in writing, indicating their continued availability for such appointment; (c) who have been passed over for appointment for three years; (d) who have become ineligible for appointment since the board originally certified that such person was qualified and eligible for appointment as mine inspector; or (e) who, in the judgment of the board, should be removed from the register for good cause by the board;

(4) The board shall keep and preserve the written examination papers, manuscripts, grading sheets, and other papers of all applicants for appointment as mine inspector for a period of two years. Specimens of the examinations given, together with the correct solution of each question, shall be preserved;



- (5) The board shall issue a letter or written notice of qualification to each successful eligible candidate;
- (6) The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety shall hear and determine proceedings for hearings for the removal of mine inspectors in accordance with the provisions of §22A-1-12 of this code when requested in writing by the mine inspector;
- (7) The board shall hear and determine appeals of mine inspectors from suspension orders made by the director pursuant to the provisions of §22A-1-4 of this code: *Provided*, That an aggrieved inspector, in order to appeal from any order of suspension, shall file such appeal in writing with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety not later than 10 days after receipt of notice of suspension. On such appeal the board shall promptly affirm the act of the director unless it is satisfied from a clear preponderance of the evidence that the director has acted arbitrarily. Each witness shall be sworn, and a transcript shall be made of all evidence taken and the proceedings had at the hearing. No continuance may be granted except for good cause shown. The administrator of the board, or in their absence a member of the board designated by the board, shall have the power to administer oaths and subpoena witnesses; and
- (8) The board and office shall make an annual report to the Governor and the director concerning the administration of mine inspection personnel in the state service, making such recommendations as the board considers to be in the public interest.

## **CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 10**

### **EMERGENCY MEDICAL PERSONNEL**

#### **§22A-10-1. Emergency personnel in coal mines.**

- (a) Emergency medical services personnel must be employed on each shift at every mine that:
- (1) Employs more than ten employees; and
  - (2) Has more than eight persons present on the shift.
- (b) The emergency medical services personnel must be employed at their regular duties at a central location or, when more than one person is required pursuant to the provisions of subsection(d) of this section, at a location which provides for convenient, quick response to an emergency. The emergency medical services personnel must have available to them at all times such equipment prescribed by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, in consultation with the Commissioner of the Bureau for Public Health.
- (c) "Emergency medical services personnel" means any person certified by the Commissioner of the Bureau for Public Health, or authorities recognized and approved by the commissioner, to provide emergency medical services as authorized in article four-c, chapter sixteen of this code, including emergency medical technician-industrial.
- (d) At least one emergency medical services personnel shall be employed at a mine for every fifty employees or any part thereof who are engaged at any time, in the extraction, production or preparation of coal.
- (e) Commencing July 1, 2014, the certification for emergency medical technician-miner, also known as emergency medical technician-mining, shall be known as the certification for emergency medical technician-industrial, and the certification is valid until the original expiration date, at which time the person may recertify as an emergency medical technician-industrial pursuant to section six-c, article four-c, chapter sixteen of this code.
- (f) A person wanting to be certified or recertified as an emergency medical technician-industrial must comply with the provisions of section six-c, article four-c, chapter sixteen of this code.

#### **§22A-10-2. First-aid training of coal mine employees.**

Each coal mine operator shall provide every new employee within six months of the date of employment with the opportunity for first-aid training as prescribed by the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training unless such employee has previously received such training. Each coal mine employee shall be required to take refresher first-aid training of not less than five hours within each twenty-four months of employment. The employee shall be paid regular wages, or overtime pay if applicable, for all periods of first-aid training.

#### **§22A-10-3. Certification requirements for emergency medical technician - mining.**

- (a) An applicant for certification as an emergency medical technician - mining shall:
- (1) Be at least 18 years old;
  - (2) Apply on a form prescribed by the Director of Miners' Health, Safety and Training;
  - (3) Pay the application fee;
  - (4) Possess a valid cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification;

(5) Successfully complete an emergency medical technician - mining education program authorized by the Director of Miners' Health, Safety and Training in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety; and

(6) Successfully complete emergency medical technician - mining cognitive and skills examinations authorized by the Director of Miners' Health, Safety and Training in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

(b) The emergency medical technician - mining certification is valid for three years.

(c) A certified emergency medical technician - mining may only practice on mining operations, as defined in §11-13C-3 of this code.

(d) To be recertified as an emergency medical technician - mining, a certificate holder shall:

(1) Apply on a form prescribed by the Director of Miners' Health, Safety and Training;

(2) Pay the application fee;

(3) Possess a valid cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification;

(4) Successfully complete one of the following:

(A) A one-time 32-hour emergency medical technician - mining recertification course authorized by the Director of Miners' Health, Safety and Training in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety; or

(B) Three annual eight-hour retraining and testing programs authorized by the Director of Miners' Health, Safety and Training in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety; and

(5) Successfully complete emergency medical technician - mining cognitive and skills recertification examinations authorized by the Director of Miners' Health, Safety and Training in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

(e) The education program, training, courses, and cognitive and skills examinations required for certification and recertification as an emergency medical technician - miner, also known as emergency medical technician - mining, in existence on January 1, 2014, shall remain in effect for the certification and recertification of emergency medical technician - industrial until they are changed by legislative rule by the director in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

(f) The administration of the emergency medical technician - mining certification and recertification program by the Director of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall be done in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

(g) The Director of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall propose rules for legislative approval, pursuant to the provisions of §29A-3-1 *et seq.* of this code, in consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety and may propose emergency rules to:

(1) Establish emergency medical technician - mining certification and recertification courses and examinations;

(2) Authorize providers to administer the recertification courses and examinations, including mine training personnel, independent trainers, community and technical colleges, regional education service agencies, and educational service cooperatives: *Provided*, That the mine training personnel and independent trainers must obtain an EMT-M Instructor Certification issued by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training;

(3) Establish a fee schedule: *Provided*, That the application fee may not exceed \$10 and there shall be no fee for a certificate; and

(4) Implement the provisions of this section.

## **CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 11 MINE SAFETY TECHNOLOGY**

### **§22A-11-1. Legislative findings, purposes and intent.**

The Legislature hereby finds and declares:

(1) That the first priority and concern of all persons in the coal mining industry must be the health and safety of its most precious resource - the miner;

(2) That in furtherance of this priority, the provisions of article two of this chapter are designed to protect the health and safety of this State's coal miners by requiring certain minimum standards for, among other things, certain health and safety technology used by each underground miner;

(3) That the proper implementation of this technology in West Virginia's underground mines would benefit from the specialized oversight of persons with experience and competence in coal mining, coal mine health and safety and the expanding role of technology; and

(4) That, in furtherance of provisions of this section, it is the intent of the Legislature to direct that the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, on a continuous basis, evaluate and study issues relating to the commercial availability and functional and operational capability of existing and emerging technologies in coal mine health and safety, as well as issues relating to the implementation, compliance and enforcement of regulatory requirements governing the technologies.

**§22A-11-2. Mine Safety Technology Task Force abolished and duties imposed upon the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.**

(a) The Mine Safety Technology Task Force hereby abolished. All duties and responsibilities imposed upon the Mine Safety Technology Task Force are transferred and hereby imposed upon the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. On the effective date of the reenactment of this article and section of the code, all equipment and records necessary to effectuate the purposes of this article shall be transferred to the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

**§22A-11-3. The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety's duties regarding mine technology.**

(a) The board shall provide technical and other assistance to the office related to the implementation of the new technological requirements set forth in the provisions of section fifty-five, article two of this chapter, as amended and reenacted during the regular session of the Legislature in 2006 and requirements for other mine safety technologies.

(b) The board, working in conjunction with the director, shall continue to study issues regarding the commercial availability, the functional and operational capability and the implementation, compliance and enforcement of the following protective equipment:

(1) Self-contained self-rescue devices, as provided in subsection (f), section fifty-five, article two of this chapter;

(2) Wireless emergency communication devices, as provided in subsection (g), section fifty-five, article two of this chapter;

(3) Wireless emergency tracking devices, as provided in subsection (h), section fifty-five, article two of this chapter; and

(4) Any other protective equipment required by this chapter or rules promulgated in accordance with the law that the director determines would benefit from the expertise of the task force.

(c) The board shall on a continuous basis study, monitor and evaluate:

(1) The potential for enhancing coal mine health and safety through the application of existing technologies and techniques;

(2) Opportunities for improving the integration of technologies and procedures to increase the performance and survivability of coal mine health and safety systems;

(3) Emerging technological advances in coal mine health and safety; and

(4) Market forces impacting the development of new technologies, including issues regarding the costs of research and development, regulatory certification and incentives designed to stimulate the marketplace.

(d) On or before July 1 of each year, the board shall submit a report to the Governor and the director that shall include, but not be limited to:

(1) A comprehensive overview of issues regarding the implementation of the new technological requirements set forth in the provisions of section fifty-five, article two of this chapter, or rules promulgated in accordance with the law;

(2) A summary of any emerging technological advances that would improve coal mine health and safety;

(3) Recommendations, if any, for the enactment, repeal or amendment of any statute which would enhance technological advancement in coal mine health and safety; and

(4) Any other information the board considers appropriate.

(e) In performing its duties, the board shall, where possible, consult with, among others, mine engineering and mine safety experts, radio communication and telemetry experts and relevant state and federal regulatory personnel.

(f) Appropriations to the board and to effectuate the purposes of this article shall be made to one or more budget accounts established for that purpose.

(g) The board shall annually compile a proposed list of approved innovative mine safety technologies and transmit the list to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training as provided in section four, article thirteen-bb, chapter eleven of this code. The list shall be approved by unanimous vote of the board.

**§22A-11-4. Approval of devices.**

Prior to approving any protective equipment or device that has been evaluated by the board pursuant to the provisions of subsection (b), section three of this article, the director shall consult with the board and review

any applicable written reports issued by the board and the findings set forth in the reports and shall consider the findings in making any approval determination.

**§22A-11-5. Existing state rules to be revised.**

By August 31, 2017, all existing state rules promulgated pursuant to the authority of this chapter shall be revised to reflect the changes in this chapter enacted by the Legislature during the 2017 regular session.

**CHAPTER 22A, ARTICLE 12  
UNDERGROUND ACCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS**

**§22A-12-1. Report on enforcement procedures.**

The director shall, by December 31, 2013, report to the Legislature and Governor on the need for revisions in the state's underground mine safety enforcement procedures. The director shall initiate the study using appropriate academic resources and mining safety organizations to conduct a program review of state enforcement procedures to evaluate what reforms will assure that mining operations follow state mandated safety protocols. The report shall include recommended legislation, rules and policies, consider various options for improving inspections, accountability and equitable and timely administrative procedures that cause remediation of hazardous working conditions.

**CHAPTER 24, ARTICLE 6  
PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION  
LOCAL EMERGENCY TELEPHONE SYSTEM**

**§24-6-14. Notification of mining accidents.**

Each county answering point that receives a call reporting an accident in or about any mine shall immediately route the call to the Mine and Industrial Accident Emergency Operations Center created pursuant to section two, article five-a, chapter fifteen of this code.

**CHAPTER 61, ARTICLE 3  
CRIMES AGAINST PROPERTY**

**§61-3-12. Entry of building other than dwelling; entry of railroad, traction or motorcar, steamboat, or other vessel; penalties; counts in indictment.**

If any person shall, at any time, break and enter, or shall enter without breaking, any office, shop, storehouse, warehouse, banking house, or any house or building, other than a dwelling house or outhouse adjoining thereto or occupied therewith, any railroad or traction car, propelled by steam, electricity or otherwise, any steamboat or other boat or vessel, or any commercial, industrial or public utility property enclosed by a fence, wall, or other structure erected with the intent of the property owner of protecting or securing the area within and its contents from unauthorized persons, within the jurisdiction of any county in this state, with intent to commit a felony or any larceny, he or she shall be deemed guilty of a felony and, upon conviction, shall be confined in a state correctional facility not less than one nor more than 10 years. And if any person shall, at any time, break and enter, or shall enter without breaking, any automobile, motorcar, or bus, with like intent, within the jurisdiction of any county in this state, he or she shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be confined in jail not less than two nor more than 12 months and be fined not exceeding \$100.

An indictment for burglary may contain one or more counts for breaking and entering, or for entering without breaking, the house or building mentioned in the count for burglary under the provisions of this section and §61-3-11 of this code.

**§61-3-29. Damage or destruction of railroad or public utility company property, or real or personal property used for producing, generating, transmitting, distributing, treating or collecting electricity, natural gas, coal, water, wastewater, stormwater, telecommunications or cable service; penalties; restitution.**

(a) Any person who knowingly and willfully damages or destroys any commercial or industrial real or personal property owned by a railroad company, or public utility company, or any real or personal property used for producing, generating, transmitting, distributing, treating storing or collecting electricity, natural gas, oil, coal, timber, timber processing, water, wastewater, stormwater, telecommunications or cable service, is guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than \$2,000, or confined in jail not more than one year, or both fined and confined.

(b) Any person who knowingly and willfully damages or destroys any commercial or industrial real or personal property owned by a railroad company, or public utility company, or any real or personal property used for producing, generating, transmitting, distributing, treating, storing or collecting electricity, natural gas,

oil, coal, timber, timber processing, water, wastewater, stormwater, telecommunications or cable service and thereby creates a substantial risk of serious bodily injury to another or results in the interruption of service to the public is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than \$5,000, or imprisoned in a state correctional facility not less than one nor more than three years, or both fined and imprisoned.

(c) Any person who knowingly and willfully damages or destroys any commercial or industrial real or personal property owned by a railroad company, or public utility company, or any real or personal property used for producing, generating, transmitting, distributing, treating, storing or collecting electricity, natural gas, oil, coal, timber, timber processing, water, wastewater, stormwater, telecommunications or cable service and thereby causes serious bodily injury to another is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not less than \$5,000 nor more than \$50,000, or imprisoned in a state correctional facility not less than one nor more than five years, or both fined and imprisoned.

(d) Any person who knowingly and willfully damages or destroys any commercial or industrial real or personal property owned by a railroad company, or public utility company, or any real or personal property used for producing, generating, transmitting, distributing, treating, storing or collecting electricity, natural gas, oil, coal, timber, timber processing, water, wastewater, stormwater, telecommunications or cable service and thereby hinders, impairs or disrupts, directly or indirectly, the normal operation of any equipment, device, system or service put in place, in whole or in part, to protect, promote or facilitate the health or safety of any person is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not less than \$5,000 nor more than \$10,000, or imprisoned in a state correctional facility for not less than one nor more than five years, or both fined and imprisoned.

(e) For purposes of restitution under article eleven-a of this article, a railroad company, public utility, business, or owner of property that is damaged, destroyed or disrupted may be deemed a victim and entitled to restitution, should the court so order, from any person convicted of an offense under this section.

(f) Nothing in this section limits or restricts the ability of an entity referred to in subsection (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this section or a property owner or other person who has been damaged or injured as a result of a violation of this section from seeking recovery for damages arising from violation of this section.

**§61-3B-6. Mine trespass; penalties.**

(a) A person who willfully enters an underground coal mine, whether active workings, inactive workings, or abandoned workings, without permission, is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof shall be imprisoned in a correctional facility not less than one year and not more than 10 years and shall be fined not less than \$5,000 nor more than \$10,000: Provided, That for any conviction pursuant to this subsection, any inactive or abandoned underground workings must be either: (1) Sealed; or (2) clearly identified by signage at some conspicuous place near the entrance of the mine that includes a notice that the unauthorized entry into the mine is a felony criminal offense.

(b) A person who willfully enters a surface coal mine, whether active workings, inactive workings or abandoned workings, without permission, and with the intent to commit a felony or any larceny, is guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be confined in jail not less than one week and not more than one month and shall be fined not less than \$1,000 nor more than \$5,000. For a second conviction, pursuant to this subsection, the person shall be guilty of a felony and shall be confined in a correctional facility not less than one year and not more than five years and shall be fined not less than \$5,000 nor more than \$10,000. For a third or subsequent conviction, pursuant to this subsection, the person shall be guilty of a felony and shall be confined in a correctional facility not less than five years and not more than 10 years and shall be fined not less than \$10,000, nor more than \$25,000.

(c) If a person violates subsections (a) or (b) of this section, and during any rescue efforts for any such person, there occurs an injury that causes substantial physical pain, illness, or any impairment of physical condition to any person other than himself or herself, then that person is guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be confined in jail for not less than one week and not more than one year and shall be fined not less than \$1,000 nor more than \$5,000: Provided, That such jail term shall include actual confinement of not less than seven days.

(d) If a person violates subsections (a) or (b) of this section, and during any rescue efforts for any such person, there occurs an injury that creates a substantial risk of death, causes serious or prolonged disfigurement, prolonged impairment of health, or prolonged loss or impairment of the function of any bodily organ to any person other than himself or herself, then that person is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be imprisoned in a correctional facility for not less than two nor more than 10 years and shall be fined not less than \$5,000 nor more than \$10,000.

(e) If a person violates subsections (a) or (b) of this section, and during any rescue efforts of such person, the death of any other person occurs, then that person is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall

be imprisoned in a correctional facility for not less than three nor more than 15 years and shall be fined not less than \$10,000 nor more than \$25,000.

(f) Notwithstanding and in addition to any other penalties provided by law, any person who performs or causes damage to property in the course of a willful trespass in violation of this section is liable to the property owner in the amount of twice the amount of such damage.

(g) The terms “mine”, “active workings”, “inactive workings”, and “abandoned workings” have the same meaning ascribed to such terms as set forth in §22A-1-2 of this code.

(h) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent lawful assembly and petition for the lawful redress of grievances, during any dispute, including, but not limited to, activities protected by the West Virginia Constitution or the United States Constitution or any statute of this state or the United States.

## **TITLE 36, SERIES 1 SHAFT AND/OR SLOPE OPERATIONS IN THE STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA**

### **§36-1-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This rule governs shaft and slope coal mine operations in the State of West Virginia.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- February 25, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- March 27, 2021.

### **§36-1-2. Effect of Rule.**

2.1. All provisions of the mining laws of this state intended to safeguard life or property shall extend to all shaft and slope construction operations insofar as such laws are applicable thereto.

2.2. This rule shall have the effect of law, and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

### **§36-1-3. Definitions.**

3.1. The words used in this rule shall have the meanings defined in this Section unless the content or context indicates a different meaning. All other terms used in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

3.1.1. Office. -- The term “office” shall mean the West Virginia Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training provided for in W. Va. Code §§22A-1-2(b)(4).

3.1.2. Director. -- The term “Director” shall mean the Director of the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training provided for in W. Va. Code §22A-1-3 *et seq.*

3.1.3. Mine Inspectors’ Examining Board. -- The term “Mine Inspectors’ Examining Board” shall mean the Mine Inspectors’ Examining Board provided for in W. Va. Code §§22A-9-1 *et seq.*

3.1.4. Board of Appeals. -- The term “Board of Appeals” shall mean as provided for in W. Va. Code §22A-5-1 *et seq.*

3.1.5. MSHA. -- The term “MSHA” shall mean the United States Mine Safety and Health Administration.

3.1.6. Mine Inspector. -- The term “mine inspector” shall mean a state mine inspector provided for in W. Va. Code §22A-1-8.

3.1.7. Interested Persons. -- The term “interested persons” shall include the operator, members of any mine safety committee at the mine affected and other duly-authorized representative of the mine workers and the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training.

3.1.8. Agent. -- The term “agent” shall mean the person charged with the responsibility for the operation of all or a part of a shaft and/or slope or the supervision of the miners in a shaft and/or slope.

3.1.9. Operator. -- The term “operator” shall mean any firm, corporation, partnership or individual engaged in the construction of shafts and/or slopes and the associated facilities thereof.

3.1.10. Superintendent. -- The term “superintendent” shall mean the certified person whom the operator shall place in charge of a shaft and/or slope or associated facilities thereof.

3.1.11. Shaft-Slope Miner. -- The term “shaft and/or slope miner” shall mean any individual working in a shaft and/or slope or associated facilities thereof.

3.1.12. Supervisor. -- The term “supervisor” shall mean a superintendent-examiner-foreman or examiner-foreman designated by the superintendent to supervise work or employees and who is action pursuant to such specific designation and instructions.

3.1.13. Certified Person. -- The term "certified person," when used to designate the kind of person to whom the performance of a duty in connection with the operation of a shaft and/or slope shall be assigned, shall mean a person who is qualified under the provisions of this rule to perform such duty.

3.1.14. Certified Electrician. -- The term "certified electrician" shall mean any person who is qualified as a mine electrician and who has passed an examination given by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, or has at least three (3) years of experience in performing electrical work underground in a coal mine, in the surface work areas of an underground coal mine, in a surface coal mine, in a non-coal mine, in the mine equipment manufacturing industry, or in any other industry using or manufacturing similar equipment, and has satisfactorily completed an electrical training program approved by the Office of Miner's Health, Safety and Training.

3.1.15. Mine. -- The term "mine" includes the shafts, slopes, drafts or inclines connected with, or intended in the future to be connected with, excavations penetrating coal seams or strata, which excavations are ventilated by one (1) general air current or divisions thereof, and connected by one (1) general system of mine haulage over which coal may be delivered to one (1) or more points outside the mine, and the surface structures or equipment connected or associated therewith which contribute directly or indirectly to the mining preparation or handling of coal, or construction thereof.

3.1.16. Shaft. -- The term "shaft" shall mean a vertical opening through the strata that is or may be used for the purpose of ventilation, drainage, and the hoisting and transportation of personnel and material in connection with the mining of coal.

3.1.17. Slope. -- The term "slope" shall mean a plane or incline roadway, usually driven to a coal seam from the surface and used for the same purposes as a shaft.

3.1.18. Drift. -- The term "drift" shall mean a horizontal or approximately horizontal opening through any natural strata or in a coal seam and used for the same purposes as a shaft.

3.1.19. Excavations and Workings. -- The term "excavations and workings" shall mean any or all parts of a mine excavated or being excavated, including shaft, slopes, drifts, tunnels, entries, rooms and working places, either abandoned or in use.

3.1.20. Active Workings. -- The term "active workings" shall mean all places in a shaft and/or slope that are ventilated and inspected regularly.

3.1.21. Working Place. -- The term "working place" shall mean the area of a shaft and/or slope in by the surface collar.

3.1.22. Working Face. -- The term "working face" shall mean any place in a shaft and/or slope in which work of extracting material from its natural deposit in the earth is being performed.

3.1.23. Attendance. -- The term "attendance" shall mean a distance not to exceed the radius of four hundred (400) feet from the collar of a shaft and/or slope and within sight or sound.

3.1.24. Working Unit. -- The term "working unit" shall mean an area of a shaft and/or slope in which natural deposits are mined with a set of production equipment; a conventional mining unit by a single loading machine; or continuous mining unit by a single continuous machine.

3.1.25. Return Air. -- The term "return air" shall mean a volume of air that has passed through and ventilated the working face in a shaft and/or slope.

3.1.26. Imminent Danger. -- The term "imminent danger" means the existence of any condition or practice in a shaft and/or slope where all the potentials are present that could constitute or cause a serious injury to any person before corrections can be made or while the corrections are being made.

3.1.27. Accident. -- The term "accident" shall mean any explosion, ignition, fire, or inundation, or injury to, or death of, any person in a shaft and/or slope.

3.1.28. Approved. -- The term "approved" shall mean in strict compliance with the mining law or, in the absence of law, accepted by a recognized standardizing body or organization whose approval is generally recognized as authoritative on the subject.

3.1.29. Permissible. -- The term "permissible" shall mean any equipment, device or explosive that has been approved as permissible by MSHA and meets all requirements, restrictions, exceptions, limitations and conditions attached to such classification.

3.1.30. Armored Cable. -- The term "armored cable" shall mean a cable provided with a wrapping of metal, usually steel wires or tapes, primarily for the purpose of mechanical protection.

3.1.31. Borehold Cable. -- The term "borehold cable" shall mean a cable designed for vertical suspension in a borehole or shaft and used for power circuits in the mine.

3.1.32. Cable. -- The term "cable" shall mean a standard conductor (single conductor cable) or a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple conductor cable).

3.1.33. Flame-Resistant Cable, Portable. -- The term "flame-resistant cable, portable" shall mean a portable flame-resistant cable that has passed the flame tests of MSHA.

3.1.34. Portable (Trailing) Cable. -- The term "portable (trailing) cable" shall mean a flexible cable or cord used for connecting mobile, portable or stationary equipment to an external source of electric energy where permanent mine wiring is prohibited or is impracticable.

3.1.35. Branch Circuit. -- The term "branch circuit" shall mean any circuit, alternating current, or direct current connected to and leading from the main power lines.

3.1.36. Circuit Breaker. -- The term "circuit breaker" shall mean a device for interrupting a circuit between separable contacts under normal or abnormal conditions.

3.1.37. Zig-Zag Transformer (Grounding Transformer). -- The term "zig-zag transformer (grounding transformer)" shall mean a transformer intended primarily to provide a neutral point for grounding purposes.

3.1.38. Neutral Point. -- The term "neutral point" shall mean the connection point of transformer or generator windings from which the voltage to ground is nominally zero (0), and is the point generally used for system groundings in wye-connected A.C. power system.

3.1.39. Neutral (Derived). -- The term "neutral (derived)" shall mean a neutral point or connection established by the addition of a zig-zag or grounding transformer to a normally ungrounded power system.

3.1.40. Effectively Grounded. -- The term "effectively grounded" shall mean grounded through a grounding connection of sufficiently low impedance (inherent or intentionally added or both) so that fault grounds which may occur cannot build up voltages in excess of limits established for apparatus, circuits or systems so grounded.

3.1.41. Grounded (Earthed). -- The term "grounded (earthed)" shall mean that the system, circuit, or apparatus referred to is provided with a ground.

3.1.42. Ground or Grounding Conductor (Mining). -- The term "ground or grounding conductor (mining)", also referred to as a safety ground conductor, safety ground and frame ground, shall mean a metallic conductor used to connect the metal frame or enclosure of any equipment, mine track device or wiring system to an effective grounding medium.

3.1.43. Delta Connected. -- The term "delta connected" shall mean a power system in which the windings or transformers or A.C. generators are connected to form a triangular phase relationship, and with phase conductors connected to each point of the triangle.

3.1.44. Wye-connected. -- The term "wye-connected" shall mean a power system connection in which one (1) end of each phase windings or transformers or A.C. generators are connected together to form a neutral point, and a neutral conductor may or may not be connected to the neutral point, and the neutral point may or may not be grounded.

3.1.45. High Voltage. -- The term "high voltage" shall mean voltages of more than one thousand (1000) volts.

3.1.46. Medium Voltage. -- The term "medium voltage" shall mean voltages from six hundred sixty-one (661) to one thousand (1000) volts.

3.1.47. Low Voltage. -- The term "low voltage" shall mean up to and including six hundred sixty (660) volts.

3.1.48. Lightning Arrester. -- The term "lightning arrester" shall mean a protective device for limiting surge voltage on equipment by discharging or bypassing surge current to ground, and is capable of repeating these functions as specified.

3.1.49. Power Center or Distribution Center. -- The term "power center or distribution center" shall mean a combined transformer or distribution unit, complete within a metal enclosure from which one (1) or more power circuits are taken.

3.1.50. Deadman Control. -- The term "deadman control" shall mean a hand- or foot-operated device which must be moved to a certain position before the hoist will function and when released will stop the hoist independent of the over-speed or over-wind controls.

3.1.51. Indicator. -- The term "indicator" shall mean a dial or column with a hand or pointer attached which is operated by a chain or gear drive from the drum shaft which shows the position of the bucket in the shaft.

#### **§36-1-4. No Shaft and/or Slope to be Opened Without Prior Approval of the Director.**

4.1. An application for the sinking of a shaft and/or slope shall be filed by the coal mine operator for approval to the Director. All revisions to such approved application shall be resubmitted for approval to the Director. A shaft and/or slope permit application filed for approval with the Director shall include the following:

4.1.1. The name and address of the coal company and permit number, if such shaft and/or slope is an additional opening.



4.1.2. A surface topographic map revealing the geographic location of the shaft and/or slope operation.

4.1.3. A certified engineer's map revealing the locations of underground mining, oil, and/or gas wells and construction projects within five hundred (500) feet of the shaft and/or slope.

4.1.4. A certified engineer's map showing the profile of the shaft and/or slope.

4.1.5. A description of the construction work and methods to be used in the construction of the slope and/or shaft, including a detailed description of how water rings will be constructed.

4.1.6. The elevation, depth, and dimensions of the shaft and/or slope.

4.1.7. The location and elevation of the coal bed.

4.1.8. All hoisting and ventilation equipment will meet MSHA standards.

4.1.9. The approved methane detectors to be used and/or other equipment needed to make proper methane examinations (such as probes or pumps). Also a description of how, where, and when these examinations will be conducted and the maintenance and calibration of detectors which will be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. A shaft and slope examiner can be certified by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training to qualify other employees to make required methane examinations.

4.1.10. The company's comprehensive mine safety plan will detail specific training subject matter to be covered and established time frames of the training sessions. Also training will be conducted with examiners as the shaft and slope work approach coal bed seams that have a history of liberating methane.

4.1.11. Provide a list of all certified persons responsible for making all mandatory examinations and inspections (not limited to blasting, pre-shift, electrical, gas testing, etc.).

**§36-1.5. Information to be Filed by Company Performing Construction Work; Notices, Orders, and Decisions Received by Company Agent; Principal Officer in Charge; Permits to be Obtained by Company Performing Construction Work.**

5.1. Prior to beginning work in a shaft and/or slope, the company performing such construction work shall file with the Director the name and address of the company performing the shaft and/or slope construction work.

5.2. Prior to beginning work in the shaft and/or slope after the permit approval has been obtained by the coal mine operator, the company performing such construction in a shaft and/or slope shall file with the Director the name and address of the person who controls or operates the shaft and/or slope. Any revisions in such names and addresses shall be promptly filed with the Director. Each operator of a shaft and/or slope shall designate a responsible official at such shaft and/or slope as the principal officer in charge of health and safety at such shaft and/or slope and such official shall receive a copy of any notice, order, or decision issued under this rule affecting such shaft and/or slope. In any case where the shaft and/or slope is subject to the control of any person not directly involved in the daily operations of the shaft and/or slope, there shall be filed with the Director the name and address of such person and the name and address of a principal official of such person who shall have overall responsibility for the conduct of an effective health and safety program at any shaft and/or slope subject to the control of such person and such official shall receive a copy of any notice, order, or decisions issued affecting any such shaft and/or slope. The mere designation of a health and safety official under this rule shall not be construed as making such official subject to any penalty under the West Virginia Code.

5.3. The following permit approvals shall be obtained from the Director by the company performing construction work in a shaft and/or slope before such work is started:

5.3.1. Stop the ventilation fan.

5.3.2. Stop the ventilating fan when personnel are in shafts and/or slopes.

5.3.3. Use electrical machinery in shafts and/or slopes.

5.3.4. Use electrical lights in shaft and/or slopes.

5.3.5. Multiple shots of coal or rock in a shaft and/or slope.

5.3.6. Use or store any non-permissible explosives or non-permissible blasting devices at a shaft and/or slope.

5.3.7. Hoist more than four (4) personnel at one time in buckets or cars in a shaft and/or slope.

5.3.8. Use welder, torches, and like equipment in a shaft and/or slope.

**§36-1-6. Posting of Permit Approvals.**

6.1. At each shaft and/or slope there shall be maintained an office with a conspicuous sign designating it as the office of the shaft and/or slope, and a bulletin board at such office, in such office, in such manner that permit approvals required by this rule to be posted on the bulletin board shall be posted thereon and be easily visible to all persons desiring to read them.

#### **§36-1-7. Roof and Rib Control Programs and Plans.**

7.1. Each operator shall undertake to carry out on a continuing basis, a program to improve the roof control system of each shaft and/or slope and the means and measures to accomplish such system. A roof control plan and revisions thereof suitable to the roof conditions and mining systems of each shaft and/or slope and approved by the Director shall be adopted and set out in printed form before new operations are started. The safety committee of the miners of each shaft and/or slope where such committee exists shall be afforded an opportunity to review and submit comments and recommendations to the Director and operator concerning the development, modification or revision of such roof control plan. The plan shall show the type of support and spacing approved by the Director. Such plan shall be reviewed periodically, at least every six (6) months by the Director, taking into consideration all falls of roof or rib inadequacy of support of ribs. A copy of the plan shall be furnished to the Director or his/her authorized representative and shall be available to the miners and their representatives.

7.2. The operator, in accordance with an approved plan, shall provide as the Director may prescribe an ample supply of suitable materials of proper size with which to secure the roof of all working places in a safe manner.

#### **§36-1-8. Use of Authorized Explosives; Storage or Use of Underground Explosives.**

8.1. It shall be unlawful to have, use, or store any permissible explosives or non-permissible blasting devices at any shaft and/or slope on the premises of the shaft and/or slope operation without a permit of approval from the Director.

#### **§36-1-9. Use of Magazines for Explosives.**

9.1. Separate surface magazines at least fifty (50) feet apart shall be provided for storage of explosives and detonators.

9.2. Surface magazines shall be provided with doors constructed of at least one-fourth inch steel plate lined with two-thickness of wood or equivalent, properly screened ventilators and with no openings except for entrances and ventilation and shall be kept locked securely when unattended.

9.3. The area for a distance of at least twenty-five (25) feet in all directions shall be kept free of materials of a combustible nature.

9.4. Suitable warning signs shall be erected, so located that a bullet passing directly through the face of the sign will not strike the magazine.

9.5. The location of magazines shall not be less than three hundred (300) feet from any shaft and/or slope opening, occupied building or open roads, unless barricaded in a manner approved by the Director.

9.6. If magazines are illuminated electrically, the lamps shall be of vapor type, properly installed and wired.

9.7. Smoking and open lights shall be prohibited within twenty-five (25) feet of any surface magazine.

9.8. Surface magazines shall be located away from power lines, fuel storage areas and other possible sources of fire.

9.9. Surface magazines shall be electrically bonded and grounded if constructed of metal.

#### **§36-1-10. Transportation of Explosives.**

10.1. Individual containers used to carry permissible explosives or detonators shall be constructed of substantial non-conductive materials kept closed and maintained in good condition.

10.2. Any container used for transporting or storage of explosives shall be properly identified or marked.

10.3. Explosives and detonators shall be transported in the following manner: original and unopened cases, or in suitable individual containers.

10.4. If a large quantity of explosives and/or detonators are transported to a blasting site, more than are needed, such explosives and/or detonators shall be returned immediately to the surface magazines prior to blasting operations being performed.

#### **§36-1-11. Vehicles Used to Transport Explosives.**

11.1. Vehicles used to transport explosives shall have substantially constructed bodies, no sparking metals exposed in the cargo space, and shall be equipped with suitable sides and tail gates. Explosives shall not be piled higher than the side and end.

11.2. Vehicles containing explosives and/or detonators shall be maintained in good condition and shall be operated at a safe operating speed.

11.3. Vehicles containing explosives or detonators shall be posted with placard warning signs. Placards shall be located on all four (4) sides of the motor vehicle. The placards shall contain letters four (4) inch minimum height, using 3/4 inch stroke.

11.4. Other materials or supplies shall not be placed on or in a cargo space of a vehicle containing explosives or detonators.

- 11.5. Explosives or detonators shall be transported in separate vehicles unless separated by four (4) inches of hardwood or the equivalent.
- 11.6. Explosives or detonators shall be transported promptly without undue delay in transit.
- 11.7. Only necessary persons shall ride on or in vehicles containing explosives or detonators.
- 11.8. When vehicles containing explosives or detonators are parked, the brakes shall be set, the motor power shut off and the wheels blocked.
- 11.9. Vehicles containing explosives or detonators shall not be taken to a repair garage for any purpose.
- 11.10. Smoking and open lights shall be prohibited on vehicles transporting explosives or detonators.
- §36-1-12. Explosives Handling and Use.**
- 12.1. Damaged or deteriorated explosives or detonators shall be destroyed by a representative from a powder company.
- 12.2. Light and power circuits shall be disconnected and removed from affected blasting area before charging and blasting.
- 12.3. No shots shall be fired until such place has been properly examined by an examiner-foreman and no shots shall be fired in any place where methane gas in excess of one percent (1%) is detected with an approved methane gas detector.
- 12.4. Blasting practices.
- 12.4.1. All persons shall be removed from the shaft prior to blasting.
- 12.4.2. All persons in a slope shall be given ample warning before shots are fired. Care shall be taken to determine that all persons are in the clear before shots are fired.
- 12.5. Blasting areas in shaft and/or slopes shall be covered with mats or other suitable material when the excavation is too shallow to retain blasted material.
- 12.6. Where it is impractical to prepare primers in the blasting areas, primers may be prepared on the surface and carried into the shafts in a specially constructed, insulated, covered container.
- 12.7. No other development works shall be performed in a shaft or at the face of a slope where drill holes are being charged until after all shots have been fired.
- 12.8. Explosives shall be kept separate from detonator until charging is started.
- 12.9. Holes shall not be drilled where there is danger of intersecting a charged or misfired hole.
- 12.10. Only wooden or other non-sparking implements shall be used to punch holes in explosive cartridge.
- 12.11. Tamping poles shall be blunt and squared at one end and made of wood, non-sparking material, or of special approved plastic.
- 12.12. Electric detonators shall be kept shunted until they are being connected to the blasting line or wired into a blasting round.
- 12.13. Wired rounds shall be kept shunted until they are being connected to the blasting line.
- 12.14. Completely wired rounds shall be tested with a blasting galvanometer before connections are made to the blasting line.
- 12.15. Permanent blasting lines shall be properly supported, insulated and kept in good repair.
- 12.16. Electric detonators of different brands shall not be used in the same round.
- 12.17. A capped primer shall be prepared so that the detonator is contained securely and is completely embedded within the explosives cartridge.
- 12.18. No tamping shall be done directly on a capped primer.
- 12.19. Shots shall be fired promptly after charging. Mudcaps (adobes) of any other confined shot shall not be permitted in any shaft and/or slope.
- 12.20. Drill holes shall be stemmed from the charge of the collar of the hole unless more effective permissible stemming material or methods are approved by the Director.
- 12.21. Explosives shall not be removed from their original wrapper.
- 12.22. An independent circuit unless otherwise approved by the Director shall be provided for electric blasting. The circuit shall be well insulated and protected from sources of active or stray electrical currents.
- 12.23. Electrical currents for firing shots shall be adequate to ensure detonation of an entire round.
- 12.24. Shooting cables shall be connected to the leg wires by the person firing the shot.
- 12.25. After blasting, all wires in the broken rock shall be carefully traced and a search made for unexploded explosives.
- 12.26. Shooting shall not be performed where a danger exists from the shooting cables crossing high voltage power lines above the shaft, after shots are fired.
- 12.27. When electrical detonators are used, charging shall be suspended and personnel withdrawn to a safe location upon the approach of an electrical storm.

### **§36-1-13. Misfires of Explosives.**

13.1. When electric blasting caps have been used, personnel shall not return to misfired holes for at least fifteen (15) minutes.

13.2. Misfires shall be reported to the examiner-foreman and shall be disposed of safely before any work is performed in the blasting area.

13.3. After a misfire, the blasting cable shall be disconnected from the source of power and the battery ends short-circuited before electric connections are examined.

13.4. When a charge has misfired, the misfire shall be removed by:

13.4.1. Firing separate holes at least two (2) feet away from the parallel to the misfired charge.

13.4.2. Washing the stemming and the charge from the borehole with water.

13.4.3. Inserting and firing a new primer after the stemming has been washed out.

13.5. The handling of a misfired shot shall be under the direct supervision of an examiner-foreman.

13.6. Requirements for the use of sheathed explosive units for the construction of shaft and/or slope mines.

13.6.1. Notwithstanding W. Va. Code §22A-2-33(d), sheathed explosives that are approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration shall be permitted for use in West Virginia coal mines, provided however, that they are used in accordance with Subsections 13.6.2. through 13.6.8. as stated herein.

13.6.2. Sheathed explosives units shall be primed and placed in a position for firing and detonated by a certified shot firer designated by mine management. To prime a sheathed explosive unit, the entire detonator shall be inserted into the well of the unit and be held securely in place.

13.6.3. A separate instantaneous detonator shall be used to fire each sheathed explosive unit.

13.6.4. Use, transportation, handling and storage of sheathed explosives shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and applicable state and federal law.

13.6.5. Sheathed explosive units shall not be primed until immediately before units are placed where they are to be fired. A sheathed explosive unit shall not be primed if it is damaged or deteriorated.

13.6.6. No more than three sheathed explosive units shall be fired at one time.

13.6.7. No sheathed explosive unit shall be fired in contact with another sheathed explosive unit.

13.6.8. Certified shot firers and all persons responsible for the use, transportation and handling of sheathed blasting explosives shall be trained in the care and use of sheathed explosives.

### **§36-1-14. Examination - Records - Ventilation - Shaft and/or Slopes.**

14.1. All shafts and/or slopes shall be ventilated by mechanical ventilation equipment during development. Such equipment shall be examined before each shift and the quantity of air in the shaft and/or slope measured daily by a certified person and the results of such examination and tests recorded in a book approved by the Director.

### **§36-1-15. Ventilation - Working Area.**

15.1. While personnel are employed in a shaft and/or slope, all shafts and/or slopes shall be ventilated adequately and continuously with fresh air. Air tubing shall deliver not less than nine thousand (9,000) feet per minute at the working area or as much as necessary to remove noxious gases.

### **§36-1-16. Ventilation - Fans.**

16.1. Ventilation fans shall be:

16.1.1. Installed on the surface.

16.1.2. Installed in fireproof housing and connected to the shaft and/or slope opening with fireproof air ducts.

16.1.3. Designed to permit the reversal of the air current and located in an area which will prevent a recirculation of air from the shaft and/or slope or air contamination from any other source.

16.1.4. Equipped with an automatic signal device designed to give an alarm in the event the fan slows or stops which can be seen or heard by any person on duty in the vicinity of the fan, except where fans are constantly attended.

16.1.5. Offset not less than fifteen (15) feet from the shaft and/or slope.

### **§36-1-17. Ventilation - Methods - Maintenance - Evacuation - Quality - Quantity.**

17.1. Ventilating tubing shall be constructed to permit ventilation by either exhausting or blowing methods and when metal air ducts are used, they shall be grounded effectively to remove static and other electrical currents.

17.2. Ducts shall extend as close to the bottom as necessary to ventilate properly.

17.3. A certified person, designated by the operator, shall be assigned to maintain each ventilating system.

17.4. Unless a permit has been obtained from the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, the fan shall be operated continuously when personnel are below the surface of a shaft and/or slope. Any accidental stoppage or reduction in air-flow shall be corrected promptly; however, where repairs cannot be made immediately, development work below the surface shall be stopped and all the personnel who are not needed to make necessary repairs shall be removed to the surface. If ventilation is not restored in fifteen (15) minutes all underground employees shall be removed from the shaft and/or slope and the underground employees shall not return until ventilation is restored and the shaft and/or slope is examined by a certified person holding a certificate to make a pre-shift examination.

17.5. No superintendent-examiner-foreman shall permit any person to work where he/she is unable to maintain the quantity and quality of the air required. Provided, that such provisions shall not prohibit the employment of personnel to make place of employment safe.

17.6. All active underground working places in a shaft and/or slope shall be ventilated by a current of air obtaining not less than nineteen (19) and five tenths (5/10ths) percent oxygen and no harmful quantities of other noxious or poisonous gases.

**§36-1-18. Device to Detect Overlapping on Hoists.**

18.1. Hoists used to raise and lower persons shall be equipped with an overlap device to detect improper spooling of the cable.

**§36-1-19. Emergency Communications Requirements.**

19.1. Each operator of a shaft and/or slope shall establish and maintain a communication system from the shaft and/or slope to the nearest point of medical assistance for use in an emergency.

19.2. The emergency communications system required to be maintained under Section 19.1. of this rule may be established by telephone or radio transmission or by any other means of prompt approved communications to any facility (for example, the local sheriff, the state police or local hospital) which has available the means of communication with the person or persons providing emergency medical assistance or transportation in accordance with the provisions of Section 19.1. of this rule.

19.3. Precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric blasting caps from current induced by mobile transmitters. The following precautions are recommendations of the Institute of the Makers of Explosives Publication No. 20, shall be complied with:

**Recommended Distances for One Ohm Electric Detonators from RF Sources such as Fixed and Mobile Transmitters, Including Cellular Telephone Service, Amateur Radio and Citizens' Band**

**MINIMUM DISTANCE (Feet)**

Transmitter <sup>1</sup> Power (Watts)	MF 1.7 to 3.4 MHz Fixed, Mobile, Maritime	HF 28 to 29.7 MHz Amateur	VHF 35 to 36 MHz Public Use 42 to 44 MHz Public Use 50 to 54 MHz Amateur	VHF 144-148 MHz Amateur 150.8-161.6 MHz Public Use	UHF 450 to 470 MHz Public Use Cellular Telephones above 800 MHz
1	15	47	37	12	8
3	25	81	64	21	14
5	33	105	82	27	18
10	46	148	116	38	25
50	102	331	259	85	55
100	144	468	366	120	78
1802	193	627	491	161	104
200	204	661	518	170	110
250	228	739	579	190	123
5003	322	1045	818	268	174
6004	353	1145	897	294	190
1000	455	1478	1157	379	245
15005	557	1810	1417	464	300
100006	1438	4673	3659	1198	775

**Recommended Distances for One Ohm Electric Detonators from  
Citizens Band, Class D Transmitters 26.965 MHz  
(Channel 1) 27.405 MHz (Channel 40)**

	Recommended Minimum Distance	
Type	Hand-Held	Vehicle-Mounted
Double Sideband - 4 Watts Maximum Transmitter Power	5 feet	65 feet
Single Sideband - 12 Watts (Peak Envelope Power)	20 feet	110 feet

<sup>1</sup>Power delivered to the antenna.

<sup>2</sup>Maximum power to two-way mobile units in VHF (150.8 or 161.6 MHz range) and for two-way mobile and fixed station units in UHF (450 to 460 MHz range).

<sup>3</sup>Maximum power for major VHF two-way mobile and fixed station units in 35 to 44 MHz range.

<sup>4</sup>Maximum power for two-way fixed station units in VHF (150.8 to 161.6 MHz range).

<sup>5</sup>Maximum power for amateur radio mobile use.

<sup>6</sup>Maximum power for some base stations in 42 to 44 MHz band and 1.6 to 1.8 MHz band.

Note, this chart is found in the Institute of the Makers of Explosives publication No. 20, December 2011.

**§36-1-20. Arrangements for Emergency Medical Assistance and Transportation for Injured Persons; Reporting Requirements; Posting Requirements.**

20.1. While employees are on duty, each operator of a shaft and/or slope shall have made arrangements with a licensed physician, medical service, medical clinic, or hospital to provide emergency medical assistance for any person injured at any shaft and/or slope.

20.2. While employees are on duty, each operator shall have made arrangements with an ambulance service or otherwise provided for emergency transportation for any person injured at the shaft and/or slope.

20.3. After the effective date of this rule, each operator shall report to the Director the name, title and address of the physician, medical service, medical clinic, hospital, or ambulance service with whom arrangements have been made or otherwise provided, in accordance with the provisions of Sections 20.1. and 20.2. of this rule.

20.4. Each operator shall, within ten (10) days after any change of the arrangements required to be reported under Section 20.3. of this rule, report such changes to the Director. If such changes involve a substitution of persons, the operator shall provide the name, title, and address of such persons together with the names and addresses of the medical service, medical clinic, hospital, or ambulance service.

20.5. Each operator shall immediately after making arrangements required under the provisions of Sections 20.1. and 20.2. of this rule, or immediately after any changes of such agreement, post at appropriate places at the shaft and/or slope the names, titles, and addresses, and telephone numbers of all persons or services currently available under such arrangements to provide medical assistance and transportation at the shaft and/or slope.

20.6. All requirements of 36CSR56 apply.

**§36-1-21. Employment of Agent.**

21.1. At each shaft and/or slope construction operation, the operator shall employ a shaft and/or slope superintendent, who shall be the agent in charge of the shaft and/or slope operation.

21.2. A certified person shall be in attendance at all times at each shaft and/or slope who has passed an examination given by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

**§36-1-22. Superintendent-Shaft and/or Slope Certification.**

22.1. Each applicant for certification as a shaft and/or slope superintendent shall, at the time he/she is issued a certificate:

22.1.1. Have had at least five (5) years experience in the workings, ventilation and drainage of a shaft and/or slope, or other related experience approved by the Director, which shall include at least twenty-four (24) months experience in the working place of a shaft and/or slope or be a graduate of an accredited engineering or technology school with a bachelor's degree in mining, electrical, mechanical or civil and have had at least four (4) years practical experience in the construction of shafts and/or slopes or other related experience approved by the Director, which shall include at least twenty-four (24) months experience in the working place of shafts and/or slopes.

22.1.2. Have demonstrated his/her knowledge of dangerous mine gases and their detection, mine safety, first-aid, safety appliances, state mining laws and regulations by completing an examination as may be required of him/her by the Director.

**§36-1-23. Duties - Shaft and/or Slope Superintendent.**

23.1. The superintendent, or in his/her absence the examiner-foreman in charge of the shaft and/or slope, shall, each day, read carefully and countersign with ink or indelible pencil all reports entered in the record book of the shaft and/or slope examiner.

23.2. The superintendent, or in his/her absence the examiner-foreman in charge of the shaft and/or slope, shall provide and maintain at all shaft and/or slope operations lights of stationary character, sufficient to illuminate the surface landing area and all surrounding objects distinctly.

23.3. The superintendent or other certified person shall give prompt attention to the removal of all dangers reported to him/her by his/her examiner-foreman or any other person working in a shaft and/or slope and in case it is impracticable to remove the danger at once, he/she shall see that such area is properly dangered off.

23.4. It shall be the duty of the superintendent of every shaft and/or slope operation in this state to see that all persons employed be furnished a copy of the rules and regulations promulgated by the Coal Mine Health and Safety Board.

23.5. The superintendent shall see that a new company employee, regardless of previous experience, receives instructions in a particular danger incident in such shaft and/or slope work and be furnished a copy of the rules and regulations promulgated by the Coal Mine Health and Safety Board. Each such new employee shall be adequately familiarized with the approved roof control plan, ventilation plan and ventilating controls

and hoisting procedures, location of first-aid equipment and procedures established for contacting medical assistance, check-in check-out system, communications, fire protection and evacuation. He/she shall be given a complete tour and explanation of the entire construction operation.

23.6. It shall be the duty of the superintendent to provide a danger signal (a separate signal for each shift) red in color at a conspicuous location on the surface near each shaft and/or slope opening.

23.7. The superintendent or other certified examiner-foreman designated by him/her shall, at least weekly, search all persons entering or about to enter a shaft and/or slope to prevent such person from taking or carrying therein any hallucinating drugs, matches, pipes, cigars, cigarettes, or any device for making lights or fire not authorized or approved. The superintendent or other certified examiner-foreman designated by him/her shall, at least weekly, search all shaft and/or slope surface employees for hallucinating drugs and alcoholic beverages. Such person being searched may be required to reveal the contents within their clothing and material belongings. Results of weekly searches shall be recorded in ink or indelible pencil in the shaft and/or slope examiner record book prescribed by the Director.

23.8. The superintendent shall at least monthly examine stored first-aid supplies and first-aid equipment. Should he/she find an inadequate supply to comply with the provisions of this rule, immediate action shall be taken to provide such first-aid equipment as required.

23.9. The superintendent or other certified person shall not permit unauthorized persons around shafts and/or slopes.

23.10. The superintendent shall provide a check-in and check-out system which shall consist of a check board or time clock record in a place that will not be affected in the event of an explosion.

23.11. The superintendent or examiner-foreman of the operator of a shaft and/or slope shall comply with the requirements of W. Va. Code §22A-2-66 (Accident, notice, investigation by Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training), W. Va. Code §22A-2-67 (Written report of accident), and W. Va. Code §22A-2-68 (Preservation of evidence following accident or disaster). The operator shall not alter an accident site or an accident-related area until completion of all investigations pertaining to the accident except to the extent necessary to rescue or recover an individual, prevent or eliminate an imminent danger, or prevent destruction of mining equipment.

**§36-1-24. Duty of Operator; Duty of Superintendent to Notify Operator When Unable to Comply With Rule.**

24.1. Every operator of a shaft and/or slope shall furnish all supplies necessary for the superintendent to comply with requirements of this rule.

24.2. The superintendent shall notify, in writing, the operator of the shaft and/or slope and the Director of his/her inability to comply with any of the requirements of this rule.

**§36-1-25. When Examiner-Foreman May Be Designated.**

25.1. At any shaft and/or slope in which the operation is so extensive that the duties devolving upon the superintendent-examiner-foreman cannot be discharged by one (1) person, one (1) or more examiner-foreman may be designated and such person shall act under the instruction of the superintendent-examiner-foreman.

25.2. Any person holding a superintendent, examiner or foreman certificate issued by any other state may act in the capacity of superintendent-examiner or foreman in any shaft and/or slope in this state until the next regular examination is held by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, but not to exceed a maximum of ninety (90) days.

**§36-1-26. Requirements for Shaft/Slope Examiner-Foreman Certification.**

26.1. At every shaft and/or slope, the operator shall employ at least one (1) person certified as a shaft and/or slope examiner-foreman. Each applicant for certification as a shaft and/or slope examiner-foreman at the time the certificate is issued shall:

26.1.1. Have had at least three (3) years experience in the workings, ventilation and drainage of a shaft and/or slope, twenty-four (24) months experience in the working place of a shaft and/or slope or be a graduate of an accredited engineering or technology school with a bachelor's degree in mining, electrical, mechanical or civil, and have had at least two (2) years practical experience in a shaft and/or slope or other related construction work approved by the Director, which shall include at least eighteen (18) months experience in the working place of a shaft and/or slope.

26.1.2. Have demonstrated his/her knowledge of dangerous mine gases and their detection, mine safety, first-aid, safety appliances, state mining laws and regulations by completing an examination as may be required of him/her by the Director.

**§36-1-27. Duties - Shaft and/or Slope Foreman.**

27.1. The foreman shall before the beginning of any shift upon which he/she will perform supervisory duties, review carefully and countersign all books and records reflecting the conditions and the areas under his/her supervision which the operator is required to keep under this rule.



- 27.2. The foreman shall keep a careful watch over the ventilating apparatus, pumps and drainage.
- 27.3. The foreman shall not permit any person to work where he/she is unable to maintain the quality and quantity of air current as heretofore required: Provided, That such provisions shall not prohibit the employment of personnel to make the place of employment safe.
- 27.4. A superintendent-examiner-foreman or examiner-foreman shall be in attendance at all times at each shaft and/or slope operation.
- 27.5. The foreman shall carry an approved methane gas and oxygen detector at all times when in a shaft and/or slope.
- 27.6. It shall be the duty of the foreman to immediately remove any accumulations of explosives or noxious gases after its discovery.
- 27.7. The foreman shall direct and see that the entrance or entrances to all dangerous places are properly dangered off; he/she shall give prompt attention to the removal of all dangers, and in case it is impracticable to remove the danger at once, he/she shall notify all persons whose safety is menaced thereby to remain away from the area where the dangerous condition exists.
- 27.8. It shall be the duty of the foreman to examine all working places under his/her supervision for hazards at least once every two (2) hours during each working shift, or more often if necessary for safety. Such examination shall include tests for methane gas and oxygen deficiency, examinations of roof, face and ribs in working places of shafts and/or slopes.
- 27.9. An examination for methane and other hazardous conditions shall be made before and after shooting by the foreman.
- 27.10. Evidence of the foreman's examinations shall be left on an approved device at the working place by marking the date, time and his/her initials.
- 27.11. The foreman on each shift shall record conditions and practices in a book prescribed by the Director. Unsatisfactory conditions or practices reported and action taken shall be continuously repeated on the daily report until corrected.
- 27.12. It shall be the duty of the foreman to examine the surface area surrounding each shaft and/or slope for hazards four (4) hours after the beginning of the work shift, or more often if necessary for safety.
- 27.13. The foreman shall examine and test daily the signaling systems used for communications in shafts and/or slopes.

**§36-1-28. Duties - Shaft and/or Slope Examiner.**

- 28.1. It shall be the duty of the shaft and/or slope examiner, acting as such, to prepare the danger signal (a separate signal for each shift) with red color at the shaft and/or slope entrances prior to his/her making his/her pre-shift examination.
- 28.2. It shall be the duty of the shaft and/or slope examiner to examine each shaft and/or slope within three (3) hours prior to the beginning of each shift and before any worker on such shift enters the shaft and/or slope.
- 28.3. In making a pre-shift examination, the shaft and/or slope examiner shall examine each working place with an approved permissible methane detector for methane gas and examine the sides of shafts and ribs and roof of all slopes.
- 28.4. Should the shaft and/or slope examiner find an accumulation of methane gas in excess of one (1) percent or a condition he/she considers dangerous to persons, he/she shall place a conspicuous danger sign at all entrances to such place or places. If a danger sign is posted by the shaft and/or slope examiner, only persons authorized by the shaft and/or slope examiner, operator or agent shall enter such places for the purpose of eliminating the dangerous condition.
- 28.5. The shaft and/or slope examiner shall place his/her initials, date and time within twenty-five (25) feet of the places he/she examines.
- 28.6. When the shaft and/or slope examiner finds the shaft and/or slope safe, he/she shall indicate so by changing the danger sign, red in color, to a safe sign, green in color, indicating the shaft and/or slope is safe, and that employees going on shift may enter such shaft and/or slope.
- 28.7. The shaft and/or slope examiner shall record the results of his/her pre-shift examination with ink or indelible pencil in a book prescribed by the Director, kept for such purpose at a place on the surface of the shaft and/or slope designated by the shaft and/or slope operator.
- 28.8. All records as prescribed herein shall be open for inspection by interested persons and such employees working at such shaft and/or slope operation.
- 28.9. Except for those persons already on assigned duty, only the shaft and/or slope operator or agent shall be permitted beyond the danger signal, while red in color, until the shaft and/or slope has been examined by the shaft and/or slope examiner.

28.10. No person shall enter such shaft for any purpose at the beginning of work upon each shift therein until such signal has been changed to green in color by the examiner, as provided by this rule, except under his/her direction another designated shaft worker shall ride with such examiner and remain in the bucket, to relay signals to the hoist operator in case of an emergency, during his/her initial pre-shift examination each day: Provided, That when personnel are regularly working on a shift and workers are inside such shaft another shaft worker is not required to accompany him/her.

**§36-1-29. Shaft and/or Slope Examiner to Have No Superior Officers.**

29.1. In the performance of the duties devolving upon a shaft and/or slope examiner, acting as such, they shall have no superior officers, but all employees working inside of such shaft and/or slope shall be subordinate to them in their particular work.

**§36-1-30. Authority of Examiner to Perform Other Duties.**

30.1. Any person who holds a certificate issued by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training certifying his/her competency to act as a shaft and/or slope examiner may perform the duties as a foreman and any other duties statutory or otherwise, for which he/she is qualified, in the same shaft and/or slope and on the same day or shift.

**§36-1-31. Electrical Provisions -- Shaft and/or Slope.**

31.1. Power circuits and electric equipment shall be deenergized before work is done on such circuits and equipment, except when necessary for troubleshooting or testing.

31.2. No electrical work shall be performed on electrical distribution circuits or equipment, except by a qualified person or by a person trained to perform electrical work and to maintain electrical equipment under the direct supervision of a qualified person. Disconnecting devices shall be locked out and suitably tagged by each person who performs such work, except that in cases where locking out is not possible, such devices shall be opened and suitably tagged by each person who installed them, or, if such persons are unavailable, by qualified persons authorized by the operator or his/her agent.

31.3. Electrical equipment shall be examined weekly, tested, and properly maintained by a qualified person to assure safe operating conditions. When a potentially dangerous condition is found on electric equipment, such equipment shall be removed from service until such condition is corrected. A record of such examination shall be kept and made available to an authorized representative of the Director and to the miners in such mine.

31.4. Surface transformers shall be elevated at least eight (8) feet above the ground or enclosed by a fence six (6) feet high, grounded if metal; shall be properly grounded; shall be installed so that they will not present a fire hazard; and shall be guarded by sufficient danger signs. The gate or door to the enclosure shall be kept locked at all times unless authorized persons are present.

31.5. Electric conductors shall be sufficient in size and have adequate carrying capacity and be of such construction that a rise in temperature resulting from normal operation will not damage the insulating material.

31.6. Electrical connections or splices in electric conductors shall be mechanically and electrically efficient, and suitable connectors shall be used. All electrical connections or splices in electrical connections or splices in insulated wire shall be reinsulated at least to the same degree of protection as the remainder of the wire.

31.7. Short circuit protection to protect all electric equipment and circuits against short circuits and overloads shall be provided by an automatic circuit breaker or other no less effective device approved by the Director. Three-phase motors on all electric equipment shall be provided with overload protection that will deenergize all three phases in the event that any phase is overloaded.

31.8. The booms and masts of equipment operated on the surface of any shaft or slope shall not be operated within ten (10) feet of an energized overhead powerline. Where the voltage of overhead powerlines is sixty-nine thousand (69,000) volts or more, the minimum distance from the boom or mast shall be as follows:

Nominal power line voltage (in (1,000) volts)	Minimum distance (feet)
69-114	12
115-229	15
230-344	20
345-499	25
500 or more	35

31.9. During construction, electrical equipment employed below the collar or within twenty-five (25) feet of the return or exhaust of a slope or shaft during excavation shall be approved or permissible and shall be maintained in a permissible condition.

31.10. The insulation of all electric conductors employed below the collar of any slope and shaft during excavation shall be of the flame resistant type.

31.11. During the construction of shaft or slope only lamps and portable flood lights approved by MSHA shall be permitted below the collar of the shaft or slope.

31.12. Metallic frames, casings, and other enclosures of electric equipment that can become "alive" through failure of insulation or by contact with energized parts shall be effectively grounded.

31.13. All power wires (except trailing cables on mobile equipment, specially designed cables conducting high-voltage power to underground rectifying equipment or transformers, or bare or insulated ground and return wires) shall be supported on well-insulated insulators and shall not contact combustible material, roof, or ribs.

31.14. Well-insulated insulators is interpreted to mean well-installed insulators. Insulated J-hooks may be used to suspend insulated power cables for temporary installation not exceeding six (6) months and for permanent installation of control cables such as may be used along belt conveyors.

31.15. Power wires and cables shall be insulated adequately and fully protected.

31.16. Power wires and cables shall have insulation with a dielectric strength at least equal to the voltage of the circuit.

31.17. Each ungrounded, exposed power conductor that leads underground shall be equipped with suitable lightning arresters of approved type within one-hundred (100) feet of the point where the circuit enters the mine. Lightning arresters shall be connected to a low resistance grounding medium on the surface which shall be separated from neutral grounds by a distance of not less than twenty-five (25) feet.

31.18. Short circuit protection for trailing cables shall be provided by an automatic circuit breaker or other no less effective device approved by the Director of adequate current-interrupting capacity in each ungrounded conductor. Disconnecting devices used to disconnect power from trailing cables shall be plainly marked and identified and such devices shall be equipped or designed in such a manner that it can be determined by visual observation that the power is disconnected and a suitable means to provide the ability to lock and tag.

31.19. Dry insulating platforms of rubber or other suitable nonconductive material shall be kept in place at each switchboard and at stationary machinery where shock hazards exist.

#### **§36-1-32. Lights to be Used in Shaft.**

32.1. Only approved cap lights shall be used in shafts. Lights shall be suspended in shafts by cable or chain other than the power conductor. In slopes, lights must be substantially installed. Power cables shall be of an approved type.

32.2. Power cables shall not be taunt from shaft collar to light. Power cables shall be in good condition and splices shall be:

32.2.1. Mechanically strong with adequate electric conductivity and flexibility,

32.2.2. Effectively insulated and sealed so as to exclude moisture, and

32.2.3. Vulcanized or otherwise treated with suitable materials to provide flame-resistant qualities and good bonding to outer jacket.

32.3. Lights shall be suspended not less than twenty (20) feet above where personnel are working. Lights and power shall not be restored in work area of shaft or slope until examination has been made for gas by the shaft-slope examiner and found clear. Fronts of lights need not be guarded with a metal guard providing light is permissible with an approved lens.

#### **§36-1-33. First-Aid Training of Shaft and/or Slope Employees.**

33.1. Each employer at a shaft and slope site shall provide every new employee within six (6) months of the date of hire with the opportunity for first-aid training as prescribed by the Director, unless the employee has previously received such training. Each employee is required to take a refresher first-aid training of not less than five (5) hours within each twenty-four (24) months of employment. The employee shall be paid regular wages and overtime pay, if applicable, for all periods of first-aid training.

#### **§36-1-34. Hoist Equipment Daily Visual Examinations.**

34.1. Hoists shall be examined daily according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines and such examinations shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

34.1.1. An examination of the rope fastenings for defects;

34.1.2. An examination of safety catches;

34.1.3. An examination of the cages, platforms, or other devices for loose, missing or defective parts;

34.1.4. An examination of the head sheaves to check for broken flanges, defective bearings, rope alignment, and proper lubrication;

34.1.5. An observation of the lining, wear pads, rollers, and all other equipment and appurtenances installed in the shaft.

34.1.6. An examination of attachment point pins on booms and structure.

34.1.7. At the completion of each daily examination, the person making the examination shall certify, by signature and date, that the examination has been made. If any unsafe condition is found during the examinations required, the person conducting the examination shall make a record of the condition and the date. Management shall ensure any unsafe conditions are corrected prior to hoisting operations. Certifications and records shall be retained for one (1) year.

34.1.8. Hoists shall have rated capacities consistent with loads handled or hoisted. The load capacity of the hoist system shall be posted in a conspicuous place at the loading point(s) and hoisted loads shall not exceed those limits.

34.1.9. Hoisting equipment used to transport personnel shall be equipped with over-speed, over-wind, over-lap, and automatic stop controls.

### **§36-1-35. Wire Ropes.**

35.1. This section applies to wire ropes in service used to hoist persons, materials, and equipment in shafts or slopes underground and when persons work below the suspended loads during construction and development, but does not apply to wire ropes for elevators.

35.2. The wire ropes shall be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines.

35.3. Minimum rope strength:

35.3.1. At installation, the nominal strength (manufacturer's published catalog strength) of wire ropes used for hoisting shall meet the minimum rope strength values obtained by the following formulas in which "L" equals the maximum suspended rope length in feet:

35.3.1.a. Winding drum ropes (all constructions, including rotation resistant).

35.3.1.a.1. For rope lengths less than 3,000 feet: Minimum Value = Static Load x (7.0-0.001L).

35.3.1.a.2. For rope lengths 3,000 feet or greater: Minimum Value = Static Load x 4.0.

35.3.1.b. Friction drum ropes.

35.3.1.b.1. For rope lengths less than 4,000 feet: Minimum Value = Static Load x (7.0-0.0005L).

35.3.1.b.2. For rope lengths 4,000 feet or greater: Minimum Value = Static Load x 5.0.

35.3.1.c. Tail ropes (balance ropes).

35.3.1.c.1. Minimum Value = Weight of Rope x 7.0.

35.4. Initial measurement.

35.4.1. After initial rope stretch but before visible wear occurs, the rope diameter of newly installed wire ropes shall be measured at least once in every third interval of active length and the measurements averaged to establish a baseline for subsequent measurements. The established baseline measurement shall be recorded and kept on file and accessible to representatives of the Director throughout the lifespan of the ropes.

35.5. Lubrication of ropes.

35.5.1. Wire ropes used for hoisting equipment or personnel shall be adequately lubricated according to the manufacturer's specifications.

35.6. Examinations.

35.6.1. At least once every seven (7) calendar days, each wire rope in service shall be visually examined along its entire active length for visible structural damage, corrosion, and improper lubrication or dressing. In addition, visual examination for wear and broken wires shall be made at stress points, including the area near attachments, where the rope rests on sheaves, where the rope leaves the drum, at drum crossovers, and at change-of-layer regions. When any visible condition that results in a reduction of rope strength is present, the affected portion of the rope shall be visually examined on a daily basis. At the completion of each examination required by Section 34.1., the person making the examination shall certify, by signature and date, that the examination has been made. If any condition listed in Section 34.1. is present, the person conducting the examination shall make a record of the condition and the date. Certifications and records of examinations shall be retained for one (1) year.

35.6.2. Before hoisting of equipment or personnel with a newly installed wire rope, the wire rope shall be examined:

35.6.2.a. Wherever wear is evident;

- 35.6.2.b. Where the hoist rope rests on sheaves at regular stopping points;
- 35.6.2.c. Where the hoist rope leaves the drum at regular stopping points; and
- 35.6.2.d. At drum crossover and change-of-layer regions.

35.6.3. At least once every one hundred eighty (180) calendar days, nondestructive tests shall be conducted of the active length of the rope, and rope diameter measurements shall be made at least once every ninety (90) calendar days.

35.6.4. The person making the measurements or nondestructive tests as required by Subsection 35.6.3. of this Section shall record the measurements or test results and the date. This record shall be retained until the rope is retired from service.

35.7. Load end attachments.

35.7.1. Wire rope shall be attached to the load by a method that develops at least eighty (80) percent of the nominal strength of the rope.

35.7.2. Except for terminations where use of other materials is a design feature, zinc (spelter) shall be used for socketing wire ropes. Design feature means either the manufacturer's original design or a design approved by a registered professional engineer.

35.7.3. Load end attachment methods using splices are prohibited.

35.8. Drum end attachment.

35.8.1. For drum end attachment, wire rope shall be attached:

35.8.1.a. Securely by clips after making one (1) full turn around the drum spoke;

35.8.1.b. Securely by clips after making one (1) full turn around the shaft, if the drum is fixed to the shaft; or

35.8.1.c. By properly assembled anchor bolts, clamps, or wedges, provided that the attachment is a design feature of the hoist drum. Design feature means either the manufacturer's original design or a design approved by a registered professional engineer.

35.8.2. A minimum of three (3) full turns of wire rope shall be on the drum when the rope is extended to its maximum working length.

#### **§36-1-36. Wire Rope End Attachment Re-termination.**

36.1. Damaged or deteriorated wire rope shall be removed by cutoff and the rope re-terminated where there is:

- 36.1.1. More than one broken wire at an attachment;
- 36.1.2. Improper installation of an attachment;
- 36.1.3. Slippage at an attachment; or
- 36.1.4. Evidence of deterioration from corrosion at an attachment.

#### **§36-1-37. Wire Rope End Attachment Replacement.**

37.1. Wire rope attachments shall be replaced when cracked, deformed, or excessively worn.

#### **§36-1-38. Retirement of Wire Ropes.**

38.1. Unless damage or deterioration is removed by cutoff, wire ropes shall be removed from service when any of the following conditions occur:

- 38.1.1. The number of broken wires within a rope lay length, excluding filler wires, exceeds either:
  - 38.1.1.a. Five (5) percent of the total number of wires; or
  - 38.1.1.b. Fifteen (15) percent of the total number of wires within any strand.
- 38.1.2. On a regular lay rope, more than one (1) broken wire in the valley between strands in one rope length;
- 38.1.3. A loss of more than one-third (1/3) of the original diameter of the outer wires;
- 38.1.4. Rope deterioration from corrosion;
- 38.1.5. Distortion of the rope structure;
- 38.1.6. Heat damage from any source;
- 38.1.7. Diameter reduction that exceeds six (6) percent of the baseline diameter measurement; or
- 38.1.8. Loss of more than ten (10) percent of rope strength as determined by nondestructive testing.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 2**  
**RULES AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR SHAFT AND/OR SLOPE OPERATIONS AND ARRANGEMENTS**  
**FOR EMERGENCY MEDICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRANSPORTING FOR INJURED**  
**PERSONS; REPORTING REQUIREMENTS POSTING REQUIREMENTS**  
**AT SHAFT AND/OR SLOPE OPERATIONS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 1.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 3**  
**CERTIFICATION AND STATUTORY DUTIES OF SHAFT AND/OR**  
**SLOPE SUPERINTENDENT-EXAMINER-FOREMAN AND EXAMINER-FOREMAN**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 1.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 4**  
**MOVEMENT OF MINING EQUIPMENT WITHIN COAL MINES**  
**IN THE STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA**

**§36-4-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- These rules and regulations are in response to Senate Concurrent Resolution 63 of the 2015 West Virginia Legislature and are applicable to govern the movement of mining equipment in underground coal mines, with the exception of ordinary sectional movements, as defined in Section 2.3.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

**§36-4-2. Definitions.**

2.1. The term "transport" shall mean (a) equipment that is pulled by either a self-propelled battery powered, track mounted vehicle, or diesel powered equipment or (b) equipment that has been loaded on a flat car, skid or other similar equipment and is pulled or carried from one location to another.

2.2. The term "trammed" shall mean equipment energized with A.C. or D.C. Electrical Power, battery powered equipment, or diesel powered equipment which is moved from one location to another by a person manually operating such equipment.

2.3. The term "ordinary sectional movement" shall mean the movement of self-propelled face equipment or diesel powered equipment freely across and in the immediate area of a section. This includes the movement of battery powered equipment to and from the established section supply station and the movement of equipment powered by a trailing cable to the entire length of the trailing cable while attached to a distribution box or fuse nip. The movement of such equipment within twenty-four (24) inches of adequately guarded energized trolley or feeder wires at the established section supply station and access roadways to the section supply station are included. All other movements of equipment in entries where energized trolley or feeder wires are present or within twelve (12) inches of energized high voltage cables located out by the section transformer are excluded.

2.4. The term "top of the locomotive" shall mean the flat surface which covers the entire length of the locomotives; with the exception of locomotives equipped with cable reels, whereas the top of the cable reel will be designated as the top of the locomotive.

2.5. The term "mining equipment" is defined as a major item of complete or reasonably complete mining equipment, built on its own individual frame, consisting of its own components, performing its own unique function, and not designed to operate on mine track. "Mining equipment" includes all self-propelled equipment including cat-mounted rubber-tired or skid-mounted equipment. "Mining equipment" includes major items of complete or reasonably complete mobile or stationary mining equipment that is used in the production of coal.

2.6. For this regulation, the terms "inby," "outby," "upwind," and "downwind" shall mean the location of the person in relation to the ventilating current after it has passed over the equipment being moved or transported.

**§36-4-3. Track Mounted Equipment That May Continue To Operate Normally.**

3.1. Track mounted equipment such as locomotives, mine cars, rock dust tank cars, compressors and other equipment designed to operate on track haulageways that create no greater than ordinary risk of fire while being operated may continue operating normally and is not considered a move.

#### **§36-4-4. Prohibitions Against Moving Of Equipment.**

4.1. Mining equipment (e.g., continuous miners, loading machines, cutting machines, shuttle cars, self-propelled coal drills, crusher feeders and equipment that exceeds the height, width or length of the locomotive or mine car normally used) being transported or trammed underground, other than ordinary sectional movements, shall be transported or trammed by qualified personnel. When equipment is being transported or trammed where trolley wire is energized on the split of air in which said equipment is being transported or trammed, no person shall be permitted to be in by the equipment in the ventilating split that is passing over such equipment, except those directly involved with transporting or tramping the equipment, and shall be under the direct supervision of a certified foreman. To avoid accidental contact with power lines, face equipment shall be insulated and assemblies removed, if necessary, so as to provide clearance.

#### **§36-4-5. General Safety Precautions For All Types Of Equipment Moves.**

5.1. Mining equipment may be transported in track entries with track mounted battery or diesel powered locomotives while persons are in by the ventilating current of such equipment where trolley and feeder wire does not exist or has been de-energized, provided:

5.1.1. When trolley and feeder wires are present, a certified electrician shall be designated to de-energize such trolley and feeder wire in the area where such equipment is to be moved. De-energizing devices in the trolley and feeder wire system shall be open, locked out with an approved device and suitably tagged by a designated certified electrician. A designated certified electrician shall be the person who removes the danger tags, locking devices, and restores the electrical power to the trolley and feeder wires after the equipment move has passed through that specific area.

5.2. The equipment move and the move crew shall be under the direct supervision of a certified foreman. Prior to starting and during the transporting or tramping of such aforementioned equipment the following listed procedures shall apply and necessary equipment shall be provided:

5.2.1. Equipment being transported or trammed on flat cars, skids, or other similar equipment shall be cleaned of accumulated combustible materials, properly secured to transporting vehicle and effectively insulated on the top side next to the trolley or feeder wire.

5.2.2. Prior to any equipment being transported on rail, a positive ground shall be established and continuously maintained between such machine and ground system.

5.2.3. Heads and/or booms of all equipment being transported shall have all hydraulic pressure released and heads and/or booms shall be secured.

5.2.4. When necessary, all equipment assemblies shall be removed to provide required clearance.

5.2.5. Adequate size equipment shall be used while transporting mining equipment.

5.2.6. Pre and Post- move Examinations:

5.2.6.a. Within eight (8) hours prior to such equipment being transported, the entire length of the travel route where such equipment is to be transported or trammed, shall be examined by a certified foreman or fireboss.

5.2.6.b. Within three (3) hours after such equipment has been transported, the entire length of the travel route where such equipment has been transported or trammed shall be examined by a certified foreman or fireboss.

5.2.6.c. Such examinations in Subdivisions 5.2.6.a. and 5.2.6.b. above shall be recorded by such foreman in a book kept for that purpose.

5.2.7. Prior to an equipment move, a visual examination shall be made by a certified electrician of all circuit breakers that will be utilized along the route of travel. Necessary settings of all such circuit breakers to be utilized shall be made by a certified electrician.

5.2.8. A minimum of twelve (12) inches of radius clearance shall be maintained between the equipment being moved and the energized high voltage cable and energized, insulated D.C. feeder wire paralleling the entry along the route of travel. In areas where the aforementioned twelve (12) inches of radius clearance cannot be maintained, the high voltage cable and D.C. feeder cable shall be adequately guarded. However, if six (6) inches of clearance cannot be maintained between the equipment being moved and the high voltage cables and D.C. insulated feeder wire, then the high voltage cables or D.C. insulated wire shall be de-energized, and suitably tagged and locked out with an approved device by a certified electrician: Provided, however, where it becomes necessary for equipment to pass under high voltage cables and/or insulated D.C. feeder wire where the required clearance cannot be maintained, the aforementioned high voltage cables and/or insulated D.C. feeder wire shall either be channeled above the level of the roof line or de-energized. When energized trolley and feeder wires are present, a certified electrician shall be designated to de-energize such trolley and feeder wire in the area where such equipment is to be moved. De-energizing devices in the trolley and feeder wire system shall be opened, locked out with an approved device and suitably

tagged by a designated certified electrician. A designated certified electrician shall be the person who removes the danger tags, locking devices, and restores the electrical power to the trolley and feeder wires after the equipment move has passed through that specific area. Prior to energizing trolley and/or feeder wires in the area where such equipment has been moved, an examination of the area shall be made by a certified foreman and all hazardous conditions found during his/her examination shall be corrected.

5.2.9. An operative means of communications shall be maintained between the move crew transporting or tramping such equipment, the dispatcher or a designated qualified person on the surface and the affected section.

5.2.10. An experienced machine operator of the type of equipment being moved shall be provided with all moves.

5.2.11. Except as provided in Subsection 5.2.12. below, a qualified person shall be located where electrical power can be immediately de-energized while the equipment is being transported or trammed.

5.2.12. Should it be necessary for any person to be located downwind of the equipment being moved to control the electrical power, such person shall be provided with a one hour self-contained self-rescuer or equivalent and has been trained in its use, also the above mentioned person shall have a readily available vehicle, operative communications, and immediate access to an isolated intake air escapeway before such person goes downwind such equipment to control the power, he or she shall have been familiarized as to the escapeways in the area he or she may be located in at the time. If an isolated intake air escapeway is not provided in the area where a person must be downwind the equipment being transported, then the person shall be given ample time to establish the power and return to the upwind side of the equipment being moved, before such equipment proceeds any further.

5.2.13. When a locomotive is operating on the boom end of the equipment being transported or where there are other conditions that may present a hazard to the locomotive operator because of being in close proximity to the equipment being moved, a flat car, mine car, or similar equipment shall be provided between the locomotive and moving equipment. When possible, place the boom end of the equipment being moved at the opposite end of the locomotive operator's compartment.

5.2.14. No person shall be assigned to an equipment move crew who does not possess a West Virginia miner's certificate as an underground miner.

5.2.15. A light and equipment move notification instructions shall be located at all portals where persons enter the mine. At the beginning of the shift when such equipment is to be moved the date, time, route of travel, and destination of equipment moves shall be posted on the mine bulletin board and a representative of the miners at that mine shall be notified at the time of posting. Such aforementioned written instructions shall be signed by a certified foreman. Immediately prior to the equipment move the conspicuous light shall be turned on by a certified foreman and such light shall remain on for the duration of the equipment move. In the event the need for an unplanned move arises, all underground persons shall be notified prior to the move.

5.2.16. A readily available vehicle, capable of transporting injured persons shall be provided on the outby side of the equipment being moved.

5.2.17. All locomotives used to transport such equipment shall be cleaned of accumulated combustible material.

5.2.18. Battery tops shall be cleaned prior to equipment moves. Battery terminals shall be insulated between the top of the battery and the battery cover to prevent accidental short-circuiting.

5.2.19. All locomotives, except diesel powered, shall be examined for proper voltage prior to equipment moves.

5.2.20. Each piece of equipment involved in equipment moves shall have a pre-operational check performed. Each shift prior to its operation, equipment involved in equipment moves shall be examined for safety defects and/or unsafe conditions.

5.2.21. The following fire protection equipment and tools shall be provided with each equipment move, provided Subdivisions 5.2.21.d. and 5.2.21.g. do not apply if trolley or feeder wire is not present in the entry where equipment is being moved:

5.2.21.a. Four (4) twenty (20) pound ABC fire extinguishers (such extinguishers shall be placed where they are readily accessible).

5.2.21.b. One (1) hammer.

5.2.21.c. One (1) mine axe.

5.2.21.d. One (1) wire bell wrench.

5.2.21.e. One (1) set of come-a-longs.

5.2.21.f. Two (2) twelve (12) inch adjustable wrenches.



- 5.2.21.g. Adequate supply of trolley wire splices and bells.
- 5.2.21.h. A lifting jack or equivalent and/or lifting jacks sufficient and an appropriate jack bar in size to lift such equipment being moved or transported or trammed.
- 5.2.21.i. One (1) hack saw.
- 5.2.21.j. Assortment of wood blocks.
- 5.2.21.k. One (1) pair insulated wire cutters.
- 5.2.21.l. One (1) pair of high-voltage gloves.
- 5.2.21.m. One (1) sledge hammer.
- 5.2.21.n. One (1) ten (10) unit first aid kit.

**§36-4-6. Track Equipment, Such As Track Cleaners, And Requirements.**

6.1. Track equipment, such as track cleaners, track drills and cutting machines, and track-mounted roof bolters that do not create any greater than ordinary risk of fire may operate normally, provided:

6.1.1. No less than twelve (12) inches of radius clearance is maintained between trolley or feeder wires while such aforementioned equipment is being transported or trammed. If less than twelve (12) inches of clearance cannot be met, then the provisions under Subdivision 6.1.2.a. would apply.

6.1.2. Within eight (8) hours prior to such equipment move trolley wire crossovers and switches located on the equipment travel route shall be examined for proper clearance by a certified foreman or fireboss and the following necessary safety precautions implemented.

6.1.2.a. Required Clearance:

6.1.2.a.1. When such aforementioned equipment passes under energized trolley, feeder wires, or high voltage cables at crossovers and switches and twelve (12) inches of radius clearance cannot be provided, such trolley or feeder wires, or high voltage cables shall be adequately guarded to prevent accidental contact.

6.1.2.a.2. However, where it becomes necessary for the equipment to pass under bare trolley, feeder wire or high voltage cable and six (6) inches of clearance cannot be maintained, the wire may be either de-energized and locked out with an approved device and tagged out by a certified electrician or remain energized and all people inby on the same ventilating current of air brought outby the move area.

6.1.2.b. Where it becomes necessary for the equipment to pass under high voltage cables and/or insulated D.C. feeder wires and the six (6) inches of required clearance cannot be maintained, the aforementioned high voltage cables and/or insulated D.C. feeder wires shall either be channeled above the level of the roof line, or de-energizing by locking out and tagging out by a certified electrician.

6.1.3. Booms on the track cleaners shall be insulated on the trolley and feeder wire side and a means installed on the track cleaner to prevent the boom from moving from side to side.

6.1.4. An operative means of communications shall be maintained between such equipment operator and the dispatcher or a designated qualified person on the surface and the affected section.

6.1.5. While roof bolting operations are being performed and energized trolley and/or feeder wires are present, such trolley and/or feeder wires shall be adequately guarded to prevent accidental contact.

6.1.6. When any of the above criteria cannot be complied with, no person except such persons directly involved with the above moving equipment shall be permitted to be inby such equipment while on the same ventilating split of air.

6.2. The following fire protection equipment and tools shall be provided, except Subsections 6.2.4. and 6.2.7. do not apply if trolley or feeder wire is not present in the entry where equipment is being moved:

6.2.1. Four (4) twenty (20) pound ABC fire extinguishers (such extinguishers shall be placed where they are readily accessible).

6.2.2. One (1) hammer.

6.2.3. One (1) mine axe.

6.2.4. One (1) wire bell wrench.

6.2.5. One (1) set of come-a-longs.

6.2.6. Two (2) twelve (12) inch adjustable wrenches.

6.2.7. Adequate supply of trolley wire splices and bells.

6.2.8. A lifting jack or equivalent and/or lifting jacks sufficient in size and an appropriate jack bar to lift such equipment being moved or trammed.

6.2.9. One (1) hack saw.

6.2.10. Assortment of wood blocks.

6.2.11. One (1) pair insulated wire cutters.

6.2.12. One (1) pair of high-voltage gloves.

6.2.13. One (1) sledge hammer.

6.2.14. One (1) ten (10) unit first aid kit.

#### **§36-4-7. Trimming Of Electrical Equipment Powered By Trailing Cable.**

7.1. Electrical equipment powered by trailing cable may be trammed in entries with persons inby on the same ventilating split of air provided:

7.1.1. The trailing cable shall be protected against short circuits by a combination dual element fuse or circuit breaker. The size of the fuse and instantaneous trip setting of the circuit breaker shall be determined from Tables 36-4A, 36-4B, and 36-4C found at the end of this rule.

7.1.2. Prior to the movement of equipment the following examinations if applicable shall be made and recorded in a book, for that purpose, by a certified electrician. Any defects found during the examinations shall be corrected prior to moving the equipment. The results of the above required examinations shall be recorded in a book provided for that purpose.

7.1.2.a. Ground system and monitoring system.

7.1.2.b. Examine the instantaneous trip setting on circuit breakers.

7.1.2.c. Undervoltage protection.

7.1.2.d. Ground phase relay.

7.1.2.e. All equipment electrical switches.

7.1.2.f. Fuses.

7.1.2.g. Prior to moving the equipment, all trailing cables shall be examined in their entirety. All temporary splices in the cable shall be eliminated, and restraining clamps and mounting brackets shall be checked for proper installation.

#### **§36-4-8. Mining Equipment And Disassembled Mining Machine Parts That May Be Transported With Certain Requirements.**

8.1. Mining equipment or disassembled parts of mining equipment may be transported at any time in mine cars, provided such equipment or disassembled parts of mining equipment does not protrude above the height of such mine car.

8.2. Mining equipment or disassembled parts of mining equipment may be transported at any time on flat cars, supply cars, or skids provided:

8.2.1. Such equipment is secured.

8.2.2. Such equipment being transported does not exceed the height, width and length of the mine car or top of the locomotive normally used in the specific area of such mine and 12 (twelve) inches of radius clearance cannot be maintained. If it is necessary for such equipment to pass under the trolley wire, feeder wire or high voltage cables in the specific location on the haulage road, such D.C. power and high voltage cables shall be de-energized or adequately protected to prevent accidental contact with trolley wire, feeder wire and high voltage cables.

8.3. Disassembled parts of mining equipment and mining equipment may be transported by battery or diesel powered equipment in off track entries while persons are inby such equipment on the same ventilating air current, provided twelve (12) inches of radius clearance is provided from insulated energized D.C. trolley feeder wires or energized high voltage cables. If exposed uninsulated energized power wires are present in the immediate area where the battery equipment or diesel equipment is moving the equipment or disassembled parts, no person, except those involved in the move, shall be permitted inby in the same ventilating air current.

#### **§36-4-9. Transporting Mining Supplies.**

9.1. Mining supplies may be transported in mine cars, provided such supplies being transported do not protrude above the height of the mine car being used to transport supplies.

9.2. Mining supplies may be transported on flat cars, supply cars, or skids provided:

9.2.1. Such supplies being transported are tightly secured.

9.2.2. Such supplies do not exceed the height, width, or length of the mine car or top of the locomotive used in the specific area of such coal mine or twelve (12) inches of radius clearance is continuously provided between such supplies being transported and the trolley wire, feeder wire and all high voltage cables.

9.3. Pipe, mine haulage rails, structural steel and other similarly related equipment shall be excluded from the length requirements while being transported.

#### **§36-4-10. Construction and Rehabilitation Work And Requirements.**

10.1. Where construction or rehabilitation work is being performed with person inby on the same ventilating split of air such as cleaning of haulage roads, roof bolting, the cleaning of falls, the installation of structural materials and other related assignments similar to the aforementioned, and the use of face equipment is necessary to perform such work, the following procedures shall be followed:

10.1.1. Such mining equipment shall not operate where any bare exposed energized trolley or feeder wires are present.

10.1.2. When trolley and feeder wires are present, a certified electrician shall be designated to de-energize such trolley and feeder wire in the area where such equipment is operating. De-energizing devices

in the D.C. trolley and feeder wire system shall be opened, locked out with an approved device and suitably tagged by a designated certified electrician. A designated certified electrician shall be the person who removes the danger tags, locking devices and restores the electrical power to the trolley and feeder wires in a specific area when the work has ceased or been completed.

10.1.3. A distance of twelve (12) inches minimum clearance shall be maintained between the machine being operated and any energized high voltage cables and insulated D.C. feeder cable.

10.1.4. Operative communications shall be provided at the site while persons are working in the construction and rehabilitation areas from the work site to the surface.

10.1.5. Four (4) twenty (20) lb. ABC fire extinguishers and first-aid supplies shall be provided at the worksite. Such extinguishers shall be placed where they are readily accessible. The first-aid supplies listed below shall be maintained within five hundred (500) feet of the site.

10.1.5.a. The first-aid equipment required to be maintained shall include at least the following:

10.1.5.a.1. One (1) stretcher.

10.1.5.a.2. One (1) broken-back board.

10.1.5.a.3. Twenty-four (24) triangular bandages.

10.1.5.a.4. Eight (8) four-inch bandage compresses.

10.1.5.a.5. Sixteen (16) two-inch bandage compresses.

10.1.5.a.6. Twelve (12) one-inch adhesive compresses.

10.1.5.a.7. One (1) foille.

10.1.5.a.8. Two (2) cloth blankets.

10.1.5.a.9. One (1) rubber blanket.

10.1.5.a.10. Two (2) tourniquets.

10.1.5.a.11. One (1) one-ounce bottle of aromatic spirits of ammonia.

10.1.5.a.12. Two (2) inflatable plastic arm splints.

10.1.5.a.13. Two (2) inflatable plastic leg splints.

10.1.5.a.14. Six (6) small splints, metal or wooden.

10.1.5.a.15. Two (2) cold packs.

10.1.5.b. All first-aid supplies required to be maintained under this section shall be stored in suitable sanitary, dust-proof, moisture-proof containers and such supplies shall be accessible to the miners.

**TABLE 36-4A**  
**Short circuit protection; ratings and settings of circuit breakers.**

Conductor size AWG or MCM	Maximum allowable circuit breaker instantaneous setting (amperes)
14	50
12	75
10	150
8	200
6	300
4	500
3	600
2	800
1	1000
1/0	1250
2/0	1500
3/0	2000
4/0	2500
250	2500
300	2500
350	2500
400	2500
450	2500
500	2500

TABLE 36-4B

**SHORT CIRCUIT PROTECTION; DUAL ELEMENT FUSES;  
CURRENT RATINGS; MAXIMUM VALUES**

Conductor Size (AWG or MCM)	<u>Single Conductor Cable</u>		<u>Two Conductor Cable</u>	
	Ampacity	Max. Fuse Rating	Ampacity	Max. Fuse Rating
14			15	15
12			20	20
10			25	25
8	60	60	50	50
6	85	90	65	70
4	110	110	90	90
3	130	150	105	110
2	150	150	120	125
1	170	175	140	150
1/0	200	200	170	175
2/0	235	250	195	200
3/0	275	300	225	225
4/0	315	350	260	300
250	350	350	285	300
300	395	400	310	350
350	445	450	335	350
400	480	500	360	400
450	515	600	385	400
500	545	600	415	450

**TABLE 36-4C**

<b>CABLE SIZE</b>	<b>MAX. BRK. SETTING</b>	<b>MAX. CABLE LENGTH</b>	<b>AMPACITY</b>	<b>MAX. FUSE RATING DE</b>
14	50	---	15	15
12	75	---	20	20
10	150	---	25	25
8	200	---	50	50
6	300	550	65	70
4	500	600	90	90
3	600	650	105	110
2	800	700	120	125
1	1000	750	140	150
43830	1250	800	170	175
43861	1500	850	195	200
43890	2000	900	225	225
43921	2500	1000	260	300

**SERIES 5**  
**RULE GOVERNING TELEPHONE SERVICE**  
**OR COMMUNICATION FACILITIES**

**§36-5-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This rule establishes requirements for the location and maintenance of telephone service or communication facilities in underground mines.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- February 25, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- March 27, 2021.

**§36-5-2. Telephone Service or Communication Facilities.**

2.1. Telephone service or equivalent two-way communication facilities shall be provided in all mines at least one of which shall be in service at all times as follows:

2.1.1. A telephone or equivalent two-way communication facility shall be located on the surface within five (500) hundred feet of all main portals, and shall be installed either in a building or in a boxlike structure designed to protect the facilities from damage by inclement weather.

2.1.2. At least one of these communication facilities shall be located within five (500) hundred feet of at least one main portal where a responsible person is always on duty when personnel are underground so such person can hear the facility and respond immediately in event of an emergency.

2.2. "Two-way communication facility" shall mean a system maintained to allow voice contact to come in and out of the working section at all times.

2.3. Telephone or equivalent two-way communication facilities provided on each working section shall be equipped with an audible or visual device and shall be located not more than five (500) hundred feet outby the last open crosscut and not more than eight hundred (800) feet from the farthest point of penetration of the working places on such section.

2.3.1. The incoming communication signal shall activate an audible alarm, distinguishable from the surrounding noise level, or a visual alarm that can be seen by a miner employed on the working section. Such alarm signal, whether audible or visual, indicating an incoming telephone call shall be continuously activated until a response is received. However, such signal may be deactivated if communicated is no longer desired.

2.3.2. If a communication system other than telephones is used and its operation depends entirely upon power from the mine electric system, means shall be provided to permit continued communication in the

event the mine electric power fails or is cut off: Provided, that where trolley phones and telephones are both used, an alternate source of power for the trolley phone system is not required.

2.3.3. Telephones or equivalent two-way communication facilities shall be maintained in good operating condition at all times. In the event of any failure in the system that results in loss of communication, repairs shall be started immediately, and the system restored to operating condition as soon as possible.

2.3.4. If after a reasonable time the failed system is not restored to an operating condition, all persons shall be removed from the working section, unless a trolley radio phone or its equivalent as specified in the next Subsection is used. As used herein, a reasonable time shall be defined as such time as is required to promptly examine, after discovery of the loss of communication, the section communications line to the section branch line, and if the cause of the failure is determined during this examination, to immediately correct the same.

2.3.5. If a trolley radio phone or its equivalent is available, it may be utilized for communications in the event of a failure in the system that results in the loss of communications provided that such trolley radio phone or its equivalent shall be located not more than eight hundred (800) feet from the farthest penetration of working places on a working section with a person continually stationed with the trolley radio phone and provided further that efforts are being made to restore the communication system to an operating condition.

2.3.6. Where required by the Director, trucks used for haulage of coal, personnel or supplies by an operator shall be equipped with two-way communication instruments.

2.4. Unless the Director for good cause grants a waiver, all such telephones or equivalent two-way communications shall be connected to regular telephonic and other means of communication available in the community so that in the event of an emergency, emergency medical attendants or other personnel can communicate from within the mine directly to health care facilities.

2.5. Such telephonic and other means of communication available in the community shall be the primary source of communication from the mine to health care facilities. The Director, at any time, upon application from the operator, may grant a waiver providing for a back-up system of communication that may be used in the event of a malfunction in the primary communication system in order to maintain communication from the mine to health care facilities.

2.6. In the event the primary system of outside communication and, if applicable, the back-up system of communication malfunction, so that there is no communication from the mine to the health care facilities, all employees shall be removed from the underground, unless the Director, for cause, grants a waiver.

2.7. Telephone lines and cables shall be carried on insulators installed on the opposite side of trolley wires and at least twelve (12) inches from all other insulated power wires other than those classified as Class two (2) or Class three (3) circuits by the National Electric Code, and where such telephone lines or cables cross power or trolley wires, they shall be insulated adequately.

2.8. Lightning arrestors shall be provided at the points where telephone circuits enter the mine.

## **TITLE 36, SERIES 6 LONGWALL MINING**

### **§36-6-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rules and Regulations Governing Longwall Mining Within the State of West Virginia.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §22A-6-4.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 7, 2020.

1.4. Effective Date. -- April 6, 2020.

1.5. Other Law Applicable. -- All provisions of the Mining Law of this State, specifically W. Va. Code §§22A-2-1 *et seq.*, are applicable to longwall mining, except to the extent that these regulations cover the specific requirement.

### **§36-6-2. Effective Law and Regulation.**

2.1. These regulations shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.*, relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of these regulations.

### **§36-6-3. Definitions.**

3.1. Office. -- The term "Office" shall mean the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training provided for in W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.*

3.2. Approved -- The term "Approved" shall mean in strict compliance with mining law, or, in the absence of law, accepted by a recognized standardizing body or organization whose approval is generally recognized as authoritative on the subject.

3.3. Accessible Travel Route -- "Accessible Travel Route" means an unobstructed passageway not less than twenty-four (24) inches wide with reflective material at twenty-five (25) foot intervals.

3.4. Retreat Longwall Working Face. The term "Retreat Longwall Working Face" shall mean a working place in a coal mine in which work of extracting coal from its natural deposit in the earth is performed during a mining cycle by a longwall mining system.

3.5. Retreat Longwall Working Section -- The term "Retreat Longwall Working Section" shall mean all areas from and including the section transformer to and including the longwall working face.

3.6. Caving Line -- The term "Caving Line" shall mean the line on the roof formed by the rear most projection of the roof support canopies once the longwall section has started retreating.

**§36-6-4. Plans for Longwall Mining; Approval by Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.**

4.1. After the effective date of these rules and regulations, no longwall mining shall be started in any coal mine until required plans for longwall mining have been filed and approved by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. All revisions to such approved plans shall be resubmitted for approval to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

4.2. Longwall mining plans submitted for approval to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall include the following:

4.2.1. Company Name

4.2.2. Mine Name

4.2.3. Mine Location

4.2.4. Mine Address

4.2.5. Telephone Number (Mine)

4.2.6. Name, title and telephone number of person submitting plan.

4.2.7. Mine D Number

4.2.8. Longwall Mining Roof Control Plan (All approved roof control plans for longwall mining sections shall include a plan indicating the roof support to be used and the working procedures to be followed when a cavity is encountered over chocks.)

4.2.9. Longwall shields and chocks shall be lowered and/or depressurized by the use of a hydraulic pump, and shall not be lowered and depressurized manually. Methods for lowering and depressurizing such as, but not limited to, removing hoses or releasing yield valves are prohibited. Longwall shields and chocks shall not be lowered or depressurized by any other means unless approved by the Director if it is determined that safety is not diminished.

4.2.10. Ventilation Plan, which shall include the complete section and face ventilation controls and bleeder systems.

4.2.11. Methane and Dust Control Plan.

4.3. After approval of submitted plans has been obtained from the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training as required in Section 4.1. and 4.2 of these rules and regulations, additional approvals for new longwall sections will not be necessary; providing required plans initially approved and/or revised are complied with.

4.4. In coal mines where retreat longwall mining section operations are in progress prior to the effective date of these rules and regulations, no new longwall mining sections shall be started until required plans for longwall mining have been filed and approved by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

**§36-6-5. Chock and/or Shield Recovery Plan from Longwall Face; Approval by Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.**

5.1. The operator shall develop a plan for recovery of chocks and/or shields or other longwall roof support. Such recovery shall not be initiated until such recovery plan is approved by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. All revisions to such approved plan shall be resubmitted for approval to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

**§36-6-6. Communications; Longwall Working Face; Longwall Working Section.**

6.1. Two-way communication facilities, approved by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, shall be provided at the headgate, tailgate and across each longwall section face. During the production of coal longwall section face communication facilities shall be a separate system from the mine communication facilities. Longwall section face communication facilities shall be located at a point not more than one-hundred (100) feet apart across the longwall section face.

6.2. Two-way communication facilities shall be provided on each longwall working section. During production of coal the headgate operator, or other designated person, shall be continuously available with the longwall section communication and longwall face communication facilities.

**§36-6-7. Electrical De-energizing Devices; Longwall Section Face Conveyor.**

7.1. After the effective date of these rules and regulations, all new installed longwall section face conveyers shall be provided with lock-out type de-energizing devices to de-energize the electrical power on the longwall section face conveyor: Such de-energizing devices shall be provided at intervals of not more than fifty (50) feet

when the height of the coal seam is below forty-eight (48) inches and at intervals of not more than one-hundred (100) feet when the height of the coal seam is above forty-eight (48) inches.

7.1.1. Twelve (12) months after the effective date of these rules and regulations all longwall mining sections that were in operation prior to the effective date of these rules and regulations shall be provided with lock-out type de-energizing devices on face conveyers as required in the aforementioned paragraph.

7.2. The headgate operator on the longwall section face shall be provided with emergency de-energizing devices to de-energize immediately the longwall mining face equipment.

7.3. At the beginning of each coal producing shift all emergency de-energizing devices shall be checked for proper functioning. If an emergency de-energizing device is found malfunctioning, mining operations shall not begin until all de-energizing device is repaired.

7.3.1. If during a coal producing shift a de-energizing device malfunctions, a designated person shall be stationed at the next de-energizing device until such time the malfunctioning de-energizing device is functioning properly.

7.3.2. At no time shall more than one de-energizing device be malfunctioning while mining operations are in progress.

7.4. Longwall section face conveyor electrical circuits shall be designed so the face conveyor will not start at any other location until the lockout device is disengaged at the point of initial interruption.

7.5. All shearer and plow motors used on a longwall section face shall be designed so that the cutting bits on the shearer or plow cannot begin operating when electrical power is initially applied.

7.6. No person shall perform work on the panline or on the face side of the panline unless such equipment is de-energized and locked out.

#### **§36-6-8. Methane Examinations; Monitor, Face Area.**

8.1. The Director or his representative shall require an approved methane monitor to be installed at the headgate on a longwall working section. The censoring unit indicating the atmospheric conditions on the above methane monitor shall be installed at a location inby the rib line on the return side of the longwall face.

8.1.1. The methane monitor shall be kept operative and properly maintained and tested weekly.

8.1.2. Such methane monitor shall give warning automatically when the concentration of methane reaches a maximum percentage of not more than 1.0 volume percentum of methane.

8.1.3. The operator of any mine which longwall mining is performed shall establish and adopt a definite maintenance program designed to keep such methane monitors operative and a written description of such program shall be available for inspection. At least once every fifteen (15) days the methane monitors shall be checked for operating accuracy with a known methane air mixture and shall be calibrated as necessary. A record of calibration tests shall be kept in a book on the surface.

8.2. It shall be the duty of the certified person designated by the mine foreman to supervise a longwall section, to examine the longwall face for hazards at least once every two (2) hours during each coal producing shift or more often if necessary for safety. Such examination shall include test for methane gas and oxygen deficiency. Such methane and oxygen deficiency examinations shall be made in at least one hundred foot intervals, between the headgate and tailgate. The initials, date, and time shall be recorded at the test locations.

8.3. Should one percent or more of methane gas be detected, the electrical equipment shall be immediately de-energized and the electrical power circuit then disconnected from the power supply until the place is pronounced safe by a certified person.

#### **§36-6-9. Safety Provisions - Longwall Section Face Conveyor.**

9.1. No person shall cross the longwall section face conveyor while such is in operation, unless a crossover is provided for a person to cross the face conveyor safely.

9.2. Prior to starting a longwall section face conveyor, telephone pager communications or other effective warning signal shall be sounded to alert all persons across the longwall section working face.

9.3. No person shall ride the longwall section face conveyor; however, a plan may be submitted to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training for approval for the removal of injured persons on the longwall section face conveyor, provided it is necessary to transport such injured person on a stretcher or backboard.

9.4. All new face roof support units shall be equipped with adjacent unit controls unless units have a wide single canopy over each unit that protects the workman from falling material when operating unit controls from within the support of shield unit being removed.

9.5. After the effective date of these rules and regulations all new installed face roof support units shall be equipped with an outlet to facilitate measurement of the interior prop pressure.

9.6. After the effective date of these rules and regulations all new installed face roof support units shall be equipped with an outlet to facilitate measurement of the yield pressure.

9.7. Yield valves of face roof support units shall be calibrated at least annually within fifteen (15) percent of the yield pressure specified in the approved roof control plan. A legible record of such calibrations of each



valve shall be kept on the surface of the mine for at least eighteen (18) months and be available for inspection by interested persons.

**§36-6-10. Cutting and Welding; Longwall Mining Section.**

10.1. Prior to cutting and welding being performed on a longwall section face methane gas examinations shall be made by a certified mine foreman-fire boss or assistant mine foreman-fire boss. Cutting and welding may only be performed when methane gas is less than one percent. A certified person as defined above shall be continuously present during all cutting and welding operations.

10.2. Prior to cutting or welding on a longwall section face panline, such open bottom type panlines shall be jacked up, blocked and/or properly secured off the bottom a distance of at least ten (10) feet along the face on both sides where such cutting is to be performed. Methane examinations shall be made before cutting and welding is initiated on such panlines.

10.3. When cutting and welding operations have been completed a certified person as defined above shall search for fires and hot spots. If fires or hot spots are found, they shall be extinguished immediately.

**§36-6-11. Longwall Mining - General Requirements.**

11.1. All hydraulic line repairs shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer's specifications.

11.2. All hydraulic roof support units and associated apparatus on a longwall working face shall be visually inspected at least once during each coal production shift by a qualified person. A written record of such examination shall be maintained on the surface.

**§36-6-12. Longwall Mining; First Aid Equipment.**

12.1. First aid equipment required on each working section as defined in W. Va. Code §22a-2-59 shall be maintained in the headgate and tailgate entries at a point not to exceed one hundred-fifty (150) feet outby the longwall working face.

**§36-6-13. Accessible Travel Route - Longwall Mining Section.**

13.1. An accessible travel route shall be maintained at all times off of the tailgate end of the retreat longwall working face.

13.2. However, the operator may develop a plan for approval, by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training to continue operation of the longwall working section in the event the tailgate route becomes impassable. Such plan shall include necessary provisions to be taken to provide additional protective devices for longwall section personnel.

13.3. When the tailgate travel routes becomes impassable the longwall operation shall cease immediately and all persons working on such longwall section shall be familiarized of the procedures to follow for escape from such section. Such approval plan by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall be implemented immediately.

13.4. The operator shall immediately notify the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training when such travel route becomes impassable.

13.5. The Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training representative shall immediately upon notification establish a scheduled meeting with the operator and representatives of the miners at such mine.

**§36-6-14. Training - Longwall Mining Section.**

14.1. Training programs in the hazards of longwall mining shall be submitted for approval to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

14.2. The training program shall consist of the following:

- 14.2.1. Escapeway and Travel Routes
- 14.2.2. Ventilation
- 14.2.3. Roof Support
- 14.2.4. Communications
- 14.2.5. Stop Controls and Signals
- 14.2.6. Location of First-Aid Equipment
- 14.2.7. Safety Rules for Longwall Mining

**TITLE 36, SERIES 7  
SHORTWALL MINING**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective July 23, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the West Virginia Code.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 8  
THE RIGHT OF A MINER TO REFUSE TO OPERATE  
ALLEGED UNSAFE EQUIPMENT**

**§36-8-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rules and regulations governing the right of a miner to refuse to operate alleged unsafe equipment.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §22A-6-4.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 7, 2020.

1.4. Effective Date. -- April 6, 2020.

**§36-8-2. Definitions.**

2.1. As used in this series:

2.1.1. Unsafe Equipment: The term "Unsafe Equipment" shall mean any equipment designed to be operated by a miner that has a defect which is covered by state law, or rule or regulation, and that creates a condition which involves a potential hazard that could reasonably be expected to cause a miner in the vicinity to be placed in danger of injury or death.

2.1.2. Safety representative: The term "Safety Representative" shall mean any safety representative of the miners at the mine affected.

**§36-8-3. No Miner Shall Be Required To Operate Unsafe Equipment.**

3.1. Miner's procedure when equipment is believed to be unsafe-When a miner believes the equipment he or she is operating, or is assigned to operate, is unsafe, the miner shall cease or refuse to operate the alleged unsafe equipment and promptly inform his or her immediate supervisor as to the identity of the alleged unsafe equipment and the particular alleged defect causing the equipment to be unsafe.

**§36-8-4. Equipment Examination: Immediate Supervisor-Miner.**

4.1. Prior to the alleged unsafe equipment being placed back into operation after a miner has alleged it to be unsafe, the immediate supervisor shall examine, or have examined by maintenance personnel, the alleged unsafe equipment with regard to each alleged defect noted by the miner. If the alleged defects are corrected the equipment may be placed back into operation.

**§36-8-5. Dispute Procedures: Immediate Supervisor-Miner.**

5.1. When the immediate supervisor fails to have the alleged defects corrected, the alleged unsafe equipment may be parked in a manner that will allow the movement of other equipment; and the alleged unsafe equipment shall be de-energized, locked-out, and suitably tagged so as to keep the alleged unsafe equipment from being operated by any person.

5.2. No miner shall be discriminated against for refusing to operate alleged unsafe equipment.

**§36-8-6. Operator's Procedure If Dispute Remains Unsettled.**

6.1. If the allegations of the miner are disputed, the immediate supervisor shall notify at least one safety representative and a maintenance foreman, who shall inspect and/or test the alleged unsafe equipment within four (4) hours after notification to determine if the alleged defect exists. If the safety representative and the maintenance foreman find that the alleged defect does exist, the defect shall be corrected before the equipment is placed back into operation; if no defect is found, the equipment can be placed back into operation.

6.2. If the safety representative and the maintenance foreman disagree as to the alleged defect, they shall reduce to writing in detail the results of their inspection and/or test of the alleged unsafe equipment on a form, and in the manner, prescribed by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. The form shall contain at least the date and time of the inspection and/or test, description and location of the alleged unsafe equipment and the detailed results of the inspection and/or test.

**§36-8-7. Inspection: Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.**

7.1. At the conclusion of the steps outlined in Sections 4, 5 and 6 of this Series, the operator or his representative shall immediately notify the Director or the authorized representative requesting an investigation of his allegations of unsafe equipment. Upon receiving a request to investigate from an operator or his representative, the Director or his authorized representative shall immediately inform the operator when an inspection of the alleged unsafe equipment can be made by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training: *Provided*, That such investigation shall be started within twenty-four (24) hours after the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training is requested to investigate. The operator or his representative shall give notice of the investigation time and place to the immediate supervisor and the miner involved in the dispute.

The miner shall be given reasonable time to notify his or her safety representative, if he or she so chooses, in order that they may participate in the inspection.

7.2. A qualified authorized representative of the Director shall be at the place set for inspection at the time designated in order to conduct an investigation of the alleged unsafe equipment. Prior to inspecting the alleged unsafe equipment, the authorized representative of the Director shall read the form required to be completed in Section 6.2 of this Series. The authorized representative of the Director shall inspect and/or test the alleged unsafe equipment and enter the results thereof on a form and, in the manner, prescribed by the Director. The authorized representative's conclusions as to whether or not the equipment was "unsafe equipment" shall be entered on the form, along with the reasons for such conclusion. At the conclusion of the investigation, the authorized representative of the Director shall discuss the results of the investigation with, and in the presence of, the miner, the miner's safety representative if the miner so chooses, the immediate supervisor, the maintenance personnel involved in the dispute, the mine foreman and/or superintendent.

7.3. If the authorized representative of the Director finds the equipment involved in the dispute to have a defect which is covered by state law, or rule or regulation, appropriate notices and/or orders shall be issued; which notices and/or orders shall be complied with prior to the subject equipment being placed back into operation.

**§36-8-8. Decision By The Director Or The Deputy Director As To Whether Or Not The Miner Acted With Good Faith And With Good Cause.**

8.1. When the operator believes the miner involved in the dispute acted in bad faith and without good cause, the operator may make application to the Director charging the miner with having acted in bad faith and without good cause and requesting a determination of such charge: *Provided*, That such charge is made within five (5) days of the alleged dispute.

8.2. The operator's application charging the miner shall be mailed by certified mail to the Director, the charged miner, and the safety representative, if any.

8.3. Upon receiving a charge from an operator, the Director shall promptly cause such investigation as he deems appropriate and schedule a hearing within twenty (20) days after receiving the charge, allowing the operator and the miner an opportunity to be heard.

8.3.1. Notice of hearing; Contents of notice.

8.3.1.a. Unless waived by the operator and the miner involved in the dispute, no hearing shall be conducted under Section 8 of this Series unless the miner and operator shall have received at least ten (10) days' written notice.

8.3.1.b. Each written notice of the hearing shall contain the date, time and place of the hearing and a short and plain statement of matters which are to be the subject of or asserted at the hearing. Such notice shall be given by certified mail.

8.3.2. Date, time and place of hearing. The date, time and place of the hearing shall be determined by the Director.

8.3.3. Representation at hearings. The miner involved in the dispute may represent himself, be represented by a safety representative or be represented by an attorney duly authorized to practice law in West Virginia. The operator may be represented by a full-time employee or an attorney duly authorized to practice law in West Virginia.

8.3.4. Applicability of Administrative Procedures Act. All of the pertinent provisions of W. Va. Code §§29A-5-1 *et seq.*, shall apply to and govern hearings conducted under Section 8 of this Series with like effect as if the provisions of W. Va. Code §§29A-5-1 *et seq.*, were set forth herein. If any provision of these rules of practice and procedure contained in Section 8 of this Series are inconsistent with any pertinent provisions of W. Va. Code §§29A-5-1 *et seq.*, the provisions of W. Va. Code §§29A-5-1 *et seq.*, shall control.

8.3.5. Waiver of evidentiary presentation.

8.3.5.a. Any party who desires to submit written pleadings, comments or information in lieu of an evidentiary hearing may submit such documents prior to the hearing date, for the Director's or Deputy Director's, as the case may be, consideration in the matter in the event hearing is waived as provided in subsection (e) (2) of this Section.

8.3.5.b. Parties entitled to an evidentiary hearing may waive such right in writing, but unless all entitled parties file timely waivers, a hearing will be conducted. Such waivers must be unequivocal and request the Director or Deputy Director, as the case may be, to decide the matter at issue on the materials submitted in subsection (e) (1) of this Section and any stipulations the parties might enter into.

8.3.5.c. When a hearing is waived under the provisions of this subsection, the written record in the case shall be submitted to the Director or Deputy Director, as the case may be, for decision.

8.3.6. Burden of proof. In proceedings under this Series, the operator making application to the Director under subsection 8.1. of this Series shall have the burden of proving his case by a preponderance of the evidence.

8.3.7. Proposed findings, conclusions and orders. The Director or Deputy Director, as the case may be, may request the submission by parties of the proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law and orders, together with a supporting brief: *Provided*, That such documents shall be submitted within twenty (20) days after their request. Such proposals and briefs shall be served upon all parties, and shall contain adequate references to the record and authorities relied upon.

8.3.8. Hearings to be public. All hearings conducted under Section 8 of this Series shall be open to the public.

8.3.9. Decisions and orders.

8.3.9.a. Within twenty (20) days after conclusion of the hearing and submission of the all documents or after submission of the case and consideration of the record as a whole in the event a hearing is waived, the Director or Deputy Director, as the case may be, shall render a decision and order which shall be in writing and shall include a statement of (a) findings and conclusions, and the reasons or basis therefore on the material issues of fact and law and (b) the appropriate ruling or order granting, granting in part or denying the relief sought.

8.3.9.b. A copy of all decisions and orders shall be served, by certified mail, upon all parties and, unless the decision and/or order provides, the decision and order so served shall become effective immediately following service.

### **TITLE 36, SERIES 9 ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS IN SHAFT AND/OR SLOPE CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 1.**

### **TITLE 36, SERIES 10 ROOF CONTROL**

#### **§36-10-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This Series sets requirements for controlling roof, face, and ribs, including coal or rock bursts, in underground coal mines. Roof control systems installed prior to the effective date of this Series are not affected so long as the support system continues to effectively control the roof, face and ribs.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

#### **§36-10-2. Definitions.**

2.1. As used in this rule, unless used in a context that clearly requires a different meaning, the term:

2.1.1. Adopted approved roof control plan -- The roof control plan and revisions thereof suitable to the roof conditions and mining systems of each coal mine which has been adopted by the mine and approved by the Director pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-2-25.

2.1.2. Approved -- In strict compliance with mining law, or in the absence of law, accepted by a recognized standardizing body or organization where approval is generally recognized as authoritative on the subject.

2.1.3. Automated temporary roof support system -- The devices and mechanisms, including the ATRS, used, and methods followed by which the ATRS is activated and set to support the roof.

2.1.4. Automated temporary roof support or ATRS -- A mechanical device used to support the roof temporarily.

2.1.5. Director -- The Director of the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

2.1.6. Pillar recovery -- Any reduction in pillar size during retreat mining.

#### **§36-10-3. Protection From Falls of Roof, Face and Ribs.**

3.1. The roof, face and ribs of areas where persons work or travel shall be supported or otherwise controlled to protect persons from hazards related to falls of the roof, face, or ribs and coal or rock bursts.

3.2. No person shall work or travel under unsupported roof unless in accordance with this Series.

#### **§36-10-4. Mining Methods.**

4.1. The method of mining shall not expose any person to hazards caused by excessive widths of rooms, crosscuts and entries, or faulty pillar recovery methods. Pillar dimensions shall be compatible with effective control of the roof, face, and ribs and coal or rock bursts.

4.2. A sightline or other method of directional control shall be used to maintain the projected direction of mining in entries, rooms, crosscuts, and pillar splits.

4.3. A sidecut shall be started only from an area that is supported in accordance with the roof control plan.

4.4. A working face shall not be mined through into an unsupported area of active workings, except when the unsupported area is inaccessible.

4.5. Additional roof support shall be installed where:

4.5.1. The width of the opening specified in the roof control plan is exceeded by more than twelve (12) inches; and

4.5.2. The distance over which the excessive width exists is more than five (5) feet.

#### **§36-10-5. Roof Bolting.**

5.1. For roof bolts and accessories addressed in ASTM F432-95, "Standard Specification for Roof and Rock Bolts and Accessories", the mine operator shall:

5.1.1. Obtain a manufacturer's certification that the material was manufactured and tested in accordance with the specifications of ASTM F432-95; and

5.1.2. Make this certification available to an authorized representative of the Director.

5.2. Roof bolts and accessories not addressed in ASTM F432-95 may be used, provided that the use of such materials is approved by the Director or his/or her authorized representative based on:

5.2.1. Demonstrations which show that the materials have successfully supported the roof in an area of a coal mine with similar strata, opening dimensions and roof stresses; or

5.2.2. Tests have shown the materials to be effective for supporting the roof in an area of the affected mine which has similar strata, opening dimensions and roof stresses as the area where the roof bolts are to be used. During the test process, access to the test area shall be limited to persons necessary to conduct the test.

5.2.3. A bearing plate shall be firmly installed with each roof bolt.

5.2.4. Bearing plates used directly against the mine roof shall be at least six (6) inches square or the equivalent, except that where the mine roof is firm and not susceptible to sloughing, bearing plates five (5) inches square or the equivalent may be used.

5.2.5. Bearing plates used with wood or metal materials shall be at least four (4) inches square or the equivalent.

5.2.6. Wooden materials that are used between a bearing plate and the mine roof in areas which will exist for three (3) years or more shall be treated to minimize deterioration.

5.3. When washers are used with roof bolts, the washers shall conform to the shape of the roof bolt head, and bearing plate.

5.3.1. The diameter of finishing bits shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.030 inch of the manufacturer's recommended hole diameter for the anchor used.

5.3.2. When separate finishing bits are used, they shall be distinguishable from other bits.

5.4. Tensioned roof bolts:

5.4.1. Roof bolts that provide support by creating a beam of laminated strata shall be at least thirty (30) inches long. Roof bolts that provide support by suspending the roof from overlying stronger strata shall be long enough to anchor at least twelve (12) inches into the stronger strata.

5.4.2. Test holes, spaced at intervals specified in the roof control plan, shall be drilled to a depth of at least twelve (12) inches above the anchorage horizon of mechanically anchored tensioned bolts being used. When a test hole indicates that bolts would not anchor in competent strata, corrective action shall be taken.

5.4.3. The installed torque or tension ranges for roof bolts as specified in the roof control plan shall maintain the integrity of the support system and shall not exceed the yield point of the roof bolt nor anchorage capacity of the strata.

5.4.4. In each roof bolting cycle, the actual torque or tension of the first tensioned roof bolt installed with each drill head shall be measured immediately after it is installed. Thereafter, for each drill head used, at least one (1) roof bolt out of every four (4) installed shall be measured for actual torque or tension. If the torque or tension of any of the roof bolts measured is not within the range specified in the roof control plan, corrective action shall be taken.

5.4.5. In working places from which coal is produced during any portion of a twenty-four (24) hour period, the actual torque or tension on at least one (1) out of every ten (10) previously installed mechanically anchored tensioned roof bolts shall be measured from the outby corner of the last open crosscut to the face in each advancing section. Corrective action shall be taken if the majority of the bolts measured:

5.4.5.a. Do not maintain at least seventy percent (70%) of the minimum torque or tension specified in the roof control plan, fifty percent (50%) if the roof bolt plates bear against wood; or

5.4.5.b. Have exceeded the maximum specified torque or tension by fifty percent (50%).

5.4.6. The mine operator or a person designated by the operator shall certify by signature and date that measurements required by Subsection 5.4.5. of this Series have been made. This certification shall be maintained for at least one (1) year and shall be made available to an authorized representative of the Director and representatives of the miners.

5.4.7. Tensioned roof bolts installed in the roof support pattern shall not be used to anchor trailing cables or used for any other purpose that could affect the tension of the bolt. Hanging trailing cables, line brattice, telephone lines, or other similar devices which do not place sudden loads on the bolts are permitted.

5.4.8. Angle compensating devices shall be used to compensate for the angle when tensioned roof bolts are installed at angles greater than five (5) degrees from the perpendicular to the bearing plate.

5.5. Non-tensioned grouted roof bolts. The first non-tensioned grouted roof bolt installed during each roof bolting cycle shall be tested during or immediately after the first row of bolts has been installed. If the bolt tested does not withstand at least one hundred fifty (150) foot-pounds of torque without rotating in the hole, corrective action shall be taken.

5.6. Removal of Roof Hazards. Prior to or during bolting operations in working places, the person responsible for performing such work shall immediately notify a supervisor if abnormal or hazardous conditions are encountered. No further work shall be performed until a supervisor examines the area where he/she has been informed that abnormal or hazardous conditions exist and directs the correction of such condition.

5.7. Working Around Roof Bolting Machines. On all roof bolting machines except continuous mining machines with integral roof bolters, during the time that the ATRS system is being engaged against or retracted from the mine roof, all persons except those specified below shall be outby the last row of permanent roof supports. This requirement shall not apply to the equipment operator, provided that adequate protection is provided for the equipment operator while setting the ATRS.

5.8. Roof Bolting Machines - Requirements. Roof bolting machines used in seams forty-eight (48) inches or higher shall be equipped with a mechanical means of holding the drill steel during drilling operations, which minimizes the need for the equipment operator to handle the drill steel. The Director may require such devices on roof bolting machines used in seams under forty-eight (48) inches where the technology for such equipment to operate under these conditions is available.

5.9. Fast raise on boom feed roof bolting machines: All boom feed roof bolting machines utilizing fast feed will be provided with controls that are designed by the equipment manufacturer and approved by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training that minimize the operator's exposure to the pinch point area, while engaging the fast feed function. The fast feed will be designed in such a manner that minimizes accidental activation. Fast feed is defined as a feed rate greater than twelve (12) inches per second.

#### **§36-10-6. Installation of Roof Support Using Mining Machines with Integral Roof Bolters.**

6.1. When roof bolts are installed by a continuous mining machine with integral roof bolting equipment:

6.1.1. The distance between roof bolts shall not exceed ten (10) feet crosswise.

6.1.2. Roof bolts to be installed nine (9) feet or more apart shall be installed with a wooden crossbar at least three (3) inches thick and eight (8) inches wide, or material which provides equivalent support.

6.1.3. Roof bolts to be installed more than eight (8) feet but less than nine (9) feet apart shall be installed with a wooden plank at least two (2) inches thick and eight (8) inches wide, or material which provides equivalent support.

#### **§36-10-7. Conventional roof support.**

7.1. When conventional roof support materials are used as the only means of support:

7.1.1. The width of any opening shall not exceed twenty (20) feet;

7.1.2. The spacing of roadway roof support shall not exceed five (5) feet;

7.1.2.a. Supports shall be installed to within five (5) feet of the uncut face;

7.1.2.b. When supports nearest the face must be removed to facilitate the operation of face equipment, equivalent temporary support shall be installed prior to removing the supports;

7.1.3. Straight roadways shall not exceed sixteen (16) feet wide where full overhead support is used and fourteen (14) feet wide where only posts are used;

7.1.4. Curved roadways shall not exceed sixteen (16) feet wide; and

7.1.5. The roof at the entrance of all openings along travelways which are no longer needed for storing supplies or for travel of equipment shall be supported by extending the line of support across the opening.

7.2. Conventional roof support materials shall meet the following specifications:

7.2.1. The minimum diameter of cross-sectional area of wooden posts shall be as follows:

Post length (in inches)	Diameter of round posts (in inches)	Cross Sectional area of split posts (in square inches)
60 or less	4	13
Over 60 to 84	5	20
Over 84 to 108	6	28
Over 108 to 132	7	39
Over 132 to 156	8	50
Over 156 to 180	9	64
Over 180 to 204	10	79
Over 204 to 228	11	95
Over 228	12	113

7.2.2. Wooden materials used for support shall have the following dimensions:

7.2.2.a. Cap blocks and footings shall have flat sides and be at least two (2) inches thick, four (4) inches wide and twelve (12) inches long.

7.2.2.b. Crossbars shall have a minimum cross-sectional area of twenty-four (24) square inches and be at least three (3) inches thick.

7.2.2.c. Planks shall be at least six (6) inches wide and one (1) inch thick.

7.2.3. Cribbing materials shall have at least two (2) parallel flat sides.

7.3. A cluster of two (2) or more posts that provide equivalent strength may be used to meet the requirements of Subsection 7.2.1 of this Series, except that no post shall have a diameter less than four (4) inches or have a cross-sectional area less than thirteen (13) square inches.

7.4. Materials other than wood used for support shall have support strength at least equivalent to wooden material meeting the applicable provisions of this Section.

7.5. Posts and jacks shall be tightly installed on solid footing.

7.6. When posts are installed under a roof susceptible to sloughing a cap block, plank, crossbar, or materials that are equally effective shall be placed between the post and the roof.

7.7. Blocks used for lagging between the roof and crossbars shall be spaced to distribute the load.

7.8. Jacks used for roof support shall be used with at least thirty-six (36) square inches of roof bearing surface.

#### **§36-10-8. Pillar recovery.**

8.1. Pillar recovery shall be conducted in the following manner, unless otherwise specified in the roof control plan:

8.1.1. Full and partial pillar recovery shall not be conducted on the same pillar line, except where physical conditions such as unstable floor or roof, falls of roof, oil and gas well barriers or surface subsidence require that pillars be left in place.

8.2. Before mining is started in a pillar split or lift:

8.2.1. At least two (2) rows of breaker posts or equivalent support shall be installed:

8.2.1.a. As close to the initial intended breakline as practicable; and

8.2.1.b. Across each opening leading into an area where full or partial pillar extraction has been completed.

8.2.2. A row of roadside-radius (turn) posts or equivalent support shall be installed leading into the split or lift.

8.3. Before mining is started on a final stump:

8.3.1. At least two (2) rows of posts or equivalent support shall be installed on not more than four (4) - foot centers on each side of the roadway; and

8.3.2. Only one (1) open roadway, which shall not exceed sixteen (16) feet wide, shall lead from solid pillars to the final stump of a pillar. Where posts are used as the sole means of roof support, the width of the roadway shall not exceed fourteen (14) feet.

8.4. During open-end pillar extraction, at least two (2) rows of breaker posts or equivalent support shall be installed on not more than four (4) - foot centers. These supports shall be installed between the lift to be started and the area where pillars have been extracted. These supports shall be maintained to within seven (7) feet of the face and the width of the roadway shall not exceed sixteen (16) feet. Where posts are used as the sole means of roof support, the width of the roadway shall not exceed fourteen (14) feet.

8.5. Overlays and underlays of the area to be mined shall be reviewed by the Director or his/or her representative and the mine operator during the required periodic review of the approved roof control plan as required by W. Va. Code §22A-2-25(a) at any mine where pillar recovery is being performed.

8.6. During pillar extraction all non-essential personnel shall remain outby the last open cross-cut of the place where coal is being removed.

8.7. In mines where pillar extraction (second mining) has not been previously performed, the following requirements shall be met before pillaring is begun:

8.7.1. The operator shall review the provisions of the approved roof control plan concerning pillar extraction with all persons to be performing such work, immediately prior to the start of such work.

8.7.2. The operator shall notify the district inspector in whose district the mine is located five (5) working days prior to the date pillaring is to begin. When deemed necessary the district inspector may require that he/she be present during the review of the approved roof control plan, provided that he/she can be present before pillaring is to begin.

#### **§36-10-9. Warning Devices.**

9.1. Except during the installation of roof supports, the end of permanent roof support shall be posted with a readily visible warning, or a physical barrier shall be installed to impede travel beyond permanent support.

#### **§36-10-10. Automated Temporary Roof Support Systems.**

10.1. All new and rebuilt roof bolting machines and continuous mining machines with integral roof drills used in a working place in a coal mine shall be provided with approved automated temporary roof support system(s): *Provided*, That other methods of temporarily supporting the roof may be approved by the Director in the adopted approved roof control plan.

10.2. Approved automated temporary roof support systems shall be provided on all roof bolting machines and continuous mining machines with integral roof drills used in a work place: *Provided*, That other methods of temporarily supporting the roof may be approved by the Director in the adopted approved roof control plan.

10.3. Automated temporary roof support systems and all other methods of temporarily supporting the roof shall be approved on an individual mine basis by the Director and shall become part of the adopted approved roof control plan.

10.4. The operator shall, prior to any automated temporary roof support system being used underground, first obtain approval from the Director or an authorized representative of the Director, such approval to be in the manner and form prescribed by the Director: *Provided*, That such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld and furthermore, any automated temporary roof support system that has been "Approved" prior to the effective dates of Section 5.1 of this Series shall also be approved by the Director or his/her authorized representative if the automated temporary roof support system meets the minimum requirements stated in Section 10.6 of this Series.

10.5. A waiver may be granted, as to the use of an automated temporary roof support system, by the Director where it has been demonstrated by the operator and determined during an investigation by an authorized representative of the Director that the use of an automated temporary roof support system would create a condition which will cause a greater hazard, to people working inby the area where permanent supports have been installed, than the method presently being employed or proposed by the operator for temporarily supporting the roof, or where the technology of an automated temporary roof support system does not exist to allow compliance with the requirements set forth in Section 10.6. of this Series, of the automated temporary roof support system, the Director may approve the use of temporary jacks and posts to be used in lieu thereof.

10.6. All machines using, or used as, automated temporary roof support shall comply with the following minimum requirements unless a waiver has been granted or another method of temporarily supporting the roof has been approved by the Director under Sections 10.3., 10.4. and 10.5. of this Series.

10.6.1. The necessary controls to position the machine and place the ATRS against the roof shall be operated from under permanently supported roof unless the design of the system will provide adequate protection for the miner while setting such supports.

10.6.2. The ATRS shall be placed firmly against the roof before any work is performed inby permanent roof supports and shall remain against the roof while work is being done.

10.6.3. All hydraulic jacks affecting the support capacity of an ATRS shall have check valves or equivalent protection, to prevent support failure in the event of a sudden loss of hydraulic pressure.

10.6.4. ATRS used in conjunction with single bolt installation are required to elastically support, at a minimum, a deadweight load of eleven thousand two hundred fifty (11,250) pounds for each five (5) foot by five (5) foot square area of the roof intended to be supported.

10.6.5. ATRS consisting of pads and/or crossbars used in single or multiple rows must elastically support, at a minimum, a deadweight load in pounds of  $450 \times (L + 5) \times (W + 5)$ ; where L is the length of the support structure from tip to tip and W is the width taken at the center line of a support structure to the center line of another support structure.

10.6.6. The actual capacity to support elastically a deadweight load shall be certified by a registered professional engineer.



10.6.7. The distance that the ATRS may be set in by the last row of permanent supports shall be dependent on the spacing requirements of the permanent roof supports and must be approved by the Director in the adopted approved roof control plan.

10.6.8. No person shall work or travel beyond the ATRS unless the distance between the coal face and the ATRS is five (5) feet or less; in addition, no person shall work or travel left or right of the ATRS unless a coal rib, a permanent support, or a temporary support is within five (5) feet of the ATRS: *Provided*, That when such five (5) foot limit is being determined for an ATRS consisting of a ring then said five (5) foot limit shall be determined from the center of the ring.

10.6.9. The inch tram control speed of a roof bolting machine shall not exceed one-half (1/2) of the maximum tram control speed: *Provided*, That in no case shall the inch tram control speed exceed eighty (80) feet per minute when the roof bolting machine is being used to establish the ATRS.

**§36-10-11. Manual Installation of Temporary Support.**

11.1. When manually installing temporary support, only persons engaged in installing the support shall proceed beyond permanent support.

11.2. When manually installing temporary supports, the first temporary support shall be set no more than five (5) feet from a permanent roof support and the rib. All temporary supports shall be set so that the person installing the supports remains between the temporary support being set and two (2) other supports which shall be no more than five (5) feet from the support being installed. Each temporary support shall be completely installed prior to installing the next temporary support.

11.3. All temporary supports shall be placed on no more than five (5) foot centers.

11.4. Once temporary supports have been installed, work or travel beyond permanent roof support shall be done between temporary supports and the nearest permanent support or between other temporary supports.

**§36-10-12. Roof Testing and Scaling.**

12.1. A visual examination of the roof, face, and ribs shall be made immediately before any work is started in an area and thereafter as conditions warrant.

12.2. Where the mining height permits and the visual examination does not disclose a hazardous condition, sound and vibration roof tests, or other equivalent tests, shall be made where supports are to be installed. When sound and vibration tests are made, they shall be conducted:

12.2.1. After the ATRS system is set against the roof and before other support is installed; or

12.2.2. Prior to manually installing a roof support. This test shall begin under supported roof and progress no further than the location where the next support is to be installed.

12.3. When a hazardous roof, face, or rib condition is detected, the condition shall be corrected before there is any other work or travel in the affected area. If the affected area is left unattended, each entrance to the area shall be posted with a readily visible warning, or a physical barrier shall be installed to impede travel into the area.

12.4. A bar for taking down loose materials shall be available in the working place or on all face equipment except haulage equipment. Bars provided for taking down loose material shall be of a length and design that will allow the removal of loose material from a position that will not expose the person performing this work to injury from falling material.

**§36-10-13. Rehabilitation of Areas With Unsupported Roof.**

13.1. Before rehabilitating each area where a roof fall has occurred or the roof has been removed by mining machines or by blasting:

13.1.1. The mine operator shall establish the clean up and support procedures that will be followed;

13.1.2. All persons assigned to perform rehabilitation work shall be instructed in the clean-up and support procedures; and

13.1.3. Ineffective, damaged, or missing roof support at the edge of the area to be rehabilitated shall be replaced or other equivalent support installed.

13.2. All persons who perform rehabilitation work shall be experienced in this work or they shall be supervised by a person experienced in rehabilitation work who is designated by the mine operator.

13.3. Where work is not being performed to rehabilitate an area in active workings where a roof fall has occurred or the roof has been removed by mining machines or by blasting, each entrance to the area shall be supported by at least one (1) row of posts on not more than five (5) foot centers, or equally effective support.

**§36-10-14. Roof Support Removal.**

14.1. All persons who perform the work of removing permanent roof support shall be supervised by a management person experienced in removing roof supports.

14.1.1. Only persons with at least one (1) year of underground mining experience shall perform permanent roof support removal work.

14.2. Prior to the removal of permanent roof supports, the person supervising roof removal in accordance with Section 14.1. of this Series shall examine the roof conditions in the area where the supports are to be removed and designate each support to be removed.

14.3. Except as provided in Section 14.7 of this Series, prior to the removal of permanent supports, a row of temporary supports on no more than 5-foot centers or equivalent support shall be installed across the opening within four (4) feet of the supports being removed. Additional supports shall be installed where necessary to assure safe removal.

14.3.1. Prior to the removal of roof bolts, temporary support shall be installed as close as practicable to each bolt being removed.

14.4. Temporary supports installed in accordance with this Section shall not be removed unless:

14.4.1. Removal is done by persons who are in a remote location under supported roof; and

14.4.2. At least two rows of temporary supports, set across the opening on no more than 5-foot centers, are maintained between the miners and the unsupported area.

14.5. Each entrance to an area where supports have been removed shall be posted with a readily visible warning or a physical barrier shall be installed to impede travel into the area.

14.6. Except as provided in Section 14.7. of this Series, permanent support shall not be removed where:

14.6.1. Roof bolt torque or tension measurements or the condition of conventional support indicate excessive loading;

14.6.2. Roof fractures are present;

14.6.3. There is any other indication that the roof is structurally weak;

14.6.4. Pillar recovery has been conducted.

14.7. Permanent supports may be removed provided that:

14.7.1. Removal is done by persons who are in a remote location under supported roof; and

14.7.2. At least two rows of temporary supports, set across the opening on no more than 5 foot centers are maintained between the miners and the unsupported area.

14.8. The provisions of this Section do not apply to removal of conventional supports for starting crosscuts and pillar splits or lifts except that prior to the removal of these supports an examination of the roof conditions shall be made.

#### **§36-10-15. Supplemental Support Materials, Equipment and Tools.**

15.1. A supply of supplementary roof support materials and the tools and equipment necessary to install the materials shall be available at a readily accessible location on each working section or within four (4) crosscuts of each working section.

15.2. The quantity of support materials and tools and equipment maintained available in accordance with this Section shall be sufficient to support the roof if adverse roof conditions are encountered, or in the event of an accident involving a fall.

#### **§36-10-16. Roof Control Plan.**

16.1. Each mine operator shall develop and follow a roof control plan in accordance with W. Va. Code §§22A-2-25 and 22A-2-26 that is suitable to the prevailing geological conditions, and the mining system to be used at the mine. Additional measures shall be taken to protect persons if unusual hazards are encountered.

16.1.1. The proposed roof control plan and any revisions to the plan shall be submitted, in writing, to the Director and in accordance with W. Va. Code §§22A-2-25 and 22A-2-26. When revisions to a roof control plan are proposed, only the revised pages need to be submitted unless otherwise specified by the Director.

16.2. The mine operator shall provide the Director or his/her authorized representative and the miner's representative a copy of the approved roof control plan.

16.2.1. When a proposed plan or revision submitted for approval in accordance with W. Va. Code §§ 22A-2-25 and 22A-2-26 is denied, the mine operator will be afforded an opportunity to discuss the matter with the roof control inspectors or the Director.

16.2.2. Before new support materials, devices or systems other than roof bolts and accessories are used as the only means of roof support, the Director may require that their effectiveness be demonstrated by experimental installations.

16.3. No proposed roof control plan or revision to a roof control plan shall be implemented before it is approved.

16.4. Before implementing an approved revision to a roof control plan, all persons who are affected by the revision shall be instructed in its provisions.

16.5. The approved roof control plan and any revisions shall be available to the miners and representative of miners at the mine.

#### **§36-10-17. Roof Control Plan Information.**

17.1. The following information shall be included in each roof control plan:

17.1.1. The name and address of the company.

- 17.1.2. The name, address, mine identification number, and location of the mine.
- 17.1.3. The name and title of the company official responsible for the plan.
- 17.1.4. A typical columnar section of the mine strata which shall:
  - 17.1.4.a. Show the name and the thickness of the coalbed to be mined and any persistent partings;
  - 17.1.4.b. Identify the type and show the thickness of each stratum up to and including the main roof above the coalbed and for distance of at least ten (10) feet below the coalbed; and
  - 17.1.4.c. Indicate the maximum cover over the area to be mined.
- 17.1.5. A description and drawings of the sequence of installation and spacing of supports for each method of mining used.
- 17.1.6. When an ATRS system is used, the maximum distance that an ATRS system is to be set beyond the last row of permanent support.
- 17.1.7. When tunnel liners or arches are to be used for roof support, specifications and installation procedures for the liners or arches.
- 17.1.8. Drawings indicating the planned width of openings, size of pillars, method of pillar recovery, and the sequence of mining pillars.
- 17.1.9. A list of all support materials required to be used in the roof, face, and rib control system, including, if roof bolts are to be installed:
  - 17.1.9.a. The length, diameter, grade and type of anchorage unit to be used;
  - 17.1.9.b. The drill hole size to be used; and
  - 17.1.9.c. The installed torque or tension range for tensioned roof bolts.
- 17.1.10. When mechanically anchored tensioned roof bolts are used, the intervals at which test holes will be drilled.
- 17.1.11. A description of the method of protecting persons:
  - 17.1.11.a. From falling material at drift openings; and
  - 17.1.11.b. When mining approaches within one hundred fifty (150) feet of an outcrop.
- 17.2. Each drawing submitted with a roof control plan shall contain a legend explaining all symbols used and shall specify the scale of the drawing which shall not be less than five (5) feet to the inch or more than twenty (20) feet to the inch.

17.3. All roof control plan information, including drawings, shall be submitted on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper, or paper folded to this size.

#### **§36-10-18. Roof Control Plan-Approved Criteria.**

18.1. This Section sets forth the criteria that shall be considered on a mine-by-mine basis in the formulation and approval of roof control plans and revisions in accordance with W. Va. Code §§22A-2-25 and 22A-2-26. Additional measures may be required in plans by the Director or his/her authorized representative.

##### **18.2. Roof bolting.**

18.2.1. Roof bolts should be installed on centers not exceeding five (5) feet lengthwise and crosswise, except as specified in Section 6 of this Series.

18.2.2. When tensioned roof bolts are used as a means of roof support, the torque or tension range should be capable of supporting roof bolt loads of at least fifty percent (50%) of either the yield point of the bolt or anchorage capacity of the strata, whichever is less.

18.2.3. Any opening that is more than twenty (20) feet wide should be supported by a combination of roof bolts and supplemental supports.

18.2.4. In any opening more than twenty (20) feet wide:

18.2.4.a. Posts should be installed to limit each roadway to sixteen (16) feet wide where straight and eighteen (18) feet wide where curved; and

18.2.4.b. A row of posts should be set for each five (5) feet of space between the roadway posts and the ribs.

18.2.5. Openings should not be more than thirty (30) feet wide.

##### **18.3. Installation of roof support using mining machines with integral roof bolters.**

18.3.1. Before an intersection or pillar split is started, roof bolts should be installed on at least five (5) foot centers where the work is performed.

18.3.2. Where the roof is supported by only two (2) roof bolts crosswise, openings should not be more than sixteen (16) feet wide.

##### **18.4. Pillar recovery.**

18.4.1. During development, any dimension of a pillar should be at least twenty (20) feet.

18.4.2. Pillar splits and lifts should not be more than twenty (20) feet wide.

18.4.3. Breaker posts should be installed on not more than four (4) foot centers.

18.4.4. Roadside-radius (turn) posts, or equivalent support, should be installed on not more than four (4) centers leading into each pillar split or lift.

18.4.5. Before full pillar recovery is started in areas where roof bolts are used as the only means of roof support and openings are more than sixteen (16) feet wide, at least one (1) row of posts should be installed to limit the roadway width to sixteen (16) feet. These posts should be:

18.4.5.a. Extended from the entrance to the split through the intersection out by the pillar in which the split or lift is being made; and

18.4.5.b. Spaced on not more than five (5) foot centers.

18.5. Unsupported openings at intersections. Openings that create an intersection should be permanently supported or at least one (1) row of temporary supports should be installed on not more than five (5) foot centers across the opening before any other work or travel in the intersection.

18.6. Longwall mining systems.

18.6.1. Systematic supplemental support should be installed throughout:

18.6.1.a. The tailgate entry of the first longwall panel prior to any mining; and

18.6.1.b. In the proposed tailgate entry of each subsequent panel in advance of the frontal abutment stresses of the panel being mined.

18.6.2. When a ground failure prevents travel out of the section through the tailgate side of the longwall section, the roof control plan should address:

18.6.2.a. Notification of miners that the travelway is blocked;

18.6.2.b. Re-instruction of miners regarding escapeways and escape procedures in the event of an emergency;

18.6.2.c. Re-instruction of miners on the availability and use of self-contained self-rescue devices;

18.6.2.d. Monitoring and evaluation of the air entering the longwall section;

18.6.2.e. Location and effectiveness of the two-way communication systems; and

18.6.2.f. A means of transportation from the section to the main line.

18.6.3. The plan provisions addressed by Subsection 18.6.2. of this Series should remain in effect until a travelway is reestablished on the tailgate side of a longwall section.

#### **§36-10-19. Evaluation and Revision of Roof Control Plan.**

19.1. Revisions of the roof control plan shall be proposed by the operator:

19.1.1. When conditions indicate that the plan is not suitable for controlling the roof, face, ribs, or coal or rock bursts; or

19.1.2. When accident and injury experience at the mine indicates the plan is inadequate. The accident and injury experience at each mine shall be reviewed at least every six (6) months.

19.2. Each unplanned roof fall and rib fall and coal or rock burst that occurs in the active workings shall be plotted on a mine map if it:

19.2.1. Is above the anchorage zone where roof bolts are used;

19.2.2. Impairs ventilation;

19.2.3. Impedes passage of persons;

19.2.4. Causes miners to be withdrawn from the area affected; or

19.2.5. Disrupts regular mining activities for more than one (1) hour.

19.3. The mine map of which roof falls are plotted shall be available at the mine site for inspection by authorized representatives of the Director and representatives of miners at the mine.

19.4. The roof control plan for each mine shall be reviewed every six (6) months by an authorized representative of the Director. This review shall take into consideration any falls of the roof, face, and ribs and the adequacy of the support systems used at the time.

#### **§36-10-20. Underground Auger Mines - Special Requirements.**

20.1. Required support systems for mine openings exceeding twenty (20) feet. In underground auger mines, the mine openings may exceed twenty (20) feet in width, provided that:

20.1.1. The mine openings do not exceed twenty-six (26) feet; and

20.1.2. A combination full roof bolting plan/conventional roof control plan shall be developed and the roof maintained in strict compliance with Section 18 of this Series.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 11**  
**WHEN UNDERGROUND MINE FOREMAN-FIRE BOSS REQUIRED; ASSISTANTS;**  
**CERTIFICATION; THE REOPENING OF ABANDONED MINES AND THE**  
**DEENERGIZATION OF SELF-PROPELLED ELECTRIC COAL FEEDERS;**  
**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective July 23, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the West Virginia Code.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 12**  
**RULE GOVERNING ELECTRICAL**  
**PROVISIONS FOR UNDERGROUND MINING**

**§36-12-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- Rule governing electrical provisions for underground mining.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

**§36-12-2. Effect of Regulations.**

2.1. This Series shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this Series.

**§36-12-3. Definitions.**

- 3.1. All terms in this Series, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.
  - 3.1.1. Permanent Underground Battery Charging Station -- The term "permanent underground battery charging station" shall mean a battery charging station that has been located in one specific location for a period of time exceeding one (1) year.
  - 3.1.2. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupting Devices -- The term "ground fault circuit interrupting devices" shall mean a device for the protection of personnel that functions to deenergize a circuit or portions thereof within an established period of time when a circuit to ground exceeds some predetermined value that is less than required to operate the over current protective device of the supply circuit.
  - 3.1.3. Wet Location -- The term "wet location" shall mean installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the earth, and locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, such as vehicle washing areas, and locations exposed to weather and unprotected.
  - 3.1.4. Electrical Troubleshooting or Testing -- The term "electrical troubleshooting or testing" shall mean the process of locating an electrical problem in the electric circuits on an energized machine. This process can include the following: taking voltage and current measurements, simulating a fault to activate a device, and observing diagnostic indicators/readouts or the operational sequence of relays and contactors.
  - 3.1.5. Hot Stick -- The term "hot stick" shall mean an approved and insulated pole usually made of fiberglass used when performing work on high-voltage circuits to protect from electric shock.

**§36-12-4. General Provisions.**

- 4.1. Operators of coal mines in which electricity is used as a means of power shall comply with the following provisions:
  - 4.1.1. All surface transformers, unless of a construction which will eliminate shock hazards, or unless installed at least eight (8) feet above ground, shall be enclosed in a house or surrounded by a fence at least six (6) feet high. If the enclosure is of metal, it shall be grounded effectively. The gate or door to the enclosure shall be kept locked at all times, unless authorized persons are present.
  - 4.1.2. Underground transformers shall be air cooled or cooled with nonflammable liquid or inert gas.
  - 4.1.3. Underground stations containing circuit breakers filled with inflammable liquids shall be put on a separate split of air or ventilated to the return air, and shall be of fireproof construction.
  - 4.1.4. Transformers shall be provided with adequate overload protection.
  - 4.1.5. "Danger -- High Voltage" signs with the voltage indicated shall be posted conspicuously on all transformer enclosures, high-potential switchboards and other high-potential installations.
  - 4.1.6. Dry insulating platforms of rubber or other suitable nonconductive material shall be kept in place at each switchboard and at stationary machinery where shock hazards exist.
  - 4.1.7. Capacitors used for power factor correction shall be nonflammable liquid filled. Suitable drain-off resistors or other means to protect workmen against electric shock following removal of power shall be provided.
  - 4.1.8. All unattended underground loading points where electric driven hydraulic systems are used shall utilize a fireproof oil or emulsion.

4.1.9. Before electrical changes are made to permissible equipment for use in a mine, they shall be approved by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

4.1.10. Reverse current protection shall be provided at storage battery charging stations to prevent the storage batteries from energizing the power circuits in the event of a power failure.

4.1.11. In all mines all junction or distribution boxes used for making multiple power connection in by the last open crosscut shall be permissible.

4.1.12. All hand-held electric drills, blower and exhaust fans, electric pumps, and such other low horsepower electric face equipment which are taken into or used in by the last open crosscut of any coal mine shall be permissible.

4.1.13. All electric face equipment which is taken into or used in by the last open crosscut of any coal mine is permissible.

4.1.14. In mines operated in coal seams which are located at elevations above the water table, the phrase "coal seams above the water table" means coal seams in a mine which are located at the elevation above a river or the tributary of a river into which a local surface water system naturally drains.

4.1.15. The operator of each coal mine shall maintain in permissible condition all electric face equipment, which is taken into or used in by the last open crosscut of any mine.

4.1.16. Except where permissible power connection units are used, all power-connection points out by the last open crosscut shall be in intake air.

4.1.17. All power circuits and electric equipment shall be deenergized and locked or suitably tagged where locking out is not possible before work is done on such circuits and equipment, except when necessary for trouble shooting or testing. When performing electrical troubleshooting or testing an energized electrical circuit, gloves rated for the maximum voltage of the circuit shall be worn when handling electrical testing equipment or once the plane of the electrical enclosure is broken.

4.1.17.a. No electrical troubleshooting or testing shall be performed on low-, medium-, or high-voltage distribution circuits or equipment except by a qualified person or by a person trained to perform electrical work and to maintain electrical equipment under the immediate supervision of a qualified person.

4.1.17.b. Before electrical troubleshooting or testing a low- or medium-voltage circuit contained in a compartment with a high-voltage circuit, the high-voltage circuit must be deenergized, disconnected, grounded, locked out and tagged.

4.1.17.c. While electrical troubleshooting or testing is being done on equipment with energized circuits exposed, other repairs or maintenance shall not be performed on the equipment with the exposed circuit.

4.1.17.d. All test instruments and their accessories shall be rated and designed for the environment to which they will be exposed and for the manner in which they will be utilized.

4.1.17.e. Insulated gloves and other insulated personal protective equipment must:

4.1.17.e.1. Have a voltage rating that meets or exceeds ASTM F496-97 "Standard Specification for In-Service Care of Insulating Gloves and Sleeves" (1997).

4.1.17.e.2. Be examined before each use for visible signs of damage.

4.1.17.e.3. Leather protectors must always be worn with insulated rubber gloves.

4.1.17.e.4. Be removed from service or destroyed when damaged or defective.

4.1.17.e.5. Class 0 gloves used at 1000 volts or less must be electrically tested every six (6) months when in use and every year when not in use and properly stored. A record of these gloves must be kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available for authorized representatives of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training upon request.

4.1.17.e.6. Gloves used in conjunction with a hot stick and with high-voltage fault finders must be electrically tested six (6) months after initial use and every year when properly stored and not in use. A record of these gloves must be kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available for authorized representatives of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training upon request. Requirements for gloves and personal protective equipment used to handle energized cables on longwalls are specified in Title 36-47-7 and on high-voltage continuous miner trailing cables are specified in Title 36-48-14.

4.1.17.e.7. Hot sticks are required to be electrically tested every twelve (12) months. A record of the tests must be kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available for authorized representatives of the Office of Miner's Health, Safety and Training upon request.

4.1.17.e.8. Be provided by the employer.

4.1.18. Energized trolley wires may be repaired only by a person trained to perform electrical work and to maintain electrical equipment and the operator of a mine shall require that such persons wear approved and tested insulated shoes and wireman's gloves.

4.1.19. No electrical work shall be performed on low-, medium-, or high-voltage distribution circuits or equipment, except by a qualified person or by a person trained to perform electrical work and to maintain elec-

trical equipment under the direct supervision of a qualified person. Disconnecting devices shall be locked out and suitably tagged by each person who performs such work, except that in cases where locking out is not possible, such devices shall be opened and suitably tagged by each person. Locks or tags shall only be removed by the persons who installed them, or, if such persons are unavailable, by qualified persons authorized by the operator or his/her agent.

4.1.20. All electric equipment shall be examined weekly, tested, and properly maintained by a qualified person to assure safe operating conditions. When a potentially dangerous condition is found on electric equipment, such equipment shall be removed from service until such conditions are corrected. A record of such examinations shall be kept and made available to an authorized representative of the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and to the miners in such mine.

4.1.21. All electric conductors shall be sufficient in size and have adequate current-carrying capacity and be of such construction that a rise in temperature resulting from normal operation will not damage the insulating material.

4.1.22. All electrical connection or splices in conductors shall be mechanically and electrically efficient, and suitable connectors shall be used. All electrical connections or splices in insulated wire shall be reinsulated at least to the same degree of protection as the remainder of the wire.

4.1.23. Cables shall enter metal frames of motors, splice boxes, and electric compartment only through proper fittings. When insulated wire, other than cables pass through metal frames, the holes shall be substantially bushed with insulated bushings.

4.1.24. All power wire (except trailing cables on mobile equipment, specially designed cables conducting high-voltage power to underground rectifying equipment or transformers, or bare insulated ground and return wires) shall be supported on well-installed insulators and shall not contact combustible material, roof or ribs.

4.1.25. Power wires and cables, including but not limited to phone communications and control wires, except trolley wires, trolley feeder wires and bare signal wires, shall be insulated adequately and fully protected.

4.1.26. Automatic circuit-breaking devices or fuses of the correct type and capacity shall be installed so as to protect all electric equipment and circuits against short circuit and overloads. Three-phase motors on all electric equipment shall be provided with overload protection that will deenergize all three phases in the event that any phase is overloaded.

4.1.27. Incandescent lamps installed along haulageways and at other locations shall not contact combustible material, and if powered from trolley or direct current feeder circuits, need not be provided with separate short circuits or overload protection, if the lamp is not more than eight (8) feet in distance from such circuits.

4.1.28. In all main power circuits, disconnecting switches shall be installed underground within five hundred (500) feet of the bottoms of shafts and boreholes through which main power circuits enter the underground area of the mine and within five hundred (500) feet of all other places where main power circuits enter the underground area of the mine.

4.1.29. All electric equipment shall be provided with switches or other controls that are safely designed, constructed and installed.

4.1.30. Each ungrounded exposed power conductor that leads underground shall be equipped with suitable lightning arresters of approved type within one hundred (100) feet of the point where the circuit enters the mine. Lightning arresters shall be connected to a low-resistance grounding medium on the surface which shall be separated from neutral grounds by a distance of not less than twenty-five (25) feet.

4.1.31. Except for areas of a coal mine inby the last open crosscut, incandescent lamps may be used to illuminate underground areas. When incandescent lamps are used in a track entry or belt entry or near track entries to illuminate special areas other than structures, the lamps shall be installed in weatherproof sockets located in positions such that the lamps will not come in contact with any combustible material. Lamps used in all other places must be of substantial construction and be fitted with a glass enclosure.

4.1.32. An authorized representative may require in any mine that electric face equipment be provided with devices that will permit the equipment to be deenergized quickly in the event of an emergency.

4.1.33. An authorized representative of the Director shall require manually operated emergency stop switches, designed to deenergize the traction motor circuit when the contractors or controller fail to open, to be installed on all battery powered tractors, taken into or used inby the last open crosscut of any entry or room.

4.1.34. Trailing cables used in coal mines shall meet the requirements for flame-resistant cables.

4.1.35. Short circuit protection for trailing cables shall be provided by an automatic circuit breaker or other no less effective device approved by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training of adequate current-interrupting capacity in each ungrounded conductor. Disconnecting devices used to disconnect power from trailing cables shall be plainly marked and identified and such devices shall be equipped or designed in such a manner that it can be determined by visual observation that the power is disconnected.

4.1.36. When two (2) or more trailing cables junction to the same distribution center, means shall be provided to assure against connecting a trailing cable to the wrong size circuit breaker.

4.1.37. One (1) temporary splice may be made in any trailing cable. Such trailing cable may only be used for the next twenty-four (24) hour period. No temporary splice shall be made in a trailing cable within twenty-five (25) feet of the machine, except cable reel equipment. Temporary splices in trailing cables shall be made in a workmanlike manner and shall be mechanically strong and well insulated. Trailing cables or hand cables which have exposed wires or which have splices that heat or spark under load shall not be used. As used in this section, the term "splice" means a mechanical joining of one (1) or more conductors that have been severed.

4.1.38. When (permanent) splices in trailing cables are made, they shall be:

4.1.38.a. Mechanically strong with adequate electrical conductivity and flexibility,

4.1.38.b. Effectively insulated and sealed so as exclude moisture, and

4.1.38.c. Vulcanized or otherwise treated with suitable materials to provide flame-resistant qualities and good bonding to the outer jacket.

4.1.39. Trailing cables shall be clamped to machines in a manner to protect the cables from damage and to prevent strain on the electrical connections. No cables will be hung in manner which will damage the insulation or conductors.

4.1.40. Trailing cables shall be adequately protected to prevent damage by mobile equipment.

4.1.41. Trailing cable and power cable connections to junction boxes and to electrical equipment shall not be made or broken under load.

4.1.42. All metallic sheaths, armors and conduits enclosing power conductors shall be electrically continuous throughout and shall be grounded by methods approved by an authorized representative of the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. Where grounding wires are used to ground metallic shields, armors, conduits, frames, casings, and other metallic enclosures, such grounding wires will be approved if:

4.1.42.a. Where the conductor used is #6 AWG or larger, the cross sectional area of the grounding wire is at least one-half (1/2) the cross sectional area of the power conductor.

4.1.42.b. Where the power conductor used is less than #6 AWG, the cross sectional area of the grounding wire is equal to the cross sectional area of the power conductor.

4.1.43. Except where waived by the Director, metallic frames, casings and other enclosures of electric equipment that can become alive through failure of insulation or by contact with energized parts shall be grounded, and on or before the first day of January, 1978, shall have a ground monitoring system.

4.1.44. In instances where single-phase 110-220 volt circuits are used to feed electrical equipment, the only method of grounding that will be approved is the connection of all metallic frames, casing and other enclosures of such equipment to a separate grounding conductor which establishes a continuous connection to a grounded center tap of the transformer. In the case of 120 volt single winding transformers used to feed electrical equipment, the only method of grounding that will be approved is the connection of all metallic frames, casings and other enclosures of such equipment to a separate grounding conductor which establishes a continuous connection to a grounded center tap or a grounded leg of the transformer.

4.1.45. All 120 volt AC 15-20 amp circuits used to power portable hand tools shall be protected with ground fault circuit interrupting devices.

4.1.46. The attachment of grounding wires to a mine track or other grounded power conductor will be approved if separate clamps, suitable for such purpose, are used and installed to provide a solid connection.

4.1.47. The frames of all offtrack direct-current machines and the enclosures of related detached components shall be effectively grounded or otherwise maintained at no less safe voltages.

4.1.48. Installation of silicon diodes shall be restricted to electric equipment receiving power from a direct current system with one polarity grounded. Where such diodes are used on circuits having a nominal voltage rating of two hundred fifty (250), they must have a forward current rating of four hundred (400) amperes or more, and have a peak inverse voltage rating of four hundred (400) or more. Where such diodes are used on circuits having nominal voltage rating of five hundred fifty (550), they must have a forward current rating of two hundred fifty (250) amperes or more, and have a peak inverse voltage rating of eight hundred (800) or more.

4.1.49. In addition to the grounded diode, a polarizing diode must be installed in the machine control circuit to prevent operation of the machine when the polarity of a trailing cable is reversed.

4.1.50. When installed on permissible equipment, all grounding diodes, over-current devices, and polarizing diodes must be placed in explosion-proof compartments.

4.1.51. High-voltage lines, both on the surface and underground, shall be deenergized and grounded before work is performed on them, except that repairs may be permitted, in the case of energized surface high-voltage lines, if such repairs are made by a qualified person in accordance with procedures and safeguards,



including, but not limited to, a requirement that the operator of such mine provide, test and maintain protective devices in making such repairs.

4.1.52. When two (2) or more persons are working on an energized high-voltage surface line simultaneously, and any one of them is within reach of another, such persons shall not be allowed to work on different phases on equipment with different potentials.

4.1.53. All persons performing work on energized high-voltage surface lines shall wear protective rubber gloves, sleeves, and climber guards if climbers are worn. Protective rubber gloves shall not be worn wrong side out or without protective leather gloves. Protective devices worn by a person assigned to perform repairs on high-voltage surface lines shall be worn continuously from the time he leaves the ground until he returns to the ground, and, if such devices are employed for extended periods, such persons shall visually inspect the equipment assigned him for defects before each use, and, in no case, less than twice each day.

4.1.54. Disconnecting or cutout switches on energized high-voltage surface lines shall be operated only with insulated sticks, fuse tongs or pullers which are adequately insulated and maintained to protect the operator from the voltage to which he is exposed. When such switches are operated from the ground, the person operating such devices shall wear protective rubber gloves.

4.1.55. Solely for purposes of grounding ungrounded high-voltage power systems, grounded messenger wires used to suspend the cables of such systems may be used as a grounding medium.

4.1.56. When not in use, power circuits ungrounded shall be deenergized on idle days and idle shifts, except that rectifiers and transformers may remain energized.

4.1.57. High-voltage circuits entering the underground area of any coal mine shall be protected by suitable circuit breakers of adequate interrupting capacity. Such breakers shall be equipped with devices to provide protection against undervoltage, grounded phase, short circuit and overcurrent.

4.1.57.a. Testing, examination, and maintenance of high-voltage circuit breakers; procedures.

4.1.57.a.1. Circuit breakers and their auxiliary devices protecting underground high-voltage circuits shall be tested and examined at least once each month by a qualified person.

4.1.57.a.2. Tests shall include:

4.1.57.a.2.A. Breaking continuity of the ground check conductor where ground check monitoring is used; and

4.1.57.a.2.B. Actuating at least two (2) of the auxiliary protective relays.

4.1.57.a.2.C. Examination shall include visual observation of all components of the circuit breaker and its auxiliary devices, and such repairs or adjustments as are indicated by such tests and examinations shall be carried out immediately.

4.1.57.b. Testing, examination, and maintenance of high-voltage circuit breakers; records.

4.1.57.b.1. Recordkeeping. The operator shall make a record of each test, examination, repair, or adjustment of all circuit breakers protecting high-voltage circuits which enter any underground area of the mine.

4.1.57.b.2. Such record shall be kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available for authorized representatives of the Office of Miner's Health, Safety and Training.

4.1.58. Circuit breakers protecting high-voltage circuits entering an underground area of any coal mine shall be located on the surface and in no case installed either underground or within a drift.

4.1.59. One (1) circuit breaker may be used to protect two (2) or more branch circuits, if the circuit breaker is adjusted to afford overcurrent protection for the smallest conductor.

4.1.60. The grounding resistor, where required, shall be of the proper ohmic value to limit the voltage drop in the grounding circuit external to the resistor to not more than one hundred (100) volts under fault condition. The grounding resistor shall be rated for maximum fault current continuously and insulated from ground for a voltage equal to the phase-to-phase voltage of the system.

4.1.61. High-voltage circuits extending underground and supplying portable mobile or stationary high-voltage equipment shall contain either a direct or derived neutral which shall be grounded through a suitable resistor at the source transformers, and a grounding circuit, originating at the grounded side of the grounding resistor, shall extend along with the power conductors and serve as a grounding conductor for the frames of all high-voltage equipment supplied power from the circuit, except that the Director or his authorized representative may permit ungrounded high-voltage circuits to be extended underground to feed stationary electrical equipment if such circuits are either steel armored or installed in grounded, rigid steel conduit throughout their entire length, and upon his finding that such exception does not pose a hazard to the miners. Within one hundred (100) feet of the point on the surface where high-voltage circuits enter the underground portion of the mine, disconnecting devices shall be installed and so equipped or designed in such manner that it can be determined by visual observation that the power is disconnected, except that the Director or his authorized representative may permit such devices to be installed at a greater distance from such area of the

mine if he determines, based on existing physical conditions, that such installation will be more accessible at a greater distance and will not pose any hazard to the miners.

4.1.62. High-voltage resistance grounded systems serving portable or mobile equipment shall include a fail-safe ground check circuit to monitor continuously the grounding circuit to assure continuity, and the fail-safe ground check circuit breaker to open when either the ground or pilot check wire is broken, or other no less effective device approved by the Director or his authorized representative to assure such continuity.

4.1.63. Underground high-voltage cables used in resistance grounded systems shall be equipped with metallic shields around each power conductor with one (1) or more ground conductors having a total cross-sectional area of not less than one half the power conductor, and with an insulated internal or external conductor not smaller than No. 10 (A.W.G.) for the ground continuity check circuit.

4.1.64. All such cables shall be adequate for the intended current and voltage. Splices made in such cables shall provide continuity of all components.

4.1.65. Single-phase loads, such as transformer primaries, shall be connected phase-to-phase when utilized on resistance grounded or ungrounded power systems.

4.1.66. All underground high-voltage transmission cables shall be installed only in regularly inspected air courses and haulageways, and shall be covered, buried, or placed so as to afford protection against damage, guarded where men regularly work or pass under them unless they are six and one-half feet or more above the floor or rail, securely anchored, properly insulated, guarded at ends, and covered, insulated, or placed to prevent contact with trolley wires and other low-voltage circuits.

4.1.67. Disconnecting devices shall be installed at the beginning of branch lines in underground high-voltage circuits and equipped or designed in such a manner that it can be determined by visual observation that the circuit is deenergized when the switches are open.

4.1.68. Circuit breakers and disconnecting switches underground shall be marked for identification.

4.1.69. In case of high-voltage cables used as trailing cables, temporary splices shall not be used and all permanent splices shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

4.1.70. Frames, supporting structures and enclosures of stationary, portable or mobile underground high-voltage equipment supplying power to such equipment receiving power from resistance grounded systems shall be effectively grounded to the high-voltage ground.

4.1.71. Low- and medium-voltage power circuits serving three-phase alternating current equipment serving portable or mobile equipment shall be protected by suitable circuit breakers of adequate interrupting capacity which are properly tested and maintained as prescribed by the Director. Such breakers shall be equipped with devices to provide protection against under-voltage, grounded phase, short circuit and overcurrent.

4.1.71.a. Testing, examination, and maintenance of low- and medium-voltage circuit breakers; procedures.

4.1.71.a.1. Circuit breakers protecting low- and medium-voltage alternating current circuits service three-phase alternating current equipment and their auxiliary devices shall be tested and examined at least once each month by a qualified person.

4.1.71.a.2. In performing such tests, actuating all of the circuit breaker auxiliaries or control circuits in any manner which causes the circuit breaker to open shall be considered a proper test.

4.1.71.a.3. All components of the circuit breaker and its auxiliary devices shall be visually examined and such repairs or adjustments as are indicated by such tests and examinations shall be carried out immediately.

4.1.71.b. Testing, examination, and maintenance of low- and medium-voltage circuit breakers; records.

4.1.71.b.1. Recordkeeping. The operator of any coal mine shall make a written record of each test, examination, repair, or adjustment of all circuit breakers protecting low- and medium-voltage circuits service three-phase alternating current equipment used in the mine.

4.1.71.b.2. Such record shall be kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available for authorized representatives of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training upon request.

4.1.72. Power centers and portable transformers shall be deenergized before they are moved from one location to another, except that, when equipment powered by sources other than such centers or transformers is not available, the Director may permit such centers and transformers to be moved while energized if he determines that another equivalent or greater hazard may otherwise be created, and if they are moved under the supervision of a qualified person, and if such centers and transformers are examined prior to such movement by such person and found to be grounded by methods approved by an authorized representative of the Director and otherwise protected from hazards to the miner. A record shall be kept of such examinations. High-voltage cables, other than trailing cables, shall not be moved or handled at any time while energized except that when such centers and transformers are moved while energized as permitted under this section, energized

high-voltage cables attached to such centers and transformers may be moved only by a qualified person and the operator of such mine shall require that such person wear approved and tested insulated wireman's gloves.

4.1.73. Low-and medium-voltage three-phase alternating-current circuits used underground shall contain either a direct or derived neutral which shall be grounded through a suitable resistor at the power center, and a grounding circuit, originating at the grounded side of the grounding resistor, shall extend along with the power conductors and serve as a grounding conductor for the frames of all electrical equipment supplied power from the circuit, except that the Director or his authorized representative may permit underground low-and medium-voltage circuits to be used underground to feed such stationary electrical equipment if such circuits are either steel armored or installed in grounded rigid steel conduit throughout their entire length. The grounding resistor, where required, shall be of the proper ohmic value to limit the ground fault current to twenty-five (25) amperes. The grounding resistor shall be rated for maximum fault current continuously and insulated from ground for a voltage equal to the phase-to-phase voltage of the system.

4.1.74. Low-and medium-voltage resistance grounded systems serving portable or mobile equipment shall include a fail-safe ground check circuit to monitor continuously the grounding circuit to assure continuity which ground check circuit shall cause the circuit breaker to open when either the ground or pilot check wire is broken, or other not less effective device approved by the Director or his authorized representative to assure such continuity, except that an extension of time, not in excess of twelve months, may be permitted by the Director on a mine-to-mine basis if he determines that such equipment is not available. Cable couplers shall be constructed so that the ground continuity conductor shall be broken first and the ground conductors shall be broken last when the coupler is being uncoupled.

4.1.75. Disconnecting devices shall be installed in conjunction with circuit breakers serving portable or mobile equipment to provide visual evidence that the power is connected.

4.1.76. Circuit breakers shall be marked for identification.

4.1.77. Single-phase loads shall be connected phase-to-phase when utilized on resistance grounded or ungrounded power systems.

4.1.78. Trailing cables for medium-voltage circuits shall include grounding conductors, a ground check conductor, and grounded metallic shields around each power conductor or a ground metallic shield over the assembly, except that on equipment employing cable reels, cables without shields may be used if the insulation is rated two thousand (2000) volts or more.

4.1.79. Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires shall be provided with cutout switches at intervals of not more than two thousand (2000) feet and near the beginning of all branches.

4.1.80. Trolley wire and trolley feeder wires shall be provided with overcurrent protection.

4.1.81. Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires, high-voltage cables, and transformers shall not be located within fifteen (15) feet of the last open crosscut and shall be kept at least one hundred and fifty (150) feet from pillar workings.

4.1.82. Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires, and bare signal wires shall be insulated adequately where they pass through doors and stoppings and where they cross over power wires and cables. Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires shall be guarded adequately:

4.1.82.a. At all points where men are required to work or pass regularly under the wires.

4.1.82.b. On both sides of all doors and stoppings.

4.1.82.c. At man-trip stations.

4.1.83. Temporary guards shall be provided where trackmen and other persons work in proximity to trolley wires and trolley feeder wires.

4.1.84. Adequate precaution shall be taken to ensure that equipment being moved along haulageways will not come in contact with trolley wires or trolley feeder wires.

4.1.85. Trolley and feeder wires shall be installed as follows: Where installed on permanent haulage, they shall be:

4.1.85.a. At least six (6) inches outside the track gauge line.

4.1.85.b. Kept taut and not permitted to touch the roof, rib or crossbars. Particular care shall be taken where they pass through door openings to preclude bare wires from coming in contact with combustible material.

4.1.85.c. Installations of trolley wire hangers shall be provided within three (3) feet of each splice in a trolley wire.

## **TITLE 36, SERIES 13 REGULATORY REVIEW PROCEDURES**

### **§36-13-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rule governing regulatory review procedures.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

**§36-13-2. Effect of Regulations.**

2.1. This Series shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.*, relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this Series.

**§36-13-3. Definitions.**

3.1. All terms used in this Series, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

**§36-13-4. Regulatory Review Procedures.**

4.1. The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall provide each operator and the mine foreman at each mine site with a copy of newly promulgated regulations and changes to regulations, as soon as practicable but no later than fourteen (14) days after the date on which the regulations become effective. The Director shall also provide each operator and the mine foreman at each mine site with a copy of all relevant State court decisions, and interpretations of regulations by the Director, as soon as practicable but no later than thirty (30) days after the date such material is issued. The Director will identify those persons with whom the material is to be reviewed at the mine site.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 14**

**ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT IN MINES; REQUIRED EXAMINATIONS**

**§36-14-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rule governing electrical equipment in mines; required examinations.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- February 25, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- March 27, 2021.

**§36-14-2. Effect of Rule.**

2.1. This rule shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

**§36-14-3. Definitions.**

3.1. All terms in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

3.2. Cutting and welding shall refer to any procedure where compressed gas cylinders or electrical arc welding is used to cut, weld or heat metal objects.

**§36-14-4. Electric Equipment in Mines.**

4.1. All examinations, as required in the Sections below, shall be made at a point at least twelve (12) inches from the roof, face, ribs and floor in accordance with W. Va. Code §22A-2-43(b).

4.2. In all mines, electric haulage locomotives operated from trolley wire and all other non-permissible electrical equipment or devices which may ignite gas shall not be used in return air, unless permission is granted by Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training for a specified area. Permissible electrical equipment may be used in return airways: Provided, that:

4.2.1. The mine operator gives notice to the inspector-at-large or the district mine inspector in the division in which the mine is located, when such work is performed in return airways at any point exceeding four hundred (400) feet outby the last open crosscut;

4.2.2. The work area is preshift examined in accordance with W. Va. Code §22A-2-20;

4.2.3. The mine foreman or assistant mine foreman examines the working area in the return airway in which miners will be working at the beginning of each shift before any equipment is energized;

4.2.4. The working area is examined at least every two (2) hours during a working shift for hazards, by a certified mine foreman or assistant mine foreman;

4.2.5. Methane gas examinations are made at frequent intervals as work progresses, but not to exceed twenty (20) minutes;

4.2.6. The electrical equipment is examined at least once each shift for permissible deficiencies,

4.2.7. No temporary splices are in the trailing cables of the equipment being used; and

4.2.8. The work area is provided with two portable fire extinguishers.

4.3. For the purpose of this Section, return air shall mean a volume of air that has passed through and ventilated all the working places in a mine section.

4.4. No person shall be placed in charge of a coal-cutting machine in any mine who is not a qualified person, capable of determining the safety of the roof and sides of the working places and of detecting the presence of explosive gas, unless they are accompanied by a certified or qualified person who has passed such examination.

4.5. In any mine, no machine shall be brought in by the last breakthrough next to the working face until the machine operator shall have made an inspection for gas in the place where the machine is to work. If explosive gas in excess of one (1%) percent is found in the place, the machine shall not be taken in until the danger is removed.

4.6. In working places, a suitable approved apparatus for the detection of explosive gas, shall be provided for use with each mining machine when working, and should any indication of explosive gas in excess of one percent (1%) appear on the apparatus used for the detection of explosive gas, the person in charge shall immediately stop the machine, cut off the current at the nearest switch and report the condition to the mine foreman or supervisor. The machine shall not again be started in such place until the condition found has been corrected and been pronounced safe by a certified person.

4.7. No electric equipment shall be operated in a mine for a longer period than twenty (20) minutes without an examination as above described being made for gas; and if gas is found in excess of one (1%) percent, the current shall at once be switched off the machine, and the trailing cable shall forthwith be disconnected from the power supply until the place is pronounced safe by a certified person.

4.8. Machine runners and helpers shall use care while operating mining machines. No person except those persons necessary shall remain near the machine while it is in operation. They shall examine the roof of the working place to see that it is safe before starting to operate the machine. They shall not move the machine while the cutter chain is in motion.

#### **§36-14-5. Cutting and Welding in Mines.**

5.1. When cutting and welding has been performed in any area of an underground coal mine, that area shall be examined for any hot spots immediately after the work is completed. A second examination for hot spots shall be conducted within two (2) hours, but no sooner than thirty (30) minutes after the first examination has been completed. The second examination shall be performed by a qualified person and recorded in a book provided for that purpose by a certified person.

### **TITLE 36, SERIES 15 VENTILATION BY USE OF MECHANICALLY OPERATED FANS AND INTENTIONAL CHANGES IN THE VENTILATION SYSTEM**

#### **§36-15-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- Rules and regulations governing ventilation by use of mechanically operated fans.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §22A-6-4.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- December 13, 2019.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- March 12, 2020.

#### **§36-15-2. Effect of Regulations.**

2.1. This Series shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.*, relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this Series.

#### **§36-15-3. Definitions.**

3.1. Competent person – The term “Competent person” shall mean a person who has been adequately trained by an authorized representative of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training as prescribed by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety and who possesses documentation of such training to perform daily fan inspections.

3.2. All terms used in these rules and regulations, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

#### **§36-15-4. Fans.**

4.1. The ventilation of mines, the systems for which extend for more than two hundred (200) feet underground and which are opened after the effective date of this article, shall be produced by a mechanically operated fan or mechanically operated fans. The fan or fans shall be kept in continuous operation, unless written permission to do otherwise be granted by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. In case of interruption to a ventilating fan or its machinery whereby the ventilation of the mine is interrupted, immediate action shall be taken by the mine operator or his management personnel, in all mines, to cut off the power and withdraw the men from the face regions or other areas of the mine affected. If ventilation is restored in fifteen (15) minutes, the face regions and other places in the affected areas where gas (methane) is likely to accumulate, shall be re-examined by a certified person; and if found free of explosive gas, power may be restored and work resumed. If ventilation is not restored in fifteen (15) minutes, all underground employees shall be removed from the mine, all power shall be cut off in a timely manner, and the underground employees shall not return until ventilation is restored for at least fifteen (15) minutes and the mine examined by certified persons, mine examiners or other persons holding a certificate to make preshift examination.

4.2. All main fans installed after the effective date of this article shall be located on the surface in fireproof housings offset not less than fifteen (15) feet from the nearest side of the mine opening, equipped with fireproof air ducts, provided with explosion doors or a weak wall and operated from an independent power circuit. In lieu of the requirements for the location of fans and pressure-relief facilities, a fan may be directly in front of, or over a mine opening: *Provided*, That such opening is not in direct line with possible forces coming out of the mine if an explosion occurs: *Provided, however*, That there is another opening having a weak-wall stopping or explosion doors that would be in direct line with forces coming out of the mine. All main fans shall be provided with pressure-recording gauges or water gauges. A daily inspection shall be made of all main fans and machinery connected therewith by a certified electrician, or a competent person and a record kept of the same in a book prescribed for this purpose or by adequate facilities provided to permanently record the performance of the main fans and to give warning of an interruption to a fan.

4.3. Auxiliary fans and tubing shall be permitted to be used in lieu of or in conjunction with line brattice to provide adequate ventilation to the working faces: *Provided*, That auxiliary fans be so located and operated to avoid recirculation of air at any time. Auxiliary fans shall be approved and maintained as permissible.

4.4. If the auxiliary fan is stopped or fails, the electrical equipment in the place shall be stopped and the power disconnected at the power source until ventilation in the working place is restored. During such stoppage, the ventilation shall be by means of the primary air current conducted into the place in a manner to prevent accumulation of methane.

4.5. In places where auxiliary fans and tubing are used, the ventilation between shifts, weekends and idle shifts shall be provided to face areas with line brattice or the equivalent to prevent accumulation of methane.

4.6. If the air passing through the auxiliary fan or tubing contains gas in excess of one percent, the current shall at once be switched off and the trailing cable shall forthwith be disconnected from the power supply until the place is pronounced safe.

4.7. The Director may require that when continuous mine equipment is being used, all face ventilating systems using auxiliary fans and tubing shall be provided with machine-mounted diffuser fans, and such fans shall be continuously operated during mining operations.

4.8. In the event of a fire or explosion in any coal mine, the ventilating fan or fans shall not intentionally be started, stopped, speed increased or decreased or the direction of air current changed without the approval of the general mine foreman, or in his absence one other certified mine foreman-fire boss employed at such mine, and designated by the mine foreman, who is completely familiar with the ventilating controls of the mine, and, if neither is immediately available, a representative of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. A duly authorized representative of the employees should be consulted if practical under the circumstances.

#### **§36-15-5. Intentional Changes In the Ventilation System.**

5.1. The Director shall be notified prior to the implementation of, and a person designated by the operator shall supervise any intentional change in ventilation that

5.1.1. Alters the main air current or any split of the main air current in a manner that could materially affect the safety or health of persons in the mine; or

5.1.2. Affects section ventilation by 9,000 cubic feet per minute of air or more in bituminous mines.

5.2. Intentional changes as described in this section shall be made only under the following conditions:

5.2.1. Electric power shall be removed from areas affected by the ventilation change and mechanized equipment in those areas shall be shut off before the ventilation change begins.

5.2.2. Only persons making the change in ventilation shall be in the mine.

5.2.3. Electric power shall not be restored to areas affected by the ventilation change and mechanized equipment shall not be restarted until a certified person has examined these areas for methane accumulation and for oxygen deficiency and has determined that the areas are safe.

5.3. If at anytime changes are made in corresponding federal regulations that pertain to intentional changes in the ventilation system, the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety will review those changes to determine if appropriate modifications are needed.

### **TITLE 36, SERIES 16 THE BLOCKING OF EQUIPMENT PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK ON SUCH EQUIPMENT**

#### **§36-16-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rules and regulations governing the blocking of equipment prior to performing work on such equipment.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §22A-6-4.

1.3. Filing Date. -- December 13, 2019.

1.4. Effective Date. -- March 12, 2020.

**§36-16-2. Effect Of Regulations.**

2.1. This Series shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.*, relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this Series.

**§36-16-3. Definitions.**

All terms used in these rules and regulations, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

**§36-16-4. Performing Work From A Raised Position: Safeguards.**

4.1. Men shall not work on or from a piece of mobile equipment in a raised position until it has been blocked in place securely. This does not preclude the use of equipment specifically designed as elevated mobile work platforms.

4.2. No work shall be performed under machinery or equipment that has been raised until such machinery or equipment has been securely blocked against movement.

**§36-16-5. Load Locking Valves.**

5.1. All continuous-mining machines and loading machines shall be equipped with load- locking valves in the boom and head lift cylinders.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 17  
UNUSED AND ABANDONED PARTS OF MINE**

**§36-17-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- Rules and regulations governing unused and abandoned parts of mine.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-2-5.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- December 13, 2019.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- March 12, 2020.

**§36-17-2. Effect of Regulations.**

2.1. This Series shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.*, relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this Series.

**§36-17-3. Definitions.**

3.1. All terms used in this Series, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

**§36-17-4. Unused And Abandoned Parts Of Mine.**

4.1. In any mine, all workings which are abandoned after the first day of July, one thousand nine hundred seventy-one, shall be sealed or ventilated.

4.1.1. If the workings are sealed, the sealing shall be done with incombustible material in a manner prescribed by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and one or more of the seals of every sealed area shall be fitted with a pipe and cap or valve to permit the sampling of gases and measuring of hydrostatic pressure behind the seals. For the purpose of this section, working within a panel shall not be considered to be abandoned until such panel is abandoned.

4.1.2. Air that has passed through an abandoned area or area which is inaccessible or unsafe for inspection shall not be used to ventilate any working place in any working mine, unless permission is granted by the Director with unanimous agreement of the technical and mine safety review committee. Air that has been used to ventilate seals shall not be used to ventilate any working place in any working mine. Air which has been used to ventilate an area from which the pillars have been removed shall not be used to ventilate any working place in a mine, except that the air, if it does not contain 0.25 volume percent or more of methane, may be used to ventilate enough advancing working places immediately adjacent to the line of retreat to maintain an orderly sequence of pillar recovery on a set of entries. Before sealed areas, temporary or permanent, are reopened, the Director shall be notified.

4.1.3. No air which has been used to ventilate an area from which the pillars have been removed shall be used to ventilate any working place in a mine, except that such air, if it does not contain 0.25 volume percent or more of methane, may be used to ventilate enough advancing working places immediately adjacent to the line of retreat to maintain an orderly sequence of pillar recovery on a set of entries. Before sealed areas, temporary or permanent are reopened, the Director shall be notified.

4.2. A professional engineer registered with the Board of Registration for Professional Engineers pursuant to W. Va. Code § 30-13-1 *et seq.*, shall certify the design of all new seals as meeting the requirements of 30 C.F.R. § 75.335 (2015). Seal installation, seal sampling and monitoring, seal construction and repair, and seal records shall comply with the requirements of 30 C.F.R. §§ 75.300 through 76.389.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 18**  
**THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR CARE AND**  
**MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT**

**§36-18-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- This rule is to govern the responsibility for care and maintenance of equipment.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

**§36-18-2. Effect of Regulations.**

2.1. This Series shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect of law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.*, relative to enforcement, are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

2.2. Personnel carriers or trip cars used to transport miners to a working section must be maintained at the working section and must have sufficient capacity to transport all miners out of the working section in the event of an emergency.

**§36-18-3. Definitions.**

3.1. Unsafe Equipment -- The term "Unsafe Equipment" shall mean any equipment designated to be operated by a miner that has a defect which is covered by state law, or rule or regulation, and that creates a condition which involves a potential hazard that could reasonably be expected to cause a miner in the vicinity to be placed in danger of injury or death.

**§36-18-4. Responsibility for Care and Maintenance of Equipment.**

4.1. Mine operators shall maintain equipment in safe operating condition. Equipment operators shall exercise reasonable care in the operation of the equipment entrusted to them and shall promptly report defects known to them, provided, if equipment has been taken out of service, by being properly tagged out, the operator shall not be issued a violation under the provision of this section; provided however, such tag placed on such equipment shall indicate the date and time such equipment was removed from service. The person removing the equipment from service and tagging such equipment shall place his signature upon the tag.

**§36-18-5. Maintenance of Personnel Carriers.**

5.1. On working sections where personnel carriers are used to transport miners underground, the personnel carrier or combination of personnel carriers shall be of sufficient capacity to accommodate the number of persons reasonably likely to be on the section and shall be available to transport persons to a safe area in the event of an emergency.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 19**  
**RULE GOVERNING WRITTEN REPORTS OF ACCIDENTS**

**§36-19-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- Rule governing written reports of accidents.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

**§36-19-2. Effect of Regulations.**

2.1. This rule shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

**§36-19-3. Definitions.**

3.1. All terms used in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

3.2. Accident -- The term "accident" means:

- 3.2.1. A death of an individual at a mine;
- 3.2.2. An injury to an individual at a mine which has a reasonable potential to cause death;
- 3.2.3. An entrapment of an individual for more than thirty (30) minutes;
- 3.2.4. An unplanned inundation of a mine by a liquid or gas;
- 3.2.5. An unplanned ignition or explosion of gas or dust;
- 3.2.6. An unplanned ignition or explosion of a blasting agent or an explosive;
- 3.2.7. An unplanned fire in or about a mine not extinguished within five (5) minutes of ignition;
- 3.2.8. An unplanned roof fall at or above the anchorage zone in active workings where roof bolts are in use; or an unplanned roof or rib fall in active workings that impairs ventilation or impedes passage;
- 3.2.9. A coal or rock outburst that causes withdrawal of miners or which disrupts regular mining activity for more than one (1) hour;



3.2.10. An unstable condition at an impoundment, refuse pile, or culm bank which requires emergency action in order to prevent failure, or which causes individuals to evacuate an area; or, failure of an impoundment, refuse pile, or culm bank;

3.2.11. Damage to hoisting equipment in a shaft or slope which endangers an individual or which interferes with use of the equipment for more than thirty (30) minutes;

3.2.12. An event at a mine which causes death or bodily injury to an individual not at the mine at the time the event occurs.

3.3. Serious Personal Injury -- An event at a mine which causes bodily injury to an individual which requires such individual to be admitted to a medical facility overnight for reasons other than strains, sprains or observation as determined by a physician.

3.4. Occupational Injury -- The term "occupational injury" means any injury to a miner which occurs at a mine for which medical treatment is administered, or which results in death or loss of consciousness, inability to perform all duties on any day after an injury, temporary assignment to other duties, or transfer to another job.

#### **§36-19-4. Notification of Accidents and Occupational Injuries.**

4.1. If an accident as defined in Section 3.2. of this Series or a serious personal injury as defined in Section 3.3. of this Series occurs, an operator shall immediately contact the district inspector or the regional inspector at large from the regional Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training for the area where the mine is located.

4.2. Whenever loss of life or personal injury which is determined by the attending physician to have a reasonable potential to cause death shall occur by reason of any accident or occupational injury in or about any coal mine, it shall be the duty of the operator, agent, superintendent or mine foreman to within twenty-four (24) hours report the same in writing to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

4.3. Whenever any accident or occupational injury occurs in or about any coal mine to any employee or person connected with the mining operation which does not result in death or injury with a reasonable potential to cause death, the operator, agent, mine superintendent or mine foreman shall, within ten (10) working days, report the same in writing to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and, upon request, to the miner representative within twenty-four (24) hours of submittal, giving full details thereof on forms provided by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. If the operator is not made immediately aware of the injury, the written accident/injury report shall be submitted within ten (10) working days of the date the operator was notified.

#### **§36-19-5. Difference Between Medical Treatment and First Aid.**

5.1. Medical treatment includes, but is not limited to, the suturing of any wound, treatment of fractures, application of a cast or other professional means of immobilizing an injured part of the body, treatment of infection arising out of an injury, treatment of bruise by the drainage of blood, surgical removal of dead or damaged skin (debridement), amputation or permanent loss of use of any part of the body, treatment of second (2nd) and third (3rd) degree burns. Procedures which are diagnostic in nature are not considered by themselves to constitute medical treatments. Visits to a physician, physical examinations, X-ray examinations, and hospitalization for observations, where no evidence of injury is found and no medical treatment given, do not in themselves constitute medical treatment. Procedures which are preventative in nature also are not considered by themselves to constitute medical treatment. Tetanus and flu shots are considered preventative in nature.

5.2. First aid includes any one-time treatment, and follow-up visit for the purpose of observation, of minor injuries such as cuts, scratches, first (1st) degree burns and splinters. Ointments, salves, antiseptics, and dressings to minor injuries are considered to be first aid.

5.3. The guidelines contained in 30 CFR §50.20-3 and any subsequent amendments to such regulation shall be used by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training to differentiate between medical treatment and first aid for specific types of injuries.

#### **§36-19-6. Investigation of Accidents.**

6.1. After notification of an accident by an operator, the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training inspector at large will promptly decide whether to conduct an accident investigation and will promptly inform the operator of his/her decision. If the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training decides to investigate an accident, it will initiate the investigation within twenty-four (24) hours of notification. The investigating inspector shall make a report to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, setting forth the results of such examination, including the condition of the mine and the cause or causes of such accident, if known. All such reports shall be made available to interested parties upon written request.

6.2. The mine inspector may investigate an occupational injury as defined in Section 3.4. of this Series. However, the operator shall investigate each occupational injury that requires hospitalization within ten (10) days of occurrence.

#### **§36-19-7. Preservation of Evidence Following Accident.**

7.1. Unless granted permission by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, no operator may alter an accident site or an accident related area until completion of all investigations pertaining to the accident except

to the extent necessary to rescue or recover an individual, prevent or eliminate an imminent danger, or prevent destruction of mining equipment.

## **TITLE 36, SERIES 20 RULE GOVERNING INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS**

### **36-20-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This rule sets forth the requirements for Independent Contractors in the State of West Virginia.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

### **§36-20-2. Effect of Regulations.**

2.1. This rule shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect of law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

2.2. This Series includes "independent contractor" within the definition of "operator" under W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(a)(8), and establishes a procedure to allow the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training to enforce State mine law, and rules and regulations issued thereunder, against independent contractors.

### **§36-20-3. Definitions.**

3.1. All terms used in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code 22A-1-2.

3.2. The term "operator" shall mean any firm, corporation, partnership, or individual operating any coal mine or part thereof, or engaged in the construction of any facility associated with a coal mine, and shall include any independent contractor at a coal mine.

3.3. The term "independent contractor" shall mean any firm, corporation, partnership or individual that contracts to perform services or construction at a coal mine, excluding mine vendors, office equipment suppliers, service or delivery personnel.

3.4. The term "production operator" means any owner, lessee, or other person who operates, controls, or supervises a coal mine.

3.5. The term "Director" shall mean the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

### **§36-20-4. Independent Contractor Register.**

4.1. Ninety (90) days following the effective date, all independent contractors as defined in Subsection 3.3. of this Series shall register with the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and receive a contractor identification number before performing services or construction work at coal mines in this state.

4.2. To register, all independent contractors shall provide the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training the following information on forms provided by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training:

4.2.1. The independent contractor's trade name, business address, and business telephone;

4.2.2. A general description of the nature of the work to be performed by the independent contractor;  
and

4.2.3. The independent contractor's address of record for service of citations or other documents involving the independent contractor.

4.3. If any of the above information changes, the independent contractor shall advise the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training of such change within thirty (30) days.

4.4. Upon receipt of the above information the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall issue a contractor certificate of approval. Prompt issuance of the contractor certificate of approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

4.5. Prior to performing work at the mine, each independent contractor shall provide the production-operator the information contained in Section 4.2., along with a valid contractor certificate of approval.

4.6. Prior to performing construction work as defined by 36 CSR 23-3.8 at each mine, the independent contractor shall notify the regional office of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training for the region in which such mine is located, and provide the following information:

4.6.1. The name and address of the operator for whom the services or construction are being performed;

4.6.2. The type of work the independent contractor will be performing;

4.6.3. The location of the work site;

4.6.4. The scheduled starting date the independent contractor will begin the work; and

4.6.5. The approximate length of time to complete the project.

4.7. In the event contractors are needed to perform emergency work, the Office of Miners' Health Safety and Training will be notified by the operator when practical, but notification shall be made within twenty-four (24) hours.

4.8. Each production-operator shall maintain in writing at the mine the information required by Sections 4.3. and 8.1. for each independent contractor at the mine. The production-operator shall provide, upon request, the above information to an authorized representative of the Director and representative of miners or interested parties.

**§36-20-5. Service of Documents; Independent Contractors.**

5.1. Service of notices, orders and other documents upon independent contractors shall be completed upon delivery to the independent contractor at the work site or by mailing to the independent contractor's address of record. Service of documents on independent contractors by mail shall be considered legally sufficient if the documents are sent by certified mail to the last known address of record on file with the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

5.2. A copy of all notices, orders, and other required documents shall be posted on a conspicuous bulletin board at the work site.

**§36-20-6. Enforcement of Citations and Orders.**

6.1. These regulations shall not be construed to limit the basic compliance responsibilities of production-operators. Overall compliance responsibility of production-operators under Chapter 22A of the Code shall include assuring compliance with the Code provisions and regulations which apply to the work being performed by independent contractors at the mine.

6.2. It is the general enforcement policy of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training that the independent contractor will be held responsible for violations committed by the independent contractor or its employees where the production-operator has complied with Section 4 of these regulations.

6.3. Enforcement action against production-operators for violations which involve independent contractors may be taken by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training where the production-operator has contributed to the existence of a violation, or the production-operator's miners are exposed to the hazard, or the production-operator has control over the existence of the hazard.

6.4. A production-operator may be properly cited for a violation of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* involving an independent contractor where:

6.4.1. The production operator has contributed by either an act or an omission to the occurrence of violation in the course of an independent contractor's work, or

6.4.2. The production-operator has contributed by either an act or omission to the continued existence of a violation committed by an independent contractor, or

6.4.3. The production-operator's miners are exposed to the hazard, or

6.4.4. The production-operator has control over the condition that needs abatement.

6.5. In addition to the provisions of Section 6.4 of this rule, the production-operator may also be required to assure continued compliance with West Virginia Code and regulations applicable to an independent contractor at the mine until the contractor is fully able to assume compliance responsibility.

6.6. Whenever a mine inspector finds a violation or imminent danger in an area where an independent contractor is operating, such inspector shall make a determination whether to issue the appropriate notice of violation or order to either the production-operator or the independent contractor, or both, based upon the criteria set out in Sections 6.2., 6.3. and 6.4. of this Series.

**§36-20-7. Hazard Training.**

7.1. Prior to the commencement of any job by an independent contractor, the production-operator shall provide the contractor with documentation of known hazard(s) in the contractor's work area on mine property. Upon receipt of such documentation from said operator, each independent contractor shall provide training of such hazards to all persons who will enter the contractor's work area.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 21  
INSTRUCTION OF EMPLOYEES AND SUPERVISION OF APPRENTICES;  
ANNUAL EXAMINATION OF PERSONS USING FLAME SAFETY LAMPS;  
RECORDS OF EXAMINATION; MAINTENANCE OF METHANE DETECTORS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the West Virginia Code.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 22**  
**RULE GOVERNING THE PROHIBITION OF ACTS ENDANGERING**  
**SECURITY OF MINE; SEARCH FOR INTOXICANTS, MATCHES, ETC.**

**§36-22-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rule governing no act permitted endangering security of mine and search for intoxicants, matches, etc.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

**§36-22-2. Effect and Purpose of Rule.**

2.1. This rule shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §§22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

2.2. The purpose of this section is to prevent persons from acting in such a manner as to endanger persons working in or at a mine and to establish guidelines to prevent hazardous articles and intoxicants from being carried into and utilized by persons working in or at a mine.

**§36-22-3. Definitions.**

3.1. All terms used in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §§22A-1-2 *et seq.*

**§36-22-4. No Act Permitted Endangering Security of Mine; Search for Intoxicants, Matches, Etc.**

4.1. No miner, workman or other person shall knowingly damage any shaft, lamp, instrument, or machinery. No person shall alter or obstruct any air course or ventilating devices unless instructed by a certified person, or enter any part of a mine against caution, or disobey any order of any mine foreman or assistant mine foreman given in carrying out any of the provisions of this section.

4.2. Open lights, smoking, and smokers' articles, including matches, are prohibited in all mines. No person shall at any time enter mines with or carry therein any matches, pipes, cigars, cigarettes, or any device for making lights or fire not authorized or approved. The operator shall at frequent intervals search or cause to be searched any person, including his/her clothing and material belongings, entering or about to enter the mine, or inside the mine, to prevent such person from taking or carrying therein any of the above-mentioned articles or intoxicants.

4.3. Any search of a person for purposes of enforcement of this Section may be required of persons entering a mine or work area of a mine. If any person refuses to submit to a search, that person shall not be permitted to enter the mine or work area of a mine until such time as a personal search is conducted. Searches of persons may be conducted in a mine or work area of a mine. If any person refuses to submit to a search, that person shall be required to leave such mine or work area of a mine until such time as a personal search is conducted.

4.4. No person shall at any time carry into any mine or work area of any mine any intoxicant or enter any mine or work area of any mine while under the influence of intoxicants. For the purpose of enforcement of this Section the word "intoxicant" shall mean alcoholic liquor as defined in W. Va. Code 60-1-5, or a controlled substance as defined in W. Va. Code 60A-1-101(e) not specifically prescribed by a physician who is fully aware of and has taken into account the job duties the person is expected to perform.

4.5. For purposes of enforcement of Section 4.4. of this rule, an operator shall refuse entry into a mine or remove from the mine any person whom the operator has a reasonable cause to believe is under the influence of intoxicants. The operator shall immediately notify a miner's representative employed on such shift that such action has been taken. The names and telephone numbers of the miner's representatives shall be provided to the mine operator and posted on the mine bulletin board. Reasonable cause shall be determined by the existence of one or more of the following conditions:

4.5.1. Odor of alcohol or other intoxicant about the individual or on his/her breath;

4.5.2. Abnormally slurred speech, stammering, stumbling, weaving, or other loss of motor coordination;

4.5.3. Unexplained animated signs of intoxication or influence of drugs on the individual;

4.5.4. Other discernable signs of intoxication or influence of drugs on the individual.

4.6. Any miner who has been denied entry or removed from the mine pursuant to Section 4.5. of this rule shall be afforded the opportunity to receive a timely and appropriate medical examination to be provided by the operator. The operator shall afford the miner the opportunity for transportation to the medical facility where the examination will be performed. Such medical examination may include administration by a physician of tests prescribed and approved by the Department of Health of the State of West Virginia for the determination of a base of a controlled substance or alcohol pursuant to Chapter 17C, Article 5 of West Virginia Code. For determining whether an individual is under the influence, the provisions of 56 CSR 19 apply.

4.7. The designated miner's representative shall be provided the opportunity to participate with the operator or his/her authorized representative during the administration of the appropriate medical examination; however,

the medical examination shall not be delayed by the absence of the miner representative. The representative shall be compensated by the operator until such time that the representative leaves the mine site.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 23  
SURFACE CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS  
WITHIN COAL MINING INDUSTRY**

**§36-23-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. – Rules and regulations governing surface construction operations within coal mining industry within the State of West Virginia.
- 1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §22-4-6.
- 1.3. Filing Date. – January 9, 1995.
- 1.4. Effective Date. – July 1, 1995.

**§36-23-2. Effect of Regulations.**

2.1. These rules and regulations shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of these rules and regulations.

**§36-23-3. Definitions.**

Unless the context in which used clearly requires a different meaning, the following definitions shall apply to these rules and regulations.

3.1. Accident. – The term “Accident” shall mean any explosion, ignition, fire, or inundation, or injury to, or death of any person at the surface construction project.

3.2. Agent. – The term “Agent” means any person charged with the responsibility for the operation of all or a part of a surface construction project or the supervision of the employees at the surface construction project.

3.3. “ANSI” – Means the American National Standards Institute.

3.4. Approved. – The term “Approved” shall mean in strict compliance with the mining law, or in the absence of law, accepted by a recognized standardizing body or organization whose approval is generally recognized as authoritative on the subject.

3.5. Authorized person. – Means a person assigned by the employer to perform a specific type of duty or duties or to be at a specific location or locations at the job site.

3.6. Board of Appeals. – The term “Board of Appeals” shall mean as provided for in Section 1 of Chapter 22, Article 5, of the Code.

3.7. Competent person. – Means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

3.8. Construction work. – Means the building, rebuilding, alteration, or demolition of any facility or addition to existing facility at a surface mine or surface area of an underground mine, including painting, decoration or restoration associated with such work, and the excavation of land connected therewith, but excluding shaft and slope sinking and work performed on the surface incidental to shaft or slope sinking.

3.9. Defect. – Means any characteristic or condition which tends to weaken or reduce the strength of a tool, object, or structure of which it is a part.

3.10. Department – The term “Department” shall mean the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training provided for in Section 3 of Chapter 2A, Article 1A of the Code.

3.11. Designated person. – Means “Authorized Person” as defined in paragraph 3.5 of this section.

3.12. Director of Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training – The term “Director of Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training” shall mean the director of Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training provided for in Section 3 of Chapter 22A, Article 1A, of the Code.

3.13. Employee. – Means a person employed by the employer at a surface construction project.

3.14. Employer. – Means an operator which employs employees at a surface construction project.

3.15. Foreman. – The term “Foreman” shall mean a person whom the employer or superintendent shall place in charge of employees at a construction project.

3.16. Hazardous substance. – Means a substance which by reason of being explosive, flammable, poisonous, corrosive, oxidizing, irritating, or otherwise harmful, is likely to cause death or injury.

3.17. Imminent danger. – The term “Imminent Danger” means the existence of any condition or practice at a surface construction project which could reasonably be expected to cause death or serious physical harm before such condition or practice can be abated.

3.18. Mine. – The term “Mine” includes the shafts, slopes, drifts or inclines connected with, or intended in the future to be connected with, excavations penetrating coal seams or strata, which excavations are ventilated by one general air current or divisions thereof, and connected by one general system of mine haulage over which coal may be delivered to one (1) or more points outside the mine, and the surface structures or equipment

connected or associated therewith which contribute directly or indirectly to the mining, preparation or handling of coal, or construction thereof.

3.19. Mine Inspector. – The term “Mine Inspector” shall mean a state mine inspector provided for in Section 7 of Chapter 22A, Article 1A, of the Code.

3.20. Mine inspectors’ examining board. – The term “Mine Inspectors’ Examining Board” shall mean the mine inspectors’ examining board provided for in Section 1 of Chapter 22, Article 11, of the Code.

3.21. Operator. – The term “Operator” shall mean any firm, corporation, partnership or individual operating any coal mine or part thereof, or engaged in the construction of any facility associated with a coal mine.

3.22. Production Operator. – Shall mean any owner, lessee, or other person who operates, controls, or supervises a coal mine.

3.23. Qualified. – Means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work or the project.

3.24. SAE. – Means Society of Automotive Engineers.

3.25. Safety factor. – Means the ratio of the ultimate breaking strength of a member or piece of material or equipment to the actual working stress or safe load when in use.

3.26. Shall. – Means mandatory.

3.27. Should. – Means recommended.

3.28. Suitable. – Means that which fits and has the qualities or qualifications to meet a given purpose, occasion, condition, function, or circumstances.

3.29. Superintendent. – The term “Superintendent” shall mean the person in charge of a surface construction project.

3.30. Supervisor. – The term “Supervisor” shall mean a superintendent, foreman, assistant foreman, or any person specifically designated by the employer to supervise work or employees and who is acting pursuant to such specific designation and instructions.

3.31. Surface construction worker. – The term “Surface Construction Worker” means “Employee” as defined in paragraph 3.13. of this section.

3.32. Surface construction project. – The term “Surface Construction Project” shall mean any construction work being performed on the surface of any underground coal mine or surface coal mine by an employer, but shall not include any work performed on the surface incidental to shaft or slope sinking.

#### **§36-23-4. General Accident Prevention.**

4.1. The employer shall initiate programs which provide for frequent and regular inspections of surface construction project sites, materials, and equipment, by competent persons designated by the employer.

4.2. The use of any machine, tool, material or equipment which is not in compliance with any applicable requirement of this part is prohibited. Such machine, tool, material, or equipment shall either be identified as unsafe by tagging or locking the controls to render them inoperable or shall be physically removed from its place of operation.

4.3. The employer shall permit only qualified employees to operate equipment and machinery.

#### **§36-23-5. Housekeeping.**

5.1. During the course of construction, alteration or repairs, form and scrap lumber with protruding nails, and all other debris shall be kept cleared from work areas, passageways, and stairs, in and around buildings or other structures.

5.2. Combustible scrap and debris shall be removed at regular intervals during the course of construction. Safe means shall be provided to facilitate such removal.

5.3. Containers shall be provided for the collection and separation of waste, trash, oily and used rags, and other refuse. Containers used for garbage and other oily, flammable, or hazardous wastes, such as caustics or acids, shall be equipped with covers. Garbage and other wastes shall be disposed of at frequent and regular intervals.

#### **§36-23-6. Pressure Vessels.**

6.1. Current and valid certification by an insurance company or regulatory authority shall be deemed as acceptable evidence of safe installation, inspection, and testing of pressure vessels provided by the employer.

#### **§36-23-7. Employment of Certified Supervisor.**

The employer shall designate at least one (1) certified construction supervisor for each surface construction project at each specific mine where the employer employs ten (10) or more employees or at least one (1) competent person is designated for each surface construction project to perform the duties required of the certified construction foreman at each site employing less than ten (10) persons.

**§36-23-8. Construction Supervisor Certification.**

8.1. Construction supervisor certification shall be issued to an applicant upon verification that the applicant has three (3) or more years experience in surface construction work. Information relating to work experience shall be sworn to by the applicant and verified by the employer, or employers, for which the work was performed.

8.2. All supervisors who are or have been employed as such on construction work on or prior to the effective date of these regulations shall be granted certification upon request of the employer, or employers, for which the work was performed.

8.3. Any person holding construction supervisor certification issued by any other state may act in the capacity of a certified supervisor at any surface construction project in this State for a period not to exceed ninety (90) days.

**§36-23-9. Duties of Certified Supervisor or Competent Person.**

9.1. The supervisor or competent person shall examine within the first four (4) hours of a working shift, the working places of a construction project for unsafe working conditions, and make sure appropriate action is taken to either correct, or prevent exposure of employees to, unsafe conditions.

9.2. The results of such examination shall be recorded in a prescribed book approved by the Director. The supervisor or competent person shall make sure that reasonable action is taken to abate the violation of any rule or regulation which comes to his attention, provided nothing herein shall prevent an employer from contesting an alleged violation. The production operator will receive written documentation of the results of the examination required in 9.1 within 24 hours of the end of each shift. The documentation will show when the examination was made, conditions found and action taken. All records as prescribed herein shall be open for inspection by interested persons and maintained for at least one year.

9.3. The supervisor or competent person shall make sure that all notices required by a rule or regulation are properly posted, and that a copy of the rules and regulations promulgated by the Coal Mine Health and Safety Board are available at the project.

9.4. The supervisor or competent person shall make sure that new employees are warned about hazards inherent to the type of work they will perform, and instructed in safety procedures.

9.5. The supervisor or competent person shall make sure that procedures are followed that assure all first aid supplies and equipment are adequately maintained.

9.6. The supervisor or competent person shall make sure that procedures are implemented to keep unauthorized persons off the surface construction project site.

9.7. The employer may designate one (1) or more certified supervisors to perform any of the duties specified in this Section.

9.8. At each construction operation there shall be a bulletin board at some conspicuous place on the construction site, in such a manner that notices, orders, and decisions required by Chapter 22A of the West Virginia Code or Regulation to be posted on the bulletin board may be posted thereon, be easily visible to all persons desiring to read them, and be protected against damage by weather and against unauthorized removal.

**§36-23-10. First Aid Requirements.**

10.1. First aid and medical attention. First aid services and provisions for medical care shall be made available by the employer for every employee covered by these regulations.

10.2. Medical services and first aid.

(a) The employer shall insure the availability of medical personnel for advice and consultation on matters of occupational health.

(b) Provisions shall be made prior to commencement of the project for prompt medical attention in case of serious injury.

(c) Each surface construction operator shall maintain at each work site a fully equipped first aid station.

The first aid equipment required to be maintained shall include at least the following:

- (1) One (1) 36 unit first aid kit
- (2) One (1) broken-backboard
- (3) One (1) stretcher or stretcher basket
- (4) Two (2) cloth blankets

(d) All first aid supplies required to be maintained under this section shall be stored in suitable sanitary, dust-tight, moisture-proof containers and such supplies shall be accessible to the construction workers.

(e) No first-aid material shall be removed or diverted without authorization, except in case of accident in or about the mine.

(f) Proper equipment for prompt transportation of the injured person to a physician or hospital, or a communication system for contacting necessary ambulance service, shall be provided, at all times.

(g) The telephone numbers of physicians, hospitals, or ambulances shall be conspicuously posted.

10.3. First aid training of surface construction employees. Each surface construction operator shall provide every new employee within six (6) months of the date of his employment with the opportunity for first-aid training as prescribed by the director unless such employee has previously received such training. Each employee shall be required to take refresher first-aid training of not less than five (5) hours within each twenty-four (24) months of employment. The employee shall be paid regular wages, or overtime pay if applicable, for all periods of first-aid training.

10.4. Where the eyes or body of any person may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes and body shall be provided within the work area for immediate emergency use.

10.5.

(a) Emergency communications requirements. Each operator of a construction project shall maintain a communication system for use in an emergency.

The emergency communication system required to be maintained in these regulations may be established by telephone or radio transmission or by any other means of prompt approved communications to any facility which has available the means of communications with the person or persons providing emergency medical assistance or transportation.

(b) Arrangements for emergency medical assistance and transportation for injured persons; posting requirements. While employees are on duty each operator of a construction project shall have made arrangements with a licensed physician, medical service, medical clinic or hospital to provide medical assistance for any person injured at any construction project.

While employees are on duty each operator shall have made arrangements with an ambulance service, or otherwise provided for emergency transportation for any person injured at a construction project.

Each operator shall immediately after making arrangements required under the provisions of these rules and regulations, or immediately after any changes of such agreement post at appropriate places at the construction project the name, titles, and addresses, and telephone numbers of all persons or services correctly available under such arrangements to provide medical assistance and transportation at the construction project.

#### **§36-23-11. Sanitation.**

11.1. Potable water.

(a) An adequate supply of potable water shall be provided in all place of employment.

(b) Portable containers used to dispense drinking water shall be capable of being tightly closed, and equipped with a tap. Water shall not be dipped from containers.

(c) Any container used to distribute drinking water shall be clearly marked as to the nature of its contents and not used for any other purposes.

(d) The common drinking cup is prohibited.

(e) Where single service cups (to be used but once) are supplied, both sanitary container for the unused cups and a receptacle for disposing of the used cups shall be provided.

(f) Nonpotable water.

(1) Outlets for nonpotable water, such as water for industrial or firefighting purposes only, shall be identified clearly that the water is unsafe and is not to be used for drinking, washing, or cooking purposes.

(g) There shall be no cross connection, open or potential, between a system furnishing potable water and a system furnishing nonpotable water.

(h) "Potable Water" means water which meets the quality standards prescribed in the United States Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards, or water which is approved for drinking purposes by the State or local authority having jurisdiction.

11.2. Sanitary toilet facilities.

(a) At least one (1) sanitary toilet shall be provided where ten (10) or less construction workers use each such toilet facilities.

(b) Where ten (10) or more construction workers use such toilet facilities, sufficient toilets shall be furnished to provide approximately (1) sanitary toilet for each ten (10) construction workers.

(c) Where thirty (30) or more construction workers use toilet facilities, one (1) urinal may be substituted for one (1) flush toilet; however, where such substitutions are made, they shall not reduce the number of toilets below a ratio of two (2) toilets to one (1) urinal.

(d) An adequate supply of toilet paper shall be provided with each toilet.

#### **§36-23-12. Illumination.**

12.1. General. Construction areas, ramps, runways, corridors, offices, shops, and storage areas shall be adequately illuminated.



**§36-23-13. Personal Protective and Life Saving Equipment.**

13.1. The employer is responsible for requiring the wearing of appropriate personal protective equipment in all operations where there is an exposure to hazardous conditions or where this part indicates the need for using such equipment to reduce the hazards to the employees.

13.2. Design. All personal protective equipment shall be of safe design and construction for the work to be performed.

13.3. Head protection. Employees working in and around surface construction operations shall be protected by protective helmets.

13.4. Safety-toed shoes shall be worn by all persons in and around a surface construction operations.

**§36-23-14. Eye and Face Protection.**

14.1. General. Employees shall be provided with eye and face protection equipment when machines or operations present potential eye or face injury from physical, chemical, or radiation agents.

**§36-23-15. Respiratory Protection.**

15.1.

(a) Respirators shall be provided by the employer when such equipment is necessary to protect the health of an employee. The employer shall provide the respirators which are applicable and suitable for the purpose intended. The employee shall use the provided respiratory protection in accordance with instruction and training received.

(b) Where practicable, the respirators should be assigned to individual workers for their exclusive use.

**§36-23-16. Safety Belts, Lifelines, and Lanyards.**

16.1. Lifelines, safety belts, and lanyards shall be used only for employee safeguarding. Any lifeline, safety belt, or lanyard actually subjected to in-service loading, as distinguished from static load testing, shall be immediately removed from service and shall not be used again for employee safeguarding.

16.2. Lifelines shall be secured above the point of operation to an anchorage or structural member capable of supporting a minimum dead weight of five thousand four hundred (5,400) pounds. Separate lifelines shall be used to protect each employee.

16.3. Lifelines used on rock-scaling operations, or in areas where the lifeline may be subjected to cutting or abrasion, shall be a minimum of seven-eighths (7/8) inch wire core manila rope. For all other lifeline applications, a minimum of three quarter inch (3/4") manila or equivalent, with a minimum breaking strength of five thousand four hundred (5,400) pounds, shall be used.

16.4. Safety belt lanyard shall be a minimum of one half inch (1/2") nylon, or equivalent, with a maximum length for a fall of no greater than six (6) feet. The rope shall have a nominal breaking strength of five thousand four hundred (5,400) pounds.

16.5. All safety belts and lanyard hardware shall be drop forged or pressed steel, cadmium plated in accordance with Type 1, Class B plating specified in Federal specification QQ-P-416. Surface shall be smooth and free of sharp edges.

16.6. All safety belt and lanyard hardware, except rivets, shall be capable of withstanding a tensile loading of four thousand (4,000) pounds without cracking, breaking, or taking a permanent deformation.

16.7. Safety protection to prevent an employee from falling shall be provided at all times where the potential fall distance exceeds fifteen (15) feet, and safety belts shall not be used where they are impractical or would pose a safety hazard to the employee.

**§36-23-17. Safety Nets.**

17.1. Safety nets shall be provided when work places are more than twenty-five (25) feet above the ground or water surface where the use of ladders, scaffolds, catch platforms, temporary floors, safety lines, or safety belts are impractical.

17.2. Where safety net protection is required by this part, operations shall not be undertaken until the net is in place and has been tested.

17.3.

(a) Nets shall extend eight (8) feet beyond the edge of the work surface where employees are exposed and shall be installed as close under the work surface as practical but in no case more than twenty-five (25) feet below such work surface. Nets shall be hung with sufficient clearance to prevent user's contact with the surfaces or structures below. Such clearances shall be determined by impact load testing.

(b) It is intended that only one (1) level of nets be required for bridge construction.

17.4. The mesh size of nets shall not exceed six (6) inches by six (6) inches. All new nets shall meet accepted performance standards of seventeen thousand five hundred (17,500) foot-pounds minimum impact resistance as determined and certified by the manufacturers, and shall bear a label of proof test. Edge ropes shall provide a minimum breaking strength of five thousand (5,000) pounds.

17.5. Forged steel safety hooks or shackles shall be used to fasten the net to its supports.

17.6. Connections between net panels shall develop the full strength of the net.

### **§36-23-18. Working Over or Near Water.**

18.1. Employees working over or near water, where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided with United States Coast Guard approved life jackets or buoyant work vests.

18.2. Prior to and after each use, the buoyant work vests or life preservers shall be inspected for defects which would alter their strength or buoyancy. Defective units shall not be used.

18.3. Ring buoys with at least ninety (90) feet of line shall be provided and readily available for emergency rescue operations. Distance between ring buoys shall not exceed two hundred (200) feet.

18.4. At least one (1) lifesaving skiff shall be immediately available at locations where employees are working over or adjacent to water.

### **§36-23-19. Definitions Applicable to This Subject.**

19.1. "Lanyard" means a rope, suitable for supporting one (1) person. One (1) end is fastened to a safety belt or harness and the other end is secured to a substantial object or a safety line.

19.2. "Lifeline" means a rope, suitable for supporting one (1) person, to which a lanyard or safety belt (or harness) is attached.

19.3. "Safety Belt" means a device, usually worn around the waist, which, by reason of its attachment to a lanyard and lifeline or a structure, will prevent a worker from falling.

### **§36-23-20. Fire Protection.**

20.1. General requirements.

(a) The employer shall be responsible for the development of a fire protection program to be followed throughout all phases of the construction program and demolition work, and he shall provide the firefighting equipment to extinguish the fire hazard that may occur. As fire hazards occur, there shall be no delay in providing the necessary equipment.

(b) Access to all available firefighting equipment shall be maintained at all times.

(c) All firefighting equipment, provided by the employer, shall be conspicuously located.

(d) All firefighting equipment shall be periodically inspected and maintained in operating condition. Defective equipment shall be immediately replaced.

(e) Fire drills and demonstrations of various types of available firefighting equipment shall be held for employees at least every six (6) months.

### **§36-23-21. Portable Firefighting Equipment.**

21.1. Fire extinguishers and small hose lines.

(a) A fire extinguisher, rated not less than 2A, shall be provided for each three thousand (3,000) square feet of the protected building area, or major fraction thereof. Travel distance from any point of the protected area to the nearest fire extinguisher shall not exceed one hundred (100) feet.

(b) A one half (1/2) inch diameter garden-type hose line, not to exceed one hundred (100) feet in length and equipped with a nozzle, may be substituted for a 2A-rated fire extinguisher, providing it is capable of discharging a minimum of five (5) gallons per minute with a minimum hose stream range of thirty (30) feet horizontally. The garden-type hose lines shall be mounted on conventional racks or reels. The number and location of hose racks or reels shall be such that at least one (1) hose stream can be applied to all points in the area.

(c) One (1) or more fire extinguishers, rated not less than 2A, shall be provided on each floor. In multi-story buildings, at least one (1) fire extinguisher shall be located adjacent to stairway.

(d) A fire extinguisher, rated not less than 10B, shall be provided within fifty (50) feet of wherever more than five (5) gallons of flammable or combustible liquids or five (5) pounds of flammable gas are being used on the job site. This requirement does not apply to the integral fuel tanks of motor vehicles.

(e) Carbon tetrachloride and other toxic vaporizing liquid fire extinguishers are prohibited.

(f) Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected at least every six (6) months and maintained in accordance with maintenance and use of portable fire extinguishers NFPA No. 10A-1970.

(g) Fire extinguishers which have been listed or approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, shall be used to meet the requirements of this subpart.

(h) Table 1 shall be used as a guide for selecting the appropriate portable fire extinguishers.

21.2. Fire hose and connections.

(a) One hundred (100) feet, or less, of one and one-half (1 1/2) inch hose, with a nozzle capable of discharging water at twenty-five (25) gallons per minute, may be substituted for a fire extinguisher rated not more than 2A in the designated area provided that the hose line can reach all points in the area.

(b) If fire hose connections are not compatible with local firefighting equipment, the contractor shall provide adapters, or equivalent, to permit connections.

(c) During demolition involving combustible materials, charged hose lines, supplied by hydrants, water tank trucks with pumps, or equivalent, shall be made available.

### **§36-23-22. Fire Prevention.**

#### **22.1. Ignition hazards.**

(a) Electrical wiring and equipment for light, heat, or power purposes shall be installed in compliance with the National Electric Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI CI-1971 (Rev. of 1968).

(b) Internal combustion engine powered equipment shall be so located that the exhausts are well away from combustible materials. When the exhausts are piped to outside the building under construction, a clearance of at least six (6) inches shall be maintained between such piping and combustible material.

(c) Smoking shall be prohibited at or in the vicinity of operations which constitute a fire hazard, and shall be conspicuously posted: "No Smoking or Open Flame".

(d) The nozzle of air, inert gas, and steam lines or hoses, when used in the cleaning or ventilation of tanks and vessels that contain hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors, shall be bonded to the tank or vessel shell. Bonding devices shall not be attached or detached in hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors.

#### **22.2. Temporary buildings.**

(a) No temporary building shall be erected where it will adversely affect any means of exit.

(b) Temporary buildings, when located within another building or structure, shall be of either noncombustible construction or of combustible having a fire resistance of not less than one (1) hour.

(c) Temporary buildings, located other than inside another building and not used for the storage, handling, or use of flammable or combustible liquids, flammable gases, explosives, or blasting agents, or similar hazardous occupancies, shall be located at a distance of not less than ten (10) feet from another building or structure. Groups of temporary buildings, not exceeding two thousand (2,000) square feet in aggregate, shall, for the purposes of this part, be considered a single temporary building.

#### **22.3. Open yard storage.**

(a) Combustible materials shall be piled with due regard to the stability of piles and in no case higher than twenty (20) feet.

(b) Driveways between and around combustible storage piles shall be free from accumulation of rubbish, or other articles or materials.

(c) The entire storage site shall be kept free from accumulation of unnecessary combustible materials. Weeds and grass shall be kept down and a regular procedure provided for the periodic clean-up of the entire area.

(d) When there is a danger of an underground fire, that land shall not be used for combustible or flammable storage.

(e) Method of piling shall be solid wherever possible and in orderly and regular piles. No combustible material shall be permanently stored outdoors within ten (10) feet of a building or structure.

(f) Portable fire extinguishing equipment, suitable for the fire hazard involved, shall be provided at convenient, conspicuously accessible locations, in the yard area. Portable fire extinguishers, rated not less than 2A, shall be placed so that maximum travel distance to the nearest unit shall not exceed one hundred (100) feet.

#### **22.4. Indoor storage.**

(a) Storage shall not obstruct, or adversely affect, means of exit.

(b) All materials shall be stored, handled, and piled with due regard to their fire characteristics.

(c) Aisle space shall be maintained to safely accommodate the widest vehicle that may be used within the building for firefighting purposes.

(d) Clearance shall be maintained around lights and heating units to prevent ignition of combustible materials.

(e) A clearance of twenty-four (24) inches shall be maintained around the path of travel of fire doors unless a barricade is provided, in which case no clearance is needed. Material shall not be stored within thirty-six (36) inches of a fire door opening.

(f) When burning, cutting, or welding is performed in an area that may contain methane, an examination shall be conducted prior to, during, and after such burning, cutting, or welding by a qualified person.

### **§36-23-23. Flammable and Combustible Liquids.**

#### **23.1. General requirements.**

(a) Only approved containers and portable tanks shall be used for storage and handling of flammable and combustible liquids. Approved metal safety cans shall be used for the handling and use of flammable liquids in quantities greater than one (1) gallon, except that this shall not apply to those flammable liquid materials which are highly viscous, (extremely hard to pour), which may be used and handled in original shipping containers. For quantities of one (1) gallon or less, only the original container or approved metal safety cans shall be used for storage, use, and handling of flammable liquids.

(b) Flammable or combustible liquids shall not be stored in areas used for exits, stairways, or normally used for the safe passage of people.

### 23.2. Indoor storage of flammable and combustible liquids.

(a) No more than twenty-five (25) gallons of flammable or combustible liquids shall be stored in a room outside of an approved storage cabinet.

(b) Quantities of flammable and combustible liquids in excess of twenty-five (25) gallons shall be stored in an acceptable or approved cabinet meeting the following requirements:

(1) Acceptable wooden storage cabinets shall be constructed in the following manner, or equivalent: The bottom, sides, and top shall be constructed of an exterior grade of plywood at least one (1) inch in thickness, which shall not break down or delaminate under standard fire test conditions.

All joints shall be rabbeted and shall be fastened in two (2) directions with flathead wood screws. When more than one (1) door is used, there shall be a rabbeted overlap of not less than one (1) inch. Steel hinges shall be mounted in such a manner as to not lose their holding capacity due to loosening or burning out of the screws when subjected to fire. Such cabinets shall be painted inside and out with fire retardant paint.

(2) Approved metal storage cabinets will be acceptable.

(3) Cabinets shall be labeled in conspicuous lettering, "Flammable--Keep Fire Away".

(c) Not more than sixty (60) gallons of flammable or one hundred twenty (120) gallons of combustible liquids shall be stored in any one (1) storage cabinet. Not more than three (3) such cabinets may be located in a single storage area. Quantities in excess of this shall be stored in an inside storage room.

(d)

(1) Inside storage rooms shall be constructed to meet the required fire-resistive rating for their use. Such construction shall comply with the test specifications set forth in Standard Methods of Fire Test of Building Construction and Material, NFPA 251-1969.

(2) Where an automatic extinguishing system is provided, the system shall be designed and installed in an approved manner. Openings to other rooms or buildings shall be provided with noncombustible liquidtight raised sills or ramps at least four (4) inches in height, or the floor in the storage area shall be at least four (4) inches below the surrounding floor. Openings shall be provided with approved self-closing fire doors. The room shall be liquid tight where the walls join the floor. A permissible alternate to the sill or ramp is an open-grated trench, inside of the room, which drains to a safe location. Where other portions of the building or other buildings are exposed, windows shall be protected as set forth in the Standard for Fire Door and Windows, NFPA No. 80-1970, for Class E or F openings. Wood of at least one (1) inch nominal thickness may be used for shelving, racks, dunnage, scuffboards, floor overlay, and similar installations.

(3) Materials which will react with water and create a fire hazard shall not be stored in the same room with flammable or combustible liquids.

Storage in inside storage rooms shall comply with Table 2 following:

(4) Electrical wiring and equipment located in inside storage rooms shall be approved for Class 1, Division 2, Hazardous locations for definitions of Class 1, Division 1 Hazardous locations, see 31.5.

(5) Every inside storage room shall be provided with either a gravity or a mechanical exhausting system. Such system shall commence not more than twelve (12) inches above the floor and be designed to provide for a complete change of air within the room at least six (6) times per hour. If a mechanical exhausting system is used, it shall be controlled by a switch located outside of the door. The ventilating equipment and lighting fixtures shall be operated by the same switch. An electric pilot light shall be installed adjacent to the switch if flammable liquids are dispensed within the room. Where gravity ventilation is provided, the fresh air intake, as well as the exhausting outlet from the room, shall be on the exterior of the building in which the room is located.

(6) In every inside storage room there shall be maintained one (1) clear aisle at least three (3) feet wide. Containers over thirty (30) gallons capacity shall not be stacked one (1) upon the other.

(7) Flammable and combustible liquids in excess of that permitted in inside storage rooms shall be stored outside of buildings in accordance with paragraph 23.3. of this section.

### 23.3. Storage outside buildings.

(a) Storage of containers (not more than sixty (60) gallons each) shall not exceed one thousand one hundred (1,100) gallons in any one (1) pile or area. Piles or groups of containers shall be separated by a five (5) foot clearance. Piles or groups of containers shall not be nearer than twenty (20) feet to a building.

(b) Within two hundred (200) feet of each pile of containers, there shall be a twelve (12) foot wide access way to permit approach of fire control apparatus.

(c) The storage area shall be graded in a manner to divert possible spills away from buildings or other exposures, or shall be surrounded by a curb or earth dike at least twelve (12) inches high. When curbs or dikes are used, provisions shall be made for draining off accumulations of ground or rain water, or spills of flammable or combustible liquids. Drains shall terminate at a safe location and shall be accessible to operation under fire conditions.

(d) Outdoor portable tank storage:

(1) Portable tanks shall not be nearer than twenty (20) feet from any building. Two (2) or more portable tanks, grouped together, having a combined capacity in excess of two thousand two hundred (2,200) gallons, shall be separated by a five (5) foot clear area. Individual portable tanks exceeding one thousand one hundred (1,100) gallons shall be separated by a five (5) foot clear area.

(2) Within two hundred (200) feet of each portable tank, there shall be a twelve (12) foot wide access way to permit approach of fire control apparatus.

(e) Storage areas shall be kept free of weeds, debris, and other combustible material not necessary to the storage.

(f) Portable tanks, not exceeding six hundred sixty (660) gallons, shall be provided with emergency venting and other devices, as required by Chapters 3 and 4 of NFPA 30-1969, the Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.

(g) Portable tanks, in excess of six hundred sixty (660) gallons, shall have emergency ventilating and other devices as required by Chapters 2 and 3 of the Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code, NFPA Code 30-1969.

23.4. Fire control for flammable or combustible liquid storage.

(a) At least one (1) portable fire extinguisher, having a rating of not less than 20-B units, shall be located outside of, but not more than ten (10) feet from, the door opening into any room used for storage of more than sixty (60) gallons of flammable or combustible liquids.

(b) At least one (1) portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 20-B units shall be located not less than twenty-five (25) feet, nor more than seventy-five (75) feet from any flammable liquid storage area located outside.

(c) At least one (1) portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 20-B:C units shall be provided on all tank trucks or other vehicles used for transporting and/or dispensing flammable or combustible liquids.

23.5. Dispensing liquids.

(a) Areas in which flammable or combustible liquids are transferred at one (1) time, in quantities greater than five (5) gallons from one (1) tank or container to another tank or container, shall be separated from other operations by twenty-five (25) feet distance or by construction having a fire resistance of at least one (1) hour. Drainage or other means shall be provided to control spills. Adequate natural or mechanical ventilation shall be provided to maintain the concentration of flammable vapor at or below ten (10) percent of the lower flammable limit.

(b) Transfer of flammable liquids from one (1) container to another shall be done only when containers are electrically interconnected (bonded).

(c) Flammable or combustible liquids shall be drawn from or transferred into vessels, containers, or tanks within a building or outside only through a closed piping system, from safety cans, by means of a device drawing through the top, or from a container, or portable tanks, by gravity or pump, through an approved self-closing valve. Transferring by means of air pressure of the container or portable tanks is prohibited.

(d) The dispensing units shall be protected against collision damage.

(e) Dispensing devices and nozzles for flammable liquids shall be of an approved type.

23.6. Handling liquids at point of final use.

(a) Flammable liquids shall be kept in closed containers when not actually in use.

(b) Leakage or spillage of flammable or combustible liquids shall be disposed of promptly and safely.

(c) Flammable liquids may be used only where there are no open flames or other sources of ignition within fifty (50) feet of the operation, unless conditions warrant greater clearance.

23.7. Service and refueling areas.

(a) Flammable or combustible liquids shall be stored in approved closed containers, in tanks located underground, or in above ground portable tanks.

(b) The tank trucks shall comply with the requirements covered in the standard for tank vehicles for flammable and combustible liquids NFPA, No. 385-1966.

(c) The dispensing hose shall be an approved type.

(d) The dispensing nozzle shall be an approved automatic-closing type without a latch-open device.

(e) Underground tanks shall not be abandoned.

(f) Clearly identified and easily accessible switch(es) shall be provided at a location remote from dispensing devices to shut off the power to all dispensing devices in the event of an emergency.

(g)

(1) Heating equipment of an approved type may be installed in the lubrication or service area where there is no dispensing or transferring of flammable liquids, provided the bottom of the heating unit is at least eighteen (18) inches above the floor and is protected from physical damage.

(2) Heating equipment installed in lubrication or service areas, where flammable liquids are dispensed, shall be of an approved type for garages, and shall be installed at least eight (8) feet above the floor.

(h) There shall be no smoking or open flames in the areas used for fueling, servicing fuel systems for internal combustion engines, receiving or dispensing of flammable or combustible liquids.

(i) Conspicuous and legible signs prohibiting smoking shall be posted.

(j) The motors of all equipment being fueled shall be shut off during the fueling operation.

(k) Each service or fueling area shall be provided with at least one (1) fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 20-B:C located so that an extinguisher will be within seventy-five (75) feet of each pump, dispenser, underground fill pipe opening, and lubrication or service area.

#### **§36-23-24. Temporary Heating Devices.**

##### **24.1.**

(a) Ventilation.

(1) Fresh air shall be supplied in sufficient quantities to maintain the health and safety of workmen. Where natural means of fresh air supply is inadequate, mechanical ventilation shall be provided.

(2) When heaters are used in confined spaces, special care shall be taken to provide sufficient ventilation in order to ensure proper combustion, maintain the health and safety of workmen, and limit temperature rise in the area.

(b) Clearance and mounting.

(1) Temporary heating devices shall be installed to provide clearance to combustible material not less than the amount shown in Table 3, may be installed in accordance with their approval.

(2) Temporary heating devices, which are listed for installation with lesser clearances than specified in Table 3, may be installed in accordance with their approval.

(3) Heaters not suitable for use on wood floors shall not be set directly upon them or other combustible materials. When such heaters are used, they shall rest on suitable heat insulating material or at least one (1) inch concrete, or equivalent. The insulating material shall extend beyond the heater two (2) feet or more in all directions.

(4) Heaters used in the vicinity of combustible tarpaulins, canvas, or similar coverings shall be located at least ten (10) feet from the coverings.

The coverings shall be securely fastened to prevent ignition or upsetting of the heater due to wind action on the covering or other material.

(c) Stability. Heaters, when in use, shall be set horizontally level, unless otherwise permitted by the manufacturer's markings.

(d) Solid fuel salamanders. Solid fuel salamanders are prohibited in buildings and on scaffolds.

(e) Oil-fired heaters.

(1) Flammable liquid-fired heaters shall be equipped with a primary safety control to stop the flow of fuel in the event of flame failure. Barometric or gravity oil feed shall not be considered a primary safety control.

(2) Heaters designed for barometric or gravity oil feed shall be used only with the integral tanks.

(3) Heaters specifically designed and approved for use with separate supply tanks may be directly connected for gravity feed, or an automatic pump, from a supply tank.

##### **24.2. Definitions applicable to this subpart.**

(a) "Approved" for the purpose of this subpart, means equipment that has been listed or approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory such as Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation, or Underwriters Laboratories Incorporated, or federal agencies such as Bureau of Mines, or United States Coast Guard, which issues approvals for such equipment.

(b) "Closed Container" means a container so sealed by means of a lid or other device that neither liquid nor vapor will escape from it at ordinary temperatures.

(c) "Combustible Liquids" means any liquid having a flash point at or above one hundred forty degrees (140 degrees) F. (sixty (60) degrees C.), and below two hundred (200) degrees F. (ninety three point four (93.4) degrees C.).

(d) "Combustion" means any chemical process that involves oxidation sufficient to produce light or heat.

(e) "Fire Resistance" means so resistant to fire that, for specified time and under conditions of a standard heat intensity, it will not fall structurally and will not permit the side away from the fire to become hotter than a specified temperature. For purposes of this part, fire resistance shall be determined by the standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials, NFPA 251-1969.

(f) "Flammable" means capable of being easily ignited, burning intensely, or having a rapid rate of flame spread.

(g) "Flammable Liquids" means any liquid having a flash point below one hundred forty (140) degrees F. and having a vapor pressure not exceeding forty (40) pounds per square inch (absolute) at one hundred (100) degrees F.

(h) "Flash Point" of the liquid means the temperature at which it gives off vapor sufficient to form an ignitable mixture with the air near the surface of the liquid or within the vessel used as determined by appropriate test procedure and apparatus as specified below.

(1) The flash point of liquids having a viscosity less than forty-five (45) Saybolt Universal Second at one hundred (100) degrees F. (thirty seven point eight (37.8) degrees C.) and a flash point below one hundred seventy-five (175) degrees F. (seventy nine point four (79.4) degrees C.) shall be determined in accordance with the standard method of Test for Flash Point by the Taze Closed Tester, ASTM D-56-69.

(2) The flash point of liquids having a viscosity of forty-five Saybolt Universal Second(s) or more than one hundred seventy-five (175) degrees F. (seventy nine point four (79.4) degrees C.) or higher shall be determined in accordance with the standard method of test for Flash Point by the Pensky Martens Closed Tester, ASTM D-93-69.

(i) "Portable tank" means a closed container having a liquid capacity more than sixty (60) United States gallons, and not intended for fixed installation.

(j) "Safety Can" means an approved metal container, of not more than five (5) gallons capacity, having a flash-arresting screen, spring-closing lid and spout cover and so designed that it will safely relieve internal pressure when subjected to fire exposure.

(k) "Vapor Pressure" means the pressure, measured in pounds per square inch (absolute), exerted by a volatile liquid, as determined by the standard method of test for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method). (ASTM D-323-58.)

#### **§36-23-25. Accident Prevention Signs and Tags.**

25.1. General. Signs and symbols required by this subpart shall be visible at all times when work is being performed, and shall be removed or covered promptly when the hazards no longer exist.

##### **25.2. Danger signs.**

(a) Danger signs (See Table 4) shall be used only where an immediate hazard exists.

(b) Danger signs shall have red as the predominating color for the upper panel; black outline on the borders; and a white lower panel for additional sign wording.

##### **25.3. Caution signs.**

(a) Caution signs (See Table 5) shall be used only to warn against potential hazards or to caution against unsafe practices.

(b) Caution signs shall have yellow as the predominating color; black upper panel and borders; yellow lettering of "CAUTION" on the black panel; and the lower yellow panel for additional sign wording. Black lettering shall be used for additional wording.

25.4. Exit signs. Exit signs, when required, shall be lettered in legible red letters, not less than six (6) inches high, on a white field and the principal stroke of the letters shall be at least three fourths (3/4) inch in width.

25.5. Safety instruction signs. Safety instruction signs, when used, shall be white with green upper panel with white letters to convey the principal message. Any additional wording on the signs shall be black letters on the white background.

25.6. Directional signs. Directional signs, other than automotive traffic signs specified in paragraph 25.7. of this section, shall be white with a black panel and a white directional symbol. Any additional wording on the sign shall be black letters on the white background.

##### **25.7. Traffic signs.**

(1) Construction areas shall be posted with legible traffic signs at points of hazard.

(2) All traffic control signs or devices used for protection of construction workmen shall conform to American National Standards Institute, D6.1-1971, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.

##### **25.8. Accident prevention tags.**

(a) Accident prevention tags shall be used as a temporary means of warning employees of an existing hazard, such as defective tools, equipment, etc. They shall not be used in place of, or as a substitute for, accident prevention signs.

(b) Specifications for accident prevention tags similar to those in Table 6 shall apply.

(c) Additional Rules American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 235.1-1968, Specifications for Accident Prevention Tags, contain rules which are additional to the rules prescribed in this section. The employer shall comply with ANSI 235.1-1968 and 235.2-1968 with respect to rules not specifically prescribed in this subpart.

(d) Machinery, equipment (including machine equipment,) tools and any other device found to be creating an imminent hazard shall be removed from service and properly tagged. Such machine, equipment, tool or other device shall not be operated and the tag shall not be removed until the defective condition is corrected.

**§36-23-26. Signaling.**

26.1. Flagmen.

(a)

(1) When operations are such that signs, signals, and barricades do not provide the necessary protection on or adjacent to a highway or street, flagmen or other appropriate traffic controls shall be provided.

(2) Signaling directions by flagmen shall conform to American National Standards Institute D6.1-1971, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.

(b) Hand signaling by flagmen shall be by use of red flags at least thirteen (13) inches square or sign paddles, and in periods of darkness, red lights.

(c) Flagmen shall be provided with and shall wear a red or orange warning garment while flagging. Warning garments worn at night shall be of reflectorized material.

26.2. Barricades. Barricades for protection of employees shall conform to the portions of these regulations. Definitions applicable to this section.

(a) "Barricade" means an obstruction to deter the passage of persons or vehicles.

(b) "Signs" are the warnings of hazard, temporarily or permanently affixed or placed, at locations where hazards exist.

(c) "Tags" are temporary signs, usually attached to a piece of equipment or part of a structure, to warn of existing or immediate hazards.

**§36-23-27. General Requirements for Storage.**

27.1. General.

(a) All materials stored in tiers shall be stacked, racked, blocked, interlocked or otherwise secured to prevent sliding, falling or collapse.

(b) Maximum safe load limits of floors within buildings and structures, in pounds per square foot, shall be conspicuously posted in all storage areas, except for the floor or slab on grade. Maximum safe loads shall not be exceeded.

(c) Aisles and passageways shall be kept clear to provide for the free and safe movement of material handling equipment or employees. Such areas shall be kept in good repair.

(d) When a difference in road or working levels exists, means such as ramps, blocking, or grading shall be used to ensure the safe movement of vehicles between the two (2) levels.

27.2. Material storage.

(a) Material stored inside buildings under construction shall not be placed within six (6) feet of any hoistway or inside floor openings, not within ten (10) feet of an exterior wall which does not extend above the top of the material stored.

(b) Employees required to work on stored material in silos, hoppers, tanks, and similar storage areas shall be equipped with lifelines and safety belts meeting the requirements of Sections 13-19 of these regulations.

(c) Noncompatible materials shall be segregated in storage.

(d) Bagged materials shall be stacked by stepping back the layers and cross-keying the bags at least every ten (10) bags high.

(e) Materials shall not be stored on scaffolds or runways in excess of supplies needed for immediate operations.

(f) Brick stacks shall not be more than seven (7) feet in height. When a loose brick stack reaches a height of four (4) feet, it shall be tapered back two (2) inches in every foot of height above the four (4) foot level.

(g) When masonry blocks are stacked higher than six (6) feet, the stack shall be tapered back one-half (1/2) block per tier above the six (6) foot level.

(h) Lumber:

(1) Used lumber shall have all nails withdrawn before stacking.

(2) Lumber shall be stacked on level and solidly supported sills.

(3) Lumber shall be so stacked as to be stable and self-supporting.

(4) Lumber piles shall not exceed twenty (20) feet in height provided that lumber to be handled manually shall not be stacked more than sixteen (16) feet high.

(i) Structural steel, poles, pipe, bar stock, and other cylindrical materials, unless racked, shall be stacked and blocked so as to prevent spreading or tilting.

(j) Handling materials, general: Housekeeping. Storage areas shall be kept free from accumulation of materials that constitute hazards from tripping, fire, explosion, or pest harborage. Vegetation control will be exercised when necessary.



### **§36-23-28. Rigging Equipment for Material Handling.**

#### **28.1. General.**

(a) Rigging equipment for material handling shall be inspected by a competent person prior to use on each shift and as necessary during its use to ensure that it is safe. Defective rigging equipment shall be removed from service.

(b) Rigging equipment shall not be loaded in excess of its recommended safe working load, as prescribed in Tables 7 through 26 in Section 29 of these regulations.

(c) Rigging equipment, when not in use, shall be removed from the immediate work area so as not to present a hazard to employees.

(d) Special custom design grabs, hooks, clamps, or other lifting accessories, for such units as modular panels, prefabricated structures and similar materials, shall be marked to indicate the safe working loads and shall be proof-tested prior to use to one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of their rated load.

(e) Special containers shall be used to hoist small materials such as, bolts, rivets, tools, etc. and such containers shall be capable of safely supporting intended loads, such container shall not be over-filled to allow spillage while being hoisted.

#### **28.2. Alloy steel chains.**

(a) Welded alloy steel chain slings shall have permanently affixed durable identification stating size, grade, rated capacity, and sling manufacturer.

(b) Hooks, rings, oblong links, pearshaped links, welded or mechanical coupling links, or other attachments, when used with alloy steel chains, shall have a rated capacity at least equal to that of the chain.

(c) Job or shop hooks and links, or makeshift fasteners, formed from bolts, rods, etc., or other such attachments shall not be used.

(d) Rated capacity (working load limit) for alloy steel chain slings shall conform to the values shown in Table 7.

(e) Whenever wear at any point of any chain link exceeds that shown in Table 8, the assembly shall be removed from service.

#### **28.3. Wire rope.**

(a) Tables 9 through 20 shall be used to determine the safe working loads of various sizes and classifications of improved plow steel wire rope slings with various types of terminals. For sizes, classifications, and grades not included in these tables, the safe working load recommended by the manufacturer for specific, identifiable products shall be followed, provided that a safety factor of not less than five (5) is maintained.

(b) Protruding ends of strands in splices on slings and bridles shall be covered or blunted.

(c) Wire rope shall not be secured by knots, except on haul back lines on scrapers.

(d) The following limitations shall apply to the use of wire ropes:

(1) An eye splice made in any wire rope shall have not less than three (3) full tucks. However, this requirement shall not operate to preclude the use of another form of splice or connection which can be shown to be as efficient and which is not otherwise prohibited.

(2) Except for eye splices in the ends of wires and for endless rope slings, each wire rope used in hoisting or lowering, or in pulling loads, shall consist of one (1) continuous piece without knot or splice.

(3) Eyes in wire rope bridles, slings, or bull wires shall not be formed by wire rope clips or knots.

(4) Wire rope shall not be used if, in any length of eight (8) diameters, the total number of visible broken wires exceeds ten (10) percent of the total number of wires, or if the rope shows other signs of excessive wear, corrosion, or defect.

(e) When U-bolt wire rope clips are used to form eyes, Table 26 shall be used to determine the number and packing of clips.

(1) When used for eye splices, the U-bolt shall be applied so that the "U" section is in contact with the dead end of the rope.

#### **28.4. Natural rope, and synthetic fiber.**

(a) General. When using natural or synthetic fiber rope slings, Tables 21, 22, 23 and 24 shall apply.

(b) All splices in rope slings provided by the employer shall be made in accordance with fiber rope manufacturers recommendations.

(1) In manila rope, eye splices shall contain at least three (3) full tucks, and short splices shall contain at least six (6) full tucks (three (3) on each side of the centerline of the splice).

(2) In laid synthetic fiber rope, eye splices shall contain at least four (4) full tucks, and short splices shall contain at least eight (8) full tucks (four (4) on each side of the centerline of the splice).

(3) Strand end tails shall not be trimmed short (flush with the surface of the rope) immediately adjacent to the full tucks. This precaution applies to both eye and short splices and all types of fiber rope. For fiber ropes under one (1) inch diameter, the tails shall project at least six (6) rope diameters beyond the last full tuck. For fiber ropes one (1) inch diameter and larger, the tails shall project at least six (6) inches beyond the

last full tuck. In applications where the projecting tails may be objectionable, the tails shall be tapered and spliced into the body of the rope using at least two (2) additional tucks (which will require a tail length of approximately six (6) rope diameters beyond the last full tuck).

(4) Knots shall not be used in lieu of splices.

28.5. Synthetic webbing (nylon, polyester, and polypropylene).

(a) The employer shall have each synthetic web sling marked or coded to show:

- (1) Name or trademark of manufacturer;
- (2) Rated capacities for the type of hitch;
- (3) Type of material.

(b) Rated capacity shall not be exceeded.

28.6. Shackles and hooks.

(a) Table 25 shall be used to determine the safe working loads of various sizes of shackles, except that higher safe working loads are permissible when recommended by the manufacturer for specific identifiable products, provided that a safety factor of not less than five (5) is maintained.

(b) The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed in determining the safe working loads of the various sizes and types of specific and identifiable hooks. All hooks for which no applicable manufacturer's recommendations are available shall be tested to twice the intended safe working load before they are initially put into use. The employer shall maintain a record of the dates and results of such tests.

(c) Inspections.

(1) In addition to the inspection required of this section, a thorough periodic inspection of alloy steel chain slings in use shall be made on a regular basis, to be determined on the basis of:

- (i) Frequency of sling use;
- (ii) Severity of service conditions;
- (iii) Nature of lifts being made; and

(iv) Experience gained on the service life of slings used in similar circumstances. Such inspection shall in no event be at intervals greater than once every twelve (12) months.

(2) The employer shall make and maintain a record of the most recent month in which each alloy steel chain sling was thoroughly inspected, and shall make such record available for examination. Chains shall not be used to rig load to be hoisted. This does not prevent the use of chain fill on chain hoists for test purposes.

(d) Safe operating practices. Whenever any sling is used, the following practices shall be observed.

- (1) Slings shall not be shortened with knots or bolts or other make-shift devices.
- (2) Sling legs shall not be kinked.
- (3) Slings used in a basket hitch shall have the loads balanced to prevent slippage.
- (4) Slings shall be padded or protected from the sharp edges of their loads.
- (5) Hands or fingers shall not be placed between the sling and its load while the sling is being tightened around the load.
- (6) Shock loading is prohibited.
- (7) A sling shall not be pulled from under a load when the load is resting on the sling.

(e) Minimum sling lengths.

(1) Cable laid and six (6) x nineteen (19) and six (6) x thirty-seven (37) slings shall have a minimum clear length of wire rope ten (10) times the component rope diameter between splices, sleeves or end fittings.

(2) Braided slings shall have a minimum clear length of wire rope forty (40) times the component rope diameter between the loops or end fittings.

(3) Cable laid grommets, strands laid grommets and endless slings shall have a minimum circumferential length of ninety-six (96) times their body diameter.

Safe operating temperatures. Fiber core wire rope slings of all grades shall be permanently removed from service if they are exposed to temperatures in excess of two hundred degrees (200) F. When nonfiber core wire rope slings of any grade are used at temperatures above four hundred degrees (400) F. or below sixty degrees (60) F., recommendations of the sling manufacturer regarding use at that temperature shall be followed.

End attachments.

(i) Welding of end attachments, except covers to thimbles, shall be performed prior to the assembly of the sling.

(ii) All welded end attachments shall not be used unless proof tested by the manufacturer or equivalent entity at twice their rated capacity prior to initial use. The employer shall retain a certificate of the proof test, and make it available for examination.

(f) Natural and synthetic fiber type slings.

(1) Safe operating temperatures. Natural and synthetic fiber rope slings, except wet frozen slings, may be used in a temperature rated from minus twenty degrees (20) to plus one hundred eighty degrees (180)

F. without decreasing the working load limit. For operations providing this temperature range and for set frozen slings, the sling manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

(2) Splicing. Spliced fiber rope hoists shall not be used unless they have been spliced in accordance with the following minimum requirements and in accordance with any additional recommendations of the manufacturer:

(i) Fiber rope slings shall have a minimum clear length of rope between eye splices equal to ten (10) times the rope diameter.

(ii) Clamps not designed specifically for fiber ropes shall not be used for splicing.

(3) End attachments. Fiber rope slings shall not be used if end attachments in contact with rope have sharp edges or projections.

(4) Removal from service. Natural and synthetic fiber rope sling shall be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

(i) Abnormal wear;

(ii) Powdered fiber between strands;

(iii) Broken or cut fibers;

(iv) Variations in the size or roundness of strands;

(v) Discoloration or rotting;

(vi) Distortion of hardware in the sling.

(5) Webbing. Synthetic webbing shall be of uniform thickness and width and salvage edges shall not be split from the webbing's width.

(6) Fittings. Fittings shall be:

(i) Of a minimum breaking strength equal to that of the sling; and

(ii) Free of all sharp edges that could in any way damage the webbing.

(7) Attachment of end fittings to webbing and formation of eyes.

Stitching shall be the only method used to attach end fittings to webbing and to form eyes. The thread shall be in an even pattern and contain a sufficient number of stitches to develop the full breaking strength of the sling.

(8) Environmental conditions. When synthetic web slings are used, the following precautions shall be taken:

(i) Nylon web slings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists or liquids of acids or phenolics are present.

(ii) Polyester and polypropylene webslings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists or liquids of caustics are present.

(iii) Web slings with aluminum fittings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists or liquids of caustics are present.

(9) Safe operating temperatures. Synthetic web slings of polyester and nylon shall not be used at temperatures in excess of one hundred eighty degrees (180) F. Polypropylene web slings shall not be used in temperatures in excess of two hundred degrees (200) F.

(10) Removal from service. Synthetic web slings shall be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

(i) Acid or caustic burns;

(ii) Melting or charring of any part of the sling surface;

(iii) Snags, punctures, tears or cuts;

(iv) Broken or worn stitches; or

(v) Distortion of fittings.

(11) Scope. This section applies to slings used in conjunction with other material handling equipment for the movement of material by hoisting, in employments covered by this part. The types of slings covered are those made from alloy steel chain, wire rope, metal mesh, natural or synthetic fiber rope (conventional three (3) strand construction), and synthetic web (nylon, polyester, and polypropylene).

#### **§36-23-29. Disposal of Waste Material.**

29.1. The area where materials are dropped more than twenty (20) feet to any point lying outside the exterior walls of the building, shall be adequately restricted.

29.2. When debris is dropped through holes in the floor without the use of chutes, the area onto which the material is dropped shall be completely enclosed with barricades not less than forty-two (42) inches high and not less than six (6) feet back from the projected edge of the opening above. Signs warning of the hazard of falling materials shall be posted at each level. Removal shall not be permitted in this lower area until debris handling ceases above.

29.3. All scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish shall be removed from the immediate work area as the work progresses.

29.4. Disposal of waste material or debris by burning shall comply with local fire regulations.

29.5. All solvent waste, oil rags, and flammable liquids shall be kept in fire resistant covered containers until removed from work site.

### **§36-23-30. Tools-Hand and Power.**

#### **30.1. General requirements.**

(a) Condition of tools. All hand and power tools and similar equipment, whether furnished by the employer or by the employee, shall be maintained in a safe condition. All such tools shall be inspected prior to each use and any defective tools shall be removed from service.

##### **(b) Guarding.**

(1) When power operated tools are designed to accommodate guards, they shall be equipped with such guards when in use.

(2) Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains, or other reciprocating or moving parts or equipment shall be guarded if such parts are exposed to contact by employees or otherwise create a hazard. Guarding shall meet the requirements as set forth in ANSI B15.1-1953 (R1958), Safety Code for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus.

(c) Personal protective equipment. Employees using hand and power tools and exposed to the hazard of falling, flying, abrasive, and splashing objects, or exposed to harmful dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases shall be provided with the particular personal protective equipment necessary to protect them from the hazard. All personal protective equipment shall meet the requirements and be maintained according to Sections 10-19 of these regulations.

##### **(d) Switches.**

All hand-held powered platen sanders, grinders with wheels two (2) inches diameter or less, routers, planers, laminate trimmers, nibblers, shears, scroll saws, and jigsaws with blade shanks one-fourth (1/4) of an inch wide or less may be equipped with only a positive "On-Off" control.

All hand-held powered drills, tappers, fastener drivers, horizontal, vertical, and angle grinders with wheels greater than two (2) inches in diameter, disc sanders, belt sanders, reciprocating saws, saber saws, and other similar operating powered tools shall be equipped with a momentary contact "On-Off" control and may have a lock-on control provided that turn off can be accomplished by a single motion of the same finger or fingers that turn it on.

All hand-held powered tools, such as circular saws, chain saws, and percussion tools without positive accessory holding means, shall be equipped with a constant pressure switch that will shut off the power when the pressure is released.

Exception: This paragraph does not apply to concrete vibrators, concrete breakers, powered tampers, jackhammers, rock drills, and similar hand operated power tools.

#### **30.2. General requirements for all machines.**

(a) Point of operation is the area on a machine where work is actually performed upon the material being processed.

(1) The point of operation of machines whose operation exposes an employee to injury, shall be guarded. The guarding device shall be in conformity with any appropriate standards therefore, or, in the absence of applicable specific standards, shall be so designed and constructed as to prevent the operator from having any part of his body in the danger zone during the operating cycle.

(2) Special handtools for placing and removing material shall be such as to permit easy handling of material without the operator placing a hand in the danger zone. Such tools shall not be in lieu of other guarding required by this section, but can only be used to supplement protection provided.

(3) The following are some of the machines which usually require point of operation guarding:

- (i) Guillotine cutters
- (ii) Shears
- (iii) Alligator shears
- (iv) Power presses
- (v) Milling machines
- (vi) Power saws
- (vii) Jointers
- (viii) Portable power tools
- (ix) Forming rolls and calendars

(b) Exposure of blades. When the periphery of the blades of a fan is less than seven (7) feet above the floor or working level, the blades shall be guarded. The guard shall have openings no larger than one-half (1/2) inch.

(c) Anchoring fixed machinery. Machines designed for a fixed location shall be securely anchored to prevent walking or moving.

### 30.3. Handtools.

- (a) Employers shall not issue or permit the use of unsafe handtools.
- (b) Wrenches, including adjustable, pipe, end, and socket wrenches shall not be used when jaws are sprung to the point that slippage occurs.
- (c) Impact tools, such as drift pins, wedges, and chisels, shall be kept free of mushroomed heads.
- (d) The wooden handles of tools shall be kept free of splinters or cracks and shall be kept tight in the tool.

### 30.4. Power-operated tools.

- (a) Electric power-operated tools.
  - (1) Electric power operated tools shall either be of the approved double-insulated type or grounded in accordance with this part.
  - (2) The use of electric cords for hoisting or lowering tools shall not be permitted.
- (b) Pneumatic power tools.
  - (1) Pneumatic power tools shall be secured to the hose or whip by some positive means to prevent the tools from becoming accidentally disconnected.
  - (2) Safety clips or retainers shall be securely installed and maintained on pneumatic impact (percussion) tools to prevent attachments from being accidentally expelled.
  - (3) All pneumatically driven nailers, staplers, and other similar equipment provided with automatic fastener feed, which operate at more than one hundred (100) p.s.i. pressure at the tool shall have a safety device on the muzzle to prevent the tool from ejecting fasteners, unless the muzzle is in contact with the work surface.
  - (4) Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes except where reduced to less than thirty (30) p.s.i. and then only with effective chip guarding and personal protective equipment which meets the requirements of this part. The thirty (30) p.s.i. requirement does not apply for concrete form, mill scale and similar cleaning purposes.
  - (5) The manufacturer's safe operating pressure for hoses, pipes, valves, filters, and other fittings shall not be exceeded.
  - (6) The use of hoses for hoisting or lowering tools shall not be permitted.
  - (7) All hoses exceeding one-half (1/2) inch inside diameter shall have a safety device at the source of supply or branch line to reduce pressure in case of hose failure.
  - (8) Airless spray guns of the type which atomize paints and fluids at high pressures (one thousand (1,000) pounds or more per square inch) shall be equipped with automatic or visible manual safety devices which will prevent pulling of the trigger to prevent release of the paint or fluid until the safety device is manually released.
  - (9) In lieu of the above, a diffuser nut which will prevent high pressure, high velocity release, while the nozzle tip is removed, plus a nozzle tip guard which will prevent the tip from coming into contact with the operator, or other equivalent protection, shall be provided.
- (c) Fuel powered tools.
  - (1) All fuel powered tools shall be stopped while being refueled, serviced, or maintained, and fuel shall be transported, handled, and stored in accordance with this section.
  - (2) When fuel powered tools are used in enclosed spaces, the applicable requirements for concentrations of toxic gases and use of personal protective equipment shall apply.
- (d) Hydraulic power tools.
  - (1) The fluid used in hydraulic powered tools shall be fire-resistant fluids and shall retain its operating characteristics at the most extreme temperatures to which it will be exposed.
  - (2) The manufacturer's safe operating pressures for hoses, valves, pipes, filters, and other fittings shall not be exceeded.
- (e) Powder-actuated tools.
  - (1) Only employees who have been trained in the operation and the safety hazards of the particular tools in use shall be allowed to operate a powder-actuated tool.
  - (2) The tool shall be tested each day before loading to see that safety devices are in proper working condition. The method of testing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure.
  - (3) Any tool found not in proper working order, or that develops a defect during use, shall be immediately removed from service and not used until properly repaired.
  - (4) Personal protective equipment shall be in accordance with subsections of this part.
  - (5) Tools shall not be loaded until just prior to the intended firing time. Neither loaded nor empty tools are to be pointed at any employees. Hands shall be kept clear of the open barrel end.
  - (6) Loaded tools shall not be left unattended.
  - (7) Fasteners shall not be driven into very hard or brittle materials including, but not limited to, cast iron, glazed tile, surface-hardened steel, glass block, live rock, face brick, or hollow tile.

(8) Driving into materials easily penetrated shall be avoided unless such materials are backed by a substance that will prevent the pin or fastener from passing completely through and creating a flying missile hazard on the other side.

(9) No fastener shall be driven into a spalled area caused by an unsatisfactory fastening.

(10) Tools shall not be used in an explosive or flammable atmosphere.

(11) All tools shall be used with the correct shield, guard, or attachment recommended by the manufacturer.

(12) Powder-actuated tools used by employees shall meet all other applicable requirements of the American National Standards Institute A10.3-1970, Safety Requirements for Explosive-Actuated Fastening Tools.

30.5. Other portable tools and equipment. Abrasive blast cleaning nozzles. The blast cleaning nozzles shall be equipped with an operating valve which must be held open manually. A support shall be provided on which the nozzle may be mounted when it is not in use.

30.6. Abrasive wheels and tools.

(a) Power. All grinding machines shall be supplied with sufficient power to maintain the spindle speed at safe levels under all conditions of normal operation.

(b) Guarding. Grinding machines shall be equipped with safety guards in conformance with the requirements of ANSI B7.1-1970, Safety Code for the use, care and protection of abrasive wheels, and Sections 10, 11, and 12 of these regulations.

(c) Use of abrasive wheels.

(1) Floor stand and bench mounted abrasive wheels, used for external grinding, shall be provided with safety guards (protection bonds). The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall be not more than ninety (90) degrees, except that when work requires contact with the wheel below the horizontal plane of the spindle, the angular exposure shall not exceed one hundred twenty-five (125) degrees. In either case, the exposure shall begin not more than sixty-five (65) degrees above the horizontal plane of the spindle. Safety guards shall be strong enough to withstand the effect of a bursting wheel.

(2) Floor and bench-mounted grinders shall be provided with work rests which are rigidly supported and readily adjustable. Such work rests shall be kept at a distance not to exceed one-eighth (1/8) inch from the surface of the wheel.

(3) Cup type wheels used for external grinding shall be protected by either a revolving cup guard or a band type guard in accordance with the provisions of the ANSI B7.1-1970, Safety Code for the use, care, and protection of abrasive wheels. All other portable abrasive wheels used for external grinding, shall be provided with safety guards (protection hoods) meeting the requirements of subparagraph (5) of this paragraph, except as follows:

(i) When the work location makes it impossible, a wheel equipped with safety flanges, as described in subparagraph six (6) of this paragraph, shall be used;

(ii) When wheels two (2) inches or less in diameter which are securely mounted on the end of a steel mandrel are used.

(4) Portable abrasive wheels used for internal grinding shall be provided with safety flanges (protection flanges) meeting the requirements of subparagraph six (6) of this paragraph, except as follows:

(i) When wheels two (2) inches or less in diameter which are securely mounted on the end of a steel mandrel are used;

(ii) If the wheel is entirely within the work being ground while in use.

(5) When safety guards are required, they shall be so mounted as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel, and the guard and its fastenings shall be of sufficient strength to retain fragments of the wheel in case of accidental breakage. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not exceed one hundred eighty (180) degrees.

(6) When safety flanges are required, they shall be used only with wheels designed to fit the flanges. Only safety flanges, of a type and design and properly assembled so as to ensure that the pieces of the wheel will be retained in case of accidental breakage, shall be used.

(7) All abrasive wheels shall be closely inspected and ring-tested before mounting to ensure that they are free from cracks or defects.

(8) Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle and shall not be forced on. The spindle nut shall be tightened only enough to hold the wheel in place.

(9) All employees using abrasive wheels shall be protected by eye protection equipment in accordance with the requirements of this part, except when adequate eye protection is afforded by eye shields which are permanently attached to the bench or floor stand.

(d) Other requirements. All abrasive wheels and tools used by employees shall meet other applicable requirements of ANSI B7.1-1970, Safety Code for the use, care and protection of abrasive wheels.

### 30.7. Woodworking tools.

(a) Disconnect switches. All fixed power driven woodworking tools shall be provided with a disconnect switch that can either be locked or tagged in the off position.

(b) Speeds. The operating speed shall be etched or otherwise permanently marked on all circular saws over twenty (20) inches in diameter or operating at over ten thousand (10,000) peripheral feet per minute. Any saw so marked shall not be operated at a speed other than that marked on the blade. When a marked saw is retensioned for a different speed, the marking shall be corrected to show the new speed.

(c) Self-feed. Automatic feeding devices shall be installed on machines whenever the nature of the work will permit. Feeder attachments shall have the feed rolls or other moving parts covered or guarded so as to protect the operator from hazardous points.

(d) Guarding. All portable, power-driven circular saws shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to permit the base to be tilted for level cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to the covering position.

(e) Personal protective equipment. All personal protective equipment provided for use shall conform to this part.

(f) Other requirements. All woodworking tools and machinery shall meet other applicable requirements of ANSI, 01.1-1961, Safety Code for woodworking machinery.

### 30.8. Jacks -lever and ratchet, screw, and hydraulic.

#### (a) General requirements.

(1) The manufacturer's rated capacity shall be legibly marked on all jacks and shall not be exceeded.

(2) All jacks shall have a positive stop to prevent overtravel.

#### (b) Lift slab construction.

(1) Hydraulic jacks used in lift slab construction shall have a safety device which will cause the jacks to support the load in any position in the event of jack malfunctions.

(2) If lift slabs are automatically controlled, a device shall be installed which will stop the operation when the one-half (1/2) inch leveling tolerance is exceeded.

(c) Blocking. When it is necessary to provide a firm foundation, the base of the jack shall be blocked or cribbed. Where there is a possibility of slippage of the metal cap of the jack, a wood block shall be placed between the cap and the load.

### 30.9. Other portable tools and equipment.

#### (a) Jacks. Operation and maintenance.

(1) After the load has been raised, it shall be cribbed, blocked, or otherwise secured at once.

(2) Hydraulic jacks exposed to freezing temperatures shall be supplied with an adequate antifreeze liquid.

(3) All jacks shall be properly lubricated at regular intervals. The lubricating instructions of the manufacturer should be followed, and only lubricants recommended by him should be used.

(4) Each jack shall be thoroughly inspected at times which depend upon the service conditions. Inspections shall be not less frequent than the following:

(i) For constant or intermittent use at one (1) locality, once every six (6) months.

(ii) For jacks sent out of shop for special work, when sent out and when returned.

(iii) For a jack subjected to abnormal load or shock, immediately before and immediately thereafter.

(5) Repair or replacement parts shall be examined for possible defects.

(6) Jacks which are out of order shall be tagged accordingly, and shall not be used until repairs are made.

## **§36-23-31. Gas Welding and Cutting.**

### 31.1. Gas welding and cutting.

#### (a) Transporting, moving, and storing compressed gas cylinders.

(1) Valve protection caps shall be in place and secured.

(2) When cylinders are hoisted, they shall be secured on a cradle, slingboard, or pallet. They shall not be hoisted or transported by means of magnets or chocker slings.

(3) Cylinders shall be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges. They shall not be intentionally dropped, struck, or permitted to strike each other violently.

(4) When cylinders are transported by powered vehicles, they shall be secured in a vertical position.

(5) Valve protection caps shall not be used for lifting cylinders from one (1) vertical position to another. Bars shall not be used under valves or valve protection caps to pry cylinders loose when frozen. Warm, not boiling, water shall be used to thaw cylinders loose.

(6) Unless cylinders are firmly secured on a special carrier on vehicle intended for this purpose, regulators shall be removed and valve protection caps put in place before cylinders are moved.

(7) A suitable cylinder truck, chain, or other steadying device shall be used to keep cylinders from being knocked over while in use.

(8) When work is finished, when cylinders are empty, or when cylinders are moved at any time, the cylinder valve shall be closed.

(9) Compressed gas cylinders shall be secured in an upright position at all times, except if necessary, for short periods of time while cylinders are actually being hoisted or carried.

(b) Placing cylinders.

(1) Cylinders shall be kept far enough away from the actual welding or cutting operation so that sparks, hot slag, or flame will not reach them. When this is impractical, fire-resistant shields shall be provided.

(2) Cylinders shall be placed where they cannot become part of an electrical circuit. Electrodes shall not be struck against a cylinder to strike an arc.

(3) Fuel gas cylinders shall be placed with valve end up whenever they are in use. They shall not be placed in a location where they would be subject to open flame, hot metal, or other sources of artificial heat.

(4) Cylinders containing oxygen or acetylene or other fuel gas shall not be taken into confined spaces.

(c) Treatment of cylinders.

(1) Cylinders, whether full or empty, shall not be used as rollers or supports.

(2) No person other than the gas supplier shall attempt to mix gases in a cylinder. No one except the owner of the cylinder or person authorized by him, shall refill a cylinder. No one shall use a cylinder's contents for purposes other than those intended by the supplier.

(3) No damaged or defective cylinder shall be used.

(d) Use of fuel gas. The employer shall thoroughly instruct employees in the safe use of fuel gas, as follows:

(1) Before a regulator to a cylinder valve is connected, the valve shall be opened slightly and closed immediately. (This action is generally termed "Cracking" and is intended to clear the valve of dust or dirt that might otherwise enter the regulator.) The person cracking the valve shall stand to one side of the outlet, not in front of it. The valve of a fuel gas cylinder shall not be cracked where the gas would reach welding work, sparks, flame, or other possible sources of ignition.

(2) The cylinder valve shall always be opened slowly to prevent damage to the regulator. For quick closing, valves on fuel gas cylinders shall not be opened more than one and one-half (1 1/2) turns. When a special wrench is required, it shall be left in position on the stem of the valve while the cylinder is in use so that the fuel gas flow can be shut off quickly in case of an emergency. In the case of manifolded or coupled cylinders, at least one (1) such wrench shall always be available for immediate use. Nothing shall be placed on top of a fuel gas cylinder, when in use, which may damage the safety device or interfere with the quick closing of the valve.

(3) Fuel gas shall not be used from cylinders through torches or other devices which are equipped with shutoff valves without reducing the pressure through a suitable regulator attached to the cylinder valve or manifold.

(4) Before a regulator is removed from a cylinder valve, the cylinder valve shall always be closed and the gas released from the regulator.

(5) If, when the valve on a fuel gas cylinder is opened, there is found to be a leak around the valve stem, the valve shall be closed and the gland nut tightened. If this action does not stop the leak, the use of the cylinder shall be discontinued, and it shall be properly tagged and removed from the work area. In the event that fuel gas should leak from the cylinder valve, rather than from the valve stem, and the gas cannot be shut off, the cylinder shall be properly tagged and removed from the work area. If a regulator attached to a cylinder valve will effectively stop a leak through the valve seat, the cylinder need not be removed from the work area.

(6) If a leak should develop at a fuse plug or other safety device, the cylinder shall be removed from the work area.

(e) Fuel gas and oxygen manifolds.

(1) Fuel gas and oxygen manifolds shall bear the name of the substance they contain in letters at least one (1) inch high which shall be either painted on the manifold or on a sign permanently attached to it.

(2) Fuel gas and oxygen manifolds shall be placed in safe, well ventilated, and accessible locations. They shall not be located within enclosed spaces.

(3) Manifold hose connections, including both ends of the supply hose that lead to the manifold, shall be such that the hose cannot be interchanged between fuel gas and oxygen manifolds and supply header connections. Adapters shall not be used to permit the interchange of hose. Hose connections shall be kept free of grease and oil.



(4) When not in use, manifold and header hose connections shall be capped.  
(5) Nothing shall be placed on top of a manifold, when in use, which will damage the manifold or interfere with the quick closing of the valves.

(f) Hose.

(1) Fuel gas hose and oxygen hose shall be easily distinguishable from each other. The contrast may be made by different colors or by surface characteristics readily distinguishable by the sense of touch. Oxygen and fuel gas hoses shall not be interchangeable. A single hose having more than one (1) passage shall not be used.

(2) When parallel sections of oxygen and fuel gas hose are taped together not more than four (4) inches out of twelve (12) inches shall be covered by tape.

(3) All hose in use, carrying acetylene, oxygen, natural or manufactured fuel gas, or any gas or substance which may ignite or enter into combustion, or be in any way harmful to employees, shall be inspected at the beginning of each working shift. Defective hose, or hose in doubtful condition, shall not be used.

(4) Hose which has been subject to flashback, or which shows evidence of severe wear or damage, shall be tested to twice the normal pressure to which it is subject, but in no case less than three hundred (300) p.s.i. Defective hose, or hose in doubtful condition, shall not be used.

(5) Hose couplings shall be of the type that cannot be unlocked or disconnected by means of a straight pull without rotary motion.

(6) Boxes used for the storage of gas hose shall be ventilated.

(7) Hoses, cables, and other equipment shall be kept clear of passageways, ladders and stairs.

(g) Torches.

(1) Clogged torch tip openings shall be cleaned with suitable cleaning wires, drills, or other devices designed for such purposes.

(2) Torches in use shall be inspected at the beginning of each working shift for leaking shutoff valves, hose couplings, and tip connections. Defective torches shall not be used.

(3) Torches shall be lighted by friction lighters or other approved devices, and not by matches or from hot work.

(h) Regulators and gauges. Oxygen and fuel gas pressure regulators, including their related gauges, shall be in proper working order while in use.

(i) Oil and grease hazards. Oxygen cylinders and fittings shall be kept away from oil or grease. Cylinders, cylinder caps and valves, couplings, regulators, hose, and apparatus shall be kept free from oil or greasy substances and shall not be handled with oily hands or gloves. Oxygen shall not be directed at oily surfaces, greasy clothes, or within a fuel oil or other storage tank or vessel.

(j) For additional details not covered in this section, applicable technical portions of American National Standards Institute Z49.1-1967, Safety in Welding and Cutting, shall apply.

31.2. Arc welding and cutting.

(a) Manual electrode holders.

(1) Only manual electrode holders which are specifically designed for arc welding and cutting, and are of a capacity capable of safely handling the maximum rated current required by the electrodes, shall be used.

(2) Any current-carrying parts passing through the portion of the holder which the arc welder or cutter grips in his hand, and the outer surfaces of the jaws of the holder, shall be fully insulated against the maximum voltage encountered to ground.

(b) Welding cables and connectors.

(1) All arc welding and cutting cables shall be of the completely insulated, flexible type, capable of handling the maximum current requirements of the work in progress, taking into account the duty cycle under which the arc welder or cutter is working.

(2) Only cable free from repair or splices for a minimum distance of ten (10) feet from the cable end to which the electrode holder is connected shall be used, except that cables with standard insulated connectors or with splices whose insulating quality is equal to that of the cable are permitted.

(3) When it becomes necessary to connect or splice lengths of cable one (1) to another, substantial insulated connectors of a capacity at least equivalent to that of the cable shall be used. If connections are effected by means of cable lugs, they shall be securely fastened together to give good electrical contact, and the exposed metal parts of the lugs shall be completely insulated.

(4) Cables in need of repair shall not be used. When a cable other than the cable lead referred to in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph, becomes worn to the extent of exposing bare conductors, the portion thus exposed shall be protected by means of rubber and friction tape or other equivalent insulation.

(c) Ground returns and machine grounding.

(1) A ground return cable shall have a safe current carrying capacity equal to or exceeding the specified maximum output capacity of the arc welding or cutting unit which it services. When a single ground

return cable services more than one (1) unit, its safe current-carrying capacity shall equal or exceed the total specified maximum output capacities of all the units which it services.

(2) Pipelines containing gases or flammable liquids, or conduits containing electrical circuits, shall not be used as a ground return. For welding on natural gas pipelines, the technical portions of regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, Office of Pipeline Safety, 49 CFR Part 192, minimum federal safety standards for Gas Pipelines shall apply.

(3) When a structure or pipeline is employed as a ground return circuit, it shall be determined that the required electrical contact exists at all joints. The generation of an arc, sparks, or heat at any point shall cause rejection of the structures as a ground circuit.

(4) When a structure or pipeline is continuously employed as a ground return circuit, all joints shall be bonded, and periodic inspections shall be conducted to ensure that no condition of electrolysis or fire hazard exists by virtue of such use.

(5) The frames of all arc welding and cutting machines shall be grounded either through a third wire in the cable containing the circuit conductor or through a separate wire which is grounded at the source of the current. Grounding circuits, other than by means of a structure, shall be checked to ensure that the circuit between the ground and the grounded power conductor has resistance low enough to permit sufficient current to flow to cause the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

(6) All ground connections shall be inspected to ensure that they are mechanically strong and electrically adequate for the required current.

(d) Operating instructions. Employers shall instruct employees in the safe means of arc welding and cutting as follows:

(1) When electrode holders are to be left unattended, the electrodes shall be removed and the holders shall be so placed or protected that they cannot make electrical contact with employees or conducting objects.

(2) Hot electrode holders shall not be dipped in water; to do so may expose the arc welder or cutter to electric shock.

(3) When the arc welder or cutter has occasion to leave his work or to stop work for any appreciable length of time, or when the arc welding or cutting machine is to be moved, the power supply switch to the equipment shall be opened.

(4) Any faulty or defective equipment shall be reported to the supervisor, and shall be removed from service if an imminent hazard exists.

(5) Other requirements, as outlined in Article 630, National Electrical Code NFPA 70-1971; ANSI C1-1971 (Rev. of 1968), Electric Welders, shall be used when applicable.

(e) Shielding. When practicable, all arc welding and cutting operations shall be shielded by noncombustible or flameproof screens which will protect employees and other persons working in the vicinity from the direct rays of the arc.

### 31.3. Fire prevention.

(a) When practical, objects to be welded, cut or heated shall be moved to a designated safe location or, if the objects to be welded, cut or heated cannot be readily moved, all movable fire hazards in the vicinity shall be taken to a safe place, or otherwise protected.

(b) If the object to be welded, cut, or heated cannot be moved and if all the fire hazards cannot be removed, positive means shall be taken to confine the heat, sparks, and slag, and to protect the immovable fire hazards from them.

(c) No welding, cutting, or heating shall be done where the application of flammable paints, or the presence of other flammable compounds, or heavy dust concentrations creates a hazard.

(d) Suitable fire extinguishing equipment shall be immediately available in the work area and shall be maintained in a state of readiness for instant use.

(e) When the welding, cutting, or heating operation is such that normal fire prevention precautions are not sufficient, additional personnel shall be assigned to guard against fire while the actual welding, cutting, or heating operation is being performed, and for a sufficient period of time after completion of the work to ensure that no possibility of fire exists. Such personnel shall be instructed as to the specific anticipated fire hazards and how the fire-fighting equipment provided is to be used.

(f) When welding, cutting, or heating is performed on walls, floors, and ceilings, since direct penetration of sparks or heat transfer may introduce a fire hazard to an adjacent area, the same precautions shall be taken on the opposite side as are taken on the side on which the welding is being performed.

(g) In areas that may contain methane gas, an examination for gas shall be conducted with permissible flame safety lamps or other approved detectors before and during welding.

(h) For the elimination of possible fire in enclosed spaces as a result of gas escaping through leaking or improperly closed torch shall be positively shut off at some point outside the enclosed space whenever the

torch is not to be used or whenever the torch is left unattended for a substantial period of time, such as during the lunch period. Overnight and at the change of shifts, the torch and hose shall be removed from the confined space. Open end fuel gas and oxygen hoses shall be immediately removed from enclosed spaces when they are disconnected from the torch or other gas-consuming device.

(i) Except when the contents are being removed or transferred, drums, pails, and other containers, which contain or have contained flammable liquids, shall be kept closed. Empty containers shall be removed to a safe area apart from hot work operations or open flames.

(j) Drums, containers, or hollow structures which have contained toxic or flammable substances shall, before welding, cutting, or heating is undertaken on them, either be filled with water or thoroughly cleaned of such substances and ventilated and tested. For welding, cutting, and heating on steel pipelines containing natural gas, the pertinent portions of regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, Office of Pipeline Safety, 49CFR Part 192, minimum federal safety standards for Gas Pipelines shall apply.

#### 31.4. Ventilation and protection in welding, cutting and heating.

(a) Mechanical ventilation. For purposes of this section, mechanical ventilation shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Mechanical ventilation shall consist of either general mechanical ventilation systems or local exhaust systems.

(2) General mechanical ventilation shall be of sufficient capacity and so arranged as to produce the number of air changes necessary to maintain welding fumes and smoke within safe limits, as defined in this part.

(3) Local exhaust ventilation shall consist of freely movable hoods intended to be placed by the welder or burner as close as practicable to the work. This system shall be of sufficient capacity and so arranged as to remove fumes and smoke at the source and keep the concentration of them in the breathing zone within safe limits as defined in this part.

(4) Contaminated air exhausted from a working space shall be discharged into the open air or otherwise clear of the source of intake air.

(5) All air replacing that withdrawn shall be clean and respirable.

(6) Oxygen shall not be used for ventilation purposes, comfort cooling, blowing dust from clothing, or for cleaning the work area.

(b) Welding, cutting, and heating in confined spaces.

(1) Except as provided in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph, and paragraph (c)(2) of this section, either general mechanical or local exhaust ventilation meeting the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall be provided whenever welding, cutting, or heating is performed in a confined space.

(2) When sufficient ventilation cannot be obtained without blocking the means of access, employees in the confined space shall be protected by air line respirators in accordance with the requirements of this part, and an employee on the outside of such a confined space shall be assigned to maintain communication with those working within it and to aid them in an emergency.

(c) Welding, cutting, or heating of metals of toxic significance.

(1) Welding, cutting, or heating in any enclosed spaces involving the metals specified in this subparagraph shall be performed with either general mechanical or local exhaust ventilation meeting the requirements of paragraph (i) of this section:

(i) Zinc-bearing base or filler metals or metals coated with zinc-bearing materials;

(ii) Lead base metals;

(iii) Cadmium-bearing filler materials;

(iv) Chromium-bearing metals or metals coated with chromium-bearing materials.

(2) Welding, cutting, or heating in any enclosed spaces involving the metals specified in this subparagraph shall be performed with local exhaust ventilation in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, or employees shall be protected by air line respirators in accordance with the requirements of this part:

(i) Metals containing lead, other than as an impurity, or metal coated with lead-bearing materials;

(ii) Cadmium-bearing or cadmium-coated base metals;

(iii) Metals coated with mercury-bearing materials;

(iv) Beryllium-containing base or filler metals. Because of its high toxicity, work involving beryllium shall be done with both local exhaust ventilation and air line respirators.

(3) Employees performing such operations in the open air shall be protected by filter-type respirators in accordance with the requirements of this section, except that employees performing such operations on beryllium-containing base or filler metals shall be protected by air line respirators in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(4) Other employees exposed to the same atmosphere as the welders or burners shall be protected in the same manner as the welder or burner.

(d) Inert-gas metal-arc welding.

(1) Since the inert-gas metal-arc welding process involves the production of ultra-violet radiation of intensities of five (5) to thirty (30) times that produced during shielded metal-arc welding, the decomposition of chlorinated solvents by ultra-violet rays, and the liberation of toxic fumes and gases, employees shall not be permitted to engage in or be exposed to the process until the following special precautions have been taken:

(i) The use of chlorinated solvents shall be kept at least two hundred (200) feet, unless shielded, from the exposed arc, and surfaces prepared with chlorinated solvents shall be thoroughly dry before welding is permitted on such surfaces.

(ii) Employees in the area not protected from the arc by screening shall be protected by filter lenses. When two (2) or more welders are exposed to each other's arc, filter lens goggles of a suitable type shall be worn under welding helmets. Hand shields to protect the welder against flashes and radiant energy shall be used when either the helmet is lifted or the shield is removed.

(iii) Welders and other employees who are exposed to radiation shall be suitably protected so that the skin is covered completely to prevent burns and other damage by ultra-violet rays. Welding helmets and hand shield shall be free of leaks and openings, and free of highly reflective surfaces.

(iv) When inert-gas metal arc welding is being performed on stainless steel, the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section shall be met to protect against dangerous concentrations of nitrogen dioxide.

(e) General welding, cutting, and heating.

(1) Welding, cutting, and heating, not involving conditions or materials described in paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section, may normally be done without mechanical ventilation or respiratory protective equipment, but where, because of unusual physical or atmospheric conditions, an unsafe accumulation of contaminants exists, suitable mechanical ventilation or respiratory protective equipment shall be provided.

(2) Employees performing any type of welding, cutting, or heating shall be protected by suitable eye protective equipment.

31.5. Welding, cutting, and heating in way of preservative coatings.

(a) Before welding, cutting, or heating is commenced on any surface covered by a preservative coating whose flammability is not known, a test shall be made by a competent person to determine its flammability. Preservative coatings shall be considered to be highly flammable when scraping burn with extreme rapidity.

(b) Precautions shall be taken to prevent ignition of highly flammable hardened preservative coatings. When coatings are determined to be highly flammable, they shall be stripped from the area to be heated to prevent ignition.

(c) Protection against toxic preservative coatings.

(1) In enclosed spaces, all surfaces covered with toxic preservatives shall be stripped of all toxic coatings for a distance of at least four (4) inches from the area of heat application, or the employees shall be protected by air line respirators.

(2) In the open air, employees shall be protected by a respirator.

(d) The preservative coatings shall be removed a sufficient distance from the area to be heated to ensure that the temperature of the unstripped metal will not be appreciably raised. Artificial cooling of the metal surrounding the heating area may be used to limit the size of the area required to be cleaned.

**§36-23-32. Electrical.**

All persons performing electrical work at construction projects shall be certified by the State Fire Marshal or by the Department of Mines.

32.1. General Requirements.

(a) All electrical work, installation, and wire capacities shall be in accordance with the pertinent provisions of the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI C1-1971 (Rev. of C1-1968) unless otherwise provided by these regulations.

(b) Applicability. These regulations apply only to electrical installations and used on the job site, both temporary and permanent. For power distribution and transmission lines, refer to subpart V of OSHA Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

(c) Protection of employees.

(1) No employer shall permit an employee to work in such proximity to any part of an electric power circuit that he may contact the same in the course of his work unless the employee is protected against electric shock by deenergizing the circuit and grounding it or by guarding it by effective insulation or other means. In work areas where the exact location of underground electric power lines is unknown, workmen using jackhammers, bars, or other hand tools which may contact a line shall be provided with insulated protective gloves.

(2) Before work is begun, the employer shall ascertain by inquiry or direct observation, or by instruments, whether any part of an electric power circuit, exposed, or concealed, is so located that the performance of the work may bring any person, tool, or machine into physical or electrical contact therewith.

The employer shall post and maintain proper warning signs where such a circuit exists. He shall advise his employees of the location of such lines, the hazards involved and the protective measures to be taken.

(d) Passageways and open spaces. Suitable barriers or other means shall be provided to ensure that work space for electrical equipment will not be used as a passageway during periods when energized parts of electrical equipment are used.

(e) Work space around equipment. Sufficient space shall be provided and maintained in the area of electrical equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment. When parts are exposed, the minimum clearance for the work space shall be not less than six and one-quarter (6 1/4) feet high, nor less than a radius of three (3) feet wide, and there shall be clearance sufficient to permit at least ninety degrees (90) opening of all doors or hinged panels. All working clearances shall be maintained in accordance with article 110-16, National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI CI-1971 (Rev. of CI-1968).

(f) Load ratings. In existing installation no changes in circuit protection shall be made to increase the load in excess of load rating of the circuit wiring, as specified in National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI CI-1971 (Rev. of CI-1968) (Article 310.)

(g) Lockout and tagging of circuits.

(1) Equipment or circuits that are deenergized shall be rendered inoperative and have tags attached at all points where such equipment or circuits can be energized.

(2) Tags shall be placed to identify plainly the equipment or circuits being worked on.

(h) Ground-fault protection.

(1) General. Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, the requirements in Section 210-7 of the 1971 National Electrical Code (NFPA 70-1971; ANSI CI-1971), that all fifteen (15-) and twenty (20-) ampere receptacle outlets on single-phase circuits for construction sites have approved ground-fault circuit protection for personnel does not apply. In lieu thereof, the employer shall use either ground-fault circuit interrupters or an assured equipment grounding conductor program to protect employees on construction sites. These requirements are in addition to any other requirements for equipment grounding conductors.

(2) Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All one hundred twenty (120) volt, single-phase, fifteen (15-) and twenty (20-) ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites, which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure and which are in use by employees, shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. Receptacles on a two (2-) wire, single-phase portable or vehicle-mounted generator rated not more than five (5) kw, where the circuit conductors of the generator are insulated from the generator frame and all other grounded surfaces, need not be protected with ground-fault circuit interrupters.

(3) Assured equipment grounding conductor program. The employer shall establish and implement an assured equipment grounding conductor program on construction sites covering all cord sets, receptacles which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure, and equipment connected by cord and plug which are available for use or used by employees. This program shall comply with the following minimum requirements:

(i) A written description of the program, including the specific procedures adopted by the employer, shall be available at the job site for inspection and copying by the Director and any affected employee.

(ii) The employer shall designate one (1) or more competent persons to implement the program.

(iii) Each cord set, attachment cap, plug and receptacle of cord sets, and any equipment connected by cord and plug except cord sets and receptacles which are fixed and not exposed to damage, shall be visually inspected before each day's use for external defects, such as deformed or missing pins or insulation damage, and for indication of possible internal damage. Equipment found damaged or defective may not be used until repaired.

(iv) The following tests shall be performed on all cord sets, receptacles which are not a part of the permanent wiring of the building or structure, and cord and plug-connected equipment required to be grounded:

(a) All equipment grounding conductors shall be tested for continuity and shall be electrically continuous.

(b) Each receptacle and attachment cap or plug shall be tested for correct attachment of the equipment grounding conductor. The equipment grounding conductor shall be connected to its proper terminal.

(v) All required tests shall be performed:

(a) Before first use;

(b) Before equipment is returned to service following any repairs;

(c) Before equipment is used after any incident which can be reasonably suspected to have caused damage (for example, when a cord set is run over); and

(d) At intervals not to exceed three (3) months, except that cord sets and receptacles which are fixed and not exposed to damage shall be tested at intervals not exceeding six (6) months.

(vi) The employer may not make available or permit the use by employees of any equipment which has not met the requirements of this section.

(vii) Tests performed as required in this paragraph shall be recorded in a book approved by the Department of Mines. This test record shall identify each receptacle, cord set, and cord-and plug-connected equipment that passed the test, and shall indicate the last date it was tested or the interval for which it was tested. This record shall be kept by means of logs, color coding, or other effective means, and shall be maintained until replaced by a more current record. The record shall be made available on the job site for inspection by any affected employee.

### 32.2. Grounding and bonding.

(a) Portable and/or cord plugconnected equipment.

(1) The noncurrent-carrying metal parts of portable and/or plug-connected equipment shall be grounded.

(2) Portable tools and appliances protected by an approved system of double insulation, or its equivalent, need not be grounded. Where such an approved system is employed, the equipment shall be distinctively marked.

(b) Fixed equipment. Exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts of fixed electrical equipment, including motors, generators, frames and tracks of electrically operated cranes, electrically driven machinery, etc., shall be grounded.

(c) Effective grounding. The path from circuits, equipment, structures, and conduit or enclosures to ground shall be permanent and continuous; have ample carrying capacity to conduct safely the current liable to be imposed on it; and have impedance sufficiently low to limit the potential above ground and to result in the operation of the overcurrent devices in the circuit.

(d) Ground resistance. Driven rod electrodes shall, where practicable, have a resistance to ground not to exceed twenty-five (25) ohms where the resistance is not as low as 25 ohms, two (2) or more electrodes connected in parallel shall be used.

(e) Testing of grounds. Grounding circuits shall be checked to ensure that the circuit between the ground and the grounded power conductor has a resistance which is low enough to permit sufficient current to flow to cause the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

(f) Extension cords. Extension cords used with portable electric tools and appliances shall be of the three (3)-wire type.

(g) Bonding. Conductors used for bonding and grounding stationary and movable equipment shall be of ample size to carry the anticipated current.

When attaching bonding and grounding clamps or clips, a secure and positive metal-to-metal contact shall be made. Such attachments shall be made before closures are opened and material movements are started and shall not be broken until after material movements are stopped and closures are made.

(h) Temporary wiring. All temporary wiring shall be effectively grounded in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI CI-1971 (Rev. of CI-1968), Articles 305 and 310.

(i) Construction site. Precautions shall be taken to make any necessary open wiring inaccessible to unauthorized personnel.

(j) Temporary lighting. Temporary lights shall be equipped with guards to prevent accidental contact with the bulb, except that guards are not required when the construction of the reflector is such that the bulb is deeply recessed.

Temporary lights shall be equipped with heavy duty electric cords with connections and insulation maintained in safe condition. Temporary lights shall not be suspended by their electric cords unless cords and lights are designed for this means of suspension. Splices shall have insulation equal to that of the cable.

Working spaces, walkways, and similar locations shall be kept clear of cords so as not to create a hazard to employees.

Portable electric lighting used in moist and/or other hazardous locations, as for example, drums, tanks, and vessels shall be operated at a maximum of twelve (12) volts.

### 32.3. Equipment installation and maintenance.

(a) Flexible cable and cords.

(1) Receptacles for attachment plugs shall be of approved, concealed contact type with a contact for extending ground continuity and shall be so designed and constructed that the plug may be pulled out without leaving any live parts exposed to accidental contact.

(2) Where different voltages, frequencies, or types of current (a.c. or d.c.) are to be supplied by portable cords, receptacles shall be of such design that attachment plugs used on such circuits are not interchangeable.

(3) Attachment plugs or other connectors supplying equipment at more than three hundred (300) volts shall be of the skirted type or otherwise so designed that arcs will be confined.

(4) Attachment plugs for use in work areas shall be so constructed that they will endure rough use and be equipped with a suitable cord grip to prevent strain on the terminal screws.

(5) Flexible cord shall be used only in continuous lengths without splice, except suitable molded or vulcanized splices may be used where properly made, and the insulation shall be equal to the cable being spliced and wire connections soldered.

(6) Trailing cables shall be protected from damage.

(7) Splices in trailing cable shall be mechanically strong components and insulated to retain the mechanical and dielectric strength of the original cable.

(8) Cable passing through work areas shall be covered or elevated to protect it from damage which would create a hazard to employees.

(9) Handlamps of the portable type shall be of the molded composition or other type approved for the purpose. Brass-shell, paper-lined lampholders shall not be used. Handlamps shall be equipped with a handle and a substantial guard over the bulb and attached to the lampholder or the handle.

(10) Worn or frayed electric cables shall not be used.

(11) Extension cords shall be protected against accidental damage as may be caused by traffic, sharp corners, or projections and pinching in doors or elsewhere.

(12) Extension cords shall not be fastened with staples, hung from nails, or suspended by wire.

(b) Overcurrent protection.

(1) Overcurrent protection shall be provided by fuses or circuit breakers for each feeder and branch circuit, and shall be based on the current-carrying capacity of the conductors supplied and the power load being used.

(2) No overcurrent devices shall be placed in any permanently grounded conductor, except where the overcurrent device simultaneously opens all conductors of the circuit or for motor running protection.

(3) When fuses are installed or removed with one (1) or both terminals energized, special tools insulated for the voltage shall be used.

(c) Switches, circuit breakers, and disconnecting means.

(1) Each disconnecting means for motors and appliances, and each service feeder or branch circuit at the point where it originates, shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose unless located and arranged so the purpose is evident.

(2) Disconnecting means shall be located or shielded so that employees will not be injured.

(3) Boxes for disconnecting means shall be securely and rigidly fastened to the surface upon which they are mounted and fitted with covers.

(4) Boxes and disconnecting means installed in damp or wet locations shall be waterproof to the extent that water does not enter or accumulate.

(d) Transformers.

(1) Energized transformers and other related electrically energized equipment over one hundred fifty (150) volts to ground shall be protected so as to prevent accidental contact with any person. Protection shall be provided by individual integrated housing or by an enclosure, such as an electrical substation fence, which accommodates a group of such equipment. Metallic enclosures shall be grounded.

(2) Access to energized equipment covered by subparagraph (1) of this paragraph shall be secured by lock or other fasteners requiring the use of tools to open them.

(3) Signs indicating danger and prohibiting unauthorized access shall be conspicuously displayed on the housing or other enclosure around the equipment.

(4) Transformers mounted on utility poles at a height of more than twelve (12) feet from the ground are exempt from the requirements of this paragraph.

(e) Welding and cutting equipment. Welding and cutting equipment shall meet the requirements specified in Sections 20 and 31 of these regulations.

32.4. Battery rooms and battery charging.

(a) General requirements.

(1) Batteries of the nonseal type shall be located in enclosures with outside vents or in well ventilated rooms, so arranged as to prevent the escape of fumes, gases, or electrolyte spray into other areas.

(2) Ventilation shall be provided to ensure diffusion to the gases from the battery to prevent the accumulation of an explosive mixture.

(3) Racks and trays shall be substantial and treated to be resistant to the electrolyte.

(4) Floors shall be of acid resistant construction or be protected from acid accumulations.

(5) Face shields, aprons, and rubber gloves shall be provided for workmen handling acids or batteries.

(6) Facilities for quick drenching of the eyes and body shall be provided within twenty-five (25) feet of the work area for emergency use.

(7) Facilities shall be provided for flushing and neutralizing spilled electrolyte, for fire protection, for protecting charging apparatus from damage by trucks, and for adequate ventilation for dispersal of fumes from gassing batteries.

(b) Charging.

(1) Battery charging installations shall be located in areas designated for that purpose.

(2) When charging batteries, the vent caps shall be kept in place to avoid electrolyte spray. Care shall be taken to assure that vent caps are functioning.

32.5. Hazardous locations.

(a) General. For the purpose of this section, hazardous locations are defined as follows:

(1) Class 1 Locations: Class 1 Locations are those in which flammable gases or vapors are or may be present in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures.

(2) Class 2 Locations: Class 2 Locations are those which are hazardous because of the presence of combustible dust.

(3) Class 3 Locations: Class 3 Locations are those which are hazardous because of the presence of easily ignitable fibers or flyings, but in which such fibers or flyings are not likely to be in suspension in air in quantities sufficient to produce ignitable mixtures.

(4) See the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1971; ANSI C1-1971 (Rev. of C1-1968) for further definitions of Divisions 1 and 2 for each class.

(b) All components and utilization equipment used in a hazardous location shall be chosen from among those listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation, except custom-made components and utilization equipment.

(c) Equipment approved for a specific hazardous location shall not be installed or intermixed with equipment approved for another specific hazardous location.

(d) Employer shall ensure that all wiring components and utilization equipment are maintained as vapor, dust, or fiber tight as contemplated by their approvals. There shall be no loose or missing screws, gaskets, threaded connections, or other impairments to this tight condition.

32.6. Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) The definition of "Approved" as set forth in this section shall apply.

(b) "Bonding Jumper" a conductor to assure the required electrical conductivity between metal parts required to be electrically connected.

(c) "Branch Circuits" that portion of a wiring system extending beyond the final overcurrent device protecting the circuit. (A device not approved for branch circuit protection, such as thermal cutout or motor overload protective device, is not considered as the overcurrent device protecting the circuit.)

(d) "Circuit Breaker" a device designed to open and close a circuit by manual means, and to open the circuit automatically on a predetermined overload of current, without injury to itself when properly applied within its rating.

(e) "Exposed" (as applied to live parts) means that a live part can be inadvertently touched or approached nearer than a safe distance by a person. This term applies to parts not suitably guarded, isolated, or insulated.

(f) "Ground" a conducting connection, whether intentional or accidental, between an electrical circuit or equipment and earth, or to some conducting body which serves in place of the earth.

(g) "Grounded" connected to earth or to some conducting body which serves in place of the earth.

(h) "Hazard" is considered to include casualty, fire, and shock when applicable.

(i) "Isolated" means not readily accessible to person unless special means of access are used.

(j) "Raceway" any channel for loosely holding wires or cable in interior work which is designed expressly and used solely for this purpose. Raceways may be of metal, wood, or insulating material, and the term includes wood and metal moldings consisting of a backing and capping, and also metal ducts into which wires are to be pulled.

(k) "Shock Hazard" considered to exist at an accessible part in a circuit between the part and ground, or other accessible parts if the potential is more than forty-two and four tenths (42.4) volts peak and the current through a one thousand five hundred (1,500)-ohm load is more than five (5) milliamperes.

(l) "Weatherproof" so constructed or protected that exposure to the weather shall not interfere with successful operation.

**§36-23-33. Ladders and Scaffolding.**

33.1. Ladders.

(a) General requirements.

(1) Except where either permanent or temporary stairways or suitable ramps or runways are provided, ladders described in this subpart shall be used to give safe access to all elevations. All ladders shall be inspected by a competent person before each use. Ladders with defects shall be removed from service.



(2) The use of ladders with broken or missing rungs or steps, broken or split side rails, or other faulty or defective construction is prohibited.

When ladders with such defects are discovered, they shall be immediately withdrawn from service. Inspection of metal ladders shall include checking for corrosion of interiors or open end hollow rungs.

(3) Manufactured portable wood ladders provided by the employer shall be in accordance with the provisions of the ANSI A14.1-1968, Safety Code for portable wood ladders.

(4) Portable metal ladders shall be of strength equivalent to that of wood ladders. Manufactured portable metal ladders provided by the employer shall be in accordance with the provisions of the ANSI, A14.2-1956, Safety Code for portable metal ladders.

(5) Fixed ladders shall be in accordance with the provisions of the American National Standards Institute A14.3-1956, Safety Code for fixed ladders.

(6) Portable ladder feet shall be placed on a substantial base, and the area around the top and bottom of the ladder shall be kept clear.

(7) Portable ladders shall be used at such a pitch that the horizontal distance from the top support to the foot of the ladder is about one-quarter of the working length of the ladder (the length along the ladder between the foot and the top support.) Ladders shall not be used in a horizontal position as platforms, runways, or scaffolds.

(8) Ladders shall not be placed in passageways, doorways, driveways, or any location where they may be displaced by activities being conducted on any work, unless protected by barricades or guards.

(9) The side rails shall extend not less than thirty-six (36) inches above the landing. When this is not practical, grab rails, which provide a secure grip for an employee moving to or from the point of access, shall be installed.

(10) Portable ladders in use shall be tied, blocked, or otherwise secured to prevent their being displaced.

(11) Portable metal ladders shall not be used for electrical work or where they may contact electrical conductors.

(b) Job-made ladders.

(1) Job-made ladders shall be constructed for intended use. If a ladder is to provide the only means of access or exit from a working area for twenty-five (25) or more employees, or simultaneous two (2)-way traffic is expected, a double cleat ladder shall be installed.

(2) Double cleat ladders shall not exceed twenty-four (24) feet in length.

(3) Single cleat ladders shall not exceed thirty (30) feet in length between supports (base and top landing). If ladders are to connect different landings, or if the length required exceeds this maximum length, two (2) or more separate ladders shall be used, offset with a platform between each ladder. Guardrails and toeboards shall be erected on exposed sides of the platforms.

(4) The width of single cleat ladders shall be at least fifteen (15) inches, but not more than twenty (20) inches, between rails at the top.

(5) Side rails shall be parallel or flared top to bottom by not more than one-quarter (1/4) of an inch for each two (2) feet of length.

(6) Wood side rails of ladders having cleats shall be not less than one and one-half (1 1/2) inches thick and three and one-half (3 1/2) inches deep (two (2) inches x four (4) inches nominal) when made of Group 2 or Group 3 woods (see Table 27) may be used in the same cross-section of dimensions for cleat ladders up to twenty (20) feet in length.

(7) It is preferable that side rails be continuous. If splicing is necessary to attain the required length, however, the splice must develop the full strength of a continuous side rail of the same length.

(8) Two (2) inch x four (4) inch lumber shall be used for side rails of single cleat ladders up to sixteen (16) feet long; three (3) inch x six (6) inch lumber shall be used for single cleat ladders from sixteen (16) to thirty (30) feet in length.

(9) Two (2) inch x four (4) inch lumber shall be used for side and middle rails of double cleat ladders up to twelve (12) feet in length; two (2) inch x six (6) inch lumber for double cleat ladders from twelve (12) to twenty-four (24) feet in length.

(10) Wood cleats shall have the following minimum dimensions when made of Group 1 woods, (see Table 28):

(11) Cleats may be made of species of any other group of wood (see Table 27) provided equal or greater strength is maintained.

(12) Cleats shall be inset into the edges of the side rails one-half (1/2) inch, or filler blocks shall be used on the rails between the cleats. The cleats shall be secured to each rail with three (3) ten (10)d common wire nails or other fasteners of equivalent strength. Cleats shall be uniformly spaced, twelve (12) inches top-to-top.

### 33.2. Scaffolding.

#### (a) General requirements.

(1) Scaffolds shall be erected in accordance with requirements of this section. All scaffolding shall be inspected prior to each use and scaffolding found defective of improper type or not properly constructed will not be used until corrected. Scaffolding shall be inspected for dry rot, cracks or other defects prior to construction of a scaffold. Scaffold planks shall be inspected as to the above mentioned. Defective planks shall be removed from service.

(2) The footing or anchorage for scaffolds shall be sound, rigid, and capable of carrying the maximum intended load without settling or displacement. Unstable objects such as barrels, boxes, loose brick, or concrete blocks, shall not be used to support scaffolds or planks.

(3) No scaffold shall be erected, moved, dismantled, or altered except under the supervision of competent persons.

(4) Guardrails and toeboards shall be installed on all open sides and ends of platforms more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor, except needle beam scaffolds and floats. Scaffolds four (4) feet to ten (10) feet in height, having a minimum horizontal dimension in either direction of less than forty-five (45) inches, shall have standard guardrails installed on all open sides and ends of the platform.

(5) Guardrails shall be two (2) inches x four (4) inches, or the equivalent, approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail, when required. Supports shall be at intervals not to exceed eight (8) feet. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height.

(6) Where persons are required to work or pass under the scaffold, scaffolds shall be provided with a screen between the toeboard and the guardrail, extending along the entire opening, consisting of the No. 18 gauge wire, one and one-half (1 1/2) inch mesh, or the equivalent.

(7) Scaffolds and their components shall be capable of supporting without failure at least four (4) times the maximum intended load.

(8) Any scaffold including accessories such as braces, brackets, trusses, screw legs, ladders, etc., damaged or weakened from any cause shall be immediately repaired or replaced.

(9) All load-carrying timber members of scaffold framing shall be a minimum of one thousand five hundred (1,500) fiber construction grade lumber. All dimensions are nominal sizes, except that where rough sizes are noted, only rough or undressed lumber of the size specified will satisfy minimum requirements.

(10) All planking shall be scaffold grades, or equivalent, as recognized by approved grading rules for the species of wood used. The maximum permissible spans for two (2-) x ten (10)-inch or wider planks shall be as shown in Table 29:

(11) The maximum permissible span for one and one-quarter (1 1/4) inch x nine (9) inch or wider plank of full thickness shall be four (4) feet with medium duty loading of fifty (50) p.s.f.

(12) All planking or platforms shall be overlapped (minimum twelve (12) inches), or secured from movement.

(13) An access ladder or equivalent safe access shall be provided.

(14) Scaffold planks shall extend over their end supports not less than six (6) inches nor more than twelve (12) inches.

(15) The poles, legs, or uprights of scaffolds shall be plumb, and securely and rigidly braced to prevent swaying and displacement.

(16) Overhead protection shall be provided for men on a scaffold exposed to overhead hazards.

(17) Slippery conditions on scaffolds shall be eliminated as soon as possible after they occur.

(18) No welding, burning, riveting, or open flame work shall be performed on any staging suspended means of fiber or synthetic rope. Only treated or protected fiber or synthetic ropes shall be used for or near any work involving the use of corrosive substances or chemicals.

(19) Wire, synthetic, or fiber rope used for scaffold suspension shall be capable of supporting at least six (6) times the rated load.

(20) The use of shore or lean-to scaffolds is prohibited.

(21) Lumber sizes, when used in this subpart, refer to nominal sizes except where otherwise stated.

#### (b) Wood pole scaffolds.

(1) Scaffold poles shall bear on a foundation of sufficient size and strength to spread the load from the pole over a sufficient area to prevent settlement. All poles shall be set plumb.

(2) Where wood poles are spliced, the ends shall be squared and the upper section shall rest squarely on the lower section. Wood splice plates shall be provided on at least two (2) adjacent sides and shall be not less than four (4) feet in length, overlapping the abutted ends equally, and have the same width and not less than the cross sectional area of the pole. Splice plates or other materials of equivalent strength may be used.

(3) Independent pole scaffolds shall be set as near to the wall of the building as practicable.

(4) All pole scaffolds shall be securely guyed or tied to the building or structure. Where the height or length exceeds twenty-five (25) feet, the scaffold shall be secured at intervals not greater than twenty-five (25) feet vertically and horizontally.

(5) Putlogs or bearers shall be set with their greater dimension vertical, long enough to project over the ledgers of the inner and outer rows of poles at least three (3) inches for proper support.

(6) Every wooden putlog on single pole scaffolds shall be reinforced with three-sixteenths (3/16) inch x two (2) inch steel strip, or equivalent, secured to its lower edge throughout its entire length.

(7) Ledgers shall be long enough to extend over two (2) pole spaces. Ledgers shall not be spliced between the poles. Ledgers shall be reinforced by bearing blocks securely nailed to the side of the pole to form a support for the ledger.

(8) Diagonal bracing shall be provided to prevent the poles from moving in a direction parallel with the wall of the building, or from buckling.

(9) Cross bracing shall be provided between the inner and outer sets of poles in independent pole scaffolds. The free ends of pole scaffolds shall be cross braced.

(10) Full diagonal face bracing shall be erected across the entire face of pole scaffolds in both directions. The braces shall be spliced at the poles. The inner row of poles on medium and heavy duty scaffolds shall be braced in a similar manner.

(11) Platform plank shall be laid with their edges close together so the platform will be tight with no spaces through which tools or fragments of material can fall.

(12) Where planking is lapped, each plank shall lap its end supports at least twelve (12) inches. Where the ends of planks abut each other to form a flush floor, the butt joint shall be at the centerline of a pole. The abutted ends shall rest on separate bearers. Intermediate beams shall be provided where necessary to prevent dislodgement of planks due to deflection, and the ends shall be secured to prevent their dislodgement.

(13) When a scaffold materially changes its direction, the platform planks shall be laid to prevent tipping. The planks that meet the corner putlog at an angle shall be laid first, extending over the diagonally placed putlog far enough to have a good safe bearing, but not far enough to involve any danger from tipping. The planking running in the opposite direction at an angle shall be laid so as to extend over and rest on the first layer of planking.

(14) When moving platforms to the next level, the old platform shall be left undisturbed until the new putlogs or bearers have been set in place, ready to receive the platform planks.

(15) Guardrails, made of lumber not less than two (2) inches x four (4) inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail of one (1) inch x six (6) inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section, when required.

(16) All wood pole scaffolds sixty (60) feet or less in height shall be constructed and erected in accordance with Tables 30 through 36. If they are over sixty (60) feet in height, they shall be designed by a qualified engineer competent in this field, and it shall be constructed and erected in accordance with such design.

(c) Tube and coupler scaffolds.

(1) A light duty tube and coupler scaffold shall have all posts, bearers, runners, and bracing of nominal two (2) inch O. D. steel tubing. The posts shall be spaced no more than six (6) feet apart by ten (10) feet along the length of the scaffold. Other structural metals when used must be designed to carry an equivalent load. No dissimilar metals shall be used together.

(2) A medium duty tube and coupler scaffold shall have all posts, runners, and bracing of nominal two (2) inch O. D. steel tubing. Posts spaced not more than five (5) feet apart by eight (8) feet along the length of the scaffold shall have bearers of nominal two (2) inch O. D. steel tubing.

Other structural metals, when used, must be designed to carry an equivalent load. No dissimilar metals shall be used together.

(3) A heavy duty tube and coupler scaffold shall have all posts, runners, and bracing of nominal two (2) inch O. D. steel tubing, with the posts spaced not more than six (6) feet x six (6) feet six (6) inches. Other structural metals, when used, must be designed to carry an equivalent load. No dissimilar metals shall be used together.

(4) Tube and coupler scaffolds shall be limited in heights and working levels to those permitted in Tables 36, 37 and 38. Drawings and specifications of all tube and coupler scaffolds above the limitations in Tables 36, 37 and 38 shall be designed by a qualified engineer competent in this field.

(5) All tube and coupler scaffolds shall be constructed and erected to support four (4) times the maximum intended loads, as set forth in Tables 36, 37 and 38, or as set forth in the specifications by a licensed professional engineer competent in this field.

(6) Posts shall be accurately spaced, erected on suitable bases, and maintained plumb.

(7) Runners shall be erected along the length of the scaffold, located on both the inside and the outside posts at even height. Runners shall be interlocked to form continuous lengths and coupled to each post. The bottom runners shall be located as close to the base as possible. Runners shall be placed not more than six (6) feet six (6) inches on centers.

(8) Bearers shall be installed transversely between posts and shall be securely coupled to the posts bearing on the runner coupler. When coupled directly to the runners, the coupler must be kept as close to the posts as possible.

(9) Bearers shall be at least four (4) inches but not more than twelve (12) inches longer than the post spacing or runner spacing.

(10) Cross bracing shall be installed across the width of the scaffold at least every third set of posts horizontally and every fourth runner vertically. Such bracing shall extend diagonally from the inner and outer runners upward to the next outer and inner runners.

(11) Longitudinal diagonal bracing on the inner and outer rows of poles shall be installed at approximately a forty-five (45) degree angle from near the base of the first outer post upward to the extreme top of the scaffold. Where the longitudinal length of the scaffold permits, such bracing shall be duplicated beginning at every fifth post. In a similar manner, longitudinal diagonal bracing shall also be installed from the last post extending back and upward toward the first post. Where conditions preclude the attachment of this bracing to the posts, it may be attached to the runners.

(12) The entire scaffold shall be tied to and securely braced against the building at intervals not to exceed thirty (30) feet horizontally and twenty-six (26) feet vertically.

(13) Guardrails, made of lumber not less than two (2) inches x four (4) inches (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail of one (1) inch x six (6) inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboard shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(d) Tubular welded frame scaffolds.

(1) Metal tubular frame scaffolds including accessories such as braces, brackets, trusses, screw legs, ladders, etc., shall be designed, constructed, and erected to safely support four (4) times the maximum rated load.

(2) Spacing of panels or frames shall be consistent with the loads imposed.

(3) Scaffolds shall be properly braced by cross bracing or diagonal braces, or both, for securing vertical members together laterally, and the cross braces shall be of such length as will automatically square and align vertical members so that the erected scaffold is always plumb, square, and rigid. All brace connections shall be made secure.

(4) Scaffold legs shall be set on adjustable bases or plain bases placed on mud sills or other foundations adequate to support the maximum rated load.

(5) The frames shall be placed one (1) on top of the other with coupling or stacking pins to provide proper vertical alignment of the legs.

(6) Where uplift may occur, panels shall be locked together vertically by pins or other equivalent suitable means.

(7) To prevent movement, the scaffold shall be secured to the building or structure at intervals not to exceed thirty (30) feet horizontally and twenty-six (26) feet vertically.

(8) Maximum permissible spans or planking shall be in conformity with paragraph (a)(10) of this section.

(9) Drawings and specifications for all frame scaffolds over one hundred twenty-five (125) feet in height above the base plates shall be designed by a registered professional engineer.

(10) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), and approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail of one (1) inch x six (6) inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(e) Manually propelled mobile scaffolds.

(1) When free-standing mobile scaffold towers are used, the height shall not exceed four (4) times the minimum base dimension.

(2) Casters shall be properly designed for strength and dimensions to support four (4) times the maximum intended load. All casters shall be provided with a positive locking device to hold the scaffold in position.

(3) Scaffolds shall be properly braced by cross bracing and horizontal bracing conforming with paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(4) Platforms shall be tightly planked for the full width of the scaffold except for necessary entrance opening. Platforms shall be secured in place.

(5) A ladder or stairway shall be provided for proper access and exit and shall be affixed or built into the scaffold and so located that when in use it will not have a tendency to tip the scaffold. A landing platform must be provided at intervals not to exceed thirty-five (35) feet.

(6) The force necessary to move the mobile scaffold shall be applied near or as close to the base as practicable and provision shall be made to stabilize the tower during movement from one (1) location to another. Scaffolds shall only be moved on level floors, free of obstructions and openings.

(7) The employer shall not allow employees to ride on manually propelled scaffolds unless the following conditions exist:

(i) The floor or surface is within three (3) degrees of level, and free from pits, holes, or obstructions;

(ii) The minimum dimension of the scaffold base when ready for rolling, is at least one-half (1/2) the height. Outriggers, if used, shall be installed on both sides of staging;

(iii) The wheels are equipped with rubber or similar resilient tires;

(iv) All tools and materials are secured or removed from the platform before the mobile scaffold is moved.

(8) Scaffolds in use by any person shall rest upon a suitable footing and shall stand plumb. The casters or wheels shall be locked to prevent any movement.

(9) Mobile scaffolds constructed of metal members shall also conform to applicable provisions of paragraphs (b), (c), or (d) of this section, depending on the material of which they are constructed.

(10) Guardrails of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail of one (1) inch x six (6) inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(f) Outrigger scaffolds.

(1) Outrigger beams shall extend not more than six (6) feet beyond the face of the building. The inboard end of outrigger beams, measured from the fulcrum point to anchorage point, shall be not less than one and one-half (1 1/2) times the outboard end in length. The beams shall rest on edge, the sides shall be plumb, and the edges shall be horizontal. The fulcrum point of the beam shall rest on a secure bearing at least six (6) inches in each horizontal dimension. The beam shall be secured in place against movement and shall be securely braced at the fulcrum point against tipping.

(2) The inboard ends of outrigger beams shall be securely anchored either by means of struts bearing against sills in contact with the overhead beams or ceiling, or by means of tension members secured to the floor joints underfoot, or by both if necessary. The inboard ends of outrigger beams shall be secured against tipping and the entire supporting structure shall be securely braced in both directions to prevent any horizontal movement.

(3) Unless outrigger scaffolds are designed by a registered professional engineer competent in this field, they shall be constructed and erected in accordance with Table 39. Outrigger scaffolds, designed by a registered professional engineer, shall be constructed and erected in accordance with such design.

(4) Planking shall be laid tight and shall extend to within three (3) inches of the building wall. Planking shall be secured to the beams.

(5) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail of one (1) inch x six (6) inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(h)<sup>5</sup> Masons' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffolds.

(1) The scaffold shall be capable of sustaining a working load of fifty (50) pounds per square foot and shall not be loaded in excess of that figure.

(2) The scaffold shall be provided with hoisting machines that meet the requirements of underwriters laboratories of factory mutual engineering corporation.

---

<sup>5</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(g).”

(3) The platform shall be supported by wire ropes, capable of supporting at least six (6) times the intended load, suspended from overhead outrigger beams.

(4) The scaffold outrigger beams shall consist of structural metal securely fastened or anchored to the frame or floor system of the building or structure.

(5) Each outrigger beam shall be equivalent in strength to at least a standard seven (7) inch, fifteen and three-tenths (15.3) lb. steel I-beam, at least fifteen (15) feet long, and shall not project more than six (6) feet six (6) inch beyond the bearing point.

(6) Where the overhand exceeds six (6) feet six (6) inches, outrigger beams shall be composed of stronger beams or multiple beams and be installed under the supervision of a competent person.

(7) All outrigger beams shall be set and maintained with their webs in a vertical position.

(8) A stop bolt shall be placed at each end of every outrigger beam.

(9) The outrigger beam shall rest on suitable wood bearing blocks.

(10) The free end of the suspension wire ropes shall be equipped with proper size thimbles and secured by splicing or other equivalent means. The running ends shall be securely attached to the hoisting drum and at least four (4) turns of wire rope shall at all times remain on the drum. The use of fiber rope is prohibited.

(11) Where a single outrigger beam is used, the steel shackles or clevises with which the wire ropes are attached to the outrigger beams shall be placed directly over the hoisting drums.

(12) The scaffold platform shall be equivalent in strength to at least two (2) inches planking. (For maximum planking spans, see paragraph (a)(11) of this section.)

(13) When employees are at work on the scaffold and an overhead hazard exists, overhead protection shall be provided on the scaffold, not more than nine (9) feet above the platform, consisting of two (2) inch planking, or material of equivalent strength, laid tight, and extending not less than the width of the scaffold.

(14) Each scaffold shall be installed or relocated under the supervision of a competent person.

(15) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(i)<sup>6</sup>(Swinging scaffolds) Two (2) point suspension.

(1) Two (2) point suspension scaffold platforms shall be not less than twenty (20) inches nor more than thirty-six (36) inches wide overall. The platform shall be securely fastened to the hangers by U-bolts or by other equivalent means.

(2) The hangers of two (2) point suspension scaffolds shall be made of mild steel, or other equivalent materials, having a cross-sectional area capable of sustaining four (4) times the maximum rated load, and shall be designed with a support for guardrail, intermediate rail, and toeboard.

(3) When hoisting machines are used on two (2) point suspension scaffolds, such machines shall be of a design tested and approved by Underwriters Laboratories of Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation.

(4) The roof irons or hooks shall be of mild steel, or other equivalent material, of proper size and design, securely installed and anchored. Tiebacks of three-quarter (3/4) inch manila rope, or the equivalent, shall serve as a secondary means of anchorage, installed at right angles to the face of the building, whenever possible, and secured to a structurally sound portion of the building.

(5) Two-point suspension scaffolds shall be suspended by wire, synthetic or fiber ropes capable of supporting at least six (6) times the rated load. All other components shall be capable of supporting at least four (4) times the rated load.

(6) The sheaves of all blocks, consisting of at least one (1) double and one (1) single block, shall fit the size and type of rope used.

(7) All wire ropes, fiber and synthetic ropes, slings, hangers, platforms, and other supporting parts shall be inspected before every installation. Periodic inspections shall be made while the scaffold is in use.

(8) On suspension scaffolds designed for a working load of five hundred (500) pounds, no more than two (2) men shall be permitted to work at one time. On suspension scaffolds with a working load of seven hundred fifty (750) pounds, no more than three (3) men shall be permitted to work at one time. Each employee shall be protected by an approved safety life belt attached to a lifeline. The lifeline shall be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not scaffold), or to securely rigged lines which will safely suspend the employee in case of a fall. In order to keep the lifeline continuously attached, with a minimum of slack, to a fixed structure, the attachment point of the lifeline shall be appropriately changed as the work progresses.

---

<sup>6</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(h).”

(9) Two (2) point suspension scaffolds shall be securely lashed to the building or structure to prevent them from swaying. Window cleaners' anchors shall not be used for this purpose.

(10) The platform of every two (2) point suspension scaffold shall be one of the following types:

(i) Ladder-type platforms. The side stringer shall be of clear straight-grained spruce or materials of equivalent strength and durability. The rungs shall be of straight-grained oak, ash, or hickory, at least one and one-eighth (1 1/8) inch in diameter, with seven-eighths (7/8) inch. The stringers shall be tied together with tie rods not less than one-quarter (1/4) inch in diameter, passing through the stringers and riveted up tight against washers on both ends. The flooring strips shall be spaced not more than five-eighths (5/8) inch apart except at the side rails where the space may be one (1) inch. Ladder-type platforms shall be constructed in accordance with Table 40.

(ii) Plank-type platforms. Plank-type platforms shall be composed of not less than nominal two (2) inch x ten (10) inch unspliced planks, properly cleated together on the underside, starting six (6) inches from each end; intervals in between shall not exceed four (4) feet. The plank-type platform shall not extend beyond the hangers more than twelve (12) inches. A bar or other effective means shall be securely fastened to the platform at each end to prevent its slipping off the hanger. The span between hangers for plank-type platforms shall not exceed eight (8) feet.

(iii) Beam-type platforms. Beam platforms shall have side stringers of lumber not less than two (2) inch x six (6) inch set on edge. The span between hangers shall not exceed twelve (12) feet when beam platforms are used. The flooring shall be supported on two (2) inch x six (6) inch cross beams, laid flat and set into the upper edge of the stringers with a snug fit, at intervals of not more than four (4) feet, securely nailed in place. The flooring shall be of one (2) inch x six (6) inch material properly nailed. Floor board shall not be spaced more than one-half (1/2) inch apart.

(iv) Light metal-type platforms, when used, shall be tested and listed according to Underwriters Laboratories of Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation.

(11) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(j)<sup>7</sup> Stone setters' adjustable multiple-point suspension scaffolds.

(1) The scaffold shall be capable of sustaining a working load of twenty-five (25) pounds per square foot and shall not be used for storage of stone or other heavy materials.

(2) When used, the hoisting machine and its supports shall be of a type tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories of Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation.

(3) The platform shall be securely fastened to the hangers of U-bolts or other equivalent means. (For materials and spans, see subdivision (ii) of paragraph (i)(10), plank-type platforms, and Table 40 of this section.)

(4) The scaffold unit shall be suspended from metal outriggers, from brackets, wire rope slings, or iron hooks.

(5) Outriggers, when used, shall be set with their webs in a vertical position, securely anchored to the building or structure and provided with stop bolts at each end.

(6) The scaffold shall be supported by wire rope capable of supporting at least six (6) times the rated load. All other components shall be capable of supporting at least four (4) times the rated load.

(7) The free ends of the suspension wire ropes shall be equipped with proper size thimbles, secured by splicing or other equivalent means. The running ends shall be securely attached to the hoisting drum and at least four (4) turns of wire rope shall remain at the drum at all times.

(8) When two (2) or more scaffolds are used on a building or structure, they shall not be bridged one to the other, but shall be maintained at even height with the platforms abutting closely.

(9) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail, and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(k)<sup>8</sup> Single-point adjustable suspension scaffolds.

---

<sup>7</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be "(i)".

<sup>8</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be "(j)."

(1) The scaffolding, including power units or manually operated winches, shall be of a type tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories of Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation.

(2) The power units may be either electrically or air motor driven.

(3) All power-operated gears and brakes shall be enclosed.

(4) In addition to the normal operating brake, all power-driven units shall have an emergency brake which engages automatically when the normal speed of descent is exceeded.

(5) The hoisting machines, cables, and equipment shall be regularly serviced and inspected.

(6) The units may be combined to form a two (2) point suspension scaffold. Such scaffold shall then comply with paragraph (i) of this section.

(7) The supporting cable shall be vertical for its entire length, and the basket shall not be swayed nor the cable fixed to any intermediate points to change the original path of travel.

(8) Suspension methods shall conform to applicable provisions of paragraphs (h) and (i) of this section.

(9) Guards, midrails, and toeboards shall completely enclose the cage or basket. Guardrails shall be no less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch or the equivalent, approximately forty-two (42) inches above the platform. Midrails shall be one (1) inch x six (6) inch or the equivalent, installed equidistant between the guardrail and platform. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height.

(10) For additional details not covered in this paragraph, applicable technical portions of American National Standards Institute A120.1-1970, power operated devices for exterior building maintenance powered platforms, shall be used.

(l)<sup>9</sup> Boatswain's chairs.

(1) The chair seat shall not be less than twelve (12) inch x twenty-four (24) inch, and one (1) inch thickness. The seat shall be reinforced on the underside by cleats securely fastened to prevent the board from splitting.

(2) The two (2) fiber rope seat slings shall be of five-eighths (5/8) inch diameter, reeved through the four (4) seat holes so as to cross each other on the underside of the seat.

(3) Seat slings shall be of at least three-eighths (3/8) inch wire rope when an employee is conducting a heat-producing process, such as gas or arc welding.

(4) The employee shall be protected by a safety belt and lifeline.

The attachment point of the lifeline to the structure shall be appropriately changed as the work progresses.

(5) The tackle shall consist of correct size ball bearing or brushed blocks and properly spliced five-eighths (5/8) inch diameter first-grade manila rope, or equivalent.

(6) The roof irons, hoods, or the object to which the tackle is anchored, shall be securely installed. Tiebacks, when used, shall be installed at right angles to the face of the building and securely fastened.

(m)<sup>10</sup> Carpenters' bracket scaffolds.

(1) The brackets shall consist of a triangular wood frame not less than two (2) inch x three (3) inch in cross section, or of metal of equivalent strength. Each member shall be properly fitted and securely joined.

(2) Each bracket shall be attached to the structure by means of one (1) of the following:

(i) A bolt, no less than five-eighths (5/8) inches in diameter, which shall extend through to the inside of the building wall;

(ii) A metal stud attachment device;

(iii) Welding to steel tanks;

(iv) Hooking over a well-secured and adequately strong supporting member.

(3) The brackets shall be spaced no more than eight (8) feet apart.

(4) No more than two (2) employees shall occupy any given eight (8) feet of a bracket scaffold at any time. and materials shall not exceed seventy-five (75) pounds in addition to the occupancy.

(5) The platform shall consist of not less than two (2) inch x ten (10) inch nominal size planks extending not more than twelve (12) inches or less than six (6) inches beyond each end support.

(6) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail, of one (1) inch x six (6) inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends of all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

---

<sup>9</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(k)”.

<sup>10</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(l)”.



(n)<sup>11</sup> Bricklayers' square scaffolds.

(1) The square shall not exceed five (5) feet in width and five (5) feet in height.

(2) Members shall be not less than those specified in Table 41.

(3) The squares shall be reinforced on both sides of each corner with one (1) inch x six (6) inch gusset pieces. They shall also have diagonal braces one (1) inch x eight (8) inch on both sides running from center to center of each member, or other means to secure equivalent strength and rigidity.

(4) The squares shall be set not more than five (5) feet apart for medium duty scaffolds, and not more than eight (8) feet apart for light duty scaffolds. Bracing, one (1) inch x eight (8) inch, extending from the bottom of each square to the top of the next square, shall be provided on both front and rear sides of the scaffold.

(5) Platform planks shall be at least two (2) inch x ten (10) inch nominal size. The ends of the planks shall overlap the bearers of the squares and each plank shall be supported by not less than three (3) squares.

(6) Bricklayers' square scaffolds shall not exceed three (3) tiers in height and shall be so constructed and arranged that one (1) square shall rest directly above the other. The upper tiers shall stand on a continuous row of planks laid across the next lower tier and be nailed down or otherwise secured to prevent displacement.

(7) Scaffolds shall be level and set upon a firm foundation.

(o)<sup>12</sup> Horse scaffolds.

(1) Horse scaffolds shall not be constructed or arranged more than two (2) tiers or ten (10) feet in height.

(2) The members of the horses shall be not less than those specified in Table 42.

(3) Horses shall be spaced not more than five (5) feet for medium duty and not more than eight (8) feet for light duty.

(4) When arranged in tiers, each horse shall be placed directly over the horse in the tier below.

(5) On all scaffolds arranged in tiers, the legs shall be nailed down or otherwise secured to the planks to prevent displacement or thrust and each tier shall be substantially cross braced.

(6) Horses or parts which have become weak or defective shall not be used.

(7) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail, of one (1) inch x six (6) inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section when required.

(p)<sup>13</sup> Needle beam scaffold.

(1) Wood needle beams shall be not less than four (4) inch x five (5) inch in size, with the greater dimension placed in a vertical direction. Metal beams or the equivalent, conforming to paragraphs (a)(8) and (10) of this section, may be used and shall not be altered or moved horizontally while they are in use.

(2) Ropes or hangers shall be provided for supports. The span between supports on the needle beam shall not exceed ten (10) feet for four (4) inch x six (6) inch timbers. Rope supports shall be equivalent in strength to one (1) inch diameter first-grade manila rope.

(3) The ropes shall be attached to the needle beams by a scaffold hitch or a properly made eye splice. The loose end of the rope shall be tied by a bowline knot or by a round turn and a half hitch.

(4) The scaffold hitch shall be arranged so as to prevent the needle beam from rolling or becoming otherwise displaced.

(5) The platform span between the needle beams shall not exceed eight (8) feet when using two (2) inch scaffold plank. For spans greater than eight (8) feet, platforms shall be designed based on design requirements for the special span. The overhang of each end of the platform planks shall be not less than six (6) inches and not more than twelve (12) inches.

(6) When needle beam scaffolds are used, the planks shall be secured against slipping.

(7) All unattached , bolts, and nuts used on needle beam scaffolds shall be kept in suitable containers, properly secured.

(8) One (1) end of a needle beam scaffold may be supported by a permanent structural member conforming to paragraphs (a)(8) and (10) of this section.

---

<sup>11</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(m)”.

<sup>12</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(n)”.

<sup>13</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(o)”.

(9) Each employee working on a needle beam scaffold shall be protected by a safety belt and lifeline.

(q)<sup>14</sup> Plasterers', decorators', and large area scaffolds.

(1) Plasterers', lathers', and ceiling workers' inside scaffolds shall be constructed in accordance with the general requirements set forth for independent wood pole scaffolds. (See paragraph (b) and Tables 33, 34 and 39 of this section.)

(2) All platform planks shall be laid with the edges close together.

(3) When independent pole scaffold platforms are erected in sections, such sections shall be provided with connecting runways equipped with substantial guardrails.

(4) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail of one (1) inch x six (6) inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed on all open sides and ends of all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(r)<sup>15</sup> Interior hung scaffolds.

(1) An interior hung scaffold shall be hung or suspended from the roof structure or ceiling beams.

(2) The suspending wire or fiber rope shall be capable of supporting at least six (6) times the rated load. The rope shall be wrapped at least twice around the supporting members and twice around the bearers of the scaffold, with each end of the wire rope secured by at least three (3) standard wire-rope clips properly installed.

(3) For hanging wood scaffolds, the following minimum nominal size material shall be used:

(i) Supporting bearers two (2) inch x ten (10) inch on edge;

(ii) Planking two (2) inch x ten (10) inch, with maximum span seven (7) feet for heavy duty and ten (10) feet for light duty or medium duty.

(4) Steel tube and coupler members may be used for hanging scaffolds with both types of scaffold designed to sustain a uniform distributed working load up to heavy duty scaffold loads with a safety factor of four (4).

(5) Guardrails made of lumber, not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail of one (1) inch x six (6) inch lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection), and toeboards, shall be installed at all open sides and ends on all scaffolds more than ten (10) feet above the ground or floor. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in height. Wire mesh shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(s)<sup>16</sup> Ladder jack scaffolds.

(1) All ladder jack scaffolds shall be limited to light duty and shall not exceed a height of twenty (20) feet above the floor or ground.

(2) All ladders used in connection with ladder jack scaffolds shall be heavy-duty ladders and shall be designed and constructed in accordance with American National Standards Institute A14.1-1968 Safety Code for portable wood ladders, and A14.2-1968, Safety Code for portable metal ladders. Cleated ladders shall not be used for this purpose.

(3) The ladder jack shall be so designed and constructed that it will bear on the side rails in addition to the ladder rungs, or if bearing on rungs only, the bearing area shall be at least ten (10) inches on each rung.

(4) Ladders used in conjunction with ladder jacks shall be so placed, fastened, held, or equipped with devices so as to prevent slipping.

(5) The wood platform planks shall be not less than two (2) inch nominal in thickness. Both metal and wood platform planks shall overlap the bearing surface not less than twelve (12) inches. The span between supports for wood shall not exceed eight (8) feet. Platform width shall be not less than eighteen (18) inches.

(6) Not more than two (2) employees shall occupy any given eight (8) feet of any ladder jack scaffold at any one (1) time.

(t)<sup>17</sup> Window jack scaffolds.

---

<sup>14</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(p)”.

<sup>15</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(q)”.

<sup>16</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(r)”.

<sup>17</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(s)”.

(1) Window jack scaffolds shall be used only for the purpose of working at the window opening through which the jack is placed.

(2) Window jacks shall not be used to support planks placed between one (1) window jack and another or for other elements of scaffolding.

(3) Window jack scaffolds shall be provided with guardrails unless safety belts with lifelines are attached and provided for employee.

(4) Not more than one (1) employee shall occupy a window jack scaffold at any one (1) time.

(u)<sup>18</sup> Roofing brackets.

(1) Roofing brackets shall be constructed to fit the pitch of the roof.

(2) Brackets shall be secured in place by nailing in addition to the pointed metal projections. When it is impractical to nail brackets, rope supports shall be used. When rope supports are used, they shall consist of first grade manila of at least three-quarter (3/4) inch diameter, or equivalent.

(3) A catch platform shall be installed below the working area of roofs more than sixteen (16) feet from the ground to eaves with a slope greater than four (4) inch in twelve (12) inch without a parapet. In width, the platform shall extend two (2) feet beyond the protection of the eaves and shall be provided with a guardrail, midrail, and toeboard. This provision shall not apply where employees engaged in work upon such roofs are protected by a safety belt attached to a lifeline.

(v)<sup>19</sup> Crawling board or chicken ladders.

(1) Crawling board shall be not less than ten (10) inch wide and one (1) inch thick, having cleats one (1) inch x one and one-half (1 1/2) inch. The Cleats shall be equal in length to the width of the board and spaced at equal intervals not to exceed twenty-four (24) inches. Nails shall be driven through and clinched on the underside. The crawling board shall extend from the ridge pole to the eaves when used in connection with roof construction, repair, or maintenance.

(2) A firmly fastened lifeline of at least three-quarter (3/4) inch diameter rope, or equivalent, shall be strung beside each crawling board for a handhold.

(3) Crawling boards shall be secured to the roof by means of adequate ridge hooks or other effective means.

(w)<sup>20</sup> Form scaffolds.

(1) Form scaffolds shall be constructed of wood or other suitable materials, such as steel or aluminum members of known strength characteristics.

All scaffolds shall be designed and erected with a minimum safety factor of four (4), computed on the basis of the maximum rated load.

(2) All scaffold planking shall be a minimum of two (2) inch x ten (10) inch nominal scaffold grade, as recognized and approved grading rules for the species of lumber used, or equivalent material. Maximum permissible spans shall not exceed eight (8) feet on centers for two (2) inch x ten (10) inch nominal planking. Scaffold planks shall be either nailed or bolted to the ledgers or of such length that they overlap the ledgers at least six (6) inches. Unsupported projecting ends of scaffolding planks shall be limited to a maximum overhang of twelve (12) inches.

(3) Scaffolds shall not be loaded in excess of the working load for which they were designed.

(4) Figure-four (4) form scaffolds:

(i) Figure-four (4) scaffolds are intended for light duty and shall not be used to support loads exceeding twenty-five (25) pounds per square foot unless specifically designed for heavier loading. For minimum design criteria, see Table 43.

(ii) Figure-four (4) form scaffold frames shall be spaced not more than eight (8) feet on centers and constructed from sound lumber, as follows:

The outrigger ledger shall consist of two (2) pieces of one (1) inch x six (6) inch or heavier material nailed on opposite sides of the vertical form support. Ledgers shall project not more than three (3) feet six (6) inches from the outside of the form support and shall be substantially braced and secured to prevent tipping or turning. The knee or angle brace shall intersect the ledger at least three (3) feet from the form at an angle of approximately forty-five degrees (45), and the lower end shall be nailed to a vertical support. The platform shall consist of two (2) or more two (2) inch x ten (10) inch planks, which shall be of such length that they extend at least six (6) inches beyond ledgers at each end unless secured to the ledgers. When planks are

---

<sup>18</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(t)”.

<sup>19</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(u)”.

<sup>20</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be “(v)”.

secured to the ledgers (nailed or bolted) a wood filler strip shall be used between the ledgers. Unsupported projecting ends of planks shall be limited to an overhang of twelve (12) inches.

(5) Metal bracket form scaffolds:

(i) Metal brackets or scaffold jacks which are an integral part of the form shall be securely bolted or welded to the form. Folding type brackets shall be either bolted or secured with a locking-type pin when extended for use.

(ii) "Clip-On" or "Hook-Over" brackets may be used, provided the form walers are bolted to the form or secured by snap ties or shea-volt extending through the form and securely anchored.

(iii) Metal brackets shall be spaced not more than eight (8) feet on centers.

(iv) Scaffold planks shall be either bolted to the metal brackets or of such length that they overlap the brackets at each end by at least six (6) inches.

Unsupported projecting ends of scaffold planks shall be limited to a maximum overhang of twelve (12) inches.

(v) Metal bracket form scaffolds shall be equipped with wood guardrails, intermediate rails, toeboards, and scaffold planks meeting the minimum dimensions shown in Table 44. (Metal may be substituted for wood, providing it affords equivalent or greater design strength.)

(6) Wooden bracket form scaffolds:

(i) Wooden bracket form scaffolds shall be an integral part of the form panel. The minimum design criteria set forth herein and in Table 45 cover scaffolding intended for light duty and shall not be used to support loads exceeding twenty-five (25) pounds per square foot, unless specifically designed for heavier loading.

(ii) Scaffold planks shall be either nailed or bolted to the ledgers or of such length that they overlap the ledgers at each end by at least six (6) inches. Unsupported projecting ends of scaffold planks shall be limited to a maximum overhang of twelve (12) inches.

(iii) Guardrails and toeboards shall be installed on all open sides and ends of platforms and scaffolding over ten (10) feet above the floor or ground.

Guardrails shall be made of lumber two (2) inch x four (4) inch nominal dimension (or other material providing equivalent protection), approximately forty-two (42) inches high, supported at intervals not to exceed eight (8) feet. Guardrails shall be equipped with midrails constructed of one (1) inch x six (6) inch nominal lumber (or other material providing equivalent protection). Toeboard shall extend not less than four (4) inches above the scaffold plank.

(x)<sup>21</sup> Pump jack scaffolds.

(1) Pump jack scaffolds shall:

(i) Not carry a working load exceeding five hundred (500) pounds; and

(ii) Be capable of supporting without failure at least four (4) times the maximum load.

(iii) The manufacture components shall not be loaded in excess of the manufacturer's recommended limits.

(2) Pump jack brackets, braces, and accessories shall be fabricated from metal plates and angles. Each pump jack bracket shall have two (2) positive gripping mechanisms to prevent any failure or slippage.

(3) The platform bracket shall be fully decked and the planking secured. Planking, or equivalent, shall conform with paragraph (a) of this section.

(4)

(i) When wood scaffold planks are used as platforms, poles used for pump jacks shall not be spaced more than ten (10) feet center to center. When fabricated platforms are used that fully comply with all other provisions of this paragraph (x)<sup>22</sup>, pole spacing may exceed ten (10) feet center to center.

(ii) Poles shall not exceed thirty (30) feet in height.

(iii) Poles shall be secured to the work wall by rigid triangular bracing, or equivalent, at the bottom, top, and other points as necessary, to provide a maximum vertical spacing of not more than ten (10) feet between braces. Each brace shall be capable of supporting a minimum of two hundred twenty-five (225) pounds tension or compression.

(iv) For the pump jack bracket to pass bracing already installed, an extra brace shall be used approximately four (4) feet above the one (1) to be passed until the original brace is reinstalled.

(5) All poles shall bear on mud sills or other adequate firm foundations.

---

<sup>21</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly lettered. Should be "(w)".

<sup>22</sup>Typographical error – should be "(w)".

(6) Pole lumber shall be two (2) two (2) x four's (4), of Douglas Fir, or equivalent, straight-grained, clear, free of cross-grain, shakes, large loose or dead knots, and other defects which might impair strength.

(7) When poles are constructed of two (2) continuous lengths, they shall be two (2) by fours (4), spiked together with the seam parallel to the bracket, and with ten (10) d common nails, no more than twelve (12) inches center to center, staggered uniformly from opposite outside edges.

(8) If two (2) by fours (4) are spliced to make up the pole, the splices shall be so constructed as to develop the full strength of the member.

(9) A ladder shall be provided for access to the platform during use.

(10) Not more than two (2) persons shall be permitted at one (1) time upon a pump jack scaffold between any two (2) supports.

(11) Pump jack scaffolds shall be provided with standard guardrails as defined in Section 32 of these regulations, but no guardrail is required when safety belts with lifelines are provided for employees.

(12) When a work bench is used at an approximate height of forty-two (42) inches, the top guardrail may be eliminated, if the work bench is fully decked, the planking secured, and is capable of withstanding two hundred (200) pounds pressure in any direction.

(13) Employees shall not be permitted to use a work bench as a scaffold platform.

### 33.3. Manually propelled mobile ladder stands and scaffolds (towers).

#### (a) General requirements.

(1) Application. This section is intended to prescribe rules and requirements for the design, construction, and use of mobile work platforms (including ladder stands but not including aerial ladders) and rolling (mobile) scaffolds (towers). This standard is promulgated to aid in providing for the safety of life, limb, and property, by establishing minimum standards for structural design requirements and for the use of mobile work platforms and towers.

#### (2) Working loads.

(i) Work platforms and scaffolds shall be capable of carrying the design load under varying circumstances depending upon the conditions of use.

Therefore, all parts and appurtenances necessary for their safe and efficient utilization must be integral parts of the design.

(ii) Specific design and construction requirements are not a part of this section because of the wide variety of materials and design possibilities. However, the design shall be such as to produce a mobile ladder stand or scaffold that will safely sustain the specified loads. The material selected shall be of sufficient strength to meet the test requirements and shall be protected against corrosion or deterioration.

(A) The design working load of ladder stands shall be calculated on the basis of one (1) or more two hundred (200)-pound persons with fifty (50) pounds of equipment each.

(B) The design load of all scaffolds shall be calculated on the basis of:

Light – Designed and constructed to carry a working load of twenty-five (25) pounds per square foot.

Medium – Designed and constructed to carry a working load of fifty (50) pounds per square foot.

Heavy – Designed and constructed to carry a working load of seventy-five (75) pounds per square foot.

All ladder stands and scaffolds shall be capable of supporting at least four (4) times the design working load.

(iii) The materials used in mobile ladder stands and scaffolds shall be of standard manufacture and conform to standard specifications of strength, dimensions, and weights, and shall be selected to safely support the design working load.

(iv) Nails, bolts, or other fasteners used in the construction of ladders, scaffolds, and towers shall be of adequate size and in sufficient numbers at each connection to develop the designed strength of the unit. Nails shall be driven full length. (All nails should be immediately withdrawn from dismantled lumber.)

(v) All exposed surfaces shall be free from sharp edges, burrs or other safety hazards.

#### (3) Work levels.

(i) The maximum work level height shall not exceed four (4) times the minimum or least base dimensions of any mobile ladder stand or scaffold.

Where the basic mobile unit does not meet this requirement, suitable outrigger frames shall be employed to achieve this least base dimension, or provisions shall be made to guy or brace the unit against tipping.

(ii) The minimum platform width for any work level shall not be less than twenty (20) for mobile scaffolds (towers). Ladder stands shall have a minimum step width of sixteen (16) inches.

(iii) The supporting structure for the work level shall be rigidly braced, using adequate cross bracing or diagonal bracing with rigid platforms at each work level.

(iv) The steps of ladder stands shall be fabricated from slip resistant treads.

(v) The work level platform of scaffolds (towers) shall be of wood, aluminum, or plywood planking, steel or expanded metal, for the full width of the scaffold, except for necessary openings. Work platforms shall be secured in place. All planking shall be two (2) inch (nominal) scaffold grade minimum one thousand five hundred (1,500) feet (stress grade) construction grade lumber or equivalent.

(vi) All scaffold work levels ten (10) feet or higher above the ground or floor shall have a standard (four (4) inch nominal) toeboard.

(vii) All work levels ten (10) feet or higher above the ground or floor shall have a guardrail of two (2) inch x four (4) inch nominal or the equivalent installed no less than thirty-six (36) inches or more than forty-two (42) inches high, with a midrail, when required, of one (1) inch x four (4) inches nominal lumber or equivalent.

(viii) A climbing ladder or stairway shall be provided for proper access and egress, and shall be affixed or built into the scaffold and so located that its use will not have a tendency to tip the scaffold. A landing platform shall be provided at intervals not to exceed thirty (30) feet.

(4) Wheels or casters.

(i) Wheels or casters shall be properly designed for strength and dimensions to support four (4) times the design working load.

(ii) All scaffold casters shall be provided with a positive wheel and/or swivel lock to prevent movement. Ladder stands shall have at least two (2) of the four (4) casters and shall be of the seivel<sup>23</sup> type.

(iii) Where leveling of the elevated work platform is required, screw jacks or other suitable means for adjusting the height shall be provided in the base section of each mobile unit.

(b) Mobile tubular welded sectional folding scaffolds.

(1) General. Units including sectional stairway and sectional ladder scaffolds shall be designed to comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Stairway. An integral set of pivoting and hinged folding diagonal and horizontal braces and a detachable work platform shall be incorporated into the structure of each sectional folding stairway scaffold.

(3) Bracing. An integral set of pivoting and hinged folding diagonal and horizontal braces and a detachable work platform shall be incorporated into the structure of each sectional folding ladder scaffold.

(4) Sectional folding stairway scaffolds. Sectional folding stairway scaffolds shall be designed as medium duty scaffolds except for high clearance.

These special base sections shall be designed as light duty scaffolds. When upper sectional folding stairway scaffolds are used with a special high clearance base, the load capacity of the entire scaffold shall be reduced accordingly. The width of a sectional folding stairway scaffold shall not exceed four and one-half (4 1/2) feet. The maximum length of a sectional folding stairway scaffold shall not exceed six (6) feet.

(5) Sectional folding ladder scaffolds. Sectional folding ladder scaffolds shall be designed as light duty scaffolds including special base (open end) sections which are designed for high clearance. For certain special applications the six (6) foot long unit, eight (8) foot six (6) inch for an eight (8) foot unit or a ten (10) foot six (6) inch for a ten (10) foot long unit.

(6) End frames. The end frames of sectional ladder and stairway scaffolds shall be designed so the horizontal bearers provide supports for multiple planking levels.

(7) Erection. Only the manufacturer of the scaffold or his qualified designated agent shall be permitted to erect or supervise the erection of scaffolds exceeding fifty (50) feet in height above the base, unless such structure is approved in writing by a licensed professional engineer, or erected in accordance with instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

33.4. Definitions applicable to this subpart.

(a) "Ladders"

(1) "Cleats" ladder crosspieces of rectangular cross section placed on edge on which a person may step in ascending or descending.

(2) "Single Cleat Ladder" one which consists of a pair of side rails, usually parallel, but with flared side rails permissible, connected together with cleats that are joined to the side rails at regular intervals.

(3) "Double Cleat Ladder" one that is similar to a single cleat ladder, but is wider, with an additional center rail which will allow for two (2) way traffic for workmen in ascending and descending.

---

<sup>23</sup>Typographical error – should be "swivel".

(b) "Scaffolding"

- (1) "Bearer" a horizontal member of a scaffold upon which the platform rests and which may be supported by ledgers.
- (2) "Boatswain's Chair" a seat supported by slings attached to a suspended rope, designed to accommodate one (1) workman in a sitting position.
- (3) "Brace" a tie that holds one (1) scaffold member in a fixed position with respect to another member.
- (4) "Bricklayers' Square Scaffold" a scaffold composed of framed wood squares which support a platform, limited to light and medium duty.
- (5) "Carpenters' Bracket Scaffold" a scaffold consisting of wood or metal brackets supporting a platform.
- (6) "Coupler" a device for locking together the component parts of a tubular metal scaffold. (The material used for the couplers shall be of a structural type, such as drop-forged steel, malleable iron, or structural grade aluminum.)
- (7) "Crawling Board or Chicken Ladder" a plank with cleats spaced and secured at equal intervals, for use by a worker on roofs, not designed to carry any material.
- (8) "Double Pole or Independent Pole Scaffold" A scaffold supported from the base by a double row of uprights, independent of support from the walls and constructed of uprights, ledgers, horizontal platform bearers, and diagonal bracing.
- (9) "Float or Ship Scaffold" A scaffold hung from overhead supports by means of ropes and consisting of substantial platform having diagonal bracing underneath, resting upon and securely fastened to two (2) parallel plank bearers at right angles to the span.
- (10) "Guardrail" a rail secured to uprights and erected along the exposed sides and ends of platforms.
- (11) "Heavy Duty Scaffold" a scaffold designed and constructed to carry a working load not to exceed seventy-five (75) pounds per square foot.
- (12) "Horse Scaffold" a scaffold for light or medium duty, composed of horses supporting a work platform.
- (13) "Interior Hung Scaffold" a scaffold suspended from the ceiling or roof structure.
- (14) "Ladder Jack Scaffold" a light duty scaffold supported by brackets attached to ladders.
- (15) "Ledgers (Stringers)" a horizontal scaffold member which extends from post to post and which supports the putlogs or bearers forming a tie between the posts.
- (16) "Light Duty Scaffold" a scaffold designed and constructed to carry a working load not to exceed twenty-five (25) pounds per square foot.
- (17) "Manually Propelled Mobile Scaffold" a portable rolling scaffold supported by casters.
- (18) "Masons' Adjustable Multiple-Point Suspension Scaffold" A scaffold having a continuous platform supported by bearers suspended by wire rope from overhead supports, so arranged and operated as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to desired working positions.
- (19) "Maximum Rated Load" the total of all loads including the working load, the weight of the scaffold, and such other loads as may be reasonably anticipated.
- (20) "Medium Duty Scaffold" a scaffold designed and constructed to carry a working load not to exceed fifty (50) pounds per square foot.
- (21) "Midrail" a rail approximately midway between the guardrail and platform, secured to the uprights erected along the exposed sides and ends of platforms.
- (22) "Needle Beam Scaffold" a light duty scaffold consisting of needle beams supporting a platform.
- (23) "Outrigger Scaffold" a scaffold supported by outriggers or thrustouts projecting beyond the wall or face of the building or structure, the inboard ends of which are secured inside of such building or structure.
- (24) "Putlog" a scaffold member upon which the platform rests.
- (25) "Roofing or Bearer Bracket" a bracket used in slope roof construction, having provisions for fastening to the roof or supported by ropes fastened over the ridge and secured to some suitable object.
- (26) "Runner" the lengthwise horizontal bracing or bearing members or both.
- (27) "Scaffold" any temporary elevated platform and its supporting structure used for supporting workmen or materials, or both.
- (28) "Single-Point Adjustable Suspension Scaffold" a manually or power operated unit designed for light duty use, supported by a single wire rope from an overhead support so arranged and operated as to permit the raising or lowering of platform to desired working positions.

(29) "Single-Pole Scaffold" platforms resting on putlogs or cross beams, the outside ends of which are supported on ledgers secured to a single row of posts or uprights, and the inner ends of which are supported on or in a wall.

(30) "Stone Setters' Adjustable Multiple-Point Suspension Scaffold" a swinging type scaffold having a platform supported by hangers suspended at four (4) points so as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to the desired working position by the use of hoisting machines.

(31) "Toeboard" a barrier secured along the sides and ends of a platform to guard against the falling of material.

(32) "Tube and Coupler Scaffold" an assembly consisting of tubing which serves as posts, bearers, braces, ties, and runners, a base supporting the posts and special couplers which serve to connect the uprights and to join the various members.

(33) "Tubular Welded Frame Scaffold" a sectional panel or frame metal scaffold substantially built up of prefabricated welded sections which consists of posts and horizontal bearer with intermediate members.

(34) "Two-Point Suspension Scaffold (Swinging Scaffold)" a scaffold, the platform of which is supported by hangers (stirrups) at two (2) points, suspended from overhead supports so as to permit the raising or lowering of the platform to the desired working position by tackle or hoisting machines.

(35) "Window Jack Scaffold" a scaffold, the platform of which is supported by a bracket of jack which projects through a window opening.

(36) "Working Load" load imposed by men, materials, and equipment.

(37) "Ladder Stand" a mobile fixed size self-supporting ladder consisting of a wide flat tread ladder in the form of stairs. The assembly may include handrails.

#### 33.5. Guardrails, handrails, and covers.

(a) General provisions. This subpart shall apply to temporary or emergency conditions where there is danger of employees or materials falling through floor, roof, or wall openings or from stairways, or runways.

(b) Guarding of floor openings and floor holes.

(1) Floor openings shall be guarded by a standard railing<sup>24</sup> and toeboards or cover, as specified in paragraph (f) of this section. In general, the railing shall be provided on all exposed sides, except at entrances to stairways.

(2) Ladderway floor openings or platforms shall be guarded by standard railings with standard toeboards on all exposed sides, except at entrances to opening, with the passage through the railing either provided with a swinging gate or so offset that a person cannot walk directly into the opening.

(3) Hatchways and chute floor openings shall be guarded by one (1) of the following:

(i) Hinged covers of standard strength and construction and a standard railing with only one (1) exposed side. When the opening is not in use, the cover shall be closed or the exposed side shall be guarded at both top and intermediate positions by removable standard railings;

(ii) A removable standard railing with toeboard on not more than two (2) sides of the opening and fixed standard railings with toeboards on all other exposed sides. The removable railing shall be kept in place when the opening is not in use and should preferably be hinged or otherwise mounted so as to be conveniently replaceable.

(4) Wherever there is danger of falling through a skylight opening, it shall be guarded by a fixed standard railing on all exposed sides or a cover capable of sustaining the weight of a two hundred (200) pound person.

(5) Pits and trap-door floor openings shall be guarded by floor opening covers of standard strength and construction. While the cover is not in place, the pit or trap openings shall be protected on all exposed sides by removable standard railings.

(6) Manhole floor openings shall be guarded by standard covers which need not be hinged in place. While the cover is not in place, the manhole opening shall be protected by standard railings.

(7) Temporary floor openings shall have standard railings.

(8) Floor holes, into which persons can accidentally walk, shall be guarded by either a standard railing with standard toeboard on all exposed sides, or a floor hole cover of standard strength and construction that is secured against accidental displacement. While the cover is not in place, the floor hole shall be protected by a standard railing.

(9) Where doors or gates open directly on a stairway, a platform shall be provided, and the swing of the door shall not reduce the effective width of the platform to less than twenty (20) inches.

---

<sup>24</sup>Typographical error – should be "railing".



(c) Guarding of wall openings.

(1) Wall openings, from which there is a drop of more than four (4) feet, and the bottom of the opening is less than three (3) feet above the working surface, shall be guarded as follows:

(i) When the height and placement of the opening in relation to the working surface is such that either a standard rail or intermediate rail will effectively reduce the danger of falling, one (1) or both shall be provided;

(ii) The bottom of a wall opening, which is less than four (4) inches above the working surface, regardless of width, shall be protected by a standard toeboard or an enclosing screen either of solid construction or as specified in paragraph (f)(7)(ii) of this section.

(2) An extension platform outside a wall opening onto which materials can be hoisted for handling shall have side rails or equivalent guards of standard specifications. One (1) side of an extension platform may have removable railings in order to facilitate handling materials.

(3) When a chute is attached to an opening, the provisions of paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall apply, except that a toeboard is not required.

(d) Guarding of open-sided floors, platforms, and runways.

(1) Every open-sided floor or platform six (6) feet or more above adjacent floor or ground level shall be guarded by a standard railing, or the equivalent, as specified in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, all open sides, except where there is entrance to a ramp, stairway, or fixed ladder. The railing shall be provided with a standard toeboard wherever, beneath the open sides, persons can pass, or there is moving machinery, or there is equipment with which falling materials could create a hazard.

(2) Runways shall be guarded by a standard railing, or the equivalent as specified in paragraph (f) of this section, on all open sides, four (4) feet or more above the floor or ground level. Wherever, machine parts, or materials are likely to be used on the runway, a toeboard shall also be provided on each exposed side.

(3) Runways used exclusively for special purposes may have the railing on one (1) side omitted where operating condition necessitate such omission, providing the falling hazard is minimized by using a runway not less than eighteen (18) inches wide.

(4) Where employees entering upon runways become thereby exposed to machinery, electrical equipment, or other danger not a falling hazard, additional guarding shall be provided.

(5) Regardless of height, open-sided floors, walkways, platforms, or runways above or adjacent to dangerous equipment, pickling or galvanizing tanks, degreasing units, and similar hazards shall be guarded with a standard railing and toeboard.

(e) Stairway railings and guards.

(1) Every flight of stairs having four (4) or more risers shall be equipped with standard stair railings or standard handrails as specified below, the width of the stair to be measured clear of all obstructions except handrails:

(i) On stairways less than forty-four (44) inches wide having both sides enclosed, at least one (1) handrail, preferably on the right side descending;

(ii) On stairways less than forty-four (44) inches wide having one (1) side open, at least one (1) stair railing on the open side;

(iii) On stairways less than forty-four (44) inches wide having both sides open, one (1) stair railing on each side;

(iv) On stairways more than forty-four (44) inches wide but less than eighty-eight (88) inches wide, one (1) handrail on each enclosed side, and one (1) intermediate stair railing located approximately midway of the width;

(v) On stairways eighty-eight (88) or more inches wide, one (1) handrail on each enclosed side, one (1) stair railing on each open side, and one (1) intermediate stair railing located approximately midway of the width.

(2) Winding stairs shall be equipped with a handrail offset to prevent walking on all portions of the treads having width less than six (6) inches.

(f) Standard specifications.

(1) A standard railing shall consist of top rail, intermediate rail, toeboard and posts, and shall have a vertical height of approximately forty-two (42) inches from upper surface of top rail to floor, platform, runway, or ramp level. The top rail shall be smooth-surfaced throughout the length of the railing. The intermediate rail shall be halfway between the top rail in the floor, platform, runway, or ramp. The ends of the rails shall not overhang the terminal posts except where such overhang does not constitute a projection hazard. Minimum requirements for standard railings under various types of construction are specified in the following paragraphs:

(i) For wood railings, the posts shall be of at least two (2) inch x four (4) inch stock spaced not to exceed eight (8) feet; the top rail shall be of at least two (2) inch x four (4) inch stock; the intermediate rail shall be of at least one (1) inch x six (6) inch stock.

(ii) For pipe steel railings, post and top and intermediate railings shall be at least one and one-half (1 1/2) inches nominal diameter with posts spaced not more than eight (8) feet on centers.

(iii) For structural steel railings, posts and top and intermediate rails shall be of two (2) inch x two (2) inch by three-eighths (3/8) inch angles or other metal shapes of equivalent bending strength, with posts spaced not more than eight (8) feet on centers.

(iv) The anchoring of posts and framing of members for railings of all types shall be of such construction that the completed structure shall be capable of withstanding a load of at least two hundred (200) pounds applied in any direction at any point on the top rail, with a minimum of deflection.

(v) Railings receiving heavy stresses from employees trucking or handling materials shall be provided additional strength by the use of heavier stock, closer spacing of posts, bracing, or by other means.

(vi) Other types, sizes, and arrangements of railing construction are acceptable, provided they meet the following conditions:

(a) A smooth-surfaced top rail at a height above the floor, platform, runway, or ramp level of approximately forty-two (42) inches;

(b) A strength to withstand at least the minimum requirement of two hundred (200) pounds top rail pressure with a minimum of deflection;

(c) Protection between top rail and floor, platform, runway, ramp, or stair treads, equivalent at least to that afforded by a standard intermediate rail;

(d) Elimination of overhang of rail ends unless such overhang does not constitute a hazard.

(2) A stair railing shall be of construction similar to a standard railing, but the vertical height shall be not more than thirty-four (34) inches nor less than thirty (30) inches from upper surface of top rail to surface of tread in line with face of riser at forward edge of tread.

(3)

(i) A standard toeboard shall be four (4) inches minimum in vertical height from its top edge to the level of the floor, platform, runway, or ramp. It shall be securely fastened in place and have not more than one-quarter (1/4) inch clearance above the floor level. It may be made of any substantial material, either solid, or with openings not over one (1) inch in greatest dimension.

(ii) Where material is piled to such height that a standard toeboard does not provide protection, paneling or screening from floor to intermediate rail or to top rail shall be provided.

(4)

(i) A standard handrail shall be of construction similar to a standard railing except that it is mounted on a wall or partition, and does not include an intermediate rail. It shall have a smooth surface along the top and both sides of the handrail. The handrail shall have an adequate handhold for any one (1) grasping it to avoid falling. Ends of the handrail shall be constructed so as not to constitute a projection hazard.

(ii) The height of handrails shall be not more than thirty-four (34) inches nor less than thirty (30) inches from upper surface of handrail to surface of tread, in line with face of riser or to surface of ramp.

(iii) All handrails and railing shall be provided with a clearance of approximately three (3) inches between the handrail or railing and any other object.

(5) Floor opening covers shall be of any material that meets the following strength requirements:

(i) Conduits, trenches, and manhole covers and their supports, when located in roadways, and vehicular aisles, shall be designed to carry a truck rear-axle load of at least two (2) times the maximum intended load.

(ii) The floor opening cover shall be capable of supporting the maximum intended load and so installed as to prevent accidental displacement.

(6) Skylight openings that create a falling hazard shall be guarded with a standard railing, or covered in accordance with paragraph (5)(ii) of this paragraph.

(7) Wall opening protection shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Barriers shall be of such construction and mounting that, when in place at the opening, the barrier is capable of withstanding a load of at least two hundred (200) pounds applied in any direction (except upward), with a minimum of deflection at any point on the top rail or corresponding member.

(ii) Screens shall be of such construction and mounting that they are capable of withstanding a load of at least two hundred (200) pounds applied horizontally at any point on the near side of the screen. They may be of solid construction, of grill work with openings not more than four (4) inch wide with length unrestricted.

33.6. Guarding floor and wall openings and holes.

(a) Wall hole. An opening less than thirty (30) inches but more than one (1) inch high, of unrestricted width, in any wall or partition; such as a ventilation hole or drainage scupper.

(b) Where there is a hazard of materials falling through a wall hole and the lower edge of the near side of the hole is less than four (4) inches above the floor, and the far side of the hole more than five (5) feet above the next lower level, the hole shall be protected by a standard toeboard, or an enclosing screen either of solid construction or as specified in this section.

33.7. Stairways.

(a) On all structures, two (2) or more floors (twenty (20) feet or over) in height, stairways, ladders, or ramps shall be provided for employees during the construction period.

(b) Stairway railings and guardrails shall meet the requirements of Section 33.5., paragraphs (e) and (f) of these regulations.

(c) All parts of stairways shall be free of hazardous projections, such as protruding nails.

(d) Debris, and other loose materials, shall not be allowed on or under stairways.

(e) Slippery conditions on stairways shall be eliminated as soon as possible after they occur.

(f) Permanent steel or other metal stairways, and landings with hollow pan-type treads that are to be filled with concrete or other materials, when used during construction, shall be filled to the level of the nosing with solid material. The requirement shall not apply during the period of actual construction of the stairways themselves.

(g) Wooden treads for temporary service shall be full width.

(h) Metal landings shall be secured in place before filling.

(i) Temporary stairs shall have a landing not less than thirty (30) inches in the direction of travel at every twelve (12) feet of vertical rise.

(j) Stairs shall be installed at angles to the horizontal between thirty (30) degrees and fifty (50) degrees.

(k) Rise height and tread width shall be uniform throughout any flight of stairs including any foundation structure used as one (1) or more treads of the stairs.

(l) All stairs shall be lighted in accordance with this section.

(m) Spiral stairways shall not be permitted except for special limited usage and secondary access situations where it is not practical to provide a conventional stairway.

33.8. Definitions applicable to this subject.

(a) "Floor Hole" an opening measuring less than twelve (12) inches but more than one (1) inch in its least dimension in any floor, roof, or platform through which materials but not persons may fall, such as belt hold, pipe opening, or slot opening.

(b) "Floor Opening" an opening measuring twelve (12) inches or more in its least dimension in any floor, roof, or platform through which persons may fall.

(c) "Handrail" a bar or pipe supported on brackets from a wall or partition, as on a stairway or ramp, to furnish persons with a handhold in case of tripping.

(d) "Nose, Nosing" that portion of a tread projecting beyond the face of the riser immediately below.

(e) "Platform" a working space for persons, elevated above the surrounding floor or ground, such as a balcony or platform for the operation of machinery and equipment.

(f) "Runway" a passageway for persons, elevated above the surrounding floor or ground level, such as a footwalk along shafting or a walkway between buildings.

(g) "Rise" the vertical distance from the top of a tread to the top of the next higher tread.

(h) "Stair Platform" an extended step or landing breaking a continuous run of stairs.

(i) "Stair Railing" a vertical barrier erected along exposed sides of a stairway to prevent falls of persons.

(j) "Stairs, Stairways" a series of steps leading from one (1) level or floor to another, or leading to platforms, pits, boiler rooms, crossovers, or around machinery, tanks, and other equipment that are used more or less continuously or routinely by employees or only occasionally by specific individuals. For the purpose of this subpart, a series of steps and landings having three (3) or more rises constitutes stairs or stairway.

(k) "Standard Railing" a vertical barrier erected along exposed edges of a floor opening, wall opening, ramp, platform, or runway to prevent falls of persons.

(l) "Standard Strength and Construction" any construction of railings, covers, or other guards that meets the requirements of this subpart.

(m) "Toeboard" a vertical barrier at floor level erected along exposed edges of a floor opening, platform, runway, or ramp to prevent falls of materials.

(n) "Tread Width" the horizontal distance from front to back of tread, including nosing, when used.

(o) "Wall Opening" an opening at least thirty (30) inches high and eighteen (18) inches wide, in any wall or partition, through which persons may fall, such as a yardarm doorway or chute opening.

**§36-23-34. Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Elevators, and Conveyors.**

**34.1. Cranes and derricks.**

**(a) General requirements.**

(1) The employer shall comply with the manufacturer's specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks.

When manufacturer's specifications are not available, the limitations assigned to the equipment shall be based on the determinations of a qualified engineer competent in this field and such determinations will be appropriately documented and recorded. Attachments used with cranes shall not exceed the capacity, rating, or scope recommended by the manufacturer.

(2) Rated load capacities, and recommended operating speeds, special hazard warnings, or instruction, shall be conspicuously posted on all equipment. Instructions or warnings shall be visible to the operator while he is at his control station.

(3) Hand signals to crane and derrick operators shall be those prescribed by the applicable ANSI standard for the type of crane in use. An illustration of the signals shall be posted at the job site.

(4) The employer shall designate a competent person who shall inspect all machinery and equipment each shift prior to each use, and during use, to make sure it is in safe operating condition. Any deficiencies shall be repaired, or defective parts replaced, before continued use.

(5) A thorough, annual inspection of the hoisting machinery shall be made by a competent person, or by a private agency recognized by the United States Department of Labor. The employer shall maintain a record of the time and dates and results of each inspection for each hoisting machine and piece of equipment.

(6) Wire rope shall be taken out of service when any of the following conditions exist:

(i) In running ropes, six (6) randomly distributed broken wires or three (3) broken wires in one (1) lay;

(ii) Wear of one-third ( $1/3$ ) the original diameter of outside individual wires. Kinking, crushing, bird caging, or any other damage resulting in distortion of the rope structure;

(iii) Evidence of any heat damage from any cause;

(iv) Reductions from nominal diameter of more than one-sixty-fourth ( $1/64$ ) inch for diameters up to and including five-sixteenths ( $5/16$ ) inch, one-thirty-two ( $1/32$ ) inches for diameters three-eighths ( $3/8$ ) inch to and including one-half ( $1/2$ ) inch, three-sixty-fourths ( $3/64$ ) inch, for diameters nine-sixteenths ( $9/16$ ) inch to and including three-fourths ( $3/4$ ) inch, one-sixteenths ( $1/16$ ) inch for diameters seven-eighths ( $7/8$ ) inch to one and one-eighths ( $1\ 1/8$ ) inches inclusive, three-thirty-two ( $3/32$ ) inch for diameters one and one-quarter ( $1\ 1/4$ ) to one and one-half ( $1\ 1/2$ ) inches inclusive;

(v) In standing ropes, more than two (2) broken wires in one (1) lay in sections beyond end connections or more than one (1) broken wire at an end connection.

(vi) Wire rope safety factors shall be in accordance with American National Standards Institute B30.5-1968 or SAE J959-1966.

(7) Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains, or other reciprocating, rotating, or other moving parts or equipment shall be guarded if such parts are exposed to contact by employees or otherwise create a hazard. Guarding shall meet the requirements of the American National Standards Institute B15.1-1958 Rev. Safety code for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus.

(8) Accessible areas within the swing radius of the rear of the rotating superstructure of the crane, either permanently or temporarily mounted, shall be barricaded in such a manner as to prevent an employee from being struck or crushed by the crane.

(9) All exhaust pipes shall be guarded or insulated in areas where contact by employees is possible in the performance of normal duties.

(10) Whenever internal combustion engine powered equipment exhausts in enclosed spaces, tests shall be made and recorded to see that employees are not exposed to unsafe concentrations of toxic gases or oxygen deficient atmospheres.

(11) All windows in cabs shall be of safety glass, or equivalent, that introduces no visible distortion that will interfere with the safe operation of the machine.

(12)

(i) Where necessary for rigging or service requirements, a ladder, or steps, shall be provided to give access to a cab roof.

(ii) Guardrails, handholds, and steps shall be provided on cranes for each access to the car and cab, conforming the ANSI B30.5.

(iii) Platforms and walkways shall have anti-skid surfaces.

(13) Fuel tank filler pipe shall be located in such a position, or protected in such a manner, as not to allow spill or overflow to run onto the engine, exhaust, or electrical equipment of any machine being fueled.

(i) An accessible fire extinguisher of 5BC rating, or higher, shall be available at all operator stations or cabs of equipment.

(ii) All fuels shall be transported, stored, and handled to meet the rules of Subpart F of this part. When fuel is transported by vehicles on public highways Department of Transportation rules contained in 49 CFR Parts 177 and 393 concerning such vehicular transportation are considered applicable.

(14) Except where electrical distribution and transmission lines have been deenergized and visibly grounded at point of work or where insulating barriers, not a part of or an attachment to the equipment or machinery, have been erected to prevent physical contact with the lines, equipment or machines shall be operated proximate to power lines only in accordance with the following:

(i) For lines rated fifty (50)kV. or below, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be ten (10) feet;

(ii) For lines rated over fifty (50)kV., minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be ten (10) feet plus four-tenths (0.4) inch for each one (1)kV. over fifty (50)kV., or twice the length of the line insulator, but never less than ten (10) feet;

(iii) In transit with no load and boom lowered, the equipment clearance shall be a minimum of four (4) feet for voltages, less than forty (40)kV., up to and including three hundred forty-five (345)kV. and sixteen (16) feet for voltages up to and including seven hundred fifty (750)kV.;

(iv) A person shall be designated to observe clearance of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desired clearance by visual means;

(v) Cage-type boom guards, insulating links, or proximity warning devices may be used on cranes, but the use of such devices shall not alter the requirements of any other regulation of this part even if such device is required by law or regulation.

(vi) Any overhead wire shall be considered to be an energized line unless and until the person owning such line or the electrical utility authorities indicate that it is not an energized line and it has been visibly grounded;

(vii) Prior to work near transmitter towers where an electric charge can be induced in the equipment or materials begin handled, the transmitter shall be deenergized or tests shall be made to determine if electrical charge is induced on the crane. The following precautions shall be taken when necessary to dissipate induced voltages:

(a) The equipment shall be provided with an electrical ground directly to the upper rotating structure supporting the boom;

(b) Ground jumper cables shall be attached to materials being handled by boom equipment when electrical charge is induced while working near energized transmitters. Crews shall be provided with nonconductive poles having large alligator clips or other similar protection to attach the ground cable to the load; and

(c) Combustible and flammable materials shall be removed from the immediate area prior to operation.

(15) No modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of the equipment shall be made by the employer without the manufacturer's written approval. If such modifications or changes are made, the capacity, operation and maintenance instruction plates, tags, or decals, shall be changed accordingly. In no case shall the original safety factor of the equipment be reduced.

(16) The employer shall comply with Power Crane and Shovel Association Mobile Hydraulic Crane Standard No. 2.

(17) Sideboom cranes mounted on wheel or crawler tractors shall meet the requirements of SAE J743-1964.

(b) Crawler, locomotive and truck cranes.

(1) All jibs shall have positive stops to prevent their movement of more than five (5) degrees above the straight line of the jib and boom on conventional type crane booms. The use of cable type belly slings does not constitute compliance with this rule.

(2) All crawler, truck or locomotive cranes in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, inspection, construction, testing, maintenance and operation as prescribed in the ANSI B30.5-1968, Safety Code for Crawler Locomotives and Truck Cranes.

(c) Hammerhead tower cranes.

(1) Adequate clearance shall be maintained between moving and rotating structures of the crane and fixed objects to allow the passage of employees without harm.

(2) Employees required to perform duties on the horizontal boom of hammerhead tower cranes shall be protected against falling by guardrails or by safety belts and lanyards attached to lifelines in conformance with this section.

(3) Buffers shall be provided at both ends of travel of the trolley.

(4) Cranes mounted on rail tracks shall be equipped with limit switches limiting the travel of the crane on the track and stops or buffers at each end of the tracks.

(5) All hammerhead tower cranes in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, installation, testing, maintenance, inspection and operation as prescribed by the manufacturer.

(d) Overhead and gantry cranes.

(1) The rated load of the crane shall be plainly marked on each side of the crane, and if the crane has more than one (1) hoisting unit, each hoist shall have its rated load marked on it or its load block, and this marking shall be clearly legible from the ground or floor.

(2) Bridge trucks shall be equipped with sweeps which extend below the top of the rail and project in front of the truck wheels.

(3) Except for floor-operated cranes, a gong or other effective audible warning signal shall be provided for each crane equipped with a power traveling mechanism.

(4) All overhead and gantry cranes in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, installation, inspection, testing, maintenance, inspection, and operation as prescribed in the ANSI B30.2-1967, Safety Code for overhead and gantry cranes.

(e) Derricks. All derricks in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, installation, inspection, testing, maintenance, and operations as prescribed in ANSI B30.6-1969, Safety Code for derricks.

#### 34.2. Material hoists, personnel hoists, and elevators.

(a) General requirements.

(1) The employer shall comply with the manufacturer's specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of all hoists and elevators. Where manufacturer's specifications are not available, the limitations assigned to the equipment shall be based on the determinations of a professional engineer competent in the field.

(2) Rated load capacities, recommended operating speeds, and special hazard warnings or instructions shall be posted on cars and platforms.

(3) Wire rope shall be removed from service when any of the following conditions exist:

(i) In hoisting ropes, six (6) randomly broken wires in one (1) rope lay or three (3) broken wires in one (1) strand in one (1) rope lay;

(ii) Abrasion, scrubbing, flattening, or peening, causing loss of more than one-third (1/3) on the original diameter of the outside wires;

(iii) Evidence of any heat damage resulting from a torch or any damage caused by contact with electrical wires;

(iv) Reduction from nominal diameter of more than three-sixty-fourths ( $3/64$ ) inch for diameters up to and including three-fourths ( $3/4$ ) inch; one-sixteenth ( $1/16$ ) inch for diameters seven-eighths ( $7/8$ ) to one and one-eighths ( $1\ 1/8$ ) inches; and three-thirty-seconds ( $3/32$ ) inch for diameters one and one-quarter ( $1\ 1/4$ ) to one and one-half ( $1\ 1/2$ ).

(4) Hoisting ropes shall be installed in accordance with the wire rope manufacturer's recommendations.

(5) The installation of live booms on hoists is prohibited.

(6) The use of endless belt-type man-lifts on construction shall be prohibited.

(b) Material hoists.

(1)

(i) Operating rules shall be established and posted at the operator's station of the hoist. Such rules shall include signal system and allowable line speed for various loads. Rules and notices shall be posted on a car frame or crosshead in a conspicuous location, including the statement "No riders Allowed."

(ii) No person shall be allowed to ride on material hoists except for the purposes of inspection and maintenance.

(2) All entrances of the hoistways shall be protected by substantial gates or bars which shall guard the full width of the landing entrance. All hoistway entrance bars and gates shall be painted with diagonal contrasting colors, such as black and yellow stripes.

(i) Bars shall be not less than two (2) inch x four (4) inch wooden bars or the equivalent, located two (2) feet from the hoistway line. Bars shall be located not less than thirty-six (36) inches nor more than forty-two (42) inches above the floor.

(ii) Gates or bars protecting the entrances to hoistways shall be equipped with a latching device.

(3) Overhead protective covering of two (2) inch planking. Three-quarter (3/4) inch plywood or other solid material of equivalent strength, shall be provided on the top of every material hoist cage or platform.

(4) The operator's station of a hoisting machine shall be provided with overhead protection equivalent to tight planking not less than two (2) inches thick. The support for the overhead protection shall be of equal strength.

(5) Hoist towers may be used with or without an enclosure on all sides. However, whichever alternative is chosen, the following applicable conditions shall be met:

(i) When a hoist tower is enclosed, it shall be enclosed on all sides for its entire height with a screen enclosure of one-half (1/2) inch mesh, No. 18 United States gauge wire or equivalent, except for landing access.

(ii) When a hoist tower is not enclosed, the hoist platform or car shall be totally enclosed (caged) on all sides for the full height between the floor and the overhead protective covering with one-half (1/2) inch mesh, No. 14 United States gauge wire or equivalent. The hoist platform enclosure shall include the required gates for loading and unloading. A six (6) foot high enclosure shall be provided on the unused sides of the hoist tower at ground level.

(6) Car arresting devices shall be installed to function in case of rope failure.

(7) All material hoist towers shall be designed by a licensed professional engineer.

(8) All material hoists shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A10.5-1969, Safety Requirements for material hoists.

(c) Personnel hoists.

(1) Hoist towers outside the structure shall be enclosed for the full height of the side or sides used for entrance and exit to the structure. At the lowest landing, the enclosure on the sides not used for exit or entrance to the structure shall be enclosed to a height of at least ten (10) feet. Other sides of the tower adjacent to floors or scaffold platforms shall be enclosed to a height of ten (10) feet above the level of such floors or scaffolds.

(2) Towers inside of structures shall be enclosed on all four (4) sides throughout the full height.

(3) Towers shall be anchored to the structure at intervals not exceeding twenty-five (25) feet. In addition to tie-ins, a series of guys shall be installed. Where tie-ins are not practical the tower shall be anchored by means of guys made of wire rope at least one-half (1/2) inch in diameter, securely fastened to anchorage to ensure stability.

(4) Hoistway doors or gates shall be not less than six (6) foot six (6) inches high and shall be provided with mechanical locks which cannot be operated from the landing side, and shall be accessible only to persons on the car.

(5) Cars shall be permanently enclosed on all sides and the top, except sides used for entrance and exit which have car gates or doors.

(6) A door or gate shall be provided at each entrance to the car which shall protect the full width and height of the car entrance opening.

(7) Overhead protective covering of two (2) inch planking. Three-quarter (3/4) inch plywood or other solid material of equivalent strength shall be provided on the top of every personnel hoist.

(8) Doors or gates shall be provided with electric contacts which do not allow movement of the hoist when door or gate is open.

(9) Safeties shall be capable of stopping and holding the car and rated load when traveling at governor tripping speed.

(10) Cars shall be provided with a capacity and data plate secured in a conspicuous place on the car or crosshead.

(11) Internal combustion engines shall not be permitted for direct drive.

(12) Normal and final terminal stopping devices shall be provided.

(13) An emergency stop switch shall be provided in the car and marked "Stop".

(14) Ropes.

(i) The minimum number of hoisting ropes shall be three (3) for traction hoists and two (2) for drum-type hoists.

(ii) The minimum diameter of hoisting and counterweight wire ropes shall be one-half (1/2) inch.

(iii) Safety factors: (See Table 46).

(15) Following assembly and erection of hoists and before being put in service, an inspection and tests of all functions and safety devices shall be made under the supervision of a competent person. A similar inspection and test is required following major alteration of an existing installation. All hoists shall be inspected and tested at not more than three (3) month intervals. Records shall be maintained and kept on file for the duration of the job.

(16) All personnel hoists used by employees shall be constructed of materials and components which meet the specifications for materials, construction, safety devices, assembly, and structural integrity as stated in the ANSI A10.4-1963; Safety Requirements for Workmen's Hoists. The requirements of this subparagraph (16) do not apply to cantilever type personnel hoists.

(17)

(i) Personnel hoists used in bridge tower construction shall be approved by a registered professional engineer and erected under the supervision of a qualified engineer competent in this field.

(ii) When a hoist tower is not enclosed, the hoist platform or car shall be totally enclosed (caged) on all sides for the full height between the floor and the overhead protective covering with three-quarter (3/4) inch mesh of No. 14 United States gauge wire or equivalent. The hoist platform enclosure shall include the required gates for loading and unloading.

(iii) These hoists shall be inspected and maintained on a weekly basis. Whenever the hoisting equipment is exposed to winds exceeding thirty-five (35) miles per hour it shall be inspected and put in operable condition before reuse.

(iv) Wire rope shall be taken out of service when any of the following conditions exist:

(a) In running ropes, six (6) randomly distributed broken wires in one (1) lay or three (3) broken wires in one (1) strand in one (1) lay;

(b) Wear of one-third (1/3) the original diameter of outside individual wires. Kinking, crushing, bird caging, or any other damage resulting in distortion of the rope structure;

(c) Evidence of any heat damage from any cause;

(d) Reductions from nominal diameter of more than three-sixty-fourths (3/64) inch for diameters to and including three-quarter (3/4) inch, one and one-sixteenth (1 1/16) inch for diameters seven-eighths (7/8) inch to one and one-eighths (1 1/8) inch inclusive, three-thirty-seconds (3/32) inch for diameters one and one-quarter (1 1/4) to one and one-half (1 1/2) inch inclusive;

(e) In standing ropes, more than two (2) broken wires in one (1) lay in sections beyond end connections or more than one (1) broken wire at end connection.

(f) Permanent elevators under the care of the employer and used by employees for work covered by this regulation, shall comply with the requirements of ANSI A17.1-1965 with addenda A17.1a-1967, A17.1b-1968, A16.1c-1969, A16.1d-1976, and inspected in accordance with A16.2-1960 with addenda A16.2a-1965, A17.2b-1967.

#### 34.3. Base-mounted drum hoists.

(a) General requirements.

(1) Exposed moving parts such as gears, projecting screws, setscrews, chain, cables, chain sprockets, and reciprocating or rotating parts, which constitute a hazard, shall be guarded.

(2) All controls used during the normal operation cycle shall be located within easy reach of the operator's station.

(3) Electric motor operated hoists shall be provided with:

(i) A device to disconnect all motors from the line upon power failure and not permit any motor to be restarted until the controller handle is brought to the "Off" position;

(ii) Where applicable, an overspeed preventive device;

(iii) A means whereby remotely operated hoists stop when any control is ineffective.

(4) All base-mounted drum hoists in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, installation, testing, inspection, maintenance and operations, as prescribed by the manufacturer.

#### 34.4. Overhead hoists.

(1) The safe working load of the overhead hoist, as determined by the manufacturer, shall be indicated on the hoist, and this safe working load shall not be exceeded.

(2) The supporting structure to which the hoist is attached shall have a safe working load equal to that of the hoist.



(3) The support shall be arranged so as to provide for free movement of the hoist and shall not restrict the hoist from lining itself up with the load.

(4) The hoist shall be installed only in locations that will permit the operator to stand clear of the load at all times.

(5) Air hoists shall be connected to an air supply of sufficient capacity and pressure to safely operate the hoist. All air hoses supplying air shall be positively connected to prevent their becoming disconnected during use.

(6) All overhead hoists in use shall meet the applicable requirements for construction, design, installation, testing, inspection, maintenance and operation, as prescribed by the manufacturer.

#### 34.5. Conveyors.

##### (a) General requirements.

(1) Means for stopping the motor or engine shall be provided at the operator's station. Conveyor systems shall be equipped with an audible warning signal to be sounded immediately before starting up the conveyor.

(2) If the operator's station is at a remote point, similar provisions for stopping the motor or engine shall be provided at the motor or engine location.

(3) Emergency stop switches shall be arranged so that the conveyor cannot be started again until the actuating stop switch has been reset to running or "On" position.

(4) Screw conveyors shall be guarded to prevent employee contact with turning flights.

(5) Where a conveyor passes over work areas, aisles, or thoroughfares, suitable guards shall be provided to protect employees required to work below the conveyors.

(6) All crossovers, aisles and passageways shall be conspicuously marked by suitable signs, as required in these rules and regulations.

(7) Conveyors shall be locked out or otherwise rendered inoperable and tagged out with a "Do Not Operate" tag during repairs and when operation is hazardous to employees performing maintenance work.

(8) All conveyors in use shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, inspection, testing, maintenance and operation, as prescribed in the ANSI B20.1-1957, Safety Code for conveyors, cableways and related equipment.

#### 34.6. Aerial lifts.

##### (a) General requirements.

(1) Unless otherwise provided in this section, aerial lifts acquired for use on or after the effective date of this section shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the applicable requirements of the American National Standard for vehicle mounted elevating and rotating work platforms; ANSI A92.2-1969, including appendix. Aerial lifts acquired before the effective date of this section, which do not meet the requirements of ANSI A92.2-1969, may not be used after January 1, 1976, unless they shall have been modified so as to conform with the applicable design and construction requirements of ANSI A92.2-1969. Aerial lifts include the following types of vehicle-mounted aerial devices used to elevate personnel to job sites above the ground:

- (i) Extensible boom platform;
- (ii) Aerial ladders;
- (iii) Articulating boom platforms;
- (iv) Vertical towers; and
- (v) A combination of any of the above.

Aerial equipment may be made of metal, wood, fiberglass reinforced plastic, or other material; may be powered or manually operated; and are deemed to be aerial lifts whether or not they are capable of rotating about a substantially vertical axis.

(2) Aerial lifts may be "Field Modified" for uses other than those intended by the manufacturer provided the modification has been certified in writing by the manufacturer or by any other equivalent entity, such as a nationally recognized testing laboratory to be in conformity with all applicable provisions of ANSI A92.2-1969 and this section, and to be at least as safe as the equipment was before modifications.

##### (b) Specific requirements.

(1) Ladder trucks and tower trucks. Aerial ladders shall be secured in the lower traveling position by the locking device on top of the truck cab, and the manually operated device at the base of the ladder before the truck is moved for highway travel.

(2) Extensible and articulating boom platforms.

(i) Lift controls shall be tested each day prior to use to determine that such controls are in safe working condition;

- (ii) Only authorized persons shall operate an aerial lift;
- (iii) Belting off to an adjacent pole, structure, or equipment while working from an aerial lift shall not be permitted;
- (iv) Employees shall always stand firmly on the floor of the basket, and shall not sit or climb on the edge of the basket or use planks, ladders, or other devices for a work position;
- (v) A body belt shall be worn and a lanyard attached to the boom or basket when working from aerial lift;
- (vi) Boom and basket load limits specified by the manufacturer shall not be exceeded;
- (vii) The brakes shall be set and when outriggers are used, they shall be positioned on pads or a solid surface. Wheel chocks shall be installed before using an aerial lift on an incline, provided they can be safely installed;
- (viii) An aerial lift truck shall not be moved when the boom is elevated in a working position with men in the basket, except for equipment which is specifically designed for this type of operation in accordance with the provisions of subparagraphs (1) and (2) of paragraph (a) of this subsection;
- (ix) Articulating boom and extensible boom platforms, primarily designed as personnel carriers, shall have both platform (upper) and lower controls. Upper controls shall be in or beside the platforms within easy reach of the operator. Lower controls shall provide for overriding the upper controls. Controls shall be plainly marked as to their function. Lower level controls shall not be operated unless permission has been obtained from the employee in the lift, except in case of emergency;
- (x) Climbers shall not be worn while performing work from an aerial lift;
- (xi) The insulated portion of an aerial lift shall not be altered in any manner that might reduce its insulating value; and
- (xii) Before moving an aerial lift for travel, the boom(s) shall be inspected to see that it is properly cradled and outriggers are in stowed position except as provided in subdivision (viii) of this subparagraph.
- (3) Electrical tests. All electrical tests shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A92.2-1969, Section 5. However, equivalent D.C. voltage tests may be used in lieu of the A.C. voltage specified in A92.2-1969, D.C. voltage tests which are approved by the equipment manufacturer or equivalent entity shall be considered an equivalent test for the purpose of this subparagraph.
- (4) Bursting safety factor. The provisions of the American National Standards Institute, Standard ANSI A92.2-1969, Section 4.9, Bursting Safety Factor shall apply to all critical hydraulic and pneumatic components are those in which a failure would result in a free fall or free rotation of the boom. All noncritical components shall have a bursting safety factor of at least two (2) to one (1).
- (5) Welding standards. All welding shall conform to the following standards as applicable:
  - (i) Standard qualification procedure, AWS B3.0-41;
  - (ii) Recommended practices for automotive welding design, AWS D8.4-61;
  - (iii) Standard qualifications of welding procedures and welders for piping and tubing, AWS D10.9-69; and
  - (iv) Specifications for welding highway and railway bridges, AWS D2.0-69.

**§36-23-35. Motor Vehicles, Mechanized Equipment, and Marine Operations.**

**35.1. Equipment.**

**(a) General requirements.**

- (1) All equipment left unattended at night, adjacent to a highway in normal use, or adjacent to construction areas where work is in progress, shall have appropriate lights or reflectors or barricades equipped with appropriate light or reflectors, to identify the location of the equipment.
- (2) A safety tire rack, cage, or equivalent protection shall be provided and used when inflating, mounting, or dismounting tires installed on split rims, or rims equipped with locking rings or similar devices.
- (3)
  - (i) Heavy machinery, or parts thereof, which are suspended or held aloft by use of slings, hoists, or jacks shall be substantially blocked or cribbed to prevent falling or shifting before employees are permitted to work under or between them. Bulldozer and scraper blades, end-loader buckets, dump bodies, and similar equipment, shall be either fully lowered or blocked when being repaired or when not in use. All controls shall be in a neutral position, with the motors stopped and brakes set, unless work being performed requires otherwise.
  - (ii) Whenever the equipment is parked, the parking brake shall be set. Equipment parked on the line shall have the wheels chocked and the parking brake set.
- (4) The use, care and charging of all batteries shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(5) All cab glass shall be safety glass, or equivalent, that introduces no visible distortion affecting the safe operation of any machine.

(6) All equipment covered by this subpart shall comply with the requirements of these regulations when working or being moved in the vicinity of power lines or energized transmitters.

35.2. Handling materials – general. – Rolling railroad cars. Derail and/or bumper blocks shall be provided on spur railroad tracks where a rolling car could contact other cars being worked, enter a building, work or traffic area.

35.3. Air receivers.

(a) General requirements.

(1) Application. This section applies to compressed air receivers, and other equipment used in providing and utilizing compressed air for performing operation such as cleaning, drilling, hoisting and chipping. On the other hand, however, this section does not deal with the special problems created when men work in compressed air as in tunnels and caissons. This section is not intended to apply to compressed air machinery and equipment used on transportation vehicles such as steam railroad cars, electric railway cars, and automotive equipment.

(2) New and existing equipment.

(i) All new air receivers installed after the effective date of these regulations shall be constructed in accordance with the 1968 edition of the A.S.M.E. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII.

(ii) All safety valves used shall be constructed, installed and maintained in accordance with the A.S.M.E. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, 1968 Edition.

(b) Installation and equipment requirements.

(1) Installation. Air receivers shall be so installed that all drains, handholes, and manholes therein are easily accessible. Air receivers should be supported with sufficient clearance to permit a complete external inspection and to avoid corrosion of external surfaces. Under no circumstances shall an air receiver be buried underground or located in an inaccessible place. The receiver should be located as close to the compressor or aftercooler as is possible in order to keep the discharge pipe short.

(2) Drains and traps. A drain pipe and valve shall be installed at the lowest point of every air receiver to provide for the removal of accumulated oil and water. The drain valve on the air receiver shall be opened and the receiver completely drained frequently and at such intervals as to prevent the accumulation of excessive amounts of liquid in the receiver.

(3) Gauges and valves.

(i) Every air receiver shall be equipped with an indicating pressure gauge (so located as to be readily visible) and one (1) or more spring-loaded safety valves. The total relieving capacity of such safety valves shall be such as to prevent pressure in the receiver from exceeding the maximum allowable working pressure of the receiver by more than ten (10) percent.

(ii) No valve of any type shall be placed between the air receiver and its safety valve or valves.

(iii) Safety appliances, such as safety valves, indicating devices and controlling devices, shall be constructed, located and installed so that they cannot be readily rendered inoperative by any means, including the elements.

(iv) All safety valves shall be tested frequently and at regular intervals to determine whether they are in good operating condition.

35.4. Motor vehicles.

(a) Coverage. Motor vehicles as covered by this part are those vehicles that operate within an off-highway jobsite, not open to public traffic. The requirements of this subsection do not apply to equipment for which rules are prescribed in these rules and regulations.

(b) General requirements.

(1) All vehicles shall have a service brake system, an emergency brake system, and a parking brake system. These systems may use common components and shall be maintained in operable condition.

(2)

(i) Whenever visibility conditions warrant additional light, all vehicles, or combinations of vehicles, in use shall be equipped with at least two (2) headlights and two (2) taillights in operable condition.

(ii) All vehicles, or combination of vehicles, shall have brake lights in operable condition regardless of light conditions.

(3) All vehicles shall be equipped with an adequate audible warning device at the operator's station and in an operable condition.

(4) No employer shall use any motor vehicle equipment having an obstructed view to the rear<sup>25</sup> unless:

- (i) The vehicle has a reverse signal alarm audible above the surrounding noise level; or
- (ii) The vehicle is backed up only when an observer signals that it is safe to do so.

(5) All vehicles with cabs shall be equipped with windshields and powered wipers. Cracked and broken glass shall be replaced. Vehicles operating in areas or under conditions that cause fogging or frosting of the windshields shall be equipped with operable defogging or defrosting devices.

(6) All haulage vehicles, whose pay load is loaded by means of cranes, power shovels, loaders, or similar equipment, shall have a cab shield and/or canopy adequate to protect the operator from shifting or falling materials.

(7) and material shall be secured to prevent movement when transported in the same compartment with employees.

(8) Vehicles used to transport employees shall have seats firmly secured and adequate for the number of employees to be carried.

(9) Seat belts and anchorages meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 571 (Department of Transportation, Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards) shall be installed in all motor vehicles.

(10) Trucks with dump bodies shall be equipped with positive means of support, permanently attached, and capable of being locked in position to prevent accidental lowering of the body while maintenance or inspection work is being done.

(11) Operating levers controlling hoisting or dumping devices on haulage bodies shall be equipped with a latch or other device which will prevent accidental starting or tripping the mechanism.

(12) Trip handles for tailgates of dump trucks shall be so arranged that, in dumping, the operator will be in the clear.

(13)

- (i) All rubber-tired motor vehicles shall be equipped with fenders.

(ii) Mud flaps may be used in lieu of fenders whenever motor vehicle equipment is not designed for fenders.

(14) All vehicles in use shall be checked at the beginning of each shift to assure that the following parts, equipment, and accessories are in safe operating condition, and free of apparent damage that could cause failure while in use: Service brakes, including trailer brake connections; parking system (hand brake); emergency stopping system (brakes); tires; horn; steering mechanism; coupling devices; seat belts; operating controls and safety devices. All defects shall be corrected before the vehicle is placed in service. These requirements also apply to equipment such as lights, reflectors, windshield wipers, defrosters, fire extinguishers, etc., where such equipment is necessary.

#### 35.5. Material handling equipment.

(a) Earthmoving equipment; general.

(1) These rules apply to the following types of earthmoving equipment; scrapers, loaders, crawler or wheel tractors, bulldozers, off-highway trucks, graders, agricultural and industrial tractors, and similar equipment. The promulgation of specific rules for compactors and rubber-tired "Skid-Steer" equipment is reserved pending consideration of standards currently being developed.

(2) Seat belts.

(i) Seat belts shall be provided on all equipment covered by this section, and shall meet the requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers J386-1969. Seat belts for Agricultural and Light Industrial Tractors shall meet the seat belt requirements of Society of Automotive Engineers J333A-1970: Operator protection for agricultural and light industrial tractors.

(ii) Seat belts need not be provided for equipment which is designed only for stand up operation.

(3) Access roadways and grades.

(i) No employer shall move or cause to be moved construction equipment or vehicles upon any access roadway or grade unless the access roadway or grade is constructed and maintained to accommodate safely the movement of the equipment and vehicles involved.

(ii) Every emergency access ramp and berm used by an employer shall be constructed to restrain and control runaway vehicles.

(iii) Seat belts need not be provided for equipment which does not have roll-over protective structure (ROPS) or adequate canopy protection.

---

<sup>25</sup>Typographical error – should be "rear".

(4) Brakes. All earthmoving equipment mentioned in 35.5.(a) shall have a service braking system capable of stopping and holding the equipment fully loaded, as specified in Society of Automotive Engineers SAE-J237, Loader Dozer-1971, J236, Graders-1971, and J319b, Scrapers-1971. Brake systems for self-propelled rubber tired off-highway equipment manufactured after January 1, 1972 shall meet the applicable minimum performance criteria set forth in the following Society of Automotive Engineers Recommended Practices:

Self-propelled scrapers. . . . . SAE  
J319b-1971  
Self-propelled graders. . . . . SAE  
J236-1971  
Trucks and wagons. . . . . SAE  
J166-1971  
Front end loaders and dozers. . . . . SAE  
J237-1971

(5) Fenders. Pneumatic-tired earthmoving haulage equipment (trucks, scrapers, tractors and trailing units) whose maximum speed exceeds fifteen (15) miles per hour, shall be equipped with fenders on all wheels to meet the requirements of Society of Automotive Engineers SAE J321-A-1970, fenders for pneumatic-tired earthmoving haulage equipment.

(6) Rollover protective structures (ROPS). See subpart W of this part for requirements for rollover protective structures and overhead protection.

(7) Specific effective dates – brakes and fenders.

(i) Equipment mentioned in subparagraphs (4) and (5) of the paragraph, and manufactured after January 1, 1972, which is used by an employer after that date, shall comply with the applicable rules prescribed therein concerning brakes and fenders. Employers may request variations from the applicable brakes and fender standards required by this subpart. Employers wishing to seek variations from the applicable brakes and fenders rules may submit any requests for variations after the publication of this document. Any statements intending to meet the requirements should specify how the variation would protect the safety of the employees by providing for any compensating restrictions on the operations of equipment.

(8) Audible alarms.

(i) All bi-directional machines, such as rollers, compactors, front-end loaders, bulldozers, and similar equipment, shall be equipped with a horn, distinguishable from the surrounding noise level, which shall be operated as needed when the machine is moving in either direction. The horn shall be maintained in an operative condition.

(ii) No employer shall permit earthmoving or compacting equipment which has an obstructed view to the rear to be used in reverse gear unless the equipment has in operation a reverse signal alarm distinguishable from the surrounding noise level or an employee signals that it is safe to do so. Where equipment is operated in close proximity to employees, a signal man shall be designated to direct the operation of the equipment.

(9) Scissor points. Scissor points on all front-end loaders, which constitute a hazard to the operator during normal operation, shall be guarded.

(b) Excavating and other equipment.

(1) Tractors covered in paragraph (a) of this section shall have seat belts as required for the operators when seated in the normal seating arrangement for tractor operation, even though back-hoes, breakers, or other similar attachments are used on these machines for excavating or other work.

(2) For the purposes of this subpart, the nomenclatures and descriptions for measurement of dimensions of machinery and attachments shall be as described in the Society of Automotive Engineers 1970 handbook, pages one thousand eighty-eight (1088) through one thousand one hundred three (1103).

(3) The safety requirements, ratios, or limitations applicable to machines or attachment usage covered in power crane and shovel associations standards No. 1 and No. 2 of 1968, and No. 3 of 1969, shall be complied with, and shall apply to cranes, machines, and attachments under this section.

(c) Lifting and hauling equipment (other than equipment covered under this part).

(1) Industrial trucks shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Lift trucks, stakers, etc., shall have the rated capacity clearly posted on the vehicle so as to be clearly visible to the operator. When auxiliary removable counterweights are provided by the manufacturer,

corresponding alternate rated capacities also shall be clearly shown on the vehicle. These ratings shall not be exceeded.

(ii) No modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of the equipment shall be made without the manufacturer's written approval. If such notifications or changes are made, the capacity, operation, and maintenance instruction plates, tags, or decals shall be changed accordingly. In no case shall the original safety factor of the equipment be reduced.

(iii) If a load is lifted by two (2) or more trucks working in unison, the proportion of the total load carried by any one (1) truck shall not exceed its capacity.

(iv) Steering or spinner knobs shall not be attached to the steering wheel unless the steering mechanism is of a type that prevents road reactions from causing the steering handwheel to spin. The steering knob shall be mounted within the periphery of the wheel.

(v) All high lift rider industrial trucks shall be equipped with overhead guards which meet the configuration and structural requirements as defined in paragraph 421 of American National Standards Institute B56.1-1969, safety standards for powered industrial trucks.

(vi) All industrial trucks in use shall meet the applicable requirements of design, construction, stability, inspection, testing, maintenance, and operation as defined in American National Standards Institute B56.1-1969, safety standards for powered industrial trucks.

#### 35.6. Pile driving equipment.

##### (a) General requirements.

(1) Boilers and piping systems which are a part of, or used with, pile driving equipment shall meet the applicable requirements of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Power boilers (Section 1).

(2) All pressure vessels which are a part of, or used with, pile driving equipment shall meet the applicable requirements of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Pressure Vessels (Section 8).

(3) Overhead protection, which will not obscure the vision of the operator and which meets the requirements of these regulations, shall be provided. Protection shall be the equivalent of two (2) inch planking or other solid material of equivalent strength.

(4) Stop blocks shall be provided for the leads to prevent the hammer from being raised against the head block.

(5) A blocking device, capable of safely supporting the weight of the hammer, shall be provided for placement in the leads under the hammer at all times while employees are working under the hammer.

(6) Guards shall be provided across the top of the head block to prevent the cable from jumping out of the sheaves.

(7) When the leads must be inclined in the driving of batter piles, provisions shall be made to stabilize the leads.

(8) Fixed leads shall be provided with ladder, and adequate rings, or similar attachment points, so that the loft worker may engage his safety belt lanyard to the leads. If the leads are provided with loft platform(s), such platform(s) shall be protected by standard guardrails.

(9) Steam hose leading to a steam hammer or jet pipe shall be securely attached to the hammer with an adequate length of at least one-quarter (1/4) inch diameter chain or cable to prevent whipping in the event the hoist at the hammer is broken. Air hammer hoses shall be provided with the same protection as required for steam lines.

(10) Safety chains, or equivalent means, shall be provided for each hose connection to prevent the line from thrashing around in case the coupling becomes disconnected.

(11) Steam line controls shall consist of two (2) shutoff valves, one (1) of which shall be a quick-acting lever type within easy reach of the hammer operator.

(12) Guys, outriggers, thrustouts, or counter-balances shall be provided as necessary to maintain stability of pile driver rigs.

(b) Pile driving from barges and floats. Barges or floats supporting pile driving operations shall meet the applicable requirements of these regulations.

##### (c) Pile driving equipment.

(1) Engineers and winchmen shall accept signals only from the designated signalmen.

(2) All employees shall be kept clear when piling is being hoisted into the leads.

(3) When piles are being driven in an excavated pit, the walls of the pit shall be sloped to the angle of repose or sheet-piled and braced.

(4) When steel tube piles are being "Blown Out", employees shall be kept well beyond the range of falling materials.

(5) When it is necessary to cut off the tops of driven piles, pile driving operations shall be suspended except where the cutting operations are located at least twice the length of the longest pile from the driver.

(6) When driving jacked piles, all access pits shall be provided with ladders and bulkheaded curbs to prevent material from falling into the pit.

**§36-23-36. Excavations, Trenching, and Shoring.**

**36.1. General protection requirements.**

(a) Walkways, runways, and sidewalks shall be kept clear of excavated material or other obstructions and no sidewalks shall be undermined unless shored to carry a minimum live load of one hundred and twenty-five (125) pounds per square foot.

(b) If planks are used for raised walkways, runways, or sidewalks, they shall be laid parallel to the length of the walk and fastened together against displacement.

(c) Planks shall be uniform in thickness and all exposed ends shall be provided with beveled cleats to prevent tripping.

(d) Raised walkways, runways, and sidewalks shall be provided with plank steps on strong stringers. Ramps, used in lieu of steps, shall be provided with cleats to insure a safe walking surface.

(e) All employees shall be provided with and protected with personal protective equipment for the protection of the head, eyes, respiratory organs, hands, feet and other parts of the body.

(f) Employees exposed to vehicular traffic shall be provided with and shall be instructed to wear warning vests marked with or made of reflectorized or high visibility material.

(g) Employees subjected to hazardous dusts, gases, fumes, mists, or atmospheres deficient in oxygen, shall be provided with and protected with approved respiratory protection.

(h) No person shall be permitted under loads handled by power shovels, derricks, or hoists. To avoid any spillage employees shall be required to stand away from any vehicle being loaded.

(i) Daily inspections of excavations shall be made at the beginning of and periodically during each shift by a certified and competent person. If evidence of possible cave-ins or slides is apparent, all work in the excavation shall cease until the necessary precautions have been taken to safeguard the employees.

**36.2. Specific excavation requirements.**

(a) Prior to opening and excavation, effort shall be made to determine whether underground installations; i.e., sewer, telephone, water, fuel, electric lines, etc., will be encountered, and if so, where such underground installations are located. When the excavation approaches the estimated location of such an installation, the exact location shall be determined and when it is uncovered, proper supports shall be provided for the existing installation. Utility companies shall be contacted and advised of proposed work prior to the start of actual excavation.

(b) Trees, boulders, and other surface encumbrances, located so as to create a hazard to employees involved in excavation work or in the vicinity thereof at any time during operations, shall be removed or made safe before excavating is begun.

(c) The walls and faces of all excavations in which employees are exposed to danger from moving ground shall be guarded by a shoring system, sloping of the ground, or some other equivalent means.

(d) Excavations shall be inspected by a competent and certified person after every rainstorm or other hazard-increasing occurrence, and the protection against slides and cave-ins shall be increased if necessary.

(e) The determination of the angle of repose and design of the supporting system shall be based on careful evaluation of pertinent factors such as:

Depth or cut; anticipated changes in materials from exposure to air, sun, water, or freezing; loading imposed by structures, equipment, overlying material, or stored material; and vibration from equipment, blasting, traffic, or other sources.

(f) supporting systems; i.e., piling, cribbing, shoring, etc., shall be designed by a qualified person and meet accepted engineering requirements. When tie rods are used to restrain the top of the sheeting or other retaining systems, the rods shall be securely anchored well back of the angle of repose. When tight sheeting or sheet piling is used, full loading due to groundwater table shall be assumed, unless prevented by weep holes or drains or other means. Additional stringers, ties, and bracing shall be provided to allow for any necessary temporary removal of individual supports.

(g) All slopes shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose except for areas where solid rock allows for line drilling or presplitting.

(h) The angle of repose shall be flattened when an excavation has water conditions, silty materials, loose boulders, and areas where erosion, deep frost action, and slide planes appear.

(i)

(1) In excavations which employees may be required to enter, excavated or other material shall effectively be stored and retained at least two (2) feet or more from the edge of the excavation.

(2) As an alternative to the clearance prescribed in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the employer may use effective barriers or other retaining devices in lieu thereof in order to prevent excavated or other materials from falling into the excavation.

(j) Sides, slopes, and faces of all excavations shall meet accepted engineering requirements by scaling, benching, barricading, rock bolting, wire meshing, or other equally effective means. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content.

(k) Support systems shall be planned and designed by a qualified person when excavation is in excess of twenty (20) feet in depth, adjacent to structures or improvements, or subject to vibration or ground water.

(l) Materials used for sheeting, sheet piling, cribbing, bracing, shoring, and underpinning shall be in good serviceable condition, and timbers shall be sound, free from large or loose knots, and of proper dimensions.

(m) Special precautions shall be taken in sloping or shoring the sides of excavations adjacent to a previously back-filled excavation or a fill, particularly when the separation is less than the depth of the excavation. Particular attention also shall be paid to joints and seams of material comprising a face and the slope of such seams and joints.

(n) Except in hard rock, excavations below the level of the base of footing of any foundation or retaining wall shall not be permitted, unless the wall is underpinned and all other precautions taken to insure the stability of the adjacent walls for the protection of employees involved in excavation work or in the vicinity thereof.

(o) If the stability of adjoining buildings or walls is endangered by excavations, shoring, bracing, or underpinning shall be provided as necessary to insure their safety. Such shoring, bracing, or underpinning shall be inspected daily or more often, as conditions warrant, by a competent person and the protection effectively maintained.

(p) Diversion ditches, dikes, or other suitable means shall be used to prevent surface water from entering an excavation and to provide adequate drainage of the area adjacent to the excavation. Water shall not be allowed to accumulate in an excavation.

(q) It is necessary to place or operate power shovels, derricks, trucks, materials, or other heavy objects on a level above and near an excavation, the side of the excavation shall be sheet-piled, shored, and braced as necessary to resist the extra pressure due to such superimposed loads.

(r) Blasting and the use of explosives shall be performed in accordance with these rules and regulations.

(s) When mobile equipment is utilized or allowed adjacent to excavations, substantial stop logs or barricades shall be installed. If possible, the grade should be away from the excavation.

(t) Adequate barrier physical protection shall be provided at all remotely located excavations. All wells, pits, shafts, etc., shall be barricaded or covered. Upon completion of exploration and similar operations, temporary wells, pits, shafts, etc., shall be back-filled.

(u) If possible, dust conditions shall be kept to a minimum by the use of water, salt, calcium chloride, oil, or other means.

(v) In locations where oxygen deficiency or gaseous conditions are possible, air in the excavation shall be tested, immediately prior to working entering such area; at least every two (2) hours and as often as necessary to protect the safety of the workers. Controls, as set forth in these regulations, shall be established to assure acceptable atmospheric conditions. When flammable gases are present, adequate ventilation shall be provided or sources of ignition shall be eliminated. Attended emergency rescue equipment, such as breathing apparatus, a safety harness and line, basket stretcher, etc., shall be readily available where adverse atmospheric conditions may exist or develop in an excavation.

(w) Where employees or equipment are required or permitted to cross over excavations, walkways or bridges with standard guardrails shall be provided.

(x) Where ramps are used for employees or equipment, they shall be designed and constructed by qualified persons in accordance with accepted engineering requirements.

(y) All ladders used on excavation operations shall be in accordance with the requirements of these regulations.

### 36.3. Specific trenching requirements.

(a) Banks more than five (5) feet high shall be shored, laid back to a stable slope, or some other equivalent means of protection shall be provided where employees may be exposed to moving ground or cave-ins. Refer to Table 47 as a guide in sloping of banks. Trenches less than five (5) feet in depth shall also be effectively protected when examination of the ground indicates hazardous ground movement may be expected.

(b) Sides of trenches is unstable or soft material, five (5) feet or more in depth, shall be shored, sheeted, braced, sloped, or otherwise supported by means of sufficient strength to protect the employees working within them. See Tables 47 and 48.



(c) Sides of trenches in hard or compact soil, including embankments, shall be shored or otherwise supported when the trench is more than five (5) feet in depth and eight (8) feet or more in length. In lieu of shoring, the sides of the trench above the five (5) foot level may be sloped to preclude collapse, but shall not be steeper than a one (1) foot rise to each one-half (1/2) foot horizontal. When the outside diameter of a pipe is greater than six (6) feet, a bench of four (4) foot minimum shall be provided at the toe of the sloped portion.

(d) Materials used for sheeting and sheet piling, bracing, shoring, and underpinning, shall be in good serviceable condition, and timbers used shall be sound and free from large or loose knots, and shall be designed and installed so as to be effective to the bottom of the excavation.

(e) Additional precautions by way of shoring and bracing shall be taken to prevent slides or caveins when excavations or trenches are made in locations adjacent to backfilled excavations, or where excavations are subjected to vibrations from railroad or highway traffic, the operation of machinery, or any other source.

(f) Employees entering bell-bottom pier holes shall be protected by the installation of a removable-type casing of sufficient strength to resist shifting of the surrounding earth. Such temporary protection shall be provided for the full depth of that part of each pier hole which is above the bell. A lifeline, suitable for instant rescue and securely fastened to a shoulder harness, shall be worn by each employee entering the shafts. This lifeline shall be individually manned and separate from any line used to remove materials excavated from the bell footing.

(g)

(1) Minimum requirements for trench timbering shall be in accordance with Table 48.

(2) Braces and diagonal shores in a wood shoring system shall not be subjected to compressive stress in excess of values given by the following formula:

$$S = 1300 - 20L/D$$

$$\text{Maximum ratio } L/D = 50$$

Where:

L = Length, unsupported, in inches

D = Least side of the timber, in inches

S = Allowable stress in pounds per square inch of cross-section

(h) When employees are required to be in trenches four (4) feet deep or more, an adequate means of exit, such as a ladder or steps, shall be provided and located so as to require no more than twenty-five (25) feet of lateral travel.

(i) Bracing or shoring of trenches shall be carried along with the excavation.

(j) Cross braces or trench jacks shall be placed in true horizontal position, be spaced vertically, and be secured to prevent sliding, falling, or kickouts.

(k) Portable trench boxes or sliding trench shield may be used for the protection of personnel in lieu of a shoring system or sloping. Where such trench boxes or shields are used, they shall be designed, constructed, and maintained in a manner which will provide protection equal to or greater than the sheeting or shoring required for the trench.

(l) Backfilling and removal of trench supports shall progress together from the bottom of the trench. Jacks or braces shall be released slowly and, in unstable soil, ropes shall be used to pull out the jacks or braces from above after employees have cleared the trench.

#### 36.4. Definitions applicable to this subsection.

(a) "Accepted Engineering Requirements (or Practice)" Those requirements or practices which are compatible with standards required by a registered architect, a registered professional engineer, or other duly licensed or recognized authority.

(b) "Angle of Repose" the greatest angle above the horizontal plane at which a material will lie without sliding.

(c) "Bank" A mass of soil rising above a digging level.

(d) "Belled Excavation" A part of a shaft or footing excavation, usually near the bottom and bell-shaped; i.d., an enlargement of the cross section above.

(e) "Braces (Trench)" The horizontal members of the shoring system whose ends bear against the uprights or stringers.

(f) "Excavation" Any manmade cavity or depression in the earth's surface, including its sides, walls, or faces, formed by earth removal and producing unsupported earth conditions by reasons of the excavation. If installed forms or similar structures reduce the depth-to-width relationship, an excavation may become a trench.

(g) "Faces" See paragraph (k) of this section.

(h) "Hard Compact Soil" All earth materials not classified as running or unstable.

- (i) "Kickouts" Accidental release or failure of a shore or brace.
- (j) "Sheet Pile" A pile, or sheeting, that may form one (1) of a continuous interlocking line, or a row of timber, concrete, or steel piles, driven in close contact to provide a tight wall to resist the lateral pressure of water, adjacent earth, or other materials.
- (k) "Sides," "Walls," or "Faces" The vertical or inclined earth surfaces formed as a result of excavation work.
- (l) "Slope" The angle with the horizontal at which a particular earth material will stand indefinitely without movement.
- (m) "Stringers (Wales)" the horizontal members of a shoring system whose sides bear against the uprights or earth.
- (n) "Trench" A narrow excavation made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench is not greater than fifteen (15) feet.
- (o) "Trench Jack" Screw or hydraulic type jacks used as cross bracing in a trench shoring system.
- (p) "Trench Shield" A shoring system composed of steel plates and bracing, welded or bolted together, which support the walls of a trench from the ground level to the trench bottom and which can be moved along as work progresses.
- (q) "Unstable Soil" Earth material, other than running, that because of its nature or the influence of related conditions, cannot be depended upon to remain in place without extra support, such as would be furnished by a system of shoring.
- (r) "Uprights" The vertical members of a shoring system.
- (s) "Wales" See paragraph (m) of this section.
- (t) "Walls" See paragraph (k) of this section.

### **§36-23-37. Concrete, Concrete Forms, and Shoring.**

#### **37.1. General provisions.**

(a) General. – All equipment and materials used in concrete construction and masonry work shall meet the applicable requirements for design, construction, inspection, testing, maintenance and operations, as prescribed in ANSI A10.9-1970, safety requirements for concrete construction and masonry work.

#### **(b) Reinforcing steel.**

(1) Employees working more than six (6) feet above any adjacent working surfaces, placing and tying reinforcing steel in walls, piers, columns, etc., shall be provided with a safetybelt, or equivalent device.

(2) Employees shall not be permitted to work above vertically protruding reinforcing steel unless it has been protected to eliminate the hazard of impalement.

(3) Guying: Reinforcing steel for walls, piers, columns, and similar vertical structures shall be guyed and supported to prevent collapse.

(4) Wire mesh rolls: Wire mesh rolls shall be secured at each end to prevent dangerous recoiling action.

(c) Bulk concrete handling. Bulk storage bins, containers, or silos shall have conical or tapered bottoms with mechanical or pneumatic means of starting the flow of material.

#### **(d) Concrete placement.**

(1) Concrete mixers. Concrete mixers equipped with one (1) yard or larger loading skips shall be equipped with a mechanical device to clear the skip of material.

(2) Guardrails. Mixers of one (1) year<sup>26</sup> capacity or greater shall be equipped with protective guardrails installed on each side of the skip.

(3) Bull floats. Handles on bull floats, used where they may contact energized electrical conductors, shall be constructed of nonconductive material, or insulated with nonconductive sheath whose electrical and mechanical characteristics provide the equivalent protection of a handle constructed of nonconductive material.

(4) Powered concrete trowels. Powered and rotating-type concrete troweling machines that are manually guided shall be equipped with a control switch that will automatically shut off the power whenever the operator removes his hands from the equipment handles.

(5) Concrete buggies. Handles of buggies shall not extend beyond the wheels on either side of the buggy. Installation of knuckle guards on buggy handles is recommended.

(6) Pumpcrete systems. Pumpcrete or similar systems using discharge pipes shall be provided with pipe supports designed for one hundred (100) percent overload. Compressed air hose in such systems shall be provided with positive fail safe joint connectors to prevent separation of sections when pressurized.

---

<sup>26</sup>Typographical error – should be "yard".

(7) Concrete buckets.

(i) Concrete buckets equipped with hydraulic or pneumatically operated gates shall have positive safety latches or similar safety devices installed to prevent aggregate and loose material from accumulating on the top and sides of the bucket.

(ii) Riding of concrete buckets for any purpose shall be prohibited, and vibrator crews and all other persons shall be kept out from under concrete buckets suspended from cranes or cableways.

(8) When discharging on a slope, the wheels of ready-mix trucks shall be blocked and the brakes set to prevent movement.

(9) Nozzlement applying a cement, sand, and water mixture through a pneumatic hose shall be required to wear protective head and face equipment.

(e) Vertical shoring.

(1) General requirements.

(i) When temporary storage of reinforcing rods, material, or equipment on top of formwork becomes necessary, these areas shall be strengthened to meet the intended loads.

(ii) The sills or shoring shall be sound, rigid, and capable of carrying the maximum intended load.

(iii) All shoring equipment shall be inspected prior to erection to determine that it is as specified in the shoring layout. Any equipment found to be damaged shall not be used for shoring.

(iv) Erected shoring equipment shall be inspected immediately prior to, during, and immediately after the placement of concrete. Any shoring equipment that is found to be damaged or weakened shall be immediately reinforced or reshored.

(v) Reshoring shall be provided when necessary to safely support slabs and beams after stripping, or where such members are subjected to super-imposed loads due to construction work done.

(2) Tubular welded frame shoring.

(i) Metal tubular frames used for shoring shall not be loaded beyond the safe working load recommended by the manufacturer.

(ii) All locking devices on frames and braces shall be in good working order; coupling pins shall align the frame or panel legs; pivoted cross bracers shall have their center pivot in place; and all components shall be in a condition similar to that of original manufacturer.

(iii) When checking the erected shoring frames with the shoring layout, the spacing between towers and cross brace spacing shall not exceed that shown on the layout, and all locking devices shall be in the closed position.

(iv) Devices for attaching the external lateral stability bracing shall be securely fastened to the legs of the shoring frames.

(v) All baseplates, shore heads, extension devices, or adjustment screws shall be in firm contact with the footing sill and the form.

37.2. Forms and shoring.

(a) General provisions.

(1) Formwork and shoring shall be designed, erected, supported, braced, and maintained so that it will safely support all vertical and lateral loads that may be imposed upon it during placement of concrete.

(2) Drawings or plans showing the jack layout, formwork, shoring, working decks, and scaffolding, shall be available at the jobsite.

(3) Stripped forms and shoring shall be removed and stockpiled promptly after stripping, in all areas in which persons are required to work or pass. Protruding nails, wire ties, and other form accessories not necessary to subsequent work shall be pulled, cut, or other means taken to eliminate the hazard.

(4) Imposition of any construction loads on the partially completed structure shall not be permitted unless such loading has been considered in the design and approved by the engineer-architect.

(b) Vertical slip forms.

(1) The steel rods or pipe on which the jacks climb or by which the forms are lifted shall be specifically designed for the purpose. Such rods shall be adequately braced where not encased in concrete.

(2) Jacks and vertical supports shall be positioned in such a manner that the vertical loads are distributed equally and do not exceed the capacity of the jacks.

(3) The jacks or other lifting devices shall be provided with mechanical dogs or other automatic holding devices to provide protection in case of failure of the power supply or the lifting mechanism.

(4) Lifting shall proceed steadily and uniformly and shall not exceed the predetermined safe rate of lift.

(5) Lateral and diagonal bracing of the forms shall be provided to prevent excessive distortion of the structure during the jacking operation.

(6) During jacking operations, the form structure shall be maintained in line and plumb.

(7) All vertical lift forms shall be provided with scaffolding or work platforms completely encircling the area of placement.

(c) Tube and coupler shoring.

(1) Couplers (clamps) shall not be used if they are deformed, broken, or have defective or missing threads on bolts, or other defects.

(2) The material used for the couplers (clamps) shall be of a structural type such as drop-forged steel, malleable iron, or structural grade aluminum. Gray cast iron shall not be used.

(3) When checking the erected shoring towers with the shoring layout, the spacing between posts shall not exceed that shown on the layout, and all interlocking of tubular members and tightness of couples shall be checked.

(4) All baseplates, shore heads, extension devices, or adjustment screws shall be in firm contact with the footing sill and the form material and shall be snug against the posts.

(d) Single post shores.

(1) For stability, single post shores shall be horizontally braced in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, and diagonal bracing shall also be installed. Such bracing shall be installed as the shores are being erected.

(2) All baseplates or shore heads of single post shores shall be in firm contact with the footing sill and the form materials.

(3) Whenever single post shores are used in more than one (1) tier, the layout shall be designed and inspected by structural engineer.

(4) When formwork is at an angle, or sloping, or when the surfaces shored is sloping, the shoring shall be designed for such loading.

(5) Adjustment of single post shores to raise formwork shall not be made after concrete is in place.

(6) Fabricated single post shores shall not be used if heavily rusted, bent, dented, rewelded, or having broken weldments or other defects. If they contain timber, they shall not be used if the timber is split, cut, has sections removed, is rotted, or otherwise structurally damaged.

(7) All timber and adjusting devices to be used for adjustable timber single post shores shall be inspected before erection.

(8) Timber shall not be used if it is split, cut, has sections removed, is rotted, or is otherwise structurally damaged.

(9) Adjusting devices shall not be used if heavily rusted, bent, dented, rewelded, or having broken weldments or other defects.

(10) All nails used to secure bracing or adjustable timber single post shores shall be driven home and the point of the nail bent over if possible.

37.3. Definitions applicable to this subsection.

(a) "Bull Float" A tool used to spread out and smooth the concrete.

(b) "Formwork" or Falsework" The total system of support for freshly placed concrete, including the mold sheathing which contacts the concrete as well as all supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

(c) "Guy" A line that steadies a high piece or structure by pulling against an off-center load.

(d) "Shore" A supporting member that resists a compressive force imposed by a load.

(e) "Vertical Slip Forms" forms which are jacked vertically and continuously during placing of the concrete.

### **§36-23-38. Steel Erection.**

38.1. Flooring requirements.

(a) Permanent flooring – skeleton steel construction in tiered buildings.

(1) The permanent floors shall be installed as the erection of structural members progresses, and there shall be not more than eight (8) stories between the erection floor and the uppermost permanent floor, except where the structural integrity is maintained as a result of the design.

(2) At no time shall there be more than four (4) floors or forty-eight (48) feet of unfinished bolting or welding above the foundation or uppermost permanently secured floor.

(b) Temporary flooring. Skeleton steel construction in tiered buildings.

(1)

(i) The derrick or erection floor shall be solidly planked or decked over its entire surface except for access openings. Planking or decking of equivalent strength, shall be of proper thickness to carry the working load. Planking shall be not less than two (2) inches thick full size undressed, and shall be laid tight and secured to prevent movement.

(ii) On buildings or structures not adaptable to temporary floors, and where scaffolds are not used, safety nets shall be installed and maintained whenever the potential fall distance exceeds two (2) stories

or thirty (30) feet. The nests shall be hung with sufficient clearance to prevent contacts with the surface of structures below.

(iii) Floor periphery – safety railing. A safety railing of one-half (1/2) inch wire rope or equal shall be installed approximately forty-two (42) inches high, around the periphery of all temporary-planked or temporary metal-decked floors of tier buildings and other structural steel assembly.

(2)

(i) Where skeleton steel erection is being done, a tightly planked and substantial floor shall be maintained within two (2) stories or thirty (30) feet, whichever is less, below and directly under that portion of each tier of beams on which any work is being performed, except when gathering and stacking temporary floor planks on a lower floor, in preparation for transferring such planks for use on an upper floor. Where such a floor is not practicable, paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section applies.

(ii) When gathering and stacking temporary floor planks, the planks shall be removed successively, working toward the last panel of the temporary floor so that the work is always done from the planked floor.

(iii) When gathering and stacking temporary floor planks from the last panel, the employees assigned to such work shall be protected by safety belts with safety lines attached to a catenary line or other substantial anchorage.

(c) Flooring. Other construction.

(1) In the erection of a building having double wood floor construction, the rough flooring shall be completed as the building progresses, including the tier below the one on which floor hoists are being installed.

(2) For single wood floor or other flooring systems, the floor immediately below the story where the floor hoists are being installed shall be kept planked or decked over.

38.2. Structural steel assembly.

(a) During the final placing of solid web structural members, the load shall not be released from the hoisting line until the members are secured with not less than two (2) bolts, or the equivalent at each connection and drawn of wrench tight.

(b) Open web steel hoists shall not be placed on any structural steel framework unless such framework is safely bolted or welded.

(c)

(1) In steel framing, where bar hoists are utilized, and columns are not framed in at least two (2) directions with structural steel members, a bar hoist shall be field-bolted at columns to provide lateral stability during construction.

(2) Where longspan hoists or trusses, forty (40) feet or longer, are used, a center row of bolted bridging shall be installed to provide lateral stability during construction prior to slacking of hoisting line.

(3) No load shall be placed on open web steel hoists until these security requirements are met.

38.3. Bolting, riveting, fitting-up, and plumbing-up.

(a) General requirements.

(1) Containers shall be provided for storing or carrying rivets, bolts, and drift pins, and secured against accidental displacement when aloft.

(2) Pneumatic hand shall be disconnected from the power source, and pressure in hose lines shall be released, before any adjustments or repairs are made.

(3) Air line hose sections shall be tied together except when quick disconnect couplers are used to join sections.

(4) Eye protection shall be provided in accordance with these regulations.

(b) Bolting.

(1) When bolts or drift pins are being knocked out, means shall be provided to keep them from falling.

(2) Impact wrenches shall be provided with a locking device for retaining the socket.

(c) Riveting.

(1) Riveting shall not be done in the vicinity of combustible material unless precautions are taken to prevent fire.

(2) When rivet heads are knocked off, or backed out, means shall be provided to keep them from falling.

(3) A safety wire shall be properly installed on the snap and on the handle of the pneumatic riveting hammer and shall be used at all times. The wire size shall be not less than No. 9 (B & S gauge), leaving the handle and annealed No. 14 on the snap, or equivalent.

(d) Plumbing-up.

(1) Connections of the equipment used in plumbing-up shall be properly secured.

(2) The turnbuckles shall be secured to prevent unwinding while under stress.  
(3) Plumbing-up guys related equipment shall be placed so that employees can get at the connection points.

(4) Plumbing-up guys shall be removed only under the supervision of a competent person.

(e) Wood planking shall be of proper thickness to carry the working load, but shall be not less than two (2) inches thick full size undressed, exterior grade plywood, at least three-quarter (3/4) inch thick, or equivalent material.

(f) Metal decking of sufficient strength shall be laid tight and secured to prevent movement.

(g) Planks shall overlap the bearing on each end by a minimum of twelve (12) inches.

(h) Wire mesh, exterior plywood, or equivalent, shall be used around columns where planks do not fit tightly.

(i) Provisions shall be made to secure temporary flooring against displacement.

(j) All unused openings in floors, temporary or permanent, shall be completely planked over or guarded.

(k) Employees shall be provided with safety belts when they are working on float scaffolds.

### **§36-23-39. Demolition.**

#### **39.1. Preparatory operations.**

(a) Prior to permitting employees to start demolition operations, an engineering survey shall be made by a competent person of the structure to determine the condition of the framing, floors, and walls, and possibility of unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure. Any adjacent structure where employees may be exposed shall also be similarly checked. The employer shall have in writing evidence that such a survey has been performed.

(b) When employees are required to work within a structure to be demolished which has been damaged by fire, flood, explosion, or other cause, the walls or floor shall be shored or braced.

(c) All electric, gas, water, steam, sewer and other service lines shall be shut off, capped, or otherwise controlled, outside the building line before demolition work is started. In each case, any utility company which is involved shall be notified in advance.

(d) If it is necessary to maintain any power, water or other utilities during the demolition, such lines shall be temporarily relocated, as necessary, and protected.

(e) It shall also be determined if any type of hazardous chemicals, gases, explosives, flammable materials, or similarly dangerous substances have been used in any pipes, tanks, or other equipment on the property. When the presence of any such substances is apparent or suspected, testing and purging shall be performed and the hazard eliminated before demolition is started.

(f) Where a hazard exists from fragmentation of glass, such hazards shall be removed.

(g) Where a hazard exists to employees falling through wall openings, the opening shall be protected to a height of approximately forty-two (42) inches.

(h) When debris is dropped through holes in the floor without the use of chutes, the area onto which the material is dropped shall be completely enclosed with barricades not less than forty-two (42) inches high and not less than six (6) feet back from the projected edge of the opening above. Signs, warning of the hazard of falling materials shall be posted at each level and all areas shall be guarded against entry. Removal shall not be permitted in this lower area until debris handling ceases above.

(i) All floor openings, not used as material drops, shall be covered over with material substantial enough to support the weight of any load which may be imposed. Such material shall be properly secured to prevent its accidental movement.

(j) Except for the cutting of holes in floors for chutes, holes through which to drop materials, preparation of storage space, and similar necessary preparatory work, the demolition of exterior walls and floor construction shall begin at the top of the structure and proceed downward. Each story of exterior wall and floor construction shall be removed and dropped into the storage space before commencing the removal of exterior walls and floors in the story next below.

(k) Employee entrances to multi-story structures being demolished shall be completely protected by sidewalk sheds or canopies, or both, providing protection from the face of the building for a minimum of eight (8) feet. All such canopies shall be at least two (2) feet wider than the building entrances or openings (one (1) foot wider on each side thereof), and shall be capable of sustaining a load of one hundred fifty (150) pounds per square foot.

#### **39.2. Stairs, passageways, and ladders.**

(a) Only those stairways, passageways, and ladders, designated as means of access to the structure of a building, shall be used. Other access ways shall be entirely closed at all times.

(b) All stairs, passageways, ladders and incidental equipment thereto, which are covered by this section shall be periodically inspected during each shift and maintained in a clean safe condition.

(c) In a multi-story building, when a stairwell is being used, it shall be properly illuminated by either natural or artificial means, and completely and substantially covered over at a point not less than two (2) floors below the floor on which work is being performed, and access to the floor where the work is in progress shall be through a properly lighted, protected, and separate passageway.

39.2.<sup>27</sup> Chutes.

(a) No material shall be dropped to any point lying outside the exterior walls of the structure unless the area is effectively protected.

(b) All material chutes, or sections thereof, at an angle of more than forty-five (45) degrees from the horizontal, shall be entirely enclosed, except for openings equipped with closures at or about floor level for the insertion of materials. The openings shall not exceed forty-eight (48) inches in height measured along the wall of the chute. At all stories below the top floor, such openings shall be kept closed when not in use.

(c) A substantial gate shall be installed in each chute at or near the discharge end. A competent employee shall be assigned to control the operation of the gate, and the backing and loading of trucks.

(d) When operations are not in progress, the area surrounding the discharge end of the chute shall be securely closed off.

(e) Any chute opening, into which workmen dump debris, shall be protected by a substantial guardrail approximately forty-two (42) inches above the floor or other surface on which the men stand to dump the material. Any space between the chute and the edge of openings in the floors through which it passes shall be solidly covered over.

(f) Where the material is dumped from mechanical equipment or wheelbarrows a securely attached toeboard or bumper, not less than four (4) inches thick and six (6) inches high, shall be provided at each chute opening.

(g) Chutes shall be designed and constructed of such strength as to eliminate failure due to impact of materials or debris loaded therein.

39.4. Removal of materials through floor openings. Any openings cut in a floor for the disposal of materials shall be no larger in size than twenty-five (25) percent of the aggregate of the total floor area, unless the lateral supports of the removed flooring remain in place. Floors weakened or otherwise made unsafe by demolition operations shall be shored to carry safely the intended imposed load from demolition operations.

39.5. Removal of walls, masonry sections, and chimneys.

(a) Masonry walls, or other sections of masonry, shall not be permitted to fall upon the floors of the building in such masses as to exceed the safe carrying capacities of the floors.

(b) No wall section, which is more than one (1) story in height, shall be permitted to stand alone without lateral bracing, unless such wall was originally designed and constructed to stand without such lateral support, and is in a condition safe enough to be selfsupporting. All walls shall be left in a stable condition at the end of each shift.

(c) Employees shall not be permitted to work on the top of a wall when weather conditions constitute a hazard.

(d) Structural or load-supporting members on any floor shall not be cut or removed until all stories above such a floor have been demolished and removed. This provision shall not prohibit the cutting of floor beams for the disposal of materials or for the installation of equipment, provided that the requirements of Section 39.4 and 39.6 of these regulations are complied with.

(e) Floor openings within ten (10) feet of any wall being demolished shall be planked solid, except when employees are kept out of the area below.

(f) In buildings of "Skeleton-Steel" construction, the steel framing may be left in place during the demolition of masonry. Where this is done, all steel beams, girders, and similar structural supports shall be cleared of all loose material as the masonry demolition progresses downward.

(g) Walkways or ladders shall be provided to enable employees to safely reach or leave any scaffold or wall.

(h) Walls, which serve as retaining walls to support earth or adjoining structures, shall not be demolished until such earth has been properly braced or adjoining structures have been properly underpinned.

(i) Walls which are to serve as retaining walls against which debris will be piled, shall not be so used unless capable of safely supporting the imposed load.

39.6. Manual removal of floors.

(a) Openings cut in a floor shall extend the full span of the arch between supports.

---

<sup>27</sup>Typographical error – misnumbered. Should be "39.3."

(b) Before demolishing any floor arch, debris and other material shall be removed from such arch and other adjacent floor area. Planks not less than two (2) inches x ten (10) inches in cross section, full size undressed, shall be provided for, and shall be used by employees to stand on while breaking down floor arches between beams. Such planks shall be so located as to provide a safe support for the workmen should the arch between the beams collapse. The open space between planks shall not exceed sixteen (16) inches.

(c) Safe walkways, not less than eighteen (18) inches wide, formed of planks not less than two (2) inches thick if wood, or of equivalent strength if metal, shall be provided and used by workmen when necessary to enable them to reach any point without walking upon exposed beams.

(d) Stringers of ample strength shall be installed to support the flooring planks, and the ends of such stringers shall be supported by floor beams or girders, and not be floor arches alone.

(e) Planks shall be laid together over solid bearings with the ends overlapping at least one (1) foot.

(f) When floor arches are being removed, employees shall not be allowed in the area directly underneath, and such an area shall be barricaded to prevent access to it.

(g) Demolition of floor arches shall not be started until they, and the surrounding floor area for a distance of twenty (20) feet, have been cleared of debris and any other necessary materials.

#### 39.7. Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment.

(a) Mechanical equipment shall not be used on floors or working surfaces unless such floors or surfaces are of sufficient strength to support the imposed load.

#### 39.11.<sup>28</sup> Selective demolition by explosives.

Selective demolition by explosives shall be conducted in accordance with Section 40 of these regulations.

### **§36-23-40. Blasting and the Use of Explosives.**

#### 40.1. General provisions.

(a) After the effective date of the certified surface blasters rules and regulations, all persons performing blasting operations on construction projects shall be certified. The employer shall permit only authorized and qualified persons to handle and use explosives.

(b) Smoking, firearms, matches, open flame lamps, and other fires, flame or heat producing devices and sparks shall be prohibited in or near explosive magazines or while explosives are being handled, transported or used.

(c) No person shall be allowed to handle or use explosives while under the influence of intoxicating liquors, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs.

(d) All explosives shall be accounted for at all times. Explosives not being used shall be kept in a locked magazine, unavailable to persons not authorized to handle them. The employer shall maintain an inventory and use records of all explosives. Appropriate authorities shall be notified of any loss, theft, or unauthorized entry into a magazine.

(e) No explosives or blasting agents shall be abandoned.

(f) No fire shall be fought where the fire is in imminent danger of contact with explosives. All employees shall be removed to a safe area and the fire area guarded against intruders.

(g) Original containers, or Class 2 magazine, shall be used for taking detonators and other explosives from storage magazines to the blasting area.

(h) When blasting is done in congested areas or in proximity to a structure, railway, or highway, or any other installation that may be damaged, the blaster shall take special precautions in the loading, delaying, initiation, and confinement of each blast with mats or other methods so as to control the throw of fragments, and thus prevent bodily injury to employees.

(i) Employees authorized to prepare explosive charges or conduct blasting operations shall use every reasonable precaution including, but not limited to visual and audible warning signals, flags, or barricades, to ensure employee safety.

(j) Insofar as possible, blasting operations above ground shall be conducted between sunup and sundown.

(k) Due precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric blasting caps from current induced by radar, radio transmitters, lightning, adjacent power lines, dust storms, or other sources of extraneous electricity. These precautions shall include:

(1) Detonators shall be short-circuited in holes which have been primed and shunted until wired into the blasting circuit;

---

<sup>28</sup>Typographical error – misnumbered. Should be “39.8.”



(2) The suspension of all blasting operations and removal of persons from the blasting area during the approach and progress of an electric storm;

(3)

(i) The prominent display of adequate signs, warning against the use of mobile radio transmitters, on all roads within one thousand (1,000) feet of blasting operations. Whenever adherence to the one thousand (1,000) foot distance would create an operational handicap, a competent person shall be consulted to evaluate the particular situation, and alternative provisions may be made which are adequately designed to prevent any premature firing of electric blasting caps. A description of any such alternatives shall be reduced to writing and shall be certified as meeting the purposes of this subdivision by the competent person consulted. The description shall be maintained at the construction site during the duration of the work and shall be available for inspection by representatives of the Secretary of Labor.

(ii) Specimens of signs which would meet the requirements of subdivision (i) of this subparagraph (3) are the following (See Table 49):

(4) Ensuring that mobile radio transmitters which are less than one hundred (100) feet away from electric blasting caps, in other than original containers shall be deenergized and effectively locked.

(5) Compliance with the recommendations of the Institute of the Makers of Explosives with regard to blasting in the vicinity of radio transmitters as stipulated in radio frequency energy-a potential hazard in the use of electric blasting caps, IME publication No. 20, March, 1971.

(l) Empty boxes and paper and fiber packing materials, which have previously contained high explosives, shall not be used again for any purpose, but shall be destroyed by burning at an approved location.

(m) Explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies that are obviously deteriorated or damaged shall not be used.

(n) Delivery and issue of explosives shall only be made by and to authorized persons and into authorized magazines or approved temporary storage or handling areas.

(o) Blasting operations in the proximity of overhead power lines, communication lines, utility services, or other services and structures shall not be carried on until the operators and/or owners have been notified and measures for safe control have been taken.

(p) The use of black powder shall be prohibited.

(q) All loading and firing shall be directed and directly supervised by a competent persons thorough experienced in this field.

(r) All blasts shall be fired electrically with an electric blasting machine or properly designed electric power source, except as provided in paragraphs (a) and (p) of Section 40.8 of these regulations.

#### 40.2. Explosives and blasting agents.

(a) Buildings used for the mixing of blasting agents shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(b) Buildings shall be of noncombustible construction or sheet metal on wood studs.

(c) Floors in a mixing plant shall be of concrete or other nonabsorbent materials.

(d) All fuel oil storage facilities shall be separated from the mixing plant and located in such a manner that in case of tank rupture, the oil will drain away from the mixing plant building.

(e) The building shall be well ventilated.

(f) Heating units which do not depend on combustion processes, when properly designed and located, may be used in the building. All direct sources of heat shall be provided exclusively from units located outside the mixing building.

(g) All internal-combustion engines used for electric power generation shall be located outside the mixing plant building, or shall be properly ventilated and isolated by a fire wall. The exhaust systems on all such engines shall be located so any spark emission cannot be a hazard to any materials in or adjacent to the plant.

(h) Buildings used for the mixing of water gels shall conform to the requirements of this subdivision.

(i) Buildings shall be of noncombustible construction or sheet metal on wood studs.

(j) Floors in a mixing plant shall be of concrete or of other nonabsorbent materials.

(k) Where fuel oil is used all fuel oil storage facilities shall be separated from the mixing plant and located in such a manner that in case of tank rupture, the oil will drain away from the mixing plant building.

(l) The building shall be well ventilated.

(m) Heating units that do not depend on combustion processes, when properly designed and located, may be used in the building. All direct sources of heat shall be provided exclusively from units located outside of the mixing building.

(n) All internal-combustion engines used for electric power generation shall be located outside the mixing plant building, or shall be properly ventilated and isolated by a fire wall. The exhaust systems on all such engines shall be located so any spark emission cannot be a hazard to any materials in or adjacent to the plant.

#### 40.3. Blaster qualifications.

(a) A blaster shall be able to understand and given written and oral orders.

(b) A blaster shall be in good physical condition and not be addicted to narcotics, intoxicants, or similar types of drugs.

(c) A blaster shall be qualified, by training, knowledge, and experience, in the field of transporting, storing, handling, and use of explosives, and have a working knowledge of State and local laws and regulations which pertain to explosives.

(d) Blasters shall be required to furnish satisfactory evidence of competency in handling explosives and performing in a safe manner the type of blasting that will be required.

(e) The blaster shall be knowledgeable and competent in the use of each type of blasting method used.

#### 40.4. Surface transportation of explosives.

(a) Transportation of explosives shall meet the provisions of the department of transportation's regulations contained in 14 CFR Part 103, air transportation; 46 CFR Parts 146-149, water carriers; 49 CFR Parts 171-179, highways and railways; 49 CFR Part 180, pipelines; and 49 CFR Parts 390-397, motor carriers. Motor vehicles or conveyances transporting explosives shall only be driven by, and be in charge of, a licensed driver who is physically fit. He shall be familiar with the local, State, and federal regulations governing the transportation of explosives.

(b) No person shall smoke, or carry matches or any other flame-producing device, nor shall firearms or loaded cartridges be carried while in or near a motor vehicle or conveyance transporting explosives.

(c) Explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies shall not be transported with other materials or cargoes. Blasting caps (including electric) shall not be transported in the same vehicle with other explosives.

(d) Vehicles used for transporting explosives shall be strong enough to carry the load without difficulty, and shall be in good mechanical condition.

(e) When explosives are transported by a vehicle with an open body, a Class 2 magazine or original manufacturer's container shall be securely mounted on the bed to contain the cargo.

(f) All vehicles used for the transportation of explosives shall have tight floors and any exposed spark-producing metal on the inside of the body shall be covered with wood, or other nonsparking material, to prevent contact with containers of explosives.

(g) Every motor vehicle or conveyance used for transporting explosives shall be marked or placarded on both sides, the front, and the rear with the word "Explosives" in red letters, not less than four (4) inches in height, in white background. In addition to such marking or placarding, the motor vehicle or conveyance may display, in such a manner that it will be readily visible from all directions, a red flag eighteen (18) inches x thirty (30) inches, with the word "Explosives" painted, stamped, or sewed thereon, in white letters, at least six (6) inches in height.

(h) Each vehicle used for transportation of explosives shall be equipped with a fully charged fire extinguisher, in good condition. An approved extinguisher of not less than ten (10) ABC rating will meet the minimum requirement. The driver shall be trained in the use of the extinguisher on his vehicle.

(i) Motor vehicles or conveyances carrying explosives, blasting agents, or blasting supplies, shall not be taken inside a garage or shop for repairs or servicing.

(j) No motor vehicle transporting explosives shall be left unattended.

#### 40.5. Storage of explosives and blasting agents.

(a) Explosives and related materials shall be stored in approved facilities required under the applicable provisions of the internal revenue service regulations contained in 26 CFR 181, commerce in explosives.

(b) Blasting caps, electric blasting caps, detonating primers, and primed cartridges shall not be stored in the same magazine with other explosives or blasting agents.

(c) Smoking and open flames shall not be permitted within fifty (50) feet of explosives and detonator storage magazines.

#### 40.6. Loading of explosives or blasting agents.

(a) Procedures that permit safe and efficient loading shall be established before loading is started.

(b) All drill holes shall be sufficiently large to admit freely the insertion of the cartridges of explosives.

(c) Tamping shall be done only with wood rods or plastic tamping poles without exposed metal parts, but nonsparking metal connectors may be used for jointed poles. Violent tamping shall be avoided. The primer shall never be tamped.

(d) No holes shall be loaded except those to be fired in the next round of blasting. After loading, all remaining explosives and detonators shall be immediately returned to an authorized magazine.

(e) Drilling shall not be started until all remaining butts of old holes are examined for unexploded charges, and if any are found, they shall be refired before work proceeds.

(f) No person shall be allowed to deepen drill holes which have contained explosives or blasting agents.

- (g) No explosives or blasting agents shall be left unattended at the blast site.
- (h) Machines and all tools not used for loading explosives into bore holes shall be removed from the immediate location of holes before explosives are delivered. Equipment shall not be operated within fifty (50) feet of loaded holes.
- (i) No activity of any nature other than that which is required for loading holes with explosives shall be permitted in a blast area.
- (j) Power lines and portable electric cables for equipment being used shall be kept a safe distance from explosives or blasting agents being loaded into drill holes. Cables in the proximity of the blast area shall be deenergized and locked out by the blaster.
- (k) Holes shall be checked prior to loading to determine depth and conditions. Where a hole has been loaded with explosives but the explosives have failed to detonate, there shall be no drilling within fifty (50) feet of the hole.
- (l) When loading a long line of holes with more than one (1) loading crew, the crews shall be separated by practical distance consistent with efficient operation and supervision of crews.
- (m) No explosives shall be loaded or used underground in the presence of combustible gases or combustible dusts.
- (n) No explosives other than those in fume Class 1 shall be used; however, explosives complying with the requirements of fume Class 2 and fume Class 3 may be used if adequate ventilation has been provided.
- (o) All blast holes in openwork shall be stemmed to the collar or to a point which will confine the charge.
- (p) Warning signs, indicating a blast area, shall be maintained at all approaches to the blast area. The warning sign lettering shall be not less than four (4) inches in height on a contrasting background.
- (q) A bore hole shall never be sprung when it is adjacent to or near a hole that is loaded. Flashlight batteries shall not be used for springing holes.
- (r) Drill holes which have been sprung or chambered, and which are not water filled, shall be allowed to cool before explosives are loaded.
- (s) No loaded holes shall be left unattended or unprotected.
- (t) The blaster shall keep an accurate, up-to-date record of explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies used in a blast and shall keep an accurate running inventory of all explosives and blasting agents stored on the operation.

#### 40.7. Explosives and blasting agents.

- (a) Semiconductive hose. Semiconductive hose is a hose with an electrical resistance high enough to limit flow of stray electric currents to safe levels, yet not so high as to prevent drainage of static electric charges to ground; hose of not more than two (2) megohms resistance over its length and of not less than five thousand (5,000) ohms per foot meets the requirements.
- (b) When loading blasting agents pneumatically over electric blasting caps, semiconductive delivery hose shall be used and the equipment shall be bonded and grounded.

#### 40.8. Initiation of explosive charges—electric blasting.

- (a) Electric blasting caps shall not be used where sources of extraneous electricity make the use of electric blasting caps dangerous. Blasting cap leg wires shall be kept short-circuited (shunted) until they are connected into the circuit for firing.
- (b) Before adopting any system of electrical firing, the blaster shall conduct a thorough survey for extraneous currents, and all dangerous currents shall be eliminated before any holes are loaded.
- (c) In any single blast using electric blasting caps, all caps shall be of the same style or function, and of the same manufacturer.
- (d) Electric blasting shall be carried out by using blasting circuits or power circuits in accordance with the electric blasting cap manufacturer's recommendations, or an approved contractor or his designated representative.
- (e) When firing a circuit of electric blasting caps, care must be exercised to ensure that an adequate quantity of delivered current is available, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (f) Connecting wires and lead wires shall be insulated single solid wires of sufficient current-carrying capacity.
- (g) Bus wires shall be solid single wires of sufficient current-carrying capacity.
- (h) When firing electrically, the insulation on all firing lines shall be adequate and in good condition.
- (i) A power circuit used for firing electric blasting caps shall not be grounded.
- (j) When firing from a power circuit, the firing switch shall be locked in the open or "Off" position at all times, except when firing. It shall be so designed that the firing lines to the cap circuit are automatically shortcircuited when the switch is in the "Off" position. Keys to this switch shall be entrusted only to the blaster.

(k) Blasting machines shall be in good condition and the efficiency of the machine shall be tested periodically to make certain that it can deliver power at its rated capacity.

(l) When firing with blasting machines, the connections shall be made as recommended by the manufacturer of the electric blasting caps used.

(m) The number of electric blasting caps connected to a blasting machine shall not be in excess of its rated capacity. Furthermore, in primary blasting, a series circuit shall contain no more caps than the limits recommended by the manufacturer of the electric blasting caps in use.

(n) The blaster shall be in charge of the blasting machines, and no other person shall connect the leading wires to the machine.

(o) Blasters, when testing circuits to charged holes, shall use only blasting galvanometers equipped with a silver chloride cell especially designed for this purpose.

(p) Whenever the possibility exists that a leading line or blasting wire might be thrown over a live power line by the force of an explosion, care shall be taken to see that the total length of wires are kept too short to hit the lines, or that the wires are securely anchored to the ground. If neither of these requirements can be satisfied, a nonelectric system shall be used.

(q) In electrical firing, only the man making leading wire connections shall fire the shot. All connections shall be made from the bore hole back to the source of firing current, and the leading wires shall remain shorted and not be connected to the blasting machine or other source of current until the charge is to be fired.

(r) After firing an electric blast from a blasting machine, the leading wires shall be immediately disconnected from the machine and short-circuited.

#### 40.9. Use of safety fuse.

(a) Safety fuse shall only be used where sources of extraneous electricity make the use of electric blasting caps dangerous. The use of a fuse that has been hammered or injured in any way shall be forbidden.

(b) The handling of a fuse on nails or other projections which will cause a sharp bend to be formed in the fuse is prohibited.

(c) Before capping safety fuse, a short length shall be cut from the end of the supply reel so as to assure a fresh cut end in each blasting cap.

(d) Only a cap crimper of approved design shall be used for attaching blasting caps to safety fuse. Crimpers shall be kept in good repair and accessible for use.

(e) No unused cap or short capped fuse shall be placed in any hole to be blasted; such unused detonators shall be removed from the working place and destroyed.

(f) No fuse shall be capped, or primers made up, in any magazine or near any possible source of ignition.

(g) No one shall be permitted to carry detonators or primers of any kind on his person.

(h) The minimum length of safety fuse to be used in blasting shall be as required by state law, but shall not be less than thirty (30) inches.

(i) At least two (2) men shall be present when multiple cap and fuse blasting is done by hand lighting methods.

(j) Not more than twelve (12) fuses shall be lighted by each blaster when hand lighting devices are used. However, when two (2) or more safety fuses in a group are lighted as one (1) by means of igniter cord, or other similar fuse-lighting devices, they may be considered as one (1) fuse.

(k) The so-called "Drop Fuse" method of dropping or pushing a primer or any explosive with a lighted fuse attached is forbidden.

(l) Cap and fuse shall not be used for firing mudcap charges unless charges are separated sufficiently to prevent one (1) charge from dislodging other shots in the blast.

(m) When blasting with safety fuses, consideration shall be given to the length and burning rate of the fuse. Sufficient time, with a margin of safety, shall always be provided for the blaster to reach a place of safety.

#### 40.10. Use of detonating cord.

(a) Care shall be taken to select a detonating cord consistent with the type and physical condition of the bore hole and stemming and the type of explosives used.

(b) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with the same respect and care given other explosives.

(c) The line of detonating cord extending out of a bore hole or from a charge shall be cut from supply spool before loading the remainder of the bore hole or placing additional charges.

(d) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with care to avoid damaging or severing the cord during and after loading and hooking up.

(e) Detonating cord connections shall be competent and positive in accordance with approved and recommended methods. Knot-type or other cord-to-cord connections shall be made only with detonating cord, in which the explosive cord is dry.

- (f) All detonating cord trunk lines and branch lines shall be free of loops, sharp kinks, or angles that direct the cord back toward the oncoming line of detonation.
- (g) All detonating cord connections shall be inspected before firing the blast.
- (h) When detonating cord millisecond-delay connectors or short-interval-delay electric blasting caps are used with detonating cord, the practice shall conform strictly to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (i) When connecting a blasting cap or an electric blasting cap to detonating cord, the cap shall be taped or otherwise attached securely along the side or the end of the detonating cord, with the end of the cap containing the explosive charge pointed in the direction in which the detonation is to proceed.
- (j) Detonators for firing the trunk line shall not be brought to the loading area nor attached to the detonating cord until everything else is in readiness for the blast.

#### 40.11. Firing the blast.

- (a) A code of blasting signals shall be posted on one (1) or more conspicuous places at the operation, and all employees shall be required to familiarize themselves with the code and conform to it. Danger signs shall be placed at suitable locations.
- (b) Before a blast is fired, a loud warning signal shall be given by the certified blaster in charge, who has made certain that all surplus explosives are in a safe place and all employees, vehicles, and equipment are at a safe distance, or under sufficient cover.
- (c) Flagmen shall be safely stationed on highways which pass through the danger zone so as to stop traffic during blasting operations.
- (d) It shall be the duty of the blaster to fix the time of blasting.
- (e) Before firing an underground blast, warning shall be given, and all possible entries into the blasting area, and any entrances to any working place where a drift, raise, or other opening is about to hole through, shall be carefully guarded. The blaster shall make sure that all employees are out of the blast area before firing a blast.

**TABLE U-1**

**Warning Signal** - A 1-1 minute series of long blasts 5 minutes prior to blast signal.

**Blast Signal** - A series of short blasts 1 minute prior to the shot.

**All Clear Signal** - A prolonged blast following the inspection of blast area.

#### 40.12. Inspection after blasting.

- (a) Immediately after the blast has been fired, the firing line shall be disconnected from the blasting machine, or where power switches are used, they shall be locked open or in the off position.
- (b) Sufficient time shall be allowed, not less than fifteen (15) minutes in tunnels, for the smoke and fumes to leave the blasted area before returning to the shot. An inspection of the area and the surrounding rubble shall be made by the certified blaster to determine if all charges have been exploded before employees are allowed to return to the operation, and in tunnels, after the muck pile has been wetted down.

#### 40.13. Misfires.

- (a) If a misfire is found, the blaster shall provide proper safeguards for excluding all employees from the danger zone.
- (b) No other work shall be done except that necessary to remove the hazard of the misfire and only those employees necessary to do the work shall remain in the danger zone.
- (c) No attempt shall be made to extract explosives from any charged or misfired hole; a new primer shall be put in and the hole reblasted. If misfiring of the misfired hole presents a hazard, the explosives may be removed by washing out with water, or, where the misfire is under water, blown out with air.
- (d) If there are any misfires while using cap and fuse, all employees shall remain away from the charge for at least one (1) hour. Misfires shall be handled under the direction of the person in charge of the blasting. All wires shall be carefully traced and a search made for unexploded charges.
- (e) No drilling, digging, or picking shall be permitted until all missed holes have been detonated or the authorized representative has approved that work can proceed.

#### 40.14. Definitions applicable to this subsection.

- (a) "Approved Storage Facility" a facility for the storage of explosive material conforming to the requirements of this subpart and covered by a license or permit.
- (b) "Blast Area" the area in which explosive loading and blasting operations are being conducted.
- (c) "Blaster" the person or persons authorized to use explosives for blasting purposes and meeting the qualifications in these rules and regulations.

(d) "Blasting Agent" a blasting agent is any material or mixture consisting of a fuel and oxidizer used for blasting, but not classified an explosive and in which none of the ingredients is classified as an explosive provided the furnished (mixed) product cannot be detonated with a No. 8 test blasting cap when confined. A common blasting agent presently in use is a mixture of ammonia nitrate ( $\text{NH}_4 \text{NO}_3$ ) and carbonaceous combustibles, such as fuel oil or coal, and may either be procured, premixed and packaged from explosive companies or mixed in the field.

(e) "Blasting Cap" a metallic tube closed at one (1) end, containing a charge of one (1) or more detonating compounds, and designed for and capable of detonation from the sparks or flame from a safety fuse inserted and crimped into the open end.

(f) "Block Holing" the breaking of boulders or blasting agents by firing a charge of explosives that has been loaded in a drill hole.

(g) "Conveyance" any unit for transporting explosives or blasting agents, including but not limited to trucks, trailers, rail cars, barges and vessels.

(h) "Detonating Cord" a flexible cord containing a center core of high explosives which when detonated, will have sufficient strength to detonate other cap-sensitive explosives with which it is in contact.

(i) "Detonator" blasting caps, electric blasting caps, delay electric blasting caps, and nonelectric delay blasting caps.

(j) "Electric Blasting Cap" a blasting cap designed for and capable of detonation by means of an electric current.

(k) "Electric Blasting Circuitry"

(1) Bus wire. An expandable wire, used in parallel or series, in parallel circuits, to which are connected the leg wires of electric blasting caps.

(2) Connecting wire. An insulated expendable wire used between electric blasting caps and the leading wires or between the bus wire and the leading wires.

(3) Leading wire. An insulated wire used between the electric power source and the electric blasting cap circuit.

(4) Permanent blasting wire. A permanently mounted insulated wire used between the electric power source and the electric blasting circuit.

(l) "Electric Delay Blasting Caps" caps designed to detonate at a predetermined period of time after energy is applied to the ignition system.

(m) "Explosives"

(1) Any chemical compound, mixture, or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion; that is, with substantially instantaneous release of gas and heat.

(2) All material which is classified as Class A, Class B, and Class C explosives by the West Virginia department of mines.

(3) Classification of explosives by the West Virginia department of mines is as follows:

Class A explosives. Possessing detonating hazard, such as dynamite, nitroglycerin, picric acid, lead azide, fulminate of mercury, black powder, blasting caps, and detonating primers.

Class B explosives. Possessing flammable hazard, such as propellant explosives, including some smokeless propellants.

Class C explosives. Include certain types of manufactured articles which contain Class A or Class B explosives, or both, as components, but in restricted quantities.

(n) "Fuse Lighters" special devices for the purpose of igniting safety fuse.

(o) "Magazine" any building or structure, other than an explosives manufacturing building, used for the storage of explosives.

(p) "Misfire" an explosive charge which failed to detonate.

(q) "Mud-capping" (sometimes known as bulldozing, adobe blasting, or adobying). The blasting of boulders by placing a quantity of explosives in a drill hole.

(r) "Nonelectric Delay Blasting Cap" a blasting cap with an integral delay element in conjunction with and capable of being detonated by a detonation impulse or signal from miniaturized detonating cord.

(s) "Primary Blasting" the blasting operation by which the original rock formation is dislodged from its natural location.

(t) "Primer" a cartridge or container of explosives into which a detonator or detonating cord is inserted or attached.

(u) "Safety Fuse" a flexible cord containing an integral burning medium by which fire is conveyed at a continuous and uniform rate for the purpose of firing blasting caps.

(v) "Secondary Blasting" the reduction of oversize material by the use of explosives to the dimension required for handling, including mud-capping and blockholding.

(w) "Stemming" a suitable inert incombustible material or device used to confine or separate explosives in a drill hole, or to cover explosives in mud-capping.

(x) "Springing" the creation of a pocket in the bottom of a drill hole by the use of a moderate quantity of explosives in order that larger quantities of explosives may be inserted therein.

(y) "Water Gels, or Slurry Explosives" a wide variety of materials used for blasting. They all contain substantial proportions of water and high proportions of ammonium nitrate, some of which is in solution in the water.

Two (2) broad classes of water gels are:

(1) those which are sensitized by a material classed as a explosive, such as TNT or smokeless powder; and

(2) those which contain no ingredient classified as an explosive; these are sensitized with metals such as aluminum or with other fuels. Water gels may be premixed at an explosive plant or mixed at the site immediately before delivery into the bore hole.

**§36-23-41. Rollover Protective Structures; Overhead Protection.**

41.1. Rollover protective structures (ROPS) for material handling equipment. All such equipment shall be equipped with rollover protective structures which meet the minimum performance standards prescribed in MSHA Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, 1926.1000.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 24  
RULES AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE RECORD KEEPING  
OF ALL CERTIFIED PERSONS EMPLOYED IN ALL MINES  
THROUGHOUT THE STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA**

**§36-24-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rules and Regulations Governing the Record Keeping of All Certified Persons Employed in All Mines Throughout the State of West Virginia.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

1.5. Findings and Conclusions:

1.5.1. Findings of Fact.

1.5.1.a. Certification of miners employed in coal mines in West Virginia is required by Chapter 22A of the West Virginia Code to insure that only competent qualified persons are employed to act as underground or surface miners or in specific miner occupations.

1.5.1.b. There have been several civil and criminal prosecutions of persons in the coal industry purporting to be certified by the state as miners or for particular miner occupations who either possess bogus certificates or do not possess certificates for these occupations.

1.5.1.c. Persons acting as miners or in particular miner occupations who are not properly certified as required by law create a safety hazard in the mines because such persons have not demonstrated their competency or qualifications under state law for these occupations.

1.5.1.d. In order for the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training to know at any given time the certifications of persons working in the mines, a current listing is needed at each mine location of persons employed at that location and their certifications, if any.

1.5.1.e. Such records can be made most readily and efficiently available through the employers of persons holding state certifications, since the employers have access to and knowledge of those persons who work for them.

1.5.2. Conclusions of Law.

1.5.2.a. Therefore, the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety promulgates the following regulation to require all employers of persons certified pursuant to Chapter 22A and currently employed in West Virginia mines to set up and maintain records on these persons and their certifications.

1.5.2.b. The regulation is consistent with the requirements of W. Va. Code §22A-1-23 that operators of coal mines shall maintain such records, make such reports and provide such information as the Director may reasonably require from time to time to enable him/her to perform his/her functions under law.

1.5.2.c. The regulation will not reduce the level of safety or protection afforded miners below the level of safety or protection afforded by Chapter 22A.

1.5.2.d. The regulation is necessary and proper to effectuate the purpose of Chapter 22A and to prevent the circumvention and evasion thereof.

#### **§36-24-2. Effect Of Regulations.**

2.1. These rules and regulations shall have effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of these rules and regulations.

#### **§36-24-3. Definitions.**

3.1. Unless the context in which a word or phrase appears clearly requires a different meaning, all terms used in this rule that are not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

3.1.1. Code: The term "Code" when following a reference to a specific section, article, or chapter, shall mean the West Virginia Code of 1931, as amended.

3.1.2. Miner's certification: The term "Miner's certification" shall mean any and all types of certifications mandated and required for any occupation at the present time, or which may be mandated in the future, by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

3.1.3. Parties Responsible for Record Keeping: The term "Parties responsible for record keeping" shall mean all coal mine operators in the mining industry, construction companies, shaft operators, manufacturing companies, private consultants, and/or any other company, persons, or firms associated with the mining industry, who have in their employ persons who are certified in accordance with Chapter 22A of the Code.

#### **§36-24-4. System For Record Keeping.**

4.1. Six (6) months after the effective date of these rules and regulations, parties responsible for record keeping, except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2, shall maintain a file on the state certifications of all current employees on their payroll. The file shall contain the name, the last four digits of the social security number, current certification and certification number for each individual employee possessing a state certification.

4.2. New mines opened after the effective date of this regulation and temporarily inactive mines shall maintain such records within six (6) months of the date on which such mines are activated and/or reactivated.

#### **§36-24-5. Availability Of Records.**

5.1. Unless otherwise approved by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, all records required in Section 4.1 of these rules and regulations shall be made available to the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, or his/her authorized representative, and to designated auditors of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training for compliance audit purposes, within five (5) days after a request is made for the need of such records.

#### **§36-24-6. Individual Responsibility.**

6.1. After the effective date of these rules and regulations, any person employed by parties responsible for record keeping shall, upon request, provide to the parties responsible for record keeping all necessary information pertaining to state certifications and all types of certifications that they hold.

6.2. All persons possessing miner certifications and employed by parties responsible for record keeping shall provide in writing to the parties responsible for record keeping any change in the information required in Section 4.1. of these rules and regulations, including additional miner certifications, within four (4) days subsequent to such change.

### **TITLE 36, SERIES 25**

#### **UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS AND OPERATION**

#### **§36-25-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rule governing underground equipment requirements and operation.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. File Date. -- February 25, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- March 27, 2021.

#### **§36-25-2. Effect of Rule.**

2.1. This rule shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

#### **§36-25-3. Definitions.**

3.1. All terms used in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

#### **§36-25-4. Track Haulage Locomotives.**

4.1. No persons other than those necessary to operate a trip or car shall ride on any loaded car or on the outside of any car. Locomotives shall operate within the limits of its design capabilities and at speeds consistent with the conditions of the haulage road. Trailing locomotives shall be required on all trips except in instances where other equivalent means are approved by the Director. In instances where trailing locomotives are not used and approved equivalent measures exist, the locomotive operator shall have an assistant to assist him/her



in his/her duties at all times. Where assistants are provided, safe riding facilities will be provided on the locomotive. In determining the approval for other equivalent means, the Director shall consider a plan certified by a registered engineer which specifies:

- 4.1.a. Size/weight of locomotives utilized,
- 4.1.b. Percent and distance of ascending grades,
- 4.1.c. Use of derails or other equivalent safeguards,
- 4.1.d. The trailing load transported and number of cars in a trip.

4.2. The Director may rescind the approval of any haulage plan for just cause. The approved equivalent means shall be posted on the mine bulletin board.

**§36-25-5. Underground Mine Car Loading Points.**

5.1. Skids shall not be placed on mine rails adjacent to the wheels of moving mine cars, unless remote means can be used to place the skids without getting underneath or between the cars.

5.2. There shall be no unnecessary visual obstructions in the immediate working areas of the underground mine car loading point operator.

5.3. These requirements shall be conspicuously posted at the underground mine car loading point, along with any other operation instructions for that facility.

**§35-25-6. Designated Areas of Safety.**

6.1. When in the vicinity of a switch, all persons shall get into an area of safety, either in a shelter hole or a crosscut, when trips are approaching.

**§36-25-7. Coupling and Uncoupling of Mine Cars.**

7.1. All track haulage cars which are regularly coupled and uncoupled shall be equipped with automatic couplers or other device approved by the Director which provides an equal or greater level of safety, which couple or uncouple without the necessity of persons going between the ends of such cars.

7.2. Mine cars shall be coupled or uncoupled in such a manner that will not require standing between the ends of such cars while coupling or uncoupling.

7.3. Persons shall not cross between moving mine cars.

**§36-25-8. General Requirements.**

8.1. The use of underground mining equipment that does not conform to the height of the seam being mined, which creates unsafe working conditions for the miners operating the equipment or others, is prohibited.

8.2. Mining equipment shall be operated safely, taking into consideration the condition of the haulage road, limit of visibility, height of the coal seam, and the size of the equipment.

8.3. No modifications to haulage equipment which limits visibility to a degree which poses a hazard to persons in the vicinity of such equipment shall be permitted.

**§36-25-9. Correction of Unsafe Conditions.**

9.1. Where haulage equipment causes damage to the roof support system or creates unsafe working conditions to miners, action shall be taken to correct such condition.

9.2. Prior to the start of self-propelled mobile equipment, an audible alarm shall be sounded.

**§36-25-10. Procedures for Refusing to Operate Unsafe Equipment.**

10.1. When an operator of equipment believes in good faith that a hazardous condition exists relative to the conformity of the equipment to the height of the coal seam, the equipment operator shall follow the procedures in West Virginia Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, Series 8, "Right of a Miner to Refuse to Operate Unsafe Equipment."

**§36-25-11. Requirements for Lifting Jacks.**

11.1. A ten (10) ton lifting jack compatible with the seam height, or other equivalent lifting device in working condition, shall be stored within eight hundred (800) feet of the working face at a specified location on each underground working section at all times when miners are working on such sections. All section employees shall be informed of such location.

**§36-25-12. Operation of Section Haulage Equipment.**

12.1. Roadways on which section haulage equipment travels shall be maintained in a safe condition and free of hazards.

12.2. Prior to operating section haulage equipment, the equipment operator shall examine the roadway to be traveled, and shall report any hazards present to the immediate supervisor before the equipment is put into operation.

12.3. Section haulage equipment shall be operated in a safe manner, consistent with the conditions of the roadway.

12.4. No person shall start a piece of self-propelled section haulage equipment until they are in the normal operating position of such equipment.

12.5. Parking brakes shall be set on all self-propelled section haulage equipment by the equipment operator before the operator leaves the normal operating position of such equipment. Where the parking brake is not provided, or where it is necessary to perform maintenance on the equipment which requires that the park brake not be set, other methods shall be used to prevent accidental movement of the equipment.

12.6. Persons operating self-propelled section haulage equipment shall see that all persons are a safe distance away from the equipment, and out of the equipment's expected path of travel, before the equipment is started.

**§36-25-13. Cleaning of Equipment.**

13.1. Equipment cleaning shall not be done on self-propelled section haulage equipment unless the power circuits on the equipment are deenergized.

**§36-25-14. Transportation of Disabled Underground Rubber-Tired Mining Equipment.**

14.1. A solid triangular tow bar or suitable device approved by the Director shall be used to tow disabled underground rubber-tired mining equipment in all areas of the mine outby working sections, provided however, other means of towing disabled equipment may be used if it is necessary to transport such disabled equipment short distances to the nearest location where a solid triangular tow bar or other device approved by the Director can be safely affixed to the disabled equipment.

14.2. No person shall be permitted to ride in disabled underground rubber-tired mining equipment while it is being towed using a solid triangular tow bar unless the towed vehicle is equipped with operative brakes and steering functions and controls and a protective canopy.

14.3. Pushing a disabled vehicle will not be allowed unless it becomes necessary to move such disabled vehicle out of the road of travel or to enable access to the use of a solid triangular tow bar.

14.4. No person shall be allowed to push a disabled vehicle from the operators deck end.

**§36-25-15. Deenergization of Self-Propelled Electric Coal Feeders; Performance Requirements.**

15.1. Deenergization of the tramming motors of self-propelled electric coal feeders shall be provided by:

15.1.1. Mechanical actuation of an existing push button emergency stopswitch;

15.1.2. Mechanical actuation of an existing lever emergency stopswitch; or

15.1.3. The addition of a separate electro-mechanical switch assembly.

15.2. The existing emergency stopswitch or additional switch assembly shall be actuated by a bar or lever which shall extend a sufficient distance in each direction to permit quick deenergization of the tramming motors of self-propelled electric coal feeders from all locations from which the equipment can be operated.

15.3. Movement of not more than two (2) inches of the actuating bar or lever, resulting from the application of not more than fifteen (15) pounds of force upon contact with any portion of the equipment operator's body at any point along the length of the actuating bar or lever, shall cause deenergization of the tramming motors of the self-propelled electric coal feeders.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 26  
RULE GOVERNING CONSTRUCTION AND  
REHABILITATION OPERATIONS IN UNDERGROUND MINES**

**§36-26-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rule Governing Construction and Rehabilitation Operations in Underground Mines.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- February 25, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- March 27, 2021.

**§36-26-2. Effect of Rule.**

2.1. This rule shall have the effect of law, and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

**§36-26-3. Definitions.**

3.1. All terms used in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

**§36-26-4. On-shift Examination of Construction and Rehabilitation Work Areas.**

4.1. In addition to the pre-shift examination, an on-shift examination shall be made of all construction and rehabilitation work areas between the third and fifth hours while persons are working, and such examination shall be recorded in a book prescribed for such purposes, and located on the surface.

**§36-26-5. Automated Temporary Roof Support (ATRS) Systems on Roof Bolting Machines used for Construction and Rehabilitation.**

5.1. Where required by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, roof bolting machines used for construction or for rehabilitation work shall be equipped with an approved automated

temporary roof support (ATRS) system. However, when spot bolting is done on track haulage roads, machines shall not be required to have ATRS.

5.2. In determining where such ATRS system is needed, the Director shall consider the following: (a) whether the use of ATRS would pose a greater hazard than not using it; (b) whether the technology of ATRS exists to allow compliance with this rule; and (c) the conditions at the construction or rehabilitation site.

5.3. Minimum Requirements for Machines Using, or Used as, ATRS. All machines using, or used as, an automated temporary roof support system in accordance with this section shall comply with the minimum requirements for ATRS as specified in 36 CSR §10-10.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 27**  
**RULES AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING SURFACE AREAS ON MINE PROPERTY**  
**AND LIMITATIONS ON MINING ADJACENT TO GAS FACILITIES**

**§36-27-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rules and Regulations Governing Surface Areas.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

1.5. Effect of Regulations. -- These rules and regulations shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of these rules and regulations.

**§36-27-2. Definitions.**

2.1. "Coal permit holder" means the holder of an active coal mining permit issued by the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection.

2.2. "Designated mining area" is an area of real property that is (i) subject to an active surface coal mining permit or the surface area of an active deep coal mine permit issued by the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (a "coal permit") and (ii) where excavation work will be conducted within the following twelve (12) month period.

2.3. "Excavation work" shall mean work performed by motorized mining equipment where vegetation, timber, topsoil or overburden will be moved, removed or placed by surface mining operations and such surface impacts incident to underground coal mine operations.

2.4. "High voltage powerline" means any uninsulated suspended power conductor carrying high voltage.

2.5. "Lanyard" means a rope, suitable for supporting one person. One end is fastened to a safety belt or harness and the other end is secured to a substantial object or a safety line.

2.6. "Lifeline" means a rope, suitable for supporting one person, to which a lanyard or safety belt (or harness) is attached.

2.7. "Oil and gas operator" means any person or persons, firm, partnership, partnership association or corporation that proposes to or does locate, drill, operate or abandon any oil or gas well or engaged in the operation of pipeline facilities or the transportation of oil or gas.

2.8. "Pipeline" means all parts of those physical facilities through which gas moves in transportation, including pipe, valves, and other appurtenance attached to pipe, compressor units, metering stations, regulator stations, delivery stations, holders, and fabricated assemblies.

2.9. "Safety belt" means a device, usually worn around the waist, which, by reason of its attachment to a lanyard and lifeline for a structure, will prevent a worker from falling.

2.10. "Well" means any shaft or hole sunk, drilled, bored or dug into the earth or into underground strata for the extraction or injection or placement of any liquid or gas, or any shaft or hole sunk or used in conjunction with such extraction or injection or placement. The term "well" does not include any shaft or hole sunk, drilled, bored or dug into the earth for the sole purpose of core drilling or pumping or extracting therefrom potable, fresh or usable water for household, domestic, industrial, agricultural or public use.

2.11. All other terms used in these rules and regulations, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

**§36-27-3. Operating Equipment With Suspended Material.**

3.1. All persons remain a safe distance from any supplies or materials while being raised, lowered or in transit, by a forklift, crane, or other equipment: Provided, that whenever it is necessary to have persons other than the equipment operator in the immediate vicinity of any such supplies, the loads shall be securely fastened by a chain or other device to the equipment handling the load in order to prevent the load from slipping or falling off the equipment.

#### **§36-27-4. Protection From Falls From Elevated Areas.**

4.1. Safety protection such as safety belts, lifelines, or lanyards to prevent a person from falling shall be provided at all times where the potential fall distance exceeds fifteen (15) feet, except that safety belts shall not be used where they are impractical or would pose a greater hazard.

4.2. Safety nets shall be provided when work places are more than twenty-five (25) feet above the ground where the use of ladders, scaffolds, catch platforms, temporary floors, safety lines, or safety belts are impractical.

#### **§36-27-5. Safety Precautions on Coal Stockpiles.**

5.1. The following requirements shall apply to all surface coal stockpiles with draw-off tunnel feeders underneath the coal storage area of the stockpile which discharge onto a conveyor belt:

5.1.1. No person shall travel on foot or operate equipment on a coal stockpile or coal storage area directly over areas where underlying coal feeders are in place without a plan approving such activity by the Director, or his/her authorized representative. The plan shall be submitted by the operator or the independent contractor performing the work, and shall be reviewed with all persons prior to work being done, and a record kept of such review.

5.1.2. The plan shall outline procedures to protect the health and safety of those who may have to travel on foot or operate equipment on a coal stockpile or coal storage area directly over areas where underlying coal feeders are in place. The minimum criteria for approval of the plan shall include:

5.1.2.a. The equipment shall be equipped with an enclosed cab and doors and windows shall be closed and secured at all times the equipment is in operation. Beginning January 1, 2001 all mobile equipment manually operated on coal stockpiles, where there is a potential of the equipment falling into a cavity, shall be equipped with an enclosed cab fitted with chemically tempered glass and a window support system; provided however, that glass certified to withstand 40 psi may be installed without a window support system, provided that such glass is installed in a substantial frame. The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training will approve all enclosed cabs pursuant to this section. The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training may approve other types of glass and window frames or support system provided that an equal or greater amount of protection is afforded.

5.1.2.b. The equipment shall have two-way communications and a back-up communication system supplied on an independent power source.

5.1.2.c. The equipment operator shall be provided with two self-contained self-rescuers or a system designed, installed and maintained to provide at least equivalent protection.

5.1.2.d. A remote control device capable of stopping the flow of coal from the feeder and stop the coal coming onto the stockpile. Such device shall be tested weekly.

5.1.2.e. A means of providing emergency lighting to the mobile equipment operator.

5.1.2.f. Warning signs shall be posted at the entrances to all coal stockpiles with underlying coal feeders.

5.1.2.e. No person shall travel on foot, except on an emergency basis, and only under direct supervision; they shall be secured by an overhead lifeline; and feeders shall be locked and tagged out.

5.1.3. The operator shall establish rules for the safe procedures for breaking through cavities and for marking the feeder areas on the surface. A copy of the rules shall be submitted to the Director, Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training for approval. A copy of the approved rules shall be posted at the mine site, and all persons to perform such work shall be instructed in these procedures.

5.1.4. Telephone or equivalent two-way communications shall be established between equipment operators working on stockpiles and those persons who are operating conveyors, feeders, and hoppers at storage piles (where more than one person performs these duties), in order to keep such equipment operators advised of the possibility of bridged material over a cavity in the stockpile.

#### **§36-27-6. Working Around High-Voltage Powerlines.**

6.1. Location of high-voltage powerlines. High-voltage powerlines located above surface work areas, driveways, haulageways, and railroad tracks shall be installed no less than fifteen (15) feet above ground.

6.2. Operation of equipment, minimum distance from high voltage lines.

6.2.1. Equipment or machinery operated on the surface of any coal mine shall not be operated within ten (10) feet of an overhead powerline unless the line is deenergized and visibly grounded at the point of work, or unless insulating barriers not part of or an attachment to the equipment have been erected to prevent physical contact with the lines. Where the voltage of overhead powerlines is sixty-nine thousand (69,000) volts or more, the minimum clearance between the lines and part of the equipment or load shall be as follows:

Nominal Powerline Voltage (in 1,000 volts)	Minimum Distance (in feet)
69 to 114	12
115 to 229	15
230 to 344	20
345 to 499	25
500 or more	35

6.2.2. A person shall be designated to observe clearance of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desired clearance by visual means.

6.3. Movement of equipment; minimum distance for high voltage lines. When any part of any equipment operated on the surface of any coal mine is required to pass under or by any energized high-voltage powerline and the clearance between such equipment and powerline is less than that specified above, such powerlines shall be deenergized or other precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with the powerlines.

6.4. Deenergization of powerlines. Any overhead wire shall be considered to be an energized line unless and until the person owning such line or electrical utility authority verifies that it is not an energized line and it has been visibly grounded.

**§36-27-7. Tires and Repairs.**

7.1. A safety tire rack, cage or equivalent protection shall be provided when inflating tires during installation on split rings or rims equipped with locking rings or similar devices. Tires shall be deflated before repairs on them are started, and adequate means shall be provided to prevent wheel locking rims from creating a hazard during tire inflation. Different types and sizes of wheel rims in the same location shall be stored separate from each other.

**§36-27-8. Crushers, Feeders, and Rotary Breakers.**

8.1. No person shall be permitted to perform any work within the confines of the cargo space of a crusher, feeder, or rotary breaker unless such equipment has been deenergized and locked out.

**§36-27-9. Machines with Movable Parts.**

9.1. Machines with movable parts used at surface mines or surface areas of underground mines which are capable of coming into contact with its operating controls or are capable of pinning the operator between the movable part and its controls shall be equipped with a panic bar or suitable mechanical means to prevent such contact or pinning of the operator.

**§36-27-10. Seat Belts.**

10.1. Each employee working in a surface coal mine or in the surface areas of an underground coal mine shall be required to wear seat belts in a vehicle where there is a danger of overturning and where roll protection is provided.

10.2. Seat belts shall be worn by all drivers of trucks, 5-ton or greater, while operating their trucks on surface mines and surface areas of underground mines.

**§36-27-11. Transporting Compressed Gas Cylinders.**

11.1. When tanks and cylinders are not used and they are being transported, they shall be securely mounted with regulators removed, cylinder valves closed and protective valve caps replaced, except in conformance with the following requirements:

11.1.1. Cylinders shall remain in a substantially constructed compartment while the gauges are attached and shall be secured against movement.

11.1.2. The substantially constructed compartment shall be designed specifically for the mine maintenance vehicles carrying it; the cylinders shall be secured against movement and be placed at no greater than a 45 degree angle.

11.1.3. The cylinder regulators, if not in enclosed compartments, shall be adequately covered to provide protection when regulators are left attached to cylinders.

11.1.4. The substantially constructed compartments shall be secured to the mine maintenance vehicle in such a manner to prevent the entire compartment from overturning at any time.

11.1.5. If the cylinders are being transported in closed compartments, the compartments shall be adequately ventilated, and all doors on the substantially constructed compartments shall be closed and secured when not in use.

11.1.6. Cylinders, gauges, hoses, connectors, valve stems, and torches shall be checked for damage and proper fit by a qualified person immediately following transportation and prior to use.

11.1.7. The cylinder valves shall be in a shut-off position, and the hoses relieved of pressure when not in use and when being transported.

11.1.8. All substantially constructed compartments shall be approved by the Director or his/her authorized representative prior to initial use.

**§36-27-12. Mirrors on Surface Operated Equipment.**

12.1. When required by an authorized representative of the Director to enhance safe operation, adequate mirror(s) will be provided on surface mine equipment that operates at surface mines, surface areas of underground mines, preparation plants and loadouts.

12.2. Mirror(s) provided on equipment by manufacturers of said equipment shall be deemed adequate and in compliance with the regulations.

**§36-27-13. Safety Devices on Surface Haulage Equipment.**

13.1. All surface mines, surface areas of underground mines, which utilize or operate vehicles capable of carrying 100-tons or greater, which operate in close proximity of smaller vehicles, as identified in Subsection 13.1.1., shall implement the following enhancements in order to maximize the visibility of operators and coordination of equipment.

13.1.1. All maintenance, service, foreman or other utility vehicles shall be equipped with strobe lights and/or whip antennas, or other suitable devices as approved by the Director, or to be escorted by a vehicle equipped with such devices. This requirement excludes employee vehicles that are traveling on designated access road(s) to and from work.

13.1.2. Equipment operators of haulage vehicles capable of carrying 100-tons or greater shall conduct a complete walk around of the equipment before it is placed in operation at the beginning of the shift and anytime the operator dismounts the machine.

13.1.3. Equipment operators of haulage vehicles capable of carrying 100-tons or greater shall sound an audible warning device three times before the machine is placed in operation and after the machine has set idle while in operation for periods that exceed normal cycle times.

13.1.4. Reflective numbers or other clearly distinguishable identification markers, at a minimum of at least five (5) inches in height or as approved by the Director or his/her authorized representative, shall be installed, in conspicuous places, on all four sides of all vehicles capable of carrying 100-tons or greater.

13.1.5. All vehicles capable of carrying 100-tons or greater shall be equipped with two-way communications.

13.1.6. At no time shall a smaller vehicle travel into a blind spot of a vehicle over 100-ton capacity without communicating with the operator of the larger vehicle and receiving positive confirmation from that operator that it is safe to approach.

13.1.7. All employees of the mine shall receive a briefing of these procedures and these procedures shall be included in the employees' annual retraining, newly hired miner training, and hazard training.

13.2. All trucks with a 230-ton capacity or greater on or around a surface mine or surface area of an underground mine will be equipped with a camera, approved by the Director or other devices approved by the Director and the Technical Review Committee, at the rear of the truck to reduce blind spot hazards.

**§36-27-14. Requirements for Mining Adjacent to Gas Facilities.**

14.1. Applicability of Section 14. The regulations in this Section 14 shall apply to any new surface mining operation seeking its initial permit on or after the effective date of this regulation. These regulations shall not apply to any surface mine operator that has obtained its initial permit prior to the effective date of this rule. These regulations shall not apply to any utility or railroad having facilities in the vicinity of surface mining operations unless such utility or railroad is also the operator of such surface mining operations.

14.2. Prior to conducting excavation work, a coal permit holder shall provide by certified mail, return receipt requested, a notice of designated mining area to any oil and gas operator which has known wells or natural gas pipelines located in the designated mining area. A notice of designated mining area shall contain the following information:

14.2.1. A copy of the mine plan permit maps previously submitted to the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection in connection with the permit, currently pursuant to W. Va. Code §22-3-9(12) and 38 CSR 2, with a discernable boundary identifying the designated mining area where excavation work will be conducted within the following twelve (12) month period; and

14.2.2. The general location of all oil and gas wells and pipelines known to the coal mining permit holder or operator, or identified in the coal permitting process, together with any GPS or other survey information in the possession of the coal permit holder that identifies the location of any natural gas pipelines in the designated mining area; and

14.2.3. The office telephone number and mailing address for the mine where the work will occur, and identification of the location of any staffed guard gate or entrance.

14.3. The coal permit holder shall replace all natural gas pipeline markers disturbed, damaged or destroyed by the coal permit holder or its agent.

14.4. In the event that a notice of designated mining area is inaccurate or if there is a change in the area designated for mining or excavation work in the following twelve (12) months the coal permit holder shall provide a corrected or revised notice of designated mining area to all oil, gas and natural gas pipeline operators with lines in the area designated.

14.5. The coal permit holder shall provide written notice to all oil, gas or natural gas pipeline operators with pipelines in the area designated for mining or excavation work of any change in contact information or mine access points.

14.6. When an oil and gas company or pipeline operator notifies the designated mine office or staffed guard gate of entry onto an area identified by a notice of designated mining area, the coal mine operator shall inform them of any blasting schedules and times, where operations are occurring, and any new known safety hazards.

14.7. When excavation work is completed in the area designated in a notice of designated mining area, the coal permit holder will so notify all known oil and gas well and natural gas pipeline operators who have natural gas pipelines in the identified area.

14.8. When tree removal activities must be conducted within fifty (50) feet of the pipeline, a grapple type excavator will be used to pick the fallen trees from the marked area. This work cannot be conducted unless the pipeline is buried more than two (2) feet below the surface and at no time will the ground be disturbed below the surface.

14.9. No mining, excavation or equipment/vehicle operation shall occur within fifty (50) feet of a pipeline or gas well unless adequate safeguards are provided for the protection of the oil and gas pipeline or well and the safety of miners. The permit holder shall notify the regional office of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and obtain prior written approval of the potentially affected oil and gas well and/or pipeline operator(s) and the Director before beginning mining or excavation work within fifty (50) feet of any known active oil and gas line or well. This shall not apply to mining and excavation work occurring within fifty (50) feet of any known active oil and gas well that is approved in accordance with W. Va. Code §22A-2-75.

14.10. Any pipeline shall be considered active unless the line has been cut, purged and capped on each end. Any gas well will be considered active unless the well has been adequately plugged below the elevation of the intended work area. Documentation will be provided to show that the condition of the gas lines and/or wells is as described above.

14.11. Pipeline awareness training shall be conducted with all personnel and resident contractors who are assigned to work in close proximity to gas facilities. This training shall be incorporated during the following sessions:

14.11.1. Newly employed experienced miner.

14.11.2. Annual retraining.

14.11.3. Hazard training.

14.11.4. Contractor training.

14.11.5. Additionally, immediately after gas lines have been located, a special safety talk will be conducted with all persons on the property concerning Pipeline and gas well locations.

14.11.6. Pipeline locations will be discussed in safety talks, at least on a quarterly basis.

14.11.7. Safety discussions will be held on gas line and gas well locations prior to moving into a new work area.

14.12. Nothing herein shall provide or alter any contract or statutory or regulatory or common law right or obligation.

## **TITLE 36, SERIES 28 COAL AND ROCK OUTBURSTS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the West Virginia Code.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 29  
COUPLING AND UNCOUPLING OF MINE CARS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 30  
OPERATION OF SECTION HAULAGE EQUIPMENT**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 31  
PREVENTION OF INJURIES DUE TO HANDLING MATERIALS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 56 CSR 8.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 32  
HOUSEKEEPING PRACTICES IN UNDERGROUND MINES AND  
SURFACE AREAS OF UNDERGROUND MINES**

**§36-32-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rule governing housekeeping practices in underground mines and surface areas of underground mines.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §22A-6-4.

1.3. Filing Date. -- September 7, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- September 7, 2021.

1.5. Effect of Rule. -- This rule shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

**§36-32-2. Definitions.**

2.1. All terms in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

**§36-32-3. Housekeeping Practices.**

3.1. Good housekeeping shall be practiced in all areas of underground mines and in and around mine buildings and yards. Such practices shall include cleanliness, orderly storage of materials, and removal of possible sources of injury, such as stumbling hazards, protruding nails, and broken glass.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 33  
UNDERGROUND MINE CAR LOADING POINTS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 34  
UNDERGROUND MINING EQUIPMENT TO CONFORM WITH HEIGHT OF SEAM**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 35  
AUGER-TYPE CONTINUOUS MINING MACHINES**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.



**TITLE 36, SERIES 36  
TROLLEY POLE SWING LIMITERS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 37  
RULEMAKING PROCEDURES FOR THE BOARD OF  
COAL MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the West Virginia Code.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 38  
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

**§36-38-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- This administrative rule establishes safety and requirements relating to personal equipment used in and around coal mining areas.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §22-6-4.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- April 6, 1990.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- April 6, 1990.

**§36-38-2. Definitions.**

- 2.1. All terms used in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in Chapter 22A, Article 1, Section 1 of the West Virginia Code.

**§36-38-3. Requirements For Safety-Toed Shoes With Metatarsal Guards.**

- 3.1. Within twelve (12) months of the effective date of these regulations, safety-toed shoes equipped with metatarsal guards shall be worn by all persons while in or around a mine.

**§36-38-4. Requirements For Approved Eye Protection.**

- 4.1. All employees shall have approved eye protection on their person and use the same where there is a hazard from flying particles, or other eye hazards. Suitable eye protection and cleaning materials shall be made available at each mine site by the operator.

**§36-38-5. Requirements for Safety Gloves.**

- 5.1. Dry leather, cloth, or rubber type gloves, in good condition, shall be worn by all persons removing or attaching a trolley pole to an energized trolley wire.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 39  
CAR DROPPING**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the West Virginia Code.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 40  
THE USE OF LIFTING JACKS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 41  
RULE GOVERNING ADDITIONAL  
REQUIREMENTS FOR SHEATHED EXPLOSIVE UNITS**

**§36-41-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- Rule Governing The Use Of Sheath Explosive Units For Underground Coal Mining in the State of West Virginia in Addition to the Requirements of W. Va. Code §§22A-2-29 through 22A-2-34.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- January 11, 2021.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- February 11, 2021.

1.5. Effect of Regulations. -- This rule shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-1 *et seq.* relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

**§36-41-2. Definitions.**

2.1. All terms used in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

**§36-41-3. Requirements for the Use of Sheathed Explosives in Underground Mining.**

3.1. Notwithstanding W. Va. Code §22A-2-33(d), sheathed explosives that are approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration shall be permitted for use in West Virginia coal mines, provided however, that they are used in accordance with Sections 3.2. through 3.8. as stated herein.

3.2. Sheathed explosives units shall be primed and placed in a position for firing and detonated by a certified shot firer designated by mine management. To prime a sheathed explosive unit, the entire detonator shall be inserted into the well of the unit and be held securely in place.

3.3. A separate instantaneous detonator shall be used to fire each sheathed explosive unit.

3.4. Use, transportation, handling and storage of sheathed explosives shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and applicable state and federal law.

3.5. Sheathed explosive units shall not be primed until immediately before units are placed where they are to be fired. A sheathed explosive unit shall not be primed if it is damaged or deteriorated.

3.6. No more than three sheathed explosive units shall be fired at one time.

3.7. No sheathed explosive unit shall be fired in contact with another sheathed explosive unit.

3.8. Certified shot firers and all persons responsible for the use, transportation and handling of sheathed blasting explosives shall be trained in the care and use of sheathed explosives.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 42  
SEALING PERMANENTLY CLOSED OR ABANDONED MINES**

**Editor's Note: This regulation is declared null and void by Civil Action No. 95-Misc-565 in the Circuit Court of Kanawha County.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 43  
REMOTE CONTROLLED EXTENDED OR DEEP-CUT MINING OPERATIONS**

**§36-43-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- These rules and regulations apply to all working sections of underground coal mines utilizing remote controlled continuous mining machines, mining extended cuts or deep-cuts to a depth of face penetration which exceeds a normal cut. These rules and regulations do not apply to working sections wherein the continuous mining machine is remotely operated and taking normal cuts nor are they applicable at underground mining operations utilizing full face or partial face extraction methods wherein the mine roof is permanently supported as the mining machine advances beyond a normal cut.

1.2. Authority. -- WV Code §22-6-4c.

1.3. Filing Date. -- June 7, 1991.

1.4. Effective Date. -- July 8, 1991.

**§36-43-2. Definition.**

2.1. For purposes of these rules and regulations a normal cut is hereby defined as the projected depth of face penetration or coal extraction by a continuous mining machine, measured from the furthestmost point of the machine cutting drum to the machine operating controls.

**§36-43-3. Requirements for Remote Controlled Extended or Deep-Cut Mining Operations; Special Consideration of Roof Control and Mine Ventilation Plans; Roof Bolting Procedures; Additional Precautions for Increased Worker Safety.**

3.1. Required Roof Control and Methane and Dust Control Plans and the compatibility of each system shall be applied on a mine-by-mine basis.

3.2. During mining and place changing with remote control miners, all persons shall be positioned in an area that will afford protection to themselves and others from unsupported roof and moving equipment. The remote control unit shall not be placed on top of the mining machine and operated from this position.

3.3. All persons shall remain under permanently supported top at all times during the mining operations. While the continuous miner is in operation extracting coal, no person shall proceed in by the next to last row of permanent supports, provided however, that the in by edge of the canopy of manned face haulage equipment or the manned continuous miner may be advanced to the last row of permanent supports.

3.4. No person shall be in by the continuous miner operator's work position while coal is being mined unless he notifies the operator and can be located in a safe position. Exception: Equipment operator's transporting the material being cut/loaded.

3.5. In the event of a continuous miner breakdown that requires persons to go in by existing permanent roof support to make repairs, the unsupported area where practical, will be permanently supported and the remaining unsupported roof supported with temporary supports set on 5-foot centers lengthwise and crosswise where miners are present or working. However, to reset the continuous miner breaker, a minimum of two rows of temporary supports on five foot centers to the breaker will be required, unless the side of the machine where the breaker is located is five feet or less from the rib, one row of temporary supports located not more than five feet from the rib will be acceptable. The installation of temporary supports required by this section shall be performed under the direct supervision of a certified foreman.

3.6. A conspicuous reference mark or some other visual means shall be provided for the workers to determine when the maximum depth of cut is attained. (Chalk marks are not acceptable)

3.7. An approved ATRS System will be maintained and used during bolting operations.

3.8. When a sidecut is planned to be turned from any mine entry, permanent roof supports shall be installed in by the projected in by rib of the proposed sidecut for a distance of ten feet or totally supported if the distance is less.

3.9. Roof supports shall be installed in sequence and spacing specified in the approved roof control plan.

3.10. All openings of unsupported crosscuts shall be supported with at least two rows of temporary supports on 4-foot center (crosswise) across the openings prior to work or travel in the intersection. This does not prevent preshift and on shift examination.

3.11. When crosscuts, in excess of a normal cut are developed on a working section, no more than two open, unsupported adjacent crosscuts in direct line with one another shall be permitted.

3.12. Where adverse roof conditions are encountered, the depth of the cuts shall be reduced to a depth sufficient to effectively control the mine roof.

3.13. During the mining of a final push-out only those persons necessary shall be allowed in the area of the immediate intersection.

3.14. All remote control continuous miners shall be equipped with a strobe light or equivalent device to give warning when methane gas concentrations reach one percent or more. In addition, a device to remotely activate the fire suppression system and the water supply shall be provided on the remote control panel (unit) or at another remote location under supported roof.

3.15. Methane examinations shall be made according to the requirements of W. Va. Code §22A-2-43.

3.16

(a) Face ventilation shall be established according to the approved ventilation plan and W. Va. Code §22a-2-4. Air quality measurements to determine compliance with this requirement may be taken at the end of the line brattice or tubing.

(b) Notwithstanding W. Va. Code §22A-2-4(f), during remote control deep-cut mining operations, crosscuts for air shall be made not more than 120 feet apart and working places shall not be advanced more than 50 feet in by the projected crosscut prior to its completion.

3.17. When the roof bolting cycle is started, the line brattice may be removed a sufficient distance to provide a safe work area and will be advanced as permanent supports are installed.

3.18. When flooded-bed scrubbers are used in conjunction with deep cut, remote mining, the scrubber screens shall be examined at least once each shift and cleaned if necessary. In addition, the entire scrubber will be examined after twenty four (24) production hours and cleaned if necessary.

## **TITLE 36, SERIES 44**

### **MINE RESCUE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING**

#### **§36-44-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This rule governs mine rescue requirements for the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. This rule in no way should be construed as relieving mine operators from their requirement to either have their own mine rescue team or contract coverage.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- July 28, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- August 27, 2021.

#### **§36-44-2. Mine Rescue Requirements for the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.**

2.1. The Director shall develop a mine emergency operation plan for the mine rescue teams that represent the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training that would include but is not limited to the following criteria:

2.1.1. Establish and maintain two (2) mine rescue stations within the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training; one (1) located in the Northern area of the state, and one located in the Southern area of the state, at locations determined by the Director.

2.1.2. To establish one (1) fully trained mine rescue team per each Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training regional office.

2.1.3. The members assigned to the mine rescue and recovery work may be inspectors, instructors or other qualified employees of the office as the Director deems necessary. The Director shall employ additional employees as he/she deems necessary to fulfill the requirement of this Section.

2.1.4. To provide the necessary fully equipped mine rescue vehicles for each Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training mine rescue station that would include but is not limited to cell phones, satellite telephone, landline telephones (teleconferencing), on-site radios and fax/copy machines, computers with mine mapping software (CAD) and modems; and any other equipment deemed necessary by the Director.

2.1.5. To purchase new additional mine rescue equipment including but not limited to mask mounted radio connections and permissible radios for underground wireless communications; new lifeline/communications reels with a "down hole" speaker microphone system; new additional handheld gas detectors and infra-red and electrochemical gas monitoring equipment, gas sampling tubing, satellite telephones and four channels of seismic inputs (geophones); and any other equipment as deemed necessary by the Director.

2.2. As used in this Section, mine rescue teams shall be considered available where teams are capable of presenting themselves at the mine site(s) within a reasonable time after notification of an occurrence which might require their services. Rescue team members will be considered available even though performing regular work duties or while in an off-duty capacity.

2.2.1. In the event of a fire, explosion, or recovery operations in or about any mine, the Director is hereby authorized to assign any mine rescue team to said mine to protect and preserve life and property. The Director may also assign mine rescue and recovery work to inspectors, instructors or other qualified employees of the office as he or she deems necessary.

2.2.2. The agency's mine rescue team members shall be considered "duly qualified emergency service workers" as defined in W. Va. Code §15-5-11.

2.2.3. Each mine rescue team shall consist of five (5) members and one (1) alternate, who are fully qualified, trained and equipped for providing emergency mine rescue services. Each mine rescue team shall be trained by a state certified mine rescue instructor.

2.2.4. Each member of a mine rescue team must have been employed in an underground mine for a minimum of one (1) year. For the purpose of mine rescue work only, miners who are employed on the surface but work regularly underground meet the experience requirement. The underground experience requirement is waived for those members of a mine rescue team on the effective date of this rule.

2.2.5. An applicant for initial agency mine rescue training shall pass, on at least an annual basis, a physical examination by a licensed physician certifying his or her fitness to perform mine rescue work. A record that such examination was taken, together with pertinent data relating thereto, shall be kept on file by the Director. A team member requiring corrective eyeglasses will not be disqualified provided the eyeglasses can be worn securely within an approved facepiece.

2.2.6. In determining whether an applicant is physically capable of performing mine rescue duties, the physician shall take the following conditions into consideration:

2.2.6.a. Seizure disorder;

2.2.6.b. Perforated eardrum;

2.2.6.c. Hearing loss without a hearing aid greater than 40 decibels at 400, 1000, and 2000 Hz;

2.2.6.d. Repeated blood pressure reading (controlled or uncontrolled by medication) which exceeds 160 systolic, or 100 diastolic, or which is less than 105 systolic, or 60 diastolic;

2.2.6.e. Distant visual acuity (without glasses) less than 20/50 Snellen scale in one eye, and 20/70 in the other;

2.2.6.f. Heart disease;

2.2.6.g. Hernia;

2.2.6.h. Absence of a limb or hand; or

2.2.6.i. Any other condition which the examining physician determines is relevant to the question of whether the miner is fit for rescue team service.

2.2.7. Upon completion of the initial training, all agency's mine rescue team members shall receive at least ninety-six (96) hours of refresher training annually.

2.2.8. Each member of a mine rescue team shall be examined annually by a physician who shall certify that each person is physically fit to perform mine rescue and recovery work for prolonged periods under strenuous conditions.

**§36-44-3. Physical Requirements.**

3.1. Any person making application to participate in initial agency mine rescue training shall have had an examination by a physician, who shall certify that such applicant is physically fit to perform mine rescue and recovery work while wearing a self-contained oxygen breathing apparatus. The physical examination shall be completed within thirty (30) days prior to scheduled initial training.

3.2. A physician shall fill out a form prescribed by the Director, and such form shall be presented to the Mine Rescue Training Instructor five (5) days prior to scheduled initial training.

**§36-44-4. Agency Mine Rescue Team Members Compensation; Worker's Compensation.**

4.1. Agency mine rescue team members are to be paid a minimum of \$300 per month, with the rate thereafter to be determined annually by the Director.

4.2. When engaged in rescue work required by an explosion, fire or other emergency at a mine, all members of the agency's mine rescue teams assigned to rescue operations shall, during the period of their rescue work, be employees of the operator of the mine where the emergency exists, and shall be compensated by the operator at the rate established in the area for such work. In no case shall this rate be less than the prevailing wage rate in the industry for the most skilled class of inside mine labor and paid according to the following criteria:

4.2.1. Time and half – when on standby at hotel/home.

4.2.2. Double time – when available on the surface.

4.2.3. Triple time – when under apparatus underground.

4.3. The Director will invoice the operator and ensure proper distribution to the individual agency mine rescue team members.

4.4. During the period of their emergency employment, members of mine rescue teams shall be protected by the workers' compensation subscription of such emergency employer.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 45  
THE USE OF A SOLID TRIANGULAR TOW BAR TO TRANSPORT  
DISABLED UNDERGROUND RUBBER-TIRED MINING EQUIPMENT**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective April 1, 2021. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 25.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 46  
SAFETY OF PERSONS EMPLOYED  
IN AND AROUND RIVER LOADOUTS**

**§36-46-1. General.**

1.1 Scope. These rules govern safety of persons in and around river loadouts.

1.2 Authority. W. Va. Code §§ 22A-6-1 *et seq.*

1.3 Filing Date. September 28, 2009.

1.4 Effective Date. October 1, 2009.

1.5 Applicability. These regulations shall extend to all coal barges moored to any river loadout facility regulated by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

**§36-46-2. Effect of Law and Regulations.**

2.1 These regulations shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law.

**§36-46-3. Definitions.**

3.1 The term "Director" means the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training provided for in Chapter 22A, Article 1, Section 3 of the West Virginia Code.

3.2 The term "facing-up" means connecting the boat to the end of the barge or fleet of barges.

3.3 The term "gaging" means to verify the empty and/or loaded draft of the barge.

3.4 The term "moored" means a coal barge physically attached to a river loadout facility for the purpose of coal being loaded into the barge.

3.5 The term "operator" means any firm, corporation, partnership or individual operating any coal mine, or part thereof, or engaged in the construction of any facility associated with a coal mine. For purposes of this rule, the term "operator" does not include any firm, corporation, partnership or individual solely engaged in the business of delivery or retrieval of barges to the facility.

3.6 The term "riverman" means a person employed by an operator to engage in the loading and/or inspecting of coal on a barge at the river loadout facility regulated by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

3.7 The term “working line” means any line other than a rigging wire used to position, maneuver, or secure a barge.

**§ 36-46-4. Training Requirements of Rivermen Working on River Barges.**

4.1 No operator may require or allow a riverman, in the course of his or her employment, to board a barge used for the transport of coal unless the riverman has successfully completed riverman task training promulgated by the Board of Miner Training, Education and Certification which shall include safety training, mandatory use of life jackets while aboard a barge, working lines, handling materials, facing-up, proper use of wire rigging, moving barge to loadout and set-up, gaging during and after loading, precautions to gaging, placing empty barges, securing empty barges, maneuvering of barges, slack in lines, pinch points, communicating with boat operator, avoiding shadows, and transitioning from boat to barge or barge to loadout. All persons covered by this provision shall have such required training and annual re-training recorded on an MSHA 5000-23 form a copy of which shall be maintained at the facility for a period of at least one (1) year. Notwithstanding the effective date of this rule, the provisions of this subsection related to promulgation of training requirements for rivermen shall be effective on January 1, 2010.

4.2.1. No operator may require or allow any person to board a barge unless the person is wearing a life jacket approved by the United States Coast Guard.

4.2.2. No operator may require or allow any riverman to board a barge unless he or she is equipped with and trained in the use and purpose of: (1) An operable strobe light; and (2) A marine whistle with lanyard.

4.2.3. At all times a riverman is aboard a barge, he or she shall be equipped with a submersible, two-way communication device.

4.3 Any person other than a trained riverman shall be hazard trained before boarding a barge and shall be at all times within sight and sound of a trained riverman while aboard the barge. This requirement does not apply to employees of any firm, corporation, partnership or individual solely engaged in the business of delivery or retrieval of barges to the facility.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 47  
HIGH VOLTAGE LONGWALLS**

**§36-47-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – To govern electrical safety standards that apply to high-voltage longwall circuits and equipment. All other existing standards in West Virginia State Mining Laws, Rules and Regulations or in 30 CFR MSHA Regulations must also apply to these longwall circuits and equipment where appropriate.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §22A-6-1 *et seq.*

1.3. Filing Date. – November 16, 2011.

1.4. Effective Date. – November 17, 2011.

**§36-47-2. Effect of law and regulations.**

2.1. These regulations shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law.

**§36-47-3. Electrical protection.**

3.1. High-voltage circuits must be protected against short circuits, overloads, ground faults, and undervoltages by circuit-interrupting devices of adequate interrupting capacity as follows:

3.1.a. Current settings of short-circuit protective devices must not exceed the setting specified in approval documentation, or seventy-five percent of the minimum available phase-to-phase short-circuit current, whichever is less.

3.1.b. Time-delay settings of short-circuit protective devices used to protect any cable extending from the section power center to a motor-starter enclosure must not exceed the settings specified in approval documentation, or 0.25-second, whichever is less. Time delay settings of short-circuit protective devices used to protect motor and shearer circuits must not exceed the settings specified in approval documentation, or three cycles, whichever is less.

3.1.c. Ground-fault currents must be limited by a neutral grounding resistor to not more than--

3.1.c.1. 6.5 amperes when the nominal voltage of the power circuit is 2,400 volts or less; or

3.1.c.2. 3.75 amperes when the nominal voltage of the power circuit exceeds 2,400 volts.

3.1.d. High-voltage circuits extending from the section power center must be provided with--

3.1.d.1. Ground-fault protection set to cause deenergization at not more than 40 percent of the current rating of the neutral grounding resistor;

3.1.d.2. A backup ground-fault detection device to cause deenergization when a ground fault occurs with the neutral grounding resistor open; and

3.1.d.3. Thermal protection for the grounding resistor that will deenergize the longwall power center if the resistor is subjected to a sustained ground fault. The thermal protection must operate at either 50 percent

of the maximum temperature rise of the grounding resistor, or 150 deg. C (302 deg. F), whichever is less, and must open the ground-wire monitor circuit for the high-voltage circuit supplying the section power center. The thermal protection must not be dependent upon control power and may consist of a current transformer and overcurrent relay.

3.1.e. High-voltage motor and shearer circuits must be provided with instantaneous ground-fault protection set at not more than 0.125-ampere.

3.1.f. Time-delay settings of ground-fault protective devices used to provide coordination with the instantaneous ground-fault protection of motor and shearer circuits must not exceed 0.25-second.

3.1.g. Undervoltage protection must be provided by a device which operates on loss of voltage to cause and maintain the interruption of power to a circuit to prevent automatic restarting of the equipment.

3.2. Current transformers used for the ground-fault protection specified in paragraphs 3.1.d.1. and 3.1.e. of this section must be single window-type and must be installed to encircle all three phase conductors. Equipment safety grounding conductors must not pass through or be connected in series with ground-fault current transformers.

3.3. Each ground-fault current device specified in paragraphs 3.1.d.1. and 3.1.e. of this section must be provided with a test circuit that will inject a primary current of 50 percent or less of the current rating of the grounding resistor through the current transformer and cause each corresponding circuit-interrupting device to open.

3.4. Circuit-interrupting devices must not reclose automatically.

3.5. Where two or more high-voltage cables are used to supply power to a common bus in a high-voltage enclosure, each cable must be provided with ground-wire monitoring. The ground-wire monitoring circuits must cause deenergization of each cable when either the ground-monitor or grounding conductor(s) of any cable become severed or open. All connected cables on newly installed longwalls must be protected as follows:

3.5.a. When one circuit-interrupting device is used to protect parallel connected cables, the circuit-interrupting device must be electrically interlocked with the cables so that the device will open when any cable is disconnected; or

3.5.b. When two or more parallel circuit-interrupting devices are used to protect parallel connected cables, the circuit-interrupting devices must be mechanically and electrically interlocked. Mechanical interlocking must cause all devices to open simultaneously and electrical interlocking must cause all devices to open when any cable is disconnected.

#### **§36-47-4. Disconnect devices.**

4.1. The section power center must be equipped with a main disconnecting device installed to deenergize all cables extending to longwall equipment when the device is in the "open" position.

4.2. Disconnecting devices for motor-starter enclosures must be maintained in accordance with the approval requirements set forth by Title 30 CFR §18.53 of paragraph (f). The compartment for the disconnect device must be provided with a caution label to warn miners against entering the compartment before deenergizing the incoming high-voltage circuits to the compartment.

4.3. Disconnecting devices must be rated for the maximum phase-to-phase voltage of the circuit in which they are installed, and for the full-load current of the circuit that is supplied power through the device.

4.4. Each disconnecting device must be designed and installed so that –

4.4.a. Visual observation determines that the contacts are open without removing any cover;

4.4.b. All load power conductors can be grounded when the device is in the "open" position; and

4.4.c. The device can be locked in the "open" position.

4.5. Disconnecting devices, except those installed in explosion-proof enclosures, must be capable of interrupting the full-load current of the circuit or designed and installed to cause the current to be interrupted automatically prior to the opening of the contacts of the device. Disconnecting devices installed in explosion-proof enclosures must be maintained in accordance with the approval requirements as set forth by the Code of Federal Regulations 30 CFR §18.53 paragraph (f)(2)(iv).

#### **§36-47-5. Guarding of cables.**

5.1. High-voltage cables must be guarded at the following locations:

5.1.a. Where persons regularly work or travel over or under the cables.

5.1.b. Where the cables leave cable handling or support systems to extend to electric components.

5.2. Guarding must minimize the possibility of miners contacting the cables and protect the cables from damage. The guarding must be made of grounded metal or nonconductive flame-resistant material.

#### **§36-47-6. Cable handling and support systems.**

6.1. Longwall mining equipment must be provided with cable-handling and support systems that are constructed, installed and maintained to minimize the possibility of miners contacting the cables and to protect the high-voltage cables from damage.

#### **§ 36-47-7. Use of insulated cable handling equipment.**

7.1. Energized high-voltage cables must not be handled except when motor or shearer cables need to be trained. When cables need to be trained, high-voltage insulated gloves, mitts, hooks, tongs, slings, aprons, or other personal protective equipment capable of providing protection against shock hazard must be used to prevent direct contact with the cable. Any such equipment will be provided for by the employer.

7.2. High-voltage insulated gloves, sleeves, and other insulated personal protective equipment must –

7.2.a. Have a voltage rating of at least Class 1 (7,500 volts) that meets or exceeds ASTM F496-97, “Standard Specification for In-Service Care of Insulating Gloves and Sleeves” (1997).

7.2.b. Be examined before each use for visible signs of damage.

7.2.c. Be electrically tested every thirty days after initial use and, every year when properly stored and not in use. This must be done in accordance with publication ASTM F496-97.

7.2.d. Be removed from the underground area of the mine or destroyed when damaged or defective.

7.2.e. A record of insulated cable handling equipment must be made, kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available to all interested persons upon request.

7.2.f. Will be provided for by the employer.

7.3. All electrical protective equipment used to handle energized high-voltage trailing cables shall be provided by the mine operator.

#### **§36-47-8. Motor-starter enclosures; barriers and interlocks.**

Compartment separation and cover interlock switches for motor- starter enclosures must be maintained in accordance with the approval requirements as set fourth by MSHA.

#### **§36-47-9. Electrical work; troubleshooting and testing.**

9.1. Electrical work on all circuits and equipment associated with high-voltage longwalls must be performed only by persons certified. No electrical work shall be performed on low-, medium-, or high-voltage distribution circuits or equipment, except by a certified person or by a person trained to perform electrical work and to maintain electrical equipment under the direct supervision of a certified person.

9.2. Prior to performing electrical work, except for troubleshooting and testing of energized circuits and equipment as provided for in paragraph 9.4. of this section, a certified person must do the following:

9.2.a. Deenergize the circuit or equipment with a circuit-interrupting device.

9.2.b. Open the circuit disconnecting device. On high-voltage circuits, ground the power conductors until work on the circuit is completed.

9.2.c. Lock out the disconnecting device with a padlock. When more than one certified person is performing work, each person must install an individual padlock.

9.2.d. Tag the disconnecting device to identify each person working and the circuit or equipment on which work is being performed.

9.3. Each padlock and tag must be removed only by the person who installed them, except that, if that person is unavailable at the mine, the lock and tag may be removed by a person authorized by the operator, provided –

9.3.a. The authorized person is qualified under paragraph 9.1. of this section; and

9.3.b. The operator ensures that the person who installed the lock and tag is aware of the removal before that person resumes work on the affected circuit or equipment.

9.4. Troubleshooting and testing of energized circuits must be performed only --

9.4.a. On low- and medium-voltage circuits;

9.4.b. When the purpose of troubleshooting and testing is to determine voltages and currents; and

9.4.c. By persons certified to perform electrical work and who wear protective gloves on circuits that exceed 40 volts but is less than 1000 volts. Gloves must be tested in accordance with the following:

9.4.c.1. Class 0 gloves (used at less than 1000 volts) must be electrically tested every 6 months when in use and every year when not in use and properly stored. A record of these gloves must be kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available for authorized representatives of the West Virginia Office of Miner's Health, Safety and Training upon request.

9.4.d. Rubber insulating gloves must be rated at least for the nominal voltage of the circuit when the voltage of the circuit exceeds 40 volts.

9.5. Before troubleshooting and testing a low- or medium-voltage circuit contained in a compartment with a high-voltage circuit, the high-voltage circuit must be deenergized, disconnected, grounded, locked out and tagged in accordance with paragraph 9.2. of this section.



9.6. Prior to the installation or removal of conveyor belt structure, high-voltage cables extending from the section power center to longwall equipment and located in the belt entries must be:

9.6.a. Deenergized; or

9.6.b. Guarded in accordance with of this part, at the location where the belt structure is being installed or removed; or

9.6.c. Located at least 6.5 feet above the mine floor.

**§36-47-10. Testing, examination and maintenance.**

10.1. At least once every 7 days, a person certified in accordance with West Virginia State Mining Laws, Rules and Regulations shall perform electrical work on all circuits and equipment must test and examine each unit of high-voltage longwall equipment and circuits to determine that electrical protection, equipment grounding, permissibility, cable insulation, and control devices are being properly maintained to prevent fire, electrical shock, ignition, or operational hazards from existing on the equipment. Tests must include activating the ground-fault test circuit as required by this section.

10.2. Each ground-wire monitor and associated circuits must be examined and tested at least once each 30 days to verify proper operation and that it will cause the corresponding circuit-interrupting device to open.

10.3. When examinations or tests of equipment reveal a fire, electrical shock, ignition, or operational hazard, the equipment must be removed from service immediately or repaired immediately.

10.4. At the completion of examinations and tests required by this section, the person who makes the examinations and tests must certify by signature and date that they have been conducted. A record must be made of any unsafe condition found and any corrective action taken. Certifications and records must be kept for at least one year and must be made available for inspection by authorized representatives of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and representatives of miners.

**§36-47-11. Underground high-voltage longwall cables.**

11.1. In addition to the high-voltage cable design specifications, high-voltage cables for use on longwalls may be a type SHD cable with a center ground-check conductor no smaller than a No. 16 AWG stranded conductor. The cables must be MSHA accepted as flame-resistant.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 48  
HIGH VOLTAGE CONTINUOUS MINERS**

**§36-48-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – To govern electrical safety standards that apply to high-voltage continuous miners.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §22A-6-1 et seq.

1.3. Filing Date. – August 16, 2010.

1.4. Effective Date. – August 17, 2010.

**§36-48-2. Effect of Law and Regulations.**

2.1. These regulations shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law.

**§36-48-3. High Voltage Protection.**

3.1. The nominal voltage of power circuits shall not exceed 2,400 volts.

3.2. The nominal voltage of the control circuits shall not exceed 120 volts.

3.3. The ground-fault current shall be limited by a neutral grounding resistor to not more than 0.5 ampere. Current transformers used for the ground-fault protection shall be the single-window type and shall be installed to encircle all three-phase conductors.

3.4. The trailing cable for the 2,400-volt continuous miner circuit shall be provided with instantaneous ground-fault protection set at not more than 0.125 ampere. The ground-fault protection device shall be equipped with an impedance measuring feature, "Look-Ahead" circuit, to guard against closing the circuit breaker on a circuit that has an existing ground-fault condition.

3.5. The neutral grounding resistor shall be provided with backup ground fault protection that will de-energize the primary of the transformer if a ground fault occurs with the neutral grounding resistor open. This protection shall be set at 40% of the maximum voltage that could appear across the neutral grounding resistor during a ground fault. A time delay set at the lowest practical value that permits reliable coordination shall be permitted. The time delay shall not exceed 0.250 second.

3.6. The neutral grounding resistor for the transformer supplying power to the 2,400-volt continuous miner shall be provided with thermal protection that will de-energize the incoming high-voltage circuit supplying power to the power center if the grounding resistor is subjected to a sustained ground-fault. The thermal protection shall operate at either 50 percent of the maximum temperature rise of the grounding resistor, or 150° C (302° F), whichever is less. The thermal protection shall not be dependent upon control power and may consist of a current transformer and overcurrent relay in the grounding resistor circuit.

3.7. The trailing cable for the continuous miner shall be provided with instantaneous short-circuit protection set at no more than the setting specified in the continuous miner approval documentation or 75 percent of the minimum phase-to-phase short-circuit current available at the continuous miner, whichever is less.

3.8. The short-circuit protective device shall contain no intentional time delay and shall be based on the maximum asymmetrical starting current or have a time delay of no more than 0.05 seconds and be based on the maximum symmetrical starting current. The time delay settings shall not exceed the settings specified in the approval documentation.

3.9. Guarding made of grounded metal or nonconductive flame-resistant material shall be provided to minimize the possibility of miners contacting the high-voltage trailing cable and to protect the high-voltage trailing cable from damage. The high-voltage trailing cable shall be installed on well insulated insulators or guarded at the following locations:

3.9.a. The high-voltage trailing cable shall be guarded at the power center cable coupler for a distance of 10 feet.

3.9.b. The high-voltage trailing cable shall be installed on well insulated insulators from the power center to the last open crosscut and shall be guarded at any location on the working section where it may be damaged by moving equipment. That portion of the trailing cable that is located in or inby the last open crosscut shall be hung when other equipment cables must cross the high-voltage trailing cable.

3.9.c. The high-voltage trailing cable shall be provided with a guard that extends from the high-voltage miner cable entrance gland for a distance of a minimum of 10 feet.

#### **§36-48-4. Cable Crossings.**

4.1. When equipment must cross any portion of the cable, the cable must either be suspended from the roof or protected by a cable crossover having the following specifications:

4.1.a. Have a minimum length of 33 inches;

4.1.b. Have a minimum width of 17 inches;

4.1.c. Have a minimum height of 3 inches;

4.1.d. Have a cable placement area that is a minimum of two and one half inches (2 1/2") high by four and one quarter inches (4 1/4") wide;

4.1.e. Use nonconductive material for the crossover;

4.1.f. Made of material with a distinctive color. The color black shall not be used;

4.1.g. Made of material that has a minimum compressive strength of 6,400 per square inch (psi).

#### **§36-48-5. Splices and Repairs.**

5.1. Splices and repairs in high-voltage trailing cables shall be made only by a certified electrician or an apprentice electrician under the immediate supervision of a certified electrician who has received hands-on training in the proper methods of splicing and repairing these high-voltage trailing cables.

5.1.a. Splice means the mechanical joining of one or more severed conductors in a single length of cable including replacement of: insulation, semi-conductive tape, metallic shielding, and outer jacket(s).

5.1.b. Repair means to fix damage to any component of the cable other than the conductor.

5.2. Each splice or repair made underground in a high-voltage trailing cable shall be made in a workman-like manner and in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the repair materials.

5.3. Temporary and/or permanent tape type splices in any high-voltage trailing cable is prohibited. Only MSHA approved permanent high-voltage splice kits containing outer jacket boots or wrap type outer jackets, either heat and/or cold application types, will be acceptable.

5.4. Only four (4) permanent splices will be allowed at any one time for the portion of the high-voltage trailing cable that extends from the continuous miner outby for a distance of 300 feet. Splicing of the high-voltage trailing cable within 35 feet of the continuous miner is prohibited.

#### **§36-48-6. High Voltage Trailing Cables.**

6.1. The high-voltage trailing cable shall be designed as follows:

6.1.a. A 100 percent semi-conductor tape shielding over each insulated power conductor;

6.1.b. A grounded metallic braid shielding over each insulated power conductor;

6.1.c. A ground-check conductor not smaller than a number 10 A.W.G.; or if a center ground-check conductor is used, not smaller than a number 16 A.W.G. stranded conductor; and

6.1.d. Either a double-jacket or single-jacket as follows:

6.1.d.1. A double-jacketed cable consisting of reinforced outer and inner protective layers. The inner layer must be a distinctive color from the outer layer. The color black shall not be used for either of the two protective insulation layers. The tear strength must be more than 40 pounds per inch thickness and tensile strength must be more than 2,400 pounds per square inch.

6.1.d.2. A single-jacketed cable. The cable jacket must not be black. The tear strength must be more than 100 pounds per inch thickness and tensile strength must be more than 4,000 pounds per square inch.

### **§36-48-7. Examinations.**

7.1. Frequency of examination; record keeping:

7.1.a. Once each production shift a certified electrician shall de-energize and inspect the entire length of the high-voltage trailing cable from the section power center to the continuous miner. The inspection shall include inspecting the integrity of the outer jacket of the high-voltage trailing cable, all permanent splices, and those areas where protective guarding is required.

7.1.b. At least once every seven days, a person qualified must test and examine high-voltage continuous mining machines to determine that electrical protection, equipment grounding, permissibility, cable insulation, and control devices are being properly installed and maintained.

7.1.c. At least once every seven days, a certified electrician must activate the ground-fault test circuit to verify that it will cause the corresponding circuit-interrupting device to open.

7.1.d. At least once every seven days, a certified electrician must examine and test each high-voltage continuous mining machine ground-wire monitor circuit to verify that it will cause the corresponding circuit-interrupting device to open.

7.1.e. Record of tests:

7.1.e.1. At the completion of examinations and tests required under Items (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this section, the person conducting the examinations and tests must:

7.1.e.1.A. Certify by signature and date that the examinations and tests have been conducted.

7.1.e.1.B. Make a record of any unsafe condition found.

7.1.e.2. Any corrective action(s) must be recorded by the person taking the corrective action.

7.1.e.3. The record must be countersigned by the mine foreman or equivalent mine official by the end of the mine foreman's or the equivalent mine official's next regularly scheduled working shift.

7.1.e.4. Records must be maintained in a secure book that is not susceptible to alteration or electronically in a computer system so as to be secure and not susceptible to alteration.

7.1.e.5. Certifications and records must be kept for at least 1 year and must be made available for inspection by authorized representatives of the Secretary and representatives of miners.

7.1.f. When examinations or tests of equipment reveal a risk of fire, electrical shock, ignition or operational hazard, the equipment must be immediately removed from service or repaired.

### **§36-48-8. Test Circuits.**

8.1. Each ground-fault current device shall be provided with a test circuit that will inject a current of 50 percent or less of the current rating of the grounding resistor and cause each corresponding circuit interrupting device to open. The test circuit shall not subject the equipment to an actual phase-to-phase ground fault.

8.2. All components that provide short-circuit protection shall have an interruption rating in accordance with maximum short-circuit currents available in by that circuit interrupting device(s), and shall be rated for the maximum phase-to-phase voltage of the circuit.

8.3. High-voltage circuits shall be protected against short-circuits, overloads, ground faults, and undervoltage by a circuit interrupting device of adequate interrupting capacity.

8.4. The miner high-voltage trailing cable shall be provided with undervoltage protection which operates on loss of voltage to cause and maintain the interruption of power to the circuit to prevent automatic restarting of the equipment.

8.5. Circuit interrupting devices shall not reclose automatically.

### **§36-48-9. Disconnecting Devices.**

9.1. The section power center shall be equipped with a main disconnecting device installed to de-energize the primary of all transformers supplying high-voltage power when the device is in the open position. The high-voltage trailing cable extending to section equipment shall be equipped with a disconnecting device installed to de-energize the trailing cable when the device is in the open position.

9.1.a. The power center must be equipped with an externally accessible emergency stop switch hard wired into the incoming ground-wire monitor circuit that de-energizes the incoming high-voltage power circuit to the section power center in the event of an emergency.

9.2. The compartment for the disconnect device and the compartment(s) that provide access to energized conductors or parts shall be provided with caution label(s) to warn miners against entering the compartment(s) before de-energizing and grounding the high-voltage circuits and before any capacitor storage devices located within the compartment(s) have been discharged and grounded. A grounding device for discharging capacitor storage devices shall be provided and stored in a dry location. A label shall be installed and maintained at the grounding device storage location to readily identify its location.

9.3. Disconnecting devices shall be rated for the maximum phase-to-phase voltage of the circuit in which they are installed, and shall be rated for the full load current of the circuit that is supplied power through the device.

9.4. Each disconnecting device shall be designed, installed and maintained so that:

9.4.a. It can be determined by visual observation that the contacts are open without removing any cover;

9.4.b. All load power conductors can be grounded when the device is in the "open" position; and

9.4.c. The device can be locked in the "open" position.

9.4.d. If a cable coupler is used as the disconnecting device, a clearly identified grounding receptacle must be provided. The conductors in the high-voltage cable must be connected to the grounded frame of the metallic power center enclosure by means of the grounding receptacle. A lockout device will be provided to lock the cable coupler to the grounding receptacle. A dust cover shall be placed on the power receptacle from which the cable was disconnected.

9.5. Disconnecting devices, except those installed in explosion-proof enclosures, shall be capable of interrupting the full-load current of the circuit or designed and installed to cause the current to be interrupted automatically prior to the opening of the contacts of the device.

9.6. Disconnecting devices installed in explosion-proof enclosures shall be maintained in accordance with the approval documentation.

#### **§36-48-10. Signage.**

10.1. An identification sign shall be located near each high voltage visible disconnect device at the power center providing power directly to the high voltage continuous mining machine.

#### **§36-48-11. Control Circuits and Barriers.**

11.1. The control circuit for the power center shall be interlocked with the primary disconnecting device in the power center so that:

11.1.a. When the primary disconnecting device is in the open position, the control circuit can only be powered through an auxiliary switch in the test position; and

11.1.b. When the primary disconnecting device is in the closed position, the control circuit can be powered only through an auxiliary switch in the normal position.

11.2. Each cover or removable barrier providing access to energized high-voltage conductors or parts must be equipped with at least two interlock switches. Removal of any of these covers must automatically de-energize the incoming high-voltage to the power center.

11.3. The control circuit of each 2400-volt output circuit shall be located in a properly dead fronted compartment. Trouble shooting or testing shall be able to be performed in the control circuit compartment without exposing miners to high-voltage conductors or parts.

11.4. Barriers shall be provided and covers shall be arranged so that miners can work in the 2400-volt section of the power center without being exposed to any energized high-voltage conductors or parts, including capacitors, when the primary disconnect switch is in the open and grounded position.

11.5. Barriers shall be provided and covers shall be arranged so that miners can test and troubleshoot low and medium voltage circuits without being exposed to any energized high-voltage conductors or parts, including capacitors, regardless of the position of the primary disconnect switch.

#### **§36-48-12. Trouble-shooting.**

12.1. Trouble-shooting and testing of energized circuits shall be limited to the following:

12.1.a. Trouble-shooting and testing of energized circuits shall only be conducted on low and medium voltage circuits; and

12.1.b. Trouble-shooting and testing of energized low- or medium-voltage circuits and equipment shall only be performed by persons certified to perform electrical or an apprentice electrician under the immediate supervision of a certified electrician. These persons shall wear rubber insulating gloves rated at least for the nominal voltage of the low- or medium-voltage circuit or equipment while trouble-shooting or testing.

12.2. Any on-board ungrounded, three-phase power circuit must be equipped with a light that will indicate a grounded-phase condition. The indicator light must be installed so that it can be observed by the continuous mining machine operator from any location the machine is normally operated. The machine must have a test circuit for the indicator light circuit to ensure that the circuit is operating properly. The test circuit must be designed so that when activated, it does not require removal of any electrical enclosure cover or create a double-phase to ground fault. A test circuit for the ground-fault indicator system shall be provided and a functional test of the system shall be conducted at least every seven (7) days. The test circuit shall be wired in a manner that the circuit cannot be bypassed. When the ground-fault indicator light indicates a ground fault on any of the ungrounded circuits, the following maintenance procedures shall be implemented.

12.2.a. The continuous miner shall only be trammed to a well supported area; and

12.2.b. The ground-fault shall be located and corrected prior to the continuous miner being placed back into operation.

12.3. Each output circuit from the section power center shall be equipped with a MSHA approved ground-wire monitoring device. Each receptacle shall be interlocked with the ground wire monitor circuit such that the circuit interrupting device will open when the trailing cable is disconnected from the power center receptacle.

12.4. Each ground-wire monitor and associated circuits shall be examined and tested at least weekly to verify proper operation and to verify that it will cause the circuit interrupting device to open.

12.5. Before any electrical work (including testing, troubleshooting, and fault finding) is performed inside any compartment of the section power center containing high-voltage components or parts, including capacitors, person(s) with electrical certification to perform high-voltage work shall determine that the contacts of the primary disconnect device in the power center are open and grounded, shall lock-out and tag the primary disconnect device, and shall assure that all 2400-volt capacitors have been discharged and grounded.

12.6. Before any electrical work (including testing, troubleshooting, and fault finding) is performed on any trailing cable or piece of section mining equipment supplied power by a trailing cable from the section power center, a certified electrician qualified to perform high-voltage work shall determine that the contacts of the secondary disconnect device are open and grounded, and shall lock-out and tag the secondary disconnect device.

12.7. Each person who is to perform work on the circuit or equipment must install a lockout device and shall be clearly identified on a tag that is attached to the visual disconnecting device. In cases of high voltage work each person must confirm that circuits are properly grounded.

12.8. Each padlock(s) and tag shall be removed only by the person(s) who installed them, except that if that person is unavailable, the lock and tag may be removed by a person authorized by the operator provided that the authorized person is qualified to perform electrical work on high-voltage circuits and equipment as required and that the authorized person determines that the removal of the lock and tag does not pose a hazard to miners.

12.9. Trouble-shooting and testing shall only be performed to determine voltage or current waveforms. Electrical work such as changing parts, repairing parts, tightening electrical connections or devices in energized panels or working on energized cables is prohibited.

#### **§36-48-13. Trailing Cables.**

13.1. During normal operations of making unit power moves, either advancement or retreat or when it becomes necessary to move additional slack high-voltage trailing cable from the power center to the last open crosscut, the high-voltage cable shall be deenergized, locked and tagged out, prior to the high-voltage trailing cable being handled or a unit power move is made.

13.2. The 2400-volt continuous miner trailing cable shall only be connected to the working section power center. With the exception of the continuous miner trailing cable, handling of any other energized high-voltage power cable in the mine is prohibited.

13.3. All electrical protective equipment used to handle energized high-voltage trailing cables shall be provided by the mine operator.

13.4. Miners shall not handle or move the energized high-voltage trailing cables unless they are wearing properly tested, Class 1 rated insulated gloves (minimum 7500-volts rating). Miners must not handle energized high-voltage cables with any parts of their bodies except by hand and with the proper high voltage equipment.

13.5. Other electrical protective equipment, such as tongs or hot sticks may be used in conjunction with the properly rated insulated gloves while handling the energized high-voltage trailing cable if the protective equipment is rated to withstand at least 7,500 volts, designed and manufactured for cable handling, is not damaged or defective.

#### **§36-48-14. Protective Equipment.**

14.1. Electrical personal protective equipment shall be visually inspected before each use for signs of damage or defects.

14.2. Rubber gloves shall be examined and tested before each use to ensure their effectiveness, and electrically tested every thirty days in accordance with publication ASTM F496-02a.

14.2.a. The rubber glove portion must be air-tested at the beginning of each shift to ensure its effectiveness.

14.2.b. Both the leather protector and rubber insulating gloves must be visually examined before each use for signs of damage or defects.

14.2.c. Damaged rubber gloves must be removed from the underground area of the mine or destroyed. Leather protectors must be maintained in good condition or replaced.

14.3. Damaged or defective protective equipment shall not be used and shall be destroyed immediately and removed from the mine by the completion of the shift on which the equipment was found to be defective.

14.4. Personal protective equipment shall be electrically tested and stored in accordance with a nationally recognized standard, such as ASTM 496-91.

**§36-48-15. Inspection.**

15.1. Each ground-fault test circuit shall be actuated weekly by a certified electrician or an apprentice electrician under the immediate supervision of a certified electrician qualified to perform electrical work on high-voltage circuits and equipment and this qualified person shall also activate the emergency stop button and verify that the corresponding devices open.

15.2. The continuous mining machine(s) must not be used for cutting purposes or operated in the mining and production of coal until after the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training has inspected the equipment and procedures and determined both are in compliance with all the terms and conditions of this regulation.

**§36-48-16. Training.**

16.1. Prior to using the high-voltage continuous miner system, training shall be conducted for all qualified persons on the proper testing procedures to be utilized. All miners assigned to work in the area of the high-voltage trailing cable shall be instructed in the safety precautions for handling and use of high-voltage trailing cables. The training shall be "hands on" specific, and shall be incorporated into the annual refresher training plan for the mine.

16.2. Specialized training for certified electricians will be required to repair, maintain and/or trouble-shoot the high-voltage trailing cable and equipment. This training shall focus on the requirements of this law and other applicable laws set forth by the State of West Virginia. The safety committee at the mine or other interested persons may monitor this training.

**§36-48-17. Tramming.**

17.1. Tramming the continuous mining machine in and out of the mine, and from section to section, must be done in accordance as follows:

17.1.a. The power source must not be located in areas where permissible equipment is required;

17.1.b. The continuous mining machine must not be used for mining or cutting purposes, except when powered by the approved high voltage power center;

17.1.c. The energized high-voltage cable must be mechanically secured on-board the continuous mining machine, if applicable;

17.1.d. Prior to tramming the continuous mining machine:

17.1.d.1. A certified electrician must activate the ground-fault and ground-wire monitor test circuits of the power sources to ensure that the corresponding circuit-interrupting device opens the circuit;

17.1.d.2. Corrective actions and recordkeeping resulting from these tests must be made;

17.1.d.3. Where applicable, a certified electrician designated by the mine operator must activate the test circuit for the grounded-phase detection circuit on the continuous mining machine to ensure that the detection circuit is functioning properly. Corrective actions resulting from this test failure must be made.

17.2. In addition, the following power sources may be used only to tram the continuous mining machine:

17.2.a. A medium-voltage power transformer or a step up low to medium power transformer can be used to supply 995 volts through a trailing cable to the continuous mining machine. The medium-voltage power transformer or low to medium transformer must not be used to back-feed the high-voltage circuits of the continuous mining machine; and meet all applicable requirements for medium-voltage and low voltage.

17.2.b. Alternate methods for tramming with power sources other than those listed are prohibited unless a permit is issued by the director or his authorized representative.

**§36-48-18. Validation of Existing Waivers.**

18.1. Upon the effective date of the enactment of this regulation all waivers previously granted for modifying W. Va. Code §22A-2-40(80) by the Technical Review Committee for operation of high voltage miners will be null and void.

18.2. All other existing standards in West Virginia State Mining Laws, Rules and Regulations or in Title 30 Code of Federal Regulations must also apply to these high voltage continuous miner circuits and equipment where appropriate.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 53****HOISTING MACHINERY; TELEPHONES; SAFETY DEVICES;****HOISTING ENGINEERS AND DRUM RUNNERS IN UNDERGROUND COAL MINES****§36-53-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – This rule governs the use of hoisting machinery, communication, safety devices, hoisting engineers and drum runners in underground coal mines.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §22-6-4.

1.3. Filing Date. – October 4, 2013.

1.4. Effective Date – January 5, 2014.

### **§36-53-2. Effect of Law and Regulations.**

2.1. These regulations shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law.

### **§36-53-3. Communications.**

3.1. The operator of every coal mine shall have at least two effective methods of communication, approved by the Director, for signaling from the top to the bottom and intermediate landings of shafts/slopes, suitably adapted to the free passage of sound, through which conversation may be held between persons at the top and at the bottom of the shaft/slope station(s) and person(s) at the hoist room. Signaling systems used for communication between shaft/slope stations and the hoist room shall be tested daily.

### **§36-53-4. Hoist Equipment.**

#### **4.1. General.**

4.1.1. Hoists shall have rated capacities consistent with loads handled or hoisted. The load capacity of the hoist system shall be posted in a conspicuous place at the loading point(s) and hoisted loads shall not exceed those limits.

4.1.2. Hoisting equipment used to transport personnel shall be equipped with over-speed, over-wind, over-lap, and automatic stop controls.

4.1.3. Every hoist utilizing a platform, cage, or other device used to transport personnel shall be equipped with brakes capable of stopping the fully loaded platform, cage, or other device. Cages, platforms, or other devices used to transport personnel in shafts and slopes shall be equipped with safety catches or other equally effective devices approved by the Director that act quickly and effectively in the event of an emergency. Such catches or devices shall be tested at least once every sixty days. A record shall be made in a book approved by the Director of the tests of the safety catches or other devices. Each entry shall be signed by the person making the tests and countersigned by a responsible official.

4.1.4. Hoists used to transport persons shall be equipped with two (2) independent means of braking that are each capable of stopping and holding the fully loaded platform, cage, or other device at any point in the shaft, slope, or incline.

4.1.5. Where the mine is operated by shaft or slope, a minimum space of two and one-half square feet per person shall be available for each person on any cage or car where men are transported.

4.1.6. In no instance shall more than twenty persons be transported on a cage or car without the approval of the director.

4.1.7. No person shall ride on a loaded cage or car used to carry materials or equipment in any shaft, slope, or incline, nor in a cage or car that is directly or indirectly connected to such a loaded cage or car.

4.1.8. A sufficient cover shall be provided overhead on hoisting equipment used to transport personnel.

4.1.9. The empty cage/car shall be operated up and down the shaft/slope at least one round trip at the beginning of each shift, and after the hoist has been idle for one hour or more before hoisting or lowering men.

4.1.10. Where a hoisting engineer is required, he or she shall be readily available at all times when men are in the mine.

4.1.11. Cages and elevators shall have an emergency power source unless provided with other escapeway facilities. Emergency power sources shall be tested at least once every thirty (30) days and the date and results of such tests shall be recorded.

4.1.12. Machinery and related components used for lowering and hoisting persons and/or equipment into or out of shafts/slopes shall be properly maintained in a safe operating condition, equipped with a reliable indicator, and visually inspected once in each twenty-four hour period by a certified electrician who has been trained in the inspection of hoisting/elevator equipment.

#### **4.2. Drum clutch; cage construction.**

4.2.1. The clutch of a free-drum on a personnel hoist shall be provided with a locking mechanism or interlocked with the brake to prevent accidental withdrawal of the clutch.

4.2.2. Cages used for hoisting persons shall be constructed with the permanent sides enclosed to a height of at least six feet and the sides used to enter and exit the case shall have gates, safety chains, or bars across the ends of the case when person are being hoisted or lowered.

4.2.3. Self-dumping cages, platforms, or other devices used for transportation of persons shall have a locking device to prevent tilting when persons are transported.

4.2.4. Precautions shall be taken to protect persons working in shaft sumps.

4.2.5. Workers shall wear safety belts while doing work in or over shafts.

#### **4.3. Daily Visual Examinations.**

Hoists and elevators shall be examined daily according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines and such examinations shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

4.3.1. Elevators: An examination of the rope for wear, broken wires, and corrosion, especially at excessive strain points such as near the attachments and where the rope rests on sheaves;

4.3.2. Hoists and elevators:

4.3.2.a. An examination of the rope fastenings for defects;

4.3.2.b. An examination of safety catches;

4.3.2.c. An examination of the cages, platforms, elevators, or other devices for loose, missing or defective parts;

4.3.2.d. An examination of the head sheaves to check for broken flanges, defective bearings, rope alignment, and proper lubrication;

4.3.2.e. An observation of the lining, wear pads, rollers, and all other equipment and appurtenances installed in the shaft.

4.3.2.f. At the completion of each daily examination, the person making the examination shall certify, by signature and date, that the examination has been made. If any unsafe condition is found during the examinations required, the person conducting the examination shall make a record of the condition and the date. Management shall ensure any unsafe conditions are corrected prior to hoisting operations. Certifications and records shall be retained for one year.

4.4. Entrances to shafts and slopes.

4.4.1. General.

A waiting station with sufficient room, ample clearance from moving equipment, and adequate seating facilities shall be provided where personnel are required to wait for man trips or man cages, and the miners shall remain in such station until the man trip or man cage is available. Personnel shall not travel or perform work in slopes or other types of hoistways during hoisting operations, except as approved by the Director or a representative of the Director.

4.4.2. Shafts.

4.4.2.a. All open entrances to hoist shafts shall be equipped with an approved safety gate at the top of the shaft and at each landing. Such gates shall be self-closing and shall be kept closed except when the cage is at such landing.

4.4.2.b. There shall be cut out around the side of the hoisting shaft or driven through the solid strata at the bottom thereof, a traveling way, not less than five feet high and three feet wide to enable a person to pass the shaft in going from one side of it to the other without passing over or under the cage/car or other hoisting apparatus.

4.4.3. Slopes.

4.4.3.a. Positive stop blocks or derails shall be placed near the top and at all intermediate landings of slopes and surface inclines and at approaches to all shaft landings.

4.4.3.b. Signal lights and horns shall be installed and maintained at waiting station(s), landings, and at intervals throughout the length of slope(s), sufficient to give warning of hoisting equipment operating in the slope.

4.4.4. Standards of conduct.

4.4.4.a. Engineers or drum runners employed to operate hoisting equipment shall be competent, sober, and shall be continuously responsible for the safe operation of hoisting equipment. No one shall interfere with any part of the hoisting machinery, the duties of hoisting personnel, or any phase of the hoisting operation. An Engineer is not required for automatically operated cages, cars, elevators or platforms.

4.4.4.b. Where required, hoisting engineers shall be available at all times when personnel are present in the mine. No engineer is required for automatically operated cages, elevators, or platforms.

4.4.5. Automatic elevators.

4.4.5.a. The doors of automatic elevators shall be equipped with interlocking switches so arranged that the elevator car will be immovable while any door is opened or unlocked, and arranged so that such door or doors cannot be inadvertently opened when the elevator car is not at a landing.

4.4.5.b. A "Stop" switch shall be provided in the automatic elevator compartment that will permit the elevator to be stopped at any location in the shaft in the event of an emergency

4.4.5.c. A slack cable device shall be used where appropriate on automatic elevators which will automatically shut-off the power and apply the brakes in the event the elevator is obstructed while descending.

4.4.5.d. Each automatic elevator shall be provided with a telephone or other effective communication system by which aid or assistance can be obtained promptly.

4.4.6. Guide Ropes.

If guide ropes are used in shafts for personnel hoisting applications other than shaft development, the nominal strength (manufacturer's published catalog strength) of the guide rope at installation shall meet the minimum value calculated as follows: Minimum value = Static Load x 5.0.



4.4.7. Wire ropes; scope.

4.4.7.a. This section applies to wire ropes in service used to hoist (i) and (ii) herein, but do not apply to wire ropes for elevators:

4.4.7.a.1. Persons, materials, and equipment in shafts or slopes underground;

4.4.7.a.2. Loads in shaft or slope development when persons work below the suspended loads.

4.4.7.b. Minimum rope strength.

At installation, the nominal strength (manufacturer's published catalog strength) of wire ropes used for hoisting shall meet the minimum rope strength values obtained by the following formulas in which "L" equals the maximum suspended rope length in feet:

4.4.7.b.1. Winding drum ropes (all constructions, including rotation resistant).

4.4.8.b.1.A. For rope lengths less than 3,000 feet: Minimum Value = Static Load x  
(7.0–0.001L)

4.4.8.b.1.B. For rope lengths 3,000 feet or greater: Minimum Value = Static Load x 4.0

4.4.7.b.2. Friction drum ropes.

4.4.7.b.2.A. For rope lengths less than 4,000 feet: Minimum Value = Static Load x  
(7.0–0.0005L)

4.4.7 b.2.B. For rope lengths 4,000 feet or greater: Minimum Value = Static Load x 5.0

4.4.7.b.3. Tail ropes (balance ropes).

4.4.7.b.3.A. Minimum Value = Weight of Rope x 7.0

4.4.7.c. Initial measurement.

After initial rope stretch but before visible wear occurs, the rope diameter of newly installed wire ropes shall be measured at least once in every third interval of active length and the measurements averaged to establish a baseline for subsequent measurements. The established baseline measurement shall be recorded and kept on file and accessible to representatives of the Director throughout the lifespan of the ropes.

4.4.7.d. Lubrication of ropes.

Wire ropes used for hoisting equipment or personnel shall be adequately lubricated according to the manufacturer's specifications.

4.4.7.e. Examinations.

4.4.7.e.1. At least once every seven (7) calendar days, each wire rope in service shall be visually examined along its entire active length for visible structural damage, corrosion, and improper lubrication or dressing. In addition, visual examination for wear and broken wires shall be made at stress points, including the area near attachments, where the rope rests on sheaves, where the rope leaves the drum, at drum crossovers, and at change-of-layer regions. When any visible condition that results in a reduction of rope strength is present, the affected portion of the rope shall be visually examined on a daily basis. At the completion of each examination required by this section 4.3, the person making the examination shall certify, by signature and date, that the examination has been made. If any condition listed in this section 4.3, is present, the person conducting the examination shall make a record of the condition and the date. Certifications and records of examinations shall be retained for one year.

4.4.7.e.2. Before hoisting of equipment or personnel with a newly installed wire rope, the wire rope shall be examined:

4.4.7.3.2.A.<sup>29</sup> Wherever wear is evident;

4.4.7.3.2.B. Where the hoist rope rests on sheaves at regular stopping points;

4.4.7.3.2.C. Where the hoist rope leaves the drum at regular stopping points; and

4.4.7.3.2.D. At drum crossover and change-of-layer regions.

4.4.7.e.3. At least once every one-hundred eighty (180) calendar days, nondestructive tests shall be conducted of the active length of the rope and rope diameter measurements shall be made at least once every ninety (90) calendar days.

4.4.7.e.4. The person making the measurements or nondestructive tests as required by paragraph (3) of this section shall record the measurements or test results and the date. This record shall be retained until the rope is retired from service.

4.4.7.f. Load end attachments.

4.4.7.f.1. Wire rope shall be attached to the load by a method that develops at least 80 percent of the nominal strength of the rope.

---

<sup>29</sup>This subsection is incorrectly numbered – should be 4.4.7.e.2.A, 4.4.7.e.2.B, 4.4.7.e.2.C, and 4.4.7.e.2.D.

4.4.7.f.2. Except for terminations where use of other materials is a design feature, zinc (spelter) shall be used for socketing wire ropes. Design feature means either the manufacturer's original design or a design approved by a registered professional engineer.

4.4.7.f.3. Load end attachment methods using splices are prohibited.

4.4.7.g. Drum end attachment.

4.4.7.g.1. For drum end attachment, wire rope shall be attached

4.4.7.g.1.A. Securely by clips after making one full turn around the drum spoke;

4.4.7.g.1.B. Securely by clips after making one full turn around the shaft, if the drum is fixed to the shaft; or

4.4.7.g.1.C. By properly assembled anchor bolts, clamps, or wedges, provided that the attachment is a design feature of the hoist drum. Design feature means either the manufacturer's original design or a design approved by a registered professional engineer.

4.4.7.g.2. A minimum of three full turns of wire rope shall be on the drum when the rope is extended to its maximum working length.

4.4.8. End attachment re-termination.

4.4.8.a. Damaged or deteriorated wire rope shall be removed by cutoff and the rope re-terminated where there is

4.4.8.a.1. More than one broken wire at an attachment;

4.4.8.a.2. Improper installation of an attachment;

4.4.8.a.3. Slippage at an attachment; or

4.4.8.a.4. Evidence of deterioration from corrosion at an attachment.

4.4.9. End attachment replacement.

4.4.9.a. Wire rope attachments shall be replaced when cracked, deformed, or excessively worn.

4.4.10. Retirement of wire ropes.

4.4.10.a. Unless damage or deterioration is removed by cutoff, wire ropes shall be removed from service when any of the following conditions occur:

4.4.10.a.1. The number of broken wires within a rope lay length, excluding filler wires, exceeds either—

4.4.10.a.1.A. Five percent of the total number of wires; or

4.4.10.a.1.B. Fifteen percent of the total number of wires within any strand;

4.4.10.a.2. On a regular lay rope, more than one broken wire in the valley between strands in one rope lay length;

4.4.10.a.3. A loss of more than one-third of the original diameter of the outer wires;

4.4.10.a.4. Rope deterioration from corrosion;

4.4.10.a.5. Distortion of the rope structure;

4.4.10.a.6. Heat damage from any source;

4.4.10.a.7. Diameter reduction that exceeds six percent of the baseline diameter measurement;

or

4.4.10.a.8. Loss of more than ten percent of rope strength as determined by nondestructive testing.

#### **TITLE 36, SERIES 54 MACHINE MOUNTED METHANE MONITORS IN UNDERGROUND COAL MINES**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the West Virginia Code.**

#### **TITLE 36, SERIES 55 THE REPORTING OF FAILED SUBSTANCE ABUSE PRE-EMPLOYMENT SCREENINGS AND TESTS AND APPROVAL OF REHABILITATION PROGRAMS BY THE BOARD OF APPEALS**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the West Virginia Code.**

**TITLE 36, SERIES 56**  
**ARRANGEMENTS FOR EMERGENCY MEDICAL**  
**ASSISTANCE AND TRANSPORTATION FOR INJURED PERSONS**

**§36-56-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – Rules and regulations governing arrangements for emergency medical assistance and transportation for injured persons; agreements; reporting requirements; posting requirements.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §22-6-4; §22-6-5(b).

1.3. Filing Date. – December 13, 2013.

1.4. Effective Date. – January 1, 2014.

**§36-56-2. Effects Of Regulations.**

2.1. These rules and regulations shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of these rules and regulations.

**§36-56-3. Arrangements for Emergency Medical Assistance and Transportation for Injured Persons; Agreements; Reporting Requirements; Posting Requirements.**

3.1. Within 30 days of the effective date of this regulation an independent contractor shall make arrangements for emergency transportation for any person injured at the mine including a map to the mine and make arrangements with a licensed physician, medical service, medical clinic, or hospital to provide 24-hour emergency medical assistance for any person injured at the mine. Said arrangements shall specify the names and addresses of these service providers.

3.2. Within 30 days of the effective date of this regulation, all mine operators and independent contractors shall include the information required by subsection 3.1 into the comprehensive mine safety program for new mining operations started up after the effective date of this rule. All independent contractors per subsection 3.1 of this rule shall include directions to any applicable work site currently not contained within existing emergency plans of the mine operator

3.3. Each operator and or independent contractor shall, within 10 days after any change of the arrangements required to be reported under the provisions of this regulation, report such changes to the Director or an authorized representative of the Director. If such changes involve a substitution of persons, the operator, sub-contractor, and/or independent contractor shall provide the name, title, and address of the person substituted together with the name and address of the medical service, medical clinic, hospital, or ambulance service with which such person or persons are associated.

3.4. Each operator, sub-contractor, and/or independent contractor shall designate an ambulance route and shall clearly post signs at the entrance of the mine indicating designated ambulance routes as well as clearly marking each designated ambulance route.

3.5. Those performing technical work 2 days or more are required to report to the guard or mine office the work to be performed, location of work, and number individuals expected to perform the work and a plan compatible with this regulation. A record of this report will be kept at the guard or mine office.

3.6. Independent contractors working underground or on surface areas of an active underground mine and independent contractors working on the active area of surface mines and preparation plants covered by the operator will not be affected by this rule.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 57**  
**RULES GOVERNING PROXIMITY DETECTION SYSTEMS**  
**AND HAULAGE SAFETY GENERALLY**

**§36-57-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This rule pertains to the implementation of provisions designed to protect miners from injuries sustained when becoming contacted by or caught between or by mobile equipment and other equipment or structures mobile or stationary in underground coal mines operating in West Virginia.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- January 9, 2023.

1.4. Effective Date. -- March 1, 2023.

**§36-57-2. Definitions.**

2.1. Director. -- Director shall mean the Director of the Office of Miner's Health, Safety, and Training or the Director's authorized representative.

2.2. Proximity detection system. -- A system that must be capable of providing an audible and visual warning prior to safely shutting down mobile equipment, and must be capable of stopping the mobile equipment before contacting a miner.

### **§36-57-3. Proximity Detection System Requirements.**

- 3.1. A proximity detection system includes machine-mounted components and miner-wearable components.
- 3.2. A proximity detection system must meet the following requirements:
  - 3.2.1. Cause a machine, which is tramming from place to place or repositioning, to stop before contacting a miner except for a miner who is in the on-board operator's compartment;
  - 3.2.2. Provide an audible and visual warning signal on the miner-wearable component and a visual warning signal on the machine that alerts miners before the system causes a machine to stop. These warning signals must be distinguishable from other signals;
  - 3.2.3. Provide a visual signal on the machine that indicates the machine-mounted components are functioning properly;
  - 3.2.4. Prevent movement of the machine if any machine-mounted component of the system is not functioning properly. However, a system with any machine-mounted component that is not functioning properly may allow machine movement if it provides an audible or visual warning signal, distinguishable from other signals, during movement. Such movement is permitted only for purposes of relocating the machine from an unsafe location for repair;
  - 3.2.5. Be installed to prevent interference with or from other electrical systems; and
  - 3.2.6. Be installed and maintained in proper operating condition by a person trained in the installation and maintenance of the system.

### **§36-57-4. Proximity Detection Systems Required.**

- 4.1. All place change continuous miners on the working section shall have a proximity detection system installed and maintained.

### **§36-57-5. Care, Maintenance, and Performance Minimum for Proximity Detection Systems.**

- 5.1. Proximity detection system checks.
  - 5.1.1. Operators must:
    - 5.1.1.a. Designate a person who must perform a check of machine-mounted components of the proximity detection system to verify that components are intact, that the system is functioning properly, and take action to correct defects:
      - 5.1.1.a.1. At the beginning of each shift when the machine is to be used; or
      - 5.1.1.a.2. Immediately prior to the time the machine is to be operated if not in use at the beginning of a shift; or
      - 5.1.1.a.3. Within one (1) hour of a shift change if the shift change occurs without an interruption in production.
    - 5.1.1.b. Check for proper operation of miner-wearable components at the beginning of each shift that the components are to be used and correct defects before the components are used.
  - 5.2. Certifications and records.
    - 5.2.1. The operator must make and retain certifications and records as follows:
      - 5.2.1.a. At the completion of the check of machine-mounted components required under Subsection 5.1.1. of this Section, a certified person, as defined in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2, must certify by initials, date, and time that the check was conducted. Defects found as a result of the check, including corrective actions and dates of corrective actions, must be recorded before the end of the shift;
      - 5.2.1.b. Make a record of the defects found as a result of the check of miner-wearable components required under Subdivision 5.1.1.b. of this Section, including corrective actions and dates of corrective actions;
      - 5.2.1.c. Make a record of the persons trained in the installation and maintenance of proximity detection systems required under Subsection 3.2.6. of this Section;
      - 5.2.1.d. Maintain records in a secure book or electronically in a secure computer system not susceptible to alteration and capable of producing a record; and
      - 5.2.1.e. Retain records for at least one (1) year and make them available for inspection by the Director, or his/her authorized representative, or interested persons as defined by W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.
- 5.3. The Director shall impose all applicable penalties pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-1-21 on any person that, without the authorization of the operator or the Director or the Director's authorized representative, knowingly tampers or attempts to tamper with a proximity detection system or related equipment approved by the Director.

### **§36-57-6. Requirements for Section Haulage Equipment.**

- 6.1. Scoops, diesel powered equipment, and other battery powered section haulage equipment operating in-by the section loading point not provided with compatible proximity detection systems shall at a minimum:
  - 6.1.1. Employ cameras; or

6.1.2. Be equipped with other alternatives as recommended by the West Virginia Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety and approved by the Director that provide warnings to equipment operator and or persons who are traveling in the area.

**§36-57-7. Pre-Operation Equipment Checks.**

7.1. Each working shift prior to its operation, all self-propelled equipment to be operated during that shift shall be examined by the equipment operator for safety defects and/or unsafe conditions.

7.2. Pre-operational equipment examination required under Section 7.1. of this Series shall include the following items at a minimum. In addition, a list of the following items shall be maintained on such equipment:

- 7.2.1. Stop/start control;
- 7.2.2. Panic bar;
- 7.2.3. Tram controls;
- 7.2.4. Steering;
- 7.2.5. Service brakes;
- 7.2.6. Automatic emergency brakes, if applicable;
- 7.2.7. Lights;
- 7.2.8. Warning device;
- 7.2.9. Canopies, where required;
- 7.2.10. ATRS system and boom controls on roof bolting machines;
- 7.2.11. Proximity detection systems or cameras, if applicable;
- 7.2.12. Park Brakes.

7.3. Additionally, all equipment operators shall:

7.3.1. Ensure adequate visibility and that there are no extraneous objects on top of the equipment that serves to inhibit or restrict operator visibility. It shall be the responsibility of the equipment operator to remove such items from the equipment; and

7.3.2. Inspect audible warning devices and cameras, if applicable.

7.4. Upon completion of the required examination under Section 7.1 of this Series, if the equipment is determined to be unsafe, the individual making the examination shall report such unsafe equipment to his/her foreman. Any unsafe equipment shall be taken out of service and tagged until such unsafe condition is corrected. Before the unit of equipment can be placed back into service, the operator of such unit shall make a pre-operational examination.

**§36-57-8. Equipment Operators to Check Haulage Routes.**

8.1. In addition to the provisions under West Virginia Code of State Rules §36-25-12, before operating a piece of section haulage equipment on a working section underground for the first time during a shift, the equipment operator shall physically walk the path of travel to observe for hazards or non-routine work being performed in the path of travel or any individual that may be in path of travel.

**§36-57-9. Equipment Operators to Sound Warning Devices.**

9.1. All equipment operators of underground section haulage equipment shall sound the audible alarm on the equipment at the start-up and when approaching and moving through any brattice material or check curtains to warn any miner in the vicinity.

**§36-57-10. Reflective or Highly Visible Materials Requirements.**

10.1. Mine operators shall provide all miners with at least 100 square inches of reflective or highly visible material to be worn at all times while underground in a coal mine in this state. The reflective or highly visible material shall be readily visible and on the outer garments so as to be seen from all directions.

**§36-57-11. Designated Work Site Program.**

11.1. Approved strobe lights, extension rods (pogo sticks) or cones shall be used in all working sections of an underground mine where maintenance, repair or rehabilitation work is being performed and where there is an unusually high risk of collision or contact by any other equipment that may be traveling in the affected area. Approved strobe lights, extension rods (pogo sticks) or cones shall be installed so as to provide warning and caution others approaching of the work area. If an approved strobe light is not utilized, a minimum of four (4) extension rods (pogo sticks) or four (4) cones or other devices approved by the Director must be used in each travel way of the affected area.

**TITLE 36, SERIES 58  
IMPOUNDMENT SAFETY PROCEDURES**

**36-58-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. – This rule establishes procedures governing impoundment safety procedures.
- 1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code § 22-6-4.
- 1.3. Filing Date. – July 8, 2015.
- 1.4. Effective Date. – August 17, 2015.

1.5. These rules and regulations shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of the rules and regulations.

**36-58-2. Definitions.**

2.1. All terms used in these rules and regulations, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code § 22A-1-1.

2.2. Life-saving skiff shall be defined as a shallow, flat-bottomed open boat with sharp bow and square stern.

**36-58-3. General Safety Procedures.**

3.1. Dumping areas or material fill areas shall be constructed, installed and maintained in a manner to ensure safe operation and stability.

3.2. All persons whose job assignments require exposure to the hazards involved with dumping areas or fill areas shall be trained in the procedures and potential hazards that exist in these areas. A record shall be kept of such instructions.

3.3. Additional safeguards related to slurry impoundments, but not limited to the following:

3.3.a. Employees working over or near water, where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided with United State Coast Guard approved life jackets or buoyant work vests.

3.3.b. Prior to and after each use, the buoyant work vests or life preservers shall be inspected for defects that would alter their strength or buoyancy. Defective units shall not be used.

3.3.c. Ring buoys with at least ninety (90) feet of line shall be provided and readily available for emergency rescue operations.

3.3.d. At least one (1) life-saving skiff shall be immediately available at locations where employees are working over or adjacent to water.

**TITLE 37, SERIES 1  
MINE BOARD OF APPEALS**

**PROCEDURES AND PRACTICE BEFORE THE BOARD OF APPEALS**

**§37-1-1. General.**

1.1. Scope.

(a) The procedures and rules of practice set forth herein shall govern and apply to proceedings before the Board of Appeals generally or Hearings Examiners appointed as authorized by law, including proceedings for the withdrawal of certification pursuant to section twenty-two-a, article one-a, chapter twenty-nine of the Code.

(b) In any proceeding initiated prior to the effective date of these rules, the provisions hereof shall govern and apply to all activities in such proceedings conducted after the effective date of these rules. Except when ordered by the Board, no reissuance of any pleadings, documents or requests shall be required in such a proceeding.

(c) These rules shall be liberally construed to secure the just, prompt and inexpensive conduct and determination of all proceedings before the Board consistent with adequate consideration of the issues involved.

(d) On any procedural question not regulated by these rules, the pertinent provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act shall apply. On any matter not regulated by these rules and for which there is no pertinent provision in the Administrative Procedure Act, the provisions of the West Virginia Rules of Civil Procedure or the rules of evidence and privilege applicable in the courts of general jurisdiction of this State, as appropriate, shall apply.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §22-1 and §29A-3.

1.3. Filing Date. – April 12, 1982.

1.4. Effective Date. – May 13, 1982.

1.5. Definitions.

(a) All terms used in these rules, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in section one, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code.

(b) "Board of Appeals" means the Board created pursuant to section one, article five, chapter twenty-two of the Code.

(c) "Code," when following a reference to a specific section, article and chapter, means the West Virginia Code of 1931, as amended.

(d) "Hearing Examiner" means any person authorized by the Board of Appeals pursuant to section twenty-nine, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code or any other provision of the Code to conduct hearings required or authorized under the laws of this state to be conducted by the Board of Appeals.

(e) "Representative of Miners" means a person or organization designated by a group of miners to act as their representative before the Board of Appeals.

(f) "Preliminary Motion" means a motion made pursuant to Section 1.11 of these rules prior to the conclusion of evidentiary hearings.

(g) "Applicant" means a person filing a petition pursuant to subsection (b), section twenty, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code.

(h) "Charging Party" means a person filing a charge of breach of duty under section twenty-nine, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code.

(i) "Charged Party" means a certified person charged with a breach of duty pursuant to section twenty-nine, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code.

(j) "Charge" means a petition, complaint or any written document which plainly states a neglect or failure to perform any duty mandated by section one, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code, et seq., or section one, article two, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code, et seq., and complies with the requirements of subsection (a), section twenty-nine, article one-a, chapter twenty-a of the Code.

(k) "Any Interested Person of Record" means any person in attendance at any hearing who has: (1) An interest in the outcome of the proceeding before the Board or Hearing Examiner, and (2) information or evidence which can be presented that could assist the Board or Hearing Examiner in performing its fact finding function, or if no hearing is held any person who meets the requirements of (1) and (2), and who may submit documents or materials to the Board for its consideration in the matter before it, or a person of record with the Board who meets above.

(l) "Chairman" means that person selected by the members of the Board of Appeals according to requirements of section one, article five, chapter twenty-two of the Code.

#### 1.6. Parties.

(a) In a proceeding for withdrawal of certification under section twenty-nine, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code, the parties shall be:

- (1) The charging party;
- (2) The charged party;
- (3) The Commissioner of the Department of Energy; and
- (4) Any interested person of record allowed to intervene under Section 1.7 of these rules or any other person so allowed to intervene.

#### 1.7. Intervention.

(a) Any person claiming a right of participation in a proceeding on the basis that the person has an interest in the outcome of the proceeding or any person otherwise seeking to intervene in a proceeding may become a party to a proceeding upon the Board's granting of such person's petition to intervene.

(b) A petition seeking intervention must be written, setting forth the interest of the petitioner in the proceedings, containing a showing that petitioner's participation will assist in the determination of the issues in question, and such petition must be served, contemporaneously with the filing, on the Commissioner who shall serve such petition on all other parties to the proceeding.

(c) Any party may file objections to a petition for intervention within fifteen (15) days after service of the petition on the party.

(d) A petition for leave to intervene may be filed at any stage of a proceeding before the commencement of a hearing. After the commencement of a hearing, a petition for leave to intervene may be filed only with the waiver by all parties or upon a showing by the petitioner of good cause for the delay in seeking intervention.

(e) The Board may grant or deny petitions for intervention or may permit intervention limited to a particular state of the proceeding.

#### 1.8. Form of documents.

(a) Caption. – The documents filed in any proceeding conducted under these rules shall be captioned in the name of the person or persons charged with a violation or seeking relief from the Board and may contain or include other information appropriate for the identification of the proceedings, including any docket number assigned to the case.

(b) Title. – After the caption, each such document shall contain a title which shall be descriptive of the document and which shall identify the party by whom the document is submitted.

(c) Signature. – The original of each document filed, shall be signed at the end by the party submitting the document, or, if the party is represented by an attorney, by such attorney. The address and telephone number of the party or the attorney shall appear beneath the signature.

#### 1.9. Filing and service of pleadings and other documents.

(a) Where to file. – All pleadings, forms and documents in a proceeding described in these rules shall be filed with the Chairman, Board of Appeals, 1615 Washington Street, East, Charleston, West Virginia 25311.<sup>30</sup>

(b) Number of copies. – Except as otherwise provided in these rules or by the Chairman, a party shall furnish an original and three (3) copies of all pleadings and other documents required or permitted to be filed with the Board.

(c) How to file. – All filing may be accomplished by personal delivery or first class mail.

(d) When filing effected. – In the case of mailing by first class mail, filing is effective upon mailing. In the case of personal delivery, filing is effective upon delivery.

(e) Copies to be served. – Copies of all pleadings and other documents filed in any proceeding described in these rules and copies of all notices pertinent to such proceedings shall be served upon all other parties to the proceedings as described in Section 1.6 of these rules and companion sections.

(f) Method of service. – Documents by which any proceeding is initiated shall be served on each individual party personally or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. All subsequent documents may be served personally or by first class mail. Service by mail is complete upon mailing.

(g) Once the Board of Appeals has agreed to hear the petition or claim, all pleadings and other documents filed in any proceeding described in these rules shall contain a written certification of the date and manner of service. Such certification shall be in the form of an affidavit of the person making the service or of the written representation of the person's attorney. No pleading or document shall be considered filed for any purpose in the absence of such written certification.

(h) Service of attorney. – Whenever a party is represented by an attorney who has signed any document filed on behalf of such party or otherwise entered an appearance on behalf of such party service thereafter may be made upon the attorney without additionally serving the individual party or parties. In any event once an attorney is of record in a proceeding under the rules, service shall be made on the attorney before service is complete.

#### 1.10. Amendments.

(a) The strict formal requirements in pleadings are not required to be observed in documents, answers or any other papers filed with the Board; and amendments or supplemental statements may be made and filed at any time prior to a scheduled hearing as long as the documents are filed and served as called for under these rules at least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled hearing date. If a party desires to file amended or supplemental statements less than ten (10) days before the scheduled hearing of the matter, the party or his representative shall make a written request to the Chairman of the Board to file those amendments along with the amendments. Said request will set forth with particularity the reason for the need to file such documents at the late date. The Chairman of the Board will then allow or disallow the filing based solely in his discretion as justice might require.

(b) A further and better statement of any cause or ground of complaint or defense, a further and better particulars of any matter stated, in any document, may in any case be ordered at the discretion of the Chairman or Hearing Examiner.

#### 1.11. Motions.

(a) Unless made during a hearing, all motions shall be in writing, contain a short and plain statement of the grounds on which it is based, and set forth the relief sought. Motions may be accompanied by appropriate supporting material or discussion of the reasons for granting the motion.

(b) A statement in opposition to a motion may be filed by any party within ten (10) days after the date of the service.

(c) Any motion, including motions made during the hearing and except for motions related to jurisdiction or directed verdict or for a motion for reconsideration of the final decision of the Board, made less than ten (10) days before the commencement of an evidentiary hearing shall contain a showing of good cause for the motion not having been filed prior to the ten (10) day period.

(d) Unless ordered by the Board, oral argument on motions will not be heard.

1.12. Consolidation of proceedings. – The Chairman of the Board may at any time order a proceeding described in these rules consolidated with any other such proceeding then pending before the Board, if such a consolidation is, in the opinion of the Board, a more efficient and expeditious manner of taking evidence, as long as all parties to the proceeding are afforded due process of law and a fair opportunity to present and make a record of evidence.

1.13. Hearings. – All hearings shall be conducted by the Board itself, with the Chairman having the primary responsibility for conducting the hearing, or by a Hearing Examiner, pursuant to the direction of the Board, in those cases as authorized by the Code and consistent with the requirements of these rules. All hearings shall be conducted in a fair and impartial manner, be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Part 2 of these rules, and be open to the public.

---

<sup>30</sup>The new address is West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, 7 Players Club Drive, Suite 2, Charleston, West Virginia 25311.



1.14. Public access to board records.

(a) Subject to reasonable regulation by the Board, all Board records relating to reviewing charges to withdraw certification, and review of alleged discharges, discrimination or failure to compensate shall be open for public inspection.

(b) The Board shall make available for public inspection, all final orders, decisions and opinions in the adjudication of cases under the provisions of these rules.

1.15. Time.

(a) In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by these rules, the day of the act, event or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday when the offices of the government of this State are closed, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday when the offices of the government of this State are closed.

(b) When by these rules or by a notice given thereunder, an act is required or allowed to be done at or within a specified time, the Board may extend such time for good cause shown. If the motion for extension is made after the expiration of the prescribed time or any earlier granted extension, the extension shall be granted only upon the further showing that the failure to act was the result of excusable neglect.

(c) Whenever any party has the right or is required to do some act or undertake some proceedings within a prescribed period after service of a notice or other document upon him and the notice or document is served upon the party by mail, three (3) days shall be added to the prescribed period.

1.16. Action by the Board. – A vacancy in the Board shall not impair the right of the remaining two (2) members to exercise all of the powers of the Board. Two (2) members of the Board, at all times, shall constitute a quorum of the Board. Only those members of the Board attending a hearing held in a proceeding shall participate in the decision in a proceeding arising out of such hearing. In any matter where only two (2) members of the Board attend the hearing held therein, action by the Board to grant the relief requested by the person initiating the proceeding shall require the concurrence of both of these members of the Board.

1.17. Discovery.

(a) Discovery shall be completed within thirty (30) days after commencement of a proceeding. For good cause shown, the Board may permit the time for discovery to be extended.

(b) Parties may obtain discovery of any relevant matter, not privileged, that is admissible evidence or appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence.

(c) Upon application by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought or upon its own motion, the Board may, for good cause shown, make any order limiting discovery to prevent undue delay or to protect a party or person from annoyance, oppression or undue burden or expense.

(d) Upon application to the Board, any party may take the testimony of any person, including a party, by deposition upon oral examination or written interrogatories. The time, place and manner of taking depositions shall be governed by the order of the Board.

(e) Upon receiving approval by the Board, any party may serve written interrogatories or requests for admission upon another party. A party served with written interrogatories or a request for admission shall answer such interrogatories or requests within fifteen (15) days of service unless the proponent of the interrogatories or request agrees to a longer time, or unless the Board by order specifies a different time or excuses the party from answering on good cause shown. Interrogatories shall be answered under oath. For good cause shown, the Board may order a party to produce and permit inspection, copying or photographing of designated documents or objects.

1.18. Ex parte communications.

(a) No individual, partnership, corporation, association or other entity outside of this Board, its staff or its agents shall make or knowingly cause to be made any prohibited ex parte communication to the Board, its staff or its agents as to the merits of any proceeding before the Board which has not been concluded.

(b) No member of the Board, its staff or its agents shall request any prohibited ex parte communications or make or knowingly cause to be made any prohibited ex parte communications to any individual, partnership, corporation, association or other entity outside of this Board, its staff or its agents as to the merits of any proceeding before the Board which has not been concluded.

(c) "Ex Parte Communication" means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice is not given to all parties as provided for in this rule.

(d) The ex parte communications prohibited by this rule include:

(1) Such communications, when written, if copies thereof are not contemporaneously served by the communicator on all parties to the proceedings; and

(2) Such communications, when oral, unless advance notice thereof is given by the communicator to all parties to the proceeding and adequate opportunity afforded to them to be present.

(e) The ex parte communications prohibited by this rule shall not include:

(1) Oral or written requests for information solely with respect to the status of a proceeding; and  
(2) Oral or written communications which all the parties to the proceeding agree, or which the Board formally rules, may be made on an ex parte basis.

(f) All ex parte communications made in violation of this rule shall be placed on the public record of the proceeding to which it relates.

(g) In the event an ex parte communication in violation of this rule occurs, the Board may make such orders or take such action as to the interests of justice require. Upon notice and hearing, the Board may determine that the interests of justice require that the claim or interest in the proceeding involving a party who knowingly makes a prohibited ex parte communication or knowingly causes a prohibited ex parte communication to be made be dismissed, denied or otherwise disregarded on account of such violation. Upon notice and hearing, the Board may censure, suspend, otherwise discipline or revoke the privilege of practice before the Board of any person who knowingly makes or causes the making of a prohibited ex parte communication.

#### 1.19. Hearing examiners.

(a) In matters where authorized by the Code, the Board may appoint a Hearing Examiner. Anyone appointed to act as a Hearing Examiner must not have had any connection at any time with the coal industry or an organization representing miners, unless all parties to the proceeding consent to such a person's appointment. A reference to a hearing examiner shall be the exception and not the rule.

(b) The order of reference to the Hearing Examiner may specify or limit his powers and may direct him to report only upon particular issues or to do or perform particular acts or to receive and report evidence only and may fix the time and place for beginning and closing the hearings and for the filing of the Hearing Examiner's report. Subject to the specifications and limitations stated in the order, the Hearing Examiner has and shall exercise the power to regulate all proceedings in every hearing before him and to do all acts and take all measures necessary or proper for the efficient performance of his duties under the order. He may require the production before him of evidence upon all matters embraced in the reference through subpoenas issued by the Board. He may rule upon the admissibility of evidence unless otherwise directed by the order of reference and has the authority to put witnesses on oath and may himself examine them and may call the parties to the action and examine them upon oath. The Hearing Examiner shall make a record of the evidence offered and excluded in the same manner and subject to the same limitations as provided for hearings before the Board.

(c) When a reference is made, the clerk of the Board shall forthwith furnish the hearing examiner with a copy of the order of reference. It is the duty of the hearing examiner to proceed with all reasonable diligence. Either party, on notice to the parties and hearing examiner, may apply to the Board for an order requiring the hearing examiner to speed the proceedings and to make his report. If a party fails to appear at the time and place appointed, the hearing examiner may proceed ex parte or, in his discretion, adjourn the proceedings to a future day, giving notice to the absent party of the adjournment.

(d) The parties may procure the attendance of witnesses before the hearing examiner by the issuance and service of subpoenas through the Board. If without adequate excuse a witness fails to appear or give evidence, he may be punished as for a contempt and be subjected to the consequences, penalties and remedies as if the witness failed to appear or give evidence before the Board.

(e) The Hearing Examiner shall prepare a report upon the matters submitted to him by the order of reference and shall set forth his findings of fact and conclusions of law in the report. He shall file the report with the Board and shall file with it a transcript of the proceedings and of the evidence and the original exhibits. The Board shall forthwith mail to all parties notice of the filing.

(f) The Board shall accept the Hearing Examiner's findings of fact unless clearly erroneous. Within ten (10) days after being served with notice of the filing of the report, any party may file with the Board and serve written objections thereto upon the other parties. Application to the Board for action upon the report and upon objections thereto shall be by motion and upon notice to the other parties. The Board, after hearing, may adopt the report or may modify it or may reject it in whole or in part or may receive further evidence or may recommit it with instructions.

(g) Before filing his report, a Hearing Examiner may submit a draft thereof to counsel for all parties for the purpose of receiving their suggestions.

#### **§37-1-2. Hearings.**

2.1. Scope. – Unless otherwise specified in these or other rules and regulations, the rules in this section shall govern and apply to hearings conducted by the Chairman or a Hearing Examiner pursuant to the authority provided in the laws of this State or Rules and Regulations pursuant thereto.

2.2. Conduct of hearings. – The Chairman or a Hearing Examiner appointed by the Board in those proceedings, as authorized by the Code, shall conduct every hearing.

### 2.3. Powers of the Board and Hearing Examiners.

(a) In all proceedings before the Board or during the time of reference of a proceedings to a Hearing Examiner in matters authorized by the Code, the Board or the Hearing Examiner in such respective matters shall have the authority and power to:

- (1) Administer oaths and affirmations;
- (2) Rule upon offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;
- (3) Take such action regarding discovery as required in any proceedings and as specified in these rules;
- (4) Regulate the course of the hearing;
- (5) Dispose of procedural requests or similar matters;
- (6) Hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues with the consent of the affected parties;
- (7) Deny any continuance except for good cause shown;
- (8) Request the Director to investigate the charge filed in a decertification proceeding and report the results of the investigation within ten (10) days of his receipt of the request;
- (9) Adopt any other method for the gathering of sworn evidence which affords the Director and all parties due process of law and fair opportunity to present and make a record of evidence; and
- (10) Take any other action in connection with proceedings as authorized by law.

(b) In all proceedings, whether before the Board or a Hearing Examiner, the Board shall be responsible to subpoena witnesses and require the production of any books, papers, records or other documents relevant or material to the proceedings.

### 2.4. Notice of hearing: Contents of notice.

(a) Unless otherwise specified in the rules, no hearing shall be conducted under the rules or otherwise unless the parties to the proceeding shall have received at least ten (10) days written notice.

(b) Each written notice of the hearing, or notice of denial of the hearing for failure to state a charge, shall contain the date, time and place of the hearing; notice of the hearing and a copy of the charge shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the charging party, the charged party, the Director, the representative of the miner or miners affected and to any interested person of record, and, such notice shall contain the date, time and place of the hearing; and a short and plain statement of matters which are to be the subject of or asserted at the hearing. Such notice shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of section two, article seven, chapter twenty-nine-a of the Code.

2.5. Date, time and place of hearing. – The date, time and place of each hearing shall be determined by the Board or the Hearing Examiner who is to conduct the hearing. In assigning a hearing site, due regard shall be given to the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives and witnesses, the availability of suitable hearing facilities and other relevant factors.

2.6. Representation at hearings. – At hearings held pursuant to these rules, any party may represent himself or be represented by an attorney-at-law admitted to practice before the courts of any state or the District of Columbia. In addition, any party who is also an operator may be represented by a full-time employee, and any miner may be represented by the representative of miners.

2.7. Burden of proof. – In all proceedings before the Board, the party initiating the proceeding shall have the burden of proving his case by a preponderance of the evidence.

### 2.8. Proposed findings, conclusions and orders; briefs.

The Board or the Hearing Examiner to whom a matter is referred may request the parties to file proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law and orders, together with a supporting brief. Such proposals and briefs also shall be allowed to be filed at the request of a party. At the request of a party, the Board or the Hearing Examiner to whom a matter is referred shall allow reply briefs to be submitted within ten (10) days after the date of filing of an opposing party's proposals and briefs.

All such proposals and briefs shall be served upon all parties and shall contain references to the record and authorities relied upon.

2.9. Hearings to be public. – All hearings conducted under these rules shall be open to the public; and hearings conducted to hear charges concerning withdrawal or suspension of certification pursuant to section one, article five, chapter twenty-two of the Code, shall have a transcript made of all evidence presented in any such hearing. A transcript shall not be made of a hearing conducted to hear charges concerning discrimination or miner's entitlements pursuant to section twenty, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code, unless (a) a party to such proceedings requests that a transcript be made within thirty (30) days from the date of the receipt of a final order or decision by the Board, or (b) the Board orders a transcript prepared on its own motion, or (c) a court of record or other judicial body exercising jurisdiction over this proceeding or appeal orders that a transcript be prepared.

### **§37-1-3. Rules applicable to proceedings initiated to withdraw certification.**

3.1. Scope. – The rules in this section govern and are applicable to proceedings initiated pursuant to section one, article five, chapter twenty-two of the Code by a mine inspector, Commissioner or the Director to charge a mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, fire boss or any other certified person with neglect or failure to perform any duty mandated pursuant to article(s) one-a or two, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code. In addition to the rules contained in this section, the general rules of practice before the Board contained in Section 1 of these rules and the rules relating to hearings held by the Board contained in Section 2 of these rules are also applicable to such proceedings.

3.2. By whom and against whom a charge may be initiated. – A mine inspector or the Director and the Commissioner may charge a mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, fire boss or any other certified person with neglect or failure to perform any duty mandated pursuant to article(s) one-a or two, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code.

3.3. Initiation of proceedings. – The charge is initiated by filing it with the Director or with the Board. If a charge is filed with the Director, the Director, within ten (10) days, shall forward notice of the charge with a copy of the charge to the Board.

3.4. Notice of charge and time to answer. – The Board upon receipt of a charge shall immediately give notice of the charge accompanied by the charge, to the charged party, the Director and the Commissioner if he is not the charging party, and the representative of the miner or miners at the mine where the violation is alleged to have occurred, giving ten (10) days from the date of the notice in which to answer.

3.5. Contents of charge.

(a) A charge shall comply with applicable general requirements and shall contain:

- (1) The name of the person charged;
- (2) The duty or duties the person charged is alleged to have violated;
- (3) The approximate date and place so far as is known of the violation of duty; and
- (4) The capacity of the person making the charge.

(b) A charge shall be verified upon oath or affirmation on the basis of information and belief or personal knowledge by the charging party.

3.6. Contents of answer. – An answer shall comply with applicable general requirements and shall contain any documents and materials which could aid the Board in its determination of the possible substance of the charge.

3.7. Who may file an answer. – Any party may file an answer. The failure of a party to file an answer in the prescribed time shall not operate to bar that party's further participation in the proceeding.

3.8. Investigation of charge.

(a) If the Board is unable to determine the substance of the charge, it may request the Director to investigate the charge.

(b) Upon request by the Board, the Director shall investigate the charge and report the results of the investigation to the Board within ten (10) days of his receipt of the charge.

3.9. Probable cause determination.

(a) Within twenty (20) days after receipt of the charge the Board shall evaluate the charge and determine whether or not a violation of duty has been stated.

(b) In making a probable cause determination, the Board shall evaluate all documents and materials of record, including the charge and any answer filed, in order to determine as nearly as possible the substance of the charge.

3.10. Notice of probable cause determination, and hearing or denial of hearing.

(a) If the Board determines that probable cause exists to support the allegation that the person charged has violated his duty, the Board by the end of the twenty (20) day period shall set a date for hearing which date shall be within eighty (80) days of the filing of the charge.

(b) If probable cause is determined, notice of the hearing, a copy of the charge and the probable cause determination shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested to:

- (1) The charging party;
- (2) The charged party;
- (3) The Director and the Commissioner, if he is not the charging party;
- (4) The representative of the miner or miners at the mine where the violation is alleged to have occurred;

and

- (5) To any interested person of record.

(c) If the Board determines that no probable cause exists, notice of denial of the hearing, a copy of the charge and the reasons for the failure to state a charge shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested:

- (1) The charging party;
- (2) The charged party;
- (3) The Director and the Commissioner, if he is not the charging party;
- (4) The representative of the miner or miners at the mine where the violation is alleged to have occurred;

and

- (5) To any interested person of record.

3.11. Board findings.

(a) At the conclusion of the hearing the Board shall proceed to determine the case upon consideration of all the evidence offered and shall render a decision in writing containing its findings and conclusions of law.

(b) If the Board finds by a preponderance of the evidence that the certificate or certificates of the charged person should be suspended or revoked pursuant to section one, article five, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code, it shall enter an order to that effect. No renewal of the certificate shall be granted except as provided in section one, article five, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code.

3.12. Judicial review. – Any party adversely affected by a final order or decision issued by the Board under these rules pursuant to section one, article five, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code, shall be entitled to judicial review thereof pursuant to section four, article five, chapter twenty-nine-a of the West Virginia Code.

**§37-1-4. Rules applicable to proceedings initiated alleging discrimination or for compensation owed to miners as a result of a withdrawal order.**

4.1. Scope. – The rules of this section govern and are applicable to proceedings initiated pursuant to section twenty, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code by any miner or a representative of miners who believes that he has been discharged or in any other way discriminated against because he, (a) has notified the Director, his authorized representative or an operator, directly or indirectly, of any alleged violation or danger, (b) has filed, instituted or caused to be filed or instituted any proceeding under this law, (c) has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding resulting from the administration or enforcement of the provisions of the state mining laws; or any miner who has not been compensated by an operator for lost time due to the posting of a withdrawal order. In addition to the rules contained in this section, the general rules of practice before the Board contained in Section 1 of these rules and the rules relating to hearings held by the Board contained in Section 2 of these rules are also applicable to such proceedings.

4.2. When and by whom applications may be made to Board. – Any miner or a representative of miners who believes that he has been discharged or otherwise discriminated against as set out in (a), (b) or (c) of Section 4.1 of these rules, or any miner who has not been compensated by an operator for lost time due to the posting of a withdrawal order, may, within thirty (30) days after such violation occurs, make application to the Board for a review of such alleged discharge, discrimination or failure to compensate.

4.3. Initiation of proceedings. – The proceeding is initiated by filing the application with the Board.

4.4. Contents of application.

An application shall comply with applicable general requirements and shall contain:

- (1) The name of the respondent,
- (2) A description of the act and detailed circumstances surrounding the alleged discharge, discrimination or failure to compensate, accompanied by any supporting documents that may be available,
- (3) Copies of any contract arbitration decision involving the applicant and the same set of facts alleged in the application,
- (4) A statement as to whether a similar complaint has been filed with the Secretary of the United States Department of Labor pursuant to 30 U.S.C. §815(c) of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act.

4.5. Contents of answer. – An answer shall comply with applicable general requirements and shall contain any documents and materials which could aid the Board in its determination of the possible substance of the charge.

4.6. Who may file an answer; time for answer. – Any party may file an answer within fifteen (15) days of the date of service of the application on the party. The failure of a party to file an answer shall not foreclose the party's further participation in the proceeding.

4.7. Investigation of application. – Upon receipt of the application, the Board shall cause such investigation to be made as it deems appropriate. Such investigation shall provide an opportunity for a public hearing as provided in Section 2 of these rules at the request of any party to enable the parties to present information relating to the alleged violation.

4.8. Notice of application. – A copy of the application along with any other materials filed with the Board shall be served on the respondent by the applicant as set forth in Section 1.9(f) of these rules.

4.9. Notice of hearing. – Mailing of the notice of hearing to the respondent at his last address of record as reflected in the records of the Department of Energy shall be deemed adequate notice to the respondent.

4.10. To whom notice is to be given and contents of notice.

(a) Notice of any hearing in the matter shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested to:

- (1) The applicant;
- (2) The respondent; and
- (3) To any interested person of record.

(b) Each written notice of the hearing shall contain the date, time and place of the hearing; and a short and plain statement of matters which are to be the subject of or asserted at the hearing. Such notice shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of section two, article seven, chapter twenty-nine-a of the Code.

4.11. Public hearing. – A public hearing shall be held only at the request of any party to enable the parties to present information relating to such violation or by order of the Board. A request for such hearing by any party must be filed with the Board and served on all other parties within twenty (20) days of the date of service of the application on the requesting party.

4.12. Final decisions of the Board.

(a) Finding of violation. – If the Board finds that a violation did occur, it shall issue a decision within forty-five (45) days of the conclusion of the investigation, making findings of fact and conclusions of law, incorporating therein, requiring the person committing such violation to take such affirmative action to abate the violation as the Board deems appropriate, including, but not limited to, the rehiring or reinstatement of the miner or representative of miners to his former position with back pay, and also pay compensation for the idle time as a result of a withdrawal order.

(b) Finding of no violation. – If the Board finds that no violation occurred, it shall issue an order denying the application, such order shall incorporate the Board's findings therein.

4.13. Proceedings relative to discharge; forty-five (45) day limitation.

(a) If the proceedings under Section 4 of these rules relative to discharge are not completed within forty-five (45) days of the date of discharge due to delay caused by the operator, the miner shall be automatically reinstated until the final determination.

(b) If the proceedings under Section 4 of these rules relative to discharge are not completed within forty-five (45) days of the date of discharge due to delay caused by the Board, then the Board may, at its option, reinstate the miner until the final determination.

(c) If the proceedings under Section 4 of these rules relative to discharge are not completed within forty-five (45) days of the date of discharge due to delay caused by the miner, the Board shall not reinstate the miner until the final determination.

(d) Prior to any order of reinstatement under sections (a) or (b) of this rule, if no hearing has been previously held on the discharge by either the Board or a Hearing Examiner, the Board shall hold a hearing to determine the cause of any delay and the matters specified herein. Temporary reinstatement until the final determination of the proceedings shall be granted once the Board first determines that it has jurisdiction of the application, unless the respondent shows that there is a substantial unlikelihood that the application will succeed on the merits, and that the granting of the order of temporary reinstatement will adversely affect the safety or health of the miners at the mine where the applicant is to be reinstated.

4.14. Request by applicant for costs. – Whenever an order is issued under Section 4 of these rules pursuant to subsection (c), section twenty, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code, at the request of the applicant, a sum equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses including the reasonable attorney's fees as determined by the Board to have been reasonably incurred by the applicant for, or in connection with, the institution and prosecution of such proceedings, shall be assessed against the person committing such violation.

4.15. Judicial review. – Any party adversely affected by a final order or decision issued by the Board under these rules pursuant to section twenty, article one-a, chapter twenty-two-a of the Code shall be entitled to judicial review thereof pursuant to section four, article five, chapter twenty-nine-a of the Code.

4.16. Deferral. – In any proceeding instituted under the Code and to which this section applies and upon motion by any party to the proceeding, the Board may dismiss an application and defer to the processing of the same claim by the United States Department of Labor if the Board finds that the same claim was first presented to the United States Department of Labor and is being or has been processed by that agency.

## TITLE 37, SERIES 2 TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF CERTIFICATES

### **§37-2-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – Procedures for temporary suspension of certificates issued to persons pursuant to Chapter 22A of the Code of West Virginia pending full hearing before the Board of Appeals.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §29A-3-3 and §29A-3-15.

1.3. Filing Date. – August 11, 1983.

1.4. Effective Date. – September 11, 1983.

1.5. Definitions. – Unless the context in which a word or term is used requires a different meaning, the definitions set out in Chapter 22, Article 1, Section 1 apply to these regulations.

### **§37-2-2. Procedures For Temporary Suspension Of Certificates Issued To Persons Pursuant To Chapter 22A Of The Code Of West Virginia Pending Full Hearing Before The Board Of Appeals.**

2.1. Finding Probable Cause by the Board of Appeals. No temporary suspension of the certificate of a certified person shall be made by the Commissioner unless and until a finding of probable cause that such person has violated statutory duties has been made by the Board of Appeals according to the provisions of Chapter 22A, Article 1A, Section 29(b) of the West Virginia Code.

2.2. Temporary Suspension of Certificates. The Commissioner may order the temporary suspension of the certificate of any person certified pursuant to Chapter 22A of the Code of West Virginia, pending full evidentiary hearing before the Board of Appeals if an investigation by authorized representatives of the Commissioner reveals that:

(a) The certified person was active in the capacity which required or requires, the certification issued by the Commissioner; or

(b) Such certified person is, or was, assigned by the operator or operator's agent to perform duties set out in the Code or regulations; and

(c) Such certified person failed and/or neglected to perform such statutory or regulatory duties; and

(d) Such failure and/or neglect of duty resulted in a finding by an authorized representative of the Commissioner of a violation of a health and safety standard of the Code or regulations; and

(e) Such violation of a health and safety standard resulted in the occurrence or high likelihood of the occurrence of the event against which the standard is directed or designed to prevent.

The temporary suspension shall be effective upon issuance by the Commissioner and shall remain effective until modified or terminated by the Commissioner or the Board of Appeals.

2.3. Notification. The Commissioner, or his authorized representative, shall notify the certified person in writing by personal service or certified mail that such person's certificate is temporarily suspended stating the reasons for such suspension.

2.4. Request for Modification. Any certified person whose certificate has been suspended pursuant to this regulation, may request in writing to the Board of Appeals, that the Commissioner's suspension order be modified at any time after the finding of probable cause by the Board of Appeals.

2.5. Prior Proceedings. These regulations shall be applicable to all cases pending before the Board of Appeals on the date promulgation, unless otherwise ordered by the Board of Appeals. Except when ordered by the Board of Appeals, no reissuance of any pleading, documents or request shall be required in such proceeding.

**TITLE 48, SERIES 1**  
**BOARD OF MINER TRAINING, EDUCATION AND CERTIFICATION**  
**STANDARDS FOR CERTIFICATION OF UNDERGROUND**  
**BELT EXAMINERS FOR UNDERGROUND COAL MINES**

**§48-1-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This rule pertains to the certification of belt examiners for underground coal mines pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-2-39(i).

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4, 22A-6-5 and 22A-3-39(i).

1.3. Filing Date. -- July 28, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- August 27, 2021.

**§48-1-2. Definitions.**

2.1. Certified Belt Examiner. -- A certified belt examiner shall mean any person who meets the criteria outlined in Section 3.1. of this rule, and is issued a belt examiner certification from the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

2.2. Practical Underground Mining Experience. -- Practical underground mining experience means experience obtained while working as an underground miner, to include any required period of apprenticeship.

2.3. All terms used in this rule, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

**§48-1-3. Criteria for Belt Examiner's Certification.**

3.1. Prior to any person being issued a belt examiner's certification, such applicant must:

3.1.1. Possess a miner's certification (see 48 CSR 2-2.9., "Guidelines for Issuing Underground Miner's Certificate");

3.1.2. Have a total of two (2) years of practical underground mining experience; and

3.1.3. Successfully complete the certification examination prescribed in Section 4.1. of this rule.

3.2. The experience requirements set out in Section 3.1.2. are intended to ensure that such individual possesses a basic and general knowledge of the mine environment and related hazards.

**§48-1-4. Examination Components.**

4.1. Examinations for belt examiner certification shall consist of the following two parts:

4.1.1. Written.

4.1.1.a. Belt conveyor legal requirements.

4.1.1.b. Roof control practices.

4.1.1.c. Mine ventilation.

4.1.1.d. Mine gases and instruments.

4.1.1.e. Fire hazards.

4.1.1.f. Inspection and reporting procedures.

4.1.2. Practical.

4.1.2.a. Anemometer.

4.1.2.b. Approved multi-gas detector.

**§48-1-5. Application for Certification and Testing Procedures.**

5.1. Any person desiring to become certified as a belt examiner must complete an application for certification and submit the same to the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. The applicant will be notified by the nearest regional office of the time and place of the next regularly scheduled examination.

5.2. A score of eighty percent (80%) on the written part, and passage of the practical part, is required for successful passage of the exam. The practical portion of the exam and subparts thereof will be scored on a pass/fail basis.

5.3. Upon taking the examination, any person who fails to achieve a score of eighty percent (80%) on the written part, or fails the practical part, shall be required to retake the entire examination in order to receive a certificate.

5.4. The Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, in conjunction with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, shall develop the application form and guidelines for processing applications and administering examinations.

**TITLE 48, SERIES 2  
SAFETY TRAINING PROGRAM FOR PROSPECTIVE  
UNDERGROUND COAL MINERS**

**§48-2-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This rule governs safety training programs for prospective underground coal miners.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22-6-4 and 22A-6-5.

1.3. Filing Date. -- September 7, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- January 5, 2022.

**§48-2-2. Criteria For Health And Safety Training Program For Prospective Underground Coal Miners In West Virginia.**

2.1. An approved training program must, at a minimum, include the topics described in the course outline in Section 3 and meet the training objectives specified in Section 4. The time distribution for the subjects is a suggested one which vary as long as the training objectives are achieved.

2.2. Any participating center may suggest modifications in the course outline, but such modifications must be approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. (See Section 5 for Training Program Approval Procedures.)

2.3. Training centers which offer this instruction may obtain the training materials developed specifically for the program from the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health Safety and Training. Alternatively, a center may elect to develop or use its own materials which must be approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. (See Section 5 for Training Program Approval Procedures.)

2.4. Instructors for this program must be approved by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training as having demonstrated sufficient experience and/or knowledge of underground mining. (See Section 6 for Instructor Approval Procedures.)

2.5. The equipment necessary to implement this training is: appropriate equipment to present the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training course material; self-contained self-rescuer trainers; personal safety equipment (e.g., I.D. tags, miner's belt; hard hat; respirator; safety glasses; cap light; gloves; knee pads; boots; hearing protectors); simulation device for artificial respiration; splints; bandages; sample electrical cables, section light; personal dust sampler; slate bar; and sounding tool. Suggested equipment: 3-dimensional miniature scale model mine (cutaway); sample defective and non-defective hand tools; box for sounding demo; resin bolts; roof bolts; resin; rockdust sampler; stretcher; broken-back board; shovel; mine fuses; circuit breaker panel; sample electrical switches; methane (appropriate substitute); sample mine map; and a sample roof control plan. Access to an underground mine facility is desirable.

2.6. Any person, regardless of race, creed, color, national origin, sex or age is eligible for the training program. But it should be understood by all prospective trainees that upon completion of the training program and receipt of the permit of apprenticeship, employment within the coal industry is not guaranteed. Each trainee will still be subject to their prospective employer's physical examination requirements and other employment standards. The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety assumes compliance with all equal opportunity employment requirements.

2.7. Issuance and Expiration of Initial Apprentice Miner's Cards.

2.7.1. Upon completion of the approved eighty (80) hour pre-employment training program, a permit of apprenticeship shall be issued to any person who scores at least eighty percent (80%) on the final examination administered by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, provided that such person passes the examination within forty-five (45) days after completing the eighty (80) hour program.

2.7.2. The apprentice miner's card is valid for one (1) year.



2.7.3. If an apprentice begins apprenticeship ("On The Job") training as a miner prior to the expiration date on the apprentice miner card, the card will remain valid until the completion of the apprenticeship training, provided, that such training is continuous and a miner's card is obtained within eight (8) months.

2.7.4. If the apprentice does not begin apprenticeship ("On The Job") training as a miner prior to the expiration date on the apprentice miner card, the card will become invalid on the expiration date.

2.7.5. Any prospective miner who does not score at least eighty percent (80%) on the initial apprenticeship miners examination will be given a second opportunity to retake such examination, provided that such person retakes and passes the exam within forty-five (45) days after completing the eighty (80) hour program. In the event of failure on the second opportunity the prospective miner must repeat the approved eighty (80) hour pre-employment training program in order to retake the examination.

## 2.8. Issuance and Expiration of Renewed Apprentice Miner's Cards.

2.8.1. Apprentice miner's card may be renewed by retaking and passing with a score of at least eighty percent (80%) on the appropriate apprenticeship examination.

2.8.2. The renewed apprentice miner's card is valid for one (1) year.

2.8.3. If an apprentice begins apprenticeship ("On The Job") training as a miner prior to the expiration date on the renewed apprentice miner card, the card will remain valid until the completion of the apprenticeship training, provided that such training is continuous and a miner's certificate is obtained within eight (8) months.

2.8.4. If the apprentice does not begin apprenticeship ("On The Job") training as a miner prior to the expiration date on the renewed apprentice miner card, the card will become invalid on the expiration date.

2.8.5. Any prospective miner who does not score at least eighty percent (80%) on the apprenticeship miner's examination in order to renew his/her apprentice certificate will be given a second opportunity to retake the examination, provided that such person retakes and passes the exam within thirty (30) days. In the event of failure to retake or pass the examination on the second opportunity, the prospective miner must repeat the approved eighty (80) hour pre-employment training program in order to retake the examination.

## 2.9. Guidelines for Issuing Underground Miner's Certification.

2.9.1. A certificate of competency and qualification as an underground miner shall be issued to any person who has successfully completed the eighty (80) hour apprenticeship program and has at least six (6) months total experience and one hundred eight (108) shifts worked as an apprentice miner within this State and demonstrated his/her competence as a miner by scoring at least eighty percent (80%) on the underground miner's certification examination.

2.9.2. Any miner with at least six (6) months and one hundred eight (108) shifts verified experience in a coal mine in another state, and having in their possession a first-aid certificate is eligible to take the underground miner certification examination without attending and completing the approved eighty (80) hour pre-employment training program. If the miner passes the examination with a score at least eighty percent (80%), then that miner will be issued an underground miner's certificate. If any miner fails to achieve a score of eighty percent (80%) on the second attempt, then such miner will be required to complete the approved eighty (80) hour pre-employment training program.

2.9.3. Any miner with less than six (6) months and one hundred eight (108) shifts experience in another state must complete the eighty (80) hour pre-employment training program and work as an apprentice miner; however, the experience obtained in another state may be applied toward the six (6) month and one hundred eight (108) shifts apprenticeship period.

## **§48-2-3. Course Outline For Training For Prospective Underground Coal Miners.**

3.1. This course outline is sequenced by instructional units for eighty (80) hours of student-teacher contact. Implementation of this program may be achieved by using the training materials available through the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. Alternatively, individual training centers may implement the outline through their own resources as approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

### 3.2. General Orientation to Mining -- Estimated Time: four (4) hours.

3.2.1. How coal is mined.

3.2.2. Types of coal mines.

3.2.3. Types of mining methods.

3.2.4. Basic coal mining terminology.

3.2.5. Uses of coal.

### 3.3. Introduction to General Mine Safety -- Estimated Time: four (4) hours: two and one half (2-1/2) hours for General Mine Safety; one and one half (1-1/2) hours of Self-Rescuer.

3.3.1. Preparation for underground tour.

3.3.2. Personal safety equipment.

3.3.3. Safety procedures for riding mantrip in and/or out of mine.

3.3.4. Hazards and precautions of moving around the mine.

3.3.5. Use of the self-rescuer (demonstration and practice).

3.4. Underground Mine Tour -- Estimated Time: six (6) hours: one (1) hour for above ground briefing; four (4) hours for tour; one (1) hour for debriefing. (NOTE: If an underground tour is not possible, videos or other appropriate instructional experiences may be substituted.)

3.5. First Aid--Part One. -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.

3.5.1. What first aid is.

3.5.2. How first aid should be administered (treat life-threatening conditions first).

3.5.3. Demonstration and practice of cardiopulmonary resuscitation (C.P.R. and AED.)

3.5.4. Demonstration and practice of mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

3.6. Recognition and Avoidance of Electrical Hazards -- Estimated Time: four (4) hours.

3.6.1. Basic electricity.

3.6.2. Conductors and nonconductors of electricity.

3.6.3. Recognition and prevention of electrical hazards.

3.6.4. Removal and treatment of a person in contact with dangerous electrical circuits.

3.7. General Safety. -- Part One. -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.

3.7.1. NOTE: General Safety includes non-coal mining specific safety procedures, precautions and practices.

3.7.1.a. Recognition of potential accident-producing situations.

3.7.1.b. Lifting procedures for high and low coal.

3.7.1.c. Proper handling of supplies and materials.

3.8. First Aid--Part Two. -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.

3.8.1. Demonstration and practice of different methods of artificial respiration.

3.8.2. Control of bleeding.

3.9. Mine Gases and Their Detection. -- Estimated Time: four and one half (4-1/2) hours.

3.9.1. Types of mine gases and their effects on the human body.

3.9.2. Methods of detection.

3.9.3. Demonstration and use of hand-held approved multi-gas detectors. The trainee needs to be familiar with how these testing devices are used; he/she does not need to be skilled in their use at this point.

3.10. Fire Prevention and Control. -- Estimated Time: three (3) hours.

3.10.1. Causes of mine fires and explosions.

3.10.2. Preventive measures.

3.10.3. Primary and alternate methods of fire control.

3.10.4. Demonstration and practice in using a portable fire extinguisher.

3.10.5. Location of fire fighting materials in the mine.

3.11. Ventilation and Mine Mapping. -- Estimated Time: five and one half (5-1/2) hours.

3.11.1. Introduction to mine ventilation systems.

3.11.2. Principal ventilation system components.

3.11.3. Methods of ventilating the working face with blowing and exhausting fan systems.

3.11.4. Minimum distances from line curtain to face and curtains to ribs.

3.11.5. Procedures for hanging check curtains.

3.11.6. Mine maps and mine map symbols.

3.11.7. Primary and alternate escapeways on mine maps and section maps.

3.12. First Aid--Part Three. -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.

3.12.1. C.P.R. Practice.

3.12.2. Treatment of physical shock.

3.12.3. Dressing of open wounds.

3.13. Roof and Rib Control. -- Estimated Time: six (6) hours.

3.13.1. Recognition of hazardous roof and rib conditions.

3.13.2. Instruction in visual inspection.

3.13.3. Demonstration and practice of the sound and vibration method of inspection.

3.13.4. Use of the slate bar.

3.13.5. Appropriate actions for new miner under hazardous roof and rib conditions.

3.13.6. Introduction to basic roof support systems.

3.13.7. Correct and incorrect installation of conventional roof supports.

3.13.8. Correct and incorrect installation of roof bolts.

3.14. Haulage and Equipment Safety. -- Estimated Time: seven (7) hours.

3.14.1. Hazards and safety practices of working around, near, or on both track haulage equipment and rubber tired vehicles.

3.14.2. Track haulage communication.

3.15. State and Federal Laws and Regulations. -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.

- 3.15.1. State and federal laws that pertain to a new miner.
- 3.15.2. Drug and alcohol testing (W. Va. Code §22A-1A-1 *et seq.* and 56 CSR §19-1 *et seq.*)
- 3.16. First Aid--Part Four. -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.16.1. Practice C.P.R. and artificial respiration.
  - 3.16.2. Treatment of burns, closed wounds, strains, sprains, and ruptures.
- 3.17. Miner and Operator Rights and Responsibilities. -- Estimated Time: three (3) hours.
  - 3.17.1. UMWA Contract.
  - 3.17.2. Company policies.
  - 3.17.3. Legal rights and responsibilities.
  - 3.17.4. Grievance procedures.
- 3.18. Health and Sanitation. -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.18.1. Detection, causes and prevention of pneumoconiosis, hearing damage, and respirable dust disorders.
  - 3.18.2. Federal health and safety, but as it pertains specifically to health and sanitation.
- 3.19. First Aid--Part Five. -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.19.1. C.P.R. and artificial respiration practice.
  - 3.19.2. Treatment of fractures and dislocations.
  - 3.19.3. Transporting the injured.
- 3.20. General Safety--Part Two. -- Estimated Time: four (4) hours.
  - 3.20.1. Accident causes and prevention.
  - 3.20.2. Tool care.
  - 3.20.3. Selection of appropriate tools for tasks.
  - 3.20.4. Interpersonal communications.
  - 3.20.5. Supervisor-employee relations.
  - 3.20.6. Safety attitudes.
- 3.21. General Mine Safety. -- Estimated Time: seven (7) hours.
  - 3.21.1. Hazards and related safety practices for low coal, high coal, wet mines.
  - 3.21.2. Longwall, mobile bridge conveyor system, and related hazards.
  - 3.21.3. Good housekeeping.
  - 3.21.4. Cleaning activities and related hazards around ribs, tailpieces and belts.
  - 3.21.5. Mine communication systems.
  - 3.21.6. Emergency procedures.
  - 3.21.7. When and how to build barricades and the use of refuge alternatives.
- 3.22. First Aid--Part Four. -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.22.1. Location of first aid materials in an underground coal mine.
  - 3.22.1. Review and practice of first aid procedures.
- 3.23. Summary and Debriefing. -- Estimated Time: four (4) hours.
  - 3.23.1. Review of major points.
  - 3.23.2. Question and answer problem-solving session.
  - 3.23.3. Permit of apprenticeship examination.

#### **§48-2-4. Training Objectives For Underground Coal Mine Health And Safety Training Course.**

4.1. NOTE: In some instances, the objectives listed herein specify items or terms which must be included in the instruction (as in 4.2.2. and 4.2.4.) and in others, none are provided (as in 4.2.1.). When given, the items or terms indicate the minimum requirement to be met and training materials must include these items. Where none are given, it is left to the discretion of the developing organization to select the relevant subject matter to cover these objectives. Additional items or terms may be included in the instructional design where applicable to meet specific local requirements.

4.2. General Orientation to Mining -- Unit Objective. Given verbal or pictorial descriptions of different kinds of coal mines and coal mining features, equipment, and procedures, the trainee will correctly identify these, using commonly accepted nomenclature. The trainee will demonstrate knowledge of a typical underground coal mine and its organizational structure by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.2.1. Given a list of verbal or written descriptions of different types of underground coal mine types, the trainee will match the correct description to the following three (3) types of mines; shaft mine, drift mine, and slope mine.

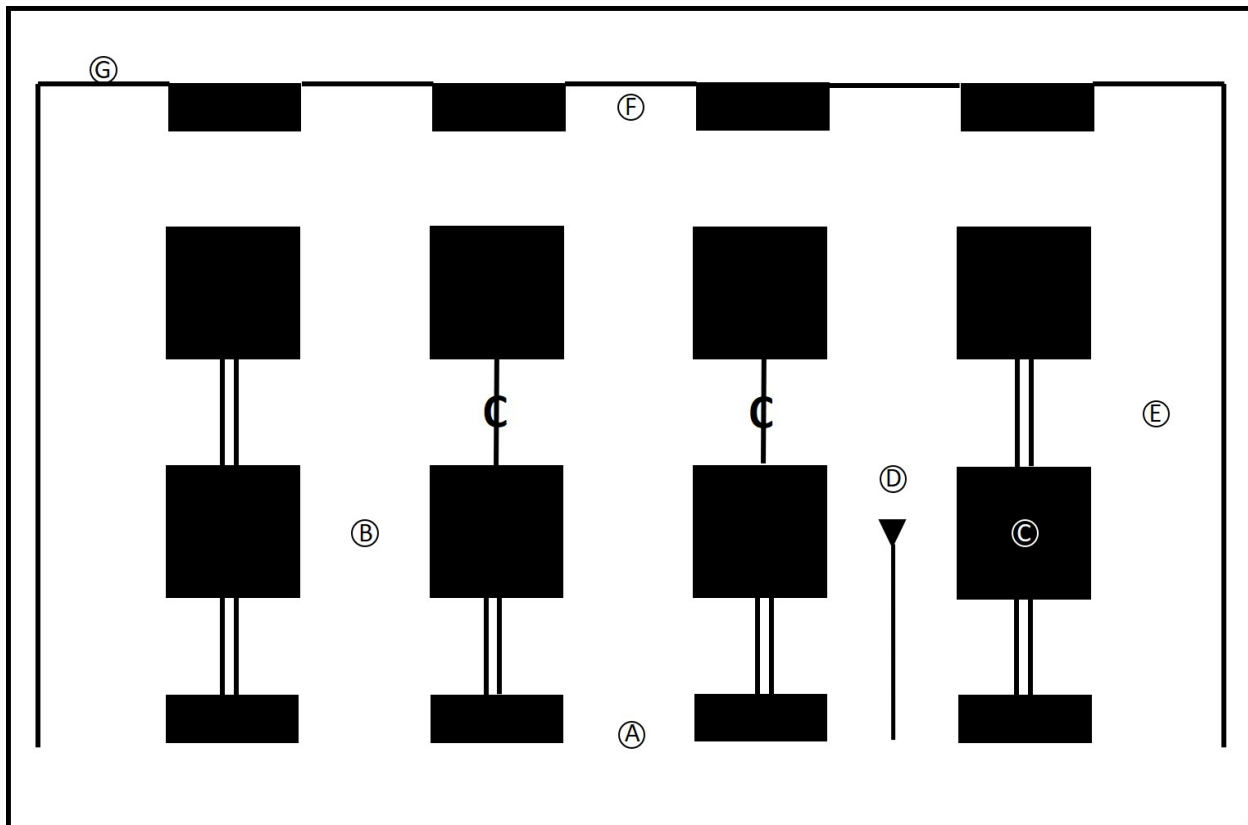
4.2.2. Given verbal or pictorial descriptions of the following terms, the trainee will correctly match the terms with their descriptions:

- 4.2.2.a. Breakthrough;
- 4.2.2.b. Coalbed;
- 4.2.2.c. Conveyor Belt (belt);
- 4.2.2.d. Crosscut;

- 4.2.2.e. Entry;
- 4.2.2.f. Face;
- 4.2.2.g. Gob;
- 4.2.2.h. High coal;
- 4.2.2.i. Low coal;
- 4.2.2.j. Pillar;
- 4.2.2.k. Pillaring;
- 4.2.2.l. Portal;
- 4.2.2.m. Retreat Mining;
- 4.2.2.n. Rib;
- 4.2.2.o. Roof (top);
- 4.2.2.p. Room;
- 4.2.2.q. Seam;
- 4.2.2.r. Section;
- 4.2.2.s. Shaft;
- 4.2.2.t. Preparation plant or loadout.

4.2.3. Given the simplified mine map shown in Figure 48-2 below, trainee will correctly identify and label the following mine features; room; face; pillar; crosscut and entry.

FIGURE 48-2



- 4.2.4. Given the positions A through G on Figure 48-2, the trainee will correctly identify the following positions:
- 4.2.4.a. Two (2) positions inby the last open crosscut;
  - 4.2.4.b. Five (5) positions outby the last open crosscut;
  - 4.2.4.c. Two (2) positions inby the end of the belt (tailpiece);
  - 4.2.4.d. One (1) position outby the end of the belt (tailpiece).

4.2.5. Given verbal or pictorial descriptions of each of the following methods of mining coal, the trainee will correctly identify the methods:

- 4.2.5.a. Continuous;
- 4.2.5.b. Conventional mining;

4.2.5.c. Longwall mining.

4.2.6. Given pictures of each of the following mining machines, the trainee will match the pictures with the following terms:

- 4.2.6.a. Shuttle car (buggy);
- 4.2.6.b. Loading machine;
- 4.2.6.c. Continuous miner;
- 4.2.6.d. Roof bolter;
- 4.2.6.e. Cutting machine;
- 4.2.6.f. Drilling machine;
- 4.2.6.g. Supply car;
- 4.2.6.h. Scoop;
- 4.2.6.i. Rock duster;
- 4.2.6.j. Longwall;
- 4.2.6.k. Locomotive (motor);
- 4.2.6.l. Mobile bridge conveyor systems;
- 4.2.6.m. Fork lift.

4.2.7. Given a partially complete organization chart depicting the chain of command from miner to superintendent in a typical underground coal mine, the trainee will correctly fill in all of the missing positions.

4.3. General Safety Unit Objective. Given pictorial representations of safe and unsafe tools and procedures, the trainee will discriminate between the safe and the unsafe. The trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of how to conduct a good safety meeting and how to effectively ask questions and receive instructions by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.3.1. Given pictorial examples of hand tools in safe and unsafe conditions, the trainee will identify the tools in unsafe condition. Examples of the unsafe conditions include the following:

- 4.3.1.a. Mushroomed or cracked heads;
- 4.3.1.b. Jagged edges;
- 4.3.1.c. Cracked handles;
- 4.3.1.d. Broken points;
- 4.3.1.e. Dull edge or point;
- 4.3.1.f. Uninsulated electrical tools.

4.3.2. Given visual examples of common tasks performed underground and of common hand tools, the trainee will correctly match each task with the proper tool or tools to accomplish it. The examples include:

- 4.3.2.a. "Tasks";
  - 4.3.2.a.1. Driving nails or spads;
  - 4.3.2.a.2. Cutting posts;
  - 4.3.2.a.3. Scaling loose material;
  - 4.3.2.a.4. Setting screw jacks;
  - 4.3.2.a.5. Removing guards from equipment;
  - 4.3.2.a.6. Setting posts;
  - 4.3.2.a.7. Cutting supply binders and bands.
- 4.3.2.b. "Tools";
  - 4.3.2.b.1. Shovel;
  - 4.3.2.b.2. Spad driver;
  - 4.3.2.b.3. Saw;
  - 4.3.2.b.4. Axe;
  - 4.3.2.b.5. Wrench;
  - 4.3.2.b.6. Screwdriver;
  - 4.3.2.b.7. Hammer;
  - 4.3.2.b.8. Snips;
  - 4.3.2.b.9. Slate bar;
  - 4.3.2.b.10. Crow bar;
  - 4.3.2.b.11. Channel locks and pliers;
  - 4.3.2.b.12. Pipe wrench;
  - 4.3.2.b.13. Utility knife.

4.3.3. Given visual examples of correct and incorrect ways of carrying hand tools such as a shovel, crow bar, ladder, hatchet, axe, and sledge hammer for both low and high coal, the trainee will select the correct carrying modes.

4.3.4. Given visual examples of common mining accidents, the trainee will correctly match each example to the basic type of accident represented. The five (5) basic types of accidents are:

- 4.3.4.a. Struck by;
- 4.3.4.b. Struck against;
- 4.3.4.c. Caught between, in, or on;
- 4.3.4.d. Strain or sprain;
- 4.3.4.e. Exposure to harmful accidents.

4.3.5. Given a visual example of an example of an accident resulting in an injury to the fingers or hands and the following list of preventative measures, the trainee will select the correct procedure to prevent the accident per the examples given:

- 4.3.5.a. Inspect materials for slivers, jagged edges, burrs, and rough or slippery surfaces;
- 4.3.5.b. Get a firm grip on the object;
- 4.3.5.c. Keep fingers away from pinch points;
- 4.3.5.d. Wipe off greasy, wet, slippery, or dirty objects before handling them;
- 4.3.5.e. Keep hands free of oil and grease;
- 4.3.5.f. Coordinate each working movement with fellow workers;
- 4.3.5.g. Use the proper tool for the job. Do not improvise;
- 4.3.5.h. Keep hands away from moving machinery;
- 4.3.5.i. Wear non-ragged gloves for hand protection only when gloves are not a hazard;
- 4.3.5.j. Wear snug-fitting clothes.

4.3.6. Given a pictorial representation of the six (6) steps for lifting objects in high coal mines, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will rearrange the pictures in their correct sequence. The six (6) steps for lifting, in sequence, are:

- 4.3.6.a. Keep feet parted—one alongside, one behind the object;
- 4.3.6.b. Keep back straight;
- 4.3.6.c. Tuck chin in;
- 4.3.6.d. Grip the object with the whole hand;
- 4.3.6.e. Tuck elbows and arms in;
- 4.3.6.f. Keep body weight directly over feet.

4.3.7. Given a pictorial representation of the steps for lifting objects in a low coal mine, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will rearrange the pictures in their correct sequence. The steps for lifting in low coal, in sequence, are:

- 4.3.7.a. Get a buddy to help whenever possible;
- 4.3.7.b. Use a mechanical aid when possible;
- 4.3.7.c. Keep knees parted -- one alongside the object and one behind;
- 4.3.7.d. Keep back straight;
- 4.3.7.e. Tuck the chin in so that the neck, head, and back are in a straight line;
- 4.3.7.f. Grip the object with the whole hand;
- 4.3.7.g. Tuck elbows and arms in near body;
- 4.3.7.h. Keep body weight over knees;
- 4.3.7.i. Lift the upper leg and arm muscles;
- 4.3.7.j. Shift knees when turning with a load -- avoid twisting the body;
- 4.3.7.k. Do not make sudden turns while lifting.

4.3.8. Given pictures illustrating correct and incorrect methods for handling the following supplies, the trainee will select the correct methods:

- 4.3.8.a. Rails;
- 4.3.8.b. Concrete blocks;
- 4.3.8.c. Headers;
- 4.3.8.d. Roof bolts;
- 4.3.8.e. Cribbing;
- 4.3.8.f. Tubing;
- 4.3.8.g. Crossbars;
- 4.3.8.h. Planks and timbers.

4.3.9. Given pictorial examples of good and bad safety meetings, the trainee will select the good examples.

4.3.10. Given verbal examples of correct and incorrect methods of asking questions and receiving instructions, the trainee will select the correct methods.

4.4. General Mine Safety -- Unit Objective. Given appropriate examples or cues, the trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of the Mine Emergency Plan, his/her knowledge of and ability to perform standard safety practices and procedures, and his/her ability to recognize and respond correctly to common, unsafe underground conditions by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.4.1. Given verbal descriptions of the following terms, the trainee will correctly match each term with its description:

- 4.4.1.a. Mine emergency plan;
- 4.4.1.b. Check-in procedure;
- 4.4.1.c. Check-out procedure;
- 4.4.1.d. Mantrip;
- 4.4.1.e. Tram;
- 4.4.1.f. Danger board.

4.4.2. Given pictures of assorted personal mine equipment and clothing, and instructed to select those items necessary for entry into an underground coal mine, the trainee will select the necessary items for underground mining. These necessary items consist of:

- 4.4.2.a. Identification tag (ID check);
- 4.4.2.b. Hard hat;
- 4.4.2.c. Safety shoes;
- 4.4.2.d. Snug-fitting reflective clothing and long hair control;
- 4.4.2.e. Safety glasses or goggles;
- 4.4.2.f. Electric cap lamp;
- 4.4.2.g. Miner's belt;
- 4.4.2.h. Appropriate gloves;
- 4.4.2.i. Knee pads (for low coal);
- 4.4.2.j. Leg bands;
- 4.4.2.k. Tracking device;
- 4.4.2.l. Self-contained self-rescuer and lifeline;
- 4.4.2.m. Communication device/radio;
- 4.4.2.n. Proximity detection system.

4.4.3. Given pictorial examples of safe and unsafe methods of boarding and riding a mantrip car, the trainee will select the safe procedures. Safe procedures include:

- 4.4.3.a. If possible, climb in or out of mantrip on opposite side of trolley wire; if not possible, keep away from trolley wire;
- 4.4.3.b. Board mantrip car when it is stopped;
- 4.4.3.c. Keep all parts of body inside the mantrip car;
- 4.4.3.d. Place bucket and loose tools in a place where they won't slide from a sudden start or stop;
- 4.4.3.e. Wear safety glasses;
- 4.4.3.f. Visually check clearance between self and trolley wire and self and top periodically in open mantrip car;
- 4.4.3.g. Don't step on rails or stand between mantrip cars.

4.4.4. Given pictorial examples of cap lamps and battery meters with various readings, the trainee will select those with an acceptable battery charge.

4.4.5. Given pictures illustrating underground coal mine hazards, the trainee will correctly identify the following hazards:

- 4.4.5.a. Holes;
- 4.4.5.b. Pools of water;
- 4.4.5.c. Low roof bolts and crossbars;
- 4.4.5.d. Timbers;
- 4.4.5.e. Trailing cables;
- 4.4.5.f. Moving equipment;
- 4.4.5.g. Trolley wires;
- 4.4.5.h. Low roof;
- 4.4.5.i. Uneven bottom;
- 4.4.5.j. Poor housekeeping;
- 4.4.5.k. Loose coal or rock;
- 4.4.5.l. Track;
- 4.4.5.m. Uneven rib;
- 4.4.5.n. Check curtains;
- 4.4.5.o. Overhangs.

4.4.6. Given pictorial examples of correct and incorrect ways of crossing conveyor belts, the trainee will select the correct ways.

4.4.7. Given pictorial examples of correct and incorrect methods of crossing a track with cars blocking the way, the trainee will select the correct methods.

4.4.8. Given a list of appropriate methods to guard against high and/or low coal hazards, the trainee will correctly match the depicted hazards with the correct precautionary measure. These precautionary measures include:

- 4.4.8.a. Provide head clearance and wear knee pads in low coal;
- 4.4.8.b. Know where equipment is or where it is going;
- 4.4.8.c. Anticipate the movement of trailing cables;
- 4.4.8.d. Use caution when lifting;
- 4.4.8.e. Assure equipment operators know your location;
- 4.4.8.f. Keep your body in position for an easy escape.

4.4.9. Given pictures illustrating wet mine hazards, the trainee will correctly match the hazards with the correct safe-guarding procedures. The safe-guarding procedures include:

- 4.4.9.a. Stand on rubber mats for insulation at a power station;
- 4.4.9.b. Wear rubber or insulated gloves and rubber boots;
- 4.4.9.c. Wear clothing suitable for wet conditions.

4.4.10. Given pictures illustrating correct and incorrect procedures for shoveling the belt, the trainee will select the correct procedures. The correct procedures include:

- 4.4.10.a. Shoveling coal onto the belt in the same direction the belt is moving;
- 4.4.10.b. Keep clothing fitting snugly to prevent catching on the moving belt;
- 4.4.10.c. Keep long hair confined to prevent it from being caught by moving parts;
- 4.4.10.d. Use a straight handle shovel to prevent being pulled into the belt.

4.4.11. Given pictures illustrating both correct and incorrect procedures for shoveling the tailpiece, the trainee will select the correct procedures. Correct procedures include:

- 4.4.11.a. Turn off belt before shoveling around the tailpiece unless properly guarded;
- 4.3.11.b. Do not touch electric cables or electric motor with the shovel;
- 4.4.11.c. Watch out for tramming shuttle cars;
- 4.4.11.d. See that guards are in place;
- 4.4.11.e. Remove guarding only on instructions of supervisor, after locking and tagging, and replace guarding after work is completed.

4.4.12. Given pictures illustrating correct and incorrect procedures for shoveling the rib, the trainee will select the correct procedures. Correct procedures include:

- 4.4.12.a. Check rib for bad conditions and take appropriate action;
- 4.4.12.b. Do not stand or kneel too close to rib while shoveling loose coal;
- 4.4.12.c. Watch out for tramming equipment;
- 4.4.12.d. Do not shovel under bare trolley wire.

4.4.13. Given pictures of both good and bad housekeeping practices with respect to loose coal, oily rags, debris, and storage of supplies, the trainee will correctly select the pictures showing good practices.

4.4.14. Given pictures illustrating safe and unsafe practices for working near longwall equipment operation, the trainee will select the safe practices. Safe practices include:

- 4.4.14.a. Stand clear when the operator moves the shields forward;
- 4.4.14.b. Take caution against falling into the pan line conveyor;
- 4.4.14.c. Stand on the intake side when the shearer is operating;
- 4.4.14.d. Stay under the roof supports;
- 4.4.14.e. Deenergizing procedures for longwall shields.

4.4.15. Given three (3) verbal examples of signaling procedures to use where escape to the surface has been blocked by a mine fire and barricading has been completed, the trainee will select the correct signaling procedure to use. The correct signaling procedures consist of:

- 4.4.15.a. When you hear three (3) shots, pound hard ten (10) times;
- 4.4.15.b. Rest fifteen (15) minutes and repeat;
- 4.4.15.c. When you hear five (5) shots, you have been located.

4.4.16. Given a list of correct and incorrect procedures to take if an unsafe condition is discovered, the trainee will select the two (2) correct procedures. The correct procedures are:

- 4.4.16.a. Correct the unsafe condition (if possible and/or qualified);
- 4.4.16.b. Report to foreman.

4.4.17. Given a diagram of the following five (5) cap light signals to be communicated, the trainee will match the correct communication signal (or flagging) to the following:

- 4.4.17.a. Move left;
- 4.4.17.b. Move right;



- 4.4.17.c. Come here;
- 4.4.17.d. Yes (go);
- 4.4.17.e. No (stop).

4.4.18. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding blasting, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:

- 4.4.18.a. Only certified "Shot Firers" are permitted to place explosives at the blast site and do the actual blasting;
- 4.4.18.b. Persons that are not certified shot firers but who are permitted by ATF are also permitted to transport explosives to the working section;
- 4.4.18.c. Do not enter the smoke or dust cloud that follows blasting;
- 4.4.18.d. Stand clear when you hear the shotfirer yell his/her warning.

4.5. Ventilation and Mine Mapping -- Unit Objectives. Given the appropriate verbal or pictorial examples, the trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of the principles of mine ventilation and the hazards it is designed to counter. The trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of the nomenclature of mine ventilation. He/she will demonstrate his/her understanding of mine maps, their symbols, and his/her ability to interpret them correctly by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.5.1. Given verbal or pictorial descriptions of the following terms, the trainee will correctly match the terms with their descriptions:

- 4.5.1.a. Air split (split of air);
- 4.5.1.b. Anemometer;
- 4.5.1.c. Auxiliary ventilation;
- 4.5.1.d. Bleeder system;
- 4.5.1.e. Blowing fan;
- 4.5.1.f. Brattice cloth (line curtain, line brattice, rag);
- 4.5.1.g. Bug dust (float dust);
- 4.5.1.h. Door;
- 4.5.1.i. Main fan;
- 4.5.1.j. Methane;
- 4.5.1.k. Overcast/undercast;
- 4.5.1.l. Check curtain (fly curtain, curtain);
- 4.5.1.m. Dilute;
- 4.5.1.n. Escapeway;
- 4.5.1.o. Exhaust fan;
- 4.5.1.p. Intake;
- 4.5.1.q. Regulator;
- 4.5.1.r. Return;
- 4.5.1.s. Stopping.

4.5.2. Given verbal or pictorial examples of a number of airborne coal mining hazards, the trainee will correctly identify the two (2) that are reduced by ventilation. These hazards are methane and dust. 4.5.3. Given a list of distances, the trainee will select the maximum allowable distance between the line curtain and the face when auxiliary ventilation is not used. The maximum allowable distance is ten (10) feet from the face to the curtain.

4.5.4. Given pictures of correct and incorrect examples of a mine ventilation at a working face, the trainee will select the correct examples.

4.5.5. Given a list of the steps involved in hanging check curtains which are arranged out of sequence, the trainee will arrange the steps in their proper sequence. The steps, in sequence, are:

- 4.5.5.a. Select a place in the entry suitable for travel;
- 4.5.5.b. Remove uneven ribs or protruding brows;
- 4.5.5.c. Remove any other loose objects;
- 4.5.5.d. Install line brattice to minimize air leakage.

4.5.6. Given a series of correct and incorrect statements regarding who may adjust regulators and when they may be adjusted, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.5.7. Given a mine map, the trainee will correctly label each of the following:

- 4.5.7.a. Intake air;
- 4.5.7.b. Return air;
- 4.5.7.c. Regulator;
- 4.5.7.d. Overcast;
- 4.5.7.e. Undercast;
- 4.5.7.f. Belt;

- 4.5.7.g. Track;
- 4.5.7.h. Permanent Stopping;
- 4.5.7.i. Escapeway;
- 4.5.7.j. Check curtain;
- 4.5.7.k. Line curtain;
- 4.5.7.l. Door;
- 4.5.7.m. Self-contained self-rescuer cache;
- 4.5.7.n. Refuge alternative or shelter.

4.5.8. Given mine maps of two (2) working sections, one (1) with an isolated intake escapeway and one (1) without, the trainee will have a working knowledge of the appropriate escapeways for each of the two (2) fire locations.

4.6. Recognition and Avoidance of Electrical Cables -- Unit Objective. Given verbal or pictorial examples, the trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of electrical hazards and of their related safety procedures and practices. He/she will demonstrate his/her knowledge of common terms concerning mine electrical systems by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.6.1. Given verbal or pictorial descriptions of the following terms, the trainee will correctly match each term with its description:

- 4.6.1.a. Alternating Current (AC);
- 4.6.1.b. Bonding;
- 4.6.1.c. Conductor;
- 4.6.1.d. Direct current (DC);
- 4.6.1.e. Distribution (plug) box;
- 4.6.1.f. Feeder circuits;
- 4.6.1.g. Fuse/Circuit breaker;
- 4.6.1.h. Ground;
- 4.6.1.i. Insulation;
- 4.6.1.j. Nip station;
- 4.6.1.k. Nips;
- 4.6.1.l. Power cables;
- 4.6.1.m. Splice;
- 4.6.1.n. Trailing cables;
- 4.6.1.o. Transformer;
- 4.6.1.p. Trolley wire.

4.6.2. Given pictures of items used or found in a mine, the trainee will separate conductors from nonconductors of electricity.

4.6.3. Given pictures illustrating correct and incorrect methods of removing a person from contact with a dangerous electrical circuit, the trainee will select the safe methods.

4.6.4. Given an assortment of pictorial examples of correct and incorrect methods of carrying conductive materials near the trolley wire, the trainee will select the correct methods.

4.6.5. Given pictorial examples of cables in good condition and bad, the trainee will select the cables in good condition. The samples in bad condition include:

- 4.6.5.a. Severed cable;
- 4.6.5.b. Partially severed conductor;
- 4.6.5.c. Damaged insulation;
- 4.6.5.d. Defective splice.

4.6.6. Given an assortment of pictorial examples of both safe and unsafe practices near and around power centers, the trainee will select the safe practices.

4.7. Prevention and Control of Mine Fires and Explosions -- Unit Objective. Given the appropriate cues and illustrated examples, the trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of fire hazards and their control. He/she will demonstrate his/her knowledge of the rules pertaining to the location and operation of fire fighting equipment and his/her ability to apply that knowledge appropriately by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.7.1. Given pictorial and verbal examples of hazardous conditions in an underground mine, the trainee will identify the hazards that may cause mine fires and explosions. Principal causes include:

- 4.7.1.a. Open flame;
- 4.7.1.b. Inadequate ventilation;
- 4.7.1.c. Electrical failures;
- 4.7.1.d. Inadequately maintained equipment;
- 4.7.1.e. Friction by malfunctioning conveyor belt;
- 4.7.1.f. Improper blasting procedures.

- 4.7.2. Given a list of mine locations, the trainee will select locations where state law requires fire fighting equipment to be stored. These locations are:
- 4.7.2.a. Temporary and permanent electrical installations;
  - 4.7.2.b. Oil storage areas;
  - 4.7.2.c. All loading points;
  - 4.7.2.d. Areas where welding, soldering, or cutting is being done;
  - 4.7.2.e. Within twenty-five (25) feet of wooden doors where power lines pass;
  - 4.7.2.f. Track haulage;
  - 4.7.2.g. Along belt conveyors;
  - 4.7.2.h. At each working section.
- 4.7.3. Given correct and incorrect statements concerning general principles of fire-fighting, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:
- 4.7.3.a. Warn fellow workers and sound the fire alarm where there is one;
  - 4.7.3.b. Know how to use available firefighting equipment and where located;
  - 4.7.3.c. Shut off power if it is an electrical fire;
  - 4.7.3.d. Direct stream of water or chemical at the base of the fire;
  - 4.7.3.e. Apply water or chemical in a rapid sweeping action starting at the edge of the fire and working inward;
  - 4.7.3.f. Keep yourself outby the fire so that you can escape if necessary;
  - 4.7.3.g. Do not enter a smoke filled area unless properly trained and equipped.
- 4.7.4. Given correct and incorrect verbal statements regarding the state law on rock dusting in underground mines, the trainee will select the correct statements. The correct statements include:
- 4.7.4.a. Rock dust must be applied and maintained upon the roof, floor and sides of all operating sections, haulageways, parallel entries connected by open crosscuts and back entries.
  - 4.7.4.b. Rock dust shall be applied to include the last open crosscut of rooms and entries and to within forty (40) feet of the face.
- 4.8. Mine Gas Identification and Detection -- Unit Objective. Given the appropriate cues and examples, the trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of the hazards of common mine gases, method of detection of these hazards, and the protective measures required by law by accomplishing the following training objectives.
- 4.8.1. Given verbal descriptions relating to mine atmosphere, the trainee will match each term with the correct description:
- 4.8.1.a. Carbon monoxide;
  - 4.8.1.b. Carbon dioxide;
  - 4.8.1.c. Oxygen deficiency;
  - 4.8.1.d. Firedamp;
  - 4.8.1.e. Blackdamp.
- 4.8.2. Given pictures of methane detectors showing a variety of readings, the trainee will correctly select those depicting dangerous concentrations of methane.
- 4.8.3. Given pictorial illustrations of correct and incorrect procedures for checking for unsafe methane or oxygen deficiency atmosphere, the trainee will identify the correct procedures.
- 4.8.4. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding who must test for methane, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:
- 4.8.4.a. All face equipment operators must test for methane before energizing equipment and every twenty (20) minutes during operation;
  - 4.8.4.b. All equipment operators must test for methane before tramming in or inby the last open crosscut;
  - 4.8.4.c. Mine foremen/fire bosses must check for methane before each shift and at least once every two (2) hours during the shift.
- 4.8.5. Given verbal list of percentages of methane concentrations in the working place, the trainee will match the maximum allowable methane concentration in the working place to the following action that must be taken as defined by law:
- 4.8.5.a. 1.0% methane--change ventilation;
  - 4.8.5.b. 1.5% methane--disconnect electrical power and evacuate personnel from endangered area.
- 4.8.6. Given correct and incorrect verbal or pictorial examples of situations when a self-contained self-rescuer may be used, the trainee will select the correct examples of situations when a self-contained self-rescuer may be used.
- 4.8.7. Given pictorial examples of donning procedures for the variety of self-contained self-rescuers, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will arrange the steps in correct sequence
- 4.8.8. Given pictorial examples of correct and incorrect procedures for testing/checking the particular self-contained self-rescuer units for airtightness and damage, the trainee will select the correct procedures.

4.8.9. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding State and Federal regulations for the self-contained self-rescuer, the trainee will select the correct statements. State and Federal regulations include:

4.8.9.a. Miners must be issued self-contained self-rescuer units by the mine operator;

4.8.9.b. The self-contained self-rescuer must either be worn or kept within easy reach (three (3) feet) at all times while the miner is underground;

4.8.9.c. Miners must be retrained in the use of the self-contained self-rescuer at least once every ninety (90) days.

4.8.10. Given correct and incorrect verbal statements regarding the principal purpose of a self-contained self-rescuer unit, the trainee will select the correct description.

4.9. Roof and Rib Control -- Unit Objective. Given the appropriate visual and auditory examples, the trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of correct rib and roof control practices and procedures. He/she will recognize geological formations commonly encountered underground that are hazardous. He/she will recognize both visual and auditory cues that denote either a potential or existing hazard by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.9.1. Given pictorial and verbal descriptions for the following terms, the trainee will correctly match each term with its description:

4.9.1.a. Canopies;

4.9.1.b. Cap blocks;

4.9.1.c. Shields;

4.9.1.d. Conventional roof support system;

4.9.1.e. Crib;

4.9.1.f. Crossbar;

4.9.1.g. Expansion bolts;

4.9.1.h. Headers;

4.9.1.i. Jacks;

4.9.1.j. Planks;

4.9.1.k. Resin bolts;

4.9.1.l. Roof control plan;

4.9.1.m. Roof bolt;

4.9.1.n. Roof bolt support system;

4.9.1.o. Safety post;

4.9.1.p. Slate;

4.9.1.q. Temporary supports;

4.9.1.r. Timber;

4.9.1.s. Automated temporary roof support (ATRS);

4.9.1.t. Mobile roof supports (MRS).

4.9.2. Given visual and auditory examples of safe and hazardous roof and rib conditions, the trainee will select those which are hazardous. Hazardous conditions include:

4.9.2.a. Cracks;

4.9.2.b. Slips;

4.9.2.c. Kettle bottoms;

4.9.2.d. Inverted horsebacks (hogbacks);

4.9.2.e. Clay veins;

4.9.2.f. Water emissions or moisture-laden;

4.9.2.g. Rolls;

4.9.2.h. Brows;

4.9.2.i. Dribbling or sloughing off of coal from ribs;

4.9.2.j. Improperly installed roof bolts;

4.9.2.k. Bending of crossbars or posts; bits of bark loosened by pressure on posts or timbers;

4.9.2.l. Hearing roof or rib working (popping or cracking);

4.9.2.m. Posts creaking and roof bolts pinging;

4.9.2.n. Yielding or pressure loading of hydraulic supports.

4.9.3. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding when to perform the following procedures, the trainee will select the correct statements:

4.9.3.a. Visual inspection of tops and ribs;

4.9.3.b. Sound and vibration method of inspection.

4.9.4. Given pictorial examples of correct and incorrect methods of sounding the roof, the trainee will select the correct methods.

4.9.5. Given pictorial examples of correct and incorrect methods of using a slate bar, the trainee will select the correct methods.

4.9.6. Given pictorial examples of properly and improperly installed conventional roof supports, the trainee will select the correctly installed supports.

4.10. Miner and Operator Rights and Responsibilities -- Unit Objective. Given appropriate operator and miner rights and responsibilities pursuant to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, the Mine Improvement and New Emergency Response Act of 2006 (MINER Act), and Title 30 of the Code of Federal Regulations (30 CFR), the trainee will recognize and understand them. Additional rights and responsibilities found in contractual or company policy may also be incorporated into this training unit. (NOTE: The following objectives are suggested for possible inclusion in a training program and, as such, are not included in the criterion test package.)

4.10.1. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding operator responsibilities pursuant to federal law, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:

4.10.1.a. Provide a safe and healthful place to work;

4.10.1.b. Provide continuous employment;

4.10.1.c. Provide supervision so that employees can work safely, and employees and equipment can work efficiently;

4.10.1.d. Provide sufficient supplies and materials at proper locations for the employees' safety and safety of the equipment;

4.10.1.e. Provide specific job training.

4.10.2. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding miners' responsibilities to their employment, health, and safety, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:

4.10.2.a. Work with the operator in making the mine a safe and healthy place to work;

4.10.2.b. Supply the labor and know how to properly operate equipment and other work;

4.10.2.c. Protect and safeguard the company's equipment and property;

4.10.2.d. Comply with company rules and state and federal laws;

4.10.2.e. Work regularly.

4.10.3. Given correct and incorrect statements concerning a miner's right to not work under conditions he/she believes are abnormally and immediately dangerous beyond the normal hazards of operation as specified in the applicable West Virginia Underground Coal Mine Safety Laws, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.10.4. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding grievance procedures for settlement of health or safety disputes as specified in an applicable United Mine Workers' of America Wage Agreement, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.10.5. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding discharge procedures as specified in an applicable United Mine Workers' of America Wage Agreement, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.10.6. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding the following employee benefits as specified in an applicable United Mine Workers' of America Wage Agreement, the trainee will select the correct statements. Benefits include:

4.10.6.a. Bereavement payment;

4.10.6.b. Christmas bonus;

4.10.6.c. Jury duty;

4.10.6.d. Reporting pay;

4.10.6.e. Sick pay;

4.10.6.f. Vacations;

4.10.6.g. Paid holidays;

4.10.6.h. Clothing allowance.

4.10.7. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding the job bidding procedures as specified in an applicable United Mine Workers' of America Wage Agreement, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.11. State and Federal Laws Pertaining to Mining -- Unit Objective. Given the appropriate cues, the trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of the laws and regulations pertaining to the certification of miners' health and safety standards and inspections by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.11.1. Given verbal descriptions of the following terms, the trainee will correctly match each term with its description.

4.11.1.a. Certified;

4.11.1.b. Qualified;

4.11.1.c. Permissible equipment.

4.11.2. Given correct and incorrect statements concerning when a miner may lawfully enter a mine, the trainee will select the correct statement. The correct statement is that he/she may enter the mine only after the fireboss has declared it safe.

4.11.3. Given correct and incorrect pictorial examples or verbal statements regarding smoking, smoking materials, and intoxicants in all underground coal mines, the trainee will select the correct illustrations or statements.

4.11.4. Given verbal descriptions of ten (10) jobs in an underground mine, the trainee will correctly select those which require special certification or qualifications. These are:

- 4.11.4.a. Underground Mine Foreman/Fire Boss;
- 4.11.4.b. Assistant Underground Mine Foreman/Fire Boss;
- 4.11.4.c. Shot Firer;
- 4.11.4.d. Mine Electrician;
- 4.11.4.e. Mine Mechanic;
- 4.11.4.f. Belt Examiner;
- 4.11.4.g. Diesel Operator;
- 4.11.4.h. Diesel Mechanic.

4.11.5. Given verbal descriptions of penalties, the trainee will correctly select the penalty prescribed by law for a willful violation of any health and safety standard by a coal miner. This is known as an individual personal assessment or I.P.A. The penalty is not more than two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) for each violation.

4.11.6. Given a list of penalties, the trainee will correctly select the penalty prescribed by law to an operator of a coal mine in which a violation of health and safety standards occurs. The penalty is not more than five thousand dollars (\$5,000.00) for each violation.

4.11.7. Given a list of criminal penalties, the trainee will correctly select the criminal penalty prescribed by law that applies when any person who, without the authorization of the operator or Director, knowingly removes, attempts to remove, tampers with, or attempts to tamper with a self-contained self-rescuer, lifeline, wireless emergency communication device, wireless tracking device, or related equipment with the intent to permanently deprive the operator of the device or equipment.

4.11.8. Given verbal descriptions of locations in an underground coal mine, the trainee will correctly select the four (4) locations where a two-way communications system must be located. The four (4) locations requiring the system are:

- 4.11.8.a. Any working section more than one thousand five hundred (1,500) feet from the main portal;
- 4.11.8.b. Automatic elevators;
- 4.11.8.c. Haulage equipment;
- 4.11.8.d. Every four thousand (4,000) feet in a return airway that has been designated as an escapeway.

4.11.9. Given verbal descriptions of employment regulations, the trainee will correctly select regulations which apply to employment as an apprentice miner (red hat) which includes:

4.11.9.a. An apprentice must wear a red hat for six (6) months to identify him/her as an inexperienced miner;

4.11.9.b. An apprentice must be under the immediate supervision of a certified miner or foreman.

4.11.10. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding work restrictions during the first one hundred twenty (120) days of employment as specified in W. Va. Code §22A-2-12(b), the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.12. Haulage and Equipment Safety -- Unit Objective. Given the appropriate examples and cues, the trainee will demonstrate an understanding of the safety rules, practices, and procedures pertaining to haulage and haulageway equipment by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.12.1. Given verbal or pictorial descriptions of the following terms, the trainee will correctly match each term with its description.

- 4.12.1.a. Backpoling;
- 4.12.1.b. Clearance side;
- 4.12.1.c. Dispatcher;
- 4.12.1.d. Mainline;
- 4.12.1.e. Manholes;
- 4.12.1.f. Shelter hole;
- 4.12.1.g. Tight side;
- 4.12.1.h. Track haulageways;
- 4.12.1.i. Trip;
- 4.12.1.j. Trolley wire.

4.12.2. Given pictorial examples of safe and unsafe conditions and clearances of the clearance side of track haulageways, the trainee will select the safe examples. Safe examples include:

- 4.12.2.a. Twenty-four (24) inch clearance from the farthest projection on the clearance side;
- 4.12.2.b. Clearance side free of debris or materials.

4.12.3. Given correct and incorrect statements concerning the purpose of warning lights and reflective lights installed along haulage roads, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:

- 4.12.3.a. Warning lights and reflective signs are used to warn against low head clearances;
- 4.12.3.b. Mark or point out switches.
- 4.12.4. Given pictorial examples of safe and unsafe nontrack haulageways, the trainee will select each unsafe example. Unsafe examples include:
  - 4.12.4.a. Bottom irregularities;
  - 4.12.4.b. Debris;
  - 4.12.4.c. Wet and muddy conditions.
- 4.12.5. Given pictorial or verbal examples of equipment operations, the trainee will select at least three (3) major operational checks that must be conducted before haulageway equipment can be operated. These checks include:
  - 4.12.5.a. Brakes must be well maintained and functional;
  - 4.12.5.b. Lights must illuminate;
  - 4.12.5.c. Warning devices must work;
  - 4.12.5.d. Lifting bar and jack must be present on all track equipment;
  - 4.12.5.e. Cable must be in good condition.
- 4.12.6. Given the preoperational steps, arranged out of sequence, that must be performed before power may be applied to nonbattery equipment, the trainee will rearrange the steps in sequence. The steps in sequence are:
  - 4.12.6.a. Check roof and ribs of working area;
  - 4.12.6.b. Make methane tests of the area;
  - 4.12.6.c. Check to assure equipment control switch is in the OFF position;
  - 4.12.6.d. Inspect condition of trailing cable;
  - 4.12.6.e. Be certain the correct breaker switch is selected;
  - 4.12.6.f. Check for free and unobstructed movement of controls;
  - 4.12.6.g. Check to assure the machine-mounted components of the proximity detection system and wearable device are working, if so equipped.
- 4.12.7. Given the preoperational steps, arranged out of sequence, that must be performed before power may be applied to battery-powered equipment, the trainee will rearrange the steps in sequence. The steps in sequence are:
  - 4.12.7.a. Check roof and ribs of working area;
  - 4.12.7.b. Make methane tests of the area;
  - 4.12.7.c. Inspect condition of battery connection;
  - 4.12.7.d. Check for free and unobstructed movement of controls;
  - 4.12.7.e. Check operation of camera or other approved device, if so equipped.
- 4.12.8. Given verbal or pictorial examples of correct and incorrect operational checks to be performed before tramming a piece of equipment into a face area, the trainee will select the correct operational checks. The correct operational checks are:
  - 4.12.8.a. Check roof and ribs of working area;
  - 4.12.8.b. Make methane test of area;
  - 4.12.8.c. Inspect condition of trailing cable.
- 4.12.9. Given pictorial examples of safe and unsafe practices while working near, under, or around booms, the trainee will select the safe examples.
- 4.12.10. Given pictorial examples of safe and unsafe practices while working near or around operating face equipment, the trainee will select the safe examples.
- 4.12.11. Given pictorial examples of safe and unsafe practices while stepping across cables, the trainee will select the safe examples.
- 4.12.12. Given pictorial examples of safe and unsafe practices while working on or around track haulage equipment, the trainee will select the safe examples.
- 4.12.13. Given verbal or pictorial examples of both safe and unsafe equipment movements, the trainee will select the safe practices. Unsafe practices include:
  - 4.12.13.a. Not using warning devices when tramming through check curtains;
  - 4.12.13.b. Tramming too fast;
  - 4.12.13.c. Hitting bumps, ruts, holes;
  - 4.12.13.d. Making first trip of the day or first trip into a new area without first checking conditions;
  - 4.12.13.e. Going under brows;
  - 4.12.13.f. Stopping or parking near check curtains.
- 4.13. Health and Sanitation -- Unit Objective. Given the appropriate cues and visual or verbal examples, the trainee will demonstrate his/her understanding of the hazards of and protection against coal dust and excessive noise by accomplishing the following training objectives.
  - 4.13.1. Given verbal descriptions of the following terms, the trainee will match each term with its description:

- 4.13.1.a. Personal dust sampler;
- 4.13.1.b. Pneumoconiosis (black lung);
- 4.13.1.c. Respirable dust;
- 4.13.1.d. Respiratory protection;
- 4.13.1.e. Hearing protection;
- 4.13.1.f. Portable toilets;
- 4.13.1.g. Personal dust monitor (PDM).

4.13.2. Given verbal and pictorial examples of correct and incorrect procedures of using the respirator, the trainee will select the correct procedures.

4.14. First Aid -- Unit Objectives. Given the requisite cues and verbal or pictorial illustrations, the trainee will demonstrate his/her knowledge of and ability to administer emergency medical attention when it is required. He/she will demonstrate his/her ability to recognize and correctly define common words relating to the administration of first aid. He/she will demonstrate his/her ability to perform certain emergency medical procedures properly and in correct sequence. He/she will demonstrate his/her ability to employ effectively common first aid equipment and supplies by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.14.1. Given verbal or pictorial descriptions of the following terms, the trainee will match the terms to their descriptions.

- 4.14.1.a. Artificial respiration;
- 4.14.1.b. First aid;
- 4.14.1.c. Fainting;
- 4.14.1.d. Open wounds;
- 4.14.1.e. Abrasions;
- 4.14.1.f. Dislocation;
- 4.14.1.g. Closed fracture;
- 4.14.1.h. Open fracture;
- 4.14.1.i. Splint;
- 4.14.1.j. Pressure points;
- 4.14.1.k. Closed wounds;
- 4.14.1.l. Strains;
- 4.14.1.m. Sprains;
- 4.14.1.n. Rupture (hernia);
- 4.14.1.o. 1st, 2nd, & 3rd degree burns;
- 4.14.1.p. Scalds;
- 4.14.1.q. Incision;
- 4.14.1.r. Laceration;
- 4.14.1.s. Puncture wound;
- 4.14.1.t. Bruises.

4.14.2. Given the following steps for administering first aid, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will rearrange them in correct sequence: The steps in sequence are:

- 4.14.2.a. Locate the injury;
- 4.14.2.b. If needed, give artificial respiration;
- 4.14.2.c. Look for and control bleeding;
- 4.14.2.d. Treat for physical shock;
- 4.14.2.e. Treat wounds;
- 4.14.2.f. Look for fractures and apply appropriate treatment;
- 4.14.2.g. Treat burns;
- 4.14.2.h. Transport patient.

4.14.3. Given an appliance used for artificial respiration and C.P.R. practices, the trainee will correctly demonstrate:

- 4.14.3.a. Mouth-to-mouth artificial respiration;
- 4.14.3.b. Mouth-to-mask and bag-valve-mask methods of respiration.

4.14.4. Given a chart of the human body, the trainee will correctly identify the eleven (11) pressure points for one side of the body.

4.14.5. Given a chart of the human body and four (4) locations of serious wounds, the trainee will correctly identify the correct pressure point to control bleeding for each wound.

4.14.6. Given pictorial examples of the steps in applying a tourniquet, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will rearrange them in correct sequence. The steps for applying a tourniquet in sequence are:

- 4.14.6.a. Use a strong, wide piece of cloth;



- 4.14.6.b. Select a solid, padded object and wrap the arm or leg with it next to the arterial pressure point;
- 4.14.6.c. Tie a half knot on the outside of the arm or leg;
- 4.14.6.d. Insert a strong stick over the half knot and tie it in place;
- 4.14.6.e. Twist the stick to apply pressure until bleeding stops;
- 4.14.6.f. Place the time the tourniquet was applied on the patient.
- 4.14.7. Given verbal and pictorial examples of possible causes of physical shock, the trainee will correctly select the following causes:
  - 4.14.7.a. Severe loss of blood;
  - 4.14.7.b. Intense pain;
  - 4.14.7.c. Severe or extensive injury;
  - 4.14.7.d. Burns;
  - 4.14.7.e. Anxiety;
  - 4.14.7.f. Poisonous gases;
  - 4.14.7.g. Sight of blood or injury to fellow worker.
- 4.14.8. Given verbal descriptions of physical and emotional reactions, the trainee will select the symptoms of physical shock. Physical shock symptoms include:
  - 4.14.8.a. Chalk-like appearance;
  - 4.14.8.b. Dull or anxious expression;
  - 4.14.8.c. Shallow breathing;
  - 4.14.8.d. Cold, moist skin.
- 4.14.9. Given a pictorial example of procedures for treating physical shock, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will rearrange them in the following sequence:
  - 4.14.9.a. Lay the victim flat;
  - 4.14.9.b. Elevate feet six (6) inches;
  - 4.14.9.c. Clear mouth of foreign objects;
  - 4.14.9.d. Loosen clothing;
  - 4.14.9.e. Keep the victim warm and dry.
- 4.14.10. Given pictorial examples of procedures for treating open wounds, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will rearrange the procedures in the following correct sequence. The procedures, in sequence, are:
  - 4.14.10.a. Stop the bleeding;
  - 4.14.10.b. Cut or tear away the clothing around the wound;
  - 4.14.10.c. Wipe away foreign particles from wound with a piece of sterile gauze;
  - 4.14.10.d. Cover entire wound with sterile compresses or gauze;
  - 4.14.10.e. Apply bandages securely.
- 4.14.11. Given correct and incorrect pictorial examples of methods for dressing wounds, the trainee will select the correct method for the following:
  - 4.14.11.a. Head wounds;
  - 4.14.11.b. Injured eyes;
  - 4.14.11.c. Arm wounds;
  - 4.14.11.d. Leg wounds;
  - 4.14.11.e. Foot wounds;
  - 4.14.11.f. Hand wounds.
- 4.14.12. Given pictorial examples of good and bad practices of the treatment for closed wounds, the trainee will select the correct first aid activities for closed wounds.
- 4.14.13. Given the steps for treating a rupture or hernia in the abdomen, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will rearrange the steps in correct sequence. The steps, in sequence, are:
  - 4.14.13.a. Lay the patient flat on his/her back with his/her knees drawn up;
  - 4.14.13.b. Center one narrow cravat bandage across the top of the thighs halfway between the hips and knees;
  - 4.14.13.c. Pass the ends around the thighs and cross them under the bend in the knees;
  - 4.14.13.d. Carry the ends around the ankles and tie them in front and between the ankles;
  - 4.14.13.e. Place a pillow or rolled up blanket under the knees;
  - 4.14.13.f. Place a second cravat bandage underneath the padding and bring the ends up over the thighs near the knees and tie them securely;
  - 4.14.13.g. If swelling remains, place a cold appliance over the site.
- 4.14.14. Given pictorial examples of correct and incorrect methods of treating foreign bodies in the eyes, ears, nose and throat, or windpipe, the trainee will select the correct examples.

4.14.15. Given the four (4) steps of general care treatment for non-chemical burns, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will arrange the steps in correct sequence. The steps, in sequence, are:

- 4.14.15.a. Remove clothing from burned area (unless it sticks to the skin);
- 4.14.15.b. Cover burn with cool, moist dressing;
- 4.14.15.c. Cover the victim with a blanket;
- 4.14.15.d. Treat for shock.

4.14.16. Given the correct methods of treating the following types of fractures: head, neck, back, rib, pelvis, arm, hand, leg, and foot, the trainee will match the correct method with the fracture.

4.14.17. Given visual examples of correct and incorrect ways of transporting an injured person out of a mine, the trainee will select the correct method.

4.14.18. Given a list of places in a mine, the trainee will select the two (2) places where first aid equipment must be located. The list includes:

4.14.18.a. At the bottom of each regularly traveled slope or shaft or at the main entrance to the mine when shafts or slope bottoms are less than one thousand (1,000) feet from the surface;

4.14.18.b. At a point in each working section, not more than five hundred (500) feet outby the active working surface face or faces.

#### **§48-2-5. Approval Procedures For Training Programs.**

5.1. All training centers planning to participate in the eighty (80) hour training effort must be approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. Each prospective training center must send to the main office of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, Attention: Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, the following information:

- 5.1.1. Address and location of the training center;
- 5.1.2. Description of equipment and facilities available;
- 5.1.3. List of participating instructors (See Section 6 for Approval Procedures for Instructors);
- 5.1.4. Classroom dimensions and appropriate number of students per class.

5.2. Any training center not using the training course available through the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training must obtain approval of its program by submitting the following additional information:

5.2.1. An outline of the proposed course showing how it meets the criteria established by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety;

5.2.2. A list of instructional material to be used (e.g., films, programmed material, etc.) and noting where it would be used within the instructional sequence;

5.2.3. A description of the instructional methods to be used throughout the course (e.g., lecture demonstration, personalized instruction, team teaching, etc.).

#### **§48-2-6. Approval Procedures For Instructors.**

6.1. Each instructor who will be teaching the eighty (80) hour course must seek approval from the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training by sending the following information to the main office of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training:

6.1.1. A summary of the individual's teaching experience and related credentials (e.g., MSHA teaching certificates);

6.1.2. A description of the individual's work experience, underground mining or otherwise, in sufficient detail to determine the individual's exposure to the unit operations of coal mining;

6.1.3. The content area(s) in the training program for which he/she will be responsible;

6.1.4. The name and address of the person who should be notified as to the candidate's approval or disapproval.

**FORM MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE AGENCY'S WEBSITE.**

### **TITLE 48, SERIES 3 SAFETY TRAINING PROGRAM FOR PROSPECTIVE SURFACE COAL MINERS**

#### **§48-3-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- Rule governing the safety training program for prospective surface coal miners in West Virginia.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- September 7, 2021.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- January 5, 2022.

#### **§48-3-2. Criteria for Health and Safety Training Program for Prospective Surface Coal Miners in West Virginia.**

2.1. An approved training program must, as a minimum, include the topics described in the course outline in Section 3 of this rule and meet the training objectives specified in Section 4 of this rule. The time distribution for the subjects is a suggested one which can vary as long as the training objectives are achieved.

2.2. Any participating center may suggest modifications in the course outline, but such modifications must be approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. (See Section 5 of this rule for Training Program Approval Procedures.)

2.3. Training centers which offer this instruction may obtain the training materials developed specifically for the program from the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. Alternatively, a center may elect to develop or use its own materials which must be approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. (See Section 5 of this rule for Training Program Approval Procedures.)

2.4. Instructors for this program must be approved by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training as having demonstrated sufficient experience and/or knowledge of surface coal mining. (See Section 6 of this rule for Instructor Approval Procedures.)

2.5. The training equipment and training materials necessary for implementation of the surface mine training program are as follows:

2.5.1. Appropriate equipment necessary to present the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training course material;

2.5.2. Personal safety equipment to include, at a minimum, hard hats, safety glasses, safety shoes, respirators, gloves, hearing protection, and personal dust sampler/PDM;

2.5.3. First-aid equipment and supplies including an appliance suitable for practicing C.P.R./AED and artificial respiration;

2.5.4. A copy of West Virginia mining laws pertaining to surface mines;

2.5.5. Samples of defective hand tools;

2.5.6. Tools used at surface mines (e.g., sledge hammer, spiking hammer, railroad jacks, hand shovel, pick and hammer);

2.5.7. Samples of shooting materials (e.g., blasting caps, lead wires, detonator, prime cord and ANFO). All materials must be demonstration materials only;

2.5.8. Welding equipment;

2.5.9. Samples of electrical cable in good and bad condition.

2.6. Any person, regardless of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, or age is eligible for the training program. But it should be understood by all prospective trainees that upon completion of the training program and receipt of the permit of apprenticeship, employment within the coal industry is not guaranteed. Each trainee will still be subject to their prospective employer's physical examination requirements and other employment standards. The Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety assumes compliance with all equal opportunity employment requirements.

2.7. Issuance and expiration of initial apprentice miner's card.

2.7.1. Upon completion of the approved forty (40) hour pre-employment training program, a permit of apprenticeship shall be issued to any person who scores at least eighty per cent (80%) on the final examination administered by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training; Provided, That such person passes the examination within forty-five (45) days after completing the forty (40) hour program.

2.7.2. The apprentice miner's card is valid for one (1) year.

2.7.3. If an apprentice begins apprenticeship ("on-the-job") training as a miner prior to the expiration date on the apprentice miner card, the card will remain valid until the completion of the apprenticeship training; Provided, That such training is continuous and a miner's certificate is obtained within eight (8) months.

2.7.4. If the apprentice does not begin apprenticeship ("on-the-job") training as a miner prior to the expiration date on the apprentice miner card, the card will become invalid on the expiration date.

2.7.5. Any prospective miner who does not score at least eighty percent (80%) on the initial apprenticeship miner's examination will be given a second opportunity to retake such examination: Provided, That such person retakes and passes the exam within forty-five (45) days after completing the forty (40) hour program. In the event of failure on the second opportunity, the prospective miner must repeat the approved forty (40) hour pre-employment training program in order to retake the examination.

2.8. Issuance and expiration of renewed apprentice miner's cards.

2.8.1. Apprentice miner's card may be renewed by retaking and passing with a score of at least eighty percent (80%) on the apprenticeship examination.

2.8.2. The renewed apprentice miner's card is valid for one (1) year.

2.8.3. If an apprentice begins apprenticeship ("on-the-job") training as a miner prior to the expiration date on the renewed apprentice miner card, the card will remain valid until the completion of the apprenticeship training: Provided, That such training is continuous and a miner's certificate is obtained within eight (8) months.

2.8.4. If the apprentice does not begin apprenticeship ("on-the-job") training as a miner prior to the expiration date on the renewed apprentice miner card, the card will become invalid on the expiration date.

2.8.5. Any prospective miner who does not score at least eighty percent (80%) on the apprenticeship miner's examination in order to renew his/her apprentice certificate will be given a second opportunity to retake the examination:

Provided, That such person retakes and passes the exam within thirty (30) days. In the event of failure to retake or pass the examination on the second opportunity, the prospective miner must repeat the approved forty (40) hour pre-employment training program in order to retake the examination.

2.9. Independent coal truck driver certification.

2.9.1. Independent coal mine truck drivers who possess an independent coal truck driver's certification are not required to complete the approved surface mining (40 hours) or underground (80 hours) apprenticeship program nor must they possess a coal miner's certification in order to drive a coal truck on mine property.

2.9.2. To obtain an independent coal truck driver's certificate, a prospective independent coal truck driver must possess a first-aid card, a valid driver's license, and must successfully complete an eight (8) hour training course, prescribed by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, prior to taking the examination. Successful completion means a score of at least eighty percent (80%).

2.9.3. Persons who possess an independent coal truck driver's certification are limited to driving coal trucks while on mine property and are not to engage in reclamation work or other mining activities. This experience will not be applicable toward a miner's certificate.

2.10. Guidelines for issuing surface miner's certification.

2.10.1. A certificate of competency and qualification as a surface miner shall be issued to any person who has successfully completed the forty (40) hour apprenticeship program and has at least six (6) months total experience and one hundred eight (108) shifts worked as an apprentice miner within this state and has demonstrated his/her competency as a miner by scoring at least eighty percent (80%) on the surface miner's certification examination. Such certificate of competency is only required for those persons who perform normal duties of a surface miner.

2.10.2. Any miner with at least six (6) months and one hundred eight (108) shifts verified experience in a coal mine in another state and having in their possession a first-aid certificate is eligible to take the surface miner certification examination without attending and completing the approved forty (40) hour pre-employment training program. If the miner passes the examination with a score of at least eighty percent (80%) then that miner will be issued a surface miner's certificate. If any miner fails to achieve a score of eighty percent (80%) on the second attempt, then such miner will be required to complete the approved forty (40) hour pre-employment training program.

2.10.3. Any miner with less than six (6) months and one hundred eight (108) shifts experience in another state must complete the forty (40) hour pre-employment training program and work as an apprentice miner; however, the experience obtained in another state may be applied toward the six (6) month and one hundred eight (108) shifts apprenticeship period.

2.10.4. Experienced equipment operators: An equipment operator with experience operating surface mining equipment in an environment similar to a surface mine but having no surface mining experience is required to complete the approved forty (40) hour pre-employment training program. After completing such training, an experienced equipment operator may be immediately qualified as a surface miner, provided that the equipment operator has verification of at least six (6) months and one hundred eight (108) shifts experience as an operator on surface mining equipment in a similar environment and scores at least eighty percent (80%) on the surface miner certification examination.

2.10.5. The term "normal duties," as used in the aforementioned requirements, includes all duties performed by surface or underground miners at a mine that are directly related to the production process, reclamation and routine maintenance activities (excluding coal preparation and construction work pursuant to 36 C.S.R. 23, Governing Surface Construction in Coal Mines).

**§48-3-3. Course Outline Of The Training Program For Prospective Surface Coal Mines.**

3.1. This course outline is sequenced by instructional units for forty (40) hours of student-teacher contact. Implementation of this program may be achieved by using the training materials available through the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. Alternatively, individual training centers may implement the outline through their own resources as approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

3.2. Miner's and operator's rights and responsibilities -- Estimated Time: one (1) hour.

3.2.1. UMWA Contract;

3.2.2. Company rules and regulations;

3.2.3. Legal rights and responsibilities;

3.2.4. Grievance procedures.

3.3. State and federal laws and regulations that pertain to the new miner -- Time: one (1) hour.

3.4. General orientation to surface mining -- Estimated Time: three (3) hours.

3.4.1. How coal is mined;

3.4.2. Types of surface coal mines;

3.4.3. Types of surface mining methods;

3.4.4. Basic surface coal mining terminology.

- 3.5. Surface mine tour -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours. -- Note: If the tour is not possible, videos or other appropriate instructional experience may be substituted.
- 3.6. First-aid--Part I -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.6.1. What first-aid is;
  - 3.6.2. How first-aid should be administered (treat life threatening conditions first);
  - 3.6.3. Demonstration and practice of cardiopulmonary resuscitation (C.P.R. and AED);
  - 3.6.4. Demonstration and practice of mouth-to-mouth, mouth-to-mask and bag-valve-mask respiration.
- 3.7. General safety -- Estimated Time: one (1) hour.
  - 3.7.1. General safety includes noncoal mining specific safety procedures, precautions, and practices;
  - 3.7.2. Recognition of potential accident-producing situations;
  - 3.7.3. Lifting procedures;
  - 3.7.4. Proper handling of supplies and materials;
  - 3.7.5. Accident causes and prevention;
  - 3.7.6. Tool care;
  - 3.7.7. Selection of appropriate tools for tasks;
  - 3.7.8. Communications.
- 3.8. First-aid--Part II -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.8.1. Review mouth-to-mouth, mouth-to-mask and bag-valve-mask methods of artificial respiration;
  - 3.8.2. Control of bleeding.
- 3.9. General mine safety -- Estimated Time: one (1) hour.
  - 3.9.1. Personal safety equipment;
  - 3.9.2. Safety procedures for cleaning coal;
  - 3.9.3. Good housekeeping practices.
- 3.10. First-aid--Part III -- Estimated Time: two hours.
  - 3.10.1. Review of First-Aid Parts I and II;
  - 3.10.2. Treatment of physical shock;
  - 3.10.3. Dressing of open wounds.
- 3.11. Heavy equipment safety -- Estimated Time: three (3) hours.
  - 3.11.1. Bulldozer safety;
  - 3.11.2. Front end loader safety;
  - 3.11.3. Slips and falls from equipment;
  - 3.11.4. Shovel and dragline safety;
  - 3.11.5. Scraper safety;
  - 3.11.6. Mounting and dismounting shovels and draglines;
  - 3.11.7. Pre-operational checks;
  - 3.11.8. Safety practices around auger mining equipment;
  - 3.11.9. Railroad car safety at preparation plants and loadouts;
  - 3.11.10. Drilling machine safety.
- 3.12. First-aid--Part IV -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.12.1. Practice control of bleeding and dressing of open wounds;
  - 3.12.2. Treatment of burns, closed wounds, strains, sprains, and ruptures.
- 3.13. Haulage safety -- Estimated Time: one (1) hour.
  - 3.13.1. Haulage terms;
  - 3.13.2. Haulage road safety;
  - 3.13.3. Safe driving on haulage roads;
  - 3.13.4. Safety devices on haulage equipment.
- 3.14. Preparation plant and loadout safety -- Estimated Time: one (1) hour.
- 3.15. First-aid--Part V -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.15.1. C.P.R. and artificial respiration practice;
  - 3.15.2. Treatment of fractures and dislocations;
  - 3.15.3. Transporting of injured.
- 3.16. Welding safety -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.16.1. Welding terms;
  - 3.16.2. Welding system components and functions;
  - 3.16.3. Safety in handling gas cylinders;
  - 3.16.4. Safety when welding near flammable material;
  - 3.16.5. Protective equipment for welding.
- 3.17. Recognition and avoidance of electrical hazards -- Estimated Time: one (1) hour.

- 3.17.1. Basic electricity;
- 3.17.2. Conductors and nonconductors of electricity;
- 3.17.3. Recognition and prevention of electrical hazards;
- 3.17.4. Removal and treatment of a person in contact with dangerous electrical circuits.
- 3.18. First-aid--Part VI -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.18.1. Location of first-aid materials at a surface coal mine;
  - 3.18.2. Review and practice of first-aid procedures.
- 3.19. Fire prevention and control -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.19.1. Causes of mine fires and explosions;
  - 3.19.2. Preventive measures;
  - 3.19.3. Primary and alternate methods of fire control;
  - 3.19.4. Demonstration and practice in using a portable fire extinguisher;
  - 3.19.5. Location of fire fighting materials at the mine.
- 3.20. Highwall and spoilbank safety -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.20.1. Terms pertaining to highwall safety;
  - 3.20.2. Recognition of highwall hazards;
  - 3.20.3. Safety practices for highwall and spoilbanks;
  - 3.20.4. Recognition of warning signs of dangerous highwalls and spoilbanks.
- 3.21. Explosives and blasting safety -- Estimated Time: two (2) hours.
  - 3.21.1. Blasting terms;
  - 3.21.2. Safety in handling leadwires;
  - 3.21.3. Hazards of thunderstorms to blasting safety;
  - 3.21.4. Security for misfired shots;
  - 3.21.5. Shot firer's warning,
- 3.22. Health and sanitation -- Estimated Time: thirty (30) minutes.
  - 3.22.1. Dust hazards;
  - 3.22.2. Use of respirator and hearing protection.
- 3.23. Summary and debriefing -- Estimated Time: 2-1/2 hours.
  - 3.23.1. Review of major points;
  - 3.23.2. Question and answer problem solving session;
  - 3.23.3. Permit of apprenticeship examination.

#### **§48-3-4. Training Objectives For Surface Coal Mine Health and Safety Training Course.**

4.1. General orientation to surface mining -- Unit Objective. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of surface mining terms, methods, procedures and machinery, the trainee will demonstrate their knowledge of correct and incorrect usage of these items to assure health and safety by accomplishing the following training objectives:

4.1.1. Given a list of verbal descriptions or pictures of different types of surface coal mines, the trainee will match each description or picture with the following types of surface mines: contour mining, highwall mining and auger mining.

4.1.2. Given verbal descriptions or pictures representing the following terms, the trainee will correctly match each term with its description or picture. The terms include:

- 4.1.2.a. Bench;
- 4.1.2.b. Highwall;
- 4.1.2.c. Overburden;
- 4.1.2.d. Pit;
- 4.1.2.e. Reclamation;
- 4.1.2.f. Seam;
- 4.1.2.g. Spoilbank; spoilpile; spoil;
- 4.1.2.h. Preparation plant and loadout;
- 4.1.2.i. Tram.

4.1.3. Given a list of steps for surface mine operations, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will arrange them in the correct sequence.

- 4.1.3.a. Clearing surface;
- 4.1.3.b. Drilling;
- 4.1.3.c. Blasting overburden;
- 4.1.3.d. Stripping;
- 4.1.3.e. Clearing coal;
- 4.1.3.f. Blasting and/or chopping coal;
- 4.1.3.g. Loading coal;

- 4.1.3.h. Hauling coal;
- 4.1.3.i. Preparing coal;
- 4.1.3.j. Reclaiming coal.

4.1.4. Given pictures of the following surface mining equipment, the trainee will correctly match the pictures with the following terms:

- 4.1.4.a. Auger;
- 4.1.4.b. Bulldozer;
- 4.1.4.c. Conveyor belt;
- 4.1.4.d. Dragline;
- 4.1.4.e. Drilling machine;
- 4.1.4.f. Front-end loader;
- 4.1.4.g. Grader;
- 4.1.4.h. Haulage trucks;
- 4.1.4.i. Scraper (pan);
- 4.1.4.j. Shovel;
- 4.1.4.k. Supporting service trucks;
- 4.1.4.l. Highwall miners.

4.2. General safety -- Unit Objectives. Given pictures of safe and unsafe surface mining tools and procedures, the trainee will select the safe tools and procedures by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.2.1. Given pictures of hand tools in safe and unsafe conditions, the trainee will correctly identify tools in a safe condition. Unsafe conditions include:

- 4.2.1.a. Mushroomed or cracked heads;
- 4.2.1.b. Jagged edges;
- 4.2.1.c. Cracked handles;
- 4.2.1.d. Broken points;
- 4.2.1.e. Dull edge or point;
- 4.2.1.f. Damaged insulation on electrical tools.

4.2.2. Given pictures of mining accidents, the trainee will match each picture to the basic type of accident. Five (5) basic types of accidents are:

- 4.2.2.a. Struck by;
- 4.2.2.b. Struck against;
- 4.2.2.c. Caught between, in or on;
- 4.2.2.d. Strain or sprain;
- 4.2.2.e. Exposure to harmful conditions.

4.2.3. Given pictures of accidents resulting in injuries to the fingers or hands and the following list of preventive measures, the trainee will select the correct procedure to prevent such accidents. Preventive measures include:

- 4.2.3.a. Inspect materials for sharp or jagged edges, burrs, and rough or slippery surfaces;
- 4.2.3.b. Grip objects firmly;
- 4.2.3.c. Keep fingers away from pinch points;
- 4.2.3.d. Wipe greasy, wet, slippery, or dirty objects before handling them;
- 4.2.3.e. Keep hands free of oil and grease;
- 4.2.3.f. Coordinate each working movement with fellow workers;
- 4.2.3.g. Use the proper tool for the job. Do not improvise;
- 4.2.3.h. Keep hands away from moving machinery;
- 4.2.3.i. Wear non-ragged gloves for hand protection only when gloves are not a hazard;
- 4.2.3.j. Wear snug-fitting clothes.

4.2.4. Given pictures of correct and incorrect procedures for lifting objects, the trainee will identify the correct procedures. The correct procedures include:

- 4.2.4.a. Keep feet parted--one (1) alongside, one (1) behind the object;
- 4.2.4.b. Keep back straight;
- 4.2.4.c. Tuck chin in;
- 4.2.4.d. Grip object with entire hand;
- 4.2.4.e. Tuck elbows and arms in;
- 4.2.4.f. Keep body weight positioned directly over feet.

4.2.5. Given correct and incorrect examples of asking for instructions and giving instructions, the trainee will select correct examples.

4.3. General mining safety -- Unit Objective. Given appropriate examples or cues, the trainee will demonstrate their ability to perform standard safety practices and procedures, and to recognize and respond correctly to commonly found surface mine conditions.

4.3.1. Given pictures of assorted personal mine equipment and clothing, the trainee will select the appropriate items for work at a surface mine. Appropriate items include:

- 4.3.1.a. Hard hat;
- 4.3.1.b. Safety toed boots;
- 4.3.1.c. Snug-fitting clothing and long hair control;
- 4.3.1.d. Safety glasses or goggles;
- 4.3.1.e. Respirators;
- 4.3.1.f. Hearing protection;
- 4.3.1.g. Non-ragged gloves that conform to the conditions of the surface mine.

4.3.2. Given verbal descriptions of common tasks performed at the surface mine and pictures of common hand tools, the trainee will match each task with the proper tool or tools to accomplish it. Examples include:

- 4.3.2.a. Sledge hammer--track work at preparation plant and loadout;
- 4.3.2.b. Railroad jacks--close railroad cars;
- 4.3.2.c. Hand shovel--clean cars and coal;
- 4.3.2.d. Pick--working inside bin;
- 4.3.2.e. Axes--cutting timber;
- 4.3.2.f. Hand tools--mechanical work;
- 4.3.2.g. Hand tools--electrical work.

4.3.3. Given verbal descriptions of correct and incorrect procedures for cleaning coal, the trainee will identify the correct procedures. Correct procedures include:

- 4.3.3.a. Be alert for moving equipment;
- 4.3.3.b. Pay close attention to highwall and spoilbank, especially if coal is being shot.

4.3.4. Given pictures of correct and incorrect housekeeping practices that relate to slips, falls, and fire hazards, the trainee will select the correct pictures.

4.4. Recognition and avoidance of electrical hazards -- Unit Objective. Given verbal information or pictures, the trainee will demonstrate their knowledge of electrical hazards and related safety procedures and practices. They will also demonstrate knowledge and understanding of common terms concerning surface mine electrical systems by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.4.1. Given verbal descriptions or pictures representing the following terms, the trainee will match each term with its description or picture.

- 4.4.1.a. Electrical conductor;
- 4.4.1.b. Ground/Grounding;
- 4.4.1.c. Electrical insulation;
- 4.4.1.d. Power cables;
- 4.4.1.e. Dry insulated mat where shock hazards exist;
- 4.4.1.f. Emergency stop button on distribution box location and function.

4.4.2. Given pictures illustrating correct and incorrect methods of removing a person from contact with a dangerous electrical circuit, the trainee will select the correct methods.

4.4.3. Given pictures of electrical accidents and verbal descriptions of causes, the trainee will match each accident with its cause. These causes include:

- 4.4.3.a. Improper grounding of electrical machinery;
- 4.4.3.b. Failure to wear proper protective equipment;
- 4.4.3.c. Failure to cut power on the system before starting repair;
- 4.4.3.d. Inattention to existence of power line near work areas;
- 4.4.3.e. Performing of electrical repair and maintenance tasks by unauthorized or unqualified people.

4.5. Fire prevention and control -- Unit Objective. Given appropriate cues and illustrated examples, the trainee will demonstrate an understanding of surface mine fire hazards and their control. The trainee will demonstrate their knowledge of the rules pertaining to the location and operation of fire fighting equipment and their ability to apply that knowledge appropriately by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.5.1. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of potential fire hazards, the trainee will select those hazards at the surface mine. Potential fire hazards include:

- 4.5.1.a. Open flame;
- 4.5.1.b. Electrical failures;
- 4.5.1.c. Inadequately maintained equipment or equipment failure;
- 4.5.1.d. Improper equipment refueling methods.



- 4.5.2. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of locations of a surface mine, the trainee will select those locations where the law requires storage of fire fighting equipment. These locations are:
- 4.5.2.a. Mobile equipment;
  - 4.5.2.b. Temporary and permanent electrical installations;
  - 4.5.2.c. Oil storage areas;
  - 4.5.2.d. Welding, cutting, and soldering areas;
  - 4.5.2.e. All floors of a preparation plant or loadout;
  - 4.5.2.f. Refueling areas;
  - 4.5.2.g. Explosive storage areas.
- 4.5.3. Given correct and incorrect statements concerning general principles of fire fighting, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:
- 4.5.3.a. Notify fellow workers and sound fire alarm if there is evidence of a fire;
  - 4.5.3.b. Know the location and use of available fire fighting equipment;
  - 4.5.3.c. Shut off power in case of an electrical fire;
  - 4.5.3.d. Direct stream of water or chemical at the base of the fire (not in the case of an oil or gas on water fire);
  - 4.5.3.e. Apply water or chemical in a rapid sweeping action starting at the edge of the fire and working inward;
  - 4.5.3.f. Keep yourself from being cut off by the fire so that you can retreat if necessary;
  - 4.5.3.g. Do not enter a smoke filled area.
- 4.6. Heavy equipment safety -- Unit Objective. Given written statements or pictures of working conditions on or near surface mine heavy equipment, the trainee will recognize safe surface mine practices and demonstrate their knowledge of safety principles and procedures by accomplishing the following training objectives.
- 4.6.1. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of safe and unsafe practices for operating bulldozers, the trainee will select the safe practices. These practices include:
- 4.6.1.a. Keep the dozer safe distances from an overhanging edge;
  - 4.6.1.b. Keep a safe distance from the edge of a highwall or embankment;
  - 4.6.1.c. Exercise extreme caution when working or tramping on steep slopes;
  - 4.6.1.d. Only operate equipment you are familiar with and authorized to operate;
  - 4.6.1.e. Use caution when working near trees so that branches do not whip back on you;
  - 4.6.1.f. Use caution when tramping backwards;
  - 4.6.1.g. Pay attention to task at hand.
- 4.6.2. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of safe and unsafe practices for operating front-end loaders, the trainee will select the safe practices. These practices include:
- 4.6.2.a. Travel downgrades at safe speeds;
  - 4.6.2.b. Use caution when tramping over wet, frozen or rutted surfaces and loose areas around the edges;
  - 4.6.2.c. Only operate equipment that you are familiar with and are authorized to operate;
  - 4.6.2.d. Pay attention and know where others are at all times.
- 4.6.3. Given pictures of conditions associated with heavy equipment, the trainee will select the conditions that could cause slips or falls.
- 4.6.4. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of safe and unsafe practices for working around shovels and draglines, the trainee will select the safe practices. Safe practices include:
- 4.6.4.a. Place yourself in a safe position when performing maintenance;
  - 4.6.4.b. Repair or inspect equipment when it is not operating;
  - 4.6.4.c. Be sure your clothes are snug-fitting so you are not caught on moving equipment.
- 4.6.5. Given pictures or verbal description of safe and unsafe practices for working around drilling machines, the trainee will select the safe practices. These practices include:
- 4.6.5.a. Use a respirator and safety glasses at all times;
  - 4.6.5.b. Keep the boom in a safe position when tramping;
  - 4.6.5.c. Keep your hands and fingers out of pinch points.
- 4.6.6. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of correct and incorrect methods of mounting and dismounting draglines and shovels, the trainee will select the correct methods. The correct methods include:
- 4.6.6.a. Notify operator before mounting or dismounting;
  - 4.6.6.b. Use ladders when required;
  - 4.6.6.c. Never put your hands on the track.
- 4.6.7. Given correct and incorrect statements of the pre-operational checks that should be performed on equipment, the trainee will select the correct checks. Correct checks include:

- 4.6.7.a. Check tires for proper inflation and safe condition;
- 4.6.7.b. Check for required safety equipment on machine (guards on fans, fire extinguisher);
- 4.6.7.c. Secure loose items;
- 4.6.7.d. Check steering system for proper operation:
  - 4.6.7.d.1. Service system;
  - 4.6.7.d.2. Emergency system;
- 4.6.7.e. Check braking system for proper operation:
  - 4.6.7.e.1. Service system;
  - 4.6.7.e.2. Parking brake;
  - 4.6.7.e.3. Emergency brake;
- 4.6.7.f. Check windows:
  - 4.6.7.f.1. Clean;
  - 4.6.7.f.2. View not blocked by cracks;
- 4.6.7.g. Check air pressure for proper operating range;
- 4.6.7.h. Check fluid levels:
  - 4.6.7.h.1. Hydraulic oil;
  - 4.6.7.h.2. Engine oil;
  - 4.6.7.h.3. Coolant;
  - 4.6.7.h.4. Fuel;
- 4.6.7.i. Check visibility aids for good condition:
  - 4.6.7.i.1. Mirrors;
  - 4.6.7.i.2. Headlights and running lights;
  - 4.6.7.i.3. Warning lights or flashers;
  - 4.6.7.i.4. Cameras or collision avoidance, if equipped;
- 4.6.7.j. Check backup alarm/lights for operation;
- 4.6.7.k. Report to proper authority when a malfunction occurs that requires shop maintenance;
- 4.6.7.l. All gauge readings correct:
  - 4.6.7.l.1. Engine temperature;
  - 4.6.7.l.2. Engine oil pressure and temperature;
  - 4.6.7.l.3. Transmission oil pressure and temperature;
  - 4.6.7.l.4. Hydraulic pressure.

4.6.8. Given pictures of machines that have been prepared safely or unsafely for maintenance work, the trainee will select those that are safely prepared. The safe preparations include:

- 4.6.8.a. Machine on level, dry ground, and away from traffic;
- 4.6.8.b. Wheels or tracks blocked;
- 4.6.8.c. Buckets or blades supported with blocks, when raised for work;
- 4.6.8.d. Raised truck beds secured with safety pins, safety bars, cables or blocked;
- 4.6.8.e. Lock out and tag out on electrical, pneumatic and mechanical energy sources;
- 4.6.8.f. When removing the power alone will not ensure against unintentional movement, the machinery

shall be physically blocked, in addition to removing the power. Physical blocking may be achieved by the use of devices such as bars, chocks, clamps, etc.

4.6.9. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of precautions to be taken when working on or near auger mining equipment, the trainee will select appropriate precautions. Precautions include:

- 4.6.9.a. Be clear when the operator moves the auger;
- 4.6.9.b. Take precautions against falling off the auger machine or into the flight conveyor;
- 4.6.9.c. Check highwall and spoilbank conditions frequently;
- 4.6.9.d. Assure clothes are snug fitting;
- 4.6.9.e. Never smoke around auger holes;
- 4.6.9.f. Test for methane regularly.

4.6.10. Given verbal descriptions of pictures of correct and incorrect practices when operating or working close to scrapers (pans), the trainee will select the correct practices. The correct practices include:

- 4.6.10.a. Check loading area, haul road and fill area for dangerous conditions;
- 4.6.10.b. Travel with pan close to the ground;
- 4.6.10.c. When parking or not working, lower the pan to the ground.

4.6.11. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of safe and unsafe practices for oilers or draglines and shovels, the trainee will select the safe practices. These safe practices include:

- 4.6.11.a. Grease shovels and draglines when machine is not in operation;
- 4.6.11.b. Only one (1) person should do signaling;

- 4.6.11.c. Mount and dismount equipment only when stopped.
- 4.6.12. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of safe and unsafe practices before entering auger holes, the trainee will select the safe practices. Safe practices include:
  - 4.6.12.a. A certified person will examine the face of the highwall for a distance of at least twenty-five (25) feet on each side of the auger hole immediately before any person enters the hole. Any hazards found will be corrected before any persons enter the auger hole.
  - 4.6.12.b. A responsible person will be assigned to observe the highwall for possible movement while any person is entering or is in the auger hole.
  - 4.6.12.c. A qualified person will test for oxygen deficiency and methane with an approved type testing device at the collar of the hole before any persons enter.
  - 4.6.12.d. Only a qualified person will be allowed to enter an auger hole and frequent tests for methane and oxygen deficiency will be made in the hole with approved type devices. If more than two percent (2%) of methane or less than nineteen and five tenths percent (19.5%) of oxygen is found, no further work will be performed in the hole until the atmosphere has been made safe.
  - 4.6.12.e. The person entering the hole will wear a lifeline that extends to the hands of a person on the surface who will be someone other than the person assigned to observe the highwall.
  - 4.6.12.f. The person entering the hole will examine and test the interior surfaces for dangers from falling materials. Any hazards found will be corrected immediately or the hole will be vacated.
  - 4.6.12.g. Internal combustion engines in the vicinity of the auger hole will be stopped while any person is entering, exiting, or in the hole.
  - 4.6.12.h. The results of the examination and action taken, date, time, and reasons for entering the hole will be recorded in a book, which shall be kept at the mine.
- 4.7. Haulage safety -- Unit Objective. Given appropriate examples and cues, the trainee will demonstrate understanding of the safety rules, practices and procedures pertaining to surface mine haulage operations and equipment.
  - 4.7.1. Given verbal descriptions or pictures representing the following terms, the trainee will correctly match each term with its description or picture.
    - 4.7.1.a. Haulage;
    - 4.7.1.b. Haulage road;
    - 4.7.1.c. On-road haulage;
    - 4.7.1.d. Off-road haulage.
  - 4.7.2. Given appropriate examples and cues, the trainee will demonstrate an understanding of the safety rules, requirements and procedures pertaining to safety devices on surface haulage equipment.
    - 4.7.2.a. Strobe lights and/or whip antennas;
    - 4.7.2.b. Equipment walk around inspection;
    - 4.7.2.c. Sounding of audible warning device;
    - 4.7.2.d. Proper Identification markers;
    - 4.7.2.e. 2- way communications;
    - 4.7.2.f. Approaching greater than 100- ton haulage vehicles;
    - 4.7.2.g. When cameras are required.
  - 4.7.3. Given appropriate examples and cues, you will demonstrate understanding of the safety rules, practices, and procedures pertaining to surface mine haulage operations and equipment.
    - 4.7.3.1. Driving too fast;
    - 4.7.3.2. Limited visibility;
    - 4.7.3.3. Steep grades;
    - 4.7.3.4. Making first trip of the day or first trip into a new area;
    - 4.7.3.5. Tailgating.
  - 4.7.4. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of good and bad haulage road characteristics, the trainee will select the good characteristics. Good characteristics include:
    - 4.7.4.a. Sufficient haulage road width;
    - 4.7.4.b. Adequate road drainage;
    - 4.7.4.c. Proper road maintenance;
    - 4.7.4.d. Free from obstructions and debris;
    - 4.7.4.e. Adequate signs and markings.
  - 4.7.5. Given verbal statements or pictures representing correct and incorrect haulage road rules and practices, the trainee will select the correct rules or practices. Correct rules and practices include:
    - 4.7.5.a. Loaded trucks have the right-of-way;
    - 4.7.5.b. Park where other vehicles can pass;

4.7.5.c. Pass only when permitted and where vehicle power allows.

4.8. Preparation plant and loadout safety -- Unit Objective. Given appropriate verbal, written, and pictorial examples of safety precautions and practices to use when working in or around preparation plants and loadouts, the trainee will demonstrate their knowledge and understanding of these precautions and practices by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.8.1. Given verbal descriptions or pictures representing the following terms, the trainee will correctly match each term with its description or picture.

- 4.8.1.a. Loadout;
- 4.8.1.b. Bin;
- 4.8.1.c. Preparation plant;
- 4.8.1.d. Car dropper;
- 4.8.1.e. Belt takeup;
- 4.8.1.f. Belt drive.

4.8.2. Given pictures of preparation plant and loadout equipment, the trainee will select the equipment that is the main cause of accidents to miners. The correct selection is conveyor belts.

4.8.3. Given safe and unsafe practices related to slips and falls at the preparation plant or loadout, the trainee will select the safe practices. Safe practices include:

- 4.8.3.a. Exercise caution when walking on icy or wet surfaces;
- 4.8.3.b. Use handrails;
- 4.8.3.c. Keep walkways clear and free of stumbling hazards;
- 4.8.3.d. Never jump off an elevated area.

4.8.4. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of correct and incorrect ways of assuring electrical equipment has been locked out and tagged and made safe prior to maintenance, the trainee will select the correct ways.

4.8.5. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of correct and incorrect procedures when crossing conveyor belts, the trainee will select the correct procedures.

4.8.6. Given pictures of correct and incorrect procedures for shoveling coal onto a conveyor belt, the trainee will select the correct procedures. Correct procedures include:

- 4.8.6.a. Work facing the direction of belt travel;
- 4.8.6.b. Keep clothes snug-fitting so that they won't catch on belt;
- 4.8.6.c. Turn belt off before shoveling coal from under belt head unless adequately guarded;
- 4.8.6.d. Keep guards in place at the belt head or tail drive;
- 4.8.6.e. Keep long hair confined to prevent it from being caught by moving parts.

4.8.7. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of safe and unsafe practices when working with railroad cars at preparation plants or loadouts, the trainee will select the safe practices. Safe practices are:

- 4.8.7.a. Assume a safe body position;
- 4.8.7.b. Position yourself where you can operate the brake on either car when possible;
- 4.8.7.c. Assure coupler alignment is correct;
- 4.8.7.d. Maintain adequate clearance between the edge of the car and obstacles;
- 4.8.7.e. Pay attention and notify others of changes in operational routine;
- 4.8.7.f. Assure brakes are set on remaining cars when dropping operations begin.

4.9. Miner and operator rights and responsibilities -- Unit Objective. Given appropriate operator and miner rights and responsibilities pursuant to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, the Mine Improvement and New Emergency Response Act of 1990 (MINER Act), and Title 30 of the Code of Federal Regulations (30 CFR), the trainee will recognize and understand them. Additional rights and responsibilities found in contractual or company policy may also be incorporated into this training unit. (NOTE: The following objectives are suggested for possible inclusion in a training program and, as such, are not included in the criterion test package.)

4.9.1. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding operator responsibilities pursuant to federal law, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:

- 4.9.1.a. Provide a safe and healthful place to work;
- 4.9.1.b. Provide continuous employment;
- 4.9.1.c. Provide supervision so that employees can work safely, and employees and equipment can work efficiently;
- 4.9.1.d. Provide sufficient supplies and materials at proper locations for the employees' safety and safety of the equipment;
- 4.9.1.e. Provide specific job training.

4.9.2. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding miners' responsibilities to their employment, health, and safety, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:

- 4.9.2.a. Work with the operator in making the mine a safe and healthy place to work;

- 4.9.2.b. Supply the labor and know how to properly operate equipment and other work;
- 4.9.2.c. Protect and safeguard the company's equipment and property;
- 4.9.2.d. Comply with company rules and state and federal laws;
- 4.9.2.e. Work regularly.

4.9.3. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding grievance procedures for settlement of health or safety disputes as specified in an applicable United Mine Workers' of America Wage Agreement, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.9.4. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding discharge procedures as specified in an applicable United Mine Workers' of America Wage Agreement, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.9.5. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding the following employee benefits as specified in an applicable United Mine Workers' of America Wage Agreement, the trainee will select the correct statements. Benefits include:

- 4.9.5.a. Bereavement pay;
- 4.9.5.b. Jury duty;
- 4.9.5.c. Reporting pay;
- 4.9.5.d. Sick pay;
- 4.9.5.e. Vacations;
- 4.9.5.f. Paid holidays;
- 4.9.5.g. Clothing allowance.

4.10. State and federal laws and regulations -- Unit Objective. Given the appropriate cues, the trainee will demonstrate their knowledge and understanding of the laws and regulations pertaining to the certification of miners, health and safety standards and inspection for surface mines by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.10.1. Given correct and incorrect statements or pictures representing the law pertaining to smoking, smoking materials or intoxicants, the trainee will select the correct picture or statement.

4.10.2. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding the requirements for a permit of apprenticeship, the trainee will select the correct statements. Permit requirements include:

- 4.10.2.a. Completion of a forty (40) hour course of instruction in surface mining;
- 4.10.2.b. Satisfactory completion of an examination conducted by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

4.10.3. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding certification requirements, the trainee will select the correct statements. Certification requirements include:

- 4.10.3.a. At least six (6) months experience and one hundred eight (108) shifts;
- 4.10.3.b. Successful completion of an examination conducted by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

4.10.4. Given correct and incorrect statements about the penalties prescribed by law for willful violations of any health and safety standard by a miner or an operator, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.10.5. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding mining related job titles, which include responsibility for inspection of surface coal mines, the trainee will select the correct statements. This list includes state and federal officials, safety committeemen and company officials.

4.10.6. Given correct and incorrect statements about employment regulations which apply to employment as an apprentice miner (red hat) at a surface mine, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.10.6.a. An apprentice must wear a red hat for six (6) months to identify him/her as an inexperienced miner;

4.10.6.b. An apprentice must be under the immediate supervision of a certified miner or certified mine foreman.

4.10.7. Given correct and incorrect statements about the term immediate supervision, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.11. Welding safety -- Unit Objective. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of welding systems and components found at the surface mines, the trainee will recognize and understand their function. The trainee will also recognize the safe practices that prevent injury to welders and to others who work around cutting or welding operations by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.11.1. Given verbal descriptions or pictures representing the following terms, the trainee will match each term with its description or picture. The terms are:

- 4.11.1.a. Gas welding;
- 4.11.1.b. Arc welding;
- 4.11.1.c. Cutting;
- 4.11.1.d. Flash burn.

4.11.2. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of the basic gas welding system and statements about the components' functions, the trainee will match each component with its function. The components are:

- 4.11.2.a. Oxygen cylinder;
- 4.11.2.b. Fuel gas cylinder;
- 4.11.2.c. Pressure reducing regulator and back flow check valves;
- 4.11.2.d. Hoses;
- 4.11.2.e. Torch.

4.11.3. Given correct and incorrect verbal statements concerning how to safely open and close valves and to use gas welding equipment, the trainee will select the correct statements.

4.11.4. Given pictures or verbal descriptions of safe and unsafe methods of handling compressed gas cylinders, the trainee will select the safe methods.

4.11.5. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of safe and unsafe materials placed near welding operations, the trainee will identify the unsafe materials. The unsafe materials include:

- 4.11.5.a. Flammable gas;
- 4.11.5.b. Fuel vapors (gasoline);
- 4.11.5.c. Liquids (gasoline; oil);
- 4.11.5.d. Dust (coal dust).

4.11.6. Given pictures of welders and helpers dressed properly and improperly, the trainee will select those dressed properly.

4.12. Highwall and spoilbank safety -- Unit Objective. Given appropriate cues, the trainee will demonstrate their understanding and recognition of the terms associated with highwall and spoilbank safety hazards, precautions, and procedures by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.12.1. Given verbal descriptions or pictures representing the following terms, the trainee will match each term with its description or picture. The terms include:

- 4.12.1.a. Scaling;
- 4.12.1.b. Undercutting;
- 4.12.1.c. Weathering;
- 4.12.1.d. Crack;
- 4.12.1.e. Slip.

4.12.2. Given pictures of highwall hazards and statements describing the hazards, the trainee will match each picture with the correct statement. Statements include:

- 4.12.2.a. Freezing and thawing of a highwall;
- 4.12.2.b. Loose material in a highwall;
- 4.12.2.c. Overhanging trees or material on top of a highwall;
- 4.12.2.d. Cracks in a highwall;
- 4.12.2.e. Heavy rain causing erosion of a highwall;
- 4.12.2.f. Presence of auger holes or deep mines in or at a highwall.

4.12.3. Give verbal descriptions or pictures of safe and unsafe practices near highwalls and spoilbanks, the trainee will select the safe practices. Safe practices include:

- 4.12.3.a. Proper highwall inspection;
- 4.12.3.b. Safe body position;
- 4.12.3.c. Constant attention.

4.12.4. Given pictures of correct and incorrect warning signs that precede falls of highwalls or spoilbanks, the trainee will select the correct signs. Signs include:

- 4.12.4.a. Falling material (working);
- 4.12.4.b. Visual movement of spoilbank (will be slow at first);
- 4.12.4.c. Cracks in the highwall;
- 4.12.4.d. Content of material in spoilbank (if more than fifty percent (50%) of spoil is sand or other fine material, its condition is likely to be unstable).

4.13. Explosives and blasting safety -- Unit Objective. Given visual and verbal presentations of safe blasting methods and procedures, the trainee will demonstrate their ability to recognize correct shooting and handling procedures and methods by accomplishing the following training objectives.

4.13.1. Given verbal descriptions or pictures representing the following terms, the trainee will match each term with its description or picture. These terms include:

- 4.13.1.a. Blasting cap;
- 4.13.1.b. ANFO (blasting agent);
- 4.13.1.c. Primer cord;
- 4.13.1.d. Magazine;

- 4.13.1.e. Detonator.
- 4.13.2. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of safe and unsafe practices in handling lead wires, the trainee will select the safe practices. Safe practices include:
  - 4.13.2.a. Lead wires protected from power conductors;
  - 4.13.2.b. Lead wires beyond twenty feet (20') from bare power lines;
  - 4.13.2.c. Lead wires protected from thunderstorms and lightning.
- 4.13.3. Given correct and incorrect statements that explain why lead wires are to be kept electrically connected together prior to shooting, the trainee will select the correct statements.
- 4.13.4. Given correct and incorrect statements of the steps to be taken in the event of a misfired shot, the trainee will select the correct statements.
- 4.13.5. Given correct and incorrect examples of actions to be taken upon hearing the blaster's signal, the trainee will select the appropriate action to be taken.
- 4.13.6. Given correct and incorrect statements that identify the hazards created by overshooting and undershooting overburden, the trainee will select the correct statements. The correct statements are:
  - 4.13.6.a. The fractured material in new highwall creates a potential rock fall hazard;
  - 4.13.6.b. The new face is broken, causing weathering to accelerate and increasing rock fall possibility.
- 4.13.7. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding the operation of two-way radio equipment near blasting areas, the trainee will select the correct statements. Correct statements include:
  - 4.13.7.a. Two-way radio equipment shall be turned off prior to the handling and use of electric detonators;
  - 4.13.7.b. Turn off two-way radio within three hundred fifty feet (350') of a blasting area.
- 4.14. Health and sanitation -- Unit Objective. Given appropriate cues and visual or verbal examples, the trainee will demonstrate their understanding of the hazards of and protection against coal dust and excessive noise at the surface mines by accomplishing the following training objectives.
  - 4.14.1. Given verbal descriptions or pictures representing the following terms, the trainee will match each term with its description or picture. The terms are:
    - 4.14.1.a. Personal dust sampler;
    - 4.14.1.b. Respirable dust;
    - 4.14.1.c. Respirator.
  - 4.14.2. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of correct and incorrect procedures for using a respirator, the trainee will select the correct procedures.
  - 4.14.3. Given correct and incorrect statements regarding prolonged exposure to high noise levels, the trainee will select the correct statements that indicate prolonged exposure to high noise levels can cause damage to their hearing.
- 4.15. First-Aid -- Unit Objective. Given the proper cues, verbal descriptions or pictures, or supplies and equipment, the trainee will demonstrate their knowledge of and ability to administer emergency medical attention when it is required. The trainee will demonstrate their ability to recognize and correctly define common terms relating to the certain emergency medical procedures properly and in correct sequence by accomplishing the following training objectives.
  - 4.15.1. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of the following terms, the trainee will correctly match each term with its description or picture. The terms are:
    - 4.15.1.a. CPR/AED and artificial respiration;
    - 4.15.1.b. First-Aid;
    - 4.15.1.c. Fainting;
    - 4.15.1.d. Open wounds;
    - 4.15.1.e. Abrasions;
    - 4.15.1.f. Dislocation;
    - 4.15.1.g. Closed fracture;
    - 4.15.1.h. Open fracture;
    - 4.15.1.i. Splint;
    - 4.15.1.j. Pressure points;
    - 4.15.1.k. Closed wounds;
    - 4.15.1.l. Strains;
    - 4.15.1.m. Sprains;
    - 4.15.1.n. Rupture (hernia);
    - 4.15.1.o. 1st, 2nd, & 3rd degree burns;
    - 4.15.1.p. Scalds;
    - 4.15.1.q. Incision;
    - 4.15.1.r. Laceration;
    - 4.15.1.s. Puncture wound;

- 4.15.1.t. Bruises;
- 4.15.1.u. Shock.
- 4.15.2. Given the following steps for administering first aid, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will arrange them in correct sequence.
  - 4.15.2.a. Locate the injury;
  - 4.15.2.b. If needed, give artificial respiration;
  - 4.15.2.c. Look for and control bleeding;
  - 4.15.2.d. Treat for physical shock;
  - 4.15.2.e. Treat wounds and burns;
  - 4.15.2.f. Look for fractures and apply appropriate treatment;
  - 4.15.2.g. Transport patient.
- 4.15.3. Given an appliance used for artificial respiration practice, the trainee will correctly demonstrate:
  - 4.15.3.a. Mouth-to-mouth artificial respiration;
  - 4.15.3.b. Mouth-to-mask and bag-valve-mask methods of artificial respiration.
- 4.15.4. Given a chart of the human body with various points marked on it, the trainee will select the points that represent pressure points.
- 4.15.5. Given a chart of the human body marked with locations of serious wounds and possible pressure points, the trainee will select the correct pressure point to control bleeding for each wound.
- 4.15.6. Given pictures of the steps in applying a tourniquet, arranged out of sequence, the trainee will arrange them in correct sequence. The correct sequence of steps for applying a tourniquet are:
  - 4.15.6.a. Use a strong, wide piece of cloth;
  - 4.15.6.b. Select a solid, padded object and wrap the arm or leg with it next to the arterial pressure point;
  - 4.15.6.c. Tie a half knot on the distal portion (away from center of body) of the arm or leg;
  - 4.15.6.d. Insert a strong stick over the half knot and tie it in place;
  - 4.15.6.e. Twist the stick to apply pressure until bleeding stops;
  - 4.15.6.f. Place the time the tourniquet was applied on the patient.
- 4.15.7. Given verbal descriptions or pictures of correct and incorrect causes of physical shock, the trainee will select the correct causes. The correct causes include:
  - 4.15.7.a. Severe loss of blood;
  - 4.15.7.b. Intense pain;
  - 4.15.7.c. Severe or extensive injury;
  - 4.15.7.d. Burns;
  - 4.15.7.e. Anxiety;
  - 4.15.7.f. Poisonous gases;
  - 4.15.7.g. Sight of blood or injury to fellow worker.
- 4.15.8. Given verbal descriptions of physical and emotional reactions, the trainee will select the symptoms of physical shock. These symptoms include:
  - 4.15.8.a. Chalk-like appearance;
  - 4.15.8.b. Dull or anxious expression;
  - 4.15.8.c. Shallow breathing;
  - 4.15.8.d. Cold, moist skin.
- 4.15.9. Given pictures of correct and incorrect procedures for treating physical shock, the trainee will select the correct procedures. The correct procedures include:
  - 4.15.9.a. Lay the victim flat;
  - 4.15.9.b. Elevate feet six inches (6");
  - 4.15.9.c. Clear mouth of foreign object;
  - 4.15.9.d. Loosen clothing;
  - 4.15.9.e. Keep the victim warm.
- 4.15.10. Given pictures of correct and incorrect procedures for treating open wounds, the trainee will select the correct procedures. The procedures are:
  - 4.15.10.a. Stop the bleeding;
  - 4.15.10.b. Cut or tear away the clothing around the wound;
  - 4.15.10.c. Wipe away foreign particles from wound with a piece of sterile gauze;
  - 4.15.10.d. Cover entire wound with sterile compresses or gauze;
  - 4.15.10.e. Apply bandages securely.
- 4.15.11. Given pictures of correct and incorrect methods of dressing wounds, the trainee will select the correct methods. The wounds include:
  - 4.15.11.a. Head wounds;



- 4.15.11.b. Injured eyes;
- 4.15.11.c. Arm wounds;
- 4.15.11.d. Leg wounds;
- 4.15.11.e. Foot wounds;
- 4.15.11.f. Hand wounds.

4.15.12. Given pictures of correct and incorrect treatments for closed wounds, the trainee will select the correct treatments for closed wounds.

4.15.13. Given pictures of correct and incorrect procedures for treating a rupture or hernia in the abdomen, the trainee will select the correct procedures. The procedures are:

- 4.15.13.a. Lay the victim flat on his/her back and draw his/her knees up;
- 4.15.13.b. Center one (1) narrow cravat bandage along the top of the thighs halfway between the hips and knees;

- 4.15.13.c. Pass the ends around the thighs and cross them under the bend in the knees;
- 4.15.13.d. Carry the ends around the ankles and tie them in front and between the ankles;
- 4.15.13.e. Place a pillow or rolled up blanket under the knees;

4.15.13.f. Place a second cravat bandage underneath the padding and bring the ends up over the thighs near the knees and tie them securely;

- 4.15.13.g. If swelling remains, place a cold appliance over the site.

14.15.14. Given pictures of correct and incorrect methods of treating foreign bodies in the eyes, ears, nose, and throat, the trainee will select the correct methods.

14.15.15. Given pictures of correct and incorrect procedures for general care and treatment of nonchemical burns, the trainee will select the correct procedures. The correct procedures include:

- 4.15.15.a. Remove clothing from burned area (unless clothing sticks to the skin);
- 4.15.15.b. Cover burn with cool, moist dressing;
- 4.15.15.c. Cover the victim with a blanket;
- 4.15.15.d. Treat for shock.

4.15.16. Given pictures of correct and incorrect treatments for fractures of the following parts of the body: head, neck, back, rib, pelvis, arm, hand, leg, and foot, the trainee will select the correct treatments.

4.15.17. Given pictures of correct and incorrect methods of moving an injured person from a surface mine, the trainee will select the correct method.

4.15.18. Given a list of places at a surface mine, the trainee will select the places where first-aid equipment must be located. Correct place are:

- 4.15.18.a. At or near each working place that coal is being mined;
- 4.15.18.b. At each preparation plant and loadout;
- 4.15.18.c. At shops;
- 4.15.18.d. At other surface installations that regularly employ ten (10) or more people.

#### **§48-3-5. Approval Procedures for Training Programs.**

5.1. All training centers planning to participate in the forty (40) hour training effort must be approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. Each prospective training center must send to the main office of the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, Attention: Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety, the following information:

- 5.1.1. Address and location of the training center;
- 5.1.2. Description of equipment and facilities available;
- 5.1.3. List of participating instructors (see Section 6 for approval procedures for instructors);
- 5.1.4. Classroom dimensions and approximate number of students per class;
- 5.1.5. Name and address of person(s) responsible for training program.

5.2. Any training center not using the training course available through the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training must obtain approval of its program by submitting the following additional information:

5.2.1. An outline of the proposed course showing how it meets the criteria established by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety;

5.2.2. A list of instructional material to be used (e.g., films, programmed material, etc.) and noting where it would be used within the instructional sequence;

5.2.3. A description of the instructional methods to be used throughout the course (e.g., lecture demonstration, personalized instruction, team teaching, etc.)

#### **§48-3-6. Approval Procedures For Instructors.**

6.1. Each instructor who will be teaching the forty (40) hour course must seek approval by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health Safety and Training by sending the following information to the main office of the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training:

- 6.1.1. A summary of the individual's teaching experience and related credentials (e.g, MSHA teaching certificates);
- 6.1.2. A description of the individual's work experience, surface mining or otherwise, in sufficient detail to determine the individual's exposure to the unit operations of coal mining;
- 6.1.3. The content area(s) in the training program for which he/she will be responsible;
- 6.1.4. The name and address of the person who should be notified as to the candidate approval or disapproval.

**TITLE 48, SERIES 4**  
**INITIAL TRAINING PROGRAM FOR PROSPECTIVE**  
**MINE RESCUE TEAM MEMBERS AND ADDITIONAL**  
**MINE RESCUE REQUIREMENTS**

**§48-4-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- Rule governing the initial training program for prospective mine rescue team members in the state of West Virginia.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-6-4 and 22A-6-5.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- September 7, 2021.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- October 7, 2021.

**§48-4-2. Criteria for the Initial Mine Rescue Team Member Training Program for Prospective Mine Rescue Team Members in West Virginia.**

2.1. Physical Requirements.

2.1.1. An applicant for initial mine rescue training shall not have reached their fiftieth (50) birthday. Any person making application to participate in initial mine rescue training shall have had an examination by a physician, who shall certify that such applicant is physically fit to perform mine rescue and recovery work while wearing a self-contained oxygen breathing apparatus. The physical examination shall be completed within thirty (30) days prior to scheduled initial training. A team member requiring corrective eyeglasses will not be disqualified provided the eyeglasses can be worn securely within an approved facepiece.

2.1.2. A physician shall fill out a West Virginia Office of Miners' Health Safety and Training physical form, and such form shall be presented to the mine rescue training instructor not less than five (5) days prior to scheduled initial training. These forms shall be kept on file at the mine rescue station for a period of one (1) year. In determining whether a miner is physically capable of performing mine rescue duties, the physician shall take the following conditions into consideration:

- 2.1.2.a. Seizure disorder;
- 2.1.2.b. Perforated eardrum;
- 2.1.2.c. Hearing loss without a hearing aid greater than 40 decibels at 400, 1000, and 2000 Hz;
- 2.1.2.d. Repeated blood pressure reading (controlled or uncontrolled by medication) which exceeds 160 systolic, or 100 diastolic, or which is less than 105 systolic, or 60 diastolic;
- 2.1.2.e. Distant visual acuity (without glasses) less than 20/50 Snellen scale in one eye, and 20/70 in the other;
- 2.1.2.f. Heart disease;
- 2.1.2.g. Hernia;
- 2.1.2.h. Absence of a limb or hand; or
- 2.1.2.i. Any other condition which the examining physician determines is relevant to the question of whether the miner is fit for rescue team service.

2.1.3. Each member of a mine rescue team shall be examined annually by a physician who shall certify that each person is physically fit to perform mine rescue and recovery work for prolonged periods under strenuous conditions.

**§48-4-3. Experience Requirements.**

3.1. An applicant for initial mine rescue training shall have been employed underground for a total of one (1) year or more within the three (3) preceding years except that members of contract mine rescue teams shall have a minimum of three (3) years underground coal mine experience that shall have occurred within the ten (10) year period preceding their employment on the contract mine rescue team. For the purpose of mine rescue work only, miners who are employed on the surface but work regularly underground meet the experience requirement. The underground experience requirement is waived for those members of a mine rescue team on the effective date of this rule.

**§48-4-4. Training Requirements.**

4.1. Each applicant for initial mine rescue training shall complete a thirty-two (32) hour course of instruction, as prescribed and approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety in Section 6.1. in the use, care, and maintenance of the type of apparatus that will be utilized.

4.1.1. Upon completion of the initial training, all team members shall receive at least ninety-six (96) hours of refresher training annually, which shall include participation in local mine rescue contests and training at the covered mine.

4.2. If the type of apparatus is changed, a mine rescue team member shall receive an additional eight (8) hours of training.

4.3. Each member of a mine rescue team shall have completed a West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training approved first-aid course.

4.4. Each mine rescue team member shall train at intervals not exceeding thirty (30) calendar days. Each training session shall not be less than four (4) hours. Training shall include the wearing and use of the apparatuses by the mine rescue team members for a period of at least two (2) hours while under oxygen every two (2) months.

4.4.1. Sessions underground at least once each six (6) months;

4.4.2. Where applicable, the use, care, capabilities, and limitations of auxiliary mine rescue equipment, or a different breathing apparatus;

4.4.3. Advanced mine rescue training and procedures, as prescribed by the Director;

4.4.4. Mine map training and ventilation procedures; and

4.4.5. The wearing of mine rescue apparatus while in smoke, simulated smoke, or an equivalent environment at least once during each twelve (12) month period.

4.5. A mine rescue team member who is absent from more than two (2) of the four (4) hour training sessions in one (1) year shall be replaced unless additional training is received to make up for the time missed. Except that in an event of illness or injury, time extensions shall be permitted as established by the Director.

4.6. A record of training of each team member shall be on file at such locations where the apparatuses are stored.

#### **§48-4-5. Mine Rescue Instructor Requirements.**

5.1. Must have been a mine rescue team member for at least two (2) years or received special training approved by the Director.

5.2. Must have at least three (3) years underground mining experience or received special training approved by the Director.

5.3. Must be thoroughly trained with the use and care of all types of detection instruments and apparatuses to be used by the team.

5.4. Must demonstrate to the Director or his/her representative that he/she is qualified to serve as an instructor.

5.5. Instructors for initial training of mine rescue team members shall be approved by the Director. Previously approved instructors need not be re-designated to teach the approved courses as long as they have taught those courses within the twenty-four (24) months prior to the effective date of this rule.

#### **§48-4-6. Course Outline of the Initial Training Program for Mine Rescue Team Members.**

6.1. This course outline is sequenced for thirty-two (32) hours of student-instructor contact.

6.1.1. First session:

6.1.1.a. 4 hours - Introduction, and lecture in use, care and maintenance of apparatus

6.1.1.b. 1 hour - Charging, testing, and readying the apparatus to wear

6.1.1.c. 1 hour - Wearing apparatus (walking, no manual labor)

6.1.1.d. 1/2 hour - Removing and putting apparatus away

6.1.1.e. 1 hour - Lecture in mine rescue procedures

6.1.2. Second Session:

6.1.2.a. 4 hours - Lecture in use, care and maintenance of apparatus and question and answer period

6.1.2.b. 1/2 hour - Testing apparatus for use

6.1.2.c. 1 1/2 hours - Wearing apparatus (performing strenuous work)

6.1.2.d. 1 1/2 hours - Cleaning apparatus

6.1.3. Third Session:

6.1.3.a. 1 hour - Question and answer period

6.1.3.b. 1/2 hour - Readyding apparatus for use

6.1.3.c. 1 1/2 hours - Wearing apparatus (performing strenuous work)

6.1.3.d. 1 hour - Care and cleaning of apparatus

6.1.3.e. 4 hours - Mine rescue procedures

6.1.4. Fourth Session:

6.1.4.a. 1 hour - Question and answer period

6.1.4.b. 1/2 hour - Recharging and testing apparatus for use

6.1.4.c. 1 1/2 hours - Wearing apparatus (performing strenuous work and working in smoke room wearing apparatus)

6.1.4.d. 1 hour - Care and cleaning apparatus

6.1.4.e. 4 hours - Procedure and examination - testing shall determine if student knows how to cope with malfunctions which he/she could possibly be confronted with during rescue work

6.14.f. 1 hour - Discussion of procedures for removal of individuals in a mine shelter

6.2. At the completion of the thirty-two (32) hour training in mine rescue and mine rescue procedures, the student shall reveal by examination that he/she is capable of, or had knowledge of, caring and cleaning apparatus, recharging oxygen cylinders, properly washing face pieces, wearing apparatus, working bypass, use and operation of oxygen pump, use and operation of cascade system, and properly trained in testing the high pressure and low pressure of the breathing apparatus.

**§48-4-7. Alternate Approved Training Program.**

7.1. An operator electing to develop an alternate training program must obtain approval of its program from the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.

7.2. Any operator not using the training course guidelines established by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and seeks approval of its training program shall submit such program to the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety for approval.

**§48-4-8. Certification.**

8.1. Upon completion of the thirty-two (32) hour training program, a mine rescue certification certificate will be issued to such a person who has demonstrated by examination his/her competency and qualifications.

8.2. A mine rescue certification certificate may also be issued to a person with prior mine rescue experience in another state who has demonstrated by examination his/her competency and qualifications and meets all the following requirements:

8.2.1. Has three (3) years of underground mining experience within the last ten (10) years of employment.

8.2.2. Has a minimum of one (1) year experience within the last two (2) years being a member on a mine rescue team as defined in 30 CFR Part 49.

8.2.3. Receives eight (8) hours of training on the type of apparatus he/she would be using and mine rescue procedures from a West Virginia certified mine rescue instructor.

8.2.4. Receives and passes a physical examination as required in Subsection 2.1.1. of this rule. The physical examination shall be completed within thirty (30) days prior to demonstrating by examination his/her competency and qualifications.

**§48-4-9. Requirements for all Coal Mines.**

9.1. Each operator of an underground mine who provides rescue teams under this Section shall send the Director a statement describing the mine's method of compliance with this Section. The statement shall disclose whether the operator has independently provided mine rescue teams or entered into an agreement for the services of mine rescue teams. The name of the provider and the location of the services shall be included in the statement. A copy of the statement shall be posted at the mine for the miners' information. Where a miners' representative has been designated, the operator shall also provide the representative with a copy of the statement within thirty (30) days.

9.2. The operator of each underground coal mine shall make available two (2) certified mine rescue teams whose members:

9.2.1. Are familiar with the operations of the mine, and

9.2.2. Participate at least annually in two (2) local mine rescue contests as defined in Section 15.1. of this rule and one (1) Mine Emergency Response Development (MERD) drill as defined in Section 15.2. of this rule.

9.3. Team members shall meet the following:

9.3.1. Mine-site team. Members who work at the mine and participate in mine rescue training at the mine at least annually.

9.3.2. Composite team. A mine rescue team that covers multiple mines and whose members:

9.3.2.a. Include at least two (2) members from each covered large mine and at least one (1) member from each covered small mine,

9.3.2.b. Are knowledgeable about the operations and ventilation of each covered underground coal mine, and

9.3.2.c. Participate in mine rescue training at each covered mine at least semi-annually.

9.3.3. Contract team. A mine rescue team that is provided by an arrangement with another coal mine or with a third party and whose members:

9.3.3.a. Are knowledgeable about the operations and ventilation of each covered underground coal mine, and

9.3.3.b. Participate in mine rescue training at each covered large mine at least quarterly and at each covered small mine at least semi-annually.

9.4. For the purpose of mine rescue team membership, a member employed by an operator of multiple mines is considered to be an employee of each mine at which the member regularly works.

9.5. For the purpose of mine rescue team training at each covered mine, a portion of the training must be conducted underground.

9.6. No mine served by a mine rescue team shall be located more than one (1) hour ground travel time from the mine rescue station with which the rescue team is associated.

**§48-4-10. Requirements for all Small Coal Mines.**

10.1. At mines with thirty-six (36) or fewer underground employees, mine rescue team members shall be knowledgeable about the operations and ventilation of each covered mine. For those mines who do not choose to have an individual mine-site team, individual miners at said underground mines shall receive hands-on training in the use of a fire extinguisher and a charged fire hose on live fires. Such training will be approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety and will be conducted every two (2) years after the first occurrence.

**§48-4-11. Requirements for Large Coal Mines.**

11.1. At mines with more than thirty-six (36) underground employees, one (1) of the two (2) certified mine rescue teams shall be an individual mine-site team or a composite team. For those mines who do not choose to have an individual mine-site team, individual miners at said underground coal mines shall receive hands-on training in the use of a fire extinguisher and a charged fire hose on live fires. Said training shall be approved by the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety and will be done every two (2) years after the first occurrence.

**§48-4-12. Certification of Coal Mine Rescue Teams.**

12.1. For each mine rescue team designated to provide mine rescue coverage at an underground coal mine, the mine operator shall send the Director an annual statement certifying that each team meets the requirements of this Section as listed in Table 48-4-A and Table 48-4-B at the end of this rule.

12.2. The operator shall notify the Director within sixty (60) days of any change in team membership.

**§48-4-13. Other Individuals in Mine Rescue Operations.**

13.1. Those individuals and organizations who are directing or performing tasks relating to mine rescue or recovery operations shall be considered a "duly qualified emergency service worker" as defined in W. Va. Code §15-5-11.

**§48-4-14. Additional Mine Rescue Equipment.**

14.1. An oxygen resuscitator to revive or help survivors breathe during rescue operations following mine fires or explosions shall be provided at the mine rescue station for use by the mine rescue team. Said resuscitator shall be rated for a minimum of sixty (60) minutes.

**§48-4-15. Requirements for a Local Mine Rescue Contest.**

15.1. A local mine rescue contest is one that:

15.1.1. Is conducted in the United States;

15.1.2. Uses MSHA-recognized rules;

15.1.3. Has a minimum of three (3) mine rescue teams competing;

15.1.4. Has one (1) or more problems conducted on one (1) or more days with a determined winner;

15.1.5. Includes team members who:

15.1.5.a. Have the necessary equipment to participate in a simulated mine rescue team exercise,

15.1.5.b. Participate in a simulated mine rescue team exercise while being timed and observed by trained judges who evaluate the performance of each team and provide written feedback,

15.1.5.c. Wear oxygen breathing apparatus while participating in a simulated mine rescue team exercise;

and

15.1.6. Includes contest judges who have completed annual training for mine rescue contest judges.

15.2. A local mine rescue contest is training that provides an objective evaluation of demonstrated mine rescue team skills and can be a Mine Emergency Response Development (MERD) exercise or a practical simulation exercise, such as a fire or explosion drill, where the team participates in simulated mine rescue team exercises and wears breathing apparatus.

15.3. Upon request from the Director, the operator shall provide information concerning each designated team's schedule of participation in upcoming local mine rescue contests.

Table 48-4-A. -- Initial Criteria To Certify the Qualifications of Mine Rescue Teams

Qualification	Criteria (30 CFR)
(1) Team is available at all times when miners are underground.	49.12(a); 49.12(g)
(2) Except where alternative compliance is permitted, team has five members and one alternate.	49.12(b)
(3) Members have experience working in an underground coal mine.	49.12(c)

(4) Team is available within 1-hour ground travel time from the mine rescue station to the mine.	49.12(f)
(5) Appropriate mine rescue equipment is provided, inspected, tested, and maintained.	49.16
(6) Members are physically fit.	49.17
(7) Members have completed initial training.	49.18(a)

Table 48-4-B. -- Annual Criteria To Maintain Mine Rescue Team Certification

Qualification	Criteria (30 CFR)
(1) Members are properly trained annually.	49.18(b)
(2) Members are familiar with the operations of each covered mine.	49.20(a)(1)
(3) Members participate in at least two local mine rescue contests annually. Judges certify results.	49.20(a)(2)
(4) Members participate in mine rescue training at each covered mine.	49.20(b)(1); 49.20(b)(2)(iii); 49.20(b)(3)(ii); 49.20(b)(4)
(5) Members are knowledgeable about the operations and ventilation of each covered mine.	49.20(b)(2)(ii); 49.20(b)(3)(i); 49.30

**TITLE 48, SERIES 5  
BOARD OF MINER TRAINING, EDUCATION AND CERTIFICATION  
(RESERVED)**

**Editor's Note:** This series rule has been transferred to 56 C.S.R. 5.

**TITLE 48, SERIES 6  
CERTIFICATION OF SURFACE MINE FOREMAN**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule was repealed effective September 15, 2020, as being outmoded, unnecessary and duplicative of the West Virginia Code.

**TITLE 48, SERIES 7  
STANDARDS FOR CERTIFICATION OF COAL MINE ELECTRICIANS**

**§48-7-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This legislative rule establishes standards for certification of persons performing electrical work in coal mines.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §22A-7-6.

1.3. Filing Date. -- May 10, 2013.

1.4. Effective Date. -- May 13, 2013.

**§48-7-2. Definitions.**

2.1. Electrical work--The term "electrical work" means work consisting primarily of electrical construction, installation, testing, inspection, maintenance and repair tasks on electrical coal mining equipment, apparatus, circuits, and/or distribution circuits used in or around a coal mine.

2.1.1. Listed below are examples of work that are required to be performed by a certified electrician or apprentice electrician, under the supervision required by Section 4.1(d) of this rule:

2.1.1.a. Locating faults in cables;

2.1.1.b. Installation of couplers on the end of cables;

2.1.1.c. Repair of electric components of electrically powered portable, mobile or stationary equipment;

2.1.1.d. Installation of electric wiring (excluding mine trolley wire);

2.1.1.e. Electrical maintenance of permissible equipment;

2.1.1.f. Any type of work performed inside transformers, power centers, rectifiers, switch boxes, switch houses, panels and other enclosures of electrical equipment or conductors; and

2.1.1.g. Electrical troubleshooting and testing.

2.1.2. Listed below are examples of work that are not required to be performed by a certified electrician or apprentice electrician:

2.1.2.a. Operation of electric equipment;

2.1.2.b. Normal operation of control switches, switch boxes, or circuit breakers: Provided that no energized parts or conductors are exposed;

2.1.2.c. Operation of cutout switches in trolley circuits;

2.1.2.d. Hanging or removing fuse nips on or from trolley wires;

2.1.2.e. Changing bits;

2.1.2.f. Lubrication;

2.1.2.g. Handling energized trailing cables;

2.1.2.h. Inserting low and medium-voltage cable couplers from receptacles;

2.1.2.i. Transportation of electric equipment and cables;

2.1.2.j. Mechanical repairs on electrically powered equipment: Provided that no energized parts or conductors are exposed;

2.1.2.k. Installation and repair of equipment and circuits in which shock hazards do not exist (having a normal rating of 40 volts or less when energized): Provided that such equipment is not required to be permissible;

2.1.2.l. Installation, repair and guarding of trolley feeder wires when de-energized;

2.1.2.m. Re-insulating or taping cables when no conductors or bare wires are exposed; and,

2.1.2.n. Replacing blown fuses on trolley poles and nips.

2.2. Work Area—The term “work area” means the area in a mine within five-hundred (500) feet in any direction of the area in a mine where electrical work is being performed.

2.3. Certified Electrician—The term “certified electrician” means any person who is:

2.3.1. qualified as a mine electrician, and who has passed an examination administered by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training and has satisfactorily completed a coal mine electrical training program approved by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training; or, any person who

2.3.2. has at least three (3) years of experience performing electrical work in an underground coal mine, on the surface work areas of an underground coal mine, on a surface coal mine, in a non-coal mine, in the mine equipment manufacturing industry, or in any other industry using or manufacturing similar equipment, and who has passed a certification examination administered by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training; or

2.3.3. any person who is qualified as a mine electrician in any state that recognizes certified electricians licensed in West Virginia.

2.4. Direct Supervision—The term “direct supervision” means the supervision of an apprentice electrician by a certified electrician in the work area where electrical work is being performed.

2.5. Immediate Supervision—The term “immediate supervision” means the physical presence of a certified electrician with the apprentice electrician.

2.6. Certified Person—The term “certified person” when used to designate the kind of person to whom the performance of duty in connection with the operation of a mine shall be assigned, means a person who is qualified under the provisions of the law to perform such duty. (Refer to W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(d)(3).)

2.7. Qualified Person—The term “qualified person” means a person who has completed an examination and is considered qualified on record by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training. (Refer to W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(d)(6).)

2.8. Approved—The term “approved” means in strict compliance with mining law, or in the absence of law, accepted by a recognized standardizing body or organization whose approval is generally recognized as authoritative on the subject. (Refer to W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(a)(3).)

2.9. Apprentice Electrician—The term “apprentice electrician” means an individual who is the holder of an apprentice electrician’s card, and is in training to perform maintenance work on electrical circuits or electrically operated equipment.

2.10. Certification Examinations—The term “certification examinations” means the examinations in specific categories within these regulations which have been approved by the Board of Miner Training, Education, and Certification, and which are administered by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training.

#### **§48-7-3. Classifications of Electrical Certification.**

3.1. Classifications of Certification—After the effective date of this rule, electrical certification shall be issued only for low, medium and high voltage.

Apprentice electricians may become certified electricians by the methods of certification as provided in Section 4 of this rule.

#### **§48-7-4. Qualifications.**

4.1. Apprentice Electrician. A person becoming an apprentice electrician shall be issued an apprentice electrician's card by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training upon verification by the employer who verifies that the person has attended an eight (8) hour classroom training course in the hazards of electricity, has been issued an experienced miner card, and is to be trained in accordance with this rule or an alternative electrical training program established and approved pursuant to 48-8-8.3, for the next twelve (12) months. Electrical contractors, employees of preparation plants and employees working on the surface areas which do not require a miners' certification may become an apprentice electrician provided they are enrolled in an approved electrical training program for a twelve (12) month period or in an alternative apprentice electrical program as set forth in 48-8-8.1. After becoming a certified electrician, if he or she obtains employment in a job that requires an underground miner or surface miner certificate he or she must perform electrical work under the direct supervision of a person who is a certified electrician and is also a certified miner. A written record shall be kept at the work site reflecting the electrical work performed. After the employee has obtained ninety six (96) hours in the related electrical work, worked at least six (6) months and one hundred eight (108) shifts, and successfully passed the miners' certification test then he or she would be qualified to perform duties as an unsupervised certified electrician.

4.1.1. During the twelve (12) month training period the apprentice electrician shall complete an approved forty (40) hour classroom training program comprised of the following subjects:

- 4.1.1.a. State and Federal mining laws which apply to electricity;
- 4.1.1.b. Permissibility;
- 4.1.1.c. AC and DC theory;
- 4.1.1.d. Basic electricity;
- 4.1.1.e. Schematic reading;
- 4.1.1.f. Gas detection and fire prevention; and,
- 4.1.1.g. National Electric Code.

4.1.2. Twenty percent (20%) of the twelve (12) month training shall be involved directly with electrical work.

4.1.3. All of the apprentice electrician's training experience shall be logged and kept by the operator with the supervising certified electrician and the apprentice both validating the experience by signatures and certification numbers. Log sheets used for recording the required experience must be on a form approved by the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. Records verifying an apprentice's electrical experience shall be presented prior to testing for electrical certification.

4.1.4. All energized electrical work performed by an apprentice electrician shall be done under the immediate supervision of a certified electrician. All other electrical work performed by an apprentice electrician shall be done under the direct supervision of a certified electrician. All work to be performed by the apprentice electrician shall be examined by a certified electrician prior to any work being performed, and again prior to the circuits or equipment being energized and returned to service.

4.2. Electrician (Low, medium and high voltage). A person may become certified as a low, medium, and high voltage electrician when the person has at least twelve (12) months of experience in performing electrical work as an apprentice electrician, has worked with low, medium, and high voltage, (at least twenty percent (20%) of the required electrical experience during the twelve (12) month training program shall be directly related to high voltage) and has satisfactorily passed the electrical certification examination. The low, medium and high voltage certified electrician is permitted to perform all types of electrical work at any mining operation.

4.3. If an apprentice electrician is unable to obtain the experience that is directly related to high voltage due to the lack of high voltage equipment that is available, the apprentice may at the discretion of the Director complete a high voltage training program prescribed by the Board of Miner Training Education and Certification and approved by the Director of the WV Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

4.4. Degree in Electrical Engineering. A person who has a Bachelor's Degree or Associate Degree in electrical engineering from an accredited college or university, and has at least six (6) months of experience in performing electrical work under the supervision of a certified electrician may be permitted to become certified as an electrician when the person has satisfactorily passed the electrician certification examination.

4.5. Electrical Training Programs Already in Effect. All persons training to become certified electricians prior to the effective date of this rule, shall be allowed to continue training and shall become certified as an electrician after the completion of one (1) year experience in performing electrical work under the supervision of a certified electrician and after successful passage (at least eighty (80%) percent score) of the certification examination. Experience log sheets verifying electrical work performed prior to the effective date of this rule shall be accepted so long as they comply with the requirements of the prior rule. However, all electrical work performed on or after the effective date of this rule, shall be verified on log sheets that comply with the requirements of this rule. Any person who begins training to become a certified electrician on or after the effective date of these rules, shall comply with the applicable provisions of this rule.

4.6. Prior Certification. All valid electrical certifications issued by the Department of Mines or the Department of Energy prior to the effective date of this rule shall remain valid. Any person holding a prior certification and wishing to be certified in another category must:



- 4.6.1. document his experience;
  - 4.6.2. successfully pass any other portion of the electrical certification examination not previously taken for low, medium, and high voltage as required in Section 5 this rule; and,
  - 4.6.3. successfully pass the hands-on (skill) portion of the electrical certification examination.
- 4.7. Similar Experience. A person who has at least three (3) years of experience in performing electrical work in an underground coal mine, on the surface work areas of an underground coal mine, on a surface coal mine, in a non-coal mine, in the mine equipment manufacturing industry, or in any other industry using or manufacturing similar equipment may file an application and challenge the electrical certification test to become a certified electrician. If the experience is properly documented and approved by the Director or his authorized representative then the applicant may test to become a certified electrician.

**§48-7-5. Examinations.**

5.1. Electrician examination for low, medium, and high voltage. Examinations for low, medium, and high voltage electrician certification shall consist of eight (8) parts:

- 5.1.1. Direct current theory and application;
- 5.1.2. Alternating current theory and application;
- 5.1.3. Electric equipment and circuits;
- 5.1.4. Permissibility of electric equipment;
- 5.1.5. Legal requirements--State and Federal laws;
- 5.1.6. National Electric Code;
- 5.1.7. Dangers of high voltage; and
- 5.1.8. Hands-on (skill).

5.2. In order to pass the electrical certification examination, the applicant must score at least eighty percent (80%) in parts (a)<sup>31</sup> through (g), and must pass part (h). The hands-on (skill) part (h), is graded on a pass/fail basis.

5.3. An applicant who fails to pass the examination must reapply to take the examination within thirty (30) days after notification of a failing score. An applicant who fails the examination two (2) times must receive at least forty (40) hours of additional classroom training as provided in Section 4.1(a) of these rules prior to retaking the examination. An applicant who fails the examination the third time must repeat the twelve (12) month apprentice program as required in Section 4.1 of this rule.

**§48-7-6. Certification Procedures.**

6.1. Application for certification. Prior to taking an examination for certification an individual must submit an application to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training to take the examination. The application must be submitted to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training within thirty (30) days of completion of the apprentice training program.

6.2. Upon receipt of an application for examination, the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall provide for the applicant to be examined at the next available examination, which is at least fifteen (15) days from receipt of the application, and shall inform the applicant of the time and place for examination. Within fifteen (15) days after the completion of the examination, the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall inform the applicant of his or her score.

6.3. Certification. Upon determination that an applicant for certification has satisfactorily passed the examination for certification, and has presented proper documented electrical experience, the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall promptly issue the electrical certification to the applicant.

Effect of certification. Except where otherwise provided in this rule, no person may perform electrical work:

- 6.3.1. until such person has become a certified electrician to perform such work; or,
- 6.3.2. unless such work is performed by an apprentice electrician under the direct supervision or immediate supervision of a certified electrician; or,
- 6.3.3. unless such work is performed on circuits of forty (40) volts or less.

6.4. This provision does not prohibit a person already being trained prior to the effective date of these rules, to continue to perform electrical work under the direct supervision of a certified electrician until he has met the experience requirements.

**§48-7-7. Exceptions.**

7.1. Mining equipment manufacturer's service representatives are not required to be certified as mine electricians or apprentice electricians in order to perform work on equipment which is manufactured or serviced by the company they are representing. Such individuals are considered to be persons trained to perform electrical work and to maintain electrical equipment. When work is performed by manufacturer's service representatives who are not a certified electrician or an apprentice electrician, such work shall be performed under the direct supervision of a certified electrician and the completed work is to be examined by a certified electrician before the machine or equipment is placed in service.

---

<sup>31</sup>Parts (a) through (g) refer to Sections 5.1.1. through 5.1.7, and part (h) refers to Section 5.1.8.

7.2. Certification from other states. Any person holding a mine electrician certification issued by any other state may act in the capacity of electrician until the next available electrical certification examination is held by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, but for a period not to exceed a maximum of ninety (90) days.

**§48-7-8. Criteria for Apprentice Electrical Training Program.**

8.1. Apprentice electrician card. An apprentice electrician card shall be issued by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training when applied for by the miner, with a statement from the mine operator stating that the applicant has attended an eight (8) hour classroom training course in the hazards of electricity, has been issued an experienced miner card, and will be in an approved electrical training program or in an alternative electrician training program established and approved pursuant to Section 8.3., for the next twelve (12) months. The apprentice electrician card will be issued for eighteen (18) months and may be extended for valid reasons by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

8.2. Approved electrical training program. A minimum of forty (40) hours of classroom training is required, and shall cover the following subjects:

- 8.2.1. State and Federal laws which apply to electricity;
- 8.2.2. Permissibility;
- 8.2.3. AC and DC theory;
- 8.2.4. Basic electricity;
- 8.2.5. Schematic reading;
- 8.2.6. Gas detection.

The twelve (12) month training program shall include electrical and mechanically related work, with twenty percent (20%) of the twelve (12) months being involved directly with electrical work. The apprentice must attend at least eighty percent (80%) of all regularly scheduled days during the twelve (12) month training program.

8.3. Criteria and standards for alternative electrical training programs must be adopted by unanimous approval of the Director and the Board of Miner Training, Education and Certification. An alternative electrical training program will not become effective until approved by the Secretary of State as an emergency rule or by the Legislature as an amendment to this rule.

8.4. Failure to complete apprentice training. If for valid reasons accepted by the Director, an apprentice electrician is unable to complete the twelve (12) month apprentice training program within twelve (12) consecutive months, the Director may permit the individual a time extension to complete the required training: Provided, that the time period extension may not exceed two (2) years.

**§48-7-9. Annual Training.**

9.1. Electrical refresher training. In order to maintain electrical certification, an individual must complete annually an approved eight (8) hour refresher course. The course shall include but not be limited to permissibility, state and federal law, safety in job performance and training on equipment applicable to the card holders' work. 9.2. Failure to maintain electrical certification. An individual who fails to attend the required annual refresher training is required to retake the electrical certification examination and the hands-on (skill) portion of the examination. Upon scoring at least eighty percent (80%) on each subject of the initial examination, and successful passage of the hands-on portion of the examination, the individual will be issued a new electrical certification card.

9.3. This provision will not apply to an individual who was unable to take the annual electrical refresher training for valid reasons accepted by the Director. The individual must, however, complete eight (8) hours of refresher training within ninety (90) days after returning to work.

**TITLE 48, SERIES 8**

**CRITERIA AND STANDARDS FOR ALTERNATIVE  
TRAINING PROGRAMS FOR APPRENTICE COAL MINE ELECTRICIANS**

**§48-8-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – This rule establishes criteria and standards for programs, serving as an alternative to the traditional program established in the "Rules and Regulations Governing the Standards for Certification of Coal Mine Electricians," 48CSR7, for the training of apprentices to become Certified Coal Mine Electricians. This rule is only intended to regulate the structure and content of an alternative training program and it does not alter or affect any other requirement for the certification of coal mine electricians.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §§22A-7-5 and 22A-7-6.

1.3. Filing Date. – April 3, 2008.

1.4. Effective Date. – April 3, 2008.

**§48-8-2. Definitions.**

2.1. Alternative Training Program–For the purpose of this rule, the term "alternative training program" refers to a program of instruction, practical exercises and supervised, hands-on electrical work that is intended as an alternative to the traditional twelve-month program provided in the Board's Rules and Regulations Governing the Standards for Certification of Coal Mine Electricians," 48CSR7.

2.2. Apprentice Electrician—The term “apprentice electrician” means an individual who is the holder of an apprentice electrician’s card, and is in training to perform maintenance work on electrical circuits or electrically operated equipment.

2.3. Approved—The term “approved” means in strict compliance with mining law, or in the absence of law, accepted by a recognized standardizing body or organization whose approval is generally recognized as authoritative on the subject. (Refer to W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(3).)

2.4. Certification Examinations—The term “certification examinations” means the examinations in specific categories within these regulations which have been approved by the Board of Miner Training, Education, and Certification, and which are administered by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training.

2.5. Certified Electrician—The term “certified electrician” means any person who is:

(a) qualified as a mine electrician, and who has passed an examination administered by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training and has satisfactorily completed a coal mine electrical training program approved by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training; or, any person who

(b) has at least three (3) years of experience in performing electrical work underground in a coal mine, in the surface work areas of an underground coal mine, in a surface coal mine, in a noncoal mine, in the mine equipment manufacturing industry, or in any other industry using or manufacturing similar equipment, and who has passed a certification examination administered by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training; or

(c) any person who is qualified as a mine electrician in any state that recognizes certified electricians licensed in West Virginia.

2.6. Certified Person—The term “certified person” when used to designate the kind of person to whom the performance of duty in connection with the operation of a mine shall be assigned, means a person who is qualified under the provisions of the law to perform such duty. (Refer to W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(d)(3).)

2.7. Direct Supervision—The term “direct supervision” means the supervision of an apprentice electrician by a certified electrician in the work area where electrical work is being performed.

2.8. Electrical work—The term “electrical work” means work consisting primarily of electrical construction, installation, testing, inspection, maintenance and repair tasks on electrical coal mining equipment, apparatus, circuits, and/or distribution circuits used in or around a coal mine.

2.9. High Voltage—The term “high voltage” means voltages of more than one thousand volts.

2.10. Immediate Supervision—The term “immediate supervision” means the physical presence of a certified electrician with the apprentice electrician.

2.11. Low Voltage—The term “low voltage” means up to and including six hundred sixty volts.

2.12. Medium Voltage—The term “medium voltage” means voltages from six hundred sixty one to one thousand volts.

2.13. Qualified Person-Electrician Alternative Program—The term “qualified person-electrician-alternative program” means a person who has completed all of the educational and testing requirements established by the Board of Miner Training, Education, and Certification pursuant to 48 CSR Series 8.

2.14. Traditional Training Program—The term “traditional training program” refers to the standard, certified electrician training program established by the Board of Miner Training, Education, and Certification pursuant to 48 CSR 7, 4.1 and 8.2.

2.15. Work Area—The term “work area” means within five-hundred (500) feet in any direction of the area in a mine where electrical work is being performed.

#### **§48-8-3. Requirement for Board Approval.**

3.1. In lieu of training under the traditional training program established under “Rules and Regulations Governing the Standards for Certification of Coal Mine Electricians,” 48CSR7, the Board of Miner Training, Education and Certification may accept apprentice training through programs that meet the criteria and standards of this rule. No alternative training program shall be accepted as a basis for performing unsupervised electrical work in a mine unless it complies with the provisions of this rule.

3.2. A person becoming an apprentice electrician shall first possess an experienced miner card (certified miner card). Exceptions to this requirement are found in 48 CSR 8-7.1 *et seq.*

#### **§48-8-4. Initial Training.**

4.1. Each apprentice electrician shall complete an initial 8-hour electrical hazards class. Upon completion of the class, the instructor shall submit required documentation to the West Virginia Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training for issuance of apprentice electrician cards. The class shall include but not be limited to:

- (a) Lockout and tag procedures—apprentice electrician shall receive a lock, tag and multi-hole lockout device;
- (b) Electrical hazards identification—apprentice electrician shall receive a 1000VAC rated voltage detector;
- (c) Electrical grounding;
- (d) Voltage effects on the human body;
- (e) High voltage power systems;
- (f) Electric arc welding safety;
- (g) PPE - Personnel Protective Equipment; and
- (h) Fatal electrical accidents.

4.2. Once the initial training is completed, the apprentice electrician will begin a formal training class. Each apprentice electrician shall be offered 360 total classroom and lab training hours as described in 48-8-6 of this rule. Each apprentice electrician shall be required to attend and document 90% of these hours for a minimum total of 324 hours. The training shall be conducted in a classroom and practical lab environment. All classroom and practical training shall be completed by a Mine Safety and Health Administration certified electrical instructor. All classroom and lab training shall be documented and cosigned by a West Virginia certified mine electrician, see Appendix A. The training session shall be in progress for a minimum of six calendar months and shall not exceed nine calendar months. During the training period, the apprentice electrician shall document all hands-on practical electrical mine experience, both underground and in the lab. All electrical experience shall be cosigned by a West Virginia certified mine electrician. The apprentice electrician shall maintain a low/medium and high voltage experience log, see Appendix B.

4.3. Electrical contractors, employees of preparation plants and employees working on the surface areas which do not require miner certification, may become certified as an apprentice electrician provided they are enrolled in an approved electrical training program for a twelve (12) month period or in an alternative apprentice electrical program as set forth in 8.1. After completion of the approved twelve (12) month electrical training program, the apprentice may file an application and take the electrical certification test to become a certified electrician. After becoming a certified electrician if he or she seeks employment in an underground mine, which requires a miner certification and works in the capacity of an electrician, all work must be under the direct supervision of a certified electrician who is also a certified miner. A written record shall be kept at the mine site reflecting the work being performed. After the employee has obtained a valid miner certification, working at least six (6) months and one hundred and eight (108) shifts, he or she would be qualified to perform the duties as a certified electrician unsupervised.

4.4. The apprentice electrician shall:

(a) Work at an underground mine, surface mine or preparation plant. The apprentice electrician shall complete and log a minimum of 277 electrical experience hours with 56 hours of this to be high voltage. The mine electrical experience shall be on low, medium, and high voltage mine systems that he or she has worked on both at the mine site or in the practical hands on labs. All electrical work experience shall be logged as required in 48CSR7-4.

(b) 20% of the 56 hours of high voltage electrical training shall be hands-on training.

#### **§48-8-5. Certified Electrician Training Plan.**

5.1. During the first six months of the training program the apprentice electrician shall attend nine weeks of electrical class for a total of 360 electrical training hours. Of these 360 hours, normally 220 hours shall be classroom training, and at least 140 hours shall be of hands-on laboratory type training on mine electrical circuits. This hands-on laboratory type training shall be documented and countersigned by the certified electrical instructor who administered the training sessions. See Appendix "A". The apprentice electrician shall also be working at the mine site as an apprentice electrician during the first six months of the training period. He or she shall perform a minimum of 40 hours of actual hands on electrical work at the mine site which shall be documented and countersigned by the certified electrician who supervised the work. See Appendix "B".

5.2. When the apprentice electrician is enrolled in an approved alternative electrical training program of at least 6 months and meets the requirements of the approved program, they may take the electrical test and be issued a qualified person-electrician card.

5.3. A qualified person-electrician can not perform the following duties without the direct supervision of a certified electrician. Duties which shall not be permitted by a qualified person-electrician include: troubleshooting high voltage circuits; repairing high voltage substations; energizing or de-energizing open mounted type high voltage disconnects; splicing high voltage cables; and testing and troubleshooting high voltage transformers, high voltage vacuum breakers and high voltage line splitters.

5.4. A qualified person-electrician is not permitted to perform the required monthly tests of high voltage circuit protective devices except under the direct supervision of a certified electrician. After twelve (12) months from the issue date of the electrician's apprentice card, the qualified person-electrician may apply for an electrician certification card. This application shall be submitted on a document provided by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training at which time an electrician certification card shall be issued.

5.5. During the six months period after receiving a Qualified Person—Electrical Card, he or she shall perform a minimum of 97 hours of actual hands-on electrical work at the mine site which shall be documented and countersigned by the certified electrician who supervised the work. See Appendix "B". Upon completion of the required six month period and the completion of the required hands-on electrical experience, and a signed affidavit from mine management stating that he or she has accomplished the required work experience, he or she shall be issued a final Certified Electrician's Certificate.

#### **§48-8-6. Classroom and Lab Training Plan (360 hours, documented with cosigned log).**

6.1. The apprentice electrician shall be instructed in all aspects of mining electricity, which shall include:

- (a) State and Federal mining laws which apply to electricity
- (b) Permissibility
- (c) AC and DC Theory
- (d) Basic Electricity

- (e) Schematic Reading
- (f) Gas Detection and Fire Prevention
- (g) National Electric Code

6.2. In support of the above sections as well as additional material, the following material shall be covered in the classroom:

- (a) Basic Electricity
  - 1. Introduction
  - 2. History of electricity
  - 3. Dangers of Electricity
    - a. Shocks and Burns
    - b. Rubber gloves
    - c. Removing a person from power
    - d. Artificial Respiration
  - 4. Lock-out and Tag-Out Procedures
  - 5. Electrical Fundamentals
  - 6. How is electricity produced–Power Generation
  - 7. Magnetism
  - 8. Insulators and conductors
  - 9. Electrical quantities and Ohm's Law
  - 10. Getting Electricity to the Mine
  - 11. Getting electricity into the mine
  - 12. Supplying power to the face area
  - 13. Basic Trailing Cables
  - 14. Basic Batteries
  - 15. Basic Trolley and Track Systems
- (b) DC Theory and Application
  - 1. DC Symbols
    - a. Test and discussion
  - 2. Ohms Law and discussion
  - 3. Volt Ohm Meters
    - a. Analog
    - b. Digital
    - c. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
    - d. Test on Meter Principals
    - e. Test on Meter Readings
  - 4. Ammeters
    - a. Analog
    - b. Digital
    - c. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
    - d. Test on Meter Principals
    - e. Test on Meter Readings
  - 5. Meggers
    - a. Analog
    - b. Digital
    - c. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
    - d. Test on Meter Principals
    - e. Test on Meter Readings
  - 6. Series and Parallel Circuits
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
    - b. Test and discussion
  - 7. Batteries
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
    - b. Test and discussion
  - 8. Basic DC Panel
  - 9. Switches
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
    - b. Test and discussion
  - 10. Contactor Assembly and Disassembly
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - 11. Fuses

- a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - b. Test and discussion
- 12. Mercury Tubes
  - a. Types and Operation
  - b. Holding Circuits
  - c. Timing Circuits
  - d. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 13. Master Contactors
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 14. Resistors
  - a. Series circuits
  - b. Parallel circuits
  - c. Combination circuits
- 15. Motor Starting Resistance
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 16. Cross the Line Contactors
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 17. Motor Overloads
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 18. Complete Schematic of Control Circuit
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration
- 19. Complete Wiring of Control Circuit
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 20. Component Labeling Test
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration
- 21. Troubleshooting Control Circuits
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 22. DC Motors
  - a. Types—Series, Shunt, and Compound
  - b. Wiring
  - c. Reversing
  - d. Checking
  - e. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 23. Troubleshooting Control and Motor Circuits
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 24. DC Motor Fundamentals Test
- 25. Solenoids
- 26. Cables
  - a. Conductor
  - b. Three Conductor
  - c. Frame Grounding
  - d. Discussion, Demonstration, and a Hands-on examination of different DC Cables
  - e. Troubleshooting DC Cables
  - f. Cable Test
- 27. Solid State Devices
- 28. Diode Systems
  - a. Diodes
  - b. Types of Diodes
  - c. Testing
  - d. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 29. Rectifiers
  - a. Half Wave
  - b. Full Wave
- 30. Diode Grounding Panel
  - a. Discussion
  - b. Wiring
  - c. Troubleshooting
  - d. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
- 31. Tests on DC Grounding Systems
- 32. Hands-On Wiring and Troubleshooting of DC Equipment

- a. Basic DC Panel with 3 Contactors, Resistance, and Series, Shunt, and Compound Motor
  - b. Basic Grounding Diode Panel
  - c. Basic DC Panel with Two-Pole Contactors, Resistance, and Motor
  - d. Basic DC Panel with 4 contactors, Resistance, and motor
  - e. Basic DC WV Test Panel
  - f. DC Bolt Machine Panel
  - g. Trolley Operated Jeep Panel
  - h. SCR Drive Scoop Panel
  - i. Drive Scoop Panel
  - j. Transistor Drive Coal Hauler Panel
  - k. SCR Drive Coal Hauler Panel
  - l. Transistor Drive Coal Hauler Panel
- (c) AC Theory and Application
- 1. How AC electricity is generated
  - 2. AC Electricity
    - a. Single Phase
    - b. Three Phase
  - 3. AC Symbols
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Practice
    - b. Test and discussion
  - 4. Circuit Breakers
  - 5. Transformers
    - a. Simple
    - b. Tapped
    - c. Combination
    - d. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
    - e. Transformer Test
  - 6. Line Starters
    - a. Tips
    - b. Coils
    - c. Auxiliary Relays
    - d. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - 7. Thermal Overloads
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - 8. AC Motors
    - a. Types—Squirrel Cage and Wound Rotor Motors
    - b. Wiring
    - c. Reversing
    - d. Testing
    - e. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - 9. Reading Schematic Drawings
  - 10. Reading Wiring Drawings
  - 11. Wiring of Motor and Control Circuits
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - 12. Troubleshooting of Motor and Control Circuits
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - 13. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCRs)
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - 14. AC Fundamentals Test
  - 15. AC Protection Devices
  - 16. Circuit Breakers
    - a. Breaker Short Circuit Adjustments
    - b. Breaker Ampere Capacity
    - c. Breaker Thermal Trip Units
    - d. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - 17. Receptacle and Plug Layout
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - 18. Operation of Current Transformers
    - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice

19. Operation of Ground Trip Devices
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
20. Operation of Ground Check Devices
  - a. Impedance type ground monitors
  - b. Continuity type ground monitors
  - c. Wireless type ground monitors
  - d. Hands-on wiring and Troubleshooting of Ground Monitors
21. AC Power Simulator System
  - a. Discussion, Demonstration, and Hands-on Practice
  - b. Testing
22. Troubleshooting of Complete AC Power Supply Systems
23. Hands-On Wiring and Troubleshooting of AC Equipment
  - a. Basic AC Training Panel–1 Linestarter, breaker, transformer, fuses, overloads, three phase motor
  - b. Basic AC Training Panel–2 Linestarters, breaker, transformer, fuses, overloads, 2 three phase
  - c. Two different Basic AC Panels for Prep Plant
  - d. Basic AC WV Test Panel
  - e. AC Bolt Machine
  - f. Power Distribution Box
  - g. Section Power Center
  - h. Remote Control Continuous Miner with DC Tram
  - i. Remote Control Continuous Miner with AC Tram
  - j. Programmable Logic Controller Belt Starter Panel
  - k. Programmable Logic Controller Prep Plant Panel
  - l. Programmable Logic Controller Pump Panel
  - m. CO Monitor System
  - n. WV Test Panel for Power Center
24. Electrical Cables
  - a. Types and Construction
  - b. Splicing techniques
  - c. Trouble-shooting Cables
    - (1) With Ohmmeter
    - (2) With Cable Thumper
- (d) High Voltage
  1. High Voltage gloves
  2. Hot sticks
  3. Visible disconnects
  4. Isolation transformers
  5. Circuit breakers
  6. Oil Breakers
  7. Vacuum Breakers
  8. Ground resistors
  9. Ground monitors
  10. Splicing high voltage cables
  11. Lightning arrestors
  12. Hands-On Wiring and Troubleshooting of High Voltage AC Equipment
    - a. High Voltage Vacuum Breaker Panel
    - b. WV High Voltage Relay Test Panel
- (e) Alternating Current Certification Test
  1. Discussion and Practice
  2. Test and discussion
- (f) Direct Current Certification Test
  1. Discussion, Demonstration, and Practice
  2. Test and discussion
- (g) Legal Requirements Certification Test
  1. Review of Electrical Sections of Part 75 of the Federal Register
  2. Discussion, Demonstration, and Practice
  3. Test and discussion

motors



- (h) Permissibility Certification Test
  - 1. Review of Permissibility
  - 2. Cover complete MSHA manual "Permissibility: Electric Face Equipment" (Safety Manual No. 16)
  - 3. Review Permissibility Slides
  - 4. Discussion, Demonstration, and Practice
  - 5. Test and discussion
- (i) National Electrical Code Certification Test
  - 1. Review Selected Sections of National Electrical Code
  - 2. Discussion, Demonstration, and Practice
  - 3. Test and discussion
- (j) High Voltage Systems Certification Test
  - 1. Review of Electrical Sections WV Law and of Part 75 and 77 of the Federal Register
  - 2. High Voltage Training Panel
  - 3. Discussion, Demonstration, and Practice
  - 4. Test and discussion
- (k) Circuits and Equipment Certification Test
  - 1. Discussion and Practice
  - 2. Test and discussion
- (l) Final Complete Electrical Exam
- (m) During the formal classes, the apprentice electrician shall complete other practical lab exercises that shall include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Identifying electrical hazards
  - 2. Trailing cable splices
  - 3. Use of medium voltage rubber gloves and voltmeter
  - 4. Installation of packing glands
  - 5. Resealing a plane joint on an XP controller panel
  - 6. Installing a cable coupler
  - 7. Installing and testing a ground fault device
  - 8. Installing and calibrating a ground monitor
  - 9. Checking and changing brushes in a DC motor
  - 10. Troubleshooting a DC motor
  - 11. Troubleshooting an AC motor
  - 12. Replacing a fuse in a pole mounted, high voltage cutout
  - 13. Testing high voltage rubber gloves with air
  - 14. Installing an AC plug
  - 15. Reentering a trailing cable into a junction box
  - 16. Replacing a tape switch on a roof bolter or scoop
  - 17. Wiring a basic stop/start circuit to turn on a light with a relay
  - 18. Adjusting the magnetic trip setting on a circuit breaker
  - 19. Adding a new CO sensor to a CO system and calibrating
  - 20. Troubleshooting a conveyor belt pull cord circuit
  - 21. Proper use of an impulse generator (Thumper) for trailing cable troubleshooting
  - 22. Calibrating a machine methane monitor system
  - 23. Ground faulting a circuit breaker
  - 24. Installation of machine trailing cables
  - 25. Control wiring in a belt conveyor starter
  - 26. Replacing the bulb in a permissible headlight
  - 27. Proper adjustment of micro switches on direction tram contactors
  - 28. Troubleshooting Continuous Miner with DC Tram
  - 29. Troubleshooting a Continuous Miner with VFD Tram
  - 30. Troubleshooting a Bolt Machine
  - 31. Troubleshooting CO Monitor System
  - 32. Troubleshooting a Programmable Logic Controller System
- (n) Other classes that are not electrical but shall be included in the training plan are:
  - 1. Hand and Power Tools
    - a. The student shall attend 4 hours of basic hand and power tool safety
  - 2. Welding & Cutting Systems
    - a. The student shall attend 76 hours of Basic Cutting And Welding Safety
  - 3. Principals of Hydraulics
    - a. The student shall attend 40 hours of Basic Hydraulic Principals and Safety

#### **§48-8-7. Exceptions.**

7.1. Mining equipment manufacturer's service representatives, electrical contractors, employees of preparation plants and employees working on the surface area at underground mines, which does not require a miner's certificate, may receive an apprentice electrician card in the following manner:

- (a) Be enrolled in an approved electrical training program for twelve (12) months, or;
- (b) Be enrolled in an approved alternative apprentice electrical program set forth in 48 CSR Series 8, and;
- (c) Eight (8) hours of classroom training in the hazards of electricity and his or her employer must submit a request in writing to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training that an apprentice electrician card be issued.

7.2. All electrical work performed by the apprentice electrician must be under the direct supervision of a certified electrician. A log must be kept at the job site describing the work which was performed. The log must be dated and signed by both the apprentice electrician and the certified electrician observing the work performed.

7.3. After completing the approved (12) month electrical training program the apprentice may file an application and challenge the electrical certification test and become a certified electrician, or become a qualified person-electrician if enrolled in an approved alternative apprentice electrical training program as set forth in Section 8.1.

7.4. After becoming a certified electrician if he or she seeks employment in a job that requires a miners' certificate by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety & Training, all electrical work performed must be under the direct supervision of a certified electrician who is also qualified as a certified miner. A written record shall be kept at the mine site reflecting the work which was performed. After the employee has obtained a valid miner's certificate and has worked at least (6) months and one hundred eight (108) shifts, he or she would be qualified to perform duties as an unsupervised certified electrician.

#### **§48-8-8. Qualified Person-Electrician.**

8.1. When an apprentice electrician enrolled in an approved alternative electrical training program meets the requirements of the approved program he or she may take the electrical certification test and be issued a qualified person-electrician certification card. A qualified person-electrician would be limited to the following duties without working under the direct supervision of a certified electrician:

- (a) Testing, troubleshooting and repairing low and medium voltage circuits, and;
- (b) Required weekly examinations of Low and Medium voltage electrical equipment and required permissibility test of low and medium voltage equipment.

8.2. Duties which shall **not** be permitted by a qualified person-electrician without the direct supervision of a certified electrician include:

- (a) Troubleshooting of high voltage circuits, repairs of high voltage sub-stations, energizing or de-energizing open mounted type high voltage disconnects, splicing high voltage cables, testing and troubleshooting of high voltage transformers, high voltage vacuum breakers and high voltage line splitters, and;
- (b) The required monthly tests of high voltage circuit protective devices.

8.3. Twelve (12) months from the original issue date of the qualified person-apprentice electrician's card, the qualified person-electrician can apply for an electrical certification card. The application shall be submitted on a document provided by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training at which time an electrician's card shall be issued.

# West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training

# Apprentice Electrician Training Program

PRACTICAL HANDS-ON LAB ELECTRICAL WORK PERFORMED BY APPRENTICE ELECTRICIANS – APPENDIX A						
Name:			Apprentice Electrical Card No.			
Date	Low/Med Voltage Hours	High Voltage Hours	Type of Electrical Work Performed	Electrician's Initials	Electrician's Initials	Apprentice's Initials
Total Low/Med Voltage Hours This Page:			Signature of Apprentice Electrician:			
Total High Voltage Hours This Page:			Total Accumulated Hours:		Page Number:	

# West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training

## Apprentice Electrician Training Program

ELECTRICAL WORK PERFORMED BY APPRENTICE ELECTRICIANS AT THE MINE SITE – APPENDIX B						
Name:				Apprentice Electrical Card No.		
Date	Low/Med Voltage Hours	High Voltage Hours	Type of Electrical Work Performed	Electrician's Initials	Electrician's Initials	Apprentice's Initials
Total Low/Med Voltage Hours This Page:			Signature of Apprentice Electrician:			
Total High Voltage Hours This Page:			Total Accumulated Hours:		Page Number:	

**TITLE 56, SERIES 1  
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
PROCEDURES AND PRACTICE BEFORE THE DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY**

**Editor's Note: Wherever this Rule Refers to "Director of the Department of Energy" it Should Be Referenced to "Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training" Effective October 16, 1991.**

**§56-1-1. General.**

**1.1. Scope, Construction, and Applicability.**

a. The procedures and rules of practice set forth herein shall govern and apply to proceedings before Presiding Officers, the Commissioner of the Department of Energy or the Department generally including proceedings to assess monetary civil penalties pursuant to Section 19, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, proceedings to review orders and notices pursuant to Section 16, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code and proceedings initiated upon a petition for declaratory ruling pursuant to Section 1, Article 4, Chapter 29A of the Code.

b. In any proceedings initiated prior to the effective date of these rules, the provisions hereof shall govern and apply to all activities in such proceedings conducted after the effective date of these rules. Except when ordered by the Presiding Officer, no reissuance of any pleading, documents or requests shall be required in such a proceeding.

c. These rules shall be liberally construed to secure the just, prompt and inexpensive conduct and determination of all proceedings before the Department of Energy consistent with adequate consideration of the issues involved.

d. On any procedural question not regulated by the rules, the pertinent provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act shall apply. On any matter not regulated by these rules and for which there is no pertinent provision in the Administrative Procedure Act, the provisions of the West Virginia Rules of Civil Procedure or the rules of evidence and privilege applicable in the courts of general jurisdiction of this State, as appropriate, shall apply.

**1.2. Authority.** – W. Va. Code §22A-3-3-1, §29A-1-4, §29A.

**1.3. Filing Date.** – December 30, 1982.

**1.4. Effective Date.** – January 30, 1983.

**1.5. Definitions.** As used in these rules:

a. All terms used in these rules, not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in Section 1, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code.

b. Assessment officer: The term "Assessment Officer" shall mean any person or persons designated and appointed by the Commissioner to carry out the duties of the Assessment officer outlined in Part 2 of these rules.

c. Assessment review officer: The term "Assessment Review Officer" shall mean any person or persons designated and appointed by the Commissioner to carry out the duties of the Assessment review officer outlined in Part 2 of these rules.

d. Code: The term "Code" when following a reference to a specific section, article, and chapter, shall mean the West Virginia Code of 1931, as amended.

e. Declaratory ruling: The term "Declaratory Ruling" means a decision and order issued by the Commissioner of the Department of Energy as a ruling pursuant to Section 1, Article 4, Chapter 29A of the Code.

f. Mine: The term "Mine" shall mean any mine as defined in Section 1, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, and any surface mine as that term is defined in Section 3, Article 3, Chapter 22A of the Code.

g. Notice of violation: The term "Notice of Violation" shall mean a notice issued pursuant to the provisions of Section 13, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code.

h. Notice of assessment: The term "Notice of Assessment" shall mean a notice issued for the assessment of a civil penalty pursuant to the provisions of Section 19, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, and described in Section 2.4, Part 2 of these rules.

i. Presiding officer: The term "Presiding Officer" shall mean the Commissioner or any person authorized by the Commissioner to conduct hearings required or authorized under the coal mine health and safety laws of this State.

j. Representative of miners: The term "Representative of Miners" shall mean a person or organization designated by a group of miners to act as their representative before the Department.

k. Withdrawal order: The term "Withdrawal Order" means an order issued pursuant to Section 13, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code.

#### 1.6. Parties.

a. In proceedings to assess monetary civil penalties against any operator of a coal mine under Section 19(a), Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code; and when the amount of the assessment only is in dispute, the parties shall be:

1. the operator against whom a penalty is proposed, and
2. the Department of Energy.

b. In proceedings to assess monetary civil penalties against any miner under Section 19(a), Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, the parties shall be:

1. the miner charged with a violation and against whom a penalty is proposed, and,
2. the Department of Energy.

c. In proceedings to assess monetary civil penalties against any operator of a coal mine under Section 19(b), Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code; and where the amount of the assessment only is in dispute, the parties shall be:

1. the operator against whom a penalty is proposed, and
2. the Department of Energy.

d. In proceedings to assess monetary civil penalties under Section 19(c), Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, the parties shall be:

1. the corporate operator, director, officer, agent or other person or persons charged with a violation and against whom a penalty is proposed, and,

2. the Department of Energy.

e. In proceedings to review an order or notice under Section 15, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code or in a proceeding to assess monetary civil penalties against any operator of a coal mine under Section 19(a), (b), and (c), Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, where the operator is disputing the notice or order alleging a violation, the parties shall be:

1. the representatives of the miners at the mine affected by the notice of order, and
2. the operator of the affected mine, and
3. the Department of Energy.

f. In proceedings initiated by a petition for declaratory ruling pursuant to Section 1, Article 4, Chapter 29A of the Code, the parties shall be:

1. the person requesting a declaratory ruling;

2. the Department of Energy, and

3. any interested person of record allowed to intervene under Section 1.7 of these rules or any other person so allowed to intervene.

#### 1.7. Intervention.

a. Any person claiming a right of participation in a proceeding on the basis that the person has an interest in the outcome of the proceedings or any person otherwise seeking to intervene in a proceeding may become a party to a proceeding upon the Presiding Officer's granting of such person's petition to intervene.

b. A petition seeking intervention must be written, setting forth the interest of the petitioner in the proceedings, containing a showing that petitioner's participation will assist in the determination of the issues in question, and such petition must be served, contemporaneously with the filing, on the Commissioner who shall serve such petition on all other parties to the proceeding.

c. Any party may file objections to a petition for intervention within fifteen (15) days after service of the petition on the party.

d. A petition for leave to intervene may be filed at any stage of a proceeding before the commencement of a hearing. After the commencement of a hearing, a petition for leave to intervene may be filed only with the waiver by all parties or upon a showing by the petitioner of good cause for the delay in seeking intervention.

e. The Presiding Officer may grant or deny petitions for intervention or may permit intervention limited to a particular stat<sup>32</sup> of the proceeding.

#### 1.8. Form of documents.

a. Caption. The documents filed in any proceeding conducted under these rules shall be captioned in the name of the person or persons charged with a violation or seeking relief from the Department and may contain or include other information appropriate for the identification of the proceeding, including any docket number assigned to the case.

---

<sup>32</sup>Typographical error – should be “stage”.

b. Title. After the caption, each such document shall contain a title which shall be descriptive of the document and which shall identify the party by whom the document is submitted.

c. Signature. The original of each document filed shall be signed at the end by the party submitting the document, or, if the party is represented by an attorney, by such attorney. The address and telephone number of the party or the attorney shall appear beneath the signature.

1.9. Filing and service of pleadings and other documents.

a. Where to file. All pleadings or documents in a proceeding described in these rules shall be filed with the Commissioner, Department of Energy, 1615 Washington Street, E., Charleston, West Virginia 25311.<sup>33</sup>

b. Number of copies. Except as otherwise provided in these rules, a party shall furnish an original and two (2) copies of all pleadings and other documents required or permitted to be filed.

c. How to file. All filing may be accomplished by personal delivery or first class mail.

d. When filing effective. In the case of mailing by first class mail, filing is effective upon mailing. In the case of personal delivery, filing is effective upon delivery.

e. Copies to be served. Copies of all pleadings and other documents filed in any proceeding described in these rules and copies of all notices pertinent to such proceedings shall be served upon all other parties to the proceeding.

f. Method of service. Documents by which any proceeding is initiated shall be served on each other party personally or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. All subsequent documents may be served personally or by first class mail. Service by mail is complete upon mailing.

g. Service of attorney. Whenever a party is represented by an attorney who has signed any document filed on behalf of such party or otherwise entered an appearance on behalf of such party, service thereafter shall be made upon the attorney.

h. Proof of service. Any person initiating a proceeding under these rules shall file proof of service in the form of (i) a certificate of service, or (ii) a return receipt where service is by certified mail, or (iii) an acknowledgment by the party served or (iv) a verified return where service is made personally. The certificate of service shall include a statement of how and when service was accomplished.

1.10. Amendments.

a. The strict formal requirements in pleadings are not required to be observed in documents, answers or any other papers filed with the Department and amendments or supplemental statements may be made and filed at any time prior to a scheduled hearing as long as the documents are filed and served as called for under these rules at least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled hearing date. If a party desires to file amended or supplemental statements less than ten (10) days before the scheduled hearing of the matter, the party or his representative shall make a written request to the Presiding Officer to file those amendments along with the amendments. Said request will set forth with particularity the reason for the need to file such documents at the late date. The Presiding Officer will then allow or disallow the filing based solely on his discretion as justice might require.

b. A further and better statement of any cause or ground of complaint or defense, or a further and better statement of particulars of any matter stated, in any document, may in any case be ordered at the discretion of the Presiding Officer.

1.11. Motions.

a. Unless made during a hearing, all motions shall be in writing, contain a short and plain statement of the grounds on which it is based, and set forth the relief sought. Motions may be accompanied by appropriate supporting material or discussion of the reasons for granting the motion.

b. A statement in opposition to a motion may be filed by any party within ten (10) days after the date of service.

c. Any motion, including motions made during the hearing and except for motions relating to jurisdiction or directed verdict or for a motion for reconsideration of the final decision of the Commissioner, made less than ten (10) days before the commencement of an evidentiary hearing shall contain a showing of good cause for the motion not having been filed prior to the ten (10) day period.

d. Unless ordered by the Presiding Officer, oral argument on motions will not be heard.

1.12. Consolidation of proceedings. The Presiding Officer may at any time order a proceeding described in these rules consolidated with any other such proceeding then pending before the Department, if such a consolidation is, in the opinion of the Presiding Officer, a more efficient and expeditious manner of taking

---

<sup>33</sup>The new address is West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, 7 Players Club Drive, Suite 2, Charleston, West Virginia 25311.

evidence, as long as all parties to the proceeding are afforded due process of law and fair opportunity to present and make a record of evidence.

1.13. Hearings. All hearings shall be conducted by a Presiding Officer in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 of these rules, and all such hearings shall be open to the public.

1.14. Public access to departmental records.

a. Subject to reasonable regulation by the Commissioner, all departmental records relating to the assessment of monetary civil penalties or review proceedings under the coal mine health and safety laws of this State shall be open for public inspection.

b. The Commissioner shall, from time to time, publish a list of final orders entered by the Department. Such list shall include the person against whom a violation was charged and the amount of the penalty paid or assessed or the relief sought and granted, as appropriate.

c. The Commissioner shall make available to public inspection, all final orders, decisions and opinions in the adjudication of cases under the provisions of these rules.

d. Notwithstanding the above provisions, upon the motion of any party to a proceeding, the Commissioner may take appropriate action to protect as confidential, trade secrets or sensitive information about individuals. However, under no circumstances shall this section be deemed to protect as confidential, proposed orders of assessments, final orders and decisions, or the dates on which meetings and conferences were held and the procedures by which cases were disposed of.

1.15. Time.

a. In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by these rules, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday when the offices of the government of this State are closed, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday when the offices of the government of this State are closed.

b. When by these rules or by a notice given thereunder, an act is required or allowed to be done at or within a specified time, the Presiding Officer may extend such time for good cause at the expiration of the prescribed time or at the expiration of any earlier granted extension, upon the showing that the failure to act was for good cause.

c. Whenever any party has the right or is required to do some act or undertake some proceedings within a prescribed period after service of a notice or other document upon him and the notice or document is served upon the party by mail, three (3) days shall be added to the prescribed period.

1.16. Discovery.

a. Parties may obtain discovery regarding any matter, not privileged, which is relevant to the subject matter involved in a pending proceeding. The party requesting discovery shall have the burden of showing the necessity and relevancy of any materials, answers or testimony desired. All requests for public records directed to the Department of Energy shall be in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 29B, Article 1, Section 1 et seq. of the Code of West Virginia, 1931, as amended.

b. Discovery shall be completed within sixty (60) days after commencement of a proceeding. For good cause shown, the Presiding Officer may permit the time for discovery to be extended.

c. Parties may obtain discovery of any relevant matter, not privileged, that is admissible evidence or appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence.

d. Upon application by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought or upon its own motion, the Presiding Officer may, for good cause shown, make any order limiting discovery to prevent undue delay or to protect a party or person from annoyance, oppression, or undue burden or expense.

e. Any party may take the testimony of any person, including a party, by deposition upon oral examination or written interrogatories. If the parties are unable to agree thereto, the time, place, and manner of taking depositions shall be governed by the order of the Presiding Officer.

f. Any party may service<sup>34</sup> written interrogatories or requests for admission upon another party. A party served with written interrogatories or a request for admission shall answer such interrogatories or request within fifteen (15) days of service unless the proponent of the interrogatories or request agrees to a longer time, or

---

<sup>34</sup>Typographical error – should be “serve”.



unless the Presiding Officer by order specifies a different time or excuses the party from answering in good cause shown. Interrogatories shall be answered under oath. For good cause shown, the Presiding Officer may order a party to produce and permit inspection, copying, or photographing of designated documents or objects.

1.17. Ex parte communications.

a. There shall be no ex parte communication with respect to the merits of any case not concluded, between the Presiding Officer and any of the parties or intervenors, representatives, or other interested persons.

b. In the event an ex parte communication in violation of this section occurs, the Commissioner or the Presiding Officer may make such orders or take such action as fairness requires. Upon notice and hearing, the Commissioner or the Presiding Officer may take disciplinary action against any person who knowingly and willfully makes or causes to be made a prohibited ex parte communication.

c. All ex parte communications in violation of this section shall be placed on the public record of the proceedings.

d. Any inquiries concerning filing requirements, the status of cases before the Presiding Officer, or docket information shall be directed to the Hearings Clerk at West Virginia Department of Energy, 1615 Washington Street, E., Charleston, West Virginia 25311. Telephone (304) 348-3500.<sup>35</sup>

**§56-1-2. Rules Applicable To Proceedings Initiated to Assess Civil Penalties.**

2.1. Scope.

a. The rules in this Section govern, and are applicable, to proceedings initiated by the Commissioner to assess civil penalties under Section 19, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code. In addition to the rules contained in this Section, the general rules of practice before the Department contained in Section 1 and the rules relating to hearings held by the Department contained in Section 3 are also applicable to such proceedings.

2.2. Assessment officer.

a. Within thirty (30) days after the effective date of these regulations, the Commissioner shall designate and appoint the inspectors-at-large and their designees to act as Assessment Officer(s) for the Department of Energy. It shall be the duty of the Assessment Officer to review withdrawal orders and notices of violation, and prepare Notices of Assessment.

2.3. Assessment review officer.

a. Within thirty (30) days after the effective date of these regulations, the Commissioner shall designate and appoint a person or persons to act as Assessment Review Officer(s) for the Department of Energy. It shall be the duty of the Assessment Review Officer, upon request for a pre-hearing conference by an operator or miner who has been notified of a proposed civil penalty assessment pursuant to Section 19, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, to review the civil assessments, accept statements and documents from the party requesting the conference, and hold the requested pre-hearing conference pursuant to Section 2.8 of these rules.

2.4. How initiated: notice of assessment.

a. Upon the completion of any inspection of a coal mine, it shall be the duty of each mine inspector, or representative of the Department of Energy making said inspection, to deliver to the Assessment Officer a copy of each finding, order, or notice issued during said inspection or prior inspections, which has been abated by the operator or individual charged in said finding, order, or notice with a violation, or if not abated by the operator or individual, then delivery of each finding, order or notice shall be made within a reasonable time after the time for abatement has expired.

b. Within thirty (30) days after receipt of a copy of a notice or order issued by a mine inspector or authorized representative of the Department of Energy during a mine inspection, the Assessment Officer shall prepare a Notice of Assessment and forward the same to an Assessment Review Officer for service upon the person or persons charged with the violation of the state coal mine health and safety law, in accordance with the provisions of Section 1 of these rules.

c. Each Notice of Assessment shall contain:

1. the name of the operator, miner or other person charged with a violation;
2. the name and address of the mine inspector or representative of the Department of Energy discovering or witnessing the alleged violation and reporting the same to the Commissioner;
3. the health or safety rule or regulation or law which the Assessment Officer believes has been violated;
4. the time, date, location, and circumstances of the alleged violation;
5. the amount of the proposed penalty;

---

<sup>35</sup>The new address is West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, 7 Players Club Drive, Suite 2, Charleston, West Virginia 25311. The new telephone number is 304-558-1425.

6. such other information as the Commissioner may require.

Any of the above information may become part of the Notice of Assessment by attaching the same thereto.

2.5. Procedures for assessment of civil penalties.

a. Within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Notice of Assessment, an Assessment Review Officer shall review the same and determine whether or not the proposed assessment should be recalculated using the guideline outlined in Section 19(a)(1), Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code.

b. The Assessment Review Officer shall, within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Notice of Assessment, by certified mail, return receipt requested, serve upon the operator or miner charged (1) a copy of the Notice of Assessment, (2) a copy of the notice or order which is the basis for the Notice of Assessment, and (3) a written statement indicating to the person charged with a violation that a civil penalty may only be assessed after the person charged with a violation has been given an opportunity for a public hearing and the manner in which the person charged with a violation may request a hearing.

c. The operator or miner shall have thirty (30) days from receipt of the Notice of Assessment to either (1) pay the penalty, (2) request, in writing, a conference with the Assessment Review Officer to provide information relating to the violation listed in the Notice of Assessment, or (3) request, in writing, a hearing on the violation in question pursuant to Section 3 of these rules. If the operator or miner does not exercise his right under this subsection within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Notice of Assessment, the Notice of Assessment will become a final Order of Assessment which will be due immediately and enforceable under Section 19, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code.

2.6. Payment of assessment.

a. Upon receipt of the assessment by certified check or money order by the operator, miner or other person will close the case with respect to any civil penalties.

b. Payment of the assessment should be sent to the Commissioner, Department of Energy, 1615 Washington Street, E., Charleston, West Virginia 25311.<sup>36</sup> Checks should be made payable to the West Virginia Department of Energy.<sup>37</sup>

2.7. Conference.

a. Upon receipt of a request for a conference, the Assessment Review Officer shall arrange for a timely conference convenient to all parties and the Assessment Review Officer.

b. If the party or parties request a conference with the Assessment Review Officer, he may submit any additional information to the Assessment Review Officer which may be relevant to the fact of the violation or the amount of the penalty. Such information may be submitted prior to the conference and discussed during the conference. To expedite the conference, the Assessment Review Officer may contact the party or parties to discuss the case prior to such conference.

c. At and/or subsequent to the conference, the Assessment Review Officer will consider all relevant information on the violation(s) in question presented by the party or parties and is authorized to decrease, increase or leave the same amount of the assessed penalty on the basis of any new information presented to him. When the facts warrant a finding that no violation of the coal mine health and safety laws of this State occurred, a penalty will not be assessed and the subject notice of violation or order will be vacated.

d. If the party or parties appear in person and the issues are resolved, they may, at this time, tender payment of the amount agreed upon and thereby dispose of the case, or they may have twenty (20) days within which to submit payment to the Commissioner of the amount agreed upon and thereby dispose of the case. All such agreements must be in writing and signed by both parties. Failure to tender payment of the agreed amount within the twenty (20) day period will result in the agreed amount being entered as the final order of the Commissioner, enforceable under Section 19, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code. If the agreed amount is the same or greater than the original assessed amount or if the agreed amount is less than the original amount, the agreed amount will be increased to the original assessed penalty, all at the discretion of the Assessment Review Officer.

e. If all issues cannot be resolved during a conference, the party or parties may tender payment for those violations upon which an assessment amount has been agreed as provided in Section 2.7(d) of these rules.

---

<sup>36</sup>The new address is West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, 7 Players Club Drive, Suite 2, Charleston, West Virginia 25311.

<sup>37</sup>Checks should be made payable to the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

Violations not resolved will be the subject of notice of hearing to assess civil penalty provided for in Section 2.8 of these rules.

2.8. Assessment of civil penalties—How initiated.

a. A proceeding for the assessment of a civil penalty shall be initiated by the Assessment Review Officer by filing a Notice of Assessment Proceeding with the Commissioner and by serving a copy of the notice on the party against whom a penalty is sought. Such notices shall be prepared, filed and served within thirty (30) days, after (1) an operator, miner, person or persons request a hearing after receipt of a Notice of Assessment, or (2) the Assessment Review Officer and a party charged with a violation are unable to resolve all issues concerning such violation during a conference as provided in Section 2.7 of these rules.

b. The Notice of Assessment Proceeding shall include a list of the alleged violations for which a civil penalty is sought to be assessed. In addition, the Notice of Assessment pertaining to each alleged violation contained on such list shall be included with the Notice of Assessment Proceeding.

c. Upon receipt of a Notice of Assessment Proceeding, the Commissioner shall immediately appoint a Presiding Officer for all proceedings relating thereto.

2.9. Answer.

a. A party against whom a penalty is sought shall file an answer within twenty (20) days after service of a Notice of Assessment Proceeding with the Commissioner. Notice to the party charged must be given at the time.

2.10. Contents of answer.

All answers shall contain:

a. A short and plain statement of the reasons why each of the violations listed in the Notice of Assessment Proceeding are contested, including whether a violation occurred; and

b. A request for a hearing, or an express waiver of the right to a hearing and a request for a formal consideration of the issues by the Presiding Officer.

2.11. Summary disposition.

a. Failure to answer. Where the party charged with a violation(s) fails to timely file an answer to the Notice of Assessment Proceeding, such party will be deemed to have waived his right to hearing, and the Notice of Assessment shall be forwarded to the Commissioner for entry as a final order.

b. Failure to appear at hearing. When a person charged with a violation fails to appear at a hearing conducted under Section 3 of these rules, the Commissioner may dispose of the case or otherwise formally consider it in accordance with the provisions contained in Section 3 of these rules.

2.12. Decisions and orders after hearing or formal consideration of the case.

a. After the filing of an answer in a case, the Presiding Officer shall schedule and conduct a hearing regarding the case or otherwise formally consider it in accordance with the provisions contained in Section 3 of these rules.

b. Where, after hearing or after submission of the case and consideration of the record as a whole or in the event a hearing is waived, the Presiding Officer finds that a violation of the coal mine health and safety laws of this State has occurred, he shall determine the amount of the penalty which is warranted in accordance with Section 19, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, and these rules, and incorporate in a decision concerning the violation findings of fact, conclusions of law and an order setting forth the amount of any penalty and a requirement that the penalty be paid. Each decision and order against an operator shall contain findings of fact on each of the following criteria: the operator's history of previous violations, the appropriateness of such penalty to the size of the business of the operator charged, the gravity of the alleged violation, and the demonstrated good faith of the operator charged in attempting to achieve rapid compliance after notification of the alleged violation.

c. Where, after hearing or after submission of the case and consideration of the record as a whole in the event a hearing is waived, the Presiding Officer determines that no violation occurred, he shall incorporate in a decision concerning the violation findings of fact, conclusions of law and an order vacating the notice of violation or order and dismissing the proceeding to assess civil penalty.

d. In proceedings where the Presiding Officer is not the Commissioner, the record in the case and the decision and order of the Presiding Officer shall be forwarded to the Commissioner for his review. The Commissioner shall approve, alter and approve or reject the decision and order of the Presiding Officer. In the event the Commissioner rejects the decision and order of the Presiding Officer, the Commissioner shall forthwith prepare a final decision and order to replace the decision and order rejected.

e. A copy of all decisions and orders prepared by or approved by the Commissioner shall be served, by certified mail, upon all parties and, unless the decision and/or order otherwise provides, the decision and order

so served shall become effective immediately following service unless a party makes application for rehearing or modification in accordance with Section 3.13<sup>38</sup> of these rules.

**§56-1-3. Hearings.**

3.1. Scope.

a. Unless otherwise specified in these or other rules and regulations, the rules in this Section shall govern and apply to hearings conducted by the Commissioner, other Presiding Officer or by the Department pursuant to the authority provided in the laws of this State or rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

3.2. Conduct of hearings.

A Presiding Officer shall conduct every hearing.

3.3. Powers of presiding officers.

a. The Presiding Officer in connection with conducting a hearing and subject to the rules set forth in this section, may:

1. Administer oaths and affirmations;
2. Issue subpoenas in accordance with the provisions of Section 1, Article 5, Chapter 29A of the Code;
3. Rule upon offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;
4. Permit evidentiary depositions to be taken and read as in civil actions in the circuit courts of this State;
5. Permit discovery depositions;
6. Regulate the course of the hearings;
7. Dispose of procedural requests or similar matters;
8. Hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues with the consent of the parties;

and

9. Take any other action in connection with such hearing authorized by law.

b. In any case where the Presiding Officer is not the Commissioner, such Presiding Officer may, on his own motion, and shall, at the request of any party, certify any interlocutory ruling to the Commissioner where he determines (1) that such ruling involves a controlling question of law, and (2) that an immediate decision on the question by the Commissioner may materially advance the ultimate disposition of the matter before him.

c. In no case shall a Presiding Officer other than the Commissioner enter a final order or decision.

3.4. Notice of hearing: contents of notice.

a. Unless otherwise specified in these rules, no hearing shall be conducted under these rules or otherwise unless the parties to the proceeding shall have received at least ten (10) days written notice.

b. Each written notice of the hearing shall contain the date, time, and place of the hearing and a short and plain statement of the matters which are to be the subject of or asserted at the hearing. Such notice shall be given in accordance with the provisions of Section 2, Article 7, Chapter 29A of the Code.

3.5. Date, time, and place of hearing.

a. The date, time, and place of each hearing shall be determined by the Presiding Officer on the basis of convenience to parties and witnesses. Any request for postponement or relocation of a hearing shall be filed and served on all parties no later than five (5) days prior to the originally scheduled date. Such request may be granted upon showing of good cause.

3.6. Representation at hearings.

a. At hearings held pursuant to these rules, any party may represent himself or be represented by an attorney-at-law admitted to practice before the courts of any state or the District of Columbia. In addition, any party which is also an operator may be represented by a full-time employee, and any miner may be represented by the representative of miners.

3.7. Waiver of evidentiary presentation.

a. Any party who desires to submit written pleadings, comments or information in lieu of an evidentiary hearing may submit such documents for the Presiding Officer's consideration in the matter in the event hearing is waived as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

b. Parties entitled to an evidentiary hearing may waive such right in writing, but unless all entitled parties file timely waivers, a hearing will be conducted. Such waivers must be unequivocal and request the Presiding Officer to decide the matter at issue on the pleadings and written record of the case, including any stipulations the parties might enter or any documents filed in accordance with subsection (a) of this section.

---

<sup>38</sup>Typographical error – should be “3.12.”

c. When a hearing is waived under the provisions of this section, the written record in the case shall be submitted to the Presiding Officer for decision.

3.8. Burden of proof.

a. In proceedings under the coal mine health and safety laws of this State, the party initiating the proceeding shall have the burden of proving his case by a preponderance of the evidence provided that (a) in a penalty proceeding, the Department shall have the burden of proving its case by a preponderance of the evidence, and (b) whenever the violation of any provisions of the state coal mine health and safety laws is an issue, the Department shall have the burden of proving the violation by a preponderance of the evidence.

3.9. Proposed findings, conclusions and orders.

a. The Presiding Officer may request the submission by parties of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and orders, together with a supporting brief. Such proposals and briefs shall be served upon all parties, and shall contain adequate reference to the record and authorities relied upon.

3.10. Hearings to be public.

a. All hearings conducted under these rules shall be open to the public.

3.11. Decisions and orders.

a. Within sixty (60) days after conclusion of the hearing or after submission of the case and consideration of the record as a whole in the event a hearing is waived, the Presiding Officer shall render a decision and order which shall be in writing and shall include a statement of (a) findings and conclusions and the reasons or basis therefor on the material issues of fact and law, and (b) the appropriate ruling or order granting in part, or denying the relief sought.

b. In proceedings where the Presiding Officer is not the Commissioner, the Presiding Officer shall issue and serve a copy of the recommended decision upon all parties by certified mail. The record in the case and the original recommended decision shall be forwarded to the Commissioner. Within fifteen (15) days of the service of the recommended decision a party adversely affected or aggrieved by such decision may file with the Commissioner, and serve upon all parties, a petition for rehearing pursuant to Section 3.12(b) of these rules setting out with particularity the grounds for requesting such rehearing. The Commissioner shall approve, alter, remand or reject the recommended decision and order of the Presiding Officer, the Commissioner shall, in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.12(e) of these rules, prepare a final decision and order to replace the recommended decision and order rejected.

c. A copy of all decisions and orders prepared or approved by the Commissioner shall be served, by certified mail, upon all parties and, unless the decision and/or order provides the decision and order so served shall become effective immediately following service.

3.12. Re-opening; re-hearing; modification.

a. Applications for re-opening a proceeding after hearing or submission and before decision shall be made by petition filed prior to service of a final decision. Such petition shall state specifically the grounds relied upon and, if it be for the purpose of introducing additional evidence, shall also state the nature and purpose of the evidence to be adduced.

b. Applications for re-hearing or re-argument after decision shall be made by petition filed within fifteen (15) days after service of the recommended or final decision. Such petition shall state specifically the grounds relied upon and, if any decision and order is sought to be vacated, reversed or modified by reason of (1) matters arising since the decision; (2) consequences which would result from compliance with the decision and order; or (3) facts not in the possession of petitioner prior to decision, such reason shall also be stated.

c. Applications for modification of decisions and orders of the Department, which seek only a change in the date of such decisions and orders shall take effect, shall be made by petition filed within fifteen (15) days after service of the final decision, except that, in the event of an unforeseen emergency satisfactorily shown by the petitioner, such relief may be sought informally by telegram or otherwise, upon notice to all parties or attorneys who appeared in the proceeding.

d. A copy of each petition filed under this section shall be served on all other parties to the original proceeding and each petition shall be accompanied by a certificate showing service upon such parties. Within ten (10) days after such service, an adverse party may file and serve a reply to the petition.

e. Upon the filing of a reply or upon the failure of an adverse party to reply within ten (10) days after service of a copy of the petition of such party, the Commissioner shall consider the petition, the replies thereto, and the record of the proceeding, and, if he or she determines a hearing upon the petition to be necessary, shall, after ten (10) days notice send to all parties to hold such hearing in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 of these rules. Within thirty (30) days after consideration of the petition, the replies thereto and the record of the proceeding, the Commissioner shall issue an order either granting in part or denying the relief requested in the petition.

#### **§56-1-4. Rules Applicable to Proceedings for Modification, Extension, Termination or Review of Orders And Notices.**

##### **4.1. Scope.**

a. The rules in this Section govern and are applicable to review proceedings initiated pursuant to Section 15, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, by operators or representatives of miners in any mine affected by orders and notices of violation issued pursuant to the provisions of Sections 13 and 14, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code. In addition to the rules contained in this Section, the general rules of practice before the Department contained in Section 1 and the rules relating to hearings held by the Department contained in Section 3 are also applicable to such proceedings.

##### **4.2. By whom modification, extension, termination or review proceedings may be initiated.**

a. The following persons may initiate proceedings for modification, termination or review of notices of violation or orders:

1. an operator issued an order pursuant to the provisions of Section 13, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code;

2. any representative of miners in any mine affected by such a withdrawal order or by any modification or termination of such order;

3. an operator issued a notice of violation pursuant to subsection (b), Section 13, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, if he believes that the time fixed in such notice for the abatement of the violation is unreasonable;

4. any representative of miners in any mine affected by such a notice of violation, if he believes that the time fixed in such notice for abatement of the violations is unreasonable;

5. any operator affected by an order issued under Section 14, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code;

or

6. any representative of miners in a mine affected by an order issued under Section 14, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code.

b. For purposes of Section 4 of these regulations the mine "affected" by any order or notice shall be deemed to be the mine at which the violation in question allegedly occurred or at which the imminent danger giving rise to the withdrawal order was allegedly found to exist.

##### **4.3. Initiation of proceedings.**

a. Proceedings for the review of an order issued pursuant to the provisions of Sections 13 and 14, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, a modification or termination thereof, a notice of violation issued pursuant to the provisions of Section 13, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code, or a modification or termination thereof, shall be initiated by those parties entitled to seek review as designated in Section 4.2 of these rules, by filing an application for review.

b. An application for review shall be filed with the Commissioner within thirty (30) days of receipt of the applicant for the order or notice of violation sought be reviewed or within thirty (30) days of receipt of any modification or termination of a notice of violation or an order where review of such modification or termination of a notice of violation or an order where review of such modification or termination is sought. A copy of the application for review shall be served upon all other parties by the party making application for review.

c. An operator's failure to file an application for review of an order or notice of violation shall not preclude the operator from challenging the fact of violation or raising any other pertinent matter in a proceeding under Sections 2.8 through 2.12 of these rules.

##### **4.4. Answer.**

a. Any party, other than the Department of Energy, desiring to participate in the proceeding in opposition to the application for review shall file an answer within fifteen (15) days of service of such application for review.

##### **4.5. Contents of application and answer.**

a. An application for review and an answer shall comply with applicable general requirements and shall contain:

1. A short and plain statement of (i) such party's position with respect to each issue of law or fact which the party contends is pertinent to the legality or correctness of the order or notice; and (ii) the relief requested by such party;

2. A statement of whether the party submitting the document requests a public hearing or waives it as provided in Section 3.7 of these rules. Where an answer does not include an unequivocal waiver, a party shall be deemed to have requested a hearing and initial decision.

b. A copy of the order or notice sought to be reviewed shall be attached to each application for review.

##### **4.6. Proceedings after application; decision and order.**

a. Upon receipt of an application for review the Commissioner shall cause an investigation of the matter to be made as he or she deems appropriate and shall appoint a Presiding Officer for all proceedings relating to such application.

b. In the event the application<sup>39</sup> has requested a hearing in the application for review, the Presiding Officer shall give notice of and conduct such hearing in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 of these rules. In the event the applicant has waived a hearing in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.7 of these rules, the Presiding Officer shall promptly consider the pleadings and all documents submitted therewith by the parties.

c. Within sixty (60) days after conclusion of the hearing or after consideration of the pleadings and documents filed therewith in the event a hearing is waived, the Presiding Officer shall issue a written decision and order incorporating therein findings of fact and conclusions of law, vacating, affirming, modifying, extending, or terminating the notice of violation, the order or the modification or termination of such notice or order.

d. In proceedings where the Presiding Officer is not the Commissioner, the record in the case and the decision and order of the Presiding Officer shall be forwarded to the Commissioner for his review. The Commissioner shall approve, alter and approve, or reject the decision and order of the Presiding Officer. In the event the Commissioner rejects the decision and order of the Presiding Officer, the Commissioner shall forthwith prepare a decision and order to replace the decision and order rejected.

e. A copy of all decisions and orders prepared or approved by the Commissioner shall be served, by certified mail, upon all parties and each order so served shall become effective upon service.

#### 4.7. Temporary relief; when appropriate.

a. As part of an initial application for review, or at any time during which an application for review is pending, an applicant may file a written request for temporary relief from any modification or termination of any order, or from any order issued under Section 13, Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code.

b. If the application for temporary relief is incorporated in the application for review, the applicant shall incorporate in such application a detailed statement giving reasons why temporary relief is appropriate under the circumstances.

c. If the application for temporary relief is made at any time after the application for review has been filed, the application for temporary relief shall be in the form provided for in Section 1.8 of these rules and shall specify the status of the review proceeding and the reasons why the application for temporary relief is being made. When an application for temporary relief is made after an application for review has been filed, a copy thereof shall be served upon all parties to the proceeding.

d. The Presiding Officer may, upon consideration of the request for temporary relief, grant such relief as he deems appropriate: **Provided**, That no temporary relief shall be granted unless:

1. a hearing has been held in which all parties were given an opportunity to be heard;
2. the applicant shows that there is substantial likelihood that the final decision and order will be favorable to the applicant; and
3. such relief will not adversely affect the health and safety of miners in the coal mine.

e. Under no circumstances shall temporary relief be granted in the case of a notice issued under Section 13(b), Article 1A, Chapter 22A of the Code.

f. Any temporary relief granted by a Presiding Officer who is not the Commissioner shall be subject to review by the Commissioner.

#### 4.8. Expedition of proceedings.

a. As part of an initial application for review, or at any time after the filing of an application for review, party may move the Presiding Officer to expedite the hearing and decision of the case. Such motion shall be in writing and accompanied by supporting documents that establish the party's claim of exigent circumstances warranting expedition.

b. A copy of all such motions for expedition shall be served upon all other parties by the applicant.

c. The Presiding Officer shall promptly review the motion and may advance the matter on his calendar or expedite the proceedings as he deems appropriate.

d. Where expedited proceedings are requested under this Section, periods of time for filing applications, answers or responses, or for holding hearings, as provided elsewhere in these rules, may be waived by agreement of the parties or altered by order of the Presiding Officer.

e. Any motions granted in this section by a Presiding Officer who is not the Commissioner shall be subject to review by the Commissioner.

### **§56-1-5. Rules Applicable to Proceedings Initiated Upon Petition for Declaratory Ruling.**

---

<sup>39</sup>Typographical error – should be “applicant”.

5.1. Scope.

a. The rules in this Section govern and are applicable to proceedings initiated pursuant to Section 1, Article 4, Chapter 29A of the Code on petition of any interested person for a declaratory ruling to be issued by the Department of Energy with respect to the applicability to any person, property or statement of facts of any rule or statute enforceable by the Department of Energy. In addition to the rules contained in the Section, the general rules of practice before the Department contained in Section 1 and the rules relating to hearings held by the Department contained in Section 3 are also applicable to such proceedings.

5.2. Scope.

a. Any interested person may initiate proceedings for a declaratory ruling by the Department with respect to the applicability to any person, property or statement of facts of any rule or statute enforceable by it.

5.3. Initiation of proceedings.

a. Proceedings for a declaratory ruling pursuant to Section 1, Article 4, Chapter 29A of the Code shall be initiated by filing a petition for declaratory ruling with the Department of Energy.

5.4. Answer.

a. Any party, other than the Commissioner, desiring to participate in the proceeding in opposition to the petition for declaratory ruling shall file an answer within fifteen (15) days of service of such petition.

5.5. Contents of petition and answer.

a. A petition for declaratory ruling and an answer shall comply with applicable general requirements and shall contain:

1. A short plain statement of (i) such party's position with respect to each issue of law or fact which the party contends is pertinent to the applicability to a person, property or statement of facts of any rule or statute enforceable by the Department; and (ii) the construction of the rule or statute advanced by such party;

2. A statement of whether the party submitting the document requests a public hearing or waives such hearing as provided in Section 3.7 of these rules. Where a pleading does not include a request for public hearing, a party shall be deemed to have waived such hearing pursuant to Section 3.7 of these rules.

b. Documents may be attached to pleadings as exhibits.

5.6. Proceedings after petition; decision and order.

a. Upon receipt of a petition for declaratory ruling the Commissioner may cause an investigation of the matter to be made as deemed appropriate and may appoint a Presiding Officer for all proceedings relating to such petition. If the Commissioner declines to issue a declaratory ruling in response to such petition, he shall notify all parties in writing.

b. In the event a party has requested a hearing in the petition or an answer, the Presiding Officer shall give notice of and conduct such hearing in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 of these rules. In the event the party has waived a hearing in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.5 of these rules, the Presiding Officer shall promptly consider the pleadings and all documents submitted therewith by the parties.

c. Within sixty (60) days after conclusion of the hearing or after consideration of the pleadings and documents filed therewith in the event a hearing is waived, the Presiding Officer shall issue a written decision and order incorporating therein findings of fact and conclusions of law stating the applicability to any person, property or statement of facts of the rule or statute enforceable by the Department which is the subject of the petition. Such decision and order shall state whether or not such ruling is binding between the Department and the petitioner. Such ruling shall not be binding upon any person other than the petitioner.

d. In proceedings where the Presiding Officer is not the Commissioner, the record in the case and the decision and order of the Presiding Officer shall be forwarded to the Commissioner for his review. The Commissioner shall approve, alter and approve or reject the decision and order of the Presiding Officer. In the event the Commissioner rejects the decision and order of the Presiding Officer, the Commissioner shall forthwith prepare a decision and order to replace the decision and order rejected.

e. A copy of all decisions and orders prepared or approved by the Commissioner shall be served, by certified mail, upon all parties and each order so served shall become effective upon service.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 2  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
RULE GOVERNING SAFETY PROVISIONS FOR CLEARING CREWS**

**§56-2-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – This rule governs safety provisions for clearing crews while on mine property in the State of West Virginia. It does not extend to commercial logging operations that may be on mine property and are regulated by OSHA and the WV Division of Forestry.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §§22A-1-6 and 22A-1-38.

1.3. Filing Date. – May 8, 2006.



1.4. Effective Date. – May 8, 2006.

1.5. Applicability. – This rule applies to each mine operator and independent contractor registered with the WV Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training as required by West Virginia Code 22A-2-63.

**§56-2-2. Definitions.**

2.1. "Backcut" (felling cut) means the final cut in a felling operation.

2.2. "Ballistic Nylon" means a nylon fabric of high tensile properties designed to provide protection from lacerations.

2.3. "Butt" means the bottom of the felled part of a tree.

2.4. "Clearing Crew" (Land Clearing) means persons employed by the mine operator or independent contractor to clear and grub vegetation in preparation of, or during, mining operations.

2.5. "Chock" means a block, often wedge shaped, which is used to prevent movement.

2.6. "Competent Person" means a person designated by the mine operator or independent contractor who has a minimum of twelve (12) months experience in the clear cutting industry and is familiar with the normal hazards associated therein.

2.7. "Danger Tree" means a standing tree that presents a hazard to employees due to conditions such as, but not limited to, deterioration or physical damage to the root system, trunk, stem or limbs, and the direction and lean of the tree.

2.8. "Designated Person" means an employee who has the requisite knowledge, training and experience to perform specific duties.

2.9. "Director" means the director of the office of miners' health safety and training provided for in W. Va. Code §22A-1-3.

2.10. "Domino felling" means partial cutting of multiple trees which are left standing and then pushed over with a pusher tree.

2.11. "Employer" means the person or entity that directly employs the clearing crew. It may be an independent contractor or in some cases it may be the production operator.

2.12. "Fell" (fall) means to cut down trees.

2.13. "Feller" (faller) means an employee who fells trees.

2.14. "Grounded" means the placement of a component of a machine on the ground or on a device where it is firmly supported.

2.15. "Guarded" means covered, shielded, fenced, enclosed, or otherwise protected by means of suitable enclosures, covers, casings, shields, troughs, railings, screens, mats, or platforms, or by location, to prevent injury.

2.16. "Independent Contractor" means any firm, corporation, partnership or individual that contracts to perform services or construction at a coal mine.

2.17. "Limbing" means to cut branches off felled trees.

2.18. "Lodged Tree" (hung tree) means a tree leaning against another tree or object which prevents it from falling to the ground.

2.19. "Machine" means any vehicle (such as a car, bus, truck, trailer, or semi-trailer owned, leased or rented by the employer that is used for transportation of employees or movement of material), or any piece of stationary or mobile equipment having a self-contained power plant that is operated off-road and used for the movement of material. Machines include, but are not limited to, tractors, skidders, front-end loaders, scrapers, graders, bulldozer and mechanical felling devices, such as tree shears and feller bunchers. Machines do not include airplanes or aircraft (e.g., helicopters).

2.20. "Production Operator" means any owner, lessee or other person who operates, controls or supervisors at a coal mine.

2.21. "Rated Capacity" means the maximum load a system, vehicle, machine, or piece of equipment was designed by the manufacturer to handle.

2.22. "Root Wad" means the ball of a tree root and dirt that is pulled from the ground when a tree is uprooted.

2.23. "Serviceable Condition" means a state or ability of a tool, machine, vehicle or other device to operate as it was intended by the manufacturer to operate.

2.24. "Slope" (grade) means the increase or decrease in altitude over a horizontal distance expressed as a percentage. For example, a change of altitude of 20 feet (6 m) over a horizontal distance of 100 feet (30 m) is expressed as a 20 percent slope.

2.25. "Snag" means any standing dead tree or portion thereof.

2.26. "Spring Pole" means a tree, segment of a tree, limb, or sapling, which is under stress, or tension due to the pressure or weight of another object.

2.27. "Tie Down" means chain, cable, steel strips or fiber webbing and binders attached to a truck, trailer or other conveyance as a means to secure loads and to prevent them from shifting or moving when they are being transported.

2.28. "Undercut" means a notch cut in a tree to guide the direction of the tree fall and to prevent splitting or kickback.

2.29. "Winching" means the winding of cable or rope onto a spool or drum.

#### **§56-2-3. Personal Protective Equipment.**

3.1. The employer shall assure that personal protective equipment, including any personal protective equipment provided by an employee, is maintained in a serviceable condition.

3.2. The employer shall assure that personal protective equipment, including any personal protective equipment provided by an employee, is inspected before initial use during each work shift. Defects or damage shall be repaired or the unserviceable personal protective equipment shall be replaced before work is commenced.

3.3. The employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure that each employee handling wire rope wears, hand protection which provides adequate protection from puncture wounds, cuts and lacerations.

3.4. The employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure that each employee who operates a chain saw wears leg protection constructed with cut-resistant material, such as ballistic nylon. The leg protection shall cover the full length of the thigh to the top of the boot on each leg to protect against contact with a moving chain saw. Exception: This requirement does not apply when an employee is working as a climber if the employer demonstrates to the director that a greater hazard is posed by wearing leg protection in the particular situation, or when an employee is working from a vehicular mounted elevating and rotating work platform.

3.5. The employer shall assure that each employee wears foot protection, such as heavy-duty logging boots that are waterproof or water repellent, cover and provide support to the ankle. The employer shall assure that each employee who operates a chain saw wears foot protection that is constructed with cut-resistant material, which will protect the employee against contact with a running chain saw. Sharp, calk-soled boots or other slip-resistant type boots may be worn where the employer demonstrates to the director that they are necessary for the employee's job, the terrain, the timber type, and the weather conditions, provided that foot protection otherwise required by West Virginia Surface Mine Rule 56CSR3.47 is met.

3.6. The employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure that each employee who works in an area where there is potential for head injury from falling or flying objects wears head protection as stated in West Virginia Surface Mine Rule 56CSR3.47.

3.7. The employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure that each employee wears the following:

(a) Eye protection where there is potential for eye injury due to falling or flying objects, face protection where there is potential for facial injury such as, but not limited to, operating a chipper.

(b) Logger-type mesh screens may be worn by employees performing chain-saw operations. The employee does not have to wear a separate eye protection device where face protection covering both the eyes and face is worn.

#### **§56-2-4. Emergency Provisions.**

4.1. Each worksite shall have one first-aid kit for every three (3) persons located at each worksite and equipped with items listed in Appendix A.

4.2. In accordance with West Virginia Surface Mine Rule 56CSR3.48.3, emergency arrangements shall be provided for the mine site.

4.3. Each worksite in accordance with West Virginia Surface Mine Rule 56CSR3.48.4 shall be provided with emergency communications.

#### **§56-2-5. Seat Belts.**

5.1. Seat belts—For each vehicle or machine (equipped with rollover protective structure or falling object protective structure or overhead guards), including any vehicle or machine provided by an employee, the employer should assure:

(a) That a seat belt is provided for each vehicle or machine operator;

(b) That each employee uses the available seat belt while operating the vehicle or machine;

(c) That each employee securely and tightly fastens the seat belt to restrain the employee within the vehicle or machine cab;

(d) That each machine seat belt must meet the manufacturer's specifications.

(e) That seat belts are not removed from any vehicle or machine. The employer shall replace each seat belt which has been removed from any vehicle or machine that was equipped with seat belts at the time of manufacture; and

(f) That each seat belt is maintained in a serviceable condition.

**§56-2-6. Environmental Conditions.**

6.1. All work shall terminate and each employee shall move to a place of safety when environmental conditions, such as but not limited to, electrical storms, strong winds which may affect the fall of a tree, heavy rain or snow, extreme cold, dense fog, fires, mudslides, and darkness, create a hazard for the employee in the performance of the job.

**§56-2-7. Work Areas.**

7.1.

(a) Employees shall be spaced and the duties of each employee shall be organized so the actions of one employee will not create a hazard for any other employee.

(b) Work areas shall be assigned so that trees cannot fall into an adjacent occupied work area. The distance between adjacent occupied work areas shall be at least two tree lengths of the trees being felled. The distance between adjacent occupied work areas shall reflect the degree of slope, the density of the growth, the height of the trees, the soil structure and other hazards reasonably anticipated at that work site. A distance of greater than two tree lengths shall be maintained between adjacent occupied work areas on any slope where rolling or sliding of trees is reasonably foreseeable.

(c) Each employee performing land clearing on mine property shall work in a position or location that is within visual or audible contact with another employee.

(d) The employer shall account for each employee at the end of each work shift.

**§56-2-8. Signaling and Signal Equipment.**

8.1.

(a) Hand signals and audible contact, such as but not limited to, whistles, horns, or radios, shall be utilized whenever noise, distance, restricted visibility, or other factors prevent clear understanding of normal voice communications between employees.

(b) Engine noise, such as from a chain saw, is not an acceptable means of signaling.

(c) Only a designated person shall give signals, except in an emergency.

**§56-2-9. Overhead Electric Lines.**

9.1. Clearing operations near overhead electric lines shall be done in accordance with the requirements of West Virginia Surface Mine Rule 56CSR3.37.

9.2. The employer shall notify the power company immediately if a felled tree makes contact with any power line. Each employee shall remain clear of the area until the power company advises that there are no electrical hazards.

**§56-2-10. Flammable and Combustible Liquids.**

10.1.

(a) Flammable and combustible liquids shall be stored, handled, transported, and used in accordance with the requirements of West Virginia Surface Mine Rules 56CSR3.45.2 and 56CSR3.45.3.

(b) Flammable and combustible liquids shall not be transported in the driver compartment or in any passenger-occupied area of a machine or vehicle.

(c) Each machine, vehicle and portable powered tool shall be shut off during fueling. Diesel-powered machines and vehicles may be fueled while they are at idle, provided that continued operation is intended and that the employer follows safe fueling and operating procedures.

(d) Flammable and combustible liquids, including chain-saw and diesel fuel, may be used to start a fire, provided the employer assures that in the particular situation its use does not create a hazard for an employee.

**§56-2-11. Explosives and Blasting Agents.**

11.1. If at any time explosives and blasting agents are used in clearing operations they shall be secured and safely stored, handled, transported, and used in accordance with the requirements of West Virginia Surface Mine Rule 56CSR3.32.3 and Department of Environmental Protection, Office of Explosives and Blasting Rule 199CSR1.

**§56-2-12. Hand and Portable Powered Tools General Requirements.**

12.1. The employer shall assure that each hand and portable powered tool, including any tool provided by an employee, is maintained in serviceable condition. The employer shall assure that each tool, including any tool provided by an employee, is inspected before initial use during each work shift. At a minimum, the inspection shall include the following:

(a) Handles and guards to assure that they are sound, tight-fitting, properly shaped, free of splinters and sharp edges, and in place;

(b) Controls, to assure proper function;

(c) Chain-saw chains, to assure proper adjustment;

(d) Chain-saw mufflers, to assure that they are operational and in place;

(e) Chain brakes and nose shielding devices, to assure that they are in place and function properly;

- (f) Heads of shock, impact-driven and driving tools, to assure that there is no mushrooming;
- (g) Cutting edges, to assure that they are sharp and properly shaped; and
- (h) All other safety devices, to assure that they are in place and function properly.

12.2. The employer shall assure that each tool is used only for purposes for which it has been designed

12.3. When the head of any shock, impact-driven or driving tool begins to chip, it shall be repaired or removed from service.

12.4. The cutting edge of each tool shall be sharpened in accordance with manufacturer's specifications whenever it becomes dull during the work shift.

12.5. Each tool shall be stored in the provided location when not being used at a work site.

12.6. Racks, boxes, holsters or other means shall be provided, arranged and used for the transportation of tools so that a hazard is not created for any vehicle operator or passenger.

#### **§56-2-13. Chain Saws.**

13.1.

(a) Each chain saw shall be equipped with an operable chain brake which shall meet the requirements of the manufacturer.

(b) Each gasoline-powered chain saw shall be equipped with a continuous pressure throttle control system, which will stop the chain when pressure on the throttle is released.

(c) The chain saw shall be operated and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

(d) The chain saw shall be fueled at least 10 feet (3 m) from any open flame or other source of ignition.

(e) The chain saw shall be started at least 10 feet (3 m) from the fueling area.

(f) The chain saw shall be started on the ground or where otherwise firmly supported. Drop starting a chain saw is prohibited.

(g) The chain saw shall be started with the chain brake engaged.

(h) The chain saw shall be held with the thumbs and fingers of both hands encircling the handles during operation unless the employer demonstrates to the director that a greater hazard is posed by keeping both hands on the chain saw in that particular situation.

(i) The chain-saw operator shall be certain of footing before starting to cut. The chain saw shall not be used in a position or at a distance that could cause the operator to become off-balance, to have insecure footing, or to relinquish a firm grip on the saw.

(j) Prior to felling any tree, the chain-saw operator shall clear away brush or other potential obstacles, which might interfere with cutting the tree or using the retreat path.

(k) The chain saw shall not be used to cut directly overhead.

(l) The chain saw shall be carried in a manner that will prevent operator contact with the cutting chain and muffler.

(m) The chain saw shall be shut off or the throttle released before the feller starts his retreat.

(n) The chain saw shall be shut down or the chain brake shall be engaged whenever a saw is carried further than 50 feet (15.2 m). The chain saw shall be shut down or the chain brake shall be engaged when a saw is carried less than 50 feet if conditions such as, but not limited to, the terrain, underbrush and slippery surfaces, may create a hazard for an employee.

#### **§56-2-14.<sup>40</sup> Machines, Vehicles, and Mobile Equipment.**

14.1. General Requirements.

(a) The employer shall assure that each machine including any machine provided by an employee is maintained in serviceable condition.

(b) The employer shall assure that each machine including any machine provided by an employee is inspected before initial use during each work shift. Defects or damage shall be repaired on the unserviceable machine or shall be replaced before work is commenced.

(c) The employer shall assure that operating and maintenance instructions are available for each machine in the area where the equipment is being operated. Each machine operator and maintenance employee shall comply with the operating and maintenance instructions.

14.2. Machine Operation.

(a) The machine shall be started and operated only by a designated person.

(b) The rated capacity of any machine shall not be exceeded.

---

<sup>40</sup>C.S.R. refers to this section as "§156-2-14." It has been corrected here for clarity.

(c) To maintain stability, the machine must be operated within the limitations imposed by the manufacturer as described in the operating and maintenance instructions for that machine on any slope which is greater than the maximum slope recommended by the manufacturer.

(d) Before starting or moving any machine, the operator shall determine that no employee is in the path of the machine.

(e) The machine shall be operated only from the operator's station or as otherwise recommended by the manufacturer.

(f) The machine shall be operated at such a distance from employees and other machines such that operation will not create a hazard for an employee.

(g) No employee other than the operator shall ride on any mobile machine unless seating, seat belts and other protection equivalent to that provided for the operator are provided.

(h) No employee shall ride on any load.

(i) Before the operator leaves the operator's station of a machine, it shall be secured as follows:

1. The parking brake or brake locks shall be applied.

2. The transmission shall be placed in the manufacturer's specified park position; and

3. Each moving element such as, but not limited to blades, buckets, saws, and shears shall be lowered to the ground or otherwise secured.

(j) If a hydraulic or pneumatic storage device can move the moving elements such as, but not limited to, blades, buckets, saws and shears, after the machine is shut down, the pressure or stored energy from the element shall be discharged as specified by the manufacturer.

(k) The rated capacity of any vehicle transporting a machine shall not be exceeded.

(l) The machine shall be loaded, secured, and unloaded so that it will not create a hazard for any employee.

(m) For safe operation of equipment on slopes the operator shall follow the manufacturer's specifications and limitations of the mobile equipment, wire ropes, and all attachments.

1. The machine being used to assist a dozer, or other machines working on slopes shall be of proper size and strength to provide adequate anchorage. The machine providing anchorage shall be positioned to provide maximum stability.

2. The winch line assembly shall be of proper size and strength, and properly maintained to provide safety for all machines.

(a) Winch cables used by machines working on slopes shall be of proper size according to manufacturer's specifications.

(b) Winch cables shall be secured to the winch assembly drum according to the manufacturer's specifications.

(c) A minimum of three (3) wraps of winch cable shall remain on the drum at all times.

(d) The live-end connection device used to secure the two machines together shall be of a design that minimizes the possibility of accidental disconnection. The connection device shall be of the proper strength for the duties performed and maintained in safe condition according to manufacturer's specifications.

(e) All winch cables shall be securely fastened to the live-end connection device by the proper number of wire-rope clamps, or properly wedged according to the manufacturer's specifications.

(f) All components of the winch line assembly shall be inspected by the machine operator periodically during daily operations.

3. Constant communications either audible or visual shall be maintained between machine operators while working on slopes.

#### 14.3. Protective Structures.

(a) Each tractor, skidder and mechanical felling device, such as tree shears or feller-buncher, placed into initial service after February 9, 1995, shall be equipped with falling object protective structure or rollover protective structure. The employer shall replace falling object protective structure or rollover protective structure, which have been removed from any machine. Exception: This requirement does not apply to machines, which are capable of 360-degree rotation. Rollover protective structure shall be tested, installed, and maintained in serviceable condition.

(b) Each machine shall have rollover protective structure or falling object protective structure tested, installed, and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

(c) Each protective structure shall be of a size that does not impede the operator's normal movements.

(d) The overhead covering of each cab shall be of solid material and shall extend over the entire canopy.

(e) Each machine manufactured after August 1, 1996, shall have a cab that is fully enclosed with mesh material with openings no greater than 2 inches (5.08 cm) at its least dimension. The cab may be enclosed with other material(s) where the employer demonstrates to the director such material(s) provides equivalent protection

and visibility. Exception: Equivalent visibility is not required for the lower portion of the cab where there are control panels or similar obstructions in the cab, or where visibility is not necessary for safe operation of the machine.

(f) Each machine manufactured on or before August 1, 1996, shall have a cab, which meets the requirements specified in the above paragraph or a protective canopy for the operator which meets the following requirements:

1. The protective canopy shall be constructed to protect the operator from injury due to falling trees, limbs, saplings or branches which might enter the compartment side areas and from snapping winch lines or other objects.

2. The lower portion of the cab shall be fully enclosed with solid material, except at entrances, to prevent the operator from being injured from obstacles entering the cab.

3. The upper rear portion of the cab shall be fully enclosed with open mesh material with openings of such size as to reject the entrance of an object larger than 2 inches in diameter. It shall provide maximum rearward visibility; and

4. Open mesh shall be extended forward as far as possible from the rear corners of the cab sides so as to give the maximum protection against obstacles, branches, etc., entering the cab area.

5. The enclosure of the upper portion of each cab shall allow maximum visibility.

6. When transparent material is used to enclose the upper portion of the cab, it shall be made of safety glass or other material that the employer demonstrates to the director provides equivalent protection and visibility.

7. Transparent material shall be kept clean to assure operator visibility.

8. Transparent material that may create a hazard for the operator, such as but not limited to, cracked, broken or scratched safety glass shall be replaced.

9. Deflectors shall be installed in front of each cab to deflect whipping saplings and branches. Deflectors shall be located so as not to impede visibility and access to the cab.

10. The height of each cab entrance shall be at least 52 inches (1.3 meters) from the floor of the cab.

(g) Each forklift shall be equipped with an overhead guard and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

#### 14.5.<sup>41</sup> Machine Access.

(a) Machine access systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Access systems shall be provided for each machine where the operator or any other employee must climb onto the machine to enter the cab or to perform maintenance.

(b) Each machine cab shall have a second means of egress. (This requirement does not pertain to skid steer loaders.)

(c) Walking and working surfaces of each machine and machine workstation shall have a slip resistant surface to assure safe footing.

(d) The walking and working surface of each machine shall be kept free of waste, debris and any other material, which might result in fire, slipping, or falling.

#### 14.6.<sup>42</sup> Exhaust Systems

(a) The exhaust pipes on each machine shall be located so exhaust gases are directed away from the operator. The exhaust pipes on each machine shall be mounted or guarded to protect each employee from accidental contact.

(b) The exhaust pipes shall be equipped with spark arresters. (Engines equipped with turbochargers do not require spark arresters.)

(c) Each machine muffler provided by the manufacturer, or their equivalent, shall be in place at all times the machine is in operation.

#### 14.7.<sup>43</sup> Brakes.

(a) Service brakes shall be sufficient to stop and hold each machine and its rated load capacity on the slopes over which it is being operated.

---

<sup>41</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly numbered. Should be “14.4.”

<sup>42</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly numbered. Should be “14.5.”

<sup>43</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly numbered. Should be “14.6.”

(b) Each machine placed into initial service on or after September 8, 1995 shall also be equipped with: back-up or secondary brakes that are capable of stopping the machine regardless of the direction of travel or whether the engine is running; and parking brakes that are capable of continuously holding a stopped machine stationary.

14.8.<sup>44</sup> Guarding.

(a) Each machine shall be equipped with guarding to protect employees from exposed moving elements, such as but not limited to, shafts, pulleys, belts on conveyors, and gears.

(b) Each machine used for limbing and chipping shall be equipped with guarding to protect employees from flying wood chunks, chips, bark, limbs and other material.

(c) The guarding on each machine shall be in place at all times the machine is in operation.

14.9.<sup>45</sup>

(a) The employer shall assure that each machine used to perform any clearing operation is maintained in safe condition.

(b) The employer shall assure that each machine used to perform any clearing operation is inspected before initial use during each work shift. Defects shall be recorded on a form approved by the director and shall be signed by the person performing the examination. Imminent danger equipment defects shall be corrected before the equipment is put into operation.

(c) The employer shall assure that operating and maintenance instructions are available in each machine. Each machine operator and maintenance employee shall comply with the operating and maintenance instructions.

(d) Mounting steps and handholds shall be provided for each machine wherever it is necessary to prevent an employee from being injured when entering or leaving the machine.

(e) The seats of each machine shall be securely fastened.

**§56-2-15. Tree Felling.**

15.1. General requirements.

(a) Trees shall not be felled in a manner that may create a hazard for an employee, such as but not limited to, striking a rope, cable, power line, or machine.

(b) The immediate supervisor shall be consulted when unfamiliar or unusually hazardous conditions necessitate the supervisor's approval before cutting is commenced.

(c) While manual felling is in progress, no machine shall be operated within two tree lengths of trees being manually felled. Exception: This provision does not apply to machines performing tree-pulling operations.

(d) No employee shall approach a feller closer than two tree lengths of trees being felled until the feller has acknowledged that it is safe to do so, unless the employer demonstrates to the director that a team of employees is necessary to manually fell a particular tree.

(e) No employee shall approach a mechanical felling operation closer than two tree lengths of the trees being felled until the machine operator has acknowledged that it is safe to do so.

(f) Each danger tree shall be felled, removed or avoided. Each danger tree, including lodged trees and snags, shall be felled or removed using mechanical or other techniques that minimize employee exposure before work is commenced in the area of the danger tree. If the danger tree is not felled or removed, it shall be marked and no work shall be conducted within two tree lengths of the danger tree unless the employer demonstrates to the director that a shorter distance will not create a hazard for an employee.

(g) Each danger tree shall be carefully checked for signs of loose bark, broken branches and limbs or other damage before they are felled or removed. Accessible loose bark and other damage that may create a hazard for an employee shall be removed or held in place before felling or removing the tree.

(h) Felling on any slope where rolling or sliding of trees or is reasonably foreseeable shall be done uphill from, or on the same level as, previously felled trees.

(i) Domino felling of trees is prohibited. (The definition of domino felling does not include the felling of a single danger tree by felling another single tree into it).

**§56-2-16. Manual Tree Felling.**

16.1.

(a) Before felling is started, the feller shall plan and clear a retreat path. The retreat path shall extend diagonally away from the expected felling line unless the employer demonstrates to the director that such a retreat

---

<sup>44</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly numbered. Should be “14.7.”

<sup>45</sup>Typographical error – incorrectly numbered. Should be “14.8.”

path poses a greater hazard than an alternate path. Once the back cut has been made the feller shall immediately move a safe distance away from the tree on the retreat path. Before each tree is felled, conditions such as, but not limited to, snow and ice accumulation, the wind, the lean of tree, dead limbs, and the location of other trees, shall be evaluated by the feller and precautions taken so a hazard is not created for an employee.

(b) Each tree shall be checked for accumulations of snow and ice. Accumulations of snow and ice that may create a hazard for an employee shall be removed before felling is commenced in the area or the area shall be avoided.

(c) When a spring pole or other tree under stress is cut, no employee other than the feller shall be closer than two trees lengths when the stress is released.

(d) An undercut shall be made in each tree being felled unless the employer demonstrates to the director that felling the particular tree without an undercut will not create a hazard for an employee. The undercut shall be of a size so the tree will not split and will fall in the intended direction.

(e) A backcut shall be made in each tree being felled. The backcut shall leave sufficient hinge wood to hold the tree to the stump during most of its fall so that the hinge is able to guide the tree's fall in the intended direction. The backcut shall not penetrate into the predetermined hinge area.

(f) The backcut shall be above the level of the horizontal facecut in order to provide an adequate platform to prevent kickback.

(g) Notches shall be used on all trees and trunks over five inches or 12.5 cm in diameter at breast height.

#### **§56-2-17. Limbing and Bucking.**

##### **17.1.**

(a) Limbing and bucking on any slope where rolling or sliding of trees is reasonably foreseeable shall be done on the uphill side of each tree.

(b) Before bucking or limbing wind-thrown trees, precautions shall be taken to prevent the root wad, butt, or trees from striking an employee. These precautions include, but are not limited to, chocking or moving the tree to a stable position.

#### **§56-2-18. Chipping (in-woods locations).**

##### **18.1.**

(a) Chipper access covers or doors shall not be opened until the drum or disc is at a complete stop.

(b) Infeed and discharge ports shall be guarded to prevent contact with the disc, knives, or blower blades.

(c) The chipper shall be shut down, locked and tagged out when an employee performs any servicing or maintenance.

(d) Detached trailer chippers shall be chocked during usage on any slope where rolling or sliding of the chipper is reasonably foreseeable.

#### **§56-2-19. Pre-shift and On-shift Examination.**

##### **19.1.**

(a) Prior to the beginning of any shift a designated competent person shall visit and carefully examine all work areas for dangerous conditions. Upon completion of the examination, the competent person shall record the results in a book prescribed by the director, before persons enter the work area. This book shall be kept at the work area and made available for inspection by an authorized representative of the director.

(b) The designated competent person shall examine all work areas under his supervision for hazards at least once every four (4) hours during each working shift, or more often if necessary for safety. The competent person shall record the results of the on shift examination in a book prescribed by the director.

(c) Should the competent person find a place to be in a dangerous condition, they shall not leave the place until it has been made safe, or shall remove the persons working therein until the place is made safe.

(d) The competent person shall also record any dangerous conditions and practices found during the examination in a book provided for that purpose.

#### **§56-2-20. Safety Meetings.**

20.1. The employer shall have weekly safety meetings with all employees which shall provide training in the working practices and conditions at the work area and rules applicable thereto.

#### **§56-2-21. Training.**

##### **21.1.**

(a) The employer shall provide training for each employee, including supervisors, at no cost to the employee.

(b) As soon as possible but not later than ninety (90) days from the effective date of this rule all employees shall receive a minimum of sixteen (16) hours of training. This training shall consist of:

1. Eight (8) hours of task specific safety (clear cutting).



2. Eight (8) hours of first aid, CPR, and emergency procedures.
- 21.2. Before any new employee begins work they shall receive the 16-hours of training described in Section 21.1.
- 21.3. The employer shall provide annual continuing training of at least eight hours covering the subjects listed in subdivision 21.1.(b) for each employee, including supervisors, at no cost to the employee.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 3  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
RULE GOVERNING THE SAFETY OF  
THOSE EMPLOYED IN AND AROUND SURFACE  
MINES IN WEST VIRGINIA**

**§56-3-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- This rule governs the safety of employees in and around surface mines.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-1-38 and 22A-1-42.
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- April 5, 2022.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- May 5, 2022.
- 1.5. Sunset Provision. -- This rule shall terminate and have no further force or effect upon August 1, 2027.

1.6. Applicability. -- This rule shall extend to all surface mining operations. This rule shall not apply to any utility or railroad having facilities in the vicinity of surface mining operations unless such utility or railroad is also the operator of such surface mining operations.

1.7. Other law applicable. -- All provisions of the mining laws of this state, specifically chapter 22A, article 2 of the code, are applicable to surface mining, except to the extent that this rule covers the specific requirement, and except to the extent that the context of a specific provision would render its applicability totally inappropriate to surface mining.

**§56-3-2. Effect of Law and Rule.**

2.1. This rule shall have the effect of law and violations shall be deemed a violation of law and so cited with the same effect as law. All provisions of chapter 22A, article 1 of the code relative to enforcement are applicable to the enforcement of this rule.

**§56-3-3. Definitions.**

3.1. Unless the context in which a word or phrase appears clearly requires a different meaning, all terms used in this rule that are not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

3.2. Abandoned underground mine workings. -- The term "abandoned underground mine workings" means excavation, either caved or sealed, that is deserted and in which further mining is not intended, or open workings which are ventilated and not inspected regularly.

3.3. Accident. -- The term "accident" means any premature ignition, fire, injury, or death other than natural causes of any person.

3.4. Active underground mine working. -- The term "active underground mine working" means all places in a mine that are ventilated and inspected regularly.

3.5. Agent. -- The term "agent" means any person charged with the responsibility for the operations of all or a part of a surface mine or the supervision of the miners on a surface mine.

3.6. Approved. -- The term "approved" means in strict compliance with mining law, or, in the absence of law, accepted by a recognized body or organization whose approval is generally recognized as authoritative on the subject.

3.7. Armored cable. -- The term "armored cable" means a cable provided with a wrapping of metal, usually steel wires or tapes, primarily for the purpose of mechanical protection.

3.8. Assistant mine foreman. -- The term "assistant mine foreman" means a certified person designated to assist the mine foreman in the supervision of a portion or the whole of a mine or of the persons employed therein.

3.9. Barricaded. -- The term "barricaded" means to obstruct passage of person, vehicles, or flying materials.

3.10. Berm. -- The term "berm" means a pile or mound of material or equivalent capable of restraining a vehicle.

3.11. Blasting agent. -- The term "blasting agent" means any material consisting of a mixture of a fuel and oxidizer which:

- 3.11.1. is used or intended for use in blasting;
- 3.11.2. is not classified as an explosive by the department of transportation;

3.11.3. passes all United States DOT tests defining blasting agent, including insensitivity to a No. 8 blasting cap in accordance with 49 CFR 173.114a.

3.12. Blasting area. -- The term "blasting area" means the area near blasting operations in which concussion or flying material can reasonably be expected to cause injury.

3.13. Board of appeals. -- The term "board of appeals" means the board as provided for in W. Va. Code §22A-5-1 *et seq.*

3.14. Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. -- The term "board of coal mine health and safety" means the board provided for in chapter 22A, article 6 of the code.

3.15. Brake system. -- The term "brake system" means any or all of the following systems:

3.15.1. Service brake system - the primary brake system used for stopping a vehicle.

3.15.2. Emergency stopping system - the system used for stopping a vehicle in the event of any single failure in the service brake system.

3.15.3. Parking system - a system to hold a stopped vehicle in a stationary position.

3.16. Branch circuit. -- The term "branch circuit" means any circuit, alternating current or direct current, connected to and leading from the main power lines.

3.17. Cable. -- The term "cable" means a standard conductor (single conductor cable) or a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple conductor cable).

3.18. Cast primer or booster. -- The term "cast primer or booster" means a case or pressed block or solid high explosives (i.e., not nitroglycerin sensitized) which is normally used to detonate insensitive or noncapsensitive explosives.

3.19. Certified electrician. -- The term "certified electrician" means any person who is qualified as a mine electrician and who has passed an examination given by OMHST, or has at least three (3) years of experience in performing electrical work underground in a coal mine, in the surface work areas of an underground coal mine, in a surface coal mine, in a non-coal mine, in the mine equipment manufacturing industry, or in any other industry using or manufacturing similar equipment, and has satisfactorily completed a coal mine electrical training program approved by OMHST, or any person who is qualified as a mine electrician in any state that recognizes certified electricians licensed in West Virginia.

3.20. Certified person. -- The term "certified person" when used to designate the kind of person to whom the performance of a duty in connection with the operation of a mine shall be assigned, means a person who is qualified under the provisions of this law to perform such duty.

3.21. Circuit breaker. -- The term "circuit breaker" means a device for interrupting a circuit between separable contacts under normal or abnormal conditions.

3.22. Code. -- The term "code" means the West Virginia code, as amended.

3.23. Delta connected. -- The term "delta connected" means a power system in which the windings or transformers or S.C. generators are connected to form a triangular phase relationship, and with phase conductors connected to each point of the triangle.

3.24. Detonating cord. -- The term "detonating cord" means a flexible cord containing a center core of high explosives to detonate other explosives with which it comes in contact.

3.25. Detonating cord millisecond delay connectors. -- The term "detonating cord millisecond delay connectors" means non-electric shot interval (millisecond) delay devices for use in delaying blasts which are surface initiated by detonating cord.

3.26. Detonator. -- The term "detonator" means blasting caps, electrical blasting caps, and non-electric delay blasting caps.

3.27. Director. -- The term "director" means the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training provided for in W. Va. Code §22A-1-3.

3.28. Effectively grounded. -- The term "effectively grounded" means grounded through a grounding connection of sufficiently low impedance (inherent or intentionally added or both) so that fault grounds which may occur cannot build up voltages in excess of limits established for apparatus, circuits or systems so grounded.

3.29. Electric blasting caps. -- The term "electric blasting caps" means instantaneous electric blasting caps and all types of delay electric blasting caps.

3.30. Electrical troubleshooting or testing. -- The term "electrical troubleshooting or testing" shall mean the process of locating an electrical problem in the electric circuits on an energized machine. This process can include the following: taking voltage and current measurements, simulating a fault to activate a device, and observing diagnostic indicators/readouts or the operational sequence of relays and contactors.

3.31. Explosives. -- The term "explosives" means any or all of the following, but is not limited to: water gel slurries, dynamites, permissibles, pellet powder, blasting caps, electric blasting caps, non-electrical delay blasting caps, cast primer and boosters, detonating cord, and detonating cord delay connections.

3.32. Flame-resistant cable, portable. -- The term "flame-resistant cable, portable" means a portable flame-resistant cable that has passed the flame test of the Federal Bureau of Mines.

3.33. Ground or grounding conductor (mining). -- The term "ground or grounding conductor (mining)", also referred to as a safety ground conductor, safety ground, and frame ground, means a metallic conductor used to connect the metal frame, or enclosure or any equipment, device or wiring system with a mine track or other effective grounding medium.

3.34. Grounded (earthed). -- The term "grounded (earthed)" means that the system, circuit, or apparatus referred to is provided with a ground.

3.35. High voltage. -- The term "high voltage" means voltages of more than one thousand (1,000) volts.

3.36. Hot stick. -- The term "hot stick" shall mean an approved and insulated pole usually made of fiberglass used when performing work on high-voltage circuits to protect them from electric shock.

3.37. Imminent danger. -- The term "imminent danger" means the existence of any condition or practice on a surface mine which could be expected to cause death or serious physical harm before such condition or practice can be abated.

3.38. Inspector. -- The term "inspector" means a surface mine inspector employed by OMHST, pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-1-13.

3.39. Interested persons. -- The term "interested persons" includes the operator, members of any mine safety committee at the mine affected and other duly authorized representative of the mine workers and OMHST.

3.40. Low voltage. -- The term "low voltage" means up to and including six hundred sixty (660) volts.

3.41. Medium voltage. -- The term "medium voltage" means voltages from six hundred sixty-one (661) to one thousand (1,000) volts.

3.42. Mine foreman. -- The term "mine foreman" means the certified person whom the operator or superintendent shall place in charge of the workings of the surface mine and of the persons employed thereon.

3.43. Mine power center or distribution center. -- The term "mine power center or distribution center" means a combined transformer or distribution unit, complete within a metal enclosure from which one (1) or more low-voltage power circuits are taken.

3.44. Miner. -- The term "miner" means any individual working on or around a surface mine who is employed by the operator.

3.45. Neutral (derived). -- The term "neutral (derived)" means a neutral point or connection established by the addition of a "zigzag" or grounding transformer to a normally underground power system.

3.46. Neutral point. -- The term "neutral point" means the connection point of transformer or generator windings from which the voltage to ground is nominally zero (0), and is the point generally used for system groundings in wye-connected A.C. power system.

3.47. Non-electric delay blasting caps. -- The term "non-electric delay blasting caps" means a blasting cap with an integral delay element in conjunction with and capable of being detonated by a detonation impulse or signal from a miniaturized detonating cord.

3.48. Office of miners' health, safety and training. -- The term "office of miners' health, safety and training" means the agency continued under W. Va. Code §22A-1-1.

3.49. OMHST. -- The term "OMHST" means the office of miners' health, safety and training.

3.50. Operator. -- The term "operator" means any firm, corporation, partnership or individual operating any surface coal mine or part thereof, or engaged in the construction of any facility associated with a coal mine.

3.51. Person. -- The term "person" means any individual, partnership, association, corporation, firm, subsidiary of a corporation or other organization.

3.52. Portable (trailing) cable. -- The term "portable (trailing) cable" means a flexible cable or cord used for connecting mobile, portable or stationary equipment in mines to a trolley system or other external source of electric energy where permanent mine wiring is prohibited or is impracticable.

3.53. Primer. -- The term "primer" means a cartridge or container of explosives into which a detonator or detonating cord is inserted or attached, and whose purpose is to initiate the main explosive charge.

3.54. Qualified person. -- The term "qualified person" means a person who has completed an examination and is considered qualified on record by OMHST.

3.55. Safety fuse. -- The term "safety fuse" means a flexible cord containing an internal burning medium by which fire or flame is conveyed at a continuous and uniform rate from the point of ignition to the point of use, usually a blasting cap.

3.56. Superintendent. -- The term "superintendent" means the person who shall have, on behalf of the operator, immediate supervision of one (1) or more mines.

3.57. Supervisor. -- The term "supervisor" means a superintendent, mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, or any person specifically designated by the superintendent or mine foreman to supervise work of employees and who is acting pursuant to such specific designation and instructions.

3.58. Surface mine. -- The term "surface mine" means all areas surface mined or being surface mined as well as adjacent areas ancillary to the operations, together with preparation and processing plants; storage areas and haulageways, roads, shops and trails; and coal prospecting. "Surface mine" for the purpose of this rule shall not mean the surface operations connected with an underground coal mine.

3.59. Work of preparing the coal. -- The term "work of preparing the coal" means the breaking, crushing, sizing, cleaning, washing, drying, mixing, storing, loading, and removing of over-burden from the top of the coal for the purpose of extracting coal.

3.60. Working place. -- The term "working place" means all areas in or about a surface mine where persons are working.

3.61. Wye-connected. -- The term "wye-connected" means a power system connection in which one (1) end of each phase windings or transformers or A.C. generators are connected together to form a neutral point, and a neutral conductor may or may not be connected to the neutral point, and the neutral point may or may not be grounded.

3.62. Zigzag transformer (grounding transformer). -- The term "zigzag transformer (grounding transformer)" means a transformer intended primarily to provide a neutral point for grounding purposes.

#### **§56-3-4. Applicability and Enforcement of Laws Safeguarding Life and Property; Rules; Authority of OMHST Regarding Safety Laws.**

4.1. All provisions of the mining laws of this state intended to safeguard life and property shall extend to all surface mining operations insofar as such laws are applicable thereto. The director of OMHST shall promulgate reasonable rules in accordance with the provisions of chapter 29A of the code to protect the safety of those employed in and around surface mines. The enforcement of all laws and rules relating to the safety of those employed in and around surface mines is hereby vested in OMHST and shall be enforced according to the provisions of chapter 22A of the code.

#### **§56-3-5. Director of OMHST - Appointment; Term of Office.**

5.1. There shall be a director of OMHST, who shall be appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the senate and who shall serve subject to the provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-3.

#### **§56-3-6. Director of OMHST - Powers and Duties.**

6.1. The director of OMHST is hereby empowered and it is his/her duty to administer and enforce the provisions of this rule relating to health and safety inspections and enforcement and training in coal mines, underground clay mines, open pit mines, cement manufacturing plants and underground limestone and sandstone mines.

6.2. The director of OMHST has full charge of the agency. The director has the power and duty to:

6.2.1. Supervise and direct the execution and enforcement of the provisions of this rule.

6.2.2. Employ such assistants, clerks, stenographers and other employees as may be necessary to fully and effectively carry out his/her responsibilities and fix their compensation, except as otherwise provided in this rule.

6.2.3. Assign mine inspectors to divisions or districts in accordance with the provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-8 as may be necessary to fully and effectively carry out the provisions of this rule, including the training of inspectors for the specialized requirements of surface mining, shaft and slope sinking and surface installations and to supervise and direct the mine inspectors in the performance of their duties.

6.2.4. Suspend, for good cause, any mine inspector without compensation for a period not exceeding thirty (30) days in any calendar year.

6.2.5. Prepare report forms to be used by mine inspectors in making their findings, orders and notices, upon inspections made in accordance with this rule.

6.2.6. Hear and determine applications made by mine operators for the annulment or revision of orders made by mine inspectors, and to make inspections of mines, in accordance with the provisions of this rule.

6.2.7. Cause a properly indexed permanent and public record to be kept of all inspections made by the director or by mine inspectors.

6.2.8. Make annually a full and complete written report of the administration of the office to the governor and the legislature of the state for the year ending June 30. The report shall include the number of visits and inspections of mines in the state by mine inspectors, the quantity of coal, coke and other minerals (excluding oil and gas) produced in the state, the number of individuals employed, number of mines in operation, statistics with regard to health and safety of persons working in the mines including the causes of injuries and deaths, improvements made, prosecutions, the total funds of the office from all sources identifying each source of the

funds, the expenditures of the office, the surplus or deficit of the office at the beginning and end of the year, the amount of fines collected, the amount of fines imposed, the value of fines pending, the number and type of violations found, the amount of fines imposed, levied and turned over for collection, the total amount of fines levied but not paid during the prior year, the titles and salaries of all inspectors and other officials of the office, the number of inspections made by each inspector, the number and type of violations found by each inspector. However, no inspector may be identified by name in this report. Such reports shall be filed with the governor and the legislature on or before December 31 of the same year for which it was made, and shall upon proper authority be printed and distributed to interested persons.

6.2.9. Call or subpoena witnesses for the purpose of conducting hearings into mine fires, mine explosions or any mine accident; to administer oaths and to require production of any books, papers, records or other documents relevant or material to any hearing, investigation or examination of any mine permitted under chapter 22A of the code or this rule. Any witness so called or subpoenaed shall receive \$40 per diem and shall receive mileage at the going rate for state employees for each mile actually traveled, which shall be paid out of the state treasury upon a requisition upon the state auditor, properly certified by the witness.

6.2.10. Institute civil actions for relief, including permanent or temporary injunctions, restraining orders, or any other appropriate action in the appropriate federal or state court whenever any operator or the operator's agent violates or fails or refuses to comply with any lawful order, notice or decision issued by the director or his/her representative.

6.2.11. Beginning January 1, 2013, the director shall share information regarding suspension or revocation of a certificate of a certified person, as defined in this rule for violation of the substance abuse provisions of chapter 22A of the code with other states that subject similar persons to disciplinary action for violation of a substance abuse policy.

6.2.12. The director shall propose rules for legislative approval pursuant to W. Va. Code §29A-3-1 et seq., a rule establishing a program for the sharing of information between employers who employ certified persons regarding the discharge of persons in safety sensitive positions as defined in W. Va. Code R. §56-19-3.17 for violation of an employer's substance abuse policy.

6.2.13. Perform all other duties which are expressly imposed upon him/her by the provisions of chapter 22A of the code and this rule.

6.2.14. Impose reasonable fees upon applicants taking tests administered pursuant to the requirements of chapter 22A of the code and this rule.

6.2.15. Impose reasonable fees for the issuance of certifications required under chapter 22A of the code and this rule.

6.2.16. Prepare study guides and other forms of publications relating to mine safety and charge a reasonable fee for the sale of the publications.

6.2.17. Make all records of the office open for inspection of interested persons and the public.

6.3. The director of OMHST, or his/her designee, upon receipt of the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies from the Mine Safety Technology Task Force, has thirty days to approve or amend the list as provided in W. Va. Code §11-13BB-4. At the expiration of the time period, the director shall publish the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies as provided in W. Va. Code §11-13BB-4.

#### **§56-3-7. Director of OMHST; Eligibility.**

7.1. The director shall be appointed by the governor, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, and shall serve at the will and pleasure of the governor.

#### **§56-3-8. Director of OMHST; Oath and Bond.**

8.1. The director of OMHST shall, before entering upon the discharge of his/her duties, take the oath of office prescribed by section 5, article 4 of the constitution of West Virginia, and shall execute a bond, with surety approved by the governor, in the penal sum of ten thousand dollars (\$10,000), which security to be approved by the governor, conditioned upon the faithful discharge of his/her duties, a certificate of which oath and which bond shall be filed in the office of the secretary of state. Premiums on the bond shall be paid from office funds.

#### **§56-3-9. Mine Inspectors May Be Appointed to Fill Vacancy in OMHST; Permanent Tenure Benefits not Affected.**

9.1. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, if a vacancy occurs in any appointive position within OMHST, any mine inspector having permanent tenure, if qualified, may be appointed to such appointive position without forfeiting any of the benefits which have accrued to him/her because of his/her permanent tenure as a mine inspector.

#### **§56-3-10. Eligibility for Appointment as Surface Mine Inspector; Qualifications; Salary and Expenses; Removal.**

10.1. In order to qualify for employment as a surface mine inspector, an eligible applicant shall meet the requirements found in W. Va. Code §22A-1-13, and submit to a written and oral examination given by the board of coal mine health and safety. The examination shall relate to the duties to be performed by a surface mine inspector and may, subject to the approval of the board of coal mine health and safety, be prepared by the director.

10.2. If the board of coal mine health and safety finds after investigation and examination that the applicant (1) is eligible for appointment, and (2) has passed each required examination with a grade of at least seventy-five percent (75%), or an overall combined average score of eighty percent (80%), the board of coal mine health and safety shall add such applicant's name and grade to the register of qualified eligible candidates and certify its action to the director. The director may then appoint one (1) of the candidates from the three (3) having the highest grades.

10.3. All such appointees shall be citizens of West Virginia, in good health, not less than twenty-four (24) years of age, of good character and reputation, and temperate in habits. No person shall be eligible for permanent appointment as a surface mine inspector until having served in a probationary status for a period of one (1) year to the satisfaction of the director.

10.4. Surface mine inspectors serving as such on the effective date of this section (July 1, 1977) may continue to serve for a probationary period not exceeding one (1) year and if eligible as prescribed by this section, may qualify for appointment during such probationary period in accordance with the provisions of this section.

10.5. However, surface mine inspectors employed on the effective date of this section (July 1, 1977) and who have served to the satisfaction of the director for a period of two (2) years or more may continue to serve on a permanent tenure basis. In the performance of duties devolving upon surface mine inspectors, they shall be responsible to the inspector-at-large of OMHST of their respective region.

10.6. Salaries of surface mine inspectors shall be not less than fifty-three thousand nine hundred four dollars (\$53,904.00) per year. In the discharge of their official duties in privately owned vehicles, surface mine inspectors shall receive mileage at the rate applicable to state employees. A surface mine inspector, after having received a permanent appointment, may be removed from office only for physical or mental impairment, incompetency, neglect of duty, public intoxication, malfeasance in office, or other similar good cause.

**§56-3-11. Mine Inspectors' Examining Board Abolished and Duties Imposed Upon the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.**

11.1. The mine inspectors' examining board is hereby abolished and all duties and responsibilities imposed upon the mine inspectors' examining board are transferred and hereby imposed upon the board of coal mine health and safety.

11.2. The board of coal mine health and safety shall meet at such times and places as shall be designated by the chairman. It shall be the duty of the chairman to call a meeting of the board of coal mine health and safety on the written request of three (3) members or the director of OMHST. Notice of each meeting shall be given in writing to each member by the secretary at least five (5) days in advance of the meeting.

11.3. A quorum of this board is four (4) members which shall include at least two (2) members representing the viewpoint of operators and at least two (2) members representing the viewpoint of the working miners, and the board may act officially by a majority of those members who are present, except no vote of this board may be taken unless all six (6) voting members are present.

11.4. In addition to other duties expressly set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-6-1 *et seq.*, the board of coal mine health and safety shall:

11.4.1. Establish, and from time to time revise, forms of application for employment as mine inspectors and forms for written examinations to test the qualification of candidates for the position;

11.4.2. Adopt and promulgate reasonable rules relating to the examination, qualification and certification of candidates for appointment as mine inspectors, and hearings for removal of inspectors, required to be held under chapter 22A of the code. All of such rules shall be printed and a copy thereof furnished by the secretary of the board to any person upon request;

11.4.3. Conduct after public notice of the time and place thereof, examinations of candidates for appointment as mine inspector. By unanimous agreement of all members of the board of coal mine health and safety, one (1) or more members of the board of coal mine health and safety may be designated to give a candidate the written portion of the examination.

11.4.4. Prepare and certify to the director a register of qualified eligible candidates for appointment as mine inspectors. The register shall list all qualified eligible candidates in the order of their grades, the candidates with the highest grade appearing at the top of the list. After each meeting of the board of coal mine health and safety held to examine such candidates, and at least annually, the board of coal mine health and safety shall prepare and submit to the director a revised and corrected register of qualified eligible candidates for appointment

as mine inspector, deleting from such revised register all persons (a) who are no longer residents of West Virginia, (b) who have allowed a calendar year to expire without, in writing, indicating their continued availability for such appointment, (c) who have been passed over for appointment for three (3) years, (d) who have become ineligible for appointment since the board of coal mine health and safety originally certified that such person was qualified and eligible for appointment as mine inspector, or (e) who, in the judgment of the board of coal mine health and safety, should be removed from the register for good cause.

11.4.5. Cause the secretary of the board of coal mine health and safety to keep and preserve the written examination papers, manuscripts, grading sheets, and other papers of all applicants for appointment as mine inspector for such period of time as may be established by the board of coal mine health and safety. Specimens of the examinations given, together with the correct solution of each question, shall be preserved permanently by the secretary of the board of coal mine health and safety;

11.4.6. Issue a letter or written notice of qualifications to each successful eligible candidate;

11.4.7. Hear and determine proceedings for the removal of mine inspectors in accordance with the provisions of chapter 22A of the code;

11.4.8. Hear and determine appeals of mine inspectors from suspension orders made by the director pursuant to the provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-4: Provided, that an aggrieved inspector, in order to appeal from any order or suspension, shall file such appeal in writing with the board of coal mine health and safety no later than ten (10) days after receipt of notice of suspension. On such appeal the board of coal mine health and safety shall affirm the act of the director unless it be satisfied from a clear preponderance of the evidence that the director has acted arbitrarily;

11.4.9. Make an annual report to the governor and the director concerning the administration of mine inspection personnel in the state service, making such recommendations as the board of coal mine health and safety considers to be in the public interest.

**§56-3-12. Director and Inspectors Authorized to Enter Mines; Duties of Inspectors to Examine Mines; No Advance Notice; Reports After Fatal Accidents.**

12.1. The director or his/her authorized representative shall have authority to visit, enter, and examine any mine, whether underground or surface and may call for the assistance of any mine inspector or inspectors whenever such assistance is necessary in the examination of any mine. The operator of every coal mine shall furnish the director or mine inspector proper facilities for entering such mine and making examination or obtaining information.

12.2. If miners at any mine or one of their authorized representatives have reason to believe that dangerous conditions are existing or that the law is not being complied with, they may request the director to have an immediate investigation made.

12.3. Mine inspectors shall devote their full time and undivided attention to the performance of their duties, and they shall examine all of the mines in the respective districts and as often, in addition thereto, as the director may direct, or the necessities of the case or the condition of the mine or mines may require, with no advance notice of inspection provided to any person, and they shall make a personal examination of each surface mine operation for the purpose of determining whether a danger, described in W. Va. Code §§22A-1-14 and 15 exists in any such mine, or whether any provisions of chapter 22A of the code are being violated or have been violated within the past forty-eight (48) hours in any such mine.

12.4. In addition to the other duties imposed by this rule, it shall be the duty of each inspector to note each violation found and issue an order or notice, as appropriate for each violation so noted. During the investigation of any accident, any violation may be noted whether or not the inspector actually observes the violation and whether or not the violation exists at the time the inspector notes the violation, so long as the inspector has clear and convincing evidence the violation has occurred or is occurring.

12.5. The mine inspector shall visit the scene of each fatal accident occurring in any mine within his/her district and shall make an examination into the particular facts of such accident; make a report to the director, setting forth the results of such examination, including the condition of the mine and the cause or causes of such fatal accident, if known, and all such reports shall be made available to the interested parties, upon written requests.

12.6. At the commencement of any inspection of a coal mine by an authorized representative of the director, the authorized representative of the miners at the mine at the time of such inspection shall be given an opportunity to accompany the authorized representative of the director on such inspection.

**§56-3-13. Findings Orders and Notices.**

13.1. Imminent Danger, Withdrawal Order, Notice of Violation and Abatement.

13.1.1. If upon any inspection of a coal mine an authorized representative of the director finds that an imminent danger exists, such representative shall determine the area throughout which such danger exists, and

thereupon shall issue forthwith an order requiring the operator of the mine or the operator's agent to cause immediately all persons, except those referred to in subdivisions 13.1.3.a., 13.1.3.b., 13.1.2.c., and 13.1.3.d. of subsection 13.1.3., to be withdrawn from and to be prohibited from entering such area until an authorized representative of the director determines that such imminent danger no longer exists. All employees on the inside and outside of a mine who are idle as a result of the posting of a withdrawal order by a mine inspector shall be compensated by the operator at their regular rates of pay for the period they are idled, but not more than the balance of such shift. If such order is not terminated prior to the next working shift, all such employees on that shift who are idled by such order shall be entitled to full compensation by the operator at their regular rates of pay for the period they are idled, but for not more than four (4) hours of such shift.

13.1.2. If, upon any inspection of a coal mine, an authorized representative of the director finds that there has been a violation of law, but the violation has not created an imminent danger, he/she shall issue a notice to the operator or the operator's agent, fixing a reasonable time for the abatement of the violation. If, upon the expiration of the period of time, as originally fixed or subsequently extended, an authorized representative of the director finds that the violation has not been totally abated, and if he/she also finds that the period of time should not be further extended, he/she shall find the extent of the area affected by the violation and shall promptly issue an order requiring the operator or the operator's agent to cause immediately all persons, except those referred to in subdivisions 13.1.3.a., 13.1.3.b., 13.1.2.c., and 13.1.3.d. of subsection 13.1.3., to be withdrawn from, and prohibited from entering such area until an authorized representative of the director determines that the violation has been abated.

13.1.3. The following persons shall not be required to be withdrawn from or prohibited from entering any area of the coal mine subject to an order issued under this section:

13.1.3.a. Any person whose presence in such area is necessary, in the judgment of the operator or an authorized representative of the director, to eliminate the condition described in the order;

13.1.3.b. Any public official whose official duties require him/her to enter such area;

13.1.3.c. Any representative of the miners in such mine who is, in the judgment of the operator or an authorized representative of the director, qualified to make coal mine examinations or who is accompanied by such person and whose presence in such area is necessary for the investigation of the conditions described in the order; and

13.1.3.d. Any consultant to any of the foregoing.

13.2. Notices and orders issued pursuant to this rule shall contain a detailed description of the conditions or practices which cause and constitute an imminent danger or a violation of any mandatory health and safety standard and, where appropriate, a description of the area of the coal mine from which persons must be withdrawn and prohibited from entering.

13.3. Each notice or order issued under this rule shall be given promptly to the operator of the coal mine or the operator's agent by an authorized representative of the director issuing such notice or order, and all such notices and orders shall be in writing and shall be signed by such representative and posted on the bulletin board at the mine.

13.4. A notice or order issued pursuant to this rule may be modified or terminated by an authorized representative of the director.

#### **§56-3-14. Review of Orders and Notices by the Director.**

14.1. An operator, issued an order pursuant to the provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-15, or any representative of miners in any mine affected by such order or by any modification or termination of such order, may apply to the director for review of the order within thirty (30) days of receipt thereof or within thirty (30) days of its modification or termination. An operator, issued a notice pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-1-15(b) or any representative of miners in any mine affected by such notice, may, if he/she believes that the period of time fixed in such notice for the abatement of the violation is unreasonable, apply to the director for review of the notice within thirty (30) days of the receipt thereof. The applicant shall send a copy of such application to the representative of miners in the affected mine, or the operator, as appropriate. Upon receipt of such application, the director shall cause such investigation to be made as he deemed appropriate. Such investigation shall provide an opportunity for a public hearing, at the request of the operator or the representative of miners in such mine, to enable the operator and the representative of miners in such mine to present information relating to the issuance and continuance of such order or the modification or termination thereof or the time fixed in such notice. The filing of an application for review under this law shall not operate as a stay of any order or notice.

14.2. The operator and the representative of the miners shall be given written notice of the time and place of the hearing at least five (5) days prior to the hearing.



14.3. Upon receiving the report of such investigation, the director shall make findings of fact, and shall issue a written decision, incorporating therein an order vacating, affirming, modifying, or terminating the order, or the modification or termination of such order, or the notice complained of and incorporate the findings therein.

14.4. In view of the urgent need for prompt decision of matters submitted to the director under this rule, all actions which the director takes under this section shall be taken as promptly as practicable, consistent with adequate consideration of issues involved.

14.5. Pending completion of the investigation required by this section, the applicant may file with the director a written request that the director grant temporary relief from any modification or termination of order, or from any order issued under W. Va. Code §22A-1-14, except an order issued under W. Va. Code §22A-1-15, together with a detailed statement giving reasons for granting such relief. The director may grant such relief, under such conditions as he/she may prescribe, if:

14.5.1. A hearing has been held in which all parties were given an opportunity to be heard;

14.5.2. The applicant shows that there is substantial likelihood that the findings of the director will be favorable to the applicant; and

14.5.3. Such relief will not adversely affect the health and safety of miners.

14.6. No temporary relief shall be granted in the case of a notice issued under W. Va. Code §22A-1-15.  
**§56-3-15. Posting of Notices, Orders, and Decisions; Delivery to Agent of Operator; Names and Addresses to be Filed by Operator.**

15.1. At each coal mine there shall be maintained an office with a conspicuous sign designating it as the office of the mine, and a bulletin board at such office or at some conspicuous place near an entrance of the mine, in such manner that notices, orders, and decisions required by the code or this rule to be posted on the mine bulletin board may be posted thereon, be easily visible to all persons desiring to read them, and be protected against damage by weather and against unauthorized removal.

15.2. A copy of any notice, order, or decision required by this rule to be given to an operator shall be delivered to the office of the affected mine, and a copy shall be immediately posted on the bulletin board of such mine by the operator or the operator's agent.

15.3. The director shall cause a copy of any notice, order, or decision required by this rule to be given to an operator to be mailed immediately to a representative of the miners. Such notice, order, or decision shall be available for public inspection.

15.4. In order to insure prompt compliance with any notice, order, or decision issued under this rule, the authorized representative of the director may deliver such notice, order, or decision to an agent of the operator and such agent shall immediately take appropriate measures to insure compliance with such notice, order, or decision.

15.5. Each operator of a coal mine shall designate a responsible official at such mine as the principal officer in charge of health and safety at such mine, and such official shall receive a copy of any notice, order, or decision issued under this rule affecting such mine.

15.6. Where the coal mine is subject to the control of any person not directly involved in the daily operations of the coal mine, there shall be filed with the director the name and address of such person and the name and address of a principal official of such person who shall have overall responsibility for the conduct of an effective health and safety program at any coal mine subject to the control of such person and such official shall receive a copy of any notice, order, or decision issued affecting any such mine. The mere designation of a health and safety official under this section shall not be construed as making such official subject to any penalty under this rule.

**§56-3-16. Judicial Review.**

16.1. Venue, Petition for Appeal and Relief.

16.1.1. Any order or decision issued by the director under this rule except an order or decision under W. Va. Code 22A-1-15 shall be subject to judicial review by the circuit court of the county in which the mine affected is located upon the filing in such court or with the judge thereof in vacation of a petition by any person aggrieved by the order or decision praying that the order or decision be modified or set aside in whole or in part, except that the court shall not consider such petition unless such person has exhausted the administrative remedies available under this rule and files within thirty (30) days from the date of such order or decision.

16.1.2. The party making such appeal shall forthwith send a copy of such petition for appeal, by registered mail, to the other party. Upon receipt of such petition for appeal, the director shall promptly certify and file in such court a complete transcript of the record upon which the order or decision complained of was issued. The court shall hear such petition on the record made before the director. The findings of the director, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be conclusive. The court may affirm, vacate,

or modify any order or decision or may remand the proceedings to the director for such further action as it may direct.

16.1.3. In the case of a proceeding to review any order or decision issued by the director under this rule, except an order or decision pertaining to an order issued under W. Va. Code §22A-1-15(a) or an order or decision pertaining to a notice issued under W. Va. Code §22A-1-15(b), the court may, under such conditions as it may prescribe, grant such temporary relief as it deems appropriate pending final determination of the proceeding if:

16.1.3.a. All parties to the proceeding have been notified and given an opportunity to be heard on a request for temporary relief;

16.1.3.b. The person requesting such relief shows that there is a substantial likelihood that he/she will prevail on the merits of the final determination of the proceeding; and

16.1.3.c. Such relief will not adversely affect the health and safety of miners in the coal mine.

16.1.4. The judgment of the court shall be subject to review only by the supreme court of appeals of West Virginia upon a writ of certiorari filed in such court within sixty (60) days from the entry of the order and decision of the circuit court upon such appeal from the director.

16.1.5. The commencement of a proceeding under this section shall not, unless specifically ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the order or decision of the director.

16.1.6. Subject to the direction and control of the attorney general, attorneys appointed for the director may appear for and represent the director in any proceeding instituted under this section.

#### **§56-3-17. Injunctions.**

17.1. The director may institute a civil action for relief, including a permanent or temporary injunction, restraining order, or any other appropriate order in the circuit court of the county in which the mine is located whenever the operator or the operator's agent:

17.1.1. Violates or fails or refuses to comply with any order or decision issued under this rule; or

17.1.2. Interferes with, hinders or delays the director or his or her authorized representative in carrying out the provisions of this rule; or

17.1.3. Refuses to admit such representatives to the mine; or

17.1.4. Refuses to permit the inspection of the mine, or the investigation of an accident or occupational disease occurring in, or connected with, such mine; or

17.1.5. Refuses to furnish any information or report requested by the director in furtherance of the provisions of this rule; or

17.1.6. Refuses to permit access to, and copying of, such records as the director determines necessary in carrying out the provisions of this rule.

17.2. The court shall have jurisdiction to provide such relief as may be appropriate. Except as otherwise provided herein, any relief granted by the court to enforce an order under subsection 17.1.1. shall continue in effect until the completion or final termination of all proceedings for review of such order under this rule, unless, prior thereto, the circuit court granting such relief sets it aside or modifies it.

17.3. In any action instituted under this section to enforce an order or decision issued by the director after a public hearing, the findings of the director, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be conclusive.

#### **§56-3-18. Penalties.**

18.1. The penalty provisions found in W. Va. Code §22A-1-21 shall apply to this rule.

#### **§56-3-19. Discrimination.**

19.1. No person shall discharge or in any other way discriminate against, or cause to be discharged or caused to be discriminated against, any miner or any authorized representative of miners by reason of the fact that the person believes or knows that such miner or representative:

19.1.1. Has notified the director, or his/her authorized representative, or an operator, directly or indirectly, of any alleged violation or danger;

19.1.2. Has filed, instituted or caused to be filed or instituted any proceeding under chapter 22A of the code or this rule;

19.1.3. Has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding resulting from the administration or enforcement of the provisions of chapter 22A of the code or this rule.

19.2. No miner or authorized representative of any miner shall be discharged or in any other way discriminated against or caused to be discriminated against because a miner or authorized representative of any miner has performed an act under subsection 19.1.1., 19.1.2. or 19.1.3. above.

19.3. Any miner or an authorized representative of any miner who believes that he or she has been discharged or otherwise discriminated against, or any miner who has not been compensated by an operator for

lost time due to the posting of a withdrawal order, may, within thirty (30) days after such violation occurs, apply to the board of appeals for a review of such alleged discharge, discrimination, or failure to compensate.

19.3.1. A copy of the application shall be sent to the operator who shall be identified as the respondent.

19.3.2. Upon receipt of such application, the board of appeals shall cause such investigation to be made as it deems appropriate.

19.3.3. Such investigation shall provide an opportunity for a public hearing at the request of any party to enable the parties to present information relating to such alleged violation.

19.3.4. The parties shall be given written notice of the time, date and place of the hearing at least five (5) days prior to the hearing.

19.3.5. Mailing of the notice of hearing to the charged party at the party's last address of record as reflected in the records of OMHST is deemed adequate notice to the charged party.

19.3.6. Such notice shall be by certified mail, return receipt requested.

19.3.7. Any such hearing shall be of record.

19.3.8. Upon receiving the report of such investigation, the board of appeals shall issue an order as set forth below:

19.3.8.a. If the board of appeals finds that a violation did occur, then it shall issue a decision within forty-five (45) days, incorporating an order therein, requiring the person committing such violation to take affirmative action to abate the violation as the board of appeals deems appropriate, including, but not limited to, the rehiring or reinstatement of the miner or authorized representative of any miner to his/her former position with back pay, and also pay compensation for the idle time as a result of a withdrawal order.

19.3.8.b. If the board of appeals finds that there was no violation, then it shall issue an order denying the application. Such order shall incorporate the board of appeal's findings therein.

19.3.9. If the hearing under this section relative to discharge is not completed within forty-five (45) days of the date of discharge due to delay caused by the operator, then the miner shall be automatically reinstated until the final determination.

19.3.10. If the hearing is not completed within forty-five (45) days of the date of discharge due to delay caused by the board of appeals, then the board of appeals may, at its option, reinstate the miner until the final determination.

19.3.11. If the hearing is not completed within forty-five (45) days of the date of discharge due to delay caused by the miner, then the board of appeals shall not reinstate the miner until the final determination.

19.4. Whenever an order is issued under this section, at the request of the applicant, a sum equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses including the attorney's fees as determined by the board of appeals to have been reasonably incurred by the applicant for, or in connection with, the institution and prosecution of said proceedings, shall be assessed against the person committing such violation.

#### **§56-3-20. Record and Reports.**

20.1. In addition to the records that are specifically required by this rule, every operator of a coal mine shall establish and maintain any records, make any reports, and provide any information as the director may reasonably require from time to time to enable him/her to perform his/her functions under this rule. The director is authorized to compile, analyze, and publish, either in summary or detailed form, any reports or information so obtained. Except to the extent otherwise specifically provided by this rule, all records, information, reports, findings, notices, orders or decisions required or issued pursuant to or under this rule may be published from time to time, may be released to any interested person, and shall be made available for public inspection.

#### **§56-3-21. Mine Foreman Examiner for Mine Foreman and Assistant Mine Foreman - Salary.**

21.1. The director shall appoint a mine foreman examiner to examine and certify mine foreman and assistant mine foreman and mine examiners. Such mine foreman examiners shall be paid a minimum salary of thirty-one thousand thirty-two dollars (\$31,032) per year.

21.2. The duties of the mine foreman examiner shall be to:

21.2.1. Prepare and conduct examinations of mine foreman, assistant mine foreman,

21.2.2. Prepare and certify to the director a register of all persons who successfully completed the examination with a passing grade of eighty percent (80%).

21.3. The director shall determine the location where the mine foreman examiner shall meet for the purpose of holding examinations, and at least two (2) weeks notice of time and place where the examinations are to be held shall be given.

21.3.1. The examinations shall be given at any location where there are at least five (5) persons to be tested, and adequate facilities to conduct such examination.

21.3.2. The office of the mine foreman examiner shall be located at a place determined by the director. All records of the mine foreman examiner pertaining to the examinations shall be kept at his/her office.

21.4. The mine foreman examiner shall, with the approval of the director, prepare, and from time to time, modify examinations to be administered to applicants for certification as mine foreman.

21.4.1. All persons who desire to appear for examination shall notify the mine foreman examiner of their intentions to appear, if possible, not less than ten (10) days prior to the date set for the examination. The mine foreman examiner shall inquire into the character and qualifications of the applicants who present themselves for examination.

21.5. Certificates of qualification of service heretofore granted shall have equal value with certificates of qualifications granted under this rule.

21.6. The mine foreman examiner shall certify to the director, on a form furnished by the director, every person whose examination shall disclose his/her fitness for the duties of mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, and as above classified, and the director shall prepare certificates of qualification for the successful applicants and send them to the mine foreman examiner for distribution.

#### **§56-3-22. Withdrawal of Certification.**

22.1. Charge of breach of duty -- A mine inspector or the director may charge a mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, or any other certified person with neglect or failure to perform any duty mandated pursuant to this rule. The charge shall state:

22.1.1. The name of the person charged;

22.1.2. The duty or duties this person is alleged to have violated;

22.1.3. The approximate date and place so far as is known of the violation of duty;

22.1.4. The capacity of the person making the charge; and

22.1.5. Shall be verified on the basis of information and belief or personal knowledge.

22.2. The charge is initiated by filing it with the director or with the board of appeals. A copy of any charges filed with the board of appeals or any member thereof, shall be transmitted promptly to the director. The director shall maintain a file on each charge and of all related documents which shall be open to the public.

22.3. Evaluation of charge by board of appeals.

22.3.1. Within twenty (20) days after receipt of the charge the board of appeals shall evaluate the charge and determine whether or not a violation of duty has been stated.

22.3.2. In making such a determination the board of appeals shall evaluate all documents submitted to it by all persons to determine as nearly as possible the substance of the charge and if the board of appeals is unable to determine the substance of the charge it may request the director to investigate the charge.

22.3.3. Upon request, the director shall investigate the charge and report the results of the investigation to the board of appeals within ten (10) days of the director's receipt of the charge.

22.3.4. If the board of appeals determines that probable cause exists to support the allegation that the person charged has violated a duty, the board by the end of the twenty (20) day period shall set a date for hearing which date shall be within eighty (80) days of the filing of the charge.

22.3.5. Notice of the hearing or notice of denial of the hearing for failure to state a charge and a copy of the charge shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the charging party, the charged party, the director, the representative of the miner or miners affected, and to any interested person of record.

22.3.6. Thereafter the board shall maintain the file of the charge which shall contain all documents, testimony and other matters filed which shall be open for public inspection.

22.4. Hearing.

22.4.1. The board of appeals shall hold a hearing, may appoint a hearing examiner to take evidence and report to the board of appeals within the time allotted, may direct or authorize taking of oral depositions under oath by any participant, or adopt any other method for the gathering of sworn evidence which affords the charging party, the charged party, the director and any interested party of record due process of law and a fair opportunity to present and make a record of evidence.

22.4.1.a. Any member of the board of appeals shall have the power to administer oaths.

22.4.1.b. The board of appeals may subpoena witnesses and require production of any books, papers, records, or other documents relevant or material to the inquiry.

22.4.2. The board of appeals shall consider all evidence offered in support of the charge and on behalf of the persons so charged at the time and place designated in the notice.

22.4.3. Each witness shall be sworn and a transcript shall be made of all evidence presented in any such hearing.

22.4.4. No continuance shall be granted except for good cause shown.

22.4.5. The board of appeals may accept as evidence a notarized affidavit of drug testing procedures and results from a medical review officer (MRO) in lieu of live testimony by the MRO. If the board of appeals

desires testimony in lieu of a notarized affidavit, the MRO may testify under oath telephonically or by an internet based program in lieu of physically attending the hearing.

22.4.6. At the conclusion of the hearing the board of appeals shall proceed to determine the case upon consideration of all the evidence offered and shall render a decision containing its findings and conclusions of law.

22.4.6.a. If the board of appeals finds by a preponderance of the evidence that the certificate or certificates of the charged person should be suspended or revoked, as hereinafter provided, it shall enter an order to that effect.

22.4.6.b. No renewal of the certificate shall be granted except as herein provided.

22.5. Failure to cooperate.

22.5.1. Any person charged who shall, without just cause, refuse or fail to appear before the board of appeals or cooperate in the investigation or gathering of evidence shall forfeit his/her certificate or certificates for a period to be determined by the board of appeals, not to exceed five (5) years, and such certificate or certificates may not be renewed except upon a successful completion of the examination prescribed by the law for mine foreman, assistant mine foreman, or other certified person.

22.6. Penalties.

22.6.1. The board of appeals may suspend or revoke the certificate or certificates of a charged party for a minimum of thirty (30) days or more including an indefinite period or may revoke permanently the certificate or certificates of the charged party, as it sees fit, subject to the prescribed penalties and monetary fines imposed in chapter 22A of the code.

22.7. Integrity of penalties imposed.

22.7.1. No person whose certification is suspended or revoked under this provision can perform any duties under any other certification issued under chapter 22A of the code, during the period of the suspension imposed herein.

22.8. Any party adversely affected by a final order or decision issued by the board of appeals shall be entitled to judicial review thereof pursuant to W. Va. Code §29A-5-4.

**§56-3-23. Certification of Mine Foreman or Assistant Mine Foreman Whose License to Engage in Similar Activities Suspended in Another State.**

23.1. Any person whose license, certificate or similar authority to perform any supervisory duties in another state has been suspended or revoked by that state cannot be certified in West Virginia under any provision of this rule or chapter 22A of the code during the period of such suspension or revocation in the other state.

**§56-3-24. Board of Appeals.**

24.1. There is hereby continued a board of appeals under W. Va. Code §22A-5-1, consisting of three (3) members.

24.1.1. Two (2) members of the board of appeals shall be appointed by the governor, one (1) person who by reason of previous training and experience may reasonably be said to represent the viewpoint of miners, and one (1) person who by reason of previous training and experience may reasonably be said to represent the viewpoint of the operators.

24.1.2. The third (3rd) person, who shall be chairman of the board and who must not have had any connection at any time with the coal industry or an organization representing miners, shall be selected by the two (2) members appointed by the governor.

24.1.3. The term of office of members of the board of appeals shall be five (5) years.

24.2. The function and duties of the board of appeals shall be to hear appeals, make determinations on questions of miners' entitlements due to withdrawal orders and appeals from discharge or discrimination, and suspension of certification certificates.

24.3. The board of appeals shall have the power to administer oaths and subpoena witnesses and require production of any books, papers, records, or other documents, relevant or material to the appeal inquiry.

24.4. The chairman of the board of appeals shall subpoena any witness requested by a party to a hearing to testify or produce books, records or documents. Any witness responding to a subpoena so issued shall receive a daily witness fee to be paid out of the state treasury upon a requisition of the state auditor equivalent to the rate of pay under the wage agreement currently in effect plus all reasonable expenses for meals, lodging and travel at the rate applicable to state employees. Any full payments as hereinbefore specified shall be in full and exclusive payment for meals, lodging, actual travel and similar expenses and shall be made in lieu of any lost wages occasioned by such appearance in connection with any hearing conducted by the board of appeals.

24.5. Each member of the board of appeals shall be paid the same compensation and expense reimbursement as is paid to members of the legislature for their interim duties as recommended by the citizens legislative compensation commission and authorized by law for each day or portion thereof engaged in the discharge of official duties. No reimbursement for expenses shall be made except upon an itemized account,

properly certified by such members of the board of appeals. All reimbursement for expenses shall be paid out of the state treasury upon a requisition upon the state auditor, properly certified by such members of the board of appeals.

24.6. Board members, before performing any duty, shall take and subscribe to the oath required by article 4, section 5 of the constitution of West Virginia.

**§56-3-25. Certification of Surface Mine Foreman.**

25.1. In every surface mine where five (5) or more persons are employed in a period of twenty-four (24) hours, the operator shall employ at least one (1) person certified in accordance with the provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-37-1 as a mine foreman.

25.1.1. Each applicant for certification as a mine foreman shall, at the time the applicant is issued a certificate of competency:

25.1.1.a. Be a resident or employed in a mine in this state;

25.1.1.b. Have had at least three (3) years experience in surface mining:

25.1.1.b.1. Which shall include at least eighteen (18) months experience on or at a working section of a surface mine; or

25.1.1.b.2. Be a graduate of the school of mines at West Virginia University or of another accredited mining engineering school; and

25.1.1.b.3. Have had at least two (2) years practical experience in a surface mine, which shall include at least eighteen (18) months experience on or at a working section of a surface mine; and

25.1.1.b.4. Have demonstrated a knowledge of mine safety, first aid, safety appliances, emergency procedures relative to all equipment, state and federal mining laws and other subjects by completing such training, education and examinations as may be required of the applicant under W. Va. Code § 22A-1-37.

25.2. In surface mines in which the operations are so extensive that the duties devolving upon the mine foreman cannot be discharged by one (1) person, one (1) or more assistant mine foreman may be designated.

25.2.1. Such person shall act under the instruction of the mine foreman who shall be responsible for the person's conduct in the discharge of his/her duties.

25.2.2. Each assistant so designated shall be certified under the provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-37.

25.2.3. Each applicant for certification as assistant mine foreman shall, at the time the applicant is issued a certificate of competency, possess all of the qualifications required of a mine foreman.

25.2.3.a. The applicant shall, at the time he/she is certified, be required to have at least two (2) years experience in surface mining, which shall include eighteen (18) months on or at a working section of a surface mine;

25.2.3.b. Or be a graduate of the school of mines at West Virginia University or of another accredited mining engineering school and have had twelve (12) months practical experience in a surface mine, all of which shall have been on or at a working section.

25.3. The director shall promulgate such rules as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-1-37.

25.4. Any person holding a mine foreman's certificate issued by any other state may act in the capacity of mine foreman in any mine in this state until the next regular mine foreman examination held by OMHST, but not to exceed a maximum of ninety (90) days.

**§56-3-26. Instruction of Employees and Supervision of Apprentices; Annual Examinations of Persons Using Approved Gas Detectors; Records of Examination; Maintenance of Gas Detectors, Etc.**

26.1. It shall be the duty of the mine foreman or the assistant mine foreman of every coal mine in this state to see that every person employed to work in such mine shall, before beginning work therein, be instructed in the particular danger incident to the person's work in such mine, and be furnished a copy of the mining laws of this state and rules of such mine.

26.2. No person shall be qualified for testing for methane and for oxygen deficiency unless each such person has been trained and demonstrates to the satisfaction of an authorized representative of the director that the person is qualified to test for methane with an approved gas detector. Records of such examinations shall be kept by the operator and the director.

26.3. Persons whose duties require them to use approved gas detectors, that have been qualified by OMHST to test for methane and oxygen deficiency, shall be examined at least annually to their competence by a certified mine foreman and a record that such examination was given, together with pertinent data relating thereto, shall be kept on file by the operator and a copy shall be furnished to OMHST.

26.4. Persons whose duties require them to administer the annual examinations for methane and oxygen deficiency shall be examined annually by a qualified official from the OMHST.

26.5. Each operator shall provide for the proper maintenance of each detector, and before each shift, care shall be taken to insure that such detector is in a permissible condition.

26.6. Gas detectors shall be given proper maintenance and inspection before each working shift in a manner recommended by the manufacturing company and approved by the director.

26.7. Other approved gas detectors shall be given proper maintenance and shall be tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations before each working shift and calibrated every thirty (30) calendar days.

26.8. Job assignments to any miner.

26.8.1. When a job assignment is given to any miner that the person has not performed in the recent past, or if any person is inexperienced in the particular job assignment, the person shall be instructed in the hazards incident thereto and the law and rules relevant thereto prior to performing any duties in such job assignment.

26.8.2. When the job assignment includes the operation of equipment, the instruction shall include a supervised dry run.

26.8.3. When the job assignment relates to a plan in effect at the mine, the relevant portions of the plan shall be reviewed.

26.8.4. A record shall be kept of such instruction required under this subsection.

**§56-3-27. Mine Foreman and Assistant Mine Foreman; Daily Inspection of Working Places; Records.**

27.1. Pre-shift examination.

27.1.1. Prior to the beginning of any shift the mine foreman or assistant mine foreman shall visit and carefully examine highwalls in the working area and spoil piles for cracks, loose materials, overhanging ledges, and other dangerous conditions.

27.1.2. Upon completion of the examination, the foreman shall record the results in a book prescribed by the director, at the designated station at the surface mine before persons enter the working area of the mine.

27.1.3. The operator shall have weekly safety meetings with all employees which shall provide training in the working practices and conditions at the mine and rules applicable thereto.

27.2. On-shift examination.

27.2.1. The mine foreman or assistant mine foreman shall examine all working places in the pit under his/her supervision for hazards at least once every four (4) hours during each working shift, or more often if necessary for safety.

27.2.2. It shall further be the duty of the mine foreman or the assistant mine foreman to carefully examine the haulage roads in the pit area for slips, cracks, overhanging trees and other dangerous conditions during his/her pre-shift and on-shift examinations.

27.3. Dangerous conditions.

27.3.1. Should the mine foreman or his/her assistants find a place to be in a dangerous condition, he/she shall not leave the place until it is made safe, or shall remove the persons working therein until the place is made safe by some competent person designated for that purpose.

27.3.2. The mine foreman shall also record any dangerous conditions and practices found during his/her examination in a book provided for that purpose.

27.4. Close deep operations.

27.4.1. When a surface mine operation is known to be close to an active underground mine, the mine foreman or superintendent shall give the official representative of the underground mine at least twelve (12) hours notice in advance of any contemplated blasting that may endanger the safety of persons employed in the underground mine.

27.5. Instructions.

27.5.1. The mine foreman shall see that every person employed to work at such mine shall, before beginning work therein:

27.5.1.a. Be instructed in the particular dangers incident to his/her work in such mine; and

27.5.1.b. Be furnished a copy of the state surface mining rules.

27.6. Records of examinations.

27.6.1. All violations or hazardous conditions and the action taken to correct such violations or conditions including the pre-shift and on-shift examinations shall be recorded with ink or indelible pencil in a book prescribed by the director, kept for such purpose at a place at the surface mine designated by mine management.

27.6.2. All records of daily and weekly reports as prescribed herein, shall be open for inspection by interested persons, and the record book shall be kept for a period of one (1) year.

27.7. It shall be the duty of the mine foreman, assistant mine foreman to examine each mine within three (3) hours prior to the beginning of a shift and before any miner on such shift enters the active workings of the mine.

27.8. The mine foreman shall give prompt attention to the removal of all dangers reported to him/her by his/her assistants, or any other person working in the mine, and in case it is impracticable to remove the danger at once, the mine foreman shall notify all persons whose safety is menaced thereby to remain away from the area where the dangerous condition exists.

**§56-3-28. Duty of Mine Foreman to Notify Operator When Unable to Comply with Law; Duty of Operator.**

28.1. The mine foreman shall notify in writing the operator or superintendent of the mine, and the director, of his/her inability to comply with any of the requirements of this law, and it shall then become the duty of such operator or superintendent promptly to attend to the matter complained of by the mine foreman so as to enable him/her to comply with the provisions hereof.

28.2. Every operator of a mine shall furnish all supplies necessary for the mine foreman to comply with the requirements of this law after being requested to do so in writing by the mine foreman.

**§56-3-29. Death Or Resignation Of Mine Foreman; Successor.**

29.1. In case of death or resignation of mine foreman, the superintendent or manager shall appoint a certified person to act as mine foreman.

**§56-3-30. Excavating.**

30.1. Loose material removal. -- Loose hazardous material shall be stripped for a safe distance (minimum of fifteen (15) feet), except where vegetation is required to support the slope from the top of pit or highwalls, and the loose unconsolidated material shall be sloped to the angle of repose, or barriers, baffle boards, screen, or other approved devices that afford equivalent protection.

30.2. Benches. -- When a bench is required to insure safe operations, the width and height of the bench shall be governed by the type of equipment to be used and the operations to be performed, type of material and height of wall.

30.3. Highwall and spoil bank work areas.

30.3.1. The highwall shall be sloped or benched when required by OMHST to prevent or minimize the danger of slide.

30.3.1.a. All overhanging ledges and loose material shall be scaled from the highwall.

30.3.1.b. When scaling of highwalls is necessary to correct conditions, a safe means shall be provided to perform such work.

30.3.2. When the highwall is cracked and shows evidence of movement, or of weakening, the area shall be made safe or abandoned and dangered off.

30.3.3. Trees endangering workers along highwalls shall be removed. Such work shall be completed during daylight hours.

30.3.4. Spoil banks shall be placed an adequate distance from the pit to prevent any material from rolling back and endangering the workers.

30.3.4.a. Spoils shall be kept free of bodies of water which would be hazardous in active work areas.

30.3.4.b. Spoil material shall be sloped to the angle of repose or other measures taken to prevent the material from slothing, sliding, or rolling into the pit.

30.3.5. Persons, other than those designated to correct unsafe conditions, shall not work near or under dangerous highwalls or banks.

30.3.6. During bench loading, adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent equipment from going over a highwall.

30.4. Examinations.

30.4.1. Should a slide occur, a certified foreman or assistant shall examine the area of the slope for danger of additional slides.

30.4.2. No person shall work in the area until the examination is complete and the area declared safe.

30.5. Repairs in excavation areas.

30.5.1. Special safety precautions shall be taken when persons are required to perform repair work between immobilized equipment and within twenty (20) feet of the highwall or spoil bank where such equipment may hinder escape from falls or slides.

30.5.2. A competent person shall be designated to observe the highwall or spoil bank.

30.5.3. If equipment is mobile and repair work is necessary on such equipment, such equipment will be moved to a location outby the highwall or spoil bank.



30.6. Tree removal. -- When workers are in the area, suitable warning shall be given before equipment shoves over or uproots trees, and workers shall be removed from the immediate vicinity.

30.7. Night work. -- When surface mining is performed at night, the pit in the vicinity of the work shall be adequately illuminated.

30.8. Ground Control Plan. -- The MSHA-approved surface ground control plan shall serve as the state-approved plan, and the operator, upon approval by MSHA, shall provide a copy of the MSHA-approved surface ground control plan to the director.

#### **§56-3-31. Drilling.**

31.1. Inspection. -- Where required by the director, all drilling equipment shall be provided with restraining devices installed properly to prohibit the free fall of drill steels which may break or become dethreaded at the point of the adaptor.

31.2. Horizontal drill.

31.2.1. When horizontal drills are used, the operator shall not leave the controls while the drill stems are in operation.

31.2.2. All persons shall be required to keep in the clear of auger and drill stems while in motion. No person shall be permitted to pass under or step over a moving drill stem or auger.

31.2.3. Prior to horizontal holes being drilled in overburden, a careful inspection of the highwall face shall be made. All loose hazardous material shall be removed before other work is performed.

31.3. Vertical drilling.

31.3.1. When vertical drilling operations are being performed, the drill machine shall be continuously attended.

31.3.2. When churn drills or vertical rotary drills are used, the drill machine operator shall not work under suspended tools.

31.3.3. When collaring holes, inspecting, or during any operation where tools are removed from the hole, the tools shall be lowered to the ground or platform.

31.4. General precautions (drilling).

31.4.1. When drilling operations are being performed in the area of abandoned mines, special precautions shall be taken to protect against methane.

31.4.2. In the event of a power failure, drill machine controls shall be placed in the neutral position.

31.4.3. No person shall be permitted around auger and drill stems that are in motion.

31.4.4. Starter hole drill steels shall be utilized when collaring holes with a hand-held drill.

31.4.5. No person shall be permitted on the drill mast while the drill bit or carriage is in motion.

31.4.6. Tools and/or other material shall not be left on the drill mast.

31.5. Drilling position.

31.5.1. Drill machine operators shall not drill from positions that hinder their access to controls levers, or from insecure footing, or staging, or from atop equipment not designated for this purpose.

31.5.2. Workers shall not hand grasp the drill steel while collaring holes or place their hand on the chuck or centralizer while drilling.

31.5.3. Workers operating or working near jackhammers or jackleg drills shall position themselves so they will not be struck or lose their balance if the drill steel breaks.

31.6. Movement of drills.

31.6.1. Vertical drill holes and blast crevices that remain open after blasting and constitute a hazard shall be protected to prevent persons from falling into them.

31.6.2. While moving a drill machine from one area to another, drill steel tools and other equipment shall be secured and the mast placed in a safe position.

31.6.3. The location of the drill machine helper shall be known to the drill machine operator at all times while such drill is being moved.

31.6.4. Hand-held air drills shall be turned off and all air bled from air hoses before such drill is moved from one working area to another and at the end of each shift.

31.6.5. The department of environmental protection, office of blasting shall be responsible for the examinations and certification of persons engaging in or directly responsible for blasting or use of explosives in surface mining operations.

#### **§56-3-32. Explosives and Blasting.**

32.1. Transportation vehicles. -- Motor vehicles used to haul explosives shall comply with the following provisions:

32.1.1. Portable fire extinguisher. -- Only fire extinguishers approved by the Underwriters Laboratories, carrying appropriate labels as to type and purpose, shall be used. A portable fire extinguisher shall be a multi-purpose dry chemical type, containing:

32.1.1.a. A nominal weight of five (5) pounds of dry powder and enough expellant to apply the powder; or

32.1.1.b. A foam-producing type containing at least two and one-half (2-1/2) gallons of foam-producing liquid and enough expellant to supply foam.

32.1.2. All electric wiring shall be adequately protected and securely fastened. Damaged insulated wiring shall be repaired or replaced immediately.

32.1.3. Chassis, engine, pan and bottom of vehicle body shall be reasonably clean and free of oil and grease.

32.1.4. Fuel tanks and lines shall have no leaks.

32.1.5. Safety devices including but not limited to lights, horn, brakes, windshield wipers, and steering apparatus shall be functioning properly.

32.1.6. When explosives are not transported in their original closed containers, or in special closed cases constructed of nonconductive material, the vehicle cargo space shall be lined with wood or approved nonsparking material.

32.1.7. The vehicle shall be plainly marked to indicate the nature of the cargo.

32.1.8. The vehicle shall be equipped with suitable side and tailgates. The explosives shall not be piled higher than the side or end.

32.2. Transportation of explosives - precautions.

32.2.1. Explosives and/or detonators shall not be transported in the same vehicle unless separated by a substantially fastened four-inch (4") hardwood partition or equivalent approved material.

32.2.2. Explosives and/or detonators shall be transported promptly without undue delays.

32.2.3. Only those persons necessary shall be permitted to ride on or in vehicles containing explosives and/or detonators.

32.2.4. When vehicles containing explosives or detonators are parked on a grade, the parking brakes shall be set and the vehicle blocked securely against rolling.

32.2.5. Vehicles containing explosives and/or detonators shall not be taken to a repair garage or shop.

32.3. General requirements - explosives.

32.3.1. After the effective date of the certified blasters rules, all handling and transporting of explosives shall be under the direct supervision of a certified blaster.

32.3.2. Previously frozen explosives of nitroglycerin base shall not be used.

32.3.3. Open fires and flames are prohibited within fifty (50) feet of the area where explosives are being stored, handled or used. Any person who violates this subdivision shall be subject to the maximum assessment of two hundred fifty dollars (\$250).

32.3.4. Explosives, blasting caps and electric blasting caps shall not be carried in pockets of clothing or left lying around unguarded.

32.3.5. The use of explosives and all handling incident thereto, will be discontinued during the approach of and during thunderstorms and/or electrical storms.

32.3.6. All runways, chutes and conveyors used for unloading of explosives shall have no exposed sparking metal parts.

32.3.7. Explosives and detonators shall be kept a safe distance from the highwall and spoil bank.

32.3.8. Driving vehicles or dragging boxes over firing lines, detonator wires, explosives, blasting agents, and detonators is prohibited. The backing of drills over loaded holes is prohibited.

32.3.9. Deteriorated or damaged explosives and detonators shall be destroyed by an authorized representative of the manufacturing company.

32.3.10. Explosives and/or detonators shall not be transported in a bucket or a dragline or like equipment.

32.4. Shooting preparation.

32.4.1. Primers shall not be made up until ready to be inserted in the hole.

32.4.2. Two (2) way radio equipment shall be turned off prior to the handling and use of electric detonators for proposed shot. This rule does not apply to radios operating beyond the distances shown on Table 56-3 found at the end of this rule.

32.4.3. Adequate warning signs shall be located on all travel roads, distance of not less than one hundred (100) feet from the minimum transmitting distance.

32.4.4. No equipment except the drill and explosive truck, other than necessary equipment for road repairs to remove the drill or explosive truck, shall be permitted to work within fifty (50) feet of loaded holes or holes being loaded.

32.4.5. Equipment powered by external electrical sources and power cables shall be prohibited from being within one hundred (100) feet of loaded holes or holes being loaded; except

32.4.5.a. Where such equipment is being used and electrical detonators are being used, stray current test shall be made on the bench prior to commencing the loading of holes;

32.4.5.b. If current is detected, such power cables be moved to a safe distance or the power cables shall be de-energized.

32.4.6. Holes shall not be drilled if there is danger of intersecting a loaded or a misfired hole.

32.4.7. Only wooden or other approved nonsparking implements shall be used to punch holes in an explosive cartridge.

32.4.8. Tamping poles shall be blunt and squared at the end and made of wood or other, nonsparking, approved material.

32.4.9. Tamping shall not be performed directly on a capped primer.

32.4.10. When a surface mine has cut into a known active underground mine, the surface mine inspector of the district and an official representative of the deep mine shall be notified before any blasting is performed. The surface mine inspector, deep mine representative and surface mine representative shall determine and agree during what hours blasting shall be performed.

32.4.11. Misfires shall be handled only by or under the direction of a designated blaster or certified foreman.

32.4.12. Blasting caps shall be crimped to fuses only with implements designed for that specific purpose.

32.4.13. In no case shall any forty (40)-second-per-foot safety fuse less than thirty-six (36) inches long or any thirty (30)-second-per-foot fuse less than forty-eight (48) inches long be used.

32.4.14. Nothing except a safety fuse is to be inserted in the open end of a blasting cap.

32.4.15. No detonators, detonating cord, igniter cord, safety fuse, or any explosives shall be used if they have been water soaked.

32.4.16. Electric blasting caps shall be fired with an approved blasting device.

32.4.17. Explosives shall be kept separated at least fifteen (15) feet from detonators until loading is started, unless an approved container is utilized.

32.4.18. Ample warning shall be given by an approved audible warning device before blasts are fired. All persons shall be removed from the blasting area.

32.4.19. Detonating caps taken into a pit prior to being used shall be kept in a wooden box or other approved suitable container.

32.4.20. At least a five (5)-foot air gap shall be provided between the blasting circuit and the power circuit when the hole or series of holes are being connected.

#### 32.5. Shooting cables.

32.5.1. Shooting cables shall be well insulated and as long as may be necessary to permit persons authorized to fire shots to get in a safe place out of the line of fire.

32.5.2. Shooting cables shall be kept away from power wires and all other sources of electric current.

32.5.3. When shooting highwall and overburden, the shooting cable shall be at least five hundred (500) feet in length when new and never less than four hundred fifty (450) feet.

32.5.4. The shooting cable for use in popping coal shall be of sufficient length to assure the safe location of persons participating in the blasting, and in no event less than one hundred (100) feet in length.

32.5.5. The shooting cable shall be kept shunted until connected to the approved blasting device.

32.5.6. Except when being tested with a blasting galvanometer, or other approved device, electric detonators shall be kept shunted until they are connected to the blasting line or wired into a blasting round.

32.5.7. A wired round shall be kept shunted until connected to the shooting cable.

#### 32.6. Blasting.

32.6.1. Any area in which loaded holes are prepared to be fired shall be guarded by a barricade and danger signs, or by a person physically present to prevent unauthorized entry.

32.6.2. The blaster shall make sure that all persons are in a safe place before firing a shot.

32.6.3. The blaster performing the blasting shall be the person who makes the detonating cord connections or connects the leg wires of the detonating caps to the shot cable.

32.6.4. All holes or series of holes containing detonators shall be fired immediately upon completion of loading. However, after connecting the loaded holes, if for any reason the holes cannot be fired immediately, all

work shall cease within a radius of three hundred (300) feet of the blasting area and work shall not commence again until the holes have been fired.

32.6.5. The firing of holes shall be conducted during daylight hours.

32.6.6. After a blast the blaster shall examine the area and pronounce it safe before others enter.

32.7. Post firing.

32.7.1. Shooting cables shall be disconnected immediately from the blasting unit after each blast and shunted.

32.7.2. No person shall return to the area where blasting has been performed until the dust has settled and the area cleared of smoke.

32.8. Misfires.

32.8.1. When electric blasting caps have been used, neither the blaster nor any other person is permitted to return to misfired holes for at least fifteen (15) minutes. Misfires shall be handled only by a designated blaster in the presence of the mine/pit foreman.

32.8.2. When a shot has misfired, extra precaution shall be taken in the handling of the misfires.

32.8.3. The blaster shall wait at least thirty (30) minutes before returning to a misfired shot, when using blasting caps and fuse.

32.8.4. After shooting a misfired shot, the blasting cable shall be disconnected from the source of power and the battery end short circuited before electric connections are examined.

32.8.5. If explosives or blasting agents are suspected of burning in a hole, all persons in the blasting area shall move to a safe location and no person shall return to the hole for at least one (1) hour.

32.9. Storage of explosives.

32.9.1. After loading boreholes all unused explosives shall be returned to the proper explosive storage magazine.

32.9.2. Separate surface magazines shall be provided for storage of explosives, detonators, and blasting heater elements.

32.9.2.a. Surface magazines shall:

32.9.2.a.1. Be constructed of incombustible material exposed inside the magazine;

32.9.2.a.2. Be provided with doors constructed of at least one-fourth (1/4) inch steel plate lined with a two (2) inch thickness of wood, or the equivalent;

32.9.2.a.3. Be provided with adequate and effectively screened ventilation openings near the floor and ceiling;

32.9.2.a.4. Be kept locked securely when unattended; and

32.9.2.a.5. Be posted with suitable danger signs so located that a bullet passing through the face of the sign will not strike the magazine.

32.9.2.b. The location of the magazine shall not be less than two hundred (200) feet from any active work area, occupied buildings, or public roads unless barricaded.

32.9.2.c. If magazines are illuminated electrically the lamps shall be of vapor-proof type, properly installed and wired.

32.9.2.d. Smoking, open flames, open lights or spark-producing devices shall be prohibited in or within fifty (50) feet of a detonator or explosive magazine or facility.

32.9.3. Explosives magazines shall be located at least one hundred (100) feet away from power lines and fuel storage areas.

32.9.4. Cases or boxes containing explosives shall not be stored on their ends or sides in magazines nor stacked more than six (6) feet high.

32.9.5. An area of twenty-five (25) feet around magazines shall be kept clear of dry leaves, grass, undergrowth, trash and debris.

32.9.6. Detonator and explosives storage magazines shall be separated by at least twenty-five (25) feet.

32.9.7. Ground rods shall be properly installed and secured on explosive storage magazines so as to provide sufficient electrical ground.

32.9.8. Semitrailer van(s) used for highway or on-site transportation of blasting agents are satisfactory for storing these materials, provided they are located according to the American Table of Distance with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railroads and public highways. Trailers will be provided with substantial means for locking, and the trailer doors shall be kept locked except during time of placement and removal of blasting agents.

**§56-3-33. Underground Workings.**

33.1. The operator shall refrain from surface mining within five hundred (500) feet of any active and abandoned underground mines in order to prevent breakthroughs and to protect health or safety of miners: Provided,

33.1.1. That the director shall permit an operator to mine near, through or partially through an abandoned underground mine or closer to an active underground mine if:

33.1.1.a. The nature, timing and sequencing of the approximate coincidence of specific surface mine activities with specific underground mine activities are coordinated jointly by the operators involved and approved by the director, and

33.1.1.b. Such operations will result in improved resource recovery, abatement of water pollution or elimination of hazards to the health and safety of the public: Provided, That any breakthrough which does occur shall be sealed.

33.2. The official representative of any known underground mine shall be notified immediately when a surface mine operation may in any way interfere with the safe operation of the active underground mine.

33.3. Special precautions shall be taken to protect the employees where excavating is being performed in the vicinity of a known abandoned underground mine which may contain a dangerous accumulation of water and/or gas.

33.4. All cut-through into underground mine workings shall be closed immediately.

#### **§56-3-34. Haulage.**

34.1. Roads - traffic directions and warning signs.

34.1.1. Traffic directions which differ from standard highway practice shall be posted on signs along the haulage roads at strategic points in letters at least three (3) inches high.

34.1.2. Well marked signs conspicuously placed, shall be properly located to alert drivers to existing danger areas. Such as the approach to a dangerous curve or extreme grade.

34.1.3. Traffic rules, signals, and warning signs shall be standardized at each mine.

34.1.4. Where side or overhead clearances on haulage roads or loading or dumping locations are hazardous to mine workers, such areas shall be conspicuously marked and warning devices shall be installed when necessary to insure the safety of the workers.

34.1.5. Flashers, flares, or other means of signaling shall be used to warn approaching drivers of a hazard created by an obstruction in the roadway.

34.1.6. Regulatory signs shall be used to indicate required method of traffic movement, (Example: "Stop", "Yield", "One Way".)

34.1.7. Posted warning signs shall be used where necessary to indicate potential hazardous conditions. (Example: "Hill", "Curve", "Truck Crossing".)

34.1.8. Object marking shall be used to mark physical obstruction in or near the haulage way that presents possible hazards. (Example: Reflectors and high visibility paint.)

34.1.9. All signs and markings shall be displayed and utilized so as to be effective as possible.

34.1.10. Where side or overhead clearance on any haulage road or at any loading or dumping location at a surface mine is hazardous to any person, such hazard shall be corrected immediately, and all necessary precautions taken while such hazard is being corrected.

34.2. Haulage roads - construction and maintenance.

34.2.1. Haulage roads shall be located an adequate distance from highwalls and spoil banks to minimize the danger of falling material onto personnel and equipment.

34.2.2. When dust created by haulage is thrown into suspension in such quantities that may obscure the vision of the operators of vehicles, adequate means shall be taken to allay such dust.

34.2.3. Only authorized persons shall be permitted on haulage roads and at loading or dumping locations.

34.2.4. Berms or guards shall be provided where required on the outer bank of elevating roadways.

34.2.5. The width and grade to be utilized in haulage road construction shall be determined for each specific situation based upon terrain configuration, vehicle characteristics, and driver visibility for safe haulage.

34.2.6. Haulage roads shall be constructed of sufficient width to permit the driver to maneuver the vehicle to avoid striking unexpected obstacles on the roadway where reclamation rules permit.

34.2.7. Provisions shall be made to adequately drain and remove excessive water from the haulage roads.

34.2.8. Haulage roads shall be constructed, installed and maintained in a manner consistent with speed and type of haulage operations being conducted to insure safe operation.

34.2.9. All roads leading to and from work sites on which persons are expected to travel to and from work or to haul coal or supplies, shall be of sufficient width and be maintained in good condition.

34.2.10. Haulage operations shall be stopped when the haulage surface has deteriorated to the extent that it presents a danger to the safety of the haulage operation.

34.2.11. All haulage vehicles placed into service after the effective date of this rule shall be equipped with an approved supplementary emergency braking system.

34.2.12. All power lines constructed over haulage roads after the effective date of this section shall be maintained a minimum of twelve (12) feet above all equipment used on haulage roads including dump trucks in a raised position.

34.3. Haulage equipment - construction and maintenance.

34.3.1. Haulage trucks shall not be operated with dirty windshields, cracked, dirty, or broken rear view mirrors.

34.3.2. Supplies, materials, and tools other than small hand tools shall not be transported with persons in vehicles unless such vehicles are specifically designed to make such transportation safe.

34.3.3. All new haulage vehicles placed into service shall be equipped with an emergency steering and braking system.

34.3.4. Where required by the director, trucks used for haulage of coal, workers or supplies shall be equipped with two (2) way communication instruments.

34.3.5. Where required by the director or the director's authorized representative, runaway roads or "J" roads shall be provided on all haulage roads on which coal is first hauled from such surface mine after the effective date of this section.

34.4. Haulage equipment - operation.

34.4.1. Haulage truck operators shall make sure their truck path is unobstructed, especially when starting or moving the trucks forward or backward.

34.4.2. Radio or visual contact shall be made with an operator of a haulage truck to insure that it is safe to approach the truck.

34.4.3. Vehicles shall follow at a safe distance: passing shall be limited to areas of adequate clearance and visibility.

34.4.4. Workers shall not work or pass under the buckets or booms of equipment.

34.4.5. Drivers shall drive their trucks according to the condition of the road and the weather. At no time shall truck speeds exceed the safe predetermined speed limit that has been established on that haul road.

34.4.6. Haulage trucks traveling in the same direction, shall not pass any vehicle until signals have been exchanged between both drivers and the vehicle to be passed pulls to the right side of the road.

34.4.7. Haulage trucks shall maintain a safe distance behind the truck they are following. Other vehicles shall maintain a minimum of one (1) car length for each ten (10) m.p.h. of travel behind the vehicle they are following.

34.4.8. When approaching a state or county road, drivers shall maintain their trucks under control to stop, yield right of way, or obey the signals of a flagman.

34.4.9. When the body of a haulage unit is being raised, no person will be permitted in close proximity where they may be endangered.

34.4.10. Materials or equipment required in the cab of haulage equipment shall be adequately secured.

34.5. Parked vehicles.

34.5.1. Lights, flares, or other approved warning devices shall be adequately located when parked equipment creates a hazard to vehicular traffic.

34.5.2. Mobile equipment shall not be left unattended unless the brakes are set. When mobile equipment is parked on a grade, the wheels shall be turned into a bank or berm, or shall be blocked.

34.6. Employee parking and mantrips.

34.6.1. On all active surface mines, a designated area shall be provided for parking of employee's vehicles.

34.6.2. No vehicle or other conveyance used to transport persons to and from work areas at surface mines shall be overcrowded and all persons shall ride in a safe position.

34.6.3. All mantrips shall have ten (10) unit first aid kits, and audible warning devices.

### **§56-3-35. Auger Mining.**

35.1. Proximity to underground workings.

35.1.1. Auger mining should not be done in proximity to active underground workings unless the work is coordinated with the underground plan or workings.

35.1.2. Auger holes should not be drilled so as to:

35.1.2.a. Disrupt the ventilation systems of active underground mines;

35.1.2.b. Create inundation hazards to active underground mines; and

- 35.1.2.c. Cause damage to the roof and ribs of active and underground roadways.
- 35.1.3. Auger holes should not intersect underground mine workings known to contain or suspected to contain dangerous quantities of impounded water, except to de-water such areas under controlled conditions and then only after all necessary precautions have been taken to safeguard life and property.
- 35.2. Safeguards - auger areas generally.
- 35.2.1. Adequate approved means shall be provided to prevent unauthorized persons from entering areas where coal has been removed.
- 35.2.2. Warning signs shall be posted conspicuously at the entrances to abandoned auger operations.
- 35.2.3. Completed auger holes shall be blocked with highwall spoil to a minimum height of one (1) foot above the coal bed and to within one thousand (1,000) feet of the active holes.
- 35.2.4. Adequate precaution shall be taken when any auger hole or holes are not blocked with highwall spoil to insure unauthorized entry.
- 35.2.5. All haulroads entering auger pits shall be barricaded to insure against unauthorized vehicles when auger holes are left unguarded.
- 35.3. Protection of workers.
- 35.3.1. No person or persons shall enter an auger hole until a qualified employee has determined by recognized means of detection whether the air within the hole is of good quality and does not contain methane or is deficient in oxygen.
- 35.3.2. The examiner shall wear a lifeline that extends to the hands of a person on the surface.
- 35.3.3. Persons entering an auger hole should examine and test its walls for danger from falling materials. Any hazardous conditions found should be corrected before any other work is done or the hole vacated and suitable danger boards placed across its entrance.
- 35.3.4. Augers which are provided with walkways or platforms, where practicable shall be equipped with safe handrails.
- 35.4. Auger operations.
- 35.4.1. Haulage trucks awaiting loading shall park a safe distance from the highwall and spoil bank.
- 35.4.2. No person or persons other than the auger crew shall be allowed on or around the auger when in operation unless in line of duty.
- 35.4.3. Only the truck being loaded and one (1) other truck shall be in the auger pit.
- 35.4.4. Open lights and smoking materials are prohibited in auger holes.
- 35.4.5. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted in close proximity where auger holes are being drilled.
- 35.4.6. When auger holes first penetrate abandoned or mined out underground workings, and as frequently thereafter as these workings are penetrated a qualified employee should determine, by recognized means of detection, whether or not methane or oxygen deficient air is present or is being emitted in dangerous quantities.
- 35.4.7. The operator shall not leave the controls while the auger is being operated.
- 35.4.8. No person or persons shall be allowed to be on the top of the cab of the carriage engine for any reason while it is moving, or when the auger train is in motion.
- 35.4.9. Partitions of coal between auger holes shall be adequate enough to support highwall when augering operations are being performed.
- 35.4.10. Partitions of coal between auger holes shall not be recovered by other methods of mining without the approval of the director.
- 35.4.11. Adequate illumination shall be provided for work areas after dark.
- 35.4.12. Persons shall keep clear of the auger train while it is in motion and shall not pass under or over an auger train, except where suitable crossing facilities are provided.
- 35.4.13. Persons shall keep clear of auger sections being swung into position.
- 35.4.14. Where practicable, no persons shall be in a direct line with the boreholes during mining operations.
- 35.5. Methane and oxygen.
- 35.5.1. Auger mining equipment shall not be operated in the vicinity of auger holes emitting dangerous quantities of methane or air until the atmosphere has been rendered harmless.
- 35.5.2. Internal combustion engines in the vicinity of auger holes shall be stopped while auger holes are being inspected.
- 35.5.3. Combustible materials, dinner pails, or other supplies shall not be stored in auger holes.
- 35.5.4. Auger mining machines shall be equipped with an approved gas detector or other detector approved by the director.

35.5.5. In each auger mining crew there shall be a person qualified in the care and use of an approved gas detector or other approved oxygen detecting measuring device.

35.5.6. Tests for oxygen deficiency shall be conducted with an approved gas detector or other means approved by the director and all tests for methane shall be conducted with an approved gas detector.

35.5.7. When an auger hole penetrates an abandoned or mined out area of an underground mine, tests for methane and oxygen deficiency shall be made at the collar of the hole by a qualified person, using approved devices to determine if dangerous quantities of methane or oxygen deficient air are present or being emitted. If such is found no further work shall be performed until the atmosphere has been made safe.

35.6. Inspections.

35.6.1. Auger operators shall inspect their machine before starting and operating to determine such machine is in a safe operating condition and all safety equipment is provided.

35.6.2. No work shall be performed under any overhang.

35.6.3. When a crew is engaged in connecting or disconnecting auger sections for maintenance, repair, or other reasons besides regular operations, at least one (1) person shall be assigned to observe the highwall for possible movement.

35.6.4. The face of all highwalls, for a distance of one hundred (100) feet on both sides of each drilling site, shall be inspected by the auger operator and the foreman before any augering operation is performed. All loose hazardous material shall be removed from the highwall before persons are permitted to enter the drilling area.

**§56-3-36. General Provisions.**

36.1. Horseplay - Horseplay, practical jokes, wrestling, fighting or other actions which threaten persons with personal injury, causing them to fear for their personal safety or causing damage resulting in interference with safe operations shall be prohibited.

36.2. Alcohol and drugs - Persons under the influence of alcohol or drugs shall not be permitted on a surface mine or attendant facility.

36.3. Housekeeping - Paths, walkways, stairways, and roadways shall be kept free of obstructions. Structures and inside work areas shall be kept free of oil, coal spillage, litter, and coal dust accumulations.

36.4. Smoking - Smoking or open flames shall not be permitted in the following areas:

36.4.1. Within fifty (50) feet of explosive storage area;

36.4.2. Within one hundred fifty (150) feet of flammable liquid storage areas;

36.4.3. Within one hundred fifty (150) feet of liquified and nonliquified gas storage areas; or

36.4.4. Within one hundred fifty (150) feet of the proximity of auger holes.

36.5. Compressed air or gases.

36.5.1. Safety chains or suitable locking devices shall be used at connections to machines or high-pressured hose lines where a connection failure would create a hazard.

36.5.2. Compressors and compressed-air receivers shall be equipped with automatic pressure relief valves, pressure gauges, and drain valves.

36.5.3. All hoses exceeding one-half (1/2) inch inside diameter shall have a safety device at the surface of supply at the branch line to reduce pressure in case of hose failure.

36.6. No working alone - No person shall be assigned, or allowed, or be required to perform work alone in any area where hazardous conditions exist that would endanger the person's safety unless he/she can communicate with others, can be heard, or can be seen.

36.7. Stockpiles - Coal shall not be stockpiled at or near exposed or buried gas lines.

36.8. Reclaiming hazards - No person shall be permitted to walk or stand immediately above a reclaiming area at or near a slurrage or storage pile where the reclaiming operations may expose said person to a hazard.

**§56-3-37. Electricity.**

37.1. Performance of electrical work.

37.1.1. No electrical work shall be performed on low-, medium-, or high-voltage distribution circuits or equipment, except by a qualified person or by a person trained to perform electrical work and to maintain electrical equipment under the direct supervision of a qualified person.

37.1.2. Disconnecting devices shall be locked out and suitably tagged by each person who performs such work, except that in cases where locking out is not possible, such devices shall be opened and suitably tagged by each person.

37.1.3. Locks or tags shall be removed only by the persons who installed them or if such persons are unavailable, by qualified persons authorized by the operator or the operator's agent.



37.1.4. Suitably tagged, as used in these subsections, means that a sign such as, "Danger, Hands Off, Do Not Close, Men Working On Line", shall be attached to the locked switches. The signs or tags shall bear the name, date, and certification of the workman who installed the tag.

37.1.5. Keys used to lock out switches shall be kept only on the persons who are performing the work, or if such persons are unavailable, by qualified persons authorized by the operator or his/her agent.

37.1.6. Locks shall be provided by the operator.

37.1.7. All power circuits and electrical equipment shall be de-energized and locked or suitably tagged where locking out is not possible before work is done on such circuits and equipment, except when necessary for troubleshooting or testing. When performing electrical troubleshooting or testing on an energized electrical circuit, gloves rated for the maximum voltage of the circuit shall be worn when handling electrical testing equipment or once the plane of the electrical enclosure is broken.

37.1.7.a. No electrical troubleshooting or testing shall be performed on low-, medium-, or high-voltage distribution circuits or equipment except by a qualified person or by a person trained to perform electrical work and to maintain electrical equipment under the immediate supervision of a qualified person.

37.1.7.b. Before electrical troubleshooting or testing a low- or medium-voltage circuit contained in a compartment with a high voltage circuit, the high-voltage circuit must be deenergized, disconnected, grounded, locked out and tagged.

37.1.7.c. While electrical troubleshooting or testing is being done on equipment with energized circuits exposed, other repairs or maintenance shall not be performed on the equipment with the exposed circuit.

37.1.7.d. All test instruments and their accessories shall be rated and designed for the environment to which they will be exposed and for the manner in which they will be utilized.

37.1.7.e. Insulated gloves and other insulated personal protective equipment must:

37.1.7.e.1. Have a voltage rating that meets or exceeds ASTM F496-97 "Standard Specification for In-Service Care of Insulating Gloves and Sleeves" (1997).

37.1.7.e.2. Be examined before each use for visible signs of damage.

37.1.7.e.3. Leather protectors must always be worn with insulated rubber gloves.

37.1.7.e.4. Be removed from service or destroyed when damaged or defective.

37.1.7.e.5. Class 0 gloves used at 1000 volts or less must be electrically tested every six (6) months when in use and every year when not in use and properly stored. A record of these tests must be kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available for authorized representatives of the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training upon request.

37.1.7.e.6. Gloves used in conjunction with a hot stick and with high-voltage fault finders must be electrically tested six (6) months after initial use and every year when properly stored and not in use. A record of these tests must be kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available for authorized representatives of the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training upon request.

37.1.7.e.7. Hot sticks are required to be electrically tested every twelve (12) months. A record of the tests must be kept in a book prescribed by the Director and made available for authorized representatives of the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training upon request.

37.1.7.e.8. Be provided by the employer.

### 37.2. Transformers.

37.2.1. All surface transformers, unless of the construction which will eliminate shock hazard, or unless installed at least eight (8) feet above ground, shall be:

37.2.1.a. Enclosed in a house; or

37.2.1.b. Surrounded by a fence at least six (6) feet high.

37.2.2. If the enclosure is of metal, it shall be grounded effectively, the gate or door to the enclosure shall be kept locked at all times, unless authorized persons are present.

37.2.3. Transformers shall be provided with adequate overload protection. Overload protection shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in the National Electric Code which is in effect at the time of installation.

37.2.4. "Danger - High Voltage" signs with voltage indicated shall be posted conspicuously at all:

37.2.4.a. Transformer enclosures;

37.2.4.b. High potential switch boards; and

37.2.4.c. Other high potential installations.

### 37.3. Electrical equipment generally.

37.3.1. Capacitors used for power factor correction shall have suitable drain off resistors or other means to protect workers against electrical shock following removal of power.

37.3.2. Dry insulated platforms of rubber or other suitable nonconductive material shall be kept in place at each switchboard and at stationary machinery where shock hazards exists.

37.3.3. Reverse current protection shall be provided at storage battery charging stations to prevent the storage batteries from energizing the power circuit in the event of power failure.

37.3.4. All electric conductors shall be sufficient in size and have adequate current carrying capacity and be of such construction that a rise in temperature resulting from normal operation will not damage the insulating materials. In no case will the requirements be less than those set forth in the National Electric Code which is in effect at the time of installation.

37.3.5. All electrical connections or splices in conductors shall be mechanically and electrically efficient and suitable connectors shall be used.

37.3.5.a. All electric connections or splices on insulated wires shall be reinsulated at least to the same degree of protection as the remainder of the wire.

37.3.5.b. Splices made shall provide continuity of all components.

37.3.6. All power wires, except trailing cables on mobile equipment, specially designed cables conducting high voltage power shall be supported on well installed insulators and shall not contact different potential passes within eighteen (18) inches of each other.

37.3.6.a. All trailing and power cables shall be rated for no less than the highest voltage for which they are used.

37.3.7. All electrical equipment shall be provided with switches or controls that are safely designed, constructed, and installed.

37.3.7.a. Power cable, trailing cable or conductor couplings or connections cannot be connected or disconnected while under load.

37.3.8. Single phase loads such as transformer primaries shall be connected phase to phase when utilized on resistance grounded or ungrounded power systems.

37.4. Testing maintenance and repair of electrical equipment.

37.4.1. All electrical equipment, except circuit breakers, shall be examined daily, by a competent person to assure safe operating condition.

37.4.2. All electrical equipment shall be examined monthly, tested and properly maintained by a certified electrician.

37.4.3. When a potentially dangerous condition is found on electrical equipment, such equipment shall be removed from service until such condition is corrected by a certified electrician.

37.4.4. A record of such examination and the action taken when the potentially dangerous condition is found shall be kept and made available to an authorized representative of the director and to the miners at such mine.

37.4.5. Circuit breakers and their auxiliary devices serving three-phase alternating current portable or mobile equipment shall be tested and examined at least once each month by a qualified person and a record of such examination shall be kept and made available to an authorized representative of the director and to the miners at such mine. Circuit breaker tests shall include:

37.4.5.a. Breaking continuity of the ground check conductor where ground check monitoring is used.

37.4.5.b. Actuating all of the auxiliary protective relays, and;

37.4.5.c. Visual observation of all components of the circuit breaker and its auxiliary devices.

37.4.6. Repairs or adjustments as are indicated by the tests and examinations provided for in this subsection shall be carried out immediately.

37.5. Circuit breakers.

37.5.1. Automatic circuit breaking devices or fuses of the correct type and capacity shall be installed so as to protect all electrical equipment and circuits against short circuit and overload. In no case will the requirements be less than those set forth in the National Electric Code which is in effect at the time of installation.

37.5.2. Three (3) phase motors on electrical equipment shall be provided with overload protection that will de-energize all three (3) phases in the event that any phase is overloaded.

37.5.3. As used in this subsection, adequate current interrupting capacity requires that the fuse or circuit breaker is capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current that the circuit may conduct without destruction to the device.

37.5.4. Portable or mobile electric equipment shall be provided with devices that will permit the equipment to be de-energized quickly in the event of an emergency.

37.5.5. One (1) circuit breaker may be used to protect two (2) or more branch circuits if the circuit breaker is adjusted to afford over current protection for the smallest conductor.

37.5.6. Power circuits serving three (3) phase alternating current portable or mobile equipment shall be protected by suitable circuit breakers of adequate interrupting capacities which are properly tested and maintained as prescribed by the director.

37.5.6.a. Breakers shall be equipped with devices to provide protection against under voltage, grounded phase, short circuit and over current.

37.5.7. Disconnecting devices shall be installed at the beginning of branch lines in high voltage circuits and equipped or designed in such a manner that it can be determined by visual observation that the circuit is de-energized when the switches are open.

37.5.8. Circuit breakers and disconnecting switches shall be marked for identification.

37.6. Cables.

37.6.1. Cables shall enter metal frames of motors, splice boxes and electrical compartments only through proper fittings.

37.6.2. When insulated wire, other than cables pass through metal frames, the hole shall be substantially bushed with insulated bushings.

37.6.3. Trailing cables shall be clamped to machines in a manner to protect the cables from damage and to prevent strain on the electrical connections.

37.6.4. No cable will be hung or moved in a manner which will damage the insulation or conductors.

37.6.5. Trailing cables shall be adequately protected to prevent damage by mobile equipment.

37.6.6. Short circuit protection for trailing cables shall be provided by an automatic circuit breaker or other no less effective device, approved by the director, of adequate current interrupting capacity in each ungrounded conductor.

37.6.7. Disconnecting devices used to disconnect power from trailing cables shall be plainly marked and identified and such devices shall be equipped or designed in such a manner that it can be determined by visual observation that the power is disconnected and shall be labeled to show which unit they control.

37.6.8. Cable couplers shall be constructed so that the ground check continuity conductor shall be broken first and the ground conductor shall be broken last when the coupler is being uncoupled.

37.6.9. When two (2) or more trailing cables junction to the same distribution center, means shall be provided to assure against connecting the trailing cable to the wrong size circuit breaker.

37.6.10. Temporary splices in trailing cables shall be made in a workmanlike manner and shall be mechanically strong and well insulated.

37.6.11. Trailing cables or hand cables which have exposed wires or which have splices that heat or spark under load shall not be used.

37.6.12. As used in this subsection, the term splice means a mechanical joining of one (1) or more conductors that have been severed.

37.6.13. When permanent splices in trailing cables are made, they shall be:

37.6.13.a. Mechanically strong with adequate electrical conductivity and flexibility;

37.6.13.b. Effectively insulated and sealed so as to exclude moisture;

37.6.13.c. Vulcanized or otherwise treated with suitable materials to provide good bonding to the outer jacket, and

37.6.13.d. Made in accordance with the manufacturers specifications.

37.6.14. Trailing cables for medium voltage circuits shall include:

37.6.14.a. Grounding conductors;

37.6.14.b. A ground check conductor; and

37.6.14.c. Grounded metallic shields around each power conductor or a grounded metallic shield over the assembly.

37.6.15. On equipment employing cable reels, cables without shields may be used if insulation is rated two thousand (2,000) volts or more.

37.7. Grounding.

37.7.1. All metallic shields, armors and conduits enclosing power conductors will be electrically continuous throughout and shall be grounded by method approved by an authorized electrical representative of the director.

37.7.2. Where grounding wires are used to ground metallic shields, armors, conduits, frames, casings and other metallic enclosures, such grounding wire will be approved if:

37.7.2.a. Where the power conductor used is #6 AWG or larger, the cross sectional area of the grounding wire is at least one-half (1/2) the cross sectional area of the power conductor.

37.7.2.b. Where the power conductor used is less than #6 AWG, the cross sectional area of the grounding wire is equal to the cross sectional area of the power conductor.

37.7.3. The attachment of grounding wires to other grounded power conductors will be approved if separate connections, suitable for such purpose, are used and installed to provide a solid connection.

37.7.4. Metallic frame, casing, and other enclosures of electrical equipment that can become alive through failure of insulation or by contact with energized parts shall be grounded, and shall have a ground monitoring system, to monitor continuously the grounding circuit, to assure continuity, such ground check circuit shall cause the circuit breaker to open when either the ground or pilot check wire is broken, or other not less effective device approved by the director or the director's authorized electrical representative, to assure such continuity, except a waiver may be permitted by the director on a mine to mine basis.

37.7.5. In instances where single phase one hundred ten (110)-two hundred twenty (220) volt circuits are used to feed electrical equipment, the only method of grounding that will be approved is the connection of all metallic frames, casings or other enclosures of such equipment to a separate grounding conductor which established a continuous connection to a grounded center tap of the transformer.

37.7.6. Where greater than 48 volt batteries are being charged without removing them from battery powered mobile equipment, or are sitting on wooden blocks, the frames of the machine or battery case shall be grounded to the grounded frame of the charger to prevent the machine from becoming alive through failure of insulation in the charger. All ground conductor connections shall be clamped or bolted connections.

37.7.7. All buildings and structures shall be earth grounded if they are constructed of metal. Also, any building or structures which could become alive with electrical energy shall be effectively grounded.

37.7.8. Guy wires from poles supporting high voltage power lines shall be securely connected to the system grounding medium or shall be provided with insulators rated at the highest voltage installed near the pole end.

37.7.9. All 120 volt AC 15-20 amp circuits used to power portable hand tools shall be protected with ground fault circuit interrupting devices.

37.8. Energized lines generally.

37.8.1. All guy wires shall be marked or flagged when equipment is working in the area.

37.8.2. Energized power lines crossing an access road or work area shall be identified by warning signs visible from each direction.

37.8.2.a. Warning signs shall include height of lines for clearance and made of reflective material.

37.8.2.b. In no event shall any high voltage power line be installed less than fifteen (15) feet above ground, walkways, or working areas.

37.8.3. Equipment or machinery operated on the surface of any coal mine shall not be operated within ten (10) feet of an overhead powerline unless the line is deenergized and visibly grounded at the point of work, or unless insulating barriers not part of or an attachment to the equipment have been erected to prevent physical contact with the lines. Where the voltage of overhead powerlines is sixty-nine thousand (69,000) volts or more, the minimum clearance between the lines and part of the equipment or load shall be as follows:

Nominal Powerline Voltage (in 1,000 volts)	Minimum Distance (in feet)
69 to 114	12
115 to 229	15
230 to 344	20
345 to 499	25
500 or more	35

37.8.4. All personnel, except those directly involved in the operation, shall stay clear of the equipment working near energized lines.

37.8.5. If equipment comes in contact with an energized line, the operator shall stay in the equipment until notified by a certified electrician or foreman that the line is de-energized.

37.8.6. All electrical wiring and equipment installed shall not be less than the requirements set forth in the National Electric Code which is in effect at the time of installation.

37.9. High voltage.

37.9.1. High voltage lines on the surface shall be de-energized and grounded before work is performed on them, except that repairs may be permitted, in the case of energized surface high voltage lines, if such repairs are made by a qualified person in accordance with the procedures and safeguards, including, but not limited to, a requirement that the operator of such mine provide tests, and maintain protective devices in making such repairs.

37.9.2. No work shall be performed on any high voltage line on the surface which is supported by any pole or structure which also supports other high voltage lines until all lines supported on that pole are de-energized and grounded.

37.9.3. No high voltage lines shall be regarded as de-energized for the purpose of performing work on it until it has been determined by a qualified person that such high voltage line has been de-energized and grounded.

37.9.4. Such qualified person shall, by visual observation, determine that the disconnecting devices on the high voltage circuit are in the open position and insure that each ungrounded conductor of the high voltage circuit upon which work is to be done is properly connected to the system grounding medium.

37.9.5. An energized high voltage line may be repaired only when the operator has determined that such repairs cannot be scheduled during a period when the power circuit could be properly de-energized and grounded.

37.9.5.a. Such repairs will be performed on power circuits with a phase to phase nominal voltage no greater than fifteen thousand (15,000) volts.

37.9.5.b. The weather conditions shall be noted so that it would not interfere with such repairs or expose those persons assigned to such work to an imminent danger.

37.9.5.c. The operator shall designate a person qualified to perform such work as the person responsible for carrying out such repairs.

37.9.5.d. In order to insure protection for said person and other interested persons assigned to perform such repairs from the hazards of said repairs, said person must prepare and file with the operator:

37.9.5.d.1. A general description of the nature and location of the damage or defect to be repaired;

37.9.5.d.2. The general plan to be followed in making of such repairs;

37.9.5.d.3. A statement that a briefing of all qualified persons assigned to make such repairs was conducted informing them of the general plan, their individual assignments, and the dangers inherent in such assignments;

37.9.5.d.4. A list of proper protective equipment and clothing that will be provided and such other information as the person designated by the operator feels necessary to describe properly the means or methods to be employed in such repairs.

37.9.5.e. All statements obtained by the operator shall be recorded and contain a notation of the time, date, location and general nature of the repairs.

37.9.6. When two (2) or more persons are working on an energized high voltage surface line simultaneously and anyone of them is within reach of another, such persons shall not be allowed to work on different phases or equipment with different potentials.

37.9.7. All persons performing work on energized surface high voltage lines shall wear protective rubber lineman's gloves, sleeves, and climber guards if climbers are worn.

37.9.7.a. Protective rubber gloves shall not be worn wrong side out or without protective leather gloves.

37.9.7.b. Protective devices worn by a person assigned to perform work on high voltage surface lines shall be worn continuously from the time the person leaves the ground until he/she returns to the ground.

37.9.7.c. If protective devices are employed for extended periods, the person shall visually inspect the equipment assigned to said person for defects before each use and in no case, less than twice each day.

37.9.8. All rubber protective equipment used for work on energized high voltage surface lines shall be electrically tested by the operator in accordance with ASTM Standards.

37.9.9. Disconnecting or cutout switches on energized high voltage surface lines shall be operated only with insulated sticks, fuse tongs or pullers which are adequately insulated and maintained to protect the operator from the voltage to which the operator is exposed.

37.9.9.a. When such switches are operated from the ground, the person operating such devices shall wear protective rubber gloves.

37.9.10. No new additional circuits may be tied to a high voltage surface line when such line is energized.

37.9.11. Solely for purposes of grounding ungrounded high voltage power systems, grounded messenger wires used to suspend the cable of such system may be used as a grounding medium.

37.9.12. All high voltage circuits supplying portable or mobile equipment shall contain either a direct or derived neutral which shall be grounded through a suitable resistor at the source transformer and a grounding circuit originating at the grounded side of the grounding resistor shall extend along the power conductors and serve as a grounding conductor for the frames which receives power from that circuit.

37.9.12.a. The grounding resistor shall be of the proper ohmic value to limit the voltage drop in the grounding circuit external to the resistor to not more than one hundred (100) volts under fault conditions.

37.9.12.b. The grounding resistor shall be rated for maximum fault current continuously and insulated from ground for a voltage equal to the phase to phase voltage of the system.

37.9.13. High voltage resistance grounded system serving portable or mobile equipment shall include a fail-safe ground check circuit to monitor continuously the grounding circuit to assure continuity and the fail-safe ground check circuit shall cause the circuit breaker to open when either the ground or pilot check wire is broken or other no less effective device approved by the director or the director's authorized representatives to assure such continuity.

37.9.14. High voltage cables used in resistance grounded systems shall be equipped with metallic shields around each power conductor with:

37.9.14.a. One (1) or more ground conductors having a total cross sectional area of not less than one-half (1/2) the power conductor, and

37.9.14.b. With an insulated internal or external conductor not smaller than #10 AWG for the ground continuity check circuit.

37.10. Low- and medium-voltage.

37.10.1. Low- and medium-voltage three-phase alternating-current circuits used for portable and mobile equipment shall contain either a direct or derived neutral which shall be grounded through a suitable resistor at the power source, and a grounding circuit, originating at the grounded side of the grounding resistor, shall extend along with the power conductors and serve as a grounding conductor for the frames of all the electrical equipment supplied power from the circuit. The grounding resistor, where required, shall be of the proper ohmic value to limit the ground fault current to twenty-five (25) amperes. The grounding resistor shall be rated for maximum fault current continuously and insulated from ground for a voltage equal to the phase-to-phase voltage of the system.

37.10.2. Low- and medium-voltage resistance grounded systems serving portable or mobile equipment shall include a fail-safe ground check circuit to monitor continuously the grounding circuit to assure continuity. The fail-safe ground check circuit shall cause the circuit breaker to open when either the ground or pilot check wire is broken, or other no less effective device approved by the director or his/her authorized representative to assure such continuity.

37.11. Movement of electrical equipment.

37.11.1. Power centers, portable transformers, cable couplings and enclosures shall be de-energized before they are moved from one (1) location to another.

37.11.2. When equipment powered by source other than such centers or transformers is not available the director may permit such centers or transformers to be moved while energized if the director determines that such equivalent or greater hazard may otherwise be created; and

37.11.2.a. If they are moved under the supervision of a qualified person; and

37.11.2.b. If such centers and transformers are examined prior to such movement by such person and found to be grounded by methods approved by an authorized representative of the director and otherwise protected from hazard to the miner.

37.11.2.c. A record shall be kept of such examination.

37.11.3. High voltage cables other than trailing cables shall not be moved or handled at any time while energized as permitted under this section.

37.11.4. Energized high- or medium-voltage trailing cables may be moved only by persons trained in the proper handling of energized high- or medium-voltage trailing cables. The operator of such mines shall require that such persons wear approved and tested insulated gloves with leather protectors.

37.11.4.a. Electrical personal protective equipment shall be visually inspected before each use for signs of damage or defects.

37.11.4.b. Rubber gloves shall be examined and tested before each use to ensure their effectiveness and electrically tested every thirty (30) days in accordance with ASTM standards.

37.11.4.b.1. The rubber glove portion must be air tested at the beginning of each shift to ensure its effectiveness.

37.11.4.b.2. Both the leather protector and rubber insulating gloves must be visually examined before each use for signs of damage or defects.

37.11.4.b.3. Damaged rubber gloves must be removed from service or destroyed. Leather protectors must be maintained in good condition or replaced.

37.11.4.c. Damaged or defective protective equipment shall not be used, removed from service and destroyed immediately.

37.11.4.d. Personal protective equipment shall be electrically tested and stored in accordance with a nationally recognized standard, such as ASTM.

37.11.4.e. A record of these tests must be kept in a book prescribed by the director and made available for authorized representatives of the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training upon request.

37.12. Other electrical apparatus or areas.

37.12.1. Ladders for electrical work shall be of nonmetal type.

37.12.2. No electrical machinery or apparatus shall have unguarded exposed energized parts.

37.12.3. Lighting plants shall be located so as not to obstruct or be a safety or health hazard to any part of the mining operation or miners.

37.12.4. Employees performing work that requires them to come in contact with electrical equipment involving shock hazards shall be provided with suitable insulating gloves.

37.12.4.a. Suitable insulation shall be of approved type that will protect such person from voltage to which he/she is exposed.

37.12.5. All such protective equipment shall be furnished by the operator.

37.12.6. Rooms in which circuit breakers or controls are installed shall have two (2) separate and distinct travelable passageways, designated as escapeways.

37.12.7. Open flame in or about surface structures shall be restricted to locations where it will not cause fire or an explosion.

37.12.8. All lights with less than eight (8) feet overhead clearance shall be guarded.

37.12.9. Lamps installed in a hazardous area must be of substantial construction.

#### **§56-3-38. Hand-Held Electric Drills and Rotating Tools; Trailing Cables.**

38.1. Electric drills and other electrically operated rotating tools intended to be held in the hand shall have the electric switch constructed so as to break the circuit when the hand releases the switch or shall be equipped with friction or safety clutches.

#### **§56-3-39. Installation of Lighting.**

39.1. Electric lights or other approved methods of lighting shall be installed so that they do not come in contact with combustible materials, and the wires shall be supported by suitable insulators and fastened securely to the power conductors.

#### **§56-3-40. Compressed Gases and Welding.**

40.1. Handling and use of welding or cutting equipment generally.

40.1.1. The clothing of any person using any welding or cutting equipment in or about a surface mine shall be reasonably free of petroleum products.

40.1.2. When handling oxygen cylinders or apparatus the use of oily hands or gloves is prohibited.

40.1.3. Compressed gases shall not be used under direct pressure from tanks or cylinders but must be used under reduced pressures not exceeding that recommended by the manufacturers.

40.1.4. At no time shall compressed air be directed toward a person when in use.

40.1.5. A suitable wrench designed for compressed tanks shall be in the possession of the person authorized to use the equipment.

40.1.6. Oxygen and gas cylinders and their contents shall be used solely for their intended purposes.

40.1.7. Only an approved type spark-lighter shall be used for lighting torches.

40.1.8. All welding and cutting equipment shall be continuously maintained in a safe condition.

40.2. Storage of compressed gas cylinders.

40.2.1. Cylinders shall be securely stored in an upright position with valve protection caps hand tight.

40.2.2. The cylinder storage area shall be well ventilated, protected and at least twenty (20) feet from highly combustible materials such as oil or other flammables.

40.2.3. Signs at the cylinder storage area shall be conspicuously posted, "Danger No Smoking, Matches or Open Flame".

40.2.4. When storing oxygen cylinders and acetylene or other fuel gas cylinders inside buildings, a minimum distance of twenty (20) feet or a noncombustible barrier at least five (5) feet high having a fire resistance rating of at least one-half (1/2) hour shall be maintained between the oxygen cylinders and other fuel gas cylinders.

#### 40.3. Transportation of compressed gas cylinders.

40.3.1. When tanks and cylinders are not used and they are being transported, valve protection caps shall be placed on all tanks or cylinders.

40.3.2. Oxygen tanks, gas tanks, or cylinders shall not be transported with the hoses or gauges attached.

40.3.3. When transporting cylinders, they shall be securely mounted with regulators removed, cylinder valves closed and protective valve caps replaced.

40.3.4. Gas cylinders shall not be transported on vehicles used to transport employees unless separate approved compartments are provided.

#### 40.4. Welding preparations.

40.4.1. Any person assigned to use and work with welding and cutting tools shall be properly instructed of their uses and fully understand the danger of their misuse.

40.4.2. Any person welding, cutting, heating, brazing or soldering shall be provided with goggles or shields, gloves, safe type spark-lighter and proper torch tip cleaner.

40.4.3. Prior to welding, cutting, heating, brazing or soldering in areas likely to contain methane, an examination shall be made by a qualified person with an approved device. Additionally, examinations for methane shall be made immediately before and periodically during welding, cutting, heating, brazing or soldering and such work shall not commence or continue in air which contains one percent (1%) or more methane.

40.4.4. Welding operations shall be shielded when necessary and the area shall be well ventilated.

40.4.5. Fire watchers shall be used whenever welding, cutting, heating, brazing or soldering is performed at locations where a fire hazard exists.

40.4.6. Adequate fire protection shall be provided at the location where welding, cutting, heating, brazing and soldering is performed.

#### 40.5. Acetylene welding.

40.5.1. Only approved apparatus such as torches, regulators, pressure reducing valves, hoses, back flow check valves and gas cylinders shall be used.

40.5.2. Back flow check valves shall be attached to the exhaust side of a regulator before using.

40.5.3. Repairs involving the pressure system of compressors, receivers, or compressed-air-powered equipment shall be prohibited until the pressure has been relieved from the part of the system to be repaired.

40.5.4. Gas cylinders shall be protected from contacting sparks, hot slag or flame during welding, cutting, heating, brazing or soldering.

40.5.5. Regulators shall be adequately attached to the cylinders before using their contents.

40.5.6. The cylinder valve shall be opened partially for an instant, then closed before connecting a regulator. Any person performing said act shall stand to the side (not in front) of the outlet when opening the cylinder valve.

40.5.7. When removing a regulator from a cylinder bottle valve, the valve shall be closed and the gas released from the regulator.

40.5.8. Empty cylinders shall be marked as such and removed from the work area immediately.

40.5.9. Oxygen and acetylene tanks or cylinders or compressed gases shall be protected from power lines or energized electrical machinery or equipment.

40.5.10. Oxygen and acetylene tanks or cylinders shall be kept away from the place where the cutting is being done in order to prevent damage or accident and to prevent heat from affecting such tanks or cylinders.

#### 40.6. Electrical welding.

40.6.1. All connections at the welding machine shall be checked before starting such operations.

40.6.2. The ground lead shall be adequately attached to the work.

40.6.3. Magnetic work clamps shall be free of adherent metal particles or spatter on contact surfaces.

40.6.4. Coiled welding cable shall be adequately separated to avoid serious overheating and damage to cable insulation.

40.6.5. The welding machine frame shall be adequately grounded.

40.6.6. The welding machine shall be free of leaks, cooling water, shielding gas and engine fuel.

40.6.7. Proper switches shall be provided for deenergizing the welding machine.

40.6.8. Electrode holders shall be located so they do not make electrical contact with persons, conducting objects, fuel or compressed gas cylinders. Energized electrode holders may be laid down or placed only in approved nonconductive trays or holders.

40.6.9. There shall be splice-free cables within ten (10) feet of the electrode holder.

40.6.10. The welding cable shall not coil or loop around parts of the welder's body.

40.6.11. When welding has ceased for any substantial period of time, all electrodes shall be removed from holders.



40.6.12. Holders shall be located so that accidental contact cannot occur.  
40.6.13. Where work permits, arc welders shall be enclosed by individual booths or non-combustible screens painted with a finish of low reflectivity such as zinc oxide or lamp black.

40.7. Safety Hazards.

40.7.1. Welding, cutting, and burning shall be prohibited in dusty areas.  
40.7.2. After welding operations, the area where metal particles could come into contact with other workers, shall be posted with signs to provide warning.

40.7.3. Welders shall report any equipment defect or safety hazard to their supervisor and discontinue welding until safety has been assured.

40.8. Maintenance and repairs.

40.8.1. Cylinders, valves, couplings, regulators, hoses and apparatus shall be kept free from oil, dirt, greasy substances, and maintained in good condition.

40.8.2. Test for leaks on hoses, valves, or gauges shall be made with a soft brush and soapy water or soap suds.

40.8.3. Welding machines, electrodes, and cables shall be examined weekly for wear and/or damage.

**§56-3-41. When Respiratory Equipment to be Worn; Control of Dust.**

41.1. Workers exposed for short periods to gas, dust, fume, and mist inhalation hazards shall wear permissible respiratory equipment.

41.2. Dust shall be controlled by the use of permissible dust collectors or other approved methods.

**§56-3-42. Miscellaneous Safety Provisions.**

42.1. Immediately prior to the beginning of each working shift, all equipment except licensed vehicles subject to state highway inspection requirements shall be examined by the equipment operator or a mechanic if designated by the foreman in charge of the operation daily for safety defects.

42.1.1. The person performing such examination shall record his/her findings in ink or indelible pencil on a form approved by the director.

42.1.1.a. The form shall be given to the mine foreman or the mine foreman's assistant within four (4) hours after the beginning of the start of the working shift.

42.1.2. The person performing the above examination shall sign the report form and the foreman receiving such form, shall initial upon receipt.

42.1.3. A record of all above such examinations shall be maintained for thirty (30) days and made available to an authorized representative of the director and to the miners at the mine.

42.1.4. Immediately prior to the beginning of each working shift, equipment operated by independent contractors in the removal of coal and overburden on a surface mine shall be examined by the equipment operator for safety defects.

42.1.4.a. The person performing such examination shall record his/her findings in ink or indelible pencil on a form approved by the director.

42.1.4.b. The form shall be signed by the person performing the examination; and

42.1.4.c. The form shall remain with the vehicle for thirty (30) days; and

42.1.4.d. Upon request the form will be made available to an authorized representative of the director.

42.1.5. Imminent danger equipment defects shall be corrected before the equipment is put into operation.

42.2. Operation of shovel, draglines, tractors, backhoes, loaders, etc.

42.2.1. Equipment operators shall cease operating their equipment when any person is within such proximity as to be endangered.

42.2.2. Operators of shovels, draglines, and backhoes shall sound a signal distinguishable from the surrounding noise level such as a whistle, bell, horn or other approved device, before moving forward or backward, and all persons not in the clear shall respond immediately.

42.2.3. Equipment operators shall not leave their cabs without lowering all raised equipment to the ground.

42.2.4. When the equipment operator is present, workers shall notify the equipment operator before getting on or off the equipment.

42.2.5. Persons shall not be permitted in the immediate vicinity of shovels, draglines, and backhoes unless in the line of duty.

42.2.6. Walkways and platforms on shovels, draglines and backhoes shall be maintained in a safe condition and shall be equipped with safe handrails, toe boards, walkways and platforms.

42.2.7. Equipment that revolves in a horizontal arc on a turntable shall have a minimum clearance of four (4) feet from the highwall or other obstructions.

42.2.8. The operator of shovels, draglines, and backhoes shall have a general knowledge of the location of the oiler at all times.

42.2.9. Operators of shovels and draglines shall not leave their cabs to wet the digging brake or dog, unless the master clutch is in the "off" position.

42.2.10. Operators of shovels and draglines shall have visual contact, when possible, with the person assigned to setting the digging brake or dog.

42.2.11. Operators shall not leave the cab of the shovel, dragline or crane without placing the controls into the "Off" position. Additionally, if the power should fail, the controls shall be placed in the "Off" position.

42.2.12. All ropes shall be securely attached to the drum and the dipper by at least four (4) suitable wire rope clips or properly wedged and shall have at least three (3) wraps of cable on at all times.

42.2.13. Riding a dipper or bucket shall be prohibited.

#### 42.3. Maintenance and repairs.

42.3.1. All safety equipment on all machinery shall be maintained in a safe working condition.

42.3.2. Mobile and stationary equipment shall be maintained in safe operating condition and equipment in unsafe condition shall be removed from service immediately.

42.3.3. Good housekeeping shall be practiced on all equipment.

42.3.4. All heavy duty equipment shall be cleaned as necessary to maintain the equipment reasonably free of combustible substances.

42.3.5. Workers shall not work on or from a piece of mobile equipment in a raised position until it has been securely blocked in place.

42.3.6. No work shall be performed under machinery or equipment that has been raised until such machinery or equipment has been securely blocked in place.

42.3.7. While greasing or doing repair work on a boom of a shovel, dragline, or backhoe, the boom shall be lowered to a position whereby the work can be done from the ground or the workers shall use safety belts except shovels, draglines, or backhoes that are equipped with safe handrails or ladders.

42.3.8. Dippers of buckets or shovels, draglines and backhoes shall be lowered for repairs.

42.3.9. Repairs or maintenance shall not be performed on equipment until the power is off and the equipment is blocked against motion, except where the movement of the machine or parts is necessary to make adjustment.

#### 42.4. Warning devices, lights, brakes.

42.4.1. Dump trucks used to haul coal or other material shall be equipped with an approved automatic warning device which shall give a clearly distinguishable alarm when such equipment is in reverse.

42.4.2. Equipment such as fork lifts, front-end loaders, tractors, dozers, and graders shall be provided with an approved audible warning device.

42.4.3. Lights shall be provided on both ends of equipment when equipment is being worked other than during daylight hours. Additionally, lights on both ends of equipment shall be provided during other existing conditions such as fog, etc.

42.4.4. Power driven mobile equipment shall be equipped with adequate brakes.

42.4.5. All trucks and front-end loaders shall be equipped with adequate parking brakes.

#### 42.5. Dump trucks and dumping.

42.5.1. Dump bodies of trucks shall be properly blocked when raised for any purpose except dumping of load.

42.5.2. No person shall be permitted in or on the cargo space of dump trucks while being loaded with coal or other materials.

42.5.3. No person shall be allowed in the cab or a dump truck while the truck is being loaded with power shovel, front-end loader, or backhoe unless the cab is shielded.

42.5.4. Truck cabs where rear vision is impaired shall be equipped with adequate rear view mirrors on both sides.

42.5.5. The dipper of a loading shovel shall be swung over the body of the truck and not the cab.

#### 42.6. Dippers.

42.6.1. Riding on a dipper or bucket shall be prohibited.

42.6.2. Workers shall keep out from under suspended dippers at all times.

42.6.3. Trailing cables on shovels shall not be moved with the shovel dipper unless cable slings or sleds are used.

42.6.4. Operators shall not swing a dipper or bucket over passing haulage equipment.

#### 42.7. Equipment generally.

- 42.7.1. No equipment or machinery shall be altered or modified in a manner that reduces the level of safety.
- 42.7.2. Road maintenance equipment such as graders or other equipment normally used shall be equipped with roof mounted approved flashing lights.
- 42.7.3. All equipment, when equipped with a safety bar for automatic transmission, shall be set in locked position before the operator leaves the cab.
- 42.7.4. Operators of dozers that are equipped with standard transmission, shall lock the park brake, place the transmission in a neutral position, and lock the clutch in before leaving the cab.
- 42.7.5. All steps and handrails on surface mining equipment shall be maintained in a safe condition.
- 42.7.6. Electrically powered mobile equipment shall not be left unattended unless:
  - 42.7.6.a. The master switch is in the "Off" position;
  - 42.7.6.b. All operating controls shall be placed in neutral position; and
  - 42.7.6.c. The brakes set or other equivalent precautions taken against rolling.
- 42.7.7. A tow bar or other approved device shall be used for towing equipment and a safety chain shall be used in conjunction with a tow bar.
- 42.7.8. All exhaust tail pieces shall be positioned and properly maintained to prevent carbon monoxide and other toxic fumes from entering an operator's compartment.
- 42.7.9. The operator of a grader shall face in the direction of travel except during grading operations in a local area.
- 42.8. Glass and doors.
  - 42.8.1. Cab windows of glass on equipment shall be safety glass or equivalent material with good visibility, in good condition, not broken or cracked to such extent that it can be felt, and kept clean.
  - 42.8.2. When required by the director, all mobile equipment shall be provided with windshield wipers which shall be maintained in good operating condition.
  - 42.8.3. All doors on mobile equipment shall be maintained in good operating condition.
- 42.9. Guards.
  - 42.9.1. Fan blades, shafts, gears, flywheels, coupling, and similar exposed moving machine parts which may be contacted by persons shall be adequately guarded.
  - 42.9.2. Guards installed on equipment to prevent accidental contact with moving parts shall:
    - 42.9.2.a. Be of substantial construction;
    - 42.9.2.b. Not have openings large enough to admit a persons hand;
    - 42.9.2.c. Be firmly bolted or otherwise installed in stationary position; and
    - 42.9.2.d. Be of sufficient dimension to exclude the possibility of bodily contact while in motion.
- 42.10. Operation of mobile equipment.
  - 42.10.1. Mobile equipment operators shall have full control of the equipment while in motion.
  - 42.10.2. The type of equipment and posted operating speeds shall be prudent and consistent with conditions of roadways, grades, clearance, visibility and traffic.
  - 42.10.3. All mobile equipment shall be completely stopped before a person gets on or off.
  - 42.10.4. No person other than the operator shall be permitted to ride in or on equipment unless in line of duty, and only then when adequate safe seating facilities are provided.
  - 42.10.5. Cabs of mobile equipment shall be kept free of extraneous materials and adequately ventilated.
  - 42.10.6. When necessary to protect the operator of the equipment, all rubber tired or crawler mounted self-propelled scrapers, front-end loaders, dozers, graders, and tractors that are used on surface coal mines shall be provided with substantial falling object protective structures.
  - 42.10.7. Equipment shall be operated only by persons trained in the use of and authorized to operate such equipment.
  - 42.10.8. Operators of all equipment shall keep a reasonable safe distance from the edge of all vertical or abrupt excavations or fills.
- 42.11. Loads.
  - 42.11.1. Equipment which is to be hauled shall be secured.
  - 42.11.2. Any load extending more than four (4) feet beyond the rear of the vehicle body shall be marked clearly with a red flag.
  - 42.11.3. Dump trucks shall be trimmed properly when they have been loaded higher than the confines of their cargo space.
- 42.12. Track type dozers.
  - 42.12.1. Track type dozers shall meet the following standards:
    - 42.12.1.a. Adequate fan blade guards.

- 42.12.1.b. Track brakes shall be working properly.
- 42.12.1.c. Steering clutches shall be in operating condition.
- 42.12.1.d. Portable fire extinguisher of at least five (5) pounds.
- 42.12.1.e. All floor boards shall be kept secured in place.
- 42.12.1.f. Safety bar lever for automatic transmission shall be in working condition.
- 42.12.1.g. Approved warning device which the operator can operate manually.
- 42.12.1.h. Cab protection when the dozer is being operated near the highwall or where there is a hazard from falling material.
- 42.13. Front-end loaders.
  - 42.13.1. Rubber tire front-end loaders shall meet the following standards:
    - 42.13.1.a. Portable fire extinguishers, of at least five (5) pounds.
    - 42.13.1.b. Fan blade guards.
    - 42.13.1.c. Adequate lights.
    - 42.13.1.d. Approved warning devices.
    - 42.13.1.e. If a loader is provided with a windshield type cab, the windshield shall be of safety type glass, or the equivalent with good visibility and shall be equipped with windshield wipers in good working condition.
    - 42.13.1.f. Steering apparatus shall be functioning properly.
    - 42.13.1.g. Adequate foot brakes - each individual wheel brake shall be working properly.
    - 42.13.1.h. The parking brake shall have capability equivalent to hold the vehicles stationary on the twelve percent (12%) dry swept concrete grade under all conditions.
    - 42.13.1.i. The service braking system using stored energy shall be equipped with a warning device that activates when the system energy drops below fifty percent (50%) of the manufacturer's specified minimum operating energy level.
- 42.14. Machinery.
  - 42.14.1. All overhead belts shall be adequately guarded if the whipping action from a broken belt could be hazardous to a person below, or if within seven (7) feet of a person's work area or where persons may pass.
  - 42.14.2. Belt conveyors in locations where fire would create a hazard to personnel shall be provided with switches to stop the drive pulley automatically in the event of excessive slippage.
  - 42.14.3. Unguarded conveyor belt walkways, less than five (5) feet in width, shall be equipped with emergency stop switches or pull cord along their entire length.
- 42.15. Hand-held tools, power tools and safety devices.
  - 42.15.1. Conditions of tools - all tools, power tools and similar equipment shall be maintained in a safe condition.
  - 42.15.2. Hand-held power tools shall be equipped with controls requiring constant hand or finger pressure to operate the tools or shall be equipped with friction or other equivalent safety device.
  - 42.15.3. Employers shall not issue or permit the use of unsafe hand tools.
  - 42.15.4. Adjustable, pipe, end and socket wrenches shall not be used when jaws are sprung to the point that slippage occurs.
  - 42.15.5. Impact tools such as drift pins, wedges, and chisels, shall be kept free of mushroomed heads.
  - 42.15.6. The wooden handles of tools shall be kept tight and free of splinters or cracks and shall be kept tight in the tool.
  - 42.15.7. Electric power operated tools shall be approved double-insulated or grounded type.
  - 42.15.8. Only proper hoisting equipment shall be used for hoisting or lowering tools. The use of hoses or electric cords for such purpose is prohibited.
  - 42.15.9. Pneumatic power tools shall be secured to the hose by some positive means to prevent the tools from becoming accidentally disconnected.
  - 42.15.10. Safety clips or retainers shall be securely installed and maintained on pneumatic impact (percussion) tools.
  - 42.15.11. The manufacturer's safe operating pressure for hoses, pipes, valves, filters, and other fittings shall not be exceeded.
  - 42.15.12. All fuel powered tool engines shall cease operations while being refueled, serviced, or maintained.
  - 42.15.13. When fuel powered tools are used in enclosed spaces, the applicable requirements for concentrations of toxic gases and use of personal protective equipment shall apply.
  - 42.15.14. Only approved fuel containers shall be used, and such containers shall be safely stored.
- 42.16. Jacks.

42.16.1. The manufacturer's rated capacity shall be legibly marked on all lifting jacks and shall not be exceeded.

42.16.2. All lifting jacks shall have a positive stop to prevent over-travel.

42.16.3. Blocking - When it is necessary to provide a firm foundation, the base of the lifting jack shall be blocked or cribbed.

42.16.3.a. Where there is a possibility of slippage of the metal cup or the jack, a wood block shall be placed between the cap and the load.

42.16.3.b. Work shall not be performed under any machinery until the proper blocking is in place and, with the exception of a jack, tight.

42.17. Stationary grinding machines, protective devices.

42.17.1. Mechanically operated grinding wheels shall be equipped with safety washers, substantial retaining hoods and goggles or approved eye shields.

42.17.2. Adjustable tool rests shall be set as close as required to manufacturer's specifications.

42.17.3. Grinding wheels shall be operated according to the specification of the manufacturer.

42.18. Stationary grinding machines.

42.18.1. Grinding wheels shall be equipped with:

42.18.1.a. Safety washers of adequate size;

42.18.1.b. Substantial retaining hoods with maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides of not more than ninety (90) degrees except that when work requires contact with the wheel below the horizontal plane of the spindle, an angular exposure shall begin not more than forty-five (45) degrees above the horizontal plane of spindle.

42.18.1.b.1. Said safety guards shall be strong enough to withstand the effect of a bursting wheel.

42.18.1.c. Face shields or goggles, in good condition, to be worn by all operators;

42.18.1.d. Work rests on floor and bench mounted grinders which are rigidly supported, readily available, and which shall be kept at a distance not to exceed one-eighth (1/8) from the surface of the wheel;

42.18.1.e. All other applicable requirements of the American National Standards Institute Safety Code for the use, care, and protection of abrasive wheels; and

42.18.1.f. Dust collectors or exhaust ventilation systems vented to the outside of the building.

42.18.2. Safety hoods, (guards or flanges) shall be mounted so as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel, and shall be of sufficient strength to retain fragments of the wheel in the case of accidental breakage.

42.18.3. All abrasive wheels shall be ring-tested before mounting to insure they are free from cracks or defects, and shall fit freely on the spindle and not be forced on.

42.18.4. All grinding wheels shall be operated in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

42.19. Protective structures fall object and roll over protective structures.

42.19.1. All rubber tired or crawler mounted self-propelled scrapers, front-end loaders, dozers, graders, and tractors, manufactured after January 1, 1969 shall be provided with roll over protective structures.

42.20. Tires and repairs.

42.20.1. A safety tire rack, cage, or equivalent protection shall be provided when inflating tires installed on split or rims equipped with locking rings or similar devices.

42.20.2. Tires shall be deflated before repairs on them are started and means shall be provided to prevent wheel locking rims from creating a hazard during tire inflation.

42.20.3. Heat shall not be applied to lug bolts, rims or wheels while tires are inflated.

42.20.4. When work is being performed on models that are equipped with dual wheels both tires must be deflated for heating lugs before repair work begins.

42.20.5. No person shall be permitted in front of a tire being inflated either on or off equipment and persons engaged in inflating or deflating tires shall perform such work in an area isolated from other persons.

42.20.6. When fork lift trucks are used in mounting or transporting of tires, adequate means shall be taken to assure that tires are secured properly.

42.20.7. No person shall be permitted to stand between the hub of a vehicle and fork lift truck when used to change a tire.

42.20.8. A clip-on-air chuck shall be provided at all tire airing stations.

42.20.9. At least six (6) feet of air hose shall be provided between the valve stem and inflation gauge.

42.20.10. All tires shall be maintained in a safe condition.

42.20.11. Any tire with a defect which could be a hazard to the safe operations of a vehicle or to other persons shall be replaced immediately.

**§56-3-43. Ramps, Tipples, Cleaning Plants, and other Surface Areas.**

43.1. Surface installations generally.

43.1.1. Surface installations, generally all mine structures, enclosures, and other facilities (including custom coal preparation) shall be maintained in good condition.

43.1.2. In unusually dusty locations, electric motors, switches and controls shall be of dust-tight construction, or enclosed with reasonable dust-tight housings or enclosures.

43.1.3. Opening in surface installations through which workers or material may fall shall be protected by railings, barriers, covers or other protective devices.

43.1.4. Illumination sufficient to provide safe working conditions shall be provided in and on all surface structures, paths, walkways, switch panels, loading and dumping sites, working areas and parking areas.

43.1.5. Materials shall be stored and/or stacked in a manner to prevent stumbling or falling.

43.1.6. Compressed and liquid gas cylinders shall be secured in a safe manner.

43.2. Machinery guards.

43.2.1. Gears, sprockets; chains, drive, head, tail and take-up pulleys; flywheels; couplings; shafts; saw blades; fan inlets; and similar exposed moving machine parts which may be contacted by persons, shall be guarded adequately.

43.2.2. Except when testing is necessary, machinery guards shall be secured in place while being operated.

43.2.3. Belt rollers shall not be cleaned while belts are in motion.

43.3. Ramps and dumping.

43.3.1. Both sides of any tippie or cleaning plant dumping ramp shall be provided with securely anchored rubbing boards of ample dimensions.

43.3.2. An adequate dumping block at least eight (8) inches high shall be installed at all dumping points, excluding stockpiles.

43.3.3. Adequate protection shall be provided at dumping locations where persons may be endangered by falling material.

43.3.4. Dust control measures shall be taken where dust significantly reduces visibility of equipment operators.

43.3.5. All power lines in dumping areas shall, be maintained at least a minimum of six (6) feet above the largest piece of equipment used at such facility, including a dump truck in a raised position.

43.3.6. All dumping ramps shall be of sufficient width to insure safe operation of vehicles used thereon.

43.3.7. At no time shall any person be permitted to enter onto any coal bin, coal crusher, or any other coal dumping facility for means of breaking or removing coal or other materials that is of such a size that it will not drop through the grizzly, or screening device of said dumping facility, unless the equipment has been tagged out, de-energized, and locked out with a key or other approved adequate safeguards approved by the director.

43.3.8. Ramps and dumps shall be of solid construction and have ample width, clearance and head room and be kept reasonably free of accumulations of material and spillage.

43.3.9. Truck spotters shall be used when required by an authorized representative of the director.

43.3.10. When car couplers are to be aligned in such rotary dump areas, a hook or other device shall be used and a suitable lifting jack and handle shall be provided.

43.4. Fire protection.

43.4.1. Where cutting or welding is performed at any location, means of prompt extinguishment of any fire accidentally started shall be provided.

43.4.2. Adequate fire-fighting facilities, required by OMHST, shall be provided on all floors.

43.4.3. At least two (2) exits shall be provided for every floor of tipples and cleaning plants constructed after April 29, 1991.

43.4.4. Signs warning against smoking and open flames shall be posted so they can be readily seen in areas or places where fire or explosion hazards exist.

43.4.5. Smoking or open flame in or about surface structures shall be restricted to locations where it will not cause fire or an explosion.

43.5. Repairs of machinery.

43.5.1. Machinery shall not be lubricated or repaired while in motion, except where safe remote lubricating devices are used.

43.5.2. Machinery shall not be started until the persons lubricating or repairing it has given a clear signal.

43.5.3. Means and methods shall be provided to assure that structures and the immediate area surrounding the same shall be reasonably free of coal dust accumulations.

43.5.4. Where repairs are made to tipples, or cleaning plants, proper scaffolding and proper overhead protection shall be provided for workers when necessary.

43.5.5. Where overhead repair work is being performed at surface installations, adequate protection shall be provided for all persons working or passing below.

43.6. Stairs, platforms, etc.

43.6.1. Stairways, elevated platforms and runways shall be equipped with handrails, except for railroad car trimmer platforms.

43.6.2. Where required, elevated platforms and stairways shall be provided with toeboards. They shall be kept clear of refuse and ice and maintained in good condition.

43.7. Belts, etc.

43.7.1. Drive belts shall not be shifted while in motion unless such machines are provided with mechanical shifters.

43.7.2. Belt dressing shall not be applied while in motion.

43.7.3. Belt, chains and ropes shall not be guided onto power-driven moving pulleys, sprockets, or drums with the hand except equipment especially designed for hand feeding.

43.8. Conveyors and crossovers.

43.8.1. When the entire length of a conveyor is visible from the starting switch, the operator shall visually check to make certain that all persons are in the clear before starting the conveyor.

43.8.2. When the entire length of the conveyor is not visible from the starting switch, a positive audible or visible warning system shall be installed and operated to warn persons when the conveyor will be started.

43.8.3. Crossovers shall be provided where necessary to cross conveyors.

43.8.3.a. All crossovers shall be of substantial construction with rails and maintained in good condition.

43.8.3.b. Moving conveyors shall be crossed only at designated crossover points.

43.8.4. A positive audible or visible warning system shall be installed and operated to warn persons that a conveyor or other tippie equipment is to be started.

43.8.5. Pulleys of conveyors shall not be cleaned manually while the conveyor is in operation.

43.8.6. Guards, nets, or other suitable protection shall be provided where tramways pass over roadways, walkways or buildings.

43.8.7. Where it is required to cross under a belt, adequate means shall be taken to prohibit a person from making contact with a moving part.

43.9. Tippie or cleaning operations.

43.9.1. At least two (2) persons shall be continuously employed in the operation of a tippie or cleaning plant.

43.9.2. Good housekeeping shall be practiced in and around tipples and cleaning plants. Such practices include cleanliness, orderly storage of materials, and the removal of possible sources of injury, such as stumbling hazards, protruding nails and broken glass.

43.9.3. Adequate ventilation shall be provided in tipples and preparation plants.

43.9.4. Coal dust in or around tipples or cleaning plants shall not be permitted to exist or accumulate in dangerous amounts.

43.10. Travelways.

43.10.1. Safe means of access shall be provided and maintained to all working places.

43.10.2. Travelways, platforms and other access to areas where persons are required to travel or work, shall be kept free of all extraneous material and other stumbling or slipping hazards.

43.10.3. Inclined travelways shall be constructed of nonskid material or equipped with cleats.

43.10.4. Regularly used travelways shall be salted, sanded or cleared of snow and ice as soon as practicable.

43.11. Ladders.

43.11.1. All ladders shall be securely fastened.

43.11.2. More than ten (10) feet in height shall be provided with backguards.

43.11.3. Ladders shall be of substantial construction and maintained in good condition.

43.11.4. Wooden ladders shall not be painted.

43.11.5. Fixed ladders shall not incline backward at any point unless equipped with backguards.

43.11.6. Fixed ladders shall be anchored securely and installed with at least three (3) inches of toe clearance.

43.11.7. Side rails of fixed ladders shall project at least three (3) feet above landings, or substantial handholds shall be provided above the landing.

43.11.8. No person shall be permitted to work off of the top step of any ladders.

43.11.9. Metal ladders shall not be used with electrical work, where there is danger of the ladder coming into contact with power lines or an electrical conductor.

43.11.10. The maximum length of a step ladder shall be twenty (20) feet.

43.11.11. The maximum length of an extension ladder shall be sixty (60) feet.

43.12. Hoisting.

43.12.1. Hitches and slings used to hoist materials shall be suitable for handling the type of material being hoisted.

43.12.2. Persons shall stay clear of hoisted loads.

43.12.3. Tag lines shall be attached to hoisted materials that require steadying or guidance.

43.12.4. A hoist shall not lift loads greater than the rated capacity of the hoist being used.

43.13. Drawoff tunnels.

43.13.1. When it is necessary for a tunnel to be closed at one (1) end, an escapeway not less than thirty (30) inches in diameter (or of the equivalent, if the escapeway does not have a circular cross section) shall be installed which extends from the closed end of the tunnel to a safe location on the surface; and if the escapeways is inclined for more than thirty degrees (30°) from the horizontal, it shall be equipped with a ladder which runs the full length of the inclined portion of the escapeway.

43.13.2. Tunnels located below stockpiles, and coal storage silos, shall be adequately ventilated to maintain concentrations of methane below one percent (1%) per centum.

43.14. Ventilation and methane.

43.14.1. Tests for methane in structures, enclosures, or other facilities where coal is stored shall be conducted by a qualified person with an approved methane detector at least once during each operating shift.

43.14.2. Methane content in surface structures - If, at any time, the air in any enclosure contains 1.0 percent or more of methane, changes or adjustments in the ventilation of such installation shall be made at once so that the air shall contain less than one percent (1%) methane.

43.14.3. Dust accumulation in surface installations - Coal dust on surface structures, enclosures, or other facilities shall not be permitted to exist or accumulate in dangerous quantities.

43.15. Railroad equipment.

43.15.1. Railroad cars shall be maintained under control at all times.

43.15.2. Cars shall be dropped at a safe rate of speed and in such a manner that will insure that the car dropper maintains a safe position while working and traveling around the cars.

43.15.3. The car dropper shall control the trip from one (1) location and not drop more cars than can be controlled from such location.

43.15.4. A car dropper shall not drop more than three (3) cars at one (1) time with one (1) brake.

43.15.5. Railroad cars shall not be coupled or uncoupled manually from the inside of curves unless the railroad and cars are so designed to eliminate any hazard from coupling or uncoupling cars from inside curves.

43.15.6. No person shall ride the drawhead or coupler of a railroad car.

43.15.7. No person other than the car dropper shall ride cars.

43.15.8. No car dropper shall ride the end of a car about to be coupled with another car if other brakes are available.

43.15.9. Employees handling railroad cars shall have access to and use an approved distinct audible signaling device to give warning when cars are in motion.

43.15.10. A car dropper shall only in case of an emergency, get on or off a moving car.

43.15.11. Rail cars shall not be left on side tracks unless ample clearance is provided for traffic on adjacent tracks.

43.15.12. Parked rail cars, unless held effectively by brakes, shall be blocked securely.

43.15.13. Railroad cars shall be trimmed properly when they have been loaded higher than the confines of their cargo space.

43.15.14. A minimum of thirty (30) inches continuous clearance from the farthest projection of moving railroad equipment shall be provided on at least one (1) side of the tracks.

43.15.14.a. Where it is not possible to provide thirty (30) inches of clearance, those areas shall be marked conspicuously.

43.15.15. Roadbeds, rails, joints, switches, frogs, and other elements on railroads shall be designed, installed and maintained in a safe manner consistent with the speed and type of haulage.

43.15.16. Positive - acting stopblocks, derail devices, track skates, or other adequate means shall be installed where ever necessary to protect persons from runaway railroad equipment.

43.15.17. Switch throws shall be installed so as to provide adequate clearance for switchmen.

43.15.18. Where necessary, bumper blocks or the equivalent shall be provided at all track dead ends.



43.15.19. Cars shall be inspected for broken steps, platforms and brake wheels and for defective brakes before dropping.

43.15.20. Equipment operating speeds shall be consistent with conditions of roadways, grades, clearance, visibility, traffic and the type of equipment used.

43.15.21. Safety belts shall be worn and properly attached by all car droppers handling railroad cars. All such belts shall be of a design to allow maximum safety to provide for immediate uncoupling.

43.16. Railroad track construction and maintenance.

43.16.1. All parts of the track haulage road under the ownership or control of the operator shall be strictly constructed and maintained.

43.16.2. Rails shall be secured at all points by means of plates or welds.

43.16.2.a. When plates are used, plates conforming with the weight of the rail shall be installed and broken plates shall be replaced immediately.

43.16.3. Appropriate bolts shall be inserted and maintained in all bolt holes.

43.16.3.a. The appropriate number of bolts conforming with the appropriate rail plate for the weight of the rail shall be inserted, tightly secured, and maintained.

43.16.4. All points shall be installed and maintained so as to prevent bad connections.

43.16.5. Varying weights of rail shall not be joined without proper adapters.

43.16.6. Tracks shall be blocked and leveled and so maintained so as to prevent high and low joints.

43.16.7. Tracks shall be gauged so as to conform with the track mounted equipment.

43.16.8. Curves shall not be constructed so sharp as to put significant pressure on the trucks of the track mounted equipment.

43.16.9. Severely worn or damaged rails and ties shall be replaced immediately.

43.16.10. When mining operations are performed within any twenty-four (24) hour period, operations shall be inspected at least every twenty-four (24) hours to assure safe operation and compliance with the law and this rule.

43.16.10.a. The results of the inspection shall be recorded.

43.16.11. Personnel who are required frequently and regularly to travel on belts or chain conveyors extended to heights of more than ten (10) feet shall be provided with adequate space and protection in order that they may work safely.

43.16.12. Permanent ladders extending more than ten (10) feet shall be provided with back guards.

43.16.13. Walkways around thickness that are less than four (4) feet above the walkway shall be adequately guarded.

43.16.14. Employees required to work over thickener shall wear a safety harness adequately secured, unless walkways or other suitable safety devices are provided.

#### **§56-3-44. Coal Storage Bins; Recovery Tunnels; Coal Storage Piles.**

44.1. Coal storage bins hereafter constructed with vertical sides fifty (50) feet or over in height shall be provided with ventilators or louvers or both to provide adequate ventilation.

44.2. Where roofs are constructed over coal storage bins, adequate ventilation shall be provided by stacks, ventilators, louvers or mechanical means.

44.3. Where cutting or welding is performed at any location where coal is stored, means of prompt extinguishment of any fire accidentally started shall be provided, and the area where cutting or welding is performed shall be adequately watered down and rock-dusted.

44.4. An escapeway shall be provided from any recovery tunnel hereafter constructed to a safe place on the surface.

44.4.1. The escapeway shall be at least thirty (30) inches in diameter and where inclined, a ladder shall be provided to extend full length of the escapeway to facilitate emergency exit.

44.5. Extreme caution shall be exercised by all employees required to work at or near coal storage piles during coal recovery operations to avoid injury by coal slides or by being in or drawn into a chute.

#### **§56-3-45. Fire Protection.**

45.1. Fire extinguishers.

45.1.1. A portable fire extinguisher containing a nominal weight of at least five (5) pounds shall be kept on each piece of mobile equipment.

45.1.2. All portable fire extinguishers on equipment shall be properly secured.

45.2. Flammable liquids.

45.2.1. Flammable liquids, such as oils, greases, gasoline and such other like materials shall be stored in buildings, compartments or closed containers used for this purpose only.

45.2.2. The storage of surplus gasoline, oil, or other fuels, other than that which is in the fuel tank, shall be prohibited on any piece of equipment except for:

45.2.2.a. Diesel equipment using gasoline starting engines are allowed to store one (1) extra gallon of gasoline in an approved safety can (flash arresting screen with self-closing lid).

45.2.2.a.1. The one (1) extra gallon of gasoline may be stored on the equipment if it is securely fastened in a location on the equipment out of the way of moving objects.

45.2.3. Flammable liquids shall not be used to clean machinery.

45.2.4. Combustible materials, grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, shall not be permitted to accumulate where fire hazards exist.

45.3. Fueling and storage.

45.3.1. Internal combustion engines, except diesels, shall be shut off and stopped before being fueled.

45.3.2. Areas surrounding flammable liquid storage tanks, electric substations and transformers shall be kept free from grass, (dry) weeds, underbrush, and other combustible materials, for at least twenty-five (25) feet in all directions.

45.3.3. Fuel lines on fuel storage tanks shall be equipped with valves to cut off fuel at the source and shall be located and maintained to minimize fire hazard.

45.3.4. Smoking and use of open lights are prohibited in all places in which flammable materials are stored and in other places where there is a fire hazard.

45.4. Maintenance of fire fighting equipment.

45.4.1. Fire fighting equipment shall be continuously maintained in a usable and operative condition.

45.4.2. Fire extinguishers shall be examined at least once every six (6) months.

45.4.2.a. The date of such examination shall be recorded on a permanent tag attached to the extinguisher.

45.5. Warnings - Warning signs prohibiting smoking and open flames shall be posted where they can be readily observed in areas or locations where fire or explosion hazards exist.

45.6. Drills - Fire drills and demonstrations with various types of available fire-fighting equipment shall be held for employees at least once annually.

45.6.1. A record of such demonstration shall be recorded.

#### **§56-3-46. Duties of Persons Subject to this Rule; Rules and Regulations of Operators.**

46.1. It shall be the duty of the operators, mine foremen, supervisors, mine examiners, and other officials to comply with and to see that others comply with the provision of this rule.

46.2. It shall be the duty of all employees to comply with this rule and to cooperate with management and OMHST in carrying out the provisions hereof.

46.3. Reasonable rules and regulations of an operator for the protection of employees and preservation of property that are in harmony with the provisions of this rule shall be complied with.

46.3.1. Reasonable rules and regulations shall be printed on cardboard or in book form in the English language;

46.3.2. Posted at some conspicuous place about the mine or mines; and

46.3.3. Given to each employee upon request.

#### **§56-3-47. Protective Equipment and Clothing.**

47.1. Eye protection.

47.1.1. Welders and helpers shall use adequate shields or goggles to protect their eyes.

47.1.2. All employees shall have approved goggles or shields and use the same where there is a hazard from flying particles, or other eye hazards.

47.2. Clothing.

47.2.1. Employees engaged in haulage operations and all other persons employed around moving equipment shall wear snug-fitting clothing.

47.2.2. Protective gloves shall be worn when material which may injure hands is handled.

47.2.3. Gloves with gauntleted cuffs shall not be worn around moving equipment.

47.3. Safety hats and safety toed shoes.

47.3.1. Safety hats and safety toed shoes shall be worn by all persons while in or around tipples or cleaning plants.

47.3.2. Safety toed shoes shall be worn by all persons while in or around a surface mine tippie or cleaning plant.

47.3.3. All surface mine employees shall be required to wear safety helmets when working in areas where there is a possible danger of head injury from impact, or from falling or flying objects, or from electrical shock and burns: Provided,

47.3.3.a. Employees shall not be required to wear a safety helmet while operating machinery equipped with a falling object protective structure which satisfies the impact and penetration requirements established by the American National Standards Institute, Safety Requirements for Industrial Head protection, Standard Z89.1, unless the director finds that the dangers set forth herein may be present. Provided, however,

47.3.3.b. Employees shall be required to wear safety helmets while not operating said equipment subject to the preceding subsection, including periods of travel to and from such equipment.

47.3.4. The safety helmets required in this subsection shall meet the specifications for such helmets as prescribed by the mine health and safety administration.

47.4. Life jackets and belts.

47.4.1. Persons shall wear safety belts and lifelines where there is a danger of falling.

47.4.2. A person shall continuously tend the lifeline when bins, tanks, auger holes, or other dangerous areas are entered.

47.4.3. Life jackets or belts shall be worn where there is a danger from falling into water.

#### **§56-3-48. First Aid Equipment.**

48.1. First aid stations and equipment - Each operator of a surface coal mine, tipple, and preparation plant shall maintain a supply of first aid equipment. First aid equipment shall be located within one thousand (1,000) feet of the working pit, unless a ten (10) unit first aid kit is provided in the pit. When ten (10) unit kits are provided in the pit, such first aid equipment may be maintained within two thousand (2,000) feet of the pit area.

48.2. Each first aid equipment kit shall contain the following:

- (1) One (1) stretcher.
- (2) One (1) broken-back board, or approved combination stretcher.
- (3) Twenty-four (24) triangular bandages.
- (4) Eight (8) four-inch (4") bandage compresses.
- (5) Sixteen (16) two-inch (2") bandage compresses.
- (6) Twelve (12) one-inch (1") adhesive compresses.
- (7) One (1) foille.
- (8) Two (2) approved blankets.
- (9) One (1) rubber blanket.
- (10) Two (2) tourniquets.
- (11) One (1) one-ounce (1 oz.) bottle of aromatic spirits of ammonia.
- (12) Two (2) inflatable plastic leg splints.
- (13) Two (2) inflatable plastic arm splints.
- (14) Six (6) small splints, metal or wooden.
- (15) Two (2) cold packs.

48.3. Proper storage of first aid supplies.

48.3.1. All first aid supplies required to be maintained shall be stored in suitable sanitary, dust-tight, moisture proof containers and shall be accessible to the miners.

48.4. Automated external defibrillator (AED) unit. One AED shall be required to be stored on the permitted area of all surface operations in a controlled environment in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations. All mine personnel shall be trained on the operation of the AED, and a written record shall be retained.

48.5. Emergency arrangements.

48.5.1. Each operator of a mine shall make arrangements with a licensed physician, medical service, medical clinic, or hospital to provide emergency medical assistance while any person is on duty at a mine.

48.5.2. Each operator of a mine shall make arrangements with an approved ambulance service or otherwise provide for an approved emergency transportation while any person is on duty at a mine.

48.5.3. Each operator shall have arrangements made with an ambulance service, or other emergency transportation facilities for injured persons to be transported from the work site to a licensed physician, medical service, medical clinic, or hospital provided pursuant to subsection (b) above, while people are actually employed at the operation.

48.5.4. Each operator of a surface coal mine shall immediately after making arrangements required under this section, or immediately after any change of such agreement, post at the appropriate places at the mine, the names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of all persons and/or services currently available under such arrangements to provide medical assistance and transportation of injured persons at the mine.

48.6. Emergency communications.

48.6.1. Each operator of a surface mine shall provide two (2)-way communication at all times miners are present between all work sites at the mine and an emergency communication center which may be at the mine office or elsewhere at the mine.

48.6.2. Each operator of a surface coal mine shall establish and maintain a direct two-way (2) communication system from such emergency communication center at the mine to the nearest point of medical assistance for use in an emergency.

48.6.2.a. The emergency communication system shall be by telephone.

48.6.2.b. If telephone communication from the emergency communication center to the nearest point of medical assistance is not possible at any one (1) mine, the director may allow by permit such communication by radio transmission to any emergency assistance facility (e.g., state police, sheriff, local hospital) which has available the means of communication with the person or persons providing the requisite emergency medical assistance or transportation.

#### **§56-3-49. Thermal Coal Dryers and Plants.**

49.1. Thermal coal dryer plants shall be hereafter constructed, maintained and operated in compliance with the following provisions.

49.1.1. Good housekeeping shall be practiced in and around thermal dryer plants.

49.1.2. Adequate fire-fighting facilities shall be provided on all floors.

49.1.3. When welding and cutting operations are to be performed in a dryer structure, the area shall be wetted down thoroughly and adequate fire-fighting apparatus shall be readily available during the operation.

49.1.4. Only qualified persons shall be permitted to operate dryers; however, this provision shall not prohibit qualified persons from training other persons to become qualified operators.

49.1.5. Dryer control panels shall be provided with audible and visible alarm devices; such devices should be adjusted to function at somewhat less than maximum dryer temperature.

49.1.6. A bypass or relief stack equipped with an automatically operated damper shall be provided for by passing gases from the heating units to the outside atmosphere during emergency or normal shutdown operations.

49.1.7. Thermal coal dryers hereafter installed shall not be enclosed except that roof may be used. Whenever it is deemed necessary to enclose thermal dryers, such equipment shall be in a fire proof structure.

49.1.8. Dryer installations and discharge stacks shall be protected with adequate explosion release vents that open to the outside atmosphere.

49.1.9. Thermal coal dryers shall be located at a safe distance from tipples, cleaning plants, mine openings and surface buildings, such as oil storage areas, explosive magazines, and other buildings where coal dust, sparks and flames are likely to enter and become ignited or otherwise cause danger of fires.

49.1.10. Dryers shall be equipped with quick-response heat control devices which in the event of super elevated temperatures, will automatically divert the hot inlet gases into a bypass stack, thereby bypassing the drying chamber and at the same time stopping the fuel from being supplied to the air heater.

49.1.11. All dryers, conveyors and other fine coal transporting machines shall be constructed as dust-tight as practicable. Where necessary, such equipment shall be provided with removable covers for inspection and cleaning and shall be provided with vent pipes to the outside atmosphere to permit the escape of distilled gases.

49.1.12. Dryers shall be examined thoroughly after normal and emergency shutdown for fires and coal dust accumulations.

49.1.13. Dryer controls, valves, and mechanical equipment shall be frequently inspected, and no dryer shall be operated with defective mechanical equipment.

49.1.14. The gauges of temperature control instruments shall be of the recording type.

49.1.15. Operating rules suitable for the characteristics of each dryer system and the materials processed shall be developed and shall be available at the control panel.

49.1.16. Electrical equipment, electrical wiring and lighting fixtures shall be of dust-tight construction.

49.1.17. Adequate illumination shall be provided.

49.1.18. Dryers shall not be operated beyond their rated evaporation capacity.

49.1.19. Fluid bed dryers shall be provided with water sprays of sufficient capacity for use in event of fire.

49.1.20. After shutdown, thermal dryers shall be cleared of hot coals so as to minimize ignitions on succeeding start-ups.

49.1.21. Thermal coal dryers previously installed in a tipple of cleaning plant shall be separated where practicable from other working areas by substantial partitions capable of providing greater resistance to explosion pressures than an exterior wall or walls.

49.1.22. When it is necessary to use extension cables for emergency illumination, such lighting devices shall be dust-tight and adequately guarded. When it becomes necessary to perform work in dryer bins or any other dusty area, permissible cap lamps shall be used for illumination.

#### **§56-3-50. Explosion or Accident; Notice; Investigation by OMHST.**

50.1. For the purposes of this section, the term accident means:

- 50.1.1. The death of an individual at a mine;
- 50.1.2. An injury to an individual at a mine which has a reasonable potential to cause death;
- 50.1.3. The entrapment of an individual;
- 50.1.4. The unplanned inundation of a mine by a liquid or gas;
- 50.1.5. The unplanned ignition or explosion of gas or dust;
- 50.1.6. The unplanned ignition or explosion of a blasting agent or an explosive;
- 50.1.7. An unplanned fire in or about a mine not extinguished within five (5) minutes of ignition;
- 50.1.8. An unplanned roof fall at or above the anchorage zone in active workings where roof bolts are in use or an unplanned roof or rib fall in active workings that impairs ventilation or impedes passage;
- 50.1.9. A coal or rock outburst that causes withdrawal of miners or which disrupts regular mining activity for more than one (1) hour;
- 50.1.10. An unstable condition at an impoundment, refuse pile or culm bank which requires emergency action in order to prevent failure, or which causes individuals to evacuate an area, or the failure of an impoundment, refuse pile or culm bank;
- 50.1.11. Damage to hoisting equipment in a shaft or slope which endangers an individual or which interferes with use of the equipment for more than thirty (30) minutes; and
- 50.1.12. An event at a mine which causes death or bodily injury to an individual not at the mine at the time the event occurs.

50.2. Whenever any accident occurs in or about any coal mine or the machinery connected therewith, it is the duty of the operator or the mine foreman in charge of the mine to give notice, within fifteen (15) minutes of ascertaining the occurrence of an accident, to the mine and industrial accident emergency operations center at the statewide telephone number established by the director of the division of homeland security and emergency management pursuant to the provisions of article five-b, chapter fifteen of this code stating the particulars of the accident: Provided, That the operator or the mine foreman in charge of the mine may comply with this notice requirement by immediately providing notice to the appropriate local organization for emergency services as defined in section eight, article five of said chapter, or the appropriate local emergency telephone system operator as defined in article six, chapter twenty-four of this code: Provided, however, that if immediately upon ascertaining the occurrence of an accident, the operator or the mine foreman in charge of the mine provides notice to the local organization for emergency services as defined in W. Va. Code 15-8-5, or the appropriate local emergency telephone system operator as defined in article six, chapter twenty-four of this code, then, in order to comply with this subsection, the operator or mine foreman in charge of the mine shall also give notice to the mine and industrial accident emergency operations center at the statewide number identified in this subsection within fifteen (15) minutes of completing the telephone call to the local organization for emergency services or the appropriate local emergency telephone system operator, as applicable: Provided further that nothing in this subsection shall be construed to relieve the operator from any reporting or notification requirement under federal law.

50.3. The director shall impose, pursuant to rules authorized in this section, a civil administrative penalty of up to one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) on the operator if it is determined that the operator or the mine foremen in charge of the mine failed to give immediate notice as required in this section. The director may later amend the assessment of a penalty under this section if so warranted: Provided, That the director may waive imposition of the civil administrative penalty at any time if he/she finds that the failure to give immediate notice was caused by circumstances wholly outside the control of the operator: Provided, however, that the assessment of the civil administrative penalty set forth in this subsection may be appealed to the board of appeals, and the board of appeals may, by a vote of two board of appeals members, reduce the amount of the civil administrative penalty upon a finding of mitigating circumstances warranting the imposition of a lesser amount.

50.4. If anyone is fatally injured, the inspector shall immediately go to the scene of the accident and make recommendations and render assistance as he/she may deem necessary for the future safety of the workers and investigate the cause of the explosion or accident and make a record. He/she shall preserve the record with the other records in his/her office. The cost of the investigation records shall be paid by OMHST. A copy shall be furnished to the operator and other interested parties. To enable him/her to make an investigation, he/she has the power to compel the attendance of witnesses and to administer oaths or affirmations. The director has the right to appear and testify and to offer any testimony that may be relevant to the questions and to cross-examine witnesses.

#### **§56-3-51. Preservation of Evidence Following Accident or Disaster.**

51.1. Following a mine accident resulting in the death of one (1) or more persons and following any mine disaster, the evidence surrounding such occurrence shall not be disturbed after recovery of bodies or injured persons until an investigation by OMHST has been completed.

#### **§56-3-52. Quarterly Report by Operator.**

52.1. The operator of every surface mine shall, on or before the end of each quarter, file with the director a report covering the preceding quarter on forms furnished by the director.

52.2. Such reports shall state the number of accidents which have occurred, the number of persons employed, the days worked and the actual tonnage mined, on each permit issued by OMHST.

**§56-3-53. Emergency Medical Personnel.**

53.1. Emergency personnel in coal mines, emergency medical personnel.

53.1.1. The following emergency personnel and emergency medical personnel shall be employed in every mine in the state.

53.1.1.a. At least one (1) emergency medical attendant as defined in W. Va. Code §22A-8-1 *et seq.*;

53.1.1.b. A paramedic as defined in title 64, series 48, section 2.38 of the West Virginia Code of State Rules; or

53.1.1.c. A physician assistant as defined in W. Va. Code § 30-3E-1.

53.1.2. Every operator shall be required to provide each of the emergency personnel and emergency medical personnel listed in the above subdivision for every seventy (70) employees for every seventy (70) employees or any part thereof who are engaged at one (1) time, in the extraction, production or preparation of coal.

53.1.3. The provisions of this section shall not apply to mines employing no more than ten (10) employees.

53.1.4. Emergency personnel and emergency medical personnel shall be employed at their regular duties at a central location convenient for quick response to emergencies, and further shall have available to them at all times such equipment as shall be prescribed by the director, in consultation with the commissioner of the bureau for public health.

**§56-3-54. First Aid Training of Coal Mine Employees.**

54.1. Each coal mine operator shall provide every new employee within six (6) months of the date of his/her employment with the opportunity for first aid training as prescribed by the director unless such employee has previously received such training. Each coal mine employee shall be required to take refresher first aid training of not less than five (5) hours within each twenty-four (24) months of employment. The employee shall be paid regular wages, or overtime pay if applicable, for all periods of first aid training.

**§56-3-55. Certificate of Competency and Qualification or Permit of Apprenticeship Required of all Surface and Underground Mines.**

55.1. Except as hereinafter provided, no person shall work or be employed for the purpose of performing normal duties as a surface or underground miner in any mine in this State unless he/she holds at the time he/she performs such duties a certificate of competency and qualification or a permit of apprenticeship issued under the provisions of chapter 22A of the code.

**§56-3-56. Permit of Apprenticeship - Surface Miner.**

56.1. A permit of apprenticeship - surface miner, shall be issued by the director to any person who has demonstrated by examination a knowledge of the subjects and skills pertaining to employment in the surface mining industry, including, but not limited to general safety, first aid, miner and operator rights and responsibilities, general principles of electricity, health and sanitation, heavy equipment safety, high walls and spoil banks, haulage, welding safety, tippie safety, state and federal mining laws and such other subjects as may be required by the board of coal mine health and safety.

56.2. Each applicant for a permit of apprenticeship shall complete a program of education and training of at least forty (40) hours, which program shall be determined by the board of coal mine health and safety and provided for and implemented by the director.

56.3. If a sufficient number of qualified applicants having successfully completed the state training provided by OMHST are not available, the operator may request approval from the director to conduct its own preemployment training program so long as such training adequately covers the minimum criteria determined by the board and such trainees shall be eligible for the same certification as provided by the state.

**§56-3-57. Supervision of Apprentices.**

57.1. Each holder of a permit of apprenticeship shall be known as an apprentice.

57.2. Any miner holding a certificate of competency and qualification may have one (1) person working with said miner, and under his/her supervision and direction, as an apprentice, for the purpose of learning and being instructed in the duties and calling of mining.

57.3. Any mine foreman or assistant mine foreman may have three (3) persons working with him/her under his/her supervision and direction, as apprentices, for the purpose of learning and being instructed in the duties and calling of mining.

57.4. A mine foreman, assistant mine foreman supervising apprentices in an area where no coal is being produced or which is outby the working section may have as many as five (5) apprentices under his/her supervision and direction, as apprentices for the purpose of learning and being instructed in the duties and calling of mining or where the operator is using a production section under program for training of apprentice miners, approved by the board of coal mine health and safety.

57.5. Every apprentice working at a surface mine shall be at all times under the supervision and control of at least one (1) person who holds a certificate of competency and qualification.

57.6. In all cases, it shall be the duty of every miner operator who employs apprentices to ensure that such persons are effectively supervised and to instruct such person in safe mining practices.

57.7. Each apprentice shall wear a red hat which identifies the apprentice as such while employed at or near a mine.

57.8. No person shall be employed as an apprentice for a period in excess of eight (8) months, except that in the event of illness or injury, time extensions shall be permitted as established by the director.

**§56-3-58. Certificate of Competency and Qualification - Underground or Surface Miner.**

58.1. A certificate of competency and qualification as an underground miner or as surface miner shall be issued by the director to any person who has at least six (6) months total experience as an apprentice and demonstrated his/her competence as a miner by successful completion of an examination given by the director or his/her representative in a manner and place to be determined by the board of coal mine health and safety.

58.2. All examinations shall be conducted in the English language and shall be of a practical nature, so as to determine the competency and qualifications of the applicant to engage in the mining of coal with reasonable safety to the applicant and his/her fellow employees:

58.3. Notice of the time and place of such examination shall be given to management at the mine, to the local union there if there is a local union, and notice shall also be posted at the place or places in the vicinity of the mine where notices to employees are ordinarily posted.

58.4. Examinations shall also be held at such times and places, and after such notice, as the board finds necessary to enable all applicants for certificates to have an opportunity to qualify for certification.

**§56-3-59. Refusal to Issue Certificate; Appeal.**

59.1. If the director or the director's authorized representative finds that an applicant is not qualified and competent, the director or his/her authorized representative shall so notify the applicant not more than ten (10) days after the date of examination.

59.2. Any applicant aggrieved by an action of the director in failing or refusing to issue a certificate or qualification and competency may, within ten (10) days of notice of the action complained of, appeal to the director who shall promptly give the applicant a hearing and either affirm the action or take such action as should have been taken.

**§56-3-60. Limitations of Article.**

60.1. All persons possessing certificates of qualification issued by OMHST, entitling them to act as mine foreman fire bosses; or assistant mine foreman fire bosses; shall be eligible to engage at any time as miners in the mines of this state.

60.2. Supervisory and technically trained employees of the operator, whose work contributes only indirectly to mine operations, shall not be required to possess a miner's certificate.

60.3. Notwithstanding the provisions of chapter 22A of the code, every person working as a surface miner in this state on or before July 1, 1974, shall, upon application to the director, be issued a certificate of competency and qualification.

**§56-3-61. Violations; Penalties.**

61.1. Any person who knowingly works in or at a mine without a certificate issued under the provisions of this rule, any person who knowingly employs an uncertified miner to work in or at a coal mine in this state, or, any operator who fails to insure the supervision of miners holding a certificate of apprenticeship as provided for in this rule, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not less than fifty dollars (\$50) nor more than five hundred dollars (\$500).

**§56-3-62. Operators Filing of Plans - Oil and Gas Wells.**

62.1. Before a coal operator conducts surface or strip mining operations within two hundred (200) feet of any well, including the removal of coal and other material, the operator shall file with OMHST and furnish to the well operator by certified mail, return receipt requested, its mining maps and plans (which it is required to prepare, file and update to and with the regulatory authority) for the area within two hundred (200) feet of the well, together with a notice, or a form furnished by OMHST, informing them that the mining maps and plans are being filed or mailed

pursuant to the requirements of this section, and representing that the planned operations will not unreasonably interfere with access to or operation of the well and will not damage the well.

62.2. The coal operator shall furnish the well operator with evidence that it has in force public liability insurance, with at least the minimum insurance coverage required by W. Va. Code §22A-2-75 and the rules promulgated thereto and thereunder.

62.3. Once these mining maps and plans are filed with OMHST, the coal operator may proceed with its surface or strip mining operations in the manner and as projected on such plans or maps, so long as such surface mining operations do not unreasonably interfere with access to, or operation of, the well or do not damage the well.

**§56-3-63. Annual Examination of Persons Using Approved Gas Detectors; Record of Examination; Maintenance of Approved Gas Detectors, Etc.**

63.1. No person shall be qualified for testing for methane and for oxygen deficiency unless such person has been trained and demonstrates to the satisfaction of an authorized representative of the director that the person is qualified to test for methane with an approved gas detector. Records of such examinations shall be kept by the operator and the director.

63.2. Persons whose duties require them to use an approved gas detector, that have been qualified by OMHST to test for methane and oxygen deficiency, shall be examined at least annually to their competence by a certified surface mine foreman, and a record that such examination was given, together with pertinent data relating thereto, shall be kept on file by the operator and a copy shall be furnished to OMHST.

63.3. Persons whose duties require them to administer the annual examinations for methane and oxygen deficiency shall be examined annually by a qualified official from OMHST.

63.4. Each operator shall provide for the proper maintenance and care of the approved device for detecting methane and oxygen deficiency by a person trained in such maintenance, and before each shift, care shall be taken to insure that such lamp or other device is in a permissible condition.

63.5. Approved gas detectors shall be given proper maintenance and inspection before each working shift in a manner recommended by the manufacturing company and approved by the director.

63.6. Approved gas detectors shall be given proper maintenance and shall be tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations before each working shift and calibrated every thirty (30) calendar days.

**TABLE 56-3**

Transmitter Power (Watts) (except FM mobile)			Minimum Distance (Feet)
5	-	25	100
25	-	50	150
50	-	100	220
100	-	250	350
250	-	500	450
500	-	1000	650
1000	-	2500	1000
2500	-	5000	1500
5000	-	10000	2200
10000	-	25000	3500
25000	-	50000	5000
50000	-	100000	7000

Transmitter Power (Watts) (FM mobile)			Minimum Distance (Feet)
1	-	10	5
10	-	30	10
30	-	60	15
60	-	250	30



**TITLE 56, SERIES 4**  
**OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING**  
**GOVERNING PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT**

**§56-4-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – This rule pertains to the implementation of provisions of W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-55, relating to the regulation of protective clothing and equipment worn by miners underground by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-55.

1.3. Filing Date. – April 26, 2007.

1.4. Effective Date. – April 26, 2007.

**§56-4-2. Preamble.**

2.1. Purpose – The primary goal of Title fifty-six Series four W. Va. Code of State Rules is to protect the health and safety of this state's coal miners by requiring minimum standards for the protective clothing and equipment worn by each underground miner. The purpose of this rule is to require coal mine operators to provide each underground miner with certain protective equipment and by detailing the requirements for such protective equipment. In implementing such mandate, it is recognized that different types of protective equipment may be developed to satisfy the minimum requirements for protective equipment for each mine, depending upon the number of employees of the particular mine, the location of the particular mine, the physical features of the particular mine, and technological advances.

2.2. Escape is the primary procedure to be used by miners in the event of an emergency underground. Self-contained self-rescue devices (SCSRs) are intended to isolate miners from hazardous gases and provide breathable air while attempting to escape the mine during an emergency. In the event that escape-ways are impassable emergency shelters/chambers provide a source of breathable air for miners unable to escape from the mine. Wireless emergency communication and tracking/locating devices are intended to assist in exchanging information between escaping miners and between them and those on the surface following an accident and in locating miners to aid their escape. In addition to the purposes stated above, the intended purpose of this rule is to establish a regulatory regime enabling the advancement of mine safety and health technologies and the proper implementation of these technologies in West Virginia's underground mines.

**§56-4-3. Definitions.**

3.1. Unless herein defined, all terms used in this rule shall have the same meaning used in W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Articles 1-2 and 2-55 and in W. Va. Code of State Rules Title 36 Series 3-13.

3.2. "Code" means the Code of West Virginia, 1931, as amended.

3.3. "Director" means the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

3.4. "Operator" means any firm, corporation, partnership, or individual operating any coal mine or part thereof, or engaged in the construction or maintenance of any facility associated with a coal mine, and shall include any independent contractor at a coal mine.

3.5. "Independent Contractor" means any firm, corporation, partnership or individual that contracts to perform services or construction at a coal mine, excluding mine vendors, office equipment suppliers, service or delivery personnel; Provided they or their employees do not go underground.

3.6. "Self-Contained Self-Rescuer" (SCSR) means a type of closed-circuit self-contained breathing apparatus or its equivalent approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration of the United States Department of Labor for the purpose of isolating a miner from hazardous gases and providing breathable air to aid in an escape.

3.7. "SCSR Storage Cache" means a non-combustible container constructed to withstand normal mine conditions, protect a number of SCSRs, and allow easy access for inspection of the SCSRs and easy access for miners who are escaping.

3.8. "Emergency Shelter/Chamber" means an enclosed space located within 1,000 feet of the nearest working face with all sides made from man-made materials whose function is to protect the occupants from hazardous gases and provide breathable air in the event escape is not possible.

3.9. "Emergency communications" means the transmission and reception of voice, data and/or information regarding an unexpected event requiring immediate action.

3.10. "Wireless" means allowing individual communications by a miner through a mine communication and tracking/locating system without a physical connection.

3.11. "Communication device" means equipment that is a component of an integrated mine communication and tracking/locating system for purposes of emergency communication.

3.12. "Physical location" means the position of a miner in relation to a tracking device at a known location to enhance escape and/or rescue.

3.13. "Tracking/location" means knowing the physical location of miners at the moment of an accident and as escape progresses if the tracking/location system being used is still functional.

3.14. "Tracking/locating device" means equipment that is a component of an integrated mine communication and tracking/locating system for the purpose of providing the physical location of a miner during an emergency.

3.15. "Apparent-Temperature" means a heat stress indicator that considers the effects of temperature and humidity.

#### **§56-4-4. Mine Safety Technology Task Force.**

4.1. Within seven (7) calendar days of the effective date of this rule, the Director shall establish a Mine Safety Technology Task Force to provide technical and other assistance related to the implementation of the new technological requirements set forth in W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-55. The task force shall be comprised of three miners from the major employee organization representing coal miners in this state and three miners from the major trade association representing underground coal operators in this state. All actions of the task force shall be by unanimous vote.

4.2. The task force, working in conjunction with the Director, shall study technology and technology usage issues related to the implementation, compliance and enforcement of the safety requirements covered under W. Va. CSR Title 56 Series 4. Additionally, the task force may study related safety measures as requested by the Director. In conducting its study, the task force shall, where possible, consult with, among others, mine engineering and mine safety experts, technology experts and relevant state and federal regulatory personnel.

4.3. The Director, or his designee, shall preside over all meetings of the working group.

4.4. Prior to adopting or modifying any technological safety requirement pursuant to W. Va. CSR Title 56 Series 4 the Director shall request recommendations from the task force and shall consider their written report on the subject in making any determination.

4.5. The Director shall convene the Mine Safety Technology Task Force not less than once per month.

#### **§56-4-5. Self-Contained Self-Rescue Devices Provided for Escape from Mines.**

5.1. Each miner underground shall be provided an SCSR in accordance with the provisions of W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-55(f). In addition, the operator shall provide storage caches of additional SCSRs throughout the mine in accordance with a Storage Cache Plan approved by the Director pursuant to W. Va. CSR Title 56 Series 4-6.

5.2. Each SCSR shall be approved for at least sixty (60) minutes by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) of the United States Department of Labor: Provided, that nothing contained herein shall preclude an operator from providing each miner underground an SCSR with an MSHA approved rating less than sixty (60) minutes of breathable air that is adequate to provide for twice the travel time as defined in the chart in W. Va. CSR Title 56 series 4-6 to the nearest storage cache, as defined in W. Va. CSR Title 56 Series 4-6, or an escape facility.

5.3. Each operator shall provide training in the proper use of SCSRs in simulated emergency situations in all required SCSR training: Provided, That such simulations may be conducted on the surface. Training shall be in compliance with all manufacturers requirements and shall include but not limited to: the risks of toxic gases, manufacturer's required daily inspections, donning and starting the SCSR, limitations of the SCSR, ways to maximize duration of the unit, changing between SCSRs, communicating without removing the mouthpiece, importance and use of goggles, how to know if the device has failed and what to do if it does.

5.4. Pursuant to W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-23, operators and independent contractors shall report to the Director all SCSRs in-service by manufacturer, model, serial number, mine/contractor ID#, service dates, and results of required inspections. This information shall be submitted electronically as defined by the Director, updated quarterly and will include information on any units removed from service along with the reasons.

5.5. The Director shall compile and analyze the results of this information and distribute a report within 30 days by posting the report on the MHS&T web page, <http://www.wvminesafety.org>

5.6. The Director shall establish a program to periodically evaluate the quality of SCSRs in-service in West Virginia mines through collection and testing of a statistically significant number of units of differing ages and representative of models used in W. Va. mines. The results of such evaluations will be published on the MHS&T web page <http://www.wvminesafety.org>

#### **§56-4-6. Self-Contained Self-Rescue Device Storage Cache Plan.**

6.1. Within thirty (30) calendar days of the effective date of this rule, all operators of all mines shall submit an SCSR Storage Cache Plan for approval by the Director in accordance with W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-36. The design, development, submission, and implementation of the SCSR Storage Cache Plan shall be the responsibility of the operator of each mine.

6.2. Operators shall revise all approved SCSR storage cache plans and submit those to the Director no later than 60 days after any amendments to this rule become final.

6.3. Within thirty (30) calendar days after submission of the SCSR Storage Cache Plan, the Director shall either approve the plan as submitted, or shall reject and return the plan to the operator for modification and resubmission, stating in detail the reasons for such rejection. If the plan is rejected, the Director shall give the operator a reasonable length of time, not to exceed fifteen (15) calendar days, to modify and resubmit such plan.

6.4. In developing the SCSR Storage Cache Plan, the operator shall take into consideration the needs for SCSRs in the accidents described in W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-66, the number of employees of the particular mine, the location of the particular mine, the physical features of the particular mine, and any other aspect of the particular mine the operator deems relevant to the development of the Storage Cache Plan.

6.5. Each SCSR Storage Cache shall be housed in a container constructed as to protect the SCSRs from normal operational damage, be made of a material that is non-combustible, shall be easy to open during an emergency escape, shall be noted on the escape-way map, required by W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-1 and included in the mine rescue plan pursuant to W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-35(q).

6.6. One SCSR storage cache shall be placed at a readily available location within five hundred (500) feet of the nearest working face in each working section of the mine and each active construction or rehabilitation site. Distances greater than five hundred (500) feet not to exceed one thousand (1,000) feet, are permitted with approval of the Director. However, where miners are provided with personal SCSRs MSHA rated for less than sixty (60) minutes, travel to these storage caches are not to exceed five (5) minutes as determined by the height/travel time table as specified in W. Va. Code of State Rules Title 56 Series 4-6.9.2.

6.7. Each of the storage caches specified in Section 6.6 shall contain two (2) SCSRs that will provide at least sixty (60) minutes of MSHA rated duration per unit for each miner. When each miner carries an SCSR that is MSHA rated for less than sixty (60) minutes the storage cache shall hold devices equivalent to three (3) sixty (60) minute MSHA rated SCSRs for each miner. The total number of SCSRs in a stationary storage cache location will be based on the total number of miners reasonably likely to be in that area. During crew changes involving a mantrip at a working section or an active construction or rehabilitation site, a number of mantrip cached sixty (60) minute or greater MSHA rated SCSRs equal to the total number of miners reasonably likely on the mantrip shall satisfy the total number of SCSRs required for such personnel.

6.8. Operators shall ensure that storage caches required in Section 6.6 contain an escape kit containing a hammer, a tagline, a supply of chemical light sticks, and an escape-way map required by W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-1.

6.9. Additional storage caches of sixty (60) minute or longer MSHA rated SCSRs shall also be placed in readily available locations throughout the remainder of the mine as follows:

6.9.1. Beginning at the storage cache located at the working section or active construction or rehabilitation site and beltlines, pumping and bleeder areas, and continuing to the surface or nearest escape facility leading to the surface pursuant to W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-60, the operator shall station additional storage caches of sixty (60) minute or longer MSHA rated SCSRs containing a number of additional SCSRs equal to or exceeding one each for the total number of miners reasonably likely to be in that area at calculated intervals that a miner may traverse in no more than thirty (30) minutes traveling at a normal pace, taking into consideration the height of the coal seam and utilizing the travel times as specified in W. Va. CSR Title 56 Series 4-6-9.2. If an SCSR has an MSHA approved duration greater than sixty (60) minutes the intervals between storage caches shall be calculated at the distance traveled in one-half the approved duration.

6.9.2. Said intervals shall be calculated in accordance with the following:

Height	Travel/ Minute	Height	Travel/ Minute
28 inches	70 feet	56 inches	180 feet
32 inches	90 feet	60 inches	220 feet
36 inches	100 feet	64 inches	270 feet
40 inches	120 feet	68 inches	280 feet
44 inches	135 feet	72 inches	290 feet
48 inches	150 feet	76 inches	295 feet
52 inches	160 feet	80 inches	300 feet

6.10. The Storage Cache Plan shall include the following:

6.10.1. The size and physical features of the mine;

6.10.2. The maximum number of miners underground during each working shift;

6.10.3. The proposed location of the various storage caches and the emergency shelter/chamber in relation to miners underground; and

6.10.4.a.<sup>46</sup> A schedule of compliance, which shall include:

6.10.4.a.1. A narrative description of how the operator will achieve compliance with 56 CSR 4-6.

6.10.4.a.2. A schedule of measures, including an enforceable sequence of actions with milestones, leading to compliance; and

6.10.4.a.3. A statement indicating when the implementation of the proposed plan will be complete.

6.11. Each operator shall submit as attachments to its SCSR Storage Cache Plan the following:

6.11.1. A statement that the analysis and evaluation required by Section 6.3 of these rules has been completed;

6.11.2. A statement indicating the training dates for the use of the SCSRs; and

6.11.3. The name of the person or persons representing the operator, including his or her title, position, mailing address and telephone number, who can be contacted by the Director for all matters relating to the Storage Cache Plan and the weekly inspections of each storage cache.

6.12. Within thirty (30) calendar days of the Director's approval of the plan, the operator shall submit to the Director a copy of any contract, purchase order, or other proof of purchase of such number of additional SCSRs consistent with the operator's schedule of compliance.

6.13. After the Director has approved an operator's SCSR Storage Cache Plan, the operator shall submit revisions to the plan at any time that changes in the operational conditions result in substantive modifications. In addition, at any time after the Director has approved an operator's Storage Cache Plan, the operator may submit proposed modifications or revisions to its plan along with the reasons therefore to the Director.

6.13.1. Within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt by the Director of any proposed revisions or modifications to the Storage Cache Plan, the Director shall either approve or reject the revisions, stating in detail the reasons for such rejection.

6.13.2. The Director may require modifications to a Storage Cache Plan at any time following the investigation of a fatal accident or serious injury, as defined by W. Va. CSR Title 36 Section 19-3.2, if such modifications are warranted by the findings of the investigation.

6.14. If the Director, in his sole discretion, determines that an operator has failed to provide an SCSR Storage Cache Plan or progress report, has provided an inadequate SCSR Storage Cache Plan or progress report, has failed to comply with its approved SCSR Storage Cache Plan or compliance schedule, or has failed to provide a copy of any contract, purchase order or other proof of purchase required under this section, in an effort to delay, avoid or circumvent compliance with W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-55 or this rule, the Director shall issue a cessation order to the operator for the affected mine in accordance with W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-15.

#### **§56-4-7. Placement of Intrinsically Safe Battery-Powered Lights and Lifeline Cords.**

7.1. Intrinsically safe battery-powered strobe lights approved by the Director shall be affixed to each storage cache of SCSRs and shall operate continuously or be capable of automatic activation in the event of an emergency.

7.1.1. All intrinsically safe battery-powered strobe lights affixed to each storage cache of SCSRs shall be approved by the Director and MSHA and maintained in accordance with applicable MSHA requirements.

7.1.2. Prior to approval of any MSHA certified intrinsically safe battery-powered strobe light the Director shall have prepared an independent analysis of the added risk incurred from added battery powered devices throughout the mine in the event of a catastrophic explosion.

7.1.3. The Director if determining that intrinsically safe battery-powered strobe light present an acceptable risk, shall review those rated intrinsically safe by MSHA and may approve them for use in West Virginia mines. A list of approved intrinsically safe battery-powered strobe lights shall be maintained on the MHS&T web site.

7.2. A reflective sign with the words "SELF-RESCUER" or "SELF-RESCUERS" shall be conspicuously posted at each such storage cache and reflective direction signs shall be posted leading to each storage cache.

7.3. Lifeline cords installed in primary escape-ways shall be attached to each storage cache container and extend from the last permanent stopping to the surface or nearest escape facility, excluding belt and track entries, and must:

7.3.1. Be made of flame-resistant material;

7.3.2. Be marked with reflective material every twenty-five (25) feet;

7.3.3. Be located in such a manner for miners to use effectively to escape; and

---

<sup>46</sup>These paragraphs have been incorrectly numbered. The correct numbering is 6.10.3.a, 6.10.3.a.1., 6.10.3.a.2, and 6.10.3.a.3.

7.3.4. Have directional indicators signifying the route of escape placed at intervals not exceeding one hundred (100) feet.

7.3.5. In lieu of installed lifelines in track or belt entries, markers such as floor mats with arrows, fish plate reflectors, red/green lasers shall be installed at distances not to exceed 1,000 feet or line of sight, or other equivalent devices may be used if approved by the Director.

**§56-4-8. Emergency Shelters/Chambers.**

8.1. An emergency shelter/chamber shall be maintained within one thousand (1,000) feet of the nearest working face in each working section. Such emergency shelter/chamber shall be approved by the Director and shall be constructed and maintained in a manner prescribed by the Director.

8.2. The Director may approve, as an alternative to a shelter/chamber, an additional surface opening located no more than 1,000 feet from the nearest working face and accurately located on escape-way maps as required in W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-1.

8.3. The Director shall acquire, no later than July 1, 2006, the necessary technical/engineering support needed to evaluate the performance of emergency shelter/chamber components/systems, and to review the effectiveness of emergency shelter/chamber plans.

8.4. The Director shall, no later than July 10, 2006, issue an open opportunity for emergency shelter/chamber providers to submit products for approval. The Director shall maintain a current list of pending and approved emergency shelter/chambers on the West Virginia MHS&T web site <http://www.wvminesafety.org>

8.5. Providers of emergency shelter/chamber seeking approval shall submit documentation prescribed by the Director that shall include a certification by an independent West Virginia licensed professional engineer that the proposed product meets the requirements set forth in Section 8, a description of the process used in making that determination and a certification in the following form: "I, the undersigned, hereby certify that this product, to the best of my knowledge and belief, meets or exceeds all requirements set forth in W. Va. CSR Title 56 Series 4-8."

8.6. Any emergency shelter/chamber approved by the Director shall:

8.6.1. Provide a minimum of 48 hours life support (air, water, emergency medical supplies, and food) for the maximum number of miners reasonably expected on the working section;

8.6.2. Be capable of surviving an initial event with a peak overpressure of 15 psi for 3 seconds and a flash fire as defined by National Fire Protection Association standard NFPA-2113 of 300 degrees Fahrenheit for 3 seconds;

8.6.3. Be constructed such that it will be protected under normal handling and pre-event mine conditions;

8.6.4. Provide for rapidly establishing and maintaining an internal shelter atmosphere of oxygen above 19.5%, carbon dioxide below 0.5%, carbon monoxide below 50 ppm, and an apparent-temperature of 95 degrees Fahrenheit;

8.6.5. Provide the ability to monitor carbon monoxide and oxygen inside and outside the shelter/chamber;

8.6.6. Provide a means for entry and exit that maintains the integrity of the internal atmosphere;

8.6.7. Provide a means for MSHA certified intrinsically safe power if power required;

8.6.8. Provide a minimum eight quarts of water per miner;

8.6.9. Provide a minimum of 4,000 calories of food per miner;

8.6.10. Provide a means for disposal of human waste to the outside of the shelter/chamber;

8.6.11. Provide a first aid kit as defined at W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-59(3)(b) independent of the section first aid kit required by W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-59(3) and 2-60(f);

8.6.12. Have provisions for inspection of the shelter/chamber and contents;

8.6.13. Contain manufacturer recommended repair materials;

8.6.14. Provide a battery-powered occupant-activated strobe light of a model approved by the Director that is visible from the outside indicating occupancy;

8.6.15. Provide provisions for communications to the surface; and

8.6.16. Provide proof of current approval for all items and materials subject to MSHA approval.

8.7. No later than April 15, 2007 all underground mine operators shall submit an emergency shelter/chamber plan for approval by the Director in accordance with W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-36. The design, development, submission, and implementation of the shelter/chamber plan shall be the responsibility of the operator of each mine.

8.8. Within thirty (30) calendar days after submission of the emergency shelter/chamber plan, the Director shall either approve the emergency shelter/chamber plan or shall reject and return the plan to the operator for modification and resubmission, stating in detail the reason for such rejection. If the plan is rejected, the Director shall give the operator a reasonable length of time, not to exceed fifteen (15) calendar days, to modify and resubmit such plan.

8.9. Within 15 days of approval of the emergency shelter/chamber plan by the Director, the underground mine operator shall submit as an addendum to its emergency shelter/chamber plan a copy of any contract, or purchase order, or other proof of purchase of any equipment required to complete the emergency shelter/chamber and for installation and ongoing maintenance

8.10. The operator shall submit certified progress reports no less frequently than every sixty (60) calendar days until full compliance is achieved.

8.11. After the Director has approved an operator's emergency shelter/chamber plan, the operator shall submit revisions to the emergency shelter/chamber plan at any time that changes in operational conditions result in substantive modification. In addition, at any time after approval, the operator may submit proposed modifications or revisions to its plan along with reasons therefore to the Director. Within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Director of any proposed revisions or modifications to the emergency shelter/chamber plan, the Director shall either approve or reject the revisions, stating in detail the reasons for such rejection.

8.12. In developing the emergency shelter/chamber plan and any revisions, the operator shall take into consideration the physical features of the particular mine, emergency plans, advances in emergency shelter/chamber technologies and any other aspect of the particular mine the operator deems relevant to the development of the emergency shelter/chamber plan.

8.13. A copy of the approved emergency shelter/chamber plan shall be provided to the mine rescue teams providing coverage for the mine and included in the mine rescue program required by W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-35(q). Copies of the most recent version shall be available at the mine for emergency responders. As changes are made to the approved emergency shelter/chamber plan, updated versions shall be submitted to the above parties.

8.14. The proposed emergency shelter/chamber plan shall:

8.14.1. Describe the structure and operations of the emergency shelter/chamber, the surveyed location of the shelter and any necessary survey monuments for locating emergency drilling operations to the shelter/chamber and the shelter/chamber's role in emergency response;

8.14.2. Ensure that proper emergency shelter/chamber use is included in initial mine hazard training in such a manner that it is in compliance with all manufacturer's requirements and is provided yearly in addition to annual refresher training. All training shall be recorded and made available upon request;

8.14.3. Ensure weekly inspections of emergency shelters/chambers and contents shall be conducted by a certified mine foreman and/or mine examiner and recorded in weekly ventilation examination book;

8.14.4. Ensure that weekly safety meetings review the current location of applicable emergency shelters/chambers and results of the latest inspection;

8.14.5. Ensure that all openings to emergency shelters/chambers shall be equipped with easily removable tamper-proof tags such that a visual indication of unauthorized access to the emergency shelter/chamber can be detected; and

8.14.6. Ensure that the mine's communication center shall monitor any communication systems associated with the emergency shelter/chamber at all times that the mine is occupied.

8.15. If the Director, in his sole discretion, determines that an operator has failed to provide an emergency shelter/chamber plan or progress report, has provided an inadequate emergency shelter/chamber plan or progress report, has failed to comply with its approved emergency shelter/chamber plan or compliance schedule, or has failed to provide a copy of any contract, purchase order or other proof of purchase required under this section, in an effort to delay, avoid or circumvent compliance with W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-55 or this rule, the Director shall issue a cessation order to the operator for the affected mine.

8.16. If there are no emergency shelters/chambers approved by May 29, 2007, operators shall install in lieu of an emergency shelter/chamber, within one thousand (1,000) feet of the nearest working face in each working section, storage caches of SCSRs sufficient to provide each miner reasonably expected to be at the working section with no less than sixteen (16) additional SCSRs rated by MSHA each for a duration of sixty (60) minutes or greater, or an equivalent amount of breathable air and barricading materials described at W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-58(n).

8.17. As provided in W. Va. Code Title 22A Articles 2-55(f)(3), 2-55(g)(2), and 2-55(h)(2) any person that, without the authorization of the operator or the Director, knowingly removes or attempts to remove emergency shelter/chamber or its contents approved by the Director from the mine or mine site with the intent to permanently deprive the operator of the device or knowingly tampers with or attempts to tamper with such a device shall be deemed guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be imprisoned in a state correctional facility for not less than one year nor more than ten years or fined not less than ten thousand dollars nor more than one hundred thousand dollars, or both.

**§56-4-9. Wireless Emergency Communication and Tracking/Locating Systems.**

9.1. The Director shall require, in each underground mine, an integrated communication and tracking/locating system maintained consistent with W. Va. CSR Title 36 Series 5-3.2 and a component of which shall be a communication center monitored at all times during which one or more miners are underground. A wireless emergency communication and tracking/locating device approved by the Director shall be worn by each miner underground and shall be provided by the operator.

9.2. As soon as practicable, the Director shall notify all operators of the wireless emergency communication and tracking/locating devices approved by the Director for use by each miner underground pursuant to W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-55.

9.3. The Director shall acquire, no later than July 1, 2006, the necessary technical/engineering support to evaluate the performance of individual communication/tracking devices and review the effectiveness of proposed communication/tracking plans.

9.4. The Director shall, no later than July 10, 2006, issue an open opportunity for emergency communication and tracking/locating providers to submit products for approval.

9.5. The Director shall require providers seeking approval submit documentation certified by a licensed West Virginia professional engineer that the product has been tested for functionality in West Virginia underground mines, that the product has been or is in the process of being approved as intrinsically safe by MSHA and other criteria as the Director determines, a description of the process used in making that determination and a certification in the following form: "I, the undersigned, hereby certify that this product, to the best of my knowledge and belief, meets or exceeds all requirements set forth in W. Va. CSR Title 56 Series 4-9", that the product has been tested for functionality in West Virginia underground mines, that the product has been or is in the process of being approved as intrinsically safe by MSHA and other criteria as the Director determines.

9.6. No later than July 31, 2007 all underground mine operators shall submit a communication/tracking plan for approval by the Director in accordance with W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-36. The design, development, submission, and implementation of the communication/tracking plan shall be the responsibility of the operator of each mine.

9.7. Within thirty (30) calendar days after submission of the communication/tracking plan, the Director shall either approve the communication/tracking plan, or shall reject and return the plan to the operator for modification and resubmission, stating in detail the reason for such rejection. If the plan is rejected, the Director shall give the operator a reasonable length of time, not to exceed fifteen (15) calendar days, to modify and resubmit such plan.

9.8. Within 15 days of approval by the Director, the underground mine operator shall submit as an addendum to its plan, a copy of any contract, or purchase order, or other proof of purchase of any equipment required to complete the communication/tracking system and for installation and ongoing maintenance.

9.9. The operator shall submit certified progress reports no less frequently than every sixty (60) calendar days until full compliance is achieved.

9.10. If the Director, in his sole discretion, determines that an operator has failed to provide an communication/tracking plan or progress report, has provided an inadequate communication/tracking plan or progress report, has failed to comply with its approved communication/tracking plan or compliance schedule, or has failed to provide a copy of any contract, purchase order or other proof of purchase required under this section, in an effort to delay, avoid or circumvent compliance with W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-55 or this rule, the Director shall issue a cessation order to the operator for the affected mine under W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-15.

9.11. In developing the communication/tracking plan and any revisions, the operator shall take into consideration the needs for emergency communications and tracking/locating resulting from accidents as described at W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 2-66(a), physical features of the particular mine, emergency plans, existing communication infrastructure, communications required under W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-35(k) and 2-42 and W. Va. CSR Title 36 Series 2-2 and 5-2, advances in communication/tracking technologies and any other aspect of the particular mine the operator deems relevant to the development of the communication/tracking plan.

9.12. The proposed communication/tracking plan shall describe the structure and operations of the separate or integrated communication/tracking system(s) and its role in emergency response specific to the mine shall be detailed and submitted to the Director and, once approved, to the mine rescue teams providing coverage with an updated mine rescue program pursuant to W. Va. Code Chapter 22A Article 1-35(q). Copies of the most recent version shall be available at the mine for emergency responders. As changes are made to the system, updated versions shall be submitted to the above.

9.13. The proposed communication/tracking system shall include the ability for:

9.13.1. A communication center monitored at all times during which one or more miners are underground.

9.13.1.1. This center shall be staffed by miners holding a valid underground miners certificate, and trained and knowledgeable of the installed communications/ tracking systems, monitoring and warning devices, travel ways, and mine layout.

9.13.1.2. Individuals not possessing a valid underground miner's certificate but working full-time as a communication center operator on or before May 25, 2006 shall be allowed to continue as communications center operators at that mine provided they will have successfully completed no later than December 31, 2006 a certified 80 hour underground miners apprentice training program, as defined in W. Va. CSR Title 48 Series 2-2.7(a), renewed annually pursuant to W. Va. CSR Title 48 Series 2-2.8(a) and documentation is available for inspection consistent with W. Va. CSR Title 36 Series 24-5;

9.13.2. Knowing the location of all miners immediately prior to an event by tracking/locating device in the escape-ways, normal work assignments, or notification of the communication center;

9.13.3. Knowing the location of miners in the escape-ways after an event providing the tracking system is still functional;

9.13.4. Check-in and check-out with the communication center by miners prior to entrance and exit from bleeders and remote or seldom used areas of the mine (all times shall be logged);

9.13.5. Allowing two way communications coverage in at least two separate air courses and at least one of which shall be an intake;

9.13.6. Maintaining communication/tracking after loss of outside power and maintain function both inby and outby of the accident event site with suitable supply of equipment for rapid reconnection;

9.13.7. Maintain a surface supply of communication/ tracking devices for use by emergency rescue personnel;

9.13.8. Allow for communication to surface at all required emergency shelters/chambers;

9.13.9. All miners and likely emergency responders shall be trained in the use, limitations and inter-operability of all components of the communication and tracking/locating system. This shall be incorporated into ongoing required training. All training shall be recorded and made available upon request;

9.14. The operator shall provide a schedule of compliance for the communication/tracking plan, which shall include:

9.14.1. A narrative description of how the operator will achieve compliance with above requirements;

9.14.2. A schedule of measures, including an enforceable sequence of actions with milestones, leading to compliance; and

9.14.3. A statement indicating when the implementation of the proposed plan will be complete.

9.15. The operator shall provide as attachments to its communication/tracking plan:

9.15.1. A statement of the analysis and evaluation required in developing its plan;

9.15.2. A statement indicating the initial training dates for implementation of the communication/ tracking system and how the communication/tracking system will be incorporated in other required training;

9.15.3. A statement regarding how the communications/tracking system will be tested and maintained; and

9.15.4. The name of the person or persons representing the operator, including his or her title, mailing address, email address and telephone number, who can be contacted by the Director for all matters relating to the communication/tracking plan and weekly testing of the system.

9.16. After the Director has approved an operator's communication/tracking plan, the operator shall submit revisions to the communications plan at any time that changes in operational conditions result in a substantive modification in the communication/tracking system. In addition, at any time after approval, the operator may submit proposed modifications or revisions to its plan along with reasons therefore to the Director. Within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Director of any proposed revisions or modifications to the communications/tracking plan, the Director shall either approve or reject the revisions, stating in detail the reasons for such rejection.

9.17. The Director may require modifications to a communication/tracking plan at any time following the investigation of a fatal accident or serious injury, as defined by W. Va. CSR Title 36 Series 19-3.2, if such modifications are warranted by the findings of the investigation.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 5  
STANDARDS FOR CERTIFICATION OF BLASTERS FOR SURFACE  
COAL MINES AND SURFACE AREAS OF UNDERGROUND MINES**



**REPEALED -- Editor's Note:** This rule has been repealed by Title 38, Series 2C, Section 1.8, a Legislative Rule of the Division of Environment Protection (38-2C-1.8). Series 2C sets forth the standards for certification of blasters for surface coal mines. Authority under Series 5 was transferred to the Division of Environmental Protection by executive order under the authority of West Virginia Code § 22-1-9.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 6  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
OPEN PIT MINES, EXCLUSIVE OF SURFACE MINES**

**Editor's Note:** This rule is now contained in Title 56, Series 20, Safety of Those Employed in and Around Quarries in West Virginia, which is not included in this book. It is available in a separate publication from the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 7  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
OPEN PIT LIMESTONE AND SANDSTONE MINES AND UNDERGROUND  
LIMESTONE AND SANDSTONE MINES**

**Editor's Note:** This rule is now contained in Title 56, Series 20, Safety of Those Employed in and Around Quarries in West Virginia, which is not included in this book. It is available in a separate publication from the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 8  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
RULE GOVERNING THE SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL  
OF A COMPREHENSIVE MINE SAFETY PROGRAM FOR COAL MINING  
OPERATIONS IN THE STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA**

**§56-8-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- Rule Governing the Submission and Approval of a Comprehensive Mine Safety Program for Coal Mining Operations in the State of West Virginia.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-1-6 and 22A-1-36(a).

1.3. Filing Date. -- March 17, 2021.

1.4. Effective Date. -- March 17, 2021.

1.5. Sunset Provision. -- This rule shall terminate and have no further force or effect upon March 17, 2026.

**§56-8-2. Preamble - Comprehensive Safety Program for Coal Mining Operations in the State of West Virginia.**

2.1. Purpose. -- The primary goal of W. Va. Code §22A-1-36 is to protect the health and safety of this state's coal miners by increasing safety awareness and by providing a safe work place through the development and implementation of comprehensive safety programs for each coal mine in the state. The purpose of this rule is to implement the mandate of W. Va. Code §22A-1-36 by requiring each coal operator and each independent contractor to develop a comprehensive safety program for each active mine and by detailing the requirements for such programs. In implementing such mandate, it is recognized that different types of safety programs may be developed for each mine, depending upon the output of the particular mine, the number of employees of the particular mine, the location of the particular mine, and the physical features of the particular mine.

**§56-8-3. Definitions.**

3.1. Unless the context in which a word or phrase appears clearly requires a different meaning, all terms used in this rule that are not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

3.1.1. Active Mining Operation. -- The term "active mining operation" shall mean, when used herein, any active surface mining operation or active underground mining operation.

3.1.1.a. The term "active underground mining operation" shall mean an underground coal mine which is ventilated, and in which miners are employed.

3.1.1.b. The term "active surface mining operation" shall mean a surface coal mine where miners are employed.

3.1.2. Annual Review. -- The term "annual review" shall mean those annual reviews required by section 8.4. of this rule.

3.1.3. Comprehensive Mine Safety Program. -- The term "comprehensive mine safety program," "comprehensive safety program," or "program" shall mean the particular safety program at each mine as required

in W. Va. Code §22A-1-36, which is developed and submitted by the coal operator or independent contractor, approved by the director, and includes such level of the safety program components set forth in Section 7.2. of this rule as the director deems appropriate. Such program shall include and address the extraction, production, processing and preparation activities conducted by the mine operator or independent contractors.

3.1.4. Code. -- The term "code" shall mean the West Virginia Code of 1931, as amended.

3.1.5. Director. -- The term "director" shall mean the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training.

3.1.6. Independent Contractor. -- The term "independent contractor" shall mean any firm, corporation, partnership, or individual that contracts to engage in the extraction, production, processing or preparation activities associated with a coal mine.

3.1.7. Mine. -- The term "mine," when used herein, shall mean any surface coal mine or underground coal mine as defined herein.

3.1.8. Operator. -- The term "operator" means any firm, corporation, partnership, or individual operating any coal mine or part thereof, or engaged in the construction of any facility associated with a coal mine.

3.1.9. Surface Coal Mine. -- The term "surface coal mine" shall mean a surface area of land, and all structures, facilities, machinery, tools, equipment, excavations, and other property, real or personal, placed upon or above the surface of such land by any person, which are used in, or to be used in, or resulting from the work of extracting coal from its natural deposits in the earth by any means or method, and the work of preparing the coal so extracted, and includes custom coal preparation facilities. It is identified by one federal identification number.

3.1.10. Underground Coal Mine. -- The term "underground coal mine" shall mean a mine as defined in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(a)(6).

#### **§56-8-4. Responsibility for Comprehensive Mine Safety Program.**

4.1. The design, development, submission, implementation, evaluation and modification of the comprehensive mine safety program shall be the responsibility of the operator or independent contractor of each mine.

#### **§56-8-5. Submission of Initial Comprehensive Mine Safety Program.**

5.1. All operators and independent contractors of new mines shall submit a comprehensive mine safety program, and shall have such program approved by the director prior to commencement of work or operations by miners at the mine site.

5.2. After the effective date of this rule, all mines, which are temporarily inactive but which have an approved comprehensive safety program, shall resume operations under the comprehensive safety program for that mine in effect at the time such mine was temporarily closed. If the operator or independent contractor elects to retain the existing comprehensive safety program, the operator or independent contractor shall notify the director prior to the resumption of work by miners at the mine. If the operator or independent contractor elects to modify the existing comprehensive safety program, the operator or independent contractor shall submit such modifications to the director within ninety (90) calendar days after resuming active mining operations.

#### **§56-8-6. Mine Evaluation for Development of the Initial Comprehensive Mine Safety Program; Submittals to Director.**

6.1. In developing the initial comprehensive safety program, the operator or independent contractor shall analyze the various program components, contained in Section 7 of this rule, in conjunction with the evaluation criteria provided in this rule, and shall take into consideration the output of the particular mine, the number of employees of the particular mine, the location of the particular mine, or any other aspect of the particular mine deemed relevant by the operator or independent contractors. Based upon this analysis and evaluation of the type of safety program needed at a particular mine, the operator or independent contractor shall proceed to develop a comprehensive mine safety program composed of the appropriate components contained in Section 7 of this rule and a plan and appropriate procedures for implementing each of the components of the program.

6.2. Each operator or independent contractor shall submit to the director for approval a comprehensive mine safety program in accordance with this rule. In addition each operator or independent contractor shall submit the following:

6.2.1. A statement that the analysis and evaluation required by Section 6.1 of this rule has been completed;

6.2.2. A statement indicating which process the operator or independent contractor has selected, consistent with Section 11.1. of this rule, to ensure that all employees at the mine are aware of all components of the comprehensive mine safety program prior to commencement of work at the mine;

6.2.3. A list of safety instructors and their certifications, and/or qualifications, who will have primary responsibility for planning and conducting safety training at the mine;

6.2.4. The name of the person or persons representing the operator or independent contractor, including his/her title or position and mailing address or telephone number, who can be notified by the director for all matters concerning the operator or independent contractor's comprehensive mine safety program.

6.3. Within ninety (90) calendar days after submission of the initial comprehensive safety program, the director shall either approve the program as submitted or shall reject and return the program to the operator or independent contractor for modification and resubmission, stating in detail the reasons for such rejection. If the program is rejected, the director shall give the operator or independent contractor a reasonable length of time to modify and resubmit such program.

**§56-8-7. Primary Safety Program Components.**

7.1. Depending upon the safety program needs of a particular mine or independent contractor, the comprehensive mine safety program may include any or all of the components contained in Section 7.2. of this rule. Comprehensive mine safety programs submitted by independent contractors shall address only the specific type of work to be performed by the contractor.

7.2. A comprehensive mine safety program may include:

7.2.1. The operator or independent contractor's safety policy for each mine;

7.2.2. The operator or independent contractor's policies regarding personal safety protection of each worker (hard hats, shoes, etc.);

7.2.3. Safety training programs and objectives, including any or all of the following:

7.2.3.a. Classroom training;

7.2.3.b. Workplace training;

7.2.3.c. Safety meetings; and

7.2.3.d. Informal training.

7.2.4. The operator or independent contractor's practices and procedures for promoting:

7.2.4.a. Safe working practices for personnel;

7.2.4.b. Safe working conditions in the mine environment; and

7.2.4.c. Safe working practices for machinery, equipment, and systems.

7.2.5. The operator or independent contractor's emergency provisions and procedures at the mine.

7.2.6. The operator or independent contractor's procedures for accident investigation and reporting, which may include:

7.2.6.a. Investigation;

7.2.6.b. Filing;

7.2.6.c. Analysis; and

7.2.6.d. Follow-up.

7.2.7. The operator or independent contractor's practices and procedures for comprehensive mine safety program promotion and enforcement; and

7.2.8. Such other components deemed necessary by the operator or independent contractor to effectuate the goals of W. Va. Code §22A-1-36.

**§ 56-8-8. Modifications.**

8.1. The operator or independent contractor may submit at any time proposed modifications or revisions to the comprehensive mine safety program, along with the reasons thereof, to the director.

8.2. Within ninety (90) days after receipt by the director of any proposed revisions or modifications to the program, the director shall either approve the revisions or reject the revisions, stating in detail the reasons for such rejection. If within ninety (90) days of receipt of such revisions by the director no action has been taken, the proposed revisions shall be taken as approved.

8.3. When revisions to a program are submitted to the director, the operator or independent contractor may request and the director may issue temporary approval of such revisions pending the director's final review and approval.

8.4. The director may require modifications to a comprehensive mine safety program at any time following the investigation of a fatal accident or serious injury, as defined by Title 36, Series 19, Section 3.2(2), if such modifications are warranted by the findings of the investigation. A comprehensive mine safety program may be subject to annual review by the director after a fatality or serious accident involving bodily harm has occurred, or, if the operator has shown a pattern of mine safety violations as defined by W. Va. Code §22A-1-15(c)(2), such a finding shall also warrant annual review by the director.

8.5. Whenever the Director determines that a mine has experienced a substantial number of injuries due to materials handling, he/she shall require the mine operator to include a component in the mine's comprehensive safety program which identifies procedures for reducing such injuries.

**§ 56-8-9. Annual Review of the Comprehensive Mine Safety Program After Fatal or Serious Accident or a Pattern of Violation.**

9.1. Each operator or independent contractor subject to an annual review under section 8.4. of this rule shall conduct an annual review of the comprehensive mine safety program in effect at each mine. The purpose of the review shall be to determine the effectiveness of the comprehensive mine safety program by evaluating the components of the program to determine whether modifications to the existing program are necessary and desirable.

9.1.1. Each operator or independent contractor shall submit to the director within thirty (30) days after the anniversary date of the program a report which shall contain the findings of the annual review, a statement indicating whether, as a result of such review, modifications to the existing program are necessary, and if applicable, proposed modifications to the existing program. When modifications to the existing program are submitted, the operator or independent contractor may request, and the director may issue, temporary approval of requested modifications pending the director's final review and approval.

9.1.2. The director will review the annual report submitted by the operator or independent contractor and will either approve the report, or reject the report, stating in detail the reasons for rejection. The reasons for rejection may include proposed changes to the program deemed necessary by the director and not included by the operator or independent contractor.

9.1.3. If rejected, the director shall give the operator or independent contractor a reasonable period of time to modify and resubmit such report and proposed modifications. If within thirty (30) calendar days subsequent to receipt of the report or proposed modifications by the director, no action has been taken by the director, the proposed report and modifications shall be considered approved.

9.1.4. The anniversary date of the program shall be one (1) year from the date the annual review was required.

9.2. The annual evaluation conducted pursuant to subsection 8.4. of this rule shall include a review of the following items relating to a particular mine:

9.2.1. Accident rate;

9.2.2. Accident distributions;

9.2.3. A review of violations issued by the office of miners' health, safety and training;

9.2.4. Fatal accidents and serious injuries as defined by Title 36, Series 19, Section 3.2(2); and

9.2.5. Accident investigations conducted during the previous one-year period.

9.3. At the discretion of the mine operator or independent contractor, other sources of information may be used to ascertain performance of the safety program in the annual evaluation. They may include, but are not limited to:

9.3.1. Mine conditions or changes in mine conditions;

9.3.2. Mining methods or equipment or changes in mining methods or equipment at the mine;

9.3.3. Number of working sections at a mine or changes in the number of working sections at the mine;

9.3.4. Personnel or management, or changes in personnel or management;

9.3.5. Instructors responsible for safety training or changes in instructors responsible for safety training;

and

9.3.6. Findings from safety observations conducted by responsible mine officials.

**§56-8-10. Review Procedure.**

10.1. If a comprehensive mine safety program or modifications thereto are rejected by the director pursuant to Sections 6.3, 8.2., or 9.1. of this rule, the operator or independent contractor shall be entitled to a hearing before the director to contest such rejection.

10.2. The operator or independent contractor may petition the director to be removed from annual review. In that petition, the operator or independent contractor shall set forth reasons as to why it should no longer be subject to annual review. If the director rejects that petition, the operator or independent contractor shall be entitled to a hearing before the director to contest such rejection.

10.3. The operator or independent contractor shall notify the director within fifteen (15) days of the receipt of such rejection that he/she is requesting a hearing and shall state specifically his/her reasons thereto. A hearing shall be scheduled within ten (10) days of the receipt of the request for hearing and shall be held within twenty (20) days of such request.

10.4. Any operator or independent contractor adversely affected by a decision rendered by the director pursuant to subsection 9.2. of this rule may appeal such decision in accordance with W. Va. Code §29A-5-4.

**§56-8-11. Right of Mine Employees to Review and Comment on the Comprehensive Mine Safety Program; Posting Requirements.**

11.1. Each employee of the mine shall be afforded an opportunity to review and submit comments to the director regarding the review of the comprehensive mine safety program and any modifications or revisions to the program and the initial report. The operator or independent contractor shall satisfy this requirement by selecting one of the two methods set out in 11.1.1. or 11.1.2. below.

11.1.1. The operator or independent contractor may establish a safety committee at the mine. This committee shall consist of at least three (3) non-supervisory employees. Where feasible, the committee should have representation on each working shift. The requirements for such committee may be satisfied with an existing committee for the mine. It shall be the responsibility of the operator or independent contractor to provide this committee with the opportunity to review the initial comprehensive safety program and any modifications or revisions thereto, and the annual report, and to provide written comments and suggestions to the director with copies to the operator or independent contractor. Such opportunity to review shall be satisfied by compliance with section 11.4. of this rule. It shall be the responsibility of the committee to ensure that all employees of the mine have the opportunity to review and comment on the proposed comprehensive safety program, any proposed modifications or revisions thereto.

11.1.2. The operator or independent contractor may hold a meeting for all employees of the mine at which meeting the operator or independent contractor shall provide an in-depth review of each of the components of the comprehensive safety program for the mine. The purpose of such meeting is to provide each employee of the mine the opportunity to review and comment on the proposed comprehensive safety program and any modifications or revisions thereto, and the annual report. Such meeting shall be held prior to the submittal of the initial program and the submittal of any modifications or revisions to such program, and the submittal of the annual report. The operator or independent contractor shall notify the director and post notice on the mine bulletin board of the time and place of the meeting at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the meeting. The director or his/her authorized representative has the right to attend such meeting.

11.2. If the operator or independent contractor selects a safety committee (11.1.1.) to satisfy the requirements of section 11.1., he/she shall provide a minimum of eight (8) hours annual instruction for each member of the safety committee at each mine, which instruction shall include materials and training relevant to the review and evaluation of the components of the comprehensive safety program. This instruction may be satisfied through other instruction and training programs the operator or independent contractor is required to provide, as approved by the director.

11.3. Notwithstanding which option the operator or independent contractor elects to satisfy the requirements of this section, each employee of the mine has the right to review the proposed comprehensive mine safety program and any modifications or revisions thereto, and the annual report, and to provide comments to the director.

11.4. A copy of the proposed modifications or revisions of the existing comprehensive mine safety program and the annual report shall be posted on the mine bulletin board, as provided in W. Va. Code §22A-1A-16(a), for at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date of submittal to the director.

11.5. A copy of the current approved comprehensive mine safety program shall be made available to any employee of the mine upon request and shall also be posted on the mine bulletin board as provided in W. Va. Code §22A-1A-16(a).

#### **§56-8-12. Miscellaneous.**

12.1. The director may develop forms and guidelines to facilitate development, review, and approval of the comprehensive safety program submitted by each operator or independent contractor; provided, however, that such forms and guidelines cannot modify or expand the requirements of this rule.

### **TITLE 56, SERIES 9 OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT)**

**Editor's. Note: Whenever this rule refers to "Director of Department of Energy" it should be referenced to "Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training" effective October 16, 1991.**

#### **§56-9-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – These rules and regulations establish procedures whereby any person may inspect and copy any public record prepared, owned, and retained by the West Virginia Department of Energy, except as provided in Section 4, Article 1, Chapter 29B of the Code of West Virginia.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code 29B-1-3.

1.3. Filing Date. – April 27, 1988.

1.4. Effective Date. – May 1, 1988.

1.5 Purpose. -- This rule repeals and repromulgates existing Title 38 Series 9.

**§56-9-2. Definitions.**

As used in these regulations, unless used in a context that clearly requires a different meaning, the term:

2.1. Act means the "Freedom of Information Act" Chapter 29B-1-1 et seq.

2.2. Commissioner means the Commissioner of the West Virginia Department of Energy.

2.3. Department means the West Virginia Department of Energy.

2.4. Public Record means any books, papers, maps, photographs, cards, tapes, recordings and other documentary materials, regardless of physical forms or characteristics, containing information relating to the conduct of the public's businesses which are proposed, owned, and retained by the West Virginia Department of Energy and which are not held in confidence pursuant to federal or state laws.

**§56-9-3. Form of Request.**

3.1. Each request to inspect or copy any public record of the Department of Energy shall be made, in writing, directly to the Commissioner and shall include the following:

(a) The name of the person making the request.

(b) The person's affiliation.

(c) The address and telephone number where the person may be contacted.

(d) A statement describing, with reasonable specificity, the information sought and whether or not the person will be requiring reproductions of the public record. The statement shall include a description of each document sought and if available, the title, date, and author of each such document.

(e) A statement that the person is prepared to pay any fees covering the actual cost to the Department of Energy for making reproductions of the public record.

3.2. Requests may be filed either in person or by mail at the Office of the Commissioner, West Virginia Department of Energy, 1615 Washington Street East, Charleston, West Virginia 25311.<sup>47</sup> Requests made in person shall only be made during the Department's regular business hours.

**§56-9-4. Responsibilities of the Department.**

4.1. The Department shall, upon receipt of a properly filed request, affix the date of receipt and initiate a search for the requested information.

4.2. The Department shall respond to each request, in writing, as soon as practicable but within a maximum of five (5) working days of receipt of the request. Such response shall:

(a) Provide the requested information;

(b) Advise the requestor of the time and place at which he may inspect and/or copy the information;

(c) Advise the requestor that the description of the information sought is not sufficient to allow the Department to identify and locate the information and that the request cannot be further processed until additional identification is made available to the Department. Upon receipt by the Department of additional identification, the five (5) day time limit shall begin anew; or

(d) Deny the request stating in writing the reason for such denial and informing the requester that he may appeal the agency's action in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 29B. The basis for denial shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) The requested record is not known to exist.

(2) The record is not in the Department's possession.

(3) The record is exempt from disclosure under Section 4 of the Act or other provisions of state and federal law.

4.3. The Department may decline to honor requests which require the creation of a record containing a compilation of records, extraction of information from other records, or any statistical analysis of records.

4.4. The Department is under no obligation to assure that requests received by offices other than that of the Commissioner will be responded to in a timely manner or that information received from offices other than the Commissioners are accurate or an official representation of the Department's records.

**§56-9-5. Exemptions.**

In addition to the exemptions described in Section 4 of the Act, any information required to be kept confidential under the provisions of Chapter 22, Chapter 22A, and Chapter 22B of the Code shall be exempt.

**§56-9-6. Fees.**

---

<sup>47</sup>Now Director, West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, 7 Players Club Drive, Suite 2, Charleston, West Virginia 25311.

6.1. The Department shall establish fixed rate fees for reproduction of documents, records, and files on the basis of the actual cost of such reproduction and shall document such costs; provided, that where total costs are less than five dollars (\$5.00), no fee shall be charged.

6.2. All fees shall be paid in advance by certified check, cashier's check, or money order made payable to the Department of Energy.<sup>48</sup>

**RATE SCHEDULE  
FREEDOM OF INFORMATION REQUESTS**

Xerox	\$ .20 per copy
Blueline	\$5.00 per copy
Mylar	\$15.00 per copy
Computer printouts	\$15.00 + \$.15 per page
Microfilm:	
From Microfiche	\$1.00 per copy
From Aperture cards	\$2.00 per copy
From 33 mm or 16 mm film	\$1.00 per copy
Transcripts	\$.25 per page
Certification of copies	\$1.00 per document
Letter of certification for copies	\$10.00 per request
AML—Plans and specifications	\$25.00 per set
Search Fee	\$5.00 per hour

**TITLE 56, SERIES 10  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS**

**§56-10-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. — This rule governs reporting requirements for independent contractors registered with the WV Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

1.2. Authority. — W. Va. Code §22A-1-6.

1.3. Filing Date. — May 3, 2004.

1.4. Effective Date. — May 3, 2004.

1.5. Applicability. — This rule applies to each independent contractor registered with the WV Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training as required by West Virginia Code §22A-2-63(e).

**§56-10-2. Reporting Requirements.**

2.1. On or before the end of each calendar month, each independent contractor registered with the West Virginia Office of Miner's Health, Safety and Training as required by W. Va. Code §22A-2-63(e), shall file with the Director a report covering the preceding calendar month on forms approved by the Director. Such report shall contain the following information for each mine(s) where independent contractors perform-ed work or provided services:

The total number of employees performing services at a mining operation. The employee hours worked at a mining operation. The total reported accidents and occupational injuries that occurred to employees while performing services at a mining operation pursuant to Series 19. The mine(s) identifica-tion number where employee hours were worked and/or where the accident or occupation injury occurred.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 11  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
FIRST-AID TRAINING OF SHAFT AND SLOPE EMPLOYEES**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule was repealed effective April 5, 2022. Portions of this rule are now contained in 36 CSR 1.**

**TITLE 56, SERIES 12  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
ASSESSING HEALTH AND SAFETY VIOLATION PENALTIES**

---

<sup>48</sup>Now West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

### **§56-12-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – These rules establish the procedure whereby the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training assesses civil monetary penalties, pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-1-21, to those having violated the state's mine health and safety laws.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §22A-1-21.

1.3. Filing Date. – April 10, 2014.

1.4. Effective Date. – July 1, 2014.

### **§56-12-2. Definitions.**

2.1. Unless herein defined, all terms used in this rule shall have the same meaning as they are defined in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

2.2. "Director" means the director of the State of West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

2.3. "Knowing violation" means a violation occurring when:

2.3.1. An operator (or miner, for an individual violation) causes a violative condition or practice by exercising reckless and willful disregard of mandatory health and safety standards, or recklessly and willfully failed to correct an unsafe condition or practice which was known to exist; or

2.3.2. An operator refuses to comply with any order issued under W. Va. Code §§22A-1-14 or 15; or

2.3.3. An operator refuses to comply with any order issued in a final decision under Chapter 22A, article 1, of the W. Va. Code §22A-1-1, except for an order incorporated in a decision under W. Va. Code §§22A-1-21(a) or 22(b).

2.4. "Good faith" means that, in the judgment of the inspector, the operator has demonstrated extraordinary effort above and beyond that which would normally be expected to abate the violation.

2.5. "Mine health and safety laws" means the provisions of articles one, two, five and six of chapter twenty-two-a, and chapter twenty-two of the West Virginia Code, and any rule promulgated thereunder, relating to health and safety standards.

2.6. "Independent contractor" has the same meaning as that term is defined at 36 CSR 20.

2.7. "Annual tonnage" means tonnage produced in the previous calendar year, or, in the case of a mine opened or owned less than one full calendar year, the tonnage thus far produced multiplied to an annual amount based on months of operation.

### **§56-12-3. Assessment Procedure For Operators.**

3.1. Civil monetary penalty assessments are mandatory.

3.2. The amount of a civil monetary penalty assessment will be determined based upon consideration of the following five criteria:

3.2.1. Gravity of the violation;

3.2.2. History of previous violations;

3.2.3. Size of the business charged with a violation; and

3.2.4. Demonstrated good faith in achieving compliance after notification of the violation.

3.2.5. Whether the operator was negligent.

3.3. Gravity of the violation will be evaluated by the inspector or representative of the director, and points allocated accordingly.

3.3.1. Points will be allocated in the following four categories:

3.3.1.a. Likelihood of an occurrence of an event which the health and safety laws are intended to prevent;

3.3.1.b. The severity of the injury which might be expected to result from such an occurrence; and

3.3.1.c. The number of persons potentially affected by such an occurrence.

3.3.1.d. Whether the operator was negligent.

3.3.2. Points will be allocated in the following manner:

3.3.2.a. Likelihood of occurrence

Unlikely . . . . . 0 points

Reasonably likely . . . . . 10 points

Occurred . . . . . 20 points

3.3.2.b. Severity of injury expected

None . . . . . 0 points

No lost work days . . . . . 6 points

Lost/restricted work days . . . . . 11 points

Permanently disabling . . . . . 15 points

Fatal . . . . . 20 points



3.3.2.c. Number of persons potentially affected	
0.....	0 points
1.....	1 points
2.....	2 points
3.....	4 points
4 to 5 .....	6 points
6 to 9 .....	8 points
More than 9 .....	10 points
3.3.2.d. Negligence	
No negligence .....	0 points
Low negligence .....	10 points
Moderate negligence .....	15 points
High negligence .....	20 points

3.4. The operator's history of violations over the previous 24 months will be evaluated by the inspector or representative of the director and points allocated accordingly.

3.4.1. For mine operators, points will be calculated based upon the average number of violations per inspection day over the previous 24 months.

3.4.2. For independent contractors, points will be calculated based upon the total number of violations during the previous 24 months.

3.4.3. Points will be allocated in the following manner:

3.4.3.a. Mine operators:	
Average number violations/ inspection day	
0.....	0 points
Over 0 to 0.3.....	2 points
Over 0.3 to 0.5 .....	5 points
Over 0.5 to 0.7 .....	8 points
Over 0.7 to 0.9 .....	11 points
Over 0.9 to 1.1 .....	14 points
Over 1.1 to 1.3 .....	17 points
Over 1.3 to 1.5 .....	20 points
Over 1.5 to 1.7 .....	22 points
Over 1.7 to 1.9 .....	23 points
Over 1.9 to 2.1 .....	24 points
Over 2.1 .....	25 points
3.4.3.b. Independent contractors:	
Total number of violations	
1 to 5 .....	2 points
6 to 10 .....	5 points
11 to 15 .....	8 points
16 to 20 .....	11 points
21 to 25 .....	14 points
26 to 30 .....	17 points
31 to 35 .....	20 points
36 to 40 .....	22 points
41 to 45 .....	23 points
46 to 50 .....	24 points
More than 50 .....	25 points

3.5. Size of the business charged with a violation will be evaluated by the inspector or representative of the director, and points allocated accordingly. Size of the mine will be calculated by considering the annual tonnage of the mine. Mines which have not submitted tonnage reports by the dates required by W. Va. Code §22A-2-77 will be assessed the maximum amount of five (5) points.

Size of Business (annual tonnage)	
0 - 100,000 tons.....	1 point
100,001 - 500,000 tons .....	2 points
500,001 - 1,000,000 tons .....	3 points

1,000,001 - 2,000,000 tons .....	4 points
Over 2,000,000 tons .....	5 points

3.6. The points allocated in the manner set forth in Sections 3.3, 3.4 and 3.5, above, will be totaled, and the total number converted to a dollar amount, as per Table 1, infra.

3.7. Demonstrated good faith by the operator in achieving compliance after notification of the violation will be evaluated by the inspector or representative of the director, and the total dollar amount of the penalty may be modified accordingly.

3.7.1. If the operator fails to abate the violation within the time prescribed, and there are, in the opinion of the inspector or representative of the director, extenuating circumstances beyond the operator's control which prevent the abatement of the violation within such time, the amount of the assessment will not be affected.

3.7.2. If the operator fails to abate the violation within the prescribed time, and an order is issued pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-1-15(b), the total dollar amount of the assessment will be increased by fifteen percent (15%).

3.7.3. If the operator was already working to correct the violation when discovered, or, in the judgment of the inspector, the operator has demonstrated extraordinary effort above and beyond that which would normally be expected to abate the violation, the total dollar amount of the assessment will be decreased by fifteen percent (15%), if the original assessment is greater than sixty dollars (\$60).

#### **§56-12-4. Assessment Procedure For Knowing Violations.**

4.1. In addition to any monetary assessment determined under section 3 of these rules, any operator issued a knowing violation shall be assessed one (1) knowing point for every twenty (20) civil penalty points accrued. Knowing points are converted to a monetary amount, as per the following table:

**Knowing Civil Penalty Conversion Table**

<b>Civil Points</b>	<b>Penalty Points</b>	<b>Knowing Penalty</b>
0-20	1	\$1,000
21-40	2	\$2,000
41-60	3	\$3,000
61-80	4	\$4,000
81-100	5	\$5,000

4.2. In addition to any assessment determined under section 3 of these rules, a subsequent knowing violation, issued to the same operator at the same operation during the same inspection within the same quarter, shall result in the assessment of two (2) knowing points for every twenty (20) civil penalty points accrued. Subsequent knowing points are converted to a monetary amount as per the following table:

**Subsequent Knowing Civil Penalty Conversion Table**

<b>Civil Points</b>	<b>Penalty Points</b>	<b>Knowing Penalty</b>
0-20	2	\$2,000
21-40	4	\$4,000
41-60	6	\$6,000
61-80	8	\$8,000
81-100	10	\$10,000

#### **§56-12-5. Assessment Procedure For Individuals.**

5.1. Any miner who knowingly violates the mine health and safety laws shall be assessed a civil penalty not to exceed two hundred fifty dollars (\$250) for each such occurrence.

5.2. The amount of civil monetary penalty assessments will be determined based upon consideration of two criteria:

5.2.1. Gravity of the violation; and

5.2.2. History of prior violations.

5.3. Gravity of the violation will be evaluated by the inspector or representative of the director, and points allocated accordingly.

5.3.1. Points will be allocated in the following three categories:

5.3.1.a. Likelihood of an occurrence of an event, which the health and safety laws are intended to prevent;

5.3.1.b. The severity of the injury which might be expected to result from such an occurrence; and

5.3.1.c. The number of persons potentially affected by such an occurrence.

5.3.2. Points will be allocated in the following manner:

5.3.2.a. Likelihood of occurrence

Unlikely . . . . . 0 points

Reasonably likely . . . . . 10 points

Occurred. . . . . 20 points

5.3.2.b. Severity of injury expected

None. . . . . 0 points

No lost work days . . . . . 5 points

Lost/restricted work days. . . . . 10 points

Permanently disabling . . . . . 15 points

Fatal . . . . . 20 points

5.3.2.c. Number of persons potentially affected

0 . . . . . 0 points

1 . . . . . 5 points

2 . . . . . 10 points

3 . . . . . 15 points

4 to 5 . . . . . 20 points

6 to 9 . . . . . 25 points

More than 9 . . . . . 30 points

5.4. The miner's history of prior violations over the previous thirty-six (36) months will be evaluated by the inspector or representative of the director, and points allocated accordingly. Points will be allocated in the following manner:

1 violation . . . . . 15 points

2 or more violations. . . . . 30 points

5.5. The points allocated in the manner set forth in 5.3 and 5.4, above, will be totaled, and the total number converted to a dollar amount by using the following table:

**Civil Penalty Point Conversion Table For Individuals**

Points	Penalty
1 to 10 . . . . .	\$50.00
11 to 20 . . . . .	100.00
21 to 30 . . . . .	150.00
31 to 40 . . . . .	175.00
41 to 50 . . . . .	200.00
51 to 60 . . . . .	225.00
61 to 70 . . . . .	240.00
71 to 100 . . . . .	250.00

**Table 1  
Civil Penalty Point Conversion Table For Operators**

Points	Penalty (\$)	Points	Penalty (\$)
0-15	60.00	66	840.00
16-31	96.00	67	880.00
32	100.00	68	927.00
33	104.00	69	960.00
34	108.00	70	1000.00
35	114.00	71	1050.00
36	120.00	72	1100.00

37	126.00	73	1150.00
38	132.00	74	1333.00
39	138.00	75	1667.00
40	144.00	76	1800.00
41	152.00	77	1933.00
42	160.00	78	2067.00
43	168.00	79	2200.00
44	176.00	80	2333.00
45	184.00	81	2467.00
46	194.00	82	2600.00
47	204.00	83	2733.00
48	214.00	84	2867.00
49	224.00	85	3000.00
50	234.00	86	3133.00
51	246.00	87	3267.00
52	256.00	88	3400.00
53	266.00	89	3533.00
54	276.00	90	3667.00
55	286.00	91	3800.00
56	300.00	92	3933.00
57	318.00	93	4067.00
58	336.00	94	4200.00
59	354.00	95	4333.00
60	372.00	96	4467.00
61	392.00	97	4600.00
62	412.00	98	4733.00
63	434.00	99	4867.00
64	456.00	100	5000.00
65	480.00		

**TITLE 56, SERIES 13**  
**OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING**  
**DRUG TESTING OF MINE INSPECTORS**  
**AND MINE SAFETY INSTRUCTORS**

**§56-13-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – This regulation clarifies the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training authority under W. Va. Code §§ 22A-1-9, 22A-1-12(a) and 22A-1-12(e) to determine whether mine inspectors, surface mine inspectors, mine safety instructors, electrical inspectors, or persons seeking appointment as a mine inspector, surface mine inspector, mine safety instructor, or electrical inspector, are of good character, reputation and temperate habits, and do not suffer from physical or mental impairment, incompetency, neglect of duty, or malfeasance in office as a result of controlled substance or drug abuse.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §§ 22A-1-6, 22A-1-9, 22A-1-12, and 29A-3-1 et. seq.

1.3. Filing Date. – December 1, 2006.

1.4. Effective Date. – December 31, 2006.

**§56-13-2. Purpose.**

2.1. The Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training recognizes that the critical mission of mine inspections requires the maintenance of a drug free work environment and that the practice of mine inspections has several uniquely compelling interests that justify the use of drug testing. Additionally, the general citizenry of the State of West Virginia has a right to expect that mine inspectors, surface mine inspectors, mine safety instructors, electrical inspectors and others are at all times both physically and mentally able to perform their duties. The Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training believes that there is sufficient evidence to conclude that the use of controlled substances and other forms of drug abuse could seriously impair any mine inspectors, surface mine inspectors, mine safety instructors, electrical inspectors or others physical and mental health, and thus, their job performance, and places miners, mine personnel, mine inspectors, surface mine inspectors, mine safety instructors, electrical inspectors and the general population's lives, health and welfare at risk.

**§56-13-3. Definitions.**

3.1. "Collection site" means a place designated by the office where employees present themselves for the purpose of providing a specimen of their urine to be analyzed for the presence of drugs.

3.2. "Confirmation test" means a second analytical procedure to identify the presence of a specific drug or metabolite that is independent of the screening test and that uses a different technique and chemical principle from that of the screening test. This test shall use either gas chromatography or mass spectrometry.

3.3. "Controlled substance" means a drug, substance or immediate precursor in Schedule I-V as defined by §60A-1-101(d) of the West Virginia Code.

3.4. "Director" means the director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

3.5. "Drug" means substances recognized as drugs in the official "United States Pharmacopoeia, official Homeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States", or official "National Formulary," or any supplement thereto; substances intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment or prevention of disease in man or animals; substances (other than food) intended to affect the structure or any function of the body of man or animals; and substances intended for use as a component of any article specified in this section.

3.6. "Drug test" means the compulsory production and submission of urine by an employee for the purpose of analysis to detect prohibited drug use.

3.7. "Electrical inspector" means an electrical inspector as provided for in section eleven, article 1, chapter 22A of the West Virginia Code.

3.8. "Employee" means a mine inspector, prospective mine inspector, mine safety instructor, prospective mine safety instructor, surface mine inspector, prospective surface mine inspector, electrical inspector or prospective electrical inspector.

3.9. "Mine" includes the shafts, slopes, drifts or inclines connected with, or intended in the future to be connected with, excavations penetrating coal seams or strata, which excavations are ventilated by one general air current or divisions thereof, and connected by one general system of mine haulage over which coal may be delivered to one or more points outside the mine, and the surface structures or equipment connected or associated therewith which contribute directly or indirectly to the mining, preparation or handling of coal, or construction thereof.

3.10. "Mine inspector" means a state mine inspector as provided for in section eight, article one, chapter twenty-two a of the West Virginia Code.

3.11. "Mine Safety Instructor" means a state mine safety instructor as provided for in section nine, article one, chapter twenty-two a of the West Virginia Code.

3.12. "Office" means the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

3.13. "Reasonable cause" means a ground for belief linked to articulable, objective facts or circumstances to warrant submitting an employee to testing.

3.14. "Reasonable cause drug testing" means a drug test ordered by the office for an employee when the office has reasonable cause to believe the employee is under the influence of a controlled substance or alcohol or is a current user of a non-prescribed controlled substance.

3.15. "Screening test" means an immunoassay examination to eliminate urine specimens from further analysis.

3.16. "Surface mine inspector" means a surface mine inspector as provided for in section thirteen, article one, chapter twenty-two a of the West Virginia Code.

#### **§56-13-4. Prohibited Activities.**

4.1. Employees of the office shall not:

- a. Illegally possess any controlled substance;
- b. Ingest any controlled substance or any drug or prescription drug unless at the direction of a licensed medical practitioner;
- c. Ingest any prescribed or over-the-counter drug in amounts beyond the recommended dosage;
- d. Use alcohol in any manner while on duty or present themselves for duty in any state of alcohol induced intoxication;
- e. Refuse to participate in any drug test as directed by the Director.

#### **§56-13-5. Drug Testing Procedure.**

5.1. All employees of the office as listed in Section 5.5 of this rule form the test pool and are subject to unannounced, random drug testing procedures. Upon implementation of this rule, the Director, at his or her discretion, and at a date prior to January 1, 2007, determined by the Director, may cause all current employees to undergo an initial drug test.

5.2. Implementation of this procedure will be delegated, on a contractual basis, to an entity or corporation approved by the Director.

5.3. All employees of the office may be directed to submit to Reasonable Cause Drug Testing when reasonable cause exists to warrant the testing of such employees.

5.4. The Director may cause a randomly selected panel of employees equaling up to ten percent of the test pool to undergo a random drug test each calendar month. Such selection shall be made pursuant to a lottery system.

5.5. It is the intent of this procedure to include in the random drug test pool, those employees whose job responsibilities involve public safety issues which may impact the health, safety, rights and privileges of others or with the public welfare. Based upon the foregoing criteria, those employees who are deemed to be eligible for inclusion into the random drug test pool are:

- a. Mine inspectors;
- b. Mine safety instructors;
- c. Surface mine inspectors;
- d. Electrical inspectors; and
- e. Any employee of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training entrusted with a state vehicle on a day-to-day basis.

5.6. Upon arrival at the collection site, the selected employee shall provide positive proof of their identity to the specimen collector prior to the initiation of the collection procedure.

5.7. Employees who refuse to cooperate in the administrative documentation of the testing procedure or refuse to undergo a drug test will be deemed to have violated a direct order of the Director and shall be considered to have failed such test.

5.8. The bathroom facility of the collection site shall be private and secure and the specimen collector shall search the facility before the employee enters the same and shall document that it is free of any foreign substances.

5.9. A urine specimen shall be collected in such a manner so as to provide adequate privacy for the employee while ensuring the validity of the sample.

- a. Should the employee appear unable or unwilling to provide a specimen at the time of the test, the specimen collector shall document the same on the drug test report form.

- b. The employee will be permitted no more than three (3) hours to provide a sample, during which time he/she will remain at the collection site under observation.

- c. A maximum of forty fluid ounces of liquids over a three hour period will be provided to stimulate the production of a specimen.

- d. Absent an extenuating medical condition documented by a licensed medical practitioner or physician, failure to submit a specimen will be considered a refusal to submit to a drug test.

- e. Whenever the specimen collector has a reasonable articulable belief that a specimen has been altered or substituted, a second specimen will be obtained as soon as possible under the direct observation of a same-gender specimen collector or designated member of the office.

5.10. Specimens shall be sealed, labeled and checked against the identity of the employee prior to delivery to the testing lab.

5.11. The testing phase shall consist of a screening test and a confirmation test.

- a. The screening test shall be conducted using an immunoassay procedure. An initial positive test will not be conclusive but will be considered as "confirmation pending" and no results will be forwarded to the Director until the results of the confirmation test are obtained.

- b. A specimen testing positive will undergo a confirmation test which shall be performed using gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (GC/MS).

5.12. The drug screen tests shall be capable of identifying substances specified by the Director and the testing shall only be performed at a laboratory that has been accredited by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA).

5.13. The laboratory selected to conduct the screening and confirmation analysis shall employ nationally accepted standards of quality control, documentation, chain-of-custody, technical expertise and demonstrated efficiency in the analysis of such specimens.

5.14. Specimens yielding a positive confirmation test shall be referred to a Medical Review Officer (MRO) who will be responsible for conducting a telephonic interview with the affected employee to ascertain whether any legitimate cause exists for the positive test result.

- a. The MRO may require that the affected employee provide prescriptions or medical records in defense of a claim negating a positive test result.

- b. Should circumstances dictate, the MRO may contact the affected employee's pharmacy or physician in order to verify a claimed medical history.

c. Should the affected employee's medical or personal history warrant, the MRO may direct that the affected employee contact a physician in order to perform a medical examination.

d. When the MRO is unable to obtain a satisfactory resolution to a positive confirmation test, the positive test results shall be reported to the Director verbally within twenty-four (24) hours followed by written notification within five (5) days.

5.15. When reasonable cause exists that an employee may be using drugs or abusing alcohol the office may require the employee to undergo a Reasonable Cause Drug Test.

5.16. Reasonable cause drug testing is based on a totality of circumstances. A variety of factors may be considered when establishing reasonable cause. Such factors may include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. A pattern of abnormal conduct or specific behaviors or deviations from expected performance including but not limited to:

1. Frequent absences/tardiness;
2. Serious errors in judgment;
3. Numerous accidents both on and off duty;
4. Chronic missed deadlines;
5. Mood swings, irrational behavior or unpredictable hostility; and/or
6. Repeated instances of violations of policies and procedures.

b. Observation, such as direct observation of use and/or physical symptoms of being under the influence of a controlled substance.

5.17. The Director may place the employee on administrative leave, pending disciplinary action, upon being notified of a positive test result.

5.18. Employees who are the subject of a positive drug test shall have the right to request that a second confirming drug test be performed on the submitted split sample.

a. Additional split testing beyond the first such test shall be performed at the sole expense of the employee at the prevailing rate then charged by the testing company and any such request must be made in writing to the Director by the employee immediately upon notification of a positive test result.

b. A different SAMHSA accredited laboratory may be used to perform this test if so requested by the employee.

c. The test will be performed within seventy-two hours of receipt of the request and the results thereof will be reported to the Director by the MRO as soon as they are available.

d. In the event the second drug test results in a negative test result, the office shall reimburse the affected employee all reasonable costs associated with the second drug test.

5.19. The Director, at his/her discretion, may afford the employee an opportunity to seek professional medical and/or psychological treatment for substance abuse for a first violation of this section. As a condition of continuing employment, the employee may be required to agree, in writing, to:

- a. Immediately enroll in a substance abuse treatment program approved by the Director;
- b. Sign a medical records release authorization, which relates solely to the employee's treatment for substance abuse and provide timely progress reports to the Director;
- c. Successfully complete the substance abuse treatment program; and
- d. Submit to unannounced drug tests for a period of not less than twelve (12) calendar months.

5.20. The Director may initiate disciplinary action against an employee who violates a provision of the rule even though the affected employee has been afforded an opportunity to seek professional medical and/or psychological treatment.

5.21. All individual records pertaining to random drug testing procedures on affected employees shall be deemed to be confidential medical records and shall not be disseminated except at the express direction of the Director, and without the express written consent of the employee.

5.22. The Director may immediately terminate any employee who violates these rules where such termination of the employee is deemed by the Director to be in the best interest of the office or the public in accordance with the requirements set forth in article one, chapter twenty-two a of the West Virginia code.

5.23. All successful applicants for the position of mine inspector, mine safety instructor, surface mine inspector or electrical inspector shall submit to a drug screening test, as set forth in this rule and in the same manner as current employees subject to random drug screening tests, and shall successfully pass such drug screening test before assuming the responsibilities and duties of the applicant's respective job.

5.24. In the event a successful applicant for the position of mine inspector, mine safety instructor, surface mine inspector or electrical inspector, and who has not assumed the responsibilities and duties of his or her job, fails the drug screening test, including any subsequent drug screening test utilized to verify the results of the first failed drug screening test, such failure will constitute cause to immediately dismiss the applicant.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 14**  
**OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING**  
**APPLICATION PROCESS FOR THE WEST VIRGINIA**  
**INNOVATIVE MINE SAFETY TECHNOLOGY TAX CREDIT ACT**

**§56-14-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – This rule governs the application process for the West Virginia Innovative Mine Safety Technology Tax Credit Act.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §11-13BB-13.

1.3. Filing Date. – March 29, 2012.

1.4. Effective Date. – May 1, 2012.

1.5. Applicability. – This rule shall apply to all taxpayers making application to the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training for certification of the tax credit authorized under W. Va. Code § 11-13BB-1 *et. seq.*

**§56-14-2. Definitions.**

2.1. The term "Director" shall mean the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training provided for in W. Va. Code §22A-1-3.

2.2. The term "Mine Safety Technology Tax Force" shall mean the Mine Safety Technology Task Force provided for in W. Va. Code §22A-11-2.

**§56-14-3. Application and Certification Process.**

3.1. Until the Director has received the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies and/or safety equipment from the Mine Safety Technology Task Force, no applications for the tax credit shall be accepted.

3.2. Once the Director has received the list of approved innovative mine safety technologies and/or safety equipment from the Mine Safety Technology Task Force, the Director shall approve or amend the list in accordance with the requirements of W. Va. Code §11-13BB-4. The Director shall publish the approved or amended list in the State Register within thirty (30) days.

3.3. The application for tax credit shall be available at all regional offices of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training and shall also be available on the website [www.wvminesafety.org](http://www.wvminesafety.org).

3.4. The application requires the applicant to provide the following information:

3.4.a. Applicant's name, address and telephone number,

3.4.b. Applicant's taxpayer identification number,

3.4.c. Mine name and permit number,

3.4.d. Description of the approved mine safety technology and/or safety equipment,

3.4.e. A purchase order or other means of proof that the innovative mine safety technology and/or safety equipment is in use at the mine,

3.4.f. Whether that mine safety technology and/or safety equipment is listed on the approved list published by the Director,

3.4.g. The applicant's qualified investment in the mine safety technology and/or safety equipment and the amount of the allowable credit,

3.4.h. The amount the applicant seeks to apply to the applicable tax years,

3.4.i. If the entity seeking the tax credit is a corporation, the application shall list all officers of the corporation (as registered with the West Virginia Secretary of State) together with the last four digits of each officer's social security number and be signed by an officer of the corporation,

3.4.j. If the entity seeking the tax credit is a limited liability company, the application shall list all members of the limited liability company (as registered with the West Virginia Secretary of State) together with the last four digits of each member's social security number and be signed by one of its members,

3.4.k. If the entity seeking the tax credit is a sole proprietor (as registered with the West Virginia State Tax Department) together with the last four digits of the sole proprietor's social security number and the application shall be signed by the owner of said sole proprietorship,

3.4.l. The signatures on the application shall be notarized.

3.5. The applicant shall pay a one hundred dollar (\$100.00) application fee at the time the application is submitted. Applications will not be processed if the one hundred dollars (\$100.00) is not submitted with the application.

3.6. Applicants who desire to submit an application for certification shall hand deliver to the Danville, Region 3, office an original and one copy of the completed application for time stamping. The copy shall be time stamped and returned to the person delivering the application as evidence of the date and time filed. Applicants who desire to submit an application for certification electronically shall email the application to the email address found



on the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training's website and pay the application fee utilizing the E-pay system for online orders and payments found on the same website: [www.wvminesafety.org](http://www.wvminesafety.org).

3.7. After the application is submitted, the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall complete a computer search to determine whether any entity, officer, member or sole proprietor listed on the application owes delinquent assessments. If there are delinquent assessments owed to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, the application shall be refused and the application and the application fee shall be returned to the applicant by regular mail. If the applicant pays the delinquent assessments and returns the application with the application fee, the application will be considered a new application and processed accordingly.

3.8. All incomplete applications and application fees shall be returned to the applicant by first class United States mail.

3.9. All completed applications shall be processed, and the tax credit allocated based upon the order in which it was received.

3.10. A Letter of Certification shall be sent by first class United States mail to each eligible applicant showing the amount of the allocated tax credit.

3.11. When the two million dollars of authorized tax credit is exhausted, the remaining eligible applicants shall be sent a letter by first class United States mail informing them that the authorized tax credit amount has been exhausted.

#### **§56-14-4. Objections and Hearings.**

4.1. An applicant determined to be ineligible for a tax credit or whose application is rejected, may file written objections with the Director. An applicant who files a written objection pursuant to this section shall be afforded an opportunity to contest the Director's determination and the opportunity to present testimony and enter evidence in support of its position.

4.2. An objection shall be deemed timely filed if received by the Office of Miners' Health Safety and Training within ten (10) calendar days of the date of the Director's determination.

4.3. A hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the contested cases provisions of W. Va. Code §29A-5. However, notwithstanding time requirements for notice and hearing contained in W. Va. Code §29A-5-1, the following time requirements shall govern the expedited administrative hearings held pursuant to this section:

4.3.a. An expedited administrative hearing shall be held within ten (10) days of an applicant's timely request for a hearing.

4.3.b. Evidence from any party must be submitted to the hearing examiner before, or at, the administrative hearing.

4.3.c. Hearings shall not be continued except by agreement of the parties or upon the most compelling of good cause. Good cause determinations will be strictly resolved in view of the legislative mandate to expedite the resolution of the issue.

4.3.d. The hearing officer shall issue a decision within ten (10) days of the date of the administrative hearing.

4.4. Either party may appeal the hearing officer's decision to the Kanawha County Circuit Court in accordance with W. Va. Code §29A-5-4.

### **TITLE 56, SERIES 17 OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING ORGANIZATION AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR CONTROL OF COAL DUST, ROCK DUST STANDARDS**

#### **§56-17-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – These rules establish the procedure whereby the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training shall implement the provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-2-24 pertaining to the organization and implementation procedures for control of coal dust, rock dust standards.

1.2. Authority. – W.Va. Code §§ 22A-1-6 and 22A-2-24.

1.3. Filing Date. – March 26, 2013.

1.4. Effective Date. – April 25, 2013.

#### **§56-17-2. Definitions.**

2.1. Unless herein defined, all terms used in this rule shall have the same meaning as they are defined in W. Va. Code § 22A-1-2.

2.2. "Coal dust" means the fraction of very fine coal particles deposited throughout an underground mine by air currents and transport that pass through a standard 20-mesh per linear inch sieve differentiated from "loose coal" which is larger in size and shall not pass through a standard 20-mesh per linear inch sieve. Coal dust is

not easily wetted and accumulations less than fully saturated (thirty (30) percent moisture) are able to participate in an explosion.

2.3. "Excessive Accumulation of Coal Dust" means an accumulation of coal dust in excess of twenty (20) percent total content within the top one eighth inch (1/8") of mine dust located on the surface of the mine floor and any rib or structures.

2.4. "Rock dust" means pulverized stone used to cover coal dust and thereby render accumulations of coal dust inert. Rock dust shall be composed of calcite, dolomite, or an equivalent mineral one hundred (100) percent of which shall pass through a standard 20-mesh per linear inch sieve and at least seventy (70) percent of which shall pass through a standard 200-mesh per linear inch sieve. Rock dust shall not contain more than a total of five (5) percent free and combined silica (SiO<sub>2</sub>) and no more than five (5) percent combustible matter. Rock dust shall not exceed regulatory respirable dust levels when applied and particles when wetted and dried shall not cohere to form a cake which may not disperse into separate particles by a blast of air.

2.5. "OMHST" means the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

#### **§56-17-3. Control of Coal Dust.**

3.1. In all mines, any accumulation of coal dust containing less than thirty (30) percent moisture located in any operating section, haulageway, conveyor, or back entry shall be rock dusted or dust allayed in order to render said accumulation inert.

3.2. Rock dust shall be applied and maintained by manual or mechanical means upon the surface of the mine floor, roof and ribs of all operating sections, haulageways and parallel entries regardless of connection intervals and in all back entries. Rock dust shall be applied to include the last open crosscut of rooms and entries, and to within forty (40) feet of faces.

3.3. Rock dust shall be maintained in such quantity that the incombustible content of the mine dust that could initiate or propagate an explosion shall not be less than eighty (80) percent and the incombustible content in return entries shall not be less than eighty (80) percent.

#### **§56-17-4. Use of Moisture Control Coal Dust.**

4.1. A location in a mine shall be considered too wet for evaluation of rock dust standards when the mine dust present in the mine, operating section, haulageway, conveyor, or back entry contains in excess of thirty (30) percent moisture.

4.2. It is permissible to gauge a too wet condition in a mine by taking the top one eighth (1/8) inch of mine dust and reasonably squeezing said dust in the hand. If liquid flows between the fingers upon exerting reasonable pressure or a wet residue is left in the hand as a result, then the moisture content shall be considered too wet. If no liquid flows between the fingers upon exerting reasonable pressure and no wet residue is left in the hand, then the moisture content is not sufficient. A visual observation without testing in the above described manner is not sufficient.

#### **§56-17-5. Coal Dust Survey Implementation Procedure.**

5.1. The Director, or his designated authorized representative, shall conduct a coal dust survey of each mine by collecting samples at locations that are representative of the conditions found in said mine. The coal dust survey shall be conducted at least twice each year or more frequently at the discretion of the Director.

5.2. The detailed procedures for the performance of the coal dust survey shall be published in the coal-dust practices survey program and posted on the OMHST website and are incorporated by reference herein. Modifications of these procedures may be made by the Director after consultation with the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety. The OMHST shall make copies of the coal-dust practices survey program documentation available to miners and operators upon request.

5.3. Each coal dust survey shall include, at a minimum, a random sample location no more than one thousand (1,000) feet from the working section loading point in a room and pillar mine and no more than one thousand (1,000) feet from the tailgate or maingate in a longwall mine. At the discretion of the Director or an Inspector, samples may be taken at other locations based upon proximity to a potential ignition source or based upon the appearance that conditions in the mine are substantially inferior to minimum mandatory coal dust requirements.

5.4. All entries in the section shall be sampled in a line roughly perpendicular to the direction of the entry in which the initial sample was taken, but no more than three (3) crosscuts inby or outby such a line, with the location selected being the same distance from the inby edge of the pillar as that in the initial entry.

5.5. Samples will be taken from the top one-eighth (1/8) inch of material in a band at the location selected. The material shall be separately collected from the ribs and roof from that of the floor. Each sample of collected material shall be sieved through a standard 20-mesh per linear inch sieve unless it retains sufficient moisture to prevent passing the sieve and is not considered too wet. If the sample is too wet to sieve, then the un-sieved material shall be placed in the sample bag.

5.6. Each sample shall be placed in an OMHST Mine Dust Sample Bag and sealed. The data sheet located on each OMHST Mine Dust Sample Bag which provides the unique bag identification number shall be completed and placed in the OMHST Mine Dust Sample Bag prior to being sealed. The surveyor shall complete the chain of custody portion of the OMHST Mine Dust Sample Bag to include his or her name and the date the sample was collected. The surveyor shall maintain custody of the OMHST Mine Dust Sample Bag until it is either delivered to the coal dust lab, or handed to the clerk at the United States Post Office for shipment to the coal dust lab.

**§56-17-6. Coal Dust Sample Analysis.**

6.1. Each coal dust sample shall be analyzed utilizing a thermogravimetric analysis procedure which allows for the determination of coal dust and rock dust ratios.

6.2. Details concerning the thermogravimetric analysis procedure shall be published in the OMHST coal-dust practices survey program.

6.3. A quality control process consisting of internal duplicate samples and duplicates sent to outside laboratories shall be established to ensure the accuracy of the analysis.

6.4. Samples received from the surveyor shall become the responsibility of the authorized laboratory technician who shall complete the chain of custody portion of the OMHST Mine Dust Sample Bag and maintain the samples in a secure manner until notified by the Director that they are no longer required.

**§56-17-7. Enforcement**

7.1. Upon completion of the analysis, the authorized laboratory technician shall generate a report which shall be forwarded to the Director and identify any samples that fail to meet the minimum coal dust and rock dust ratio.

7.2. If a sample fails to meet the minimum coal dust and rock dust ratio, then the Director shall notify the operator and issue a notice of violation with an appropriate abatement period.

7.3. At the expiration of the abatement period the Director shall cause a re-surveying of the affected area of the mine utilizing the random sampling methodology anchored by the then location of the working section loading point in a room and pillar mine or no more than one thousand (1,000) feet from the tailgate or maingate in a longwall mine. The samples from the re-survey shall have priority in the thermogravimetric analysis laboratory and the results shall be reported to the Director upon completion.

7.4. At the discretion of the Director repeated or serious violations of coal dust and rock dust ratios may be elevated in severity up to and including an imminent danger (as defined in W. Va. Code § 22A-1-2(a)(5)).

7.5. The Director may request that any operator provide records establishing the quantity of bulk and bag rock dust purchased for a period not to exceed the immediately preceding six (6) month period.

**§56-17-8. Organization.**

8.1. Coal dust and rock dust surveying shall be conducted by an inspector or a dust surveyor who is designated by the Director as an authorized representative. Individuals designated as dust surveyors are authorized by the Director only to conduct those activities necessary for the Director to determine compliance with W. Va. Code § 22A-2-24 and W. Va. Code of State Rules § 56-17-1 *et seq.*

8.2. Thermogravimetric analysis shall be conducted by authorized dust laboratory technicians. Individuals designated as dust laboratory technicians are authorized by the Director to conduct such activities as are necessary for the Director to determine compliance with W. Va. Code § 22A-2-24 and W. Va. Code of State Rules § 56-17-1 *et seq.*

**TITLE 56, SERIES 18  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
PROGRAM FOR THE SHARING  
OF INFORMATION BETWEEN EMPLOYERS**

**§56-18-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. – This Rule establishes a program for the sharing of information between employers concerning the identity of individuals having been decertified due to a violation of a substance abuse policy and testing program as mandated by W. Va. Code § 22A-1-4(b)(12) and modified by subsequent rules. This Rule is promulgated for the purpose of protecting and enhancing public safety.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §22A-1-4(b)(12).

1.3. Filing Date. – April 10, 2014.

1.4. Effective Date. – May 10, 2014.

**§56-18-2. Definitions.**

2.1. Unless the context in which a word or phrase appears clearly requires a different meaning, all terms used in these rules and regulations, which are not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in West Virginia Code §22A-1-2.

2.2. Code. The term "Code" shall mean the West Virginia Code of 1931, as amended.

2.3. Director. The term “director” shall mean the Director of the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training and shall include his authorized representatives where applicable.

2.4. Employer. The term “employer” shall mean all operators, independent contractors, subcontractors, or otherwise that employ certified persons who work in mines, or employees who as part of their employment are regularly present at a mine and who are employed in a safety-sensitive position. 2.5. Mine. The term “mine” shall have the meaning set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(a)(6) and shall include any underground coal mine, surface coal mine, coal preparation plant, coal loadout, or river coal loadout. 2.6. Certified Person. The term “certified person” shall have the meaning set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(d)(3).

2.7. Safety-Sensitive Position. The term “safety-sensitive position” shall mean an employment position where the employee’s job responsibilities include duties and activities that involve the personal safety of the employee or others working at the mine.

2.8. Substance Abuse Policy and Testing Program. The term “substance abuse policy and testing program” shall include, at a minimum, a breath test for the presence of alcohol and the ten-panel urine test required by W. Va. Code § 22A-1A-1(a)(1) and established for the purpose of detecting the illicit substances identified therein.

#### **§56-18-3. Responsibilities of the Director.**

3.1. The director shall compile and maintain a list of all certified persons who are temporarily or permanently decertified for failing a substance abuse policy and testing program or refusing to submit to a substance abuse policy and testing program.

3.2. A list of those persons identified in section 3.1 of this rule shall include the certified person’s name, certification number(s) and date of decertification and shall be made available on the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training web-site: [wvminesafety.org](http://wvminesafety.org).

3.3. Once a decertified person has his/her certification(s) reinstated, his/her name shall be removed from the list identified in Section 3.2.

#### **§56-18-4. Alternative Method for Confirming Certified Person Status.**

4.1. Any employer may request in writing that the director identify whether a specific certified person is currently on the list identified in section 3.1 of this rule, or if his/her certification is in good standing.

4.2. Each request shall be limited to one specifically identified person and shall contain identifying information unique to the person including legal name, date of birth and the last four (4) digits of his/her social security number.

4.3. Requests may be filed either in person at the office of the director, by facsimile, by mail, or by email.

4.4. Each request shall be on the employer’s letterhead and signed by the employer’s designated representative.

4.5. The director shall respond to each request, in writing, as soon as practicable, but within no later than five (5) business days of receipt of the request.

### **TITLE 56, SERIES 19 SUBSTANCE ABUSE SCREENING, STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES**

#### **§56-19-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This rule applies to every employer of “certified persons,” as that term is defined in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(d)(3), and to every employer of employees who as part of their employment are regularly present at a mine and who are employed in a “safety-sensitive position,” as that term is defined in W. Va. Code §22A-1A-1(e).

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-1A-2(b) and (c).

1.3. Filing Date. -- April 5, 2022.

1.4. Effective Date. -- July 1, 2022.

1.5. Sunset Provision. -- This rule shall terminate and have no further force or effect upon August 1, 2027.

#### **§56-19-2. Purpose.**

2.1. Purpose. -- The purpose of this rule is to implement the mandate of W. Va. Code §22A-1A-1 *et seq.*

#### **§56-19-3. Definitions.**

3.1. Unless the context in which a word or phrase appears clearly requires a different meaning, all terms used in this rule that are not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

3.2. Adulterated Specimen. The term “adulterated specimen” shall mean a specimen that has been altered as evidenced by test results showing that the specimen contains a substance that is not a normal constituent or containing an endogenous substance at a concentration that is not a normal physiological concentration.

3.3. Alcohol Testing Form. The term “alcohol testing form” shall mean the U.S. Department of Transportation’s Alcohol Testing Form (Non-DOT) or a form that substantially conforms with the format set forth in the DOT alcohol testing form.

3.4. Board of Appeals. The term “Board of Appeals” shall mean the Board of Appeals created pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-5-1 *et seq.* and referred to in W. Va. Code §22A-1A-2.

3.5. Breath Test or Breath Test for Alcohol. The term “breath test” or “breath test for alcohol” shall mean a chemical test of a person’s breath to determine the amount of alcohol he/she has consumed, as provided in 49 CFR Part 40, Subpart M, taken using an evidential breath testing device listed on the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) most current Conforming Products List and conducted by a breath alcohol technician meeting the training requirements found in 49 CFR Part 40, Subpart J.

3.6. Cannabinoids/THC. The term “Cannabinoids/THC” shall mean THC from any source, whether legal or illegal.

3.7. Certified Person. The term “certified person” shall have the meaning set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(d)(3).

3.8. Code. The term “Code” shall mean the West Virginia Code of 1931, as amended.

3.9. Director. The term “Director” shall mean the Director of the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training, and shall include his/her authorized representatives where applicable.

3.10. Drug Testing Contractor. The term “drug testing contractor” shall mean any firm, corporation, partnership, or individual performing breath alcohol tests or ten (10) panel split sample urine drug tests pursuant to this rule.

3.11. Duly Licensed, Mental Health Professional. The term “duly licensed, mental health professional” shall mean a psychiatrist, psychologist, professional counselor or substance abuse counselor in the United States who is licensed by, and in good standing with, the licensing authority of the jurisdiction in which the person practices.

3.12. Employer. The term “employer” shall mean all operators, independent contractors, subcontractors, or otherwise that employ certified persons who work in mines, or employ employees who as part of their employment are regularly present at a mine and who are employed in a safety-sensitive position.

3.13. Hazard Training. The term “hazard training” shall mean information or instructions on the site specific hazards a person could be exposed to while at the mine, as well as applicable emergency procedures.

3.14. Independent Contractor. The term “independent contractor” shall mean any firm, corporation, partnership, or individual that contracts to engage in the extraction, production, hauling, loading, processing or preparation activities associated with a mine as defined in Section 3.16. of this rule.

3.15. Medical Review Officer. The term “medical review officer” shall mean a licensed physician with knowledge of substance abuse disorders, laboratory testing, chain of custody, collection procedures, and the ability to verify positive, confirmed test results. The medical review officer is responsible for receiving and reviewing laboratory results generated by an employer’s drug testing program and evaluating medical explanations for certain drug test results and shall possess the necessary medical training to interpret and evaluate a positive test result in relation to the person’s medical history or any other relevant biomedical information.

3.16. Mine. The term “mine” shall have the meaning set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2(a)(6) and shall include any underground coal mine, surface coal mine, coal preparation plant, coal loadout, or river coal loadout.

3.17. Operator. The term “operator” shall mean any firm, corporation, partnership, or individual operating any coal mine or part thereof, as defined in Section 3.16. of this rule, or engaged in the construction of any facility associated with a coal mine.

3.18. Pre-employment Testing. The term “pre-employment testing” shall mean the substance abuse testing of any certified person or person to be employed in a safety-sensitive position either prior to hiring or upon hiring by a new operator or new independent contractor, the rehiring of any certified person or person employed in a safety-sensitive position by an operator or independent contractor following a termination of the employment relationship, or transferring to a West Virginia mine from an employer’s out-of-state mine to the extent that the substance abuse test required by the employer in the other jurisdiction does not comply with the minimum standards for substance abuse testing required by this rule.

3.19. Random Testing. The term “random testing” shall mean that each person subject to testing has a statistically equal chance of being selected for testing at random and at unscheduled times. The selection of persons for random testing shall be made by a scientifically valid method, such as a random number table or a computer-based random number generator that is matched with the person’s social security number, payroll identification number, or other comparable identifying number. A random test shall be at least twenty-five per cent (25%) of the employees working at a mine or facility annually. Random testing shall be conducted at least four (4) times annually.

3.20. Refusal. The term “refusal” shall mean a refusal to submit to a drug and alcohol test required by the employer under the substance abuse policy and testing program as defined in Section 3.24. A “refusal” shall be consistent with the standards provided for in 49 CFR Part 40. If the drug and alcohol test is required by the employer, it is not a defense that the employee or person subject to a pre-employment test believed that the required drug and alcohol testing was not following the standards and procedures provided for in 49 CFR Part 40.

3.21. Safety-Sensitive Position. The term “safety-sensitive position” shall mean an employment position where the employee’s job responsibilities include duties and activities that involve the personal safety of the employee or others working at the mine.

3.22. Serious Accident. The term “serious accident” shall mean an event at a mine which causes bodily injury to an individual which requires such individual to be admitted to a medical facility overnight for reasons other than strains, sprains or observation as determined by a physician.

3.23. Split Sample. The term “split sample” shall mean a part of the urine specimen that is sent to a first laboratory and retained unopened, and which is transported to a second laboratory in the event that the employee requests that it be tested following a verified positive test of the primary specimen or a verified adulterated or substituted test result. Said testing shall be conducted in accordance with the standards and procedures of the United States Department of Transportation’s rule, 49 CFR Part 40, which may be amended from time to time by the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training through legislative rule.

3.24 Substance Abuse Policy and Testing Program. The term “substance abuse policy and testing program” shall include pre-employment testing, random testing, and any other testing done to enhance mine safety. Such drug and alcohol testing shall include, at a minimum, a chemical test of breath to determine the presence of alcohol and a ten (10) panel split sample urine test that complies with the requirements of W. Va. Code 22A-1A-1 *et seq.* and this rule.

3.25 Substance Abuse Treatment Program. The term “substance abuse treatment program” shall mean at least six (6) months of substance abuse treatment under the care of a duly licensed mental health professional which includes at least six (6) monthly random drug and alcohol tests.

#### **§56-19-4. Certification of Employees in Safety-Sensitive Positions.**

4.1. No employee of an employer working in a safety-sensitive position may work or be employed unless he or she possesses a safety-sensitive certification issued by the West Virginia Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training. Any employee who currently possesses another mining certification issued by the West Virginia Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training shall not be required to obtain a safety-sensitive certification.

4.2. Every employer of an employee who works in a safety-sensitive position shall ensure that the employee has obtained the safety-sensitive certification issued by the West Virginia Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training.

4.3. A safety-sensitive certification shall be issued to any person who provides proof that he or she has received the twenty-four (24) hour MSHA training when required by MSHA, completes an application as prescribed by the Director, and shows a valid driver’s license, valid passport, or valid state DMV issued photo ID. Any other personnel employed by an operator or independent contractor whose job does not require a miner certification or 24 hour MSHA training shall be eligible to receive a safety-sensitive certification by making application, showing proof that he or she has successfully completed hazard training, and shows a valid driver’s license, valid passport, or valid state DMV issued photo ID.

4.4. Safety-sensitive certifications may be obtained at the Office of Miners’ Health, Safety and Training’s Charleston office or any of its regional offices.

4.5. The application for a safety-sensitive certification requires the following information:

4.5.1. Applicant’s name, address, telephone number, social security number, date of birth, and applicant’s signature.

4.5.2. Employer’s company name, mine name, WV permit number, address, and telephone number.

4.5.3. Employment dates.

4.5.4. A notarized signature of an official of the employer.

4.6. In the event an application for a safety-sensitive certification is denied, the applicant may request a hearing before the Director.

4.7. Any applicant who is adversely affected by a decision of the Director following a hearing on an application for safety-sensitive certification, may petition for judicial review of the Director’s decision in the Circuit Court of Kanawha County or in the circuit court of the county in which the applicant resides, pursuant to the provisions of W. Va. Code §29A-5-4.

4.8. The Director may charge a ten dollar (\$10.00) fee for the issuance of a safety-sensitive certification.

4.9. All persons currently having a certification issued by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training who desire to receive a safety-sensitive certification may receive such certification by completing the safety-sensitive certification application and paying the \$10.00 fee.

4.10. Every employer shall keep a current list of all employees occupying safety-sensitive positions available for review by the Director or his/her authorized representative.

4.11. The Director may exempt any person responding to a mine emergency or providing rescue services from the requirement that he or she shall have a safety-sensitive certification prior to performing any mine emergency or rescue services.

**§56-19-5. Duties of Employers.**

5.1. Every employer shall implement a substance abuse policy and testing program which shall be administered to its certified and safety-sensitive employees.

5.2. Every employer's program shall at a minimum comply with all state mine laws relevant to substance abuse screening, standards and procedures.

5.3. Employers shall ensure that all breath alcohol tests and drug tests are performed by a drug testing contractor as defined in Section 3.10. of this rule and that the drug testing contractor is aware of and complies with Sections 7.1. and 7.2. of this rule.

5.4. Every employer shall have a pre-employment and random substance abuse policy and testing program which shall, at a minimum, include a ten (10) panel split sample urine test for the following substances:

- 5.4.1. Amphetamines,
- 5.4.2. Cannabinoids/THC,
- 5.4.3. Cocaine,
- 5.4.4. Opiates,
- 5.4.5. Phencyclidine (PCP),
- 5.4.6. Benzodiazepines,
- 5.4.7. Propoxyphene,
- 5.4.8. Methadone,
- 5.4.9. Barbiturates, and
- 5.4.10. Synthetic narcotics.

5.5. In addition, every employer shall include, as part of its substance abuse screening policy and program, a chemical test of breath for alcohol. No person's blood alcohol level shall meet or exceed four one hundredths of one percent (.04) concentration at the time of testing.

5.6. The alcohol confirmation test shall be a chemical test of breath as provided in 49 CFR Part 40, Subpart M, taken using an evidential breath testing device listed on the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration's (NHTSA) most current Conforming Products List and conducted by a breath alcohol technician meeting the training requirements found in 49 CFR Part 40, Subpart J.

5.7. The substance abuse policy and testing program shall require that the ten (10) panel split sample urine test be conducted in accordance with the standards and procedures set forth in the United States Department of Transportation's rule found at 49 CFR Part 40 and collected by individuals who are certified as complying with standards and procedures set forth in the United States Department of Transportation's rule found at 49 CFR Part 40.

5.8. Initial and split samples shall be tested by laboratories certified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) for collection and testing.

5.9. In the event a person desires to challenge the results of his or her initial sample test result, that person shall have the right to have the split sample tested by another laboratory certified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA). The cost associated with the testing of the split sample shall be the responsibility of the person challenging the initial sample test results.

5.10. Every employer shall review its substance abuse testing program with all persons required to be tested at the time of employment, upon a change in the program, and annually thereafter.

5.11. Every employer shall provide new and current employees with information about the mandatory substance abuse policy and testing program and inform each employee of his or her rights and responsibilities under the program and that refusal to comply with any drug and alcohol testing required by the employer shall constitute grounds for decertification and shall result in the employer notifying the Director of said refusal in accordance with Section 5.12. of this rule. A record of such review shall be maintained at the mine and made available to an authorized representative of the Director upon request.

5.12. Every employer shall notify the Director, on a form prescribed by the Director, within seven (7) days of any of the following:

5.12.1. Any positive drug or alcohol test of a certified person. However, for purposes of determining whether a drug test is positive the certified employee may not rely on a prescription dated more than one (1) year prior to the date of the drug test result;

5.12.2. The refusal of a certified person to submit a sample;

5.12.3. A certified person possessing a substituted sample or an adulterated sample; or

5.12.4. A certified person submitting a substituted sample or an adulterated sample.

5.13. Failure of an employer to report a failed drug and alcohol test as set forth in Section 5.12. within seven (7) days of being notified of the failed drug and alcohol test shall not create any procedural defense for a certified person who has failed the drug and alcohol test.

5.13.1. For purposes of a positive test for THC, the certified person may not rely upon a medical prescription or other type of medical permission for marijuana, including a valid identification card issued under W. Va. Code §16A-5-1 *et seq.* authorizing the certified person to access medical cannabis under the West Virginia Medical Cannabis Act.

5.13.2. For purposes of a positive test for THC, the certified person may not excuse such a positive test based upon the fact that the THC came entirely from a legal CBD product or any other legal product.

5.14. When the employer submits the completed notification form prescribed by the Director, the employer shall also submit a copy of the laboratory test results showing the substances tested for and the results of the test as determined by the Medical Review Officer and the chain of custody form. If the employee's breath test for alcohol meets or exceeds four one-hundredths of one percent (.04) at the time of testing, the alcohol testing form shall be submitted with the notification. Other supporting documentation may be required as deemed necessary by the Director.

5.15. A notice, pursuant to Section 5.12. of this rule, shall result in the immediate temporary suspension of all certificates held by the certified person who failed the screening, pending a hearing before the board of appeals pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-1A-2.

5.16. Any employer may develop or maintain a drug and alcohol abuse policy, testing program or substance abuse program that exceeds the minimum requirements set forth in Section 5.4. of this rule. The provisions of this rule shall not be construed to require an employer to alter, amend, revise or otherwise change, in any respect, a previously established substance abuse screening policy and program that meets or exceeds the minimum requirements set forth in this rule.

5.17. Every employer shall maintain a record of substance abuse testing results for each person tested which shall be kept confidential, except that the records shall be open to inspection by the Director or when compelled by a court of competent jurisdiction. Each employer shall maintain records of verified positive drug or alcohol test results and employee refusals to take mandatory tests for a minimum of five (5) years.

5.18. No part of this rule is intended to prohibit an employer from implementing a policy requiring a certified person or a person in a safety-sensitive position to take a substance abuse test or chemical test of breath for the presence of alcohol if the employer has a reasonable suspicion that the person is under the influence of a controlled substance or alcohol.

5.19. Every employer shall require any person involved in a serious or fatal accident to be drug and alcohol tested immediately after the accident.

5.20. Any employee involved in an accident that results in physical injuries or damage to equipment or property may be subject to a drug test by his or her employer.

5.21. A random test shall be at least twenty-five per cent (25%) of the employees working at a mine or facility annually. Random testing shall be conducted at least four (4) times annually.

#### **§56-19-6. Responsibilities of the Director.**

6.1. Upon receipt of a notice as required by Section 5.12. of this rule and upon verification that the pre-employment applicant or the employee tested positive by urine test for at least one (1) of the ten (10) substances identified therein or had a blood alcohol level at or in excess of four one hundredths of one percent (.04) concentration at the time of testing, the Director shall issue an immediate temporary suspension of all certifications held by the person pending a hearing before the Board of Appeals pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-1A-2. The Director shall mail, by certified mail, to the person notice of the temporary suspension and that he or she has the right to pursue one (1) of the following options:

6.1.1. Appeal the suspension to the Board of Appeals within thirty (30) days, or

6.1.2. Notify the Director within thirty (30) days that the temporarily suspended person intends to enter into a Treatment Plan Agreement sanctioned by the Board of Appeals as set forth in Section 9. of this rule. Costs



of the evaluation, treatment and drug and alcohol tests shall be the responsibility of the temporarily suspended person.

6.2. The certified mailing shall also inform the individual that failure to file an appeal pursuant to Subsection 6.1.1. or failure to notify the Director of that individual's intent to comply with Subsection 6.1.2. of this rule within thirty (30) days could result in the Board of Appeals suspending all certifications issued to that individual for a period of not less than three (3) years and that the individual shall remain ineligible for any other certification issued by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training during the suspension period.

6.3. The Director shall immediately and temporarily suspend any certification issued by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training or any safety-sensitive certification upon receipt of a suspension or revocation of a certified person's certificate as a miner or other miner specialty in another jurisdiction by the applicable regulatory or licensing authority for substance abuse related matters. The immediate and temporary suspension shall remain in effect until such time as the certified person's certification is reinstated in the other jurisdiction or modified by the Board of Appeals pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-1A-2.

6.4. The Director shall issue an immediate temporary suspension of a certified person's West Virginia certification(s), including any safety-sensitive certification, under the following circumstances:

6.4.1. The person tests positive on a urine test for any of the ten (10) substances identified in Section 5.4. of this rule and is verified to have failed the test by the medical review officer.

6.4.2. The person's chemical test of breath shows a blood alcohol level at or in excess of four one hundredths of one percent (.04) concentration at the time of testing.

6.4.3. The person possesses an adulterated specimen or the drug test results demonstrate the submission of an adulterated specimen.

6.4.4. The person possesses a substituted specimen or the drug test results demonstrate the submission of a substituted specimen.

6.4.5. The person refuses to submit to a drug or alcohol test.

6.5. Any person who has his or her certification(s) temporarily suspended by the Director may file an appeal of the temporary suspension with the Board of Appeals. The notice of appeal shall be in writing and filed with the Board of Appeals within thirty (30) days of issuance of the notice of suspension.

6.6. Upon receipt of a notice as required by Section 5.12. of this rule of a person having failed a substance abuse test for a second time, the Director shall issue an immediate temporary suspension of all certifications held by the person and shall immediately initiate proceedings for the permanent revocation of all certifications held by the person pending a hearing before the Board of Appeals pursuant to W. Va. Code §22A-1A-2.

6.7. No certification may be permanently revoked until such time as the individual has been granted adequate opportunity for a hearing before the Board of Appeals conducted in accordance with W. Va. Code §22A-1A-2.

6.8. Records of substance abuse and drug testing, written or otherwise, received by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, its employees, agents and representatives are confidential communications and exempt from disclosure under W. Va. Code §29B-1-1, except where disclosure is authorized pursuant to §22A-1A-3.

#### **§56-19-7. Drug Testing Standards.**

7.1. The employer shall ensure that its drug testing contractor is registered with the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training pursuant to 36 CSR 36-20-4 and is aware of this Section of the rule and complies with the following standards for collection and testing of samples:

7.1.1. The drug testing contractor shall comply with all provisions found in 36 CSR §20-1 *et seq.*

7.1.2. The drug testing contractor shall follow all standards, procedures, and protocols set forth by the United States Department of Transportation's rule, 49 CFR Part 40, for the collection of urine samples and chemical test of breath for the presence of alcohol.

7.1.3. Collected samples shall be tested by laboratories certified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) for collection and testing.

7.1.4. The drug testing contractor's drug testing protocol shall be a ten (10) panel split sample urine test containing the substances identified in Section 5.4. of this rule.

7.1.5. The drug testing contractor shall provide a medical review officer who shall possess the ability and medical training necessary to verify positive confirmed test results and evaluate those results in relation to a certified person's medical history or other biomedical information and follow all procedures outlined in the SAMHSA medical review officer manual. However, for purposes of determining whether a drug test is positive the certified employee may not rely on a prescription dated more than one year prior to the date of the drug test result.

7.2. The drug testing contractor shall ensure that its collector, laboratory and medical review officer provide assistance to the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training as needed to evaluate and prosecute any failed tests, including testifying at a Board of Appeals hearing and related services. The drug testing contractor shall ensure that its collectors, laboratories, and medical review officers comply with and honor administrative subpoenas issued by the Board of Appeals regardless of whether they are physically present in another state. Laboratory certifying scientists and medical review officers shall be permitted to testify by telephone. If not set forth contractually between the drug testing contractor and the employer, any costs and fees associated with the testimony and related services of the drug testing contractor, collector, laboratory and medical review officer shall be the responsibility of the employer.

**§56-19-8. Disciplinary process.**

8.1. Any drug and alcohol test required by the employer as part of its substance abuse policy and testing program as defined in Section 3.24. shall subject a certified person to suspension of his or her mining certifications consistent with W. Va. Code §22A-1A-1 *et seq.* and this rule.

8.2. The Board of Appeals shall suspend all certifications possessed by a person who has entered into a treatment plan agreement as specified in Section 9.1. of this rule or who is found by a preponderance of the evidence to have failed any drug or alcohol test; refused to submit to a drug or alcohol test; possessed a substituted sample; submitted a substituted sample; possessed an adulterated sample; or submitted an adulterated sample. In addition, the Board of Appeals shall order that during the suspension period the person shall complete substance abuse and/or alcohol counseling and treatment and undergo periodic random drug and alcohol tests. The costs of any substance abuse and alcohol counseling, treatment and random drug and alcohol tests shall be the sole responsibility of the person found to have failed a drug or alcohol test.

8.3. Any person who intends to challenge the sample collection methods, the laboratory test results, the medical review officer's verification of the laboratory test result or the chemical test of breath, shall notify the Director of his or her intent. The person shall submit the notification in writing, either in person or by mail to the Director, at least fourteen (14) days prior to the hearing date. The notification shall specify, in detail, the challenge the person intends to make.

8.4. If the person submits notification in writing to the Director that he/she intends to challenge the laboratory test results or the medical review officer's verification of the laboratory test result, that person shall have the split sample tested, at his/her expense, at a SAMHSA certified laboratory and those results verified by a medical review officer. The split sample results and the results of the split sample verification by a medical review officer shall be provided to the Director and the original medical review officer. No other form of evidence shall be admissible to challenge the laboratory test result or the medical review officer's verification of the laboratory test result.

8.5. If a person fails to comply with the notification requirements of this section, then the sample collection methods, the laboratory test results, the medical review officer's verification of the laboratory test result, or the chemical test of breath shall be admissible as though the person and the Director had stipulated to their admissibility.

8.6. No person whose certification is suspended or revoked under this rule may perform any duties under any other certification issued pursuant to Chapter 22A of the Code during the period of suspension imposed by the Board of Appeals or the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training. Furthermore, no person whose certification is suspended or revoked under this rule may apply for or obtain any other certification issued pursuant to Chapter 22A of the Code during the period of suspension imposed by the Board of Appeals or the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training, or after his or her certification is revoked.

8.7. The Board of Appeals shall permanently revoke all certifications issued by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training when the Board finds, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the person has violated Section 5.12. of this rule for the second time.

8.8. On any procedural question not regulated by the rule, the pertinent provisions of the Administrative Procedures Act found in W. Va. Code §29A-5-1 *et seq.* shall apply.

8.9. Any person adversely affected by a final order or decision issued by the Board of Appeals is entitled to judicial review thereof pursuant to W. Va. Code §29A-5-4.

8.10. A failed drug or alcohol test is a test in which the certified person or safety-sensitive person has tested positive for a substance listed in Section 5.4. consistent with the standards and procedures provided in 49 CFR Part 40. Where a substance listed under Section 5.4. is not specifically tested for under 49 CFR Part 40, a positive test for such a substance shall be determined by the SAMHSA certified laboratory consistent with all applicable standards and procedures provided for in 49 CFR Part 40.

**§56-19-9. Treatment Plan Agreement.**

9.1. The Treatment Plan Agreement referred to in Subsection 6.1.2. of this rule shall contain, at a minimum, the following:

9.1.1. If the individual tested positive for alcohol or any substance referred to in Section 5.4. of this rule, that individual shall be required to undergo six (6) months of substance abuse treatment, counseling and after-care under the supervision of a duly licensed, mental health professional and submit to random drug and alcohol screenings at a minimum of one (1) per month during the six (6) month treatment period. Upon completion of the six (6) months of treatment and random drug and alcohol screenings, the individual may petition the Board of Appeals to re-instate his/her certifications.

9.1.2. If the individual refused a substance abuse or chemical test of breath for the presence of alcohol, that individual's mining certification(s) shall be suspended for a minimum of eighteen (18) months. The individual shall be required to successfully complete at least six (6) months of substance abuse treatment, counseling and after-care under the supervision of a duly licensed mental health professional and submit to random drug and alcohol screenings at a minimum of one (1) per month during the treatment period. Upon completion of the eighteen (18) month suspension and completing the treatment program with monthly and random drug and alcohol screenings, the individual may petition the Board of Appeals to re-instate his/her certifications.

9.1.3. If the individual possessed or submitted an adulterated sample or possessed or submitted a substituted sample, that individual's mining certification(s) shall be suspended for a minimum of eighteen (18) months. The individual shall be required to successfully complete at least six (6) months of substance abuse treatment, counseling and after-care under the supervision of a duly licensed, mental health professional and submit to random drug and alcohol screenings at a minimum of one (1) per month during the treatment period. Upon completion of the eighteen (18) month suspension and completing the treatment program with monthly and random drug and alcohol screenings, the individual may petition the Board of Appeals to re-instate his/her certifications.

9.2. The Treatment Plan Agreement shall also contain an admission by the individual that he or she has violated the substance abuse laws for the first time and a statement that a second violation of Section 5.12. of this rule shall result in the permanent revocation of all mining certifications issued to him or her.

9.3 The Director shall review all Treatment Agreements and shall not approve any Agreement that does not comply with this rule.

9.4. The Board of Appeals shall ensure an individual has satisfied all conditions for reinstatement before reinstating any certification.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 20  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
SAFETY OF THOSE EMPLOYED IN AND  
AROUND QUARRIES IN WEST VIRGINIA**

**Editor's Note:** This law became effective July 1, 2015. It is not included in this book. However, it is available in a separate publication from the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 21  
OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING  
SELF-CONTAINED SELF-RESCUE DEVICE  
IMMEDIATE REACH INTERPRETIVE RULE**

**§56-21-1. General.**

1.1. Scope and Purpose. – The purpose of this interpretive rule is to disclose how the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training will interpret, clarify and explain the term immediate reach, codified in W. Va. Code § 22A-2-55(f)(1).

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code § 22A-1-6.

1.3. Filing Date. – 07/30/2015.

1.4. Effective Date. – 9/01/2015.

**§56-21-2. Immediate Reach.**

2.1. The Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training notes that pursuant to W. Va. Code § 22A-2-55(f)(1), when an individual is underground the self-contained self-rescue device must be worn, or located within immediate reach. The Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training interprets immediate reach to mean arm's reach which is a distance of no more than three (3) feet from the individual.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 22**  
**RULES GOVERNING THE CERTIFICATION,**  
**RECERTIFICATION AND TRAINING OF EMT-MINERS**  
**AND THE CERTIFICATION OF EMT-M INSTRUCTORS**

**§56-22-1. General.**

- 1.1. Scope. -- This rule establishes a program for the certification, recertification and training of EMT-Miners (EMT-M) and the certification of EMT-M Instructors.
- 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §22A-10-3(g).
- 1.3. Filing Date. -- March 9, 2020.
- 1.4. Effective Date. -- March 9, 2020.
- 1.5. Sunset Provision. -- This rule shall terminate and have no further force or effect upon March 9, 2025.

**§56-22-2. Purpose.**

- 2.1. This rule establishes a program for the certification, recertification and training of EMT-Miners and the certification of EMT-M Instructors.

**§56-22-3. Definitions.**

- 3.1. All definitions found in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2 and W. Va. Code R. §56-3-3 are applicable to this rule.
- 3.2. Board. The term "Board" means the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety.
- 3.3. CPR. The term "CPR" means cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
- 3.4. CPR-Instructor. The term "CPR-Instructor" means a person possessing a valid and current CPR-Instructor card issued by a nationally-recognized CPR-Instructor training organization.
- 3.5. Director. The term "Director" means the Director of the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.
- 3.6. EMT-M. The term "EMT-M" means an individual trained and certified to be an emergency medical technician for the mining industry. The term "EMT-M" means an EMT-Miner as well as EMT-Mining.
- 3.7. EMT-M Instructor. The term "EMT-M Instructor" means an individual certified by the Director to teach the certification and recertification courses and administer the examinations based on his or her qualifications, experience and background.
- 3.8. Form prescribed by the Director. The term "form prescribed by the Director" means a form which at a minimum shall require: The full legal name, the full Social Security number, date of birth, mailing address, telephone number (including cell number), and E-mail address of the applicant.
- 3.9. National DOT Curriculum for First Responders. The term "National DOT Curriculum for First Responders" means the United States Department of Transportation, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, First Responder National Standard Curriculum.
- 3.10. Recertified or Recertification. The term "recertified" or "recertification" means either taking the eight (8) hour annual retraining module by December 31 each year or by taking the thirty-two (32) hour retraining course once every three (3) years. Provided, the term "recertified" or "recertification" shall not mean the method by which an individual shall regain an invalid EMT-M certification after the individual misses two (2) modules.

**§56-22-4. Certification and Recertification Requirements for EMT-M.**

- 4.1. An applicant for certification as an EMT-M shall:
  - 4.1.1. Be at least eighteen (18) years old;
  - 4.1.2. Apply on a form prescribed by the Director;
  - 4.1.3. Possess a valid and current CPR certification;
  - 4.1.4. Successfully complete the EMT-M education program authorized by the Director in consultation with the Board; and
  - 4.1.5. Successfully pass the EMT-M cognitive and skills examinations authorized by the Director in consultation with the Board.
- 4.2. The Director may charge a ten dollar (\$10.00) application fee.
- 4.3. The initial EMT-M certification is valid for a period of three (3) calendar years. During the third year to remain current, the EMT-M must comply with Section 4.4. below.
- 4.4. To be recertified as an EMT-M, a certificate holder shall:
  - 4.4.1. Apply on a form prescribed by the Director;
  - 4.4.2. Possess a valid and current CPR certification;
  - 4.4.3. Successfully complete one of the following:
    - 4.4.3.a. A thirty-two (32) hour EMT-M recertification course authorized by the Director in consultation with the Board prior to the expiration of the three-year anniversary of the certification; or
    - 4.4.3.b. Annual eight (8) hour retraining and testing programs authorized by the Director in consultation with the Board; and

4.4.4. Successfully pass the EMT-M mining cognitive and skills recertification examination(s) authorized by the Director in consultation with the Board. The recertification examination(s) shall be part of the Instructor evaluations.

4.5. At the end of the annual recertification module or thirty-two (32) hour recertification course, the EMT-M instructor shall submit a roster of the individuals who have successfully completed the annual recertification module or the thirty-two (32) hour recertification course and instructor evaluations. The EMT-M certification of any individual not completing the annual refresher course, absent just cause as determined by the Director, shall become invalid until such time as he or she takes the missed module. If at any time two (2) modules are missed, then the individual must retake the initial sixty (60) hour course and pass the required examinations.

4.6. The EMT-M Instructor shall keep copies of the students' examination skill sheets for at least one (1) year when conducting the annual refresher course.

4.7. An EMT-M may only provide EMT-M services on mining property permitted by the West Virginia Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training.

4.8. An EMT or medical professionals in other jurisdictions who possess equivalent training as an EMT-M under this rule may apply on a form prescribed by the Director to be certified as an EMT-M subject to approval by the Director in consultation with the Board.

4.9. The Director or his authorized representative shall conduct the examinations for the initial EMT-M certification unless another entity is authorized by the Director in consultation with the Board to conduct the examinations.

4.10. The initial applicant must have a minimum score of seventy (70) percent to be certified as an EMT-M.

4.11. The initial applicant shall have up to one (1) year to retake the parts of the test that he or she failed in order to obtain the EMT-M certification. After one (1) year has passed, if the applicant fails to obtain his/her certification, he/she must repeat the entire EMT-M course.

4.12. The EMT-M curriculum in conjunction with the National DOT Curriculum for First Responders shall be followed when teaching the sixty (60) hour EMT-M certification course. Updates in the DOT curriculum will also apply to the EMT-M curriculum.

**§56-22-5. Application Requirements for an Initial EMT-M Instructor Certification.**

5.1. An applicant for certification as an EMT-M Instructor shall:

5.1.1. Be a certified or qualified first-aid instructor;

5.1.2. Possess a valid and current EMT-M certificate or its equivalent or be a medical professional approved by the Director in consultation with the Board;

5.1.3. Be a CPR instructor;

5.1.4. Be at least eighteen (18) years old; and

5.1.5. Apply on a form prescribed by the Director.

5.2. An EMT-M Instructor certification shall remain valid so long as the Instructor meets the requirements of Section 5.1., or the EMT-M Instructor certification is revoked by the Director for good cause. The EMT-M Instructor shall provide documentation to the Director to ensure the requirements of Section 5.1. are valid and current.

5.3. The Director may charge a ten dollar (\$10.00) application fee.

**§56-22-6. Certification Requirements for Grandfathered EMT-M Instructors.**

6.1. Grandfather clause. An EMT-M Instructor in good standing on the effective date of this rule shall be recognized as an EMT-M Instructor so long as he or she possesses a current and valid first aid instructor certificate and a current and valid CPR instructor certificate.

6.2. An EMT-M Instructor certification, grandfathered under Section 6.1., shall remain valid so long as the Instructor meets the requirements of Section 6.1. or the EMT-M Instructor certification is revoked by the Director for good cause. The EMT-M Instructor shall provide documentation to the Director to ensure the requirements of Section 6.1. are valid and current.

**§56-22-7. Responsibilities and Duties of an EMT-M Instructor.**

7.1. Any person desiring to teach the initial sixty (60) hour EMT-M course, the thirty-two (32) hour course or the eight (8) hour recertification modules shall possess a valid EMT-M Instructor certification issued by the Director.

7.2. An EMT-M Instructor may bring in persons with special expertise to assist in teaching the course so long as they are under the direct supervision of an EMT-M Instructor.

7.3. The EMT-M Instructor shall notify the regional office in the region where the certification or recertification course is being given as soon as practical prior to starting the course. The EMT-M Instructor shall provide directions to the training facility, contact information, the number of applicants, and verification of a valid

EMT-M Instructor certification as required in 5.2. or 6.2. of this Section. The class shall be limited to twenty-five (25) students unless approved by the Director.

7.4. The EMT-M Instructor shall provide a CPR certificate from a nationally-recognized CPR training organization to those students who successfully complete the CPR training.

**TITLE 56, SERIES 23**  
**WEST VIRGINIA OFFICE OF MINERS' HEALTH, SAFETY AND TRAINING**  
**RULES FOR OPERATING DIESEL EQUIPMENT IN**  
**UNDERGROUND MINES IN WEST VIRGINIA**

**§56-23-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. -- This legislative rule establishes the standards, procedural and interpretative guidelines under which diesel powered equipment may be used in an underground coal mine in the state of West Virginia.

1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §§22A-2A-1001 and 22A-2A-308(a).

1.3. Filing Date -- March 29, 2019.

1.4. Effective Date -- May 1, 2019.

1.5. Sunset Provision. -- This rule shall terminate and have no further force or effect upon May 1, 2024.

**§56-23-2. Definitions.**

2.1. Unless the context in which a word or phrase appears clearly requires a different meaning, all terms used in this rule that are not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in W. Va. Code §22A-1-2.

2.2. "ASE certified diesel mechanic" means a diesel mechanic certified by the National Institute for Automotive Service Excellence.

2.3. "Board" means the board of coal mine health and safety continued by W. Va. Code §22A-6-3.

2.4. "Certificate of approval" means a formal document issued by MSHA stating that a complete assembly has met the requirements of part 36, title thirty of the code of federal regulations, 30 CFR §36.1, *et seq.*, for mobile diesel-powered transportation equipment and authorizing the use and attachment of an official approval plate so indicating.

2.5. "Diesel fuel tank" means a closed metal vessel specifically designed for the storage or transport of diesel fuel.

2.6. "Diesel fuel transportation unit" means a self-propelled or portable wheeled vehicle used to transport a diesel fuel tank.

2.7. "Diesel engine" means any compression ignition internal combustion engine using the basic diesel cycle where combustion results from the spraying of fuel into air heated by compression.

2.8. "Diesel power package" means a diesel engine with an intake system, exhaust system, and a safety shutdown system installed that meets the specific requirements for MSHA approval of diesel power packages intended for use in approved equipment in areas of underground coal mines where electric equipment is required to be permissible.

2.9. "Director" means the director of the office of miners' health, safety and training or his or her authorized representative.

2.10. "Exhaust emission" means any substance emitted to the atmosphere from the exhaust port of the combustion chamber of a diesel engine.

2.11. "Exhaust emissions control and conditioning system" means a device or combination of devices that will collect and treat diesel exhaust emissions at the exhaust port of the engine, and will reduce the volume of, or eliminate emissions of, diesel particulate matter, carbon monoxide and oxides of nitrogen in accordance with the requirements and standards of the commission established in accordance with the provisions of W. Va. Code §22A-2A-403.

2.12. "ISO 8178-1" means an international standard set by the International Organization for Standardization that specifies the standard reference temperature for geometrical product specification and verification.

2.13. "MSHA" means the mine safety and health administration of the United States Department of Labor.

2.14. "Office of miners' health, safety and training" means the West Virginia office of miners' health, safety and training continued by W. Va. Code §22A-1-1.

2.15. "Permanent underground diesel fuel storage facility" means a facility designed and constructed to remain at one location for the storage or dispensing of diesel fuel, which does not move as mining progresses.

2.16. "Safety can" means a metal container intended for storage, transport or dispensing of diesel fuel, with a nominal capacity of five gallons, listed or approved by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

2.17. "Temporary underground diesel fuel storage area" means an area of a mine provided for the short-term storage of diesel fuel in a fuel transportation unit, which moves as mining progresses.

2.18. "Underground diesel generator" means any machine powered with an approved diesel power package and electrical components used as an alternative electrical power source.

**§56-23-3. Underground Use.**

3.1. Underground use of inby and outby diesel-powered equipment, including mobile equipment, stationary equipment and equipment of all horsepower ratings, may only be approved, operated and maintained as provided in this rule, except for emergency fire-fighting equipment to be used specifically for that purpose.

3.2. All diesel-powered equipment shall be attended while in operation with the engine running in underground mines. For purposes of this rule, "attended" shall mean a diesel equipment operator is within sight or sound of the diesel-powered equipment.

3.3. Inby and outby diesel-powered equipment may be used in underground mines if the inby or outby diesel-powered equipment uses an engine approved or certified by MSHA, as applicable, for inby or outby use that, when tested at the maximum fuel-air ratio, does not require an MSHA Part 7 approval plate ventilation rate exceeding 75 c.f.m. per rated horsepower. Should MSHA promulgate new regulations that change the MSHA part 7 approval plate ventilation rate, the cfm requirement per rated horsepower will be revised either up or down on a direct ratio basis upon the recommendation of the director.

**§56-23-4. Diesel-Powered Equipment Package.**

4.1. All diesel-powered equipment shall be approved by the director as a complete diesel-powered equipment package, which shall be subject to all of the requirements, standards and procedures set forth in this rule.

4.2. Diesel engines shall be certified or approved, as applicable, by MSHA and maintained in accordance with MSHA certification or approval and the director's approval.

4.3. All approved diesel powered equipment packages shall be listed on an inventory sheet submitted to the director with a copy maintained at the mine. The following information shall be provided on the inventory list:

4.3.1. Name, address and permit number of the mine.

4.3.2. The telephone number and name of the contact person responsible for maintenance and testing of the diesel equipment.

4.3.3. The following specific information for each engine:

4.3.3.a. Manufacturer, serial number and model of the equipment using the power-package.

4.3.3.b. Manufacturer, model number and serial number of the engine.

4.3.3.c. MSHA 7E approval number.

4.3.3.d. Rated HP and RPM.

4.3.3.e. DPM gr/hr rating and mg over m to the third power.

4.3.3.f. Ventilation rate.

4.3.4. The following specific information for each filter system:

4.3.4.a. Manufacturer and model of the filter system.

4.3.4.b. MSHA Efficiency Rating of the specific filter system(s) or an accepted third party rating.

4.3.4.c. System type and composition (i.e., Passively Regenerated Cordierite, etc.).

4.3.4.d. The manufacturer/model of regeneration system (if applicable).

4.4. The mine operator shall be permitted to replace a filter or catalyst of the same make and model without contacting the office of miners' health, safety and training. A record must be maintained of all of the pertinent data and available for inspection.

**§56-23-5. Exhaust Emissions Control.**

5.1. Underground diesel-powered equipment shall include an exhaust emissions control and conditioning system that has been laboratory tested with the diesel engine, except as provided in section 5.3., using the ISO 8178-1 test and has resulted in diesel particulate matter emissions that do not exceed an average concentration of 0.12 mg over m to the third power when diluted by one hundred percent of the MSHA Part 7 approval plate ventilation rate for that diesel engine. Should MSHA promulgate new regulations that change the MSHA Part 7 approval plate ventilation rate, the dilution percentage relative to the approval plate ventilation rate will be adjusted either up or down on a direct ratio basis upon recommendation of the director.

5.2. The exhaust emissions control and conditioning system shall be required to successfully complete a single series of laboratory tests conducted at a laboratory accepted by the director for each diesel engine, except as provided in section 5.3.

5.3. An exhaust emissions control and conditioning system may be approved for multiple diesel engine applications through a single series of laboratory tests, known as the ISO 8178-1 test, only if data is provided to the director that reliably verifies that the exhaust emissions control and conditioning system will meet, for each diesel engine, the in-laboratory diesel particulate matter standard established by this section. Data provided to satisfy this provision shall include diesel particulate matter production rates for the specified engine as measured

during the ISO 8178-1 test, if available. If ISO 8178-1 test data for diesel particulate matter production is not available for a specified engine, comparable data may be provided to the director that reliably verifies that the exhaust emissions control and conditioning system will meet, for the specified diesel engine, the in-laboratory diesel particulate matter standard established by this section. This standard shall only be used for in-laboratory testing for approval of diesel-powered equipment for use underground.

5.4. The exhaust emissions control and conditioning system shall include the following:

5.4.1. A diesel particulate matter (DPM) filter that has proven capable of at least a seventy-five percent reduction of diesel particulate matter.

5.4.2. An oxidation catalyst or other gaseous emissions control device capable of reducing undiluted carbon monoxide emissions to 100 ppm or less under all conditions of operation at normal engine operating temperature range.

5.4.3. An engine surface temperature control capable of maintaining significant external surface temperatures below three hundred two degrees Fahrenheit.

5.4.4. A system capable of reducing the exhaust gas temperature below three hundred two degrees Fahrenheit.

5.4.5. An automatic engine shutdown system that will shut off the engine before the exhaust gas temperature reaches three hundred two degrees Fahrenheit and, if waterjacketed components are used, before the engine coolant temperature reaches two hundred twelve degrees Fahrenheit. A warning shall be provided to alert the equipment operator prior to engine shutdown.

5.4.6. A spark arrestor system.

5.4.7. A flame arrestor system.

5.4.8. A sampling port for measurement of undiluted and untreated exhaust gases as they leave the engine.

5.4.9. A sampling port for measurement of treated undiluted exhaust gases before they enter the mine atmosphere.

5.4.10. For inby diesel equipment, any additional requirements of MSHA regulations at 30 CFR Part 36 (relating to mobile diesel-powered transportation equipment for gassy noncoal mines and tunnels).

5.5. On-board engine performance and maintenance diagnostics systems shall be capable of continuously monitoring and giving readouts for subsections 5.5.1. thru 5.5.8. of this section. The diagnostics system shall identify levels that exceed the engine and/or component manufacturer's recommendation or the applicable MSHA or director's requirements as to the following:

5.5.1. Engine speed;

5.5.2. Operating hour meter;

5.5.3. Total intake restriction;

5.5.4. Total exhaust backpressure;

5.5.5. Cooled exhaust gas temperature;

5.5.6. Coolant temperature;

5.5.7. Engine oil pressure;

5.5.8. Engine oil temperature.

#### **§56-23-6. Ventilation.**

6.1. Minimum quantities of air where diesel-powered equipment is operated shall be maintained pursuant to this section.

6.2. Each specific model of diesel-powered equipment shall be approved by the director before it is taken underground. The director shall require an approval plate that must be attached to each piece of the diesel-powered equipment. The approval plate shall specify the minimum ventilating air quantity for the specific piece of diesel-powered equipment. The minimum ventilating air quantity shall be determined by the director based on the amount of air necessary at all times to maintain the exhaust emissions at levels not exceeding the exposure limits established in section 7 of this rule.

6.3. The minimum quantities of air in any split where any individual unit of diesel-powered equipment is being operated shall be at least that specified on the approval plate for that equipment. Air quantity measurements to determine compliance with this requirement shall be made at the individual unit of diesel-powered equipment.

6.4. Where multiple units are operated, the minimum quantity shall be at least one hundred percent of MSHA's Part 7 approval plate quantities for each unit operating in that split. Air quantity measurements to determine compliance with this requirement shall be made at the most downwind unit of diesel-powered equipment that is being operated in that air split. Should MSHA promulgate new regulations that change the MSHA Part 7 approval plate ventilation rate, the minimum quantity where multiple units are operated shall be revised on a direct ratio basis upon recommendation of the director.



6.5. The minimum quantities of air on any split where any diesel-powered equipment is operated shall be in accordance with the minimum air quantities required in sections 6.1 and 6.2 and shall be specified in the mine diesel ventilation plan.

**§56-23-7. Exhaust Gas Monitoring and Control.**

7.1. In monitoring and controlling exhaust gases, the ambient concentration of exhaust gases in the mine atmosphere shall not exceed 35 ppm ceiling for carbon monoxide (CO), 25 ppm ceiling for nitric oxide (NO) and 3 ppm ceiling for nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>). The concentration of these exhaust gases shall be measured at the equipment operator's or equipment attendant's position and in by the last piece of diesel-powered equipment operating in the same split of air. Measurements shall be made weekly or more often if necessary by a qualified person and shall be conducted pursuant to the requirements of this section.

7.2. Measurement of exhaust gases shall be made with a sampling instrument no less precise than detector tubes.

7.3. If the concentration of any of the gases listed in section 7.1 is seventy-five percent or more of its exposure limit, changes to the use of the diesel equipment, the mine ventilation or other modifications to the mining process shall be made.

7.4. If the concentration of any of the gases listed in section 7.1 exceeds the exposure limit, the diesel equipment operating in that split shall be removed from service immediately and corrective action taken. After corrective action has been taken by the mine operator, the diesel equipment may be returned to service in its regular operating mode for emissions testing purposes only, and emissions testing shall be conducted immediately to assure that the concentration does not exceed seventy-five per cent of the exposure limit. Corrective action must be taken until the concentration does not exceed seventy-five percent of the exposure limit before the diesel equipment can be returned to full operation.

7.5. In addition to the other maintenance requirements set forth in this rule, the mine operator shall comply with the following requirements:

7.5.1. Repair or adjustment of the fuel injection system, engine timing or exhaust omissions control and conditioning systems shall only be performed by qualified mechanics authorized by the engine manufacturer or ASE certified diesel mechanics.

7.5.2. Complete testing of the emissions system in accordance with section 20 of this rule shall be conducted prior to any piece of diesel-powered equipment being put into service, after any repair or adjustment to the fuel delivery system, engine timing or exhaust emissions control and conditioning system.

7.5.3. Service and maintenance of the intake air filter exhaust particulate filter and the exhaust system shall be performed at specific time intervals based on the component manufacturer's recommendation, compliance with the engine or emissions control operation specifications and, as needed, based on the on-board diagnostics and/or emissions test results. Accurate records shall be maintained of all such service and maintenance.

**§56-23-8. Fuel Storage Facilities.**

8.1. An underground diesel fuel storage facility shall be any facility designed and constructed to provide for the storage of any mobile diesel fuel transportation unit(s) or the dispensing of diesel fuel.

8.2. Diesel-powered equipment shall be used underground only with fuel that meets the standards of the most recently approved EPA guidelines for over-the-road-fuel. Additionally, the fuel shall also meet the ASTM D975 fuel standards with a flash point of one hundred degrees Fahrenheit or greater at standard temperature and pressure. The operator shall maintain a copy of the most recent delivery receipt from the supplier that will prove that the fuel used underground meets the standard listed above.

8.3. Underground diesel fuel storage facilities shall meet the following general requirements:

8.3.1. Fixed underground diesel fuel storage tanks are prohibited.

8.3.2. No more than five hundred gallons of diesel fuel shall be stored in each underground diesel fuel storage facility.

8.4. Underground diesel fuel storage facilities shall be located as follows:

8.4.1. At least one hundred feet from shafts, slopes, shops and explosives magazines;

8.4.2. At least twenty-five feet from trolley wires, haulage ways, power cables and electric equipment not necessary for the operation of the storage facilities; and

8.4.3. In an area that is as dry as practicable.

8.5. Underground diesel fuel storage facilities shall meet the construction requirements and safety precautions enumerated in this section.

8.5.1. Underground diesel fuel storage facilities shall meet all of the following:

8.5.1.a. Be constructed of noncombustible materials and provided with either self-closing or automatic closing doors.

8.5.1.b. Be ventilated directly into the return air course using noncombustible materials.

8.5.1.c. Be equipped with an automatic fire suppression system complying with section 12 of this rule. The director may approve an alternate method of complying with section 12 of this rule on a mine by mine basis.

8.5.1.d. Be equipped with at least two portable twenty-pound multipurpose dry-chemical type fire extinguishers.

8.5.1.e. Be marked with conspicuous signs designating combustible liquid storage.

8.5.1.f. Be included in the pre-shift examination.

8.5.2. Welding or cutting other than that performed in accordance with subdivisions 8.5.2.a. and 8.5.2.b. below shall not be done within fifty (50) feet of a diesel fuel storage facility. When it is necessary to weld, cut or solder pipelines, cylinders, tanks or containers that may have contained diesel fuel, the following requirements shall apply:

8.5.2.a. Cutting or welding shall not be performed on or within containers or tanks that have contained combustible or flammable materials until such containers or tanks have been thoroughly purged and cleaned or inerted and a vent or opening is provided to allow for sufficient release of any buildup pressure before heat is applied.

8.5.2.b. Diesel fuel shall not be allowed to enter pipelines or containers that have been welded, soldered, brazed or cut until the metal has cooled to ambient temperature.

#### **§56-23-9. Transfer of Diesel Fuel.**

9.1. Diesel fuel shall be transferred as provided in this section.

9.2. When diesel fuel is transferred by means of a pump and a hose equipped with a nozzle containing a self-closing valve, a powered pump may be used only if:

9.2.1. The hose is equipped with a nozzle containing a self-closing valve without a latch-open device; and

9.2.2. The pump is equipped with an accessible emergency shutoff switch.

9.3. Diesel fuel shall not be transferred using compressed gas.

9.4. Diesel fuel shall not be transferred to the fuel tank of diesel-powered equipment while the equipment's engine is running.

9.5. Diesel fuel piping systems shall be designed and operated as dry systems.

9.6. All piping, valves and fittings shall meet the following:

9.6.1. Be capable of withstanding working pressures and stresses.

9.6.2. Be capable of withstanding four times the static pressures.

9.6.3. Be compatible with diesel fuel.

9.6.4. Be maintained in a manner that prevents leakage.

9.7. Vertical pipelines shall have manual shutoff valves installed at the surface filling point and at the underground discharge point.

9.8. Unburied diesel fuel pipelines shall not exceed three hundred feet in length and shall have shutoff valves located at each end of the unburied pipeline.

9.9. Horizontal pipelines shall not be used to distribute fuel throughout the mine.

9.10. Diesel fuel piping systems shall be used only to transport fuel from the surface directly to a single underground diesel fuel transfer point.

9.11. When boreholes are used, the diesel fuel piping system shall not be located in a borehole with electric power cables.

9.12. Diesel fuel pipelines located in any shaft shall be included as part of the required examination of the shaft.

9.13. Diesel fuel piping systems located in entries shall not be located on the same side of the entry as electric cables or power lines.

9.14. Diesel fuel pipelines shall not be located in any trolley-haulage entry, except that they may cross the entry perpendicular if buried or otherwise protected in steel conduit or an equivalent from damage and sealed.

9.15. Diesel fuel piping systems shall be protected to prevent physical damage.

#### **§56-23-10. Containers.**

10.1. Containers for the transport of diesel fuel shall meet the requirements of this section.

10.2. Diesel fuel shall be transported only in containers specifically designed for the transport of diesel fuel.

10.3. No more than one safety can, conspicuously marked, shall be transported on a vehicle at any time.

10.4. Containers other than safety cans used to transport diesel fuel shall be provided with the following:

10.4.1. Devices for venting.

10.4.2. Self-closing caps.

10.4.3. Vent pipes at least as large as the fill or withdrawal connection, whichever is larger, but not less than one and one-fourth inch nominal inside diameter.

10.4.4. Liquid-tight connections for all container openings that are identified by conspicuous markings and closed when not in use.

10.4.5. Shutoff valves located within one inch of the tank shell on each connection through which liquid can normally flow.

10.5. When tanks are provided with openings for manual gauging, liquid-tight caps or covers shall be provided and shall be kept closed when not open for gauging.

10.6. Containers used for the transport of diesel fuel shall not exceed a capacity of five hundred gallons.

10.7. Containers, other than safety cans, used for the transport of diesel fuel shall be permanently fixed to the transportation unit; provided, however, that the director may develop criteria on a mine by mine basis that allows for approved diesel fuel transportation units to be transported on (or by) a secondary transportation unit to their respective work areas.

10.8. Diesel fuel transportation units shall be transported individually and not with any other cars, except that two diesel fuel transportation units up to a maximum of five hundred gallons each may be transported together.

10.9. Diesel fuel shall not be transported on conveyor belts.

10.10. When transporting diesel fuel in containers other than safety cans, a fire extinguisher shall be provided on each end of the transportation unit. The fire extinguishers shall be multipurpose type dry-chemical fire extinguishers containing a nominal weight of twenty pounds.

10.11. Diesel fuel transportation units shall have a fire suppression system that meets the requirements of section 11 of this rule.

10.12. In mines where trolley wire is used, diesel fuel transportation units shall be provided with insulating material to protect the units from energized trolley wire, and the distance between the diesel fuel transportation unit and the trolley wire shall not be less than twelve inches, or the trolley wire shall be de-energized when diesel fuel transportation units are transported through the area.

10.13. Unattended diesel fuel transportation units shall be parked only in underground diesel fuel storage facilities.

10.14. Safety cans shall be used for emergency fueling only.

10.15. Safety cans shall be clearly marked, have a maximum capacity of five gallons and be constructed of metal and equipped with a nozzle and self-closing valves.

**§56-23-11. Fire Suppression for Equipment and Transportation.**

11.1. Fire suppression systems for diesel-powered equipment and fuel transportation units shall meet the requirements of this section.

11.2. The system must be an automatic multipurpose dry-powder type fire suppression system suitable for the intended application and listed or approved by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory. Installation requirements are as follows:

11.2.1. The system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the limitations of the listing or approval.

11.2.2. The system shall be installed in a protected location or guarded to minimize physical damage from routine operations.

11.2.3. Suppressant agent distribution tubing or piping of the system shall be secured and protected against damage, including pinching, crimping, stretching, abrasion and corrosion.

11.2.4. Discharge nozzles of the system shall be positioned and aimed for maximum fire suppression effectiveness in the protected areas. Nozzles shall also be protected against the entrance of foreign materials such as mud, coal dust or rock dust that could prevent proper discharge of suppressant agent.

11.3. The fire suppression system shall provide automatic fire detection and suppression for all of the following:

11.3.1. The engine, transmission, hydraulic pumps and tanks, fuel tanks, exposed brake units, air compressors and battery areas, as applicable, on all diesel-powered equipment.

11.3.2. Fuel containers and electric panels or controls used during fuel transfer operations on fuel transportation units.

11.4. The fire suppression system shall include a system fault and fire alarm annunciator that can be seen and heard by the equipment operator.

11.5. The fire suppression system shall provide for automatic engine shutdown. Engine shutdown and discharge of suppressant agent may be delayed for a maximum of fifteen (15) seconds after the fire alarm annunciator alerts the operator.

11.6. At least two manual actuators shall be provided with at least one manual actuator at each end of the equipment. If the equipment is provided with an operator's compartment, one of the mechanical actuators shall be located in the compartment within easy reach of the operator. For stationary equipment, the two manual actuators shall be located with at least one actuator on the stationary equipment and at least one actuator a safe distance away from the equipment and in intake air.

**§56-23-12. Fire Suppression for Storage Areas.**

12.1. Fire suppression systems for diesel fuel storage areas shall meet the requirements of this section.

12.2. The system shall be an automatic multipurpose dry-powder type fire suppression system or other system of equal capability, suitable for the intended application and listed or approved by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory. The system shall meet the following installation requirements:

12.2.1. The system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the limitations of the listing or approval.

12.2.2. The system shall be installed in a protected location or guarded to minimize physical damage from routine operation.

12.2.3. Suppressant agent distribution tubing or piping of the system shall be secured and protected against damage, including pinching, crimping, stretching, abrasion and corrosion.

12.2.4. Discharge nozzles of the system shall be positioned and aimed for maximum fire suppression effectiveness in the protected areas. Nozzles must also be protected against the entrance of foreign materials such as mud, coal dust and rock dust that could prevent proper discharge of suppressant agent.

12.3. The fire suppressant system shall provide automatic fire detection and suppression for the fuel storage tanks, containers, safety cans, pumps, electrical panels and control equipment in fuel storage areas.

12.4. Audible and visual alarms to warn of fire or system faults shall be provided at the protected area and at a surface location that is always staffed when persons are underground. A means shall also be provided for warning all endangered persons in the event of fire.

12.5. Fire suppression systems shall include two manual actuators with at least one located within the fuel storage facility and at least one located a safe distance away from the storage facility and in intake air.

12.6. The fire suppression system shall remain operative in the event of electrical system failure.

12.7. If electrically operated, the detection and actuation circuits shall be monitored and provided with status indicators showing power and circuit continuity. If not electrically operated, a means shall be provided to indicate the functional readiness status of the system.

12.8. Fire suppression devices shall be visually inspected at least once each week by a person qualified to make such inspections.

12.9. Each fire suppression device shall be tested and maintained.

12.10. A record shall be maintained of the inspection required by this section. The record of the weekly inspections shall be maintained at an appropriate location for each fire suppression device.

12.11. All miners normally assigned to the active workings of a mine shall be instructed about any hazards inherent to the operation of all fire suppression devices installed and, where appropriate, the safeguards available for each device.

**§56-23-13. Use of Certain Starting Aids Prohibited.**

13.1. The use of volatile or chemical starting aids is prohibited.

**§56-23-14. Fueling.**

14.1. Fueling of diesel-powered equipment shall not be conducted in the intake escapeway unless the mine design and entry configuration make it necessary. In those cases where fueling in the intake escapeway is necessary, the mine operator shall submit a plan for approval to the director outlining the special safety precautions that will be taken to insure the protection of miners. Such plan shall specify a location, (such as end of the tail track or adjacent to the load out point), where fueling will be conducted in the intake escapeway and all other safety precautions that will be taken, which shall include an examination of the area for spillage or fire by a qualified person.

14.2. Diesel fuel and other combustible materials shall be cleaned up and not be permitted to accumulate anywhere in an underground mine or on diesel-powered or electric equipment located therein.

14.3. At least one person specially trained in the cleanup and disposal of diesel fuel spills shall be on duty at the mine when diesel-powered equipment or mobile fuel transportation equipment is being used or when any fueling of diesel-powered equipment is being conducted.

**§56-23-15. Fire and Safety Training.**

15.1. All underground employees at the mine shall receive special instruction related to fighting fires involving diesel fuel. This training may be included in annual refresher training under MSHA regulations at 30 CFR Part 48 (relating to training and retraining of miners) or included in the fire drills required under MSHA

regulations at 30 CFR 75.1101-23 (relating to program of instruction; location and use of fire fighting equipment; location of escapeways, exits and routes of travel; evacuation procedures; fire drills.)

15.2. All miners shall be trained in precautions for safe and healthful handling and disposal of diesel-powered equipment filters. All used intake air filters, exhaust diesel particulate matter filters and engine oil filters shall be placed in their original containers or other suitable enclosed containers and removed from the underground mine to the surface no less than once in a twenty-four (24) hour period. Arrangements will be made for safe handling and disposal of these filters within a timely manner after they have reached the surface.

**§56-23-16. Maintenance.**

16.1. Diesel-powered equipment shall be maintained in an approved and safe condition as described in this rule or shall be removed from service.

16.2. An operator choosing to use diesel equipment in an underground coal mine must develop a maintenance plan and submit his or her plan to the director for approval. Failure of the mine operator to comply with the maintenance requirements of this section may result in the revocation of the director's approval of the complete diesel-powered equipment package, provided appropriate notification has been given to the mine operator and the procedures of this section have been taken. Upon receiving such notice, the mine operator shall have thirty days to submit a plan to achieve and maintain compliance. Such plan shall be evaluated by the director, and, upon approval, the mine operator shall implement the plan. The director shall monitor the mine operator's compliance. At any time the director determines that the mine operator is unable or unwilling to comply, the director shall revoke the mine operator's approval, which would in turn prohibit use of all diesel equipment at that mine.

16.3. To acquire and maintain approval of a complete diesel-powered equipment package, the mine operator shall comply with the following requirements:

16.3.1. All service, maintenance and repairs of approved complete diesel-powered equipment packages shall be performed by mechanics that are trained and qualified in accordance with section 24 of this rule.

16.3.2. Service and maintenance of approved complete diesel-powered equipment packages shall be performed according to:

16.3.2.a. The specified routine maintenance schedule;

16.3.2.b. On-board performance and maintenance diagnostics readings;

16.3.2.c. Emissions test results; and

16.3.2.d. Component manufacturer's recommendations.

**§56-23-17. Records.**

17.1. A record shall be made of all emissions tests, preoperational examinations and maintenance and repairs of complete diesel-powered equipment packages. The records made pursuant to this section shall meet the requirements of this section.

17.2. The person performing the emissions test, examination, maintenance or repair shall certify by date, time, engine hour reading and signature that the emissions test, examination, maintenance or repair was made.

17.3. Records of emissions tests and examinations shall include the specific results of such tests and examination.

17.4. Records of maintenance and repairs shall include the work that was performed, any fluids or oil added, parts replaced or adjustments made and the results of any subsequently required emissions testing.

17.5. Records of preoperational examinations shall be retained for the previous one hundred-hour maintenance cycle.

17.6. Records of emissions tests, two hundred (200) hour maintenance tests and repairs shall be countersigned once each week by the certified mine electrician or mine foreman.

17.7. All records required by this section shall be retained for at least one year at a surface location at the mine and made available for inspection by the director, district mine inspector and by miners and their representatives.

**§56-23-18. Duties of Operator.**

18.1. Prior to using a piece of diesel-powered equipment during a shift, an equipment operator shall conduct an examination as follows:

18.1.1. Check the exhaust emissions control and conditioning system components to determine that the components are in place and not damaged or leaking.

18.1.2. Assure that the equipment is clean and free of accumulations of combustibles.

18.1.3. Assure that the machine is loaded safely.

18.1.4. Check for external physical damage.

18.1.5. Check for loose or missing connections.

18.1.6. Check engine oil level.

- 18.1.7. Check transmission oil level.
- 18.1.8. Check other fluid levels, if applicable.
- 18.1.9. Check for hydraulic, coolant and oil leaks.
- 18.1.10. Check fan, water pump and other belts.
- 18.1.11. Check the fan for damage.
- 18.1.12. Check guards.
- 18.1.13. Check the fuel level.
- 18.1.14. Check for fuel leaks.
- 18.1.15. Comply with record keeping requirements pursuant to section 17 of this rule.

18.2. After the engine is started and warmed up, the equipment operator shall conduct an examination as follows:

18.2.1. Check all on-board engine performance and maintenance diagnostics system gauges for proper operation and in-range readings. The equipment operator shall immediately shut down the engine and notify the operator if the on-board readings indicate any of the following:

18.2.1.a. Intake restriction at full engine speed is greater than the manufacturer's recommendation.

18.2.1.b. Exhaust restriction at full engine speed is greater than the manufacturer's recommendation.

18.2.1.c. Coolant temperature is at or near two hundred twelve degrees Fahrenheit.

18.2.1.d. Low engine oil pressure.

18.2.1.e. High engine oil temperature.

18.2.2. Check safety features, including, but not limited to, the throttle, brakes, steering, lights and horn.

18.2.3. Comply with record keeping requirements pursuant to section 17 of this rule.

#### **§56-23-19. Scheduled Maintenance.**

19.1. At intervals not exceeding two hundred (200) hours of engine operation, a qualified mechanic shall perform the following maintenance and make all necessary adjustments or repairs or remove the equipment from service:

19.1.1. Wash or steam-clean the equipment.

19.1.2. Check for and remove any accumulations of coal, coal dust or other combustible materials.

19.1.3. Check the equipment for damaged or missing components or other visible defects.

19.1.4. Conduct electrical and safety component inspections.

19.1.5. Replace engine oil and filter. An independent analysis shall be conducted of the engine oil.

19.1.6. Check the transmission oil level and add oil, if necessary.

19.1.7. Check hydraulic oil level and add oil, if necessary.

19.1.8. Check the engine coolant level and add coolant, if necessary.

19.1.9. Check all other fluid levels and add fluid, if necessary.

19.1.10. Check for oil, coolant and other fluid leaks.

19.1.11. Inspect the cooling fan, radiator and shroud. Remove any obstructions and make necessary repairs.

19.1.12. Check all belts. Tighten or replace, if necessary.

19.1.13. Check the battery and service as necessary.

19.1.14. Check the automatic fire suppression system.

19.1.15. Check the portable fire extinguisher.

19.1.16. Check the lights.

19.1.17. Check the warning devices.

19.1.18. With the engine operating, check and replace or repair the following:

19.1.18.a. Oil pressure.

19.1.18.b. Intake air restriction at full engine speed.

19.1.18.c. Exhaust gas restriction at full engine speed.

19.1.18.d. Exhaust flame arrestor.

19.1.18.e. All gauges and controls.

19.1.19. Conduct repeatable loaded engine-operating test in accordance with section 20 of this rule.

19.1.20. Evaluate and interpret the results of all of the above tests and examinations and make all necessary repairs or remove equipment from service.

19.1.21. Comply with recordkeeping requirements pursuant to section 17 of this rule.

#### **§56-23-20. Emissions Monitoring and Control.**

20.1. Emissions for diesel-powered equipment shall be monitored and controlled as provided in this section.

20.2. When any diesel-powered machine first enters service at a mine, baseline emission values shall be determined by a qualified mechanic. Unless the director approves an alternate procedure, the qualified mechanic shall:

20.2.1. Verify that the seal on the engine fuel injector pump is in place and that the proper fuel pump is on the equipment.

20.2.2. Install a new clean intake air cleaner, measure and record the intake restriction pressure.

20.2.3. Check the level of engine oil.

20.2.4. Change the engine lubrication oil if not fresh.

20.2.5. Check the level of the transmission fluid.

20.2.6. Flush the exhaust system, if needed. Measure and record the exhaust back pressure. If exhaust gas backpressure is above that recommended by the manufacturer, then steps must be taken to bring the exhaust gas back pressure within the manufacturer's recommended limit prior to beginning the test described in this section.

20.2.7. Test the brakes.

20.2.8. Place the equipment into an intake entry.

20.2.9. Set the brakes and chock the wheels.

20.2.10. Start the engine and allow it to warm up to operating temperature.

20.2.11. For mobile equipment, shift into the highest gear and put the engine at full throttle, or for stationary equipment, induce a load and put the engine at full throttle.

20.2.12. Start the CO sampler and measure and record CO levels every thirty seconds for ninety seconds.

20.2.13. Comply with recordkeeping requirements pursuant to section 17 of this rule.

20.2.14. An alternative to the testing provided in the aforementioned subsections may be developed by the director.

Note: CO baseline emissions must be representative of MSHA's approval data.

#### **§56-23-21. Diagnostic Testing.**

21.1. At intervals not exceeding once every two hundred (200) hours of engine operation, a qualified mechanic shall perform equipment maintenance diagnostic testing of each piece of diesel-powered equipment in the mine. The qualified mechanic shall:

21.1.1. Verify the identification numbers on the equipment;

21.1.2. Check the level of the engine lubricating oil;

21.1.3. Check the level of the transmission fluid;

21.1.4. Set the brakes and chock the wheels;

21.1.5. Install the portable CO sampling device into the untreated exhaust port coupling;

21.1.6. Start the engine and allow it to warm up to operating temperature;

21.1.7. Check the intake restriction and the exhaust back pressure at high idle speed;

21.1.8. If the intake restriction is more than the manufacturer's maximum recommended intake restriction, replace the intake filter with a clean one;

21.1.9. If exhaust gas backpressure is above that recommended by the manufacturer, then steps must be taken to bring the exhaust gas back pressure within the manufacturer's recommended limit prior to beginning the test described in this section;

21.1.10. For mobile equipment, shift into the highest gear and put the engine at full throttle, or for stationary equipment, induce a load and put the engine at full throttle.

21.1.11. Start the CO sampler and record CO levels every thirty (30) seconds for ninety (90) seconds;

21.1.12. Install the portable CO sampling device into the treated exhaust port coupling and repeat steps 21.1.i and 21.1.k;

21.1.13. If the average CO reading for treated exhaust gas is greater than 100 ppm, the equipment has failed and must be serviced and retested before it is returned to regular service; and

21.1.14. Comply with recordkeeping requirements pursuant to section 17 of this rule.

21.1.15. An alternative to the testing provided in subsections 21.1.1 thru 21.1.15. may be developed and/or approved by the director.

#### **§56-23-22. Training and General Requirements.**

22.1. To use diesel equipment in an underground mine the mine operator shall submit a training plan to the director for approval.

22.2. All training course instructors and all training plans required by this section and sections 23 and 24 of this rule shall be approved by the director. Operator training and qualification shall meet the requirements of this section.

22.3. Training shall be conducted in the basics of the operation of a diesel engine, federal and state regulations governing their use, company rules for safe operations, specific features of each piece of equipment and the ability to recognize problems and shall be provided to each equipment operator and the mine health and safety committee if one exists. This training shall be designed to bring every operator to a level of good understanding of diesel equipment operation. Each operator will be qualified by attending a minimum eight-hour course, including classroom training on diesel fundamentals and equipment-specific hands-on training on the job.

22.4. Upon successful completion of both training sessions, the operator shall be issued a Certificate of Qualification (MSHA 5000-23) that qualifies him or her to operate a specific type of diesel-powered equipment. An operator may be qualified to operate more than one type of equipment by completing additional equipment-specific training covering differences specific to each additional type of equipment.

22.5. The mine operator shall furnish all required training. The employees will suffer no loss of pay for attending training.

22.6. The minimum eight-hour training required by section 22.3 shall include instruction in the following classroom subjects:

22.6.1. Engine fundamentals, which shall include an introduction to the function of a diesel engine and recognition of all major components and their functions.

22.6.2. Diesel regulations, which shall include an introduction to federal and state regulations governing the use of diesel equipment.

22.6.3. Diesel emissions, which shall include an introduction to diesel emissions and their adverse health effects.

22.6.4. Factors that affect diesel emissions, which shall include a detailed presentation of engine faults and diesel fuel quality and their effect on emissions and the preventive actions that can be taken to minimize emissions levels.

22.6.5. Emissions control devices, which shall include a detailed presentation of the different emissions control devices employed to reduce emissions and details about actions the operator must take to keep the devices in working order.

22.6.6. Diagnostic techniques, which shall include a presentation of techniques that can be employed by the operator to assure the equipment is in safe operating condition and instruction about how to recognize and diagnose certain engine faults that may cause increases in emissions.

22.6.7. The preoperational inspection, which shall include a presentation of the purpose, benefits and requirements of the preoperational inspection.

22.6.8. Ventilation, which shall include an introduction to special ventilation requirements for areas where diesel-powered equipment will operate.

22.6.9. Fire suppression system, which shall include an introduction to the fire suppression system and its function and when and how to activate the fire suppression manually.

22.6.10. Operating rules, which shall include a detailed presentation of the driving rules, safe driving speeds, traffic control devices and equipment limitations.

22.6.11. Emergency procedures, which shall include discussion of emergency situations, such as fire, diesel fuel spills, component failure, loss of ventilation air and emergency escape procedures and discussion of the potential use of the diesel-powered vehicle as an emergency escape vehicle in case of a mine emergency situation.

22.6.12. Record keeping and reporting procedures, which shall include a presentation on required record keeping and reporting procedures for problems or unsafe conditions, high emissions levels and preoperational inspections made by the equipment operator.

#### **§56-23-23. Equipment-Specific Training.**

23.1. Equipment-specific hands-on orientation training shall be given in an area of the mine where the equipment will be operated. This orientation shall be specific to the type and make of the diesel machine and shall be presented in small groups. The following subjects shall be included in the training:

23.1.1. Equipment layout, which shall include familiarization with the layout of the equipment, the operator's compartments and the controls.

23.1.2. Pre-operation inspection, which shall include familiarization with the pre-operation inspection procedure and review of specific details of the inspection and location of the components to be inspected.

23.1.3. Equipment limitations, which shall include instruction relating to equipment performance, speeds, capacities and blind areas.

23.1.4. Operating areas, which shall include instruction relating to areas in which the equipment may be operated.



23.1.5. Operation, which shall include familiarization with the controls, gauges and warning devices and safe operating limits of all indicating gauges.

23.1.6. Refueling procedure, which shall include familiarization with fuel handling, permissible refueling areas, spill prevention, cleanup and potential hazards from diesel fuel.

23.1.7. Emergency devices, which shall include instruction relating to the location and use of the fire extinguisher and fire suppression devices.

23.1.8. Driving practice, which shall include supervised operation of the equipment.

**§56-23-24. Diesel Mechanic Training.**

24.1. Diesel mechanic training and qualification shall meet the requirements of this section.

24.2. Diesel mechanics shall be trained and qualified to perform maintenance, repairs and testing of the features of diesel equipment certified by MSHA and the director.

24.3. To be qualified, a diesel mechanic must successfully complete a minimum of sixteen hours of a training program approved by the director regarding the general function, operation, maintenance and testing of emissions control and conditioning components. The diesel mechanic must be qualified to perform these tasks on the specific machines used at the mine or mines where they are employed. Additional engine-specific training shall be provided to diesel mechanics in accordance with a plan approved by the director.

24.4. Annual retraining programs of eight (8) hours for diesel mechanics shall be required and approved by the director. The annual retraining shall include refresher training as well as new procedure and new technology training as necessary. Such training shall be separate from refresher training pursuant to MSHA regulations at 30 CFR Part 48 (relating to training and retraining of miners) and electrical training required by MSHA. The mine operator shall furnish all required training and refresher training. The employees will suffer no loss of pay for attending training and refresher training.

24.5. The minimum sixteen-hour diesel mechanic training programs shall be submitted for approval to the director and shall include training in the following minimum subject requirements:

24.5.1. Federal and state requirements regulating the use of diesel equipment.

24.5.2. Company policies and rules related to the use of diesel equipment.

24.5.3. Emissions control system design and component technical training.

24.5.4. On-board engine performance and maintenance diagnostics system design and component technical training.

24.5.5. Service and maintenance procedures and requirements for the emissions control systems.

24.5.6. Emissions testing procedures and evaluation and interpretation of test results.

24.5.7. Troubleshooting procedures for the emissions control systems.

24.5.8. Fire protection systems test and maintenance.

24.5.9. Fire and ignition sources and their control and elimination.

24.5.10. Fuel system maintenance and safe fueling procedures.

24.5.11. Intake air system design and components technical training and maintenance procedures.

24.5.12. Engine shutdown device tests and maintenance.

24.5.13. Special instructions regarding components, such as the fuel injection system, that shall only be repaired and adjusted by a qualified mechanic who has received special training and is authorized to make such repairs or adjustments by the component manufacturer or ASE certified diesel mechanic.

24.5.14. Instruction on record keeping requirements for maintenance procedures and emissions testing.

24.5.15. Other subjects determined by the director to be necessary to address specific health and safety needs.

24.6. Individuals successfully completing the approved sixteen (16) hour diesel mechanic training will be considered to be a trained operator providing he or she has received the necessary task training on the specific piece of diesel equipment.

**§56-23-25. Operation of Diesel-Powered Equipment.**

25.1. In addition to other requirements of this rule, diesel-powered equipment shall be operated pursuant to the standards set forth in this rule.

25.2. All diesel-powered equipment shall be attended while in operation with the engine running in underground mines.

25.3. Unnecessary idling of diesel-powered equipment shall be prohibited.

25.4. All roadways where diesel-powered equipment is operated shall be maintained as free as practicable from bottom irregularities, debris and wet or muddy conditions that will affect control of the equipment.

25.5. Operating speeds shall be consistent with conditions of roadways, grades, clearances, visibility and traffic and type of equipment used.

25.6. Equipment operators shall have full control of the mobile equipment while it is in motion.

25.7. Traffic rules, including speed, signals and warning signs, shall be standardized at each mine and posted.

25.8. All diesel-powered equipment shall be maintained in a safe and healthful operating condition. Equipment in an unsafe or unhealthful condition or not maintained in accordance with the engine or emissions control operating specifications shall be removed from service immediately and shall not be returned to service until all necessary corrective actions have been taken.

**§56-23-26. Diesel Inspectors; Employment; Training.**

26.1. The office of miners' health, safety and training shall assign a diesel inspector in each region of the state's four regional offices.

26.2. The diesel inspector may be assigned other duties as prescribed by the director.

26.3. The office of miners' health, safety and training shall provide the diesel inspectors with specific training on this rule; also they shall train and equip the diesel inspectors with the proper equipment so that the inspectors may effectively test for diesel emissions and properly enforce this rule as prescribed by the director.

26.4. The diesel inspectors shall be trained in accordance with criteria as established and approved by the director.

26.5. After the implementation of this rule, the office of miners' health, safety and training shall employ additional diesel inspectors as needed.

**§56-23-27. Diesel Inspector -- Training Course.**

27.1. Training for diesel inspectors shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

27.1.1. Engine Fundamentals – Components and Operation of a Diesel Engine.

27.1.2. Fuel Standards – Fuel Requirements and Effect of Various Fuels on DPM Emissions.

27.1.3. Diesel Regulations – State and Federal.

27.1.4. DPM – Health Effects.

27.1.5. Factors that increase/decrease DPM emissions.

27.1.6. Emission Control Techniques – Operation, Maintenance and Testing.

27.1.7. Diagnostics – Instruments, Testing and Evaluation.

27.1.8. Inspection Techniques – Enforcement.

27.1.9. Ventilation.

27.1.10. Fire Suppression Systems – Operation, Testing and Maintenance.

27.1.11. Emergency Procedures – Firefighting, Spills/Containment.

27.1.12. Fuel Handling/Storage.

27.1.13. Manufacturer Training.

27.1.14. Training Requirements – Plans, Record Keeping.

**§56-23-28. Operation of Underground Diesel Powered Electric Generators.**

28.1. While being operated, the diesel generator shall be vented directly to the return air course.

28.2. At least one person shall be present within sight and sound while the generator is in operation (engine running) and he/she shall have a multi-gas detector capable of detecting nitric oxide (NO), nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and carbon monoxide (CO).

28.3. All current state rules and statutes relating to the use of diesel-powered equipment and electricity remain in force.

28.4. Prior to the initial operation of the diesel generator underground, the operator shall give the director or his/her authorized representative ten (10) days' written notice. In case of an emergency, the operator shall notify the director or his/her authorized representative as soon as possible prior to its initial use.

**§56-23-29. Electrical Provisions for Diesel-Powered Electrical Generators.**

29.1. Electrical provisions for diesel-powered electrical generators used as an alternative to power centers for moving equipment in, out, and around the mine and to perform work in areas where permissible equipment is not required, must comply with the following:

29.1.1. A grounding resistor rated for the phase-to-phase voltage of the system must be provided to limit the ground-fault current to not more than 0.5 amperes.

29.1.1.a. The grounding resistor(s) must be located:

29.1.1.a.1. Between the wye-connected generator neutral and the generator frame or

29.1.1.a.2. Between the wye-connected generator neutral and the generator frame and between the wye-connected transformer secondary and the transformer frame when an isolation transformer(s) is used and the generator is supplying power to the other equipment or

29.1.1.a.3. Between the wye-connected generator neutral and the generator frame when an auto-transformer is used.

29.2. Each three-phase output circuit of the generator must be equipped with a sensitive ground fault relay. The protective relay must be set to cause the circuit interrupting device that supplies power to the primary windings of each transformer to trip and shut down the diesel engine when a phase-to-frame fault of not more than 90 milliamperes occurs.

29.3. The neutral grounding resistor shall be provided with backup ground fault protection that will shut down the diesel engine if a ground fault occurs with the neutral grounding resistor open.

29.4. Each three-phase output circuit that supplies power to equipment must be equipped with an instantaneous sensitive ground-fault relay that will cause its respective circuit interrupting device(s) to trip and cause shutdown of the diesel engine when a phase-to-frame fault occurs. The grounded-phase protection must be set at not more than 90 milliamps. Current transformers used for the ground-fault protection must be single window-type and must be installed to encircle all three phase conductors. Equipment safety grounding conductors must not pass through or be connected in series with ground-fault current transformers.

29.5. Each three-phase circuit interrupting device must be provided with a means to provide short-circuit, overcurrent, grounded-phase, under-voltage, and ground wire monitoring protection. The instantaneous only trip unit for the circuit interrupting device(s) in use must be adjusted to trip at not more than seventy-five percent (75%) of the minimum available short circuit current at the point where the portable cable enters the equipment, specified in Table 56-23A found at the end of this rule.

29.6. The equipment portable cable length(s) must not exceed the length(s) specified in Table 56-23B found at the end of this rule.

29.7. Permanent label(s) listing the maximum circuit interrupting device setting(s) and maximum portable cable length(s) must be installed on each instantaneous trip unit or be maintained near each three-phase circuit interrupting device. The permanent label(s) must be maintained legibly.

29.8. The circuit interrupting device that supplies three-phase power circuit(s) to the equipment being powered must be limited to the use of only one circuit interrupting device at a time when equipment is being moved in, out, and around the mine.

29.9. The grounding system must include an MSHA-accepted ground wire monitor system to assure that grounding conductor is connected to the frames of all equipment and to the frame of the generator. Double grounding will not be accepted in lieu of ground monitoring.

29.10. All trailing cables extending from the generator to equipment must comply with the design of trailing cables for medium-voltage circuits.

29.11. Trailing cables for medium-voltage circuits shall include grounding conductors, a ground check conductor, and grounded metallic shields around each power conductor or a ground metallic shield over the assembly, except that on equipment employing cable reels, cables without shields may be used if the insulation is rated 2,000 volts or more.

29.12. A strain relief device must be provided on each end of the trailing cables that extends between the generator and the piece of equipment being powered.

29.13. Prior to moving each piece of equipment or performing work, a functional test of each ground fault and ground wire monitor system must be performed by a qualified electrician. The ground-fault circuit must be tested without subjecting the circuit to an actual grounded phase condition. A record of each test must be maintained and made available to authorized representatives of the director and to the miners in such mine.

29.14. The diesel generator must be provided with power quality monitoring. This shall include volt meter(s), ammeters and a frequency meter to determine the power quality of all three phases.

**Table 56-23A**

<b>Conductor Size AWG or MGM</b>	<b>Maximum Allowable Circuit Breaker Instantaneous Setting (Amperes)</b>
----------------------------------	--

14 . . . . .	50
12 . . . . .	75
10 . . . . .	150
8 . . . . .	200
6 . . . . .	300
4 . . . . .	500
3 . . . . .	600

2.....	800
1.....	1,000
1/0.....	1,250
2/0.....	1,500
3/0.....	2,000
4/0.....	2,500
250.....	2,500
300.....	2,500
350.....	2,500
400.....	2,500
450.....	2,500
500.....	2,500

**TABLE 56-23B**  
**SPECIFICATIONS FOR PORTABLE CABLES LONGER THAN 500 FEET**

<b>Conductor Size -- AWG or MCM</b>	<b>Max. Allowable Length (Feet)</b>	<b>Normal Ampacity at 60° C. Copper Temperature (40° C. Ambient)</b>	<b>Resistance at 60° C. Copper Temperature (Ohms)</b>
6	550	50	0.512
4	600	70	.353
3	650	80	.302
2	700	95	.258
1	750	110	.220
1/0	800	130	.185
2/0	850	150	.157
3/0	900	175	.130
4/0	1,000	200	.116
250	1,000	220	.098
300	1,000	240	.082
350	1,000	260	.070
400	1,000	280	.061
450	1,000	300	.054
500	1,000	320	.050

**TITLE 170, SERIES 1**  
**WEST VIRGINIA DIVISION OF HOMELAND SECURITY**  
**AND EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT**  
**MINE AND INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENT RAPID RESPONSE SYSTEM**

**§170-1-1. General.**

1.1. Scope. The purpose of this rule to coordinate rapid and appropriate response to mining and industrial accidents; to govern participation by public agencies in response to mining or industrial accidents; and, to govern protections of privacy for the state's citizens and of the homeland security during the project, as well as to govern the distribution generally of records and information collected during response operations.

1.2. Authority. – W. Va. Code §64-6-3.

1.3. Filing Date. – March 30, 2007.

1.4. Effective Date. – April 2, 2007.

**§170-1-2. Definitions.**

The following terms shall have the meaning as used in this Rule unless in a context that requires a different meaning:

2.1. "Accident" means the following:

2.1.a. Death of an individual at a mine;

- 2.1.b. An injury to an individual at a mine which has a reasonable potential to cause death;
- 2.1.c. The entrapment of an individual;
- 2.1.d. The unplanned inundation of a mine by a liquid or gas;
- 2.1.e. The unplanned ignition or explosion of gas or dust;
- 2.1.f. The unplanned ignition or explosion of a blasting agent or an explosive;
- 2.1.g. An unplanned fire in or about a mine not extinguished within five minutes of ignition;
- 2.1.h. An unplanned roof fall at or above the anchorage zone in active workings where roof bolts are in use or an unplanned roof or rib fall in active workings that impairs ventilation or impedes passage;
- 2.1.i. A coal or rock outburst that causes withdrawal of miners or which disrupts regular mining activity for more than one hour;
- 2.1.j. An unstable condition at an impoundment, refuse pile or culm bank which requires emergency action in order to prevent failure, or which causes individuals to evacuate an area, or the failure of an impoundment, refuse pile or culm bank;
- 2.1.k. Damage to hoisting equipment in a shaft or slope which endangers an individual or which interferes with the use of equipment for more than thirty minutes; and,
- 2.1.l. An event at a mine which causes death or bodily injury to an individual not at the mine at the time the event occurs.

2.2. "Center" means Mine and Industrial Accident Emergency Operations Center, including the facility, communications equipment, personnel and procedures utilized to perform the reporting and initial notification functions of the Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System.

2.3. "Covered facilities" means all underground mining operations, and surface mining operations regardless of the source of the hazard.

2.4. "Director" means the Director of the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management.

2.5. "Emergency" means an unexpected situation or event that demands immediate action to protect life and property or that requires a response that exceeds the capabilities of the covered facility or responding agency.

**§170-1-3. Notification of Emergency Incidents by Covered Facilities.**

3.1. All covered facilities are to report accidents or emergencies to the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management at the Mine and Industrial Accident Call Center at 1-866-987-2338 or other such number as may be identified by the Director.

3.2. All calls received on the published line are to be recorded for documentation purposes. Recording of calls is to be automatic, and the recorded call information, including time of call and complete voice transcripts, shall be made available to any representative of a government agency responsible for enforcing rules and regulations and investigating violations relating to mining and industrial safety upon written request. The request must describe why the information is needed and the purpose for which it will be used.

**§170-1-4. Requests for Information – General Provisions.**

4.1. The Director of the Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management is the custodian of all records of the Center for the purpose of complying with W. Va. Code §29B-1-1, et seq.

4.2. All requests for information must include the following information in order for the request to be considered sufficiently specific:

- 4.2.a. Name of the individual and organizational affiliation of the individual making the request; and,
- 4.2.b. Approximate dates and times of incidents on which information records are requested.

4.3. Requests for information shall be processed in accordance with W. Va. Code §29B-1-1, et seq.

**§170-1-5. Trade Secrets and Confidential Information.**

5.1. Covered facilities requesting protection of information considered trade secrets or proprietary information must provide justification for such requests in writing.

5.2. Information received shall be released to appropriate regulatory or investigative agencies upon written request and upon approval by the Director or his or her designee.

**TITLE 196, SERIES 1  
DIESEL EQUIPMENT COMMISSION  
OPERATING DIESEL EQUIPMENT IN  
UNDERGROUND MINES IN WEST VIRGINIA**

**REPEALED -- Editor's Note: This rule is now contained in Title 56, Series 23, Operating Diesel Equipment in Underground Mines in West Virginia.**



## INDEX

### **Accidents (also see Homeland Security)**

Accident (definition) (§22A-1-2(a)(1))	18
Accident; notice, investigation by Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training (§22A-2-66)	82-83
Difference between medical treatment and first aid (§36-19-5)	167
Director and inspectors authorized to enter mines; duties of inspectors to examine mines; no advance notice of an inspection; reports after fatal accidents (§22A-1-14)	27
Director and inspectors authorized to enter mines; duties of inspectors to examine mines; no advance notice; reports after fatal accidents (§56-3-12)	368
Emergency mine response (§15-5B-3)	6-7
Explosion or accident; notice: investigation by the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training (§56-3-50)	407-08
Investigation of accidents (§36-19-6)	167
Legislative purpose; Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System created (§15-5B-1)	6
Mine and industrial accident emergency operations center (§15-5B-2)	6
Mine and Industrial accident rapid response system (Chapter 15, Series 5B)	6-7
Notification of accidents and occupational injuries (§36-19-4)	167
Notification of emergency incidents by covered facilities (§170-1-3)	466
Notification of mining accidents (§24-6-14)	114
Preservation of evidence following accident or disaster (§22A-2-68)	83
Preservation of evidence following accident or disaster (§56-3-51)	408
West Virginia Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System (Title 170, Series 1)	465-66
Written report of accident (§22A-2-67)	83
Written report of accidents (Title 36, Series 19)	166-68

### **Apprentice Miners**

Apprentice miners setting supports (§22A-2-25(b))	54-55
Duties; ventilation; loose coal, slate or rocks; props; drainage of water; man doors; instruction of apprentice miners (§22A-2-8)	50-51
Equipment move crew (§36-4-5.2.14)	134
Guidelines for issuing underground miner's certification (§48-2-2.9)	287-88
Instruction of apprentice miners (§22A-2-8(c))	51
Issuance and expiration of initial apprentice miners's card (§48-2-2.7)	287
Issuance and expiration of renewed apprentice miner's cards (§48-2-2.8)	287
Study of miner training and education (§22A-7-5a)	106
Supervision of apprentices (§22A-8-5)	109
Supervision of apprentices (§56-3-57)	409

### **Assessments**

Assessment procedure for individuals (§56-12-5)	430-31
Assessment procedure for knowing violations (§56-12-4)	429-30
Assessment procedure for operators (§56-12-3)	427-29

### **Board of Appeals**

Board of Appeals (Chapter 22A, Article 5)	97
Board of Appeals (§56-3-24)	374-75
Hearings (§37-1-2)	281-82
Powers transferred to the Board of Appeals (§22A-5-2)	97
Procedures and practice before the Board of Appeals (Title 37, Series 1)	276-84
Procedures for temporary suspension of certificates issued to persons pursuant to Chapter 22A of the Code of West Virginia pending full hearing before the Board of Appeals (§37-2-2)	285
Rules applicable to proceedings initiated alleging discrimination or for compensation owed to miners as a result of a withdrawal order (§37-1-4)	283-84
Rules applicable to proceedings initiated to withdraw certification (§37-1-3)	282-83

Substance abuse hearing procedures (§22A-1A-2) . . . . .	42-43
Substance abuse hearing procedures (§56-19-8) . . . . .	446-47
Withdrawal of Certification (§22A-1-31) . . . . .	34-35
Withdrawal of Certification (§56-3-22) . . . . .	373-74
<b>Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety</b>	
Board continued; membership; method of nomination and appointment; meetings; vacancies; quorum (§22A-6-3) . . . . .	98-99
Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety (Chapter 22A, Article 6) . . . . .	97-105
Board powers and duties (§22A-6-4) . . . . .	99-101
Coal mine safety and technical review committee; membership; method of nomination and appointment; meetings; quorum; powers and duties of the committee; powers and duties of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety (§22A-6-7) . . . . .	102-03
Compensation and expenses of Board members (§22A-6-10) . . . . .	104
Construction of shafts, slopes, surface facilities and the safety hazards attendant therewith; duties of Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety to promulgate rules; time limits therefor (§22A-2-73) . . . . .	86
Health and safety administrator; qualifications; duties; employees; compensation (§22A-6-6) . . . . .	101-02
Offices continued (§22A-1-5) . . . . .	22
Preliminary procedures for promulgation of rules (§22A-6-5) . . . . .	101
Reports (§22A-6-9) . . . . .	104
Study of methane detecting shut off devices (§22A-6-11) . . . . .	104
Study of whistleblower protections (§22A-6-12) . . . . .	104
Tie votes by the Coal Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee (§22A-6-7(k)) . . . . .	104
<b>Board of Miner Training, Education and Certification</b>	
Board continued; membership; method of appointment; terms (§22A-7-4) . . . . .	105-06
Board of Miner Training, Education and Certification (Chapter 22A, Article 7) . . . . .	104-08
Board powers and duties (§22A-7-5) . . . . .	105-08
Continuing education requirements for underground mine foreman-fire boss (§22A-7-7) . . . . .	107-08
Duties of the director and office (§22A-7-6) . . . . .	107
<b>Certification Classifications</b>	
Certification Code 1 (Replaced by Electrician, No. 26) (Title 48, Series 7) . . . . .	326-30
Certification Code 2 Apprentice Electrician (Title 48, Series 8) . . . . .	330-40
Certification Code 3 Truck Driver (§48-3-2.9) . . . . .	307
Certification Code 4 Apprentice Surface Miner (Title 48, Series 3) . . . . .	305-21
Certification Code 5 Apprentice Underground Miner (Title 48, Series 2) . . . . .	286-305
Certification Code 6 Underground Miner (Title 48, Series 2) . . . . .	286-305
Certification Code 7 Surface Miner (Title 48, Series 3) . . . . .	305-21
Certification Code 8 Shot Firer (§22A-1-2(d)(7)) . . . . .	19
Certification Code 8 Shot Firer (§22A-2-33(a)) . . . . .	56-57
Certification Code 9 Underground Mine Foreman (§22A-2-7) . . . . .	50
Certification Code 10 Assistant Underground Mine Foreman (§22A-2-7) . . . . .	50
Certification Code 13 Shaft/Slope Superintendent (§36-1-22) . . . . .	125
Certification Code 14 Shaft/Slope Examiner Foreman (§36-1-26) . . . . .	126
Certification Code 15 Surface Construction Supervisor (§36-23-8) . . . . .	173
Certification Code 16 Clay Mine Foreman (§22A-3-2) . . . . .	95
Certification Code 17 Mine Rescue (Title 48, Series 4) . . . . .	321-25
Certification Code 18 Gas Tester (§22A-2-12) . . . . .	51-52
Certification Code 20 Shaft/Slope Shot Firer (§22A-2-33(a)) . . . . .	56-57
Certification Code 21 Belt Examiner (Title 48, Series 1) . . . . .	285-86
Certification Code 22 Mine Rescue Instructor (§48-4-5) . . . . .	322
Certification Code 23 40-Hour Instructor (§48-3-6) . . . . .	321
Certification Code 24 80-Hour Instructor (§48-2-6) . . . . .	305
Certification Code 25 (Replaced by Electrician, No. 26) (Title 48, Series 7) . . . . .	326-30
Certification Code 26 Electrician (Title 48, Series 7) . . . . .	326-30



Certification Code 27 Gas Test Instructor; Construction, Shaft/Slope Supervisor (§22A-2-12) . . . . .	51-52
Certification Code 28 Qualified Diesel Instructor (§56-23-22) . . . . .	460-61
Certification Code 29 Qualified Clearing Crew (§56-2-21) . . . . .	361
Certification Code 30 Qualified Person, Electrical (§48-8-2.13). . . . .	331
Certification Code 31 Continuing Education for Underground Mine Foreman Instructor (§22A-7-7) . . . . .	107-08
Certification Code 32 Safety Sensitive (§56-19-4) . . . . .	442-43
Certification Code 33 Emergency Medical Technician-Miner (§56-22-4) . . . . .	449-50
Certification Code 34 Emergency Medical Technician-Miner Instructor (§56-22-5). . . . .	450
<b>Certifications</b>	
Belt examiner – application for certification and testing procedures (§48-1-5) . . . . .	286
Certificate of competency and qualification – underground or surface miner (§22A-8-6). . . . .	109
Certificate of competency and qualification – underground or surface miner (§56-3-58) . . . . .	409
Certificate of competency and qualification or permit of apprenticeship required of all surface and underground mines (§22A-8-1). . . . .	108
Certificate of competency and qualification or permit of apprenticeship required of all surface and underground mines (§56-3-55). . . . .	408
Certification of employees in safety-sensitive positions (§56-19-4). . . . .	442-43
Certification of mine foreman or assistant mine foreman whose license to engage in similar activities suspended in another state (§56-3-23) . . . . .	374
Certification of shaft and/or slope examiner-foreman (§36-1-26) . . . . .	126
Certification of surface mine foreman (§56-3-25) . . . . .	375
Certification of underground and surface coal miners (Chapter 22A, Article 8). . . . .	108-10
Criteria for belt examiner's certification (§48-1-3). . . . .	286
Examiner-foreman certification (§36-1-26) . . . . .	126
Limitations of article (§22A-8-8) . . . . .	110
Limitations of article (§56-3-60). . . . .	410
Loss of certification for unlawful trespass (§22A-8-10). . . . .	110
Permit of apprenticeship – surface miner (§22A-8-4) . . . . .	109
Permit of apprenticeship – surface miner (§56-3-56). . . . .	409
Permit of apprenticeship – underground miner (§22A-8-3) . . . . .	108-09
Procedures for temporary suspension of certificates (§37-2-2) . . . . .	285
Record keeping of all certified persons employed in all mines (Title 36, Series 24) . . . . .	245-46
Refusal to issue certificate; appeal (§22A-8-7) . . . . .	109-10
Refusal to issue certificate; appeal (§56-3-59). . . . .	409-10
Rules applicable to proceedings initiated to withdraw certification (§37-1-3). . . . .	282-83
Superintendent – shaft and/or slope certification (§36-1-22) . . . . .	125
Supervision of apprentices (§22A-8-5). . . . .	109
Supervision of apprentices (§56-3-57) . . . . .	409
Violations; penalties (§22A-8-9) . . . . .	110
When underground mine foreman-fire boss required; assistants; certification (§22A-2-7). . . . .	50
Withdrawal of certification (§22A-1-31) . . . . .	34-35
Withdrawal of certification (§56-3-22) . . . . .	373-74
<b>Certified Electrical</b>	
Annual training (§48-7-9) . . . . .	330
Certification procedures (§48-7-6). . . . .	329
Certified electrician training plan (§48-8-5) . . . . .	332
Classifications of electrical certification (§48-7-3). . . . .	327
Classroom and lab training plan (§48-8-6) . . . . .	332-37
Criteria for apprentice electrical training program (§48-7-8) . . . . .	329-30
Examinations (§48-7-5) . . . . .	328-29
Exceptions (§48-7-7) . . . . .	329
Exceptions (§48-8-7) . . . . .	337-38

Initial training (§48-8-4) . . . . .	331-32
Qualifications (§48-7-4) . . . . .	327-28
Qualified person-electrician (§48-8-8) . . . . .	338
Requirement for Board approval (§48-8-3) . . . . .	331
Standards for certification of coal mine electricians (Title 48, Series 7) . . . . .	326-30
<b>Clearing Crew</b>	
Chain saws (§56-2-13) . . . . .	356-57
Chipping (in-woods locations) (§56-2-18) . . . . .	361
Emergency provisions (§56-2-4) . . . . .	355
Environmental conditions (§56-2-6) . . . . .	355
Explosives and blasting agents (§56-2-11) . . . . .	356
Flammable and combustible liquids (§56-2-10) . . . . .	356
Hand- and portable-powered tools – general requirements (§56-2-12) . . . . .	356
Limbing and bucking (§56-2-17) . . . . .	361
Machines, vehicles, and mobile equipment (§56-2-14) . . . . .	357-60
Manual tree felling (§56-2-16) . . . . .	360
Overhead electric lines (§56-2-9) . . . . .	355
Personal protective equipment (§56-2-3) . . . . .	354-55
Pre-shift and on-shift examination (§56-2-19) . . . . .	361
Safety meetings (§56-2-20) . . . . .	361
Seat belts (§56-2-5) . . . . .	355
Signaling and signal equipment (§56-2-8) . . . . .	355
Training (§56-2-21) . . . . .	361
Tree felling (§56-2-15) . . . . .	360
Work areas (§56-2-7) . . . . .	355
<b>Coal Jobs and Safety Act of 2015</b>	
Legislative findings (§22A-1-41(a)) . . . . .	39-40
What comprises the Act (§22A-1-41(b)) . . . . .	40
<b>Coal Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee</b>	
Coal Mine Safety and Technical Review Committee; membership; method of nomination and appointment; meetings; quorum; powers and duties of the committee; powers and duties of the Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety (§22A-6-7) . . . . .	102-03
<b>Coalbed Methane Wells and Units</b>	
Notice to owners (§22-21-9) . . . . .	10-11
Notice to owners prior to hearing (§22-21-16) . . . . .	14-15
<b>Communications</b>	
Communications; longwall working face; longwall working section (§36-6-6) . . . . .	141
Worn by all persons/malfunctions (§22A-2-55(h)(1)) . . . . .	75
<b>Communications, Emergency Communications</b>	
Between equipment operators and persons controlling (§36-27-5.1.4) . . . . .	250
Clearing crews (§56-2-4.3) . . . . .	355
Coal stockpiles (§36-27-5.1.2.b) . . . . .	250
Emergency communications requirements (§36-1-19) . . . . .	123-24
First-aid equipment (§22A-2-59) . . . . .	78
Hoisting machinery (§36-53-4) . . . . .	269-72
Hoisting machinery; telephones; safety devices; hoisting engineers and drum runners (§22A-2-36) . . . . .	58
Local emergency telephone system (Chapter 24, Article 6) . . . . .	114
Maintained between the move crew (§36-4-5.2.9) . . . . .	134
Mine rescue teams (§22A-1-35(l)(8)) . . . . .	37
Miners loaded on or off belt conveyors (§22A-2-38(l)) . . . . .	61
Movement of track equipment (§36-4-6.1.4) . . . . .	135
Persons located downwind of equipment being moved (§36-4-5.2.12) . . . . .	134
Return airways designed as escapeways (§22A-2-60(b)) . . . . .	79
Self-propelled track equipment (§22A-2-37(t)(5)) . . . . .	60
Supplies loaded on or off belt conveyors (§22A-2-39(l)) . . . . .	62

Surface emergency communications (§56-3-48.6) . . . . .	406
Telephone service or communication facilities (§22A-2-42) . . . . .	67
Tracking (§22A-2-55(h)(1)) . . . . .	75
Trucks used for haulage coal, men or supplies (§56-3-34.3.4) . . . . .	383
Vehicles capable of carrying 100 tons (§36-27-13.1.5) . . . . .	252
Wireless emergency communications and tracking/locating systems (§56-4-9) . . . . .	417-19
Working in a construction or rehabilitation area (§36-4-10.1.4) . . . . .	137
<b>Comprehensive Mine Safety Program</b>	
Annual review of the comprehensive mine safety program after fatal or serious accident or a pattern of violation (§56-8-9) . . . . .	423
Comprehensive safety program for coal mining operations in the State of West Virginia – preamble (§56-8-2) . . . . .	420
Mandatory safety programs; penalties (§22A-1-36) . . . . .	37-38
Mine evaluation for development of the initial comprehensive mine safety program; submittals to Director (§56-8-6) . . . . .	421-22
Miscellaneous (§56-8-12) . . . . .	424
Modifications (§56-8-8) . . . . .	422-23
Primary safety program components (§56-8-7) . . . . .	422
Responsibility for comprehensive mine safety program (§56-8-4) . . . . .	421
Review procedure (§56-8-10) . . . . .	423-24
Right of mine employees to review and comment on the comprehensive mine safety program; posting requirements (§56-8-11) . . . . .	424
Submission of initial comprehensive mine safety program (§56-8-5) . . . . .	421
<b>Compressed Gases and Welding</b>	
Acetylene welding (§56-3-40.5) . . . . .	394
Cutting and welding definition (§36-14-3) . . . . .	162
Cutting and welding in mines (§36-14-5) . . . . .	163
Cutting and welding: longwall mining section (§36-6-10) . . . . .	143
Cutting or welding where coal is stored (§22A-2-61) . . . . .	79-80
Diesel fuel shall not be transferred using compressed gas (§56-23-9.3) . . . . .	454
Electrical welding (§56-3-40.6) . . . . .	394
Fire extinguishers where welding (§22A-2-58) . . . . .	76-78
Fire protection when welding in a dryer structure (§56-3-49) . . . . .	406-07
Fire protection when welding in any area (§56-3-43.4) . . . . .	400
Fire protection when welding where coal is stored (§56-3-44) . . . . .	403
Fire protection where cutting and welding (§22A-2-53c(3)) . . . . .	73
Handling and use of welding or cutting equipment generally (§56-3-40.1) . . . . .	393
Maintenance and repairs (§56-3-40.8) . . . . .	394-95
Safety hazards (§56-3-40.7) . . . . .	394
Storage of compressed gas cylinders (§56-3-40.2) . . . . .	393
Transportation of compressed gas cylinders (§56-3-40.3) . . . . .	393
Welding and cutting (§22A-2-46) . . . . .	70-71
Welding at fuel storage facilities (§56-23-8.5.2) . . . . .	454
Welding in dusty locations (§22A-2-50) . . . . .	71-72
Welding or cutting in dryer structure (§22A-2-62) . . . . .	80
Welding preparations (§56-3-40.4) . . . . .	393-94
<b>Conveyors and Belt Drives</b>	
Ample clearance (§22A-2-37) . . . . .	58-60
Conveyors and crossovers (§56-3-43.8) . . . . .	401
Examination (§22A-2-39) . . . . .	61-62
Machinery (§56-3-42.14) . . . . .	398
Moving conveyors (§22A-2-53c(7)) . . . . .	73-74
Protection of personnel on conveyors (§22A-2-50) . . . . .	71-72
Rock dusting (§22A-2-24) . . . . .	54
Surface - belts, etc. (§56-3-43.7) . . . . .	401
Unloading of explosives (§56-3-32.3.6) . . . . .	380
Waterlines parallel to belt conveyors (§22A-2-58(f)) . . . . .	77

Welding and cutting (§22A-2-46) . . . . .	70-71
<b>Crimes and Their Punishment</b>	
Advance notice of any inspection (§22A-1-14) . . . . .	27
Damage or destruction of railroad or public utility company property, or real or personal property used for producing, generating, transmitting, distributing, treating or collecting electricity, natural gas, coal, water, wastewater, storm- water, telecommunications or cable service; penalties; restitution (§61-3-29) . . . . .	114-15
Entry of building other than dwelling; entry of railroad, traction or motorcar, steamboat or other vessel; penalties; counts in indictment (§61-3-12) . . . . .	114
Knowingly make false statement, representation or certification (§22A-1-21) . . . . .	31-32
Knowingly violate health or safety provision (§22A-1-14) . . . . .	27
Mine trespass; penalties (§ 61-3B-6) . . . . .	115-16
Willfully misrepresenting that mining equipment complies with law (§22A-1-21(e)) . . . . .	32
Willfully violating safety standard (§22A-1-21(f)) . . . . .	32
<b>Dangerous Gases</b>	
Instruction of employees and supervision of apprentices; annual examination of persons using approved methane-detecting devices; records of examination; maintenance of methane detectors (§22A-2-12) . . . . .	51-52
Instruction of employees and supervision of apprentices; annual examinations of persons using approved gas detectors; records of examination; maintenance of gas detectors, etc. (§56-3-26) . . . . .	376
<b>Deep-Cuts</b>	
Remote controlled extended or deep-cut mining operations (Title 36, Series 43) . . . . .	256-57
<b>Diesel-Powered Equipment</b>	
Containers (§56-23-10) . . . . .	455-56
Definitions (§56-23-2) . . . . .	450-51
Diagnostic testing (§22A-2A-806) . . . . .	94
Diagnostic testing (§56-23-21) . . . . .	460
Diesel inspector – training course (§56-23-27) . . . . .	463
Diesel inspectors; employment; training (§56-23-26) . . . . .	462-63
Diesel mechanic training (§56-23-24) . . . . .	461-62
Diesel-powered equipment package (§22A-2A-208) . . . . .	89
Diesel-powered equipment package (§56-23-4) . . . . .	451-52
Duties of director (§22A-2A-310) . . . . .	90-91
Duties of operator (§56-23-18) . . . . .	458-59
Electrical provisions for diesel-powered electric generators (§56-23-29) . . . . .	463-64
Emissions monitoring and control (§22A-2A-404) . . . . .	92
Emissions monitoring and control (§56-23-20) . . . . .	459-60
Equipment-specific training (§56-23-23) . . . . .	461
Exhaust emissions control (§22A-2A-403(a)) . . . . .	91
Exhaust emissions control (§56-23-5) . . . . .	452
Exhaust gas monitoring and control (§22A-2A-405) . . . . .	92
Exhaust gas monitoring and control (§56-23-7) . . . . .	453
Fire and safety training (§22A-2A-704) . . . . .	93
Fire and safety training (§56-23-15) . . . . .	457
Fire suppression for equipment and transportation (§56-23-11) . . . . .	456
Fire suppression for storage areas (§22A-2A-702) . . . . .	93
Fire suppression for storage areas (§56-23-12) . . . . .	456-57
Fuel (§22A-2A-601) . . . . .	92-93
Fueling (§56-23-14) . . . . .	457
Fuel storage facilities (§22A-2A-602) . . . . .	93
Fuel storage facilities (§56-23-8) . . . . .	454
General provisions relating to requirements for exhaust emissions (§22A-2A-401) . . . . .	91
Location of fueling (§22A-2A-604) . . . . .	93
Maintenance (Chapter 22A, Article 2A, Part 8) . . . . .	93-94
Maintenance (§56-23-16) . . . . .	457-58
Operating diesel-powered electric generators (§56-23-28) . . . . .	463

Operation of diesel-powered equipment (§56-23-25) . . . . .	462
Records (§22A-2A-807) . . . . .	94
Records (§56-23-17) . . . . .	458
Scheduled maintenance (§22A-2A-804) . . . . .	94
Scheduled maintenance (§56-23-19) . . . . .	459
Training and general requirements (§22A-2A-901) . . . . .	94-95
Training and general requirements (§56-23-22) . . . . .	460-61
Training and qualification of persons working on diesel-powered equipment (§22A-2A-802) . . . . .	94
Transfer of diesel fuel (§56-23-9) . . . . .	454-55
Underground use (§56-23-3) . . . . .	451
Use of certain starting aids prohibited (§56-23-13) . . . . .	457
Use of diesel-powered equipment in underground coal mines (§22A-2A-101) . . . . .	88
Ventilation (§22A-2A-501) . . . . .	92
Ventilation (§56-23-6) . . . . .	453
West Virginia Diesel Equipment Commission abolished (§22A-2A-301) . . . . .	89
<b>Drilling</b>	
Boreholes in proximity to abandoned areas (§22A-2-11) . . . . .	51
Coalbed methane well (§22-21-14) . . . . .	13-14
Definition of well (§36-27-2.10) . . . . .	249
Drilling locations (§22-21-13(b)) . . . . .	11
Drilling position (§56-3-31.5) . . . . .	378-79
Drilling units and pooling of interests (§22-21-15) . . . . .	14
Dust allaying devices (§22A-2-70(j)) . . . . .	85
Horizontal drill (§56-3-31.2) . . . . .	378
Inspection (§56-3-31.1) . . . . .	378
Issuing a drilling permit (§22-21-13(d)) . . . . .	12-13
Movement of drills (§56-3-31.6) . . . . .	379
Required notice (§22-21-16(c)) . . . . .	14-15
Review of application (§22-21-17) . . . . .	15-17
Roof bolting machines (§36-10-5.8) . . . . .	147-48
<b>Dust</b>	
Accident; notice; unplanned explosion of gas or dust (§22A-2-66(a)(5)) . . . . .	82
Adequate ventilation (§22A-2-4(c)) . . . . .	47
Brattice cloth (§22A-2-4(d)) . . . . .	47
Coal dust accumulation in thermal coal dryers (§22A-2-62(12)) . . . . .	80
Coal dust – dangerous amounts (§56-3-43.9.4) . . . . .	401
Coal dust storage (§22A-2-62(9)) . . . . .	80
Coal storage bins (§22A-2-61) . . . . .	79-80
Control of coal dust; rock dusting (§22A-2-24) . . . . .	54
Control of dust (§22A-2-48) . . . . .	71
Control of respirable dust (§22A-2-74) . . . . .	86
Drilling (§22A-2-70(j)) . . . . .	85
Dryer examinations (§56-3-49.1.12) . . . . .	406
Dust accumulation – surface installations (§56-3-43.14.3) . . . . .	402
Dust control plans (§36-43-3) . . . . .	256-57
Explosives (§22A-2-70(f)) . . . . .	84-85
Fire protection (§22A-2-58) . . . . .	76-78
Fire suppression (§56-23-11.2.4) . . . . .	456
Haulage roads – construction and maintenance (§56-3-34.2) . . . . .	383
Housekeeping (§56-3-36.3) . . . . .	385
Methane and dust control plan–longwall mining (§36-6-4.2.11) . . . . .	141
Obscure vision (§22A-2-53b(12)) . . . . .	72
Organization and implementation procedures for control of coal dust, rock dust standards (Title 56, Series 17) . . . . .	437-39
Post firing (§56-3-32.7) . . . . .	381
Preparation of shots; blasting practices (§22A-2-33) . . . . .	56-57

Procurement of dust-tight electrical equipment (§22A-2-50) . . . . .	71-72
Ramps and dumps (§56-3-43.3.8) . . . . .	400
Ramps, tipples, cleaning plants and other surface areas (§56-3-43) . . . . .	399-403
Repairs of machinery (§56-3-43.5) . . . . .	400-01
Rock dust application (§22A-2-43(e)(1)(C)) . . . . .	69
Scheduled maintenance (§56-23-19.1.2) . . . . .	459
Surface areas (§22A-2-53c) . . . . .	73-74
Thermal coal dryers (§56-3-49.1.9) . . . . .	406
Ventilation (§22A-2-70(h)) . . . . .	85
Welding and cutting (§22A-2-46(c)) . . . . .	70
When respiratory equipment to be worn; control of dust (§56-3-41) . . . . .	395
<b>Electrical</b>	
Bonding track as a power conductor (§22A-2-41) . . . . .	67
Coal storage bins; recovery tunnels; coal storage piles (§22-2-61) . . . . .	79-80
Electrical equipment in mines, required examinations (Title 36, Series 14) . . . . .	162-63
Electrical provisions for underground mining (Title 36, Series 12) . . . . .	155-61
Electrical provisions -- shaft and/or slope (§36-1-31) . . . . .	128-29
Fans (§22A-2-36) . . . . .	58
Fire protection (§22A-2-58) . . . . .	76-78
Hand held electric tools (§22A-2-44) . . . . .	70
Hoisting machinery; telephones; safety devices; hoisting engineers and drum runners (§22A-2-36) . . . . .	58
Installation of lighting (§22A-2-45) . . . . .	70
Longwall mining (Title 36, Series 6) . . . . .	140-43
Movement of mining equipment within coal mines (Title 36, Series 4) . . . . .	132-39
Procurement of dust-tight electrical equipment; fireproof construction; dust control; repairs; welding; handrails and toeboards; protection of personnel on conveyors; back guards on ladders; walkways or safety devices around thickeners (§22A-2-50) . . . . .	71-72
Record keeping of all certified persons (Title 36, Series 24) . . . . .	245-46
Remote controlled extended or deep cut mining operations (Title 36, Series 43) . . . . .	256-57
Responsibility for care and maintenance of face equipment (§22A-2-47) . . . . .	71
Rules and regulations governing high voltage continuous miners (Title 36, Series 48) . . . . .	263-68
Rules governing hoisting machinery; telephones safety services; hoisting engineers and drum runners in underground coal mines (Title 36, Series 53) . . . . .	268-72
Safeguards for mechanical equipment (§22A-2-49) . . . . .	71
Shafts and slopes (§22A-2-70) . . . . .	83-85
Standards for certification of coal mine electricians (Title 48, Series 7) . . . . .	326-30
Standards for certification of coal mine electricians (Title 48, Series 8) . . . . .	330-40
Surface areas (§22A-2-53b(21)) . . . . .	73
Surface areas -- working around high voltage powerlines (§36-27-6) . . . . .	250-51
Surface mines (electricity) (§56-3-37) . . . . .	386-93
Telephone service or communication facilities (§22A-2-42) . . . . .	67
Telephone service or communication facilities (Title 36, Series 5) . . . . .	139-40
Thermal coal dryers and plants (§22A-2-62) . . . . .	80
Ventilation by use of mechanically operated fans (Title 36, Series 15) . . . . .	163-64
Welding and cutting (§22A-2-46) . . . . .	70-71
<b>Electrical Provisions for Surface Mining</b>	
Cables (§56-3-37.6) . . . . .	388-89
Circuit breakers (§56-3-37.5) . . . . .	388
Electrical equipment generally (§56-3-37.3) . . . . .	387
Energized lines generally (§56-3-37.8) . . . . .	389-90
Grounding (§56-3-37.7) . . . . .	389
Hand-held electric drills and rotating tools; trailing cables (§56-3-38) . . . . .	393
High voltage (§56-37-9) . . . . .	390-91
Installation of lighting (§56-3-39) . . . . .	393
Low- and medium-voltage (§56-37-10) . . . . .	391-92

Movement of electrical equipment (§56-3-37.11) . . . . .	392
National Electrical Code (§56-3-37.8.6) . . . . .	390
Other electrical apparatus or areas (§56-3-37.12) . . . . .	391
Performance of electrical work (§56-3-37.1) . . . . .	386-87
Records (§56-3-37.4) . . . . .	387-88
Testing maintenance and repair of electrical equipment (§56-3-37.4) . . . . .	387-88
Transformers (§56-3-37.2) . . . . .	387
<b>Electrical Provisions for Underground Mining</b>	
General provisions (§22A-2-40) . . . . .	62-67
General provisions (§36-12-4) . . . . .	155-61
<b>Electrical Provisions in Shaft and/or Slope Construction Operations</b>	
Electrical provisions – shaft and/or slope (§36-1-31) . . . . .	128-29
Lights to be used in shaft (§36-1-32) . . . . .	129
<b>Electricity</b>	
Annual training (§48-7-9) . . . . .	330
Belt conveyor slippage, sequence switches and fire systems (§22A-2-39) . . . . .	61-62
Certification procedures (§48-7-6) . . . . .	329
Certified electrician training plan (§48-8-5) . . . . .	332
Changes made to permissible electrical equipment (procedure for) (§22A-2-40(9)) . . . . .	62
Circuit breakers and disconnecting switches marked for identification (§22A-2-40(67)) . . . . .	66
Circuit breakers marked for identification (§22A-2-40(75)) . . . . .	66
Classifications of electrical certification (§48-7-3) . . . . .	327
Classroom and lab training plan (§48-8-6) . . . . .	332-37
Conductors – sufficient in size (§22A-2-40(21)) . . . . .	63
Controls – order of operation (§22A-2-49(g)) . . . . .	71
Criteria for apprentice electrical training program (§48-7-8) . . . . .	329-30
Cutting and welding in mines (§36-14-5) . . . . .	163
Damaged cables (§22A-2-40(25)) . . . . .	63
De-energized on idle days/shifts (§22A-2-40(55)) . . . . .	65
Defective switches and controls (§22A-2-40(29)) . . . . .	63
Defective switches or other controls (§36-12-4.1.29) . . . . .	157
Disconnecting devices identified (§22A-2-40(35)) . . . . .	64
Dust-tight electrical equipment (§22A-2-50) . . . . .	71-72
Electric equipment in mines (§36-14-4) . . . . .	162-63
Electrical provisions for diesel-powered generators (§56-23-29) . . . . .	463-64
Electrical provisions – shaft and/or slope §36-1-31) . . . . .	128-29
Equipment to be de-energized quickly (panic bar and disconnects) (§22A-2-40(32),(33)) . . . . .	63
Examinations (§48-7-5) . . . . .	328-29
Examined weekly, tested, and properly maintained (§22A-2-40(20)) . . . . .	63
Exceptions (§48-7-7) . . . . .	329
Explosives – handling and use (§36-1-12) . . . . .	121
Fire protection (§22A-2-58) . . . . .	76-78
Fuses on three phase motors (§22A-2-40(26)) . . . . .	63
Ground fault circuit interrupting devices – definition (§36-12-3.1.2) . . . . .	155
Ground fault circuit interrupting devices (§36-12-4.1.45) . . . . .	158
Ground monitor – portable or mobile equipment (§22A-2-40(73)) . . . . .	66
Grounding/ground monitor waiver (NEC used here) (§22A-2-40(43)) . . . . .	64
Grounding – general (§22A-2-40(44), (45), (46), (47), (48), (49)) . . . . .	64
Hand-held electric drills and rotating tools (§22A-2-44) . . . . .	70
High voltage lines – de-energized and grounded (§22A-2-40(50)) . . . . .	64
High-voltage circuit protection (§22A-2-40(56),(57),(58),(59),(60),(61),(62),(63)) . . . . .	65
High voltage signs (§22A-2-40(5)) . . . . .	62
Initial training (§48-8-4) . . . . .	331-32
Insulating platforms (§22A-2-40(6)) . . . . .	62
Lights to be used in shaft (§36-1-32) . . . . .	129
Lock and tag - no electrical work shall be performed while energized (§22A-2-40(19)) . . . . .	63
Low- and medium-voltage power circuits protection (§22A-2-40(70)) . . . . .	66

Maintain protective devices in making repairs (hot sticks and gloves) (§22A-2-40(50))	64
Movement of mining equipment within coal mines (Title 36, Series 4)	132-39
Movement of power centers (§22A-2-40(71))	66
Permissibility (§22A-2-40(11), (12), (13), (15), (16))	62
Permissibility (maintained) (§36-12-4.1.13)	156
Permissibility (required) (§36-12-4.1.12)	156
Proper fittings – bushed cables (§22A-2-40(23))	63
Protection – short circuits and overloads (§22A-2-40(26))	63
Qualifications (§48-7-4)	327-28
Qualified person-electrician (§48-8-8)	338
Removed from service until such condition is corrected (§22A-2-40(20))	63
Requirement for board approval (§48-8-3)	331
Responsibility for care and maintenance of face equipment (§22A-2-47)	71
Running over trailing cables prohibited (§22A-2-40(40))	64
Safeguards for mechanical equipment (§22A-2-49)	71
Shaft and slope blasting – electric detonators (§36-1-12.12)	121
Shaft and slope – electrical (§§36-1-5.3.3, 36-1-5.3.4)	119
Splices (§22A-2-40(22))	63
Standards for certification of coal mine electricians (Title 48, Series 7)	326-30
Substation locked (surface transformers) (§22A-2-40(1))	62
Surface areas (§22A-2-53c)	73-74
Telephone service or communication facilities (§22A-2-42)	67
Tramming of electrical equipment powered by trailing cable (§36-4-7)	136
Transformers – overload protection (§22A-2-40(4))	62
Trolley system (§22A-2-40(78),(79),(80),(81),(82),(83),(84))	66-67
Trolley wires, high-voltage cables and transformers 150 ft./15ft. (§22A-2-40(80))	66
Trouble shooting or testing (§22A-2-40(17))	62
Welding and cutting (§22A-2-46)	70-71
Working around high-voltage powerlines (§36-27-6)	250-51
<b>Emergency Medical Personnel</b>	
Emergency medical personnel (§22A-10-1)	111
Emergency medical personnel (§56-3-53)	408
Recertification and training (Title 56, Series 22)	448-50
<b>Emergency Medical Technician-Miner</b>	
Certification and Recertification Requirements (§56-22-4)	449-50
Qualifications (§56-22.4)	449-50
<b>Emergency Medical Technician-Miner Instructor</b>	
Certification (§56-22-5)	450
Qualifications (§56-22-5.2)	450
<b>Employee/Miner/Worker</b>	
Alcohol and drugs (§56-3-36.2)	385
Discrimination (§22A-1-22)	33
Horseplay, practical jokes (§56-3-36.1)	385
No act permitted endangering securing of mine: search for intoxicants, matches, etc. (§36-22-4)	170-71
No working alone (§56-3-36.6)	386
Right of miner to refuse to operate (§22A-2-71)	85
Right of miner to refuse to work (§22A-2-71a)	85
Substance abuse screening, standards and procedures (Title 56, Series 19)	440-47
Substance abuse screening; minimum requirements; standards and procedures for screening (§22A-1A-1)	41-42
<b>Equipment</b>	
Deenergization of self-propelled electric coal feeders; performance requirements (§36-25-15)	248
Electric equipment in mines (§36-14-4)	162-63
Load locking valves (§36-15-5)	164
Maintenance of personnel carriers (§36-18-5)	166



Performing work from a raised position; safeguards (§36-16-4) . . . . .	165
Responsibility for care and maintenance of equipment (§36-18-4) . . . . .	166
Responsibility for care and maintenance of face equipment (§22A-2-47) . . . . .	71
Right of a miner to refuse to operate alleged unsafe equipment (Title 36, Series 8) . . . . .	144-46

## **Examinations**

After firing a shot (§22A-2-33(a)) . . . . .	56-57
Alleged unsafe equipment (§36-8-4.1) . . . . .	144
Ascertainment, record and removal of dangers (§22A-2-17) . . . . .	53
Belt examinations (§22A-2-39) . . . . .	61-62
Cutting and welding in mines (§36-14-5) . . . . .	163
Daily inspection of working places; records (§22A-2-13) . . . . .	52
Daily visual examinations (§36-53-4.3) . . . . .	269-70
Diesel – diagnostic testing (§22A-2A-806) . . . . .	94
Diesel fuel pipelines (§56-23-9.12) . . . . .	455
Diesel fueling (§56-23-14.1) . . . . .	457
Diesel fueling – location of (§22A-2A-604) . . . . .	93
Diesel records (§22A-2A-807) . . . . .	94
Diesel records (§56-23-17) . . . . .	458
Diesel – scheduled maintenance (§22A-2A-804) . . . . .	94
Duties of diesel operator – examination (§56-23-18) . . . . .	458-59
Electrical equipment in mines; required examinations (Title 36, Series 14) . . . . .	162-63
Electrical examination prior to moving electrical equipment (§36-4-7.1.2) . . . . .	136
Electrical – weekly examinations (§22A-2-40(20)) . . . . .	63
Equipment move – eight hours prior to move (§36-4-5.2.6.a.) . . . . .	133
Equipment move – eight hours proper clearance (§36-4-6.1.2.) . . . . .	135
Equipment move – within three hours after move (§36-4-5.2.6.b.) . . . . .	133
Examination after fan interruption (§36-15-4.1) . . . . .	163
Examination after ventilation interruption (§22A-2-3(a)) . . . . .	46
Examination of diesel equipment by operator (§22A-2A-803) . . . . .	94
Examinations of high voltage continuous miners (§36-48-7) . . . . .	265
Examinations of highwall and spoil bank areas (§56-3-30.4) . . . . .	378
Examinations of reports of fire bosses (§22A-2-16) . . . . .	53
Examinations prior to welding (§56-3-40.4.3) . . . . .	393
Examinations to determine compliance with permits (§22A-2-78) . . . . .	88
Fire extinguishers six months (§56-3-45.4.2) . . . . .	404
First-aid supplies – monthly examination (§36-1-23.8) . . . . .	126
Hand-held testing required (§22A-2-43(a)) . . . . .	68
High voltage continuous miner examinations (§36-48-7) . . . . .	265
High voltage gloves (§36-47-7.2.b) . . . . .	262
High voltage longwall examination (§36-47-10) . . . . .	263
Hoists and elevators examinations (§36-53-4.3) . . . . .	269-70
Longwall face – two-hour examination (§36-6-8.2) . . . . .	142
Longwall mining hydraulic roof support examination (§36-6-11.2) . . . . .	143
Methane examination prior to cutting or welding (§36-6-10) . . . . .	143
Methane examinations; monitor, face area (§36-6-8) . . . . .	142
Methane examinations – remote control/deep cuts (§36-43-3.15) . . . . .	257
Movement of equipment – visible examination by certified electrician (§36-4-5.2.7.) . . . . .	133
Movement of mining equipment – area examination (§36-4-5.2.8.) . . . . .	133-34
Movement of mining equipment – pre and post-move (§36-4-5.2.6.) . . . . .	133
Operation/repair of cutting and mining machines (§22A-2-43a) . . . . .	69-70
Power centers and transformer movement (§22A-2-40(71)) . . . . .	66
Power centers and transformer movement (§36-12-4.1.72) . . . . .	160-61
Power centers and transformer movement (§56-3-37.11.1) . . . . .	392
Pre-operational equipment checks expanded (§36-57-8) . . . . .	275
Preoperational examinations and maintenance records (§56-23-17) . . . . .	458
Preparation of danger signal (§22A-2-20) . . . . .	53-54
Pre-shift equipment examination (§56-3-42.1) . . . . .	395

Pre-shift/on-shift clearing crews (§56-2-19) . . . . .	361
Prior to operating section equipment (§36-25-12.2) . . . . .	247
Prior to removal of supports (§36-10-14.2) . . . . .	152
Proper voltage locomotives (§36-4-5.2.19.) . . . . .	134
Remote control, extended or deep cut examinations (§36-48-7) . . . . .	265
Restoring power intentional charge (§36-15-5.2.3) . . . . .	164
Roof hazards – removal of (§36-10-5.6) . . . . .	148
Roof support – examinations and corrections (§22A-2-26(c)) . . . . .	55
Roof testing and scaling (§36-10-12) . . . . .	151
Rubber gloves and leather protector (§36-48-14.2) . . . . .	267
Safety inspections; removal of gases (§22A-2-14) . . . . .	52
Scrubber screens (§36-43-3.18) . . . . .	257
Shaft/slope – after firing a shot (§22A-2-70(f)) . . . . .	84-85
Shaft/slope – duties of examiner (§36-1-28) . . . . .	127
Shaft/slope – duties of foreman (§36-1-27) . . . . .	126-27
Shaft/slope – electrical weekly examination (§36-1-31.3) . . . . .	128
Shaft/slope – examination (§22A-2-70(b)) . . . . .	83
Shaft/slope – examination after ventilation stoppage (§36-1-17.4) . . . . .	123
Shaft/slope – examinations-records-ventilation (§36-1-14) . . . . .	122
Shaft/slope – gases (§22A-2-70(i)) . . . . .	85
Shaft/slope – lights in (§22A-2-70(k)) . . . . .	85
Shaft/slope – mine foreman examinations left at working place (§36-1-27.10) . . . . .	127
Supplemental examinations (§22A-2-20(b)) . . . . .	53
Surface – dangerous conditions recorded (§56-3-27.3.2) . . . . .	376
Surface – monthly electrical examinations (§56-3-37.4.2) . . . . .	387
Surface – on-shift examination (§56-3-27.2) . . . . .	376
Surface – preshift examination (§56-3-27.1) . . . . .	376
Surface – records of examinations (§56-3-27.6) . . . . .	377
Telephone failure during examination (§36-5-2.3.3) . . . . .	140
Training and qualification of persons working on diesel-powered equipment (§22A-2A-802) . . . . .	94
Underground – diesel fuel storage (§56-23-8.5.1) . . . . .	454
Underground – duties of mine foreman (§22A-2-8) . . . . .	50-51
Underground – mine foreman required (§22A-2-7) . . . . .	50
Underground – on-shift examination of construction and rehabilitation work areas (§36-26-4) . . . . .	248
Underground – weekly electrical examinations (§36-12-4.1.20) . . . . .	157
Underground – welding and cutting (§22A-2-46(g)) . . . . .	70-71
Visible examination, electrician (§36-4-5.2.7.) . . . . .	133
Weekly shelters and chambers examinations (§56-4-8.14.3) . . . . .	417
Wire rope examinations (§36-53-4.4.7.e) . . . . .	271
Within eight hours of move (§36-4-5.2.6.a.) . . . . .	133
Within three hours after move (§36-4-5.2.6.b.) . . . . .	133
<b>Explosives and Blasting</b>	
Clearing crew – explosives and blasting agents (§56-2-11) . . . . .	356
Duties of shaft and slope foreman (§36-1-27.6) . . . . .	127
Five hundred feet from underground workings (§56-3-33.1) . . . . .	382
Requirements for the use of sheathed explosives in underground mining (§36-41-3) . . . . .	256
Shaft construction – explosives handling and use (§36-1-12) . . . . .	121
Shaft construction – misfires of explosives (§36-1-13) . . . . .	122
Shaft construction – transportation of explosives (§36-1-10) . . . . .	120
Shaft construction – use of authorized explosives (§36-1-8) . . . . .	120
Shaft construction – use of magazines for explosives (§36-1-9) . . . . .	120
Shaft construction – vehicles used to transport explosives (§36-1-11) . . . . .	120-21
Shaft/slope – explosives (§22A-2-70(f)) . . . . .	84-85
Surface – blasting (§56-3-32.6) . . . . .	381
Surface – certification (§56-3-31.6.5) . . . . .	379

Surface – general requirements (§56-3-32.3) . . . . .	379-80
Surface – misfires (§56-3-32.8) . . . . .	381
Surface – shooting preparation (§56-3-32.4) . . . . .	380
Surface – storage of explosives (§56-3-32.9) . . . . .	381-82
Surface – transportation of explosives (§56-3-32.2) . . . . .	379
Surface – transportation vehicles (§56-3-32.1) . . . . .	379
Surface – magazines for explosives (§22A-2-30) . . . . .	56
Underground – diesel fuel storage (§56-23-8) . . . . .	454
Underground – electric blasting caps precautions (§36-1-19.3) . . . . .	123
Underground – misfires of explosives (§22A-2-34) . . . . .	57
Underground – other blasting devices (§22A-2-35) . . . . .	57-58
Underground – preparation of shots; blasting practices (§22A-2-33) . . . . .	56-57
Underground – storage of explosives (§22A-2-32) . . . . .	56
Underground – transportation of explosives (§22A-2-31) . . . . .	56
Underground – ventilation (§22A-2-4(a)) . . . . .	46-47
Use of authorized explosives; storage or use of unauthorized explosives (§22A-2-29) . . . . .	56

## **Facilities**

Adequate fire-fighting facilities (§22A-2-62(2)) . . . . .	80
Applicability – do not apply to utility or railroad facilities (§56-3-1.6) . . . . .	362
Auger training crossing (§56-3-35.4.12) . . . . .	385
Coal stockpiles (§36-27-5) . . . . .	250
Coal storage bins; recovery tunnels; coal storage piles (§22A-2-61) . . . . .	79-80
Coal storage bins; recovery tunnels; coal storage piles (§56-3-44) . . . . .	403
Cross over belts (§22A-2-38(g)) . . . . .	60
Crushers, feeders, and rotary breakers (§36-27-8) . . . . .	251
Diesel fuel storage facilities (§56-23-8) . . . . .	454
Director and inspectors' right to enter mine (§22A-1-14) . . . . .	27
Director or mine inspector to be provided proper facilities for entering mine (§56-3-12.1) . . . . .	368
Dust accumulation (§56-3-43.14.3) . . . . .	402
Emergency transportation facilities (§56-3-48.5.3) . . . . .	406
Employee parking on surface mines (§56-3-34.6) . . . . .	384
Escape facilities (§22A-2-60(b)) . . . . .	79
Escapeway facilities (§22A-2-36(b)) . . . . .	58
Escapeway facilities (§36-53-4.1.11) . . . . .	269
Facilities in good condition (§22A-2-53c(1)) . . . . .	73
Facilities to be kept in good working condition (§56-3-43.1.1) . . . . .	399
Fans (§22A-2-3(b)) . . . . .	46
Fire-fighting facilities (§56-3-43.4.2) . . . . .	400
Fire-fighting facilities in thermal coal dryers and plants (§56-3-49.1.2) . . . . .	406
Fire protection (§22A-2-58(d)(4)) . . . . .	77
Fire suppression for storage areas (§22A-2A-702) . . . . .	93
Fuel storage facilities (§22A-2A-602) . . . . .	93
Fuel storage facilities (§56-23-8) . . . . .	454
Housekeeping (§22A-2-51) . . . . .	72
Impoundment safety procedures (Title 36, Series 58) . . . . .	275-76
Methane tests for structures (§56-3-43.14.1) . . . . .	402
Notification of emergency incidents by covered facilities (§170-1-3) . . . . .	466
Pressure-relief facilities (§36-15-4.2) . . . . .	164
Railroad cars; dumping areas; other surface areas (§22A-2-53a) . . . . .	72
Ramps; tipples; cleaning plants; other surface areas (§22A-2-53c) . . . . .	73-74
Ramps, tipples, cleaning plants, and other surface areas (§56-3-43) . . . . .	399-403
Requirements for mining adjacent to gas facilities (§36-27-14) . . . . .	252-53
Requirements for rooms in which circuit breakers or controls are installed (§56-3-37.12.6) . . . . .	393
River loadouts (Title 36, Series 46) . . . . .	259-60
Safe riding (§22A-2-37(q)) . . . . .	59

Safe riding facilities (§36-25-4.1) . . . . .	246-47
Seating facilities (§22A-2-36(a)) . . . . .	58
Suitable crossing facilities (§22A-2-39(d)) . . . . .	61
Surface facilities (§22A-2-73) . . . . .	86
Surface mine performance standards (§22-3-7(c)) . . . . .	8
Telephone service or communication facilities (§22A-2-42) . . . . .	67
Telephone service or communication facilities (Title 36, Series 5) . . . . .	139-40
Thermal coal dryers and plants (§22A-2-62) . . . . .	80
Thermal coal dryers and plants (§56-3-49) . . . . .	406-07
Trade secrets – protection of information for covered facilities (§170-1-5) . . . . .	466
Transportation facilities (§22A-2-60(g)) . . . . .	79

## **Fans**

Approvals and permits (§22A-2-70(c)) . . . . .	83-84
Exhaust fans last open crosscut (§22A-2-40(12)) . . . . .	62
Fans (§22A-2-3) . . . . .	46
Fans (§36-15-4) . . . . .	163-64
Fire protection (§22A-2-58(a)) . . . . .	76
Machinery guards (§22A-2-53c(2)) . . . . .	73
Offset from portal (§22A-2-70(h)) . . . . .	85
Requirements (§36-1-16) . . . . .	122
Ventilation (§36-1-16) . . . . .	122
Ventilation by use of mechanically operated fans (Title 36, Series 15) . . . . .	163-64
Ventilation, methods and maintenance (§36-1-17) . . . . .	122-23
Ventilation of mines (§22A-2-4) . . . . .	46-48

## **Fire Protection/Prevention**

Automatically activated systems installed on conveyor drives (§22A-2-39(j)) . . . . .	62
Belt conveyor examination of hazards (§22A-2-39(e)) . . . . .	61
Coal storage bins, recovery tunnels, storage piles (§22A-2-61(b)) . . . . .	79
Construction and rehabilitation fire protections (§36-4-10) . . . . .	136-37
Diesel – area for spillage examination (§56-23-14.1) . . . . .	457
Diesel – examination fueling location (§22A-2A-604(a)) . . . . .	93
Diesel – fire and safety training (§22A-2A-704) . . . . .	93
Diesel – fire suppression for equipment and transportation (§56-23-11) . . . . .	456
Diesel – fire suppression for storage areas (§22A-2A-702) . . . . .	93
Diesel – fire suppression for storage areas (§56-23-12) . . . . .	456-57
Diesel – fuel standards (§22A-2A-601(a)) . . . . .	92
Diesel – fuel storage fire suppression (§56-23-8.5.1.c.) . . . . .	454
Diesel – fuel storage requirements (§22A-2A-602(a)) . . . . .	93
Diesel – fuel storage twenty pound extinguisher (§56-23-8.5.1.d.) . . . . .	454
Diesel – fuel transportation fire extinguisher (§56-23-10.10) . . . . .	455
Diesel – fuel transportation fire suppression (§56-23-10.11) . . . . .	455
Diesel – underground use (§56-23-3.1) . . . . .	451
Diesel – use of starting aids regulated (§22A-2A-703) . . . . .	93
Electric driven hydraulic systems fireproof oil or emulsion (§22A-2-40(8)) . . . . .	62
Equipment move – fire protection (§36-4-5.2.21) . . . . .	134-35
Equipment move – risk of fire (§36-4-3.1) . . . . .	133
Fans located in fireproof housing (§22A-2-3(b)) . . . . .	46
Fire and safety training (§56-23-15) . . . . .	457
Fire drills (§56-3-45.6) . . . . .	404
Fire fighting apparatus available during welding (§22A-2-50(f)) . . . . .	71
Fire protection (§22A-2-58) . . . . .	76-78
Fire protection ramps, tipples, cleaning plants (§22A-2-53c(3)) . . . . .	73
Fireproof construction within one hundred feet of operating (§22A-2-50(b)) . . . . .	71
Fireproof housing of mechanical fans (§36-15-4.2) . . . . .	164
High voltage continuous miner electrical examination (§36-48-7.1.f) . . . . .	265
High voltage longwall electrical examination (§36-47-10) . . . . .	263
Longwall mining – welding and cutting (§36-6-10.3) . . . . .	143

Mine map fireproof repository location (§22A-2-1) . . . . .	43-45
No act permitted endangering security of mine (§22A-2-57(b)) . . . . .	76
Open fire and flame within fifty feet of explosives (§56-3-32.3.3) . . . . .	379
Search for intoxicants, matches, fire (§36-22-4.2) . . . . .	170
Shaft/slope – electrical transformers (§36-1-31.4) . . . . .	128
Shaft/slope – fire extinguishers at ventilation fans (§22A-2-70(h)) . . . . .	85
Shaft/slope – power cable installation (§22A-2-70(g)) . . . . .	85
Shaft/slope construction – fireproof housing and air ducts (§36-1-16.1.2) . . . . .	122
Shaft/slope construction – surface magazines (§36-1-9.8) . . . . .	120
Smoking in and around surface structures (§22A-2-53) . . . . .	72
Stopping fire-resistant material (§22A-2-4(f)) . . . . .	47
Surface – belt conveyor switches (§56-3-42.14.2) . . . . .	398
Surface – coal storage bins fire protection (§56-3-44.3) . . . . .	403
Surface – dozer fire protection (§56-3-42.12.1.d) . . . . .	397
Surface – fire extinguishers explosive vehicles (§ 56-3-32.1.1) . . . . .	379
Surface – fire protection (§56-3-45) . . . . .	404
Surface – fire resistance barrier oxygen storage (§56-3-40.2.4) . . . . .	393
Surface – fire watchers when welding (§56-3-40.4.5) . . . . .	394
Surface – flammable liquids (§56-3-45.2) . . . . .	404
Surface – front end loader fire protection (§56-3-42.13.1.a) . . . . .	398
Surface – fueling and storage (§56-3-45.3) . . . . .	404
Surface – maintenance of fire fighting equipment (§56-3-45.4) . . . . .	404
Surface – ramps, tipple, plant fire protection (§56-3-43.4) . . . . .	400
Surface – warning (§56-3-45.5) . . . . .	404
Surface – welding fire protection (§56-3-40.4.6) . . . . .	394
Thermal dryers (§22A-2-62(2)) . . . . .	80
Thermal dryers – examination (§22A-2-62(12)) . . . . .	80
Thermal dryers – examinations (§56-3-49.1.12) . . . . .	406
Thermal dryers – fire fighting facilities (§56-3-49.1.2) . . . . .	406
Thermal dryers – fireproof structures (§22A-2-62(7)) . . . . .	80
Thermal dryers – fireproof structures (§56-3-49.1.7) . . . . .	406
Thermal dryers – located a safe distance (§22A-2-62(9)) . . . . .	80
Thermal dryers – safe distance from plants (§56-3-49.1.9) . . . . .	406
Thermal dryers – water sprays (§22A-2-62(19)) . . . . .	80
Thermal dryers – water sprays (§56-3-49.1.19) . . . . .	407
Thermal dryers – welding and cutting (§22A-2-62(3)) . . . . .	80
Thermal dryers – welding and cutting (§56-3-49.1.3) . . . . .	406
Track equipment – fire protection (§36-4-6.2.1) . . . . .	135
Track equipment – risk of fire (§36-4-6.1) . . . . .	135
Underground – circuit breakers stations fireproof construction (§22A-2-40(3)) . . . . .	62
Underground – electric hydraulic systems fireproof oil or emulsion (§36-12-4.1.8) . . . . .	155
Underground – electrical haulage equipment, two portable extinguishers (§36-14-4.2) . . . . .	162
Underground – fire protection (§22A-2-58) . . . . .	76-78
Underground – fireproof construction stations with circuit breakers (§36-12-4.1.3) . . . . .	155
Welding and cutting prompt extinguishment (§22A-2-46(c)) . . . . .	70
<b>First-Aid</b>	
Accessible outlets; safe roadways for emergencies; accessibility of first aid equipment; use of special capsule for removal of personnel (§22A-2-60) . . . . .	79
AED required in underground mines (§22A-2-59(b)(16)) . . . . .	78
AED required on surface mines (§22A-1-42(b)) . . . . .	40
AED required on surface mines (§56-3-48.4.) . . . . .	405
Clearing crews (§56-2-4.1) . . . . .	355
Construction and rehabilitation (§36-4-10) . . . . .	136-37
Difference between medical treatment and first aid (§36-19-5) . . . . .	167
Equipment move (§36-4-5.2.21.n) . . . . .	135
Equipment move (§36-4-6.2.14) . . . . .	136
First-aid equipment (§22A-2-59) . . . . .	78

First-aid equipment (§56-3-48) . . . . .	405-06
First-aid training of coal mine employees (§22A-10-2) . . . . .	111
First-aid training of coal mine employees (§56-3-54) . . . . .	408
First-aid training of shaft and/or slope employees (§36-1-33) . . . . .	129
Five hundred feet (§22A-2-60(f)) . . . . .	79
Longwall mining (§36-6-12) . . . . .	143
Mantrips (§56-3-34.6.3) . . . . .	384
Monthly examination shaft and slope (§36-1-23.8) . . . . .	126
Shelters and chambers (§56-4-8.6) . . . . .	416
<b>Gas Wells</b>	
Engineers' map revealing location (§36-1-4) . . . . .	119
Located within 500 feet of mine (§22A-2-1(23)) . . . . .	44
Operators filing of plans – oil and gas wells (§56-3-62) . . . . .	410
Pillar recovery (§36-10-8.1) . . . . .	149
Procedures for coal operators before operating near oil and gas wells (§22A-2-75) . . . . .	86-87
Requirements for mining adjacent to (§36-27-14.2.2) . . . . .	253
<b>Handling Materials</b>	
Prevention of injuries due to handling materials (§56-8-8.5) . . . . .	423
<b>Haulage</b>	
Haulage (safety of those employed in and around surface mines) (§56-3-34) . . . . .	382-84
Haulage or surface areas (§22A-2-53b) . . . . .	72-73
Haulage roads and equipment; shelter holes; prohibited practices; signals; inspection (§22A-2-37) . . . . .	58-60
Operation of section haulage equipment (§36-25-12) . . . . .	247-48
Safety devices on surface haulage equipment (§36-27-13) . . . . .	252
Slopes, incline planes and haulage roads (§22A-2-9) . . . . .	51
Track haulage locomotives (§36-25-4) . . . . .	246
<b>High Voltage Continuous Miners</b>	
Cable crossings (§36-48-4) . . . . .	264
Control circuits and barriers (§36-48-11) . . . . .	266
Disconnecting devices (§36-48-9) . . . . .	265-66
Effect of law and regulations (§36-48-2) . . . . .	263
Examinations (§36-48-7) . . . . .	265
General (§36-48-1) . . . . .	263
High voltage protection (§36-48-3) . . . . .	263-64
High voltage trailing cables (§36-48-6) . . . . .	264
Inspection (§36-48-15) . . . . .	268
Protective equipment (§36-48-14) . . . . .	267
Signage (§36-48-10) . . . . .	266
Splices and repairs (§36-48-5) . . . . .	264
Test circuits (§36-48-8) . . . . .	265
Trailing cables (§36-48-13) . . . . .	267
Training (§36-48-16) . . . . .	268
Tramming (§36-48-17) . . . . .	268
Trouble-shooting (§36-48-12) . . . . .	266-67
Validation of existing waivers (§36-48-18) . . . . .	268
<b>Hoisting/Elevators</b>	
Automatic elevators (§36-53-4.4.5) . . . . .	270
Communications (§36-53-3) . . . . .	269
Daily visual examination (§36-53-4.3) . . . . .	269-70
Drum clutch (§36-53-4.2) . . . . .	269
Duties of shaft and slope superintendent (§36-1-23.5) . . . . .	125-26
End attachment re-termination (§36-53-4.4.8) . . . . .	272
End attachment replacement (§36-53-4.4.9) . . . . .	272
Entrances to shafts and slopes (§36-53-4.4) . . . . .	270-72
General (§36-53-4.1) . . . . .	269

Guide ropes (§36-53-4.4.6) . . . . .	270
Hitches and slings, tag line, limits (§22A-2-53c(9)) . . . . .	74
Hoist equipment (§36-53-4) . . . . .	269-72
Hoist signals (§22A-2-70(e)) . . . . .	84
Hoisting (§56-3-43.12) . . . . .	402
Hoisting machinery in underground coal mines (Title 36, Series 53) . . . . .	268-72
Hoisting machinery; telephones; safety devices; hoisting engineers and drum runners (§22A-2-36) . . . . .	58
Operation of cages (§22A-2-10) . . . . .	51
Proper hoisting equipment (§56-3-42.15.8) . . . . .	398
Reporting (§22A-2-66(b)) . . . . .	82
Retirement of wire ropes (§36-53-4.4.10) . . . . .	272
Shaft and slope (§36-1-4.1.8) . . . . .	119
Wire ropes (§36-53-4.4.7) . . . . .	271-72
<b>Homeland Security and Emergency Management</b>	
Immunity and exemption (§15-5-11) . . . . .	5-6
Notification of emergency incidents by covered facilities (§170-1-3) . . . . .	466
Requests for information – general provisions (§170-1-4) . . . . .	466
Trade secrets and confidential information (§170-1-5) . . . . .	466
<b>Housekeeping</b>	
Housekeeping practices (§22A-2-51) . . . . .	72
Surface – equipment (§56-3-42.3.3) . . . . .	396
Surface – paths, walkways, stairways (§56-3-36.3) . . . . .	385
Surface – tipples and cleaning plants (§56-3-43.9.2) . . . . .	401
Thermal dryers (§22A-2-62(1)) . . . . .	80
Thermal dryers (§56-3-49.1.1) . . . . .	406
Underground mines and surface areas of underground mines (§36-32-3) . . . . .	254
<b>Impoundments</b>	
Impoundment safety procedures (Title 36, Series 58) . . . . .	275-76
<b>Independent Contractors</b>	
Assessment procedure for operators (§56-12-3) . . . . .	427-29
Enforcement of citations and orders (§36-20-6) . . . . .	169
Independent contractor register (§36-20-4) . . . . .	168-69
Reporting requirements (§56-10-2) . . . . .	426-27
Service of documents (§36-20-5) . . . . .	169
<b>Lights, Lighting, Illumination</b>	
Adequate illumination (§56-3-49.1.17) . . . . .	407
Adequate lighting (§22A-2-62(17)) . . . . .	80
Adequate lighting for after dark (§56-3-35.4.11) . . . . .	385
Approved cap lights (§36-1-32.1) . . . . .	129
Colored lights at loading stations (§22A-2-38(k)) . . . . .	61
Electric lights (§22A-2-61(f)) . . . . .	80
Emergency illumination (§22A-2-62(22)) . . . . .	80
Emergency illumination (§56-3-49.1.22) . . . . .	407
Emergency lighting coal stockpiles (§36-27-5.1.2.e) . . . . .	250
Emergency shelter/chamber strobe light (§56-4-8.6.14) . . . . .	416
Front end loader lights (§56-3-42.13.1.c) . . . . .	398
Illumination for safe work area (§22A-2-53c(1)) . . . . .	73
Installation of lighting (§22A-2-45) . . . . .	70
Installation of lighting (§56-3-39) . . . . .	393
Lamps and flood lights in shafts (§36-1-31.11) . . . . .	129
Light fixtures – dust-tight construction (§56-3-49.1.16) . . . . .	407
Lighting fixtures (§22A-2-62(16)) . . . . .	80
Lighting plants (§56-3-37.12.3) . . . . .	392
Lights at mouth and bottom of shaft (§22A-2-10) . . . . .	51
Lights for storage of explosives (§56-3-32.9.2.c) . . . . .	382
Lights – overhead clearance (§56-3-37.12.8) . . . . .	393

Lights to be used in shafts (§22A-2-70(k))	85
Lights to be used in shafts (§36-1-32)	129
Locomotive headlights (§22A-2-37(o))	59
Operation lights shaft/slope (§36-1-12.2)	121
Placement of intrinsically safe battery-powered lights and lifeline cords (§56-4-7)	415
Remote control continuous safe miners (§36-43-3.14)	257
Right to search for devices making light or fire (§36-1-23.7)	126
Road maintenance equipment – approved flashing lights (§56-3-42.7.2)	396
Safety devices (§56-3-32.1.5)	379
Storage caches (§56-4-6.6)	413
Storage caches (§56-4-6.8)	414
Strobe lights in designated work site (approved) (§36-57-11)	275
Surface haulage equipment (§36-27-13.1.1)	252
Surface illumination (§56-3-43.1.4)	400
Surface magazine explosives (§22A-2-30)	56
Thermal dryers (§56-3-49.1.17)	407
Trip lights (§22A-2-37(q))	59
Trouble shooting (§36-48-12)	266-67
Use of electric lights in shafts or slopes (§22A-2-70(c))	83-84
Warning devices approved for parked vehicles (§56-3-34.5.1)	384
Warning devices, lights, brakes (§56-3-42.4)	396
Warning lights, overhead clearance (§22A-2-37(f))	59
<b>Longwall Mining</b>	
Accessible travel route (§36-6-13)	143
Chock and/or shield recovery plan from longwall face; approval by Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training (§36-6-5)	141
Communications; longwall working face; longwall working section (§36-6-6)	141
Cutting and welding; longwall mining section (§36-6-10)	143
Electrical de-energizing devices; longwall section face conveyor (§36-6-7)	141-42
First aid equipment (§36-6-12)	143
General requirements (§36-6-11)	143
Longwall mining equipment (§36-47-6)	262
Longwall mining systems (§36-10-18.6)	154
Methane examinations; monitor, face area (§36-6-8)	142
Plans for longwall mining; approval by Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training (§36-6-4)	141
Safety provisions – longwall section face conveyor (§36-6-9)	142-43
Training – longwall mining section (§36-6-14)	143
<b>Mantrips/Personnel Carriers</b>	
Employee parking and mantrips (§56-3-34.6)	384
Fire extinguisher (§22A-2-58(i))	77
Maintain at the working section (§36-18-2.2)	166
Maintenance of personnel carriers (§36-18-5)	166
Safe operating condition (§22A-2-37(o))	59
Self-contained self-rescue devices (§56-4-6.7)	413-14
Transportation of oxygen and gas tanks (§22A-2-46(d))	70
<b>Maps</b>	
Arrangements for emergency medical assistance (§36-56-3.1)	273
Coal operators (§22A-2-75)	86-87
Emergency shelters/chambers (§56-4-8)	415-17
Escapeway map required in storage caches (§56-4-6.8)	414
Evaluation and revision of roof control plan (§36-10-19)	154
Location of fire protection (§22A-2-58(c))	76
Oil and gas wells (§56-3-62.1)	410
Operation near oil and gas wells (§22A-2-75(a))	86
Operators filing of plans – oil and gas wells (§56-3-62)	410
Requirements for mining adjacent to gas facilities (§36-27-14.2.1)	252



Self-contained self-rescue devices (§56-4-6.5) . . . . .	413
Shaft and slope (§36-1-4). . . . .	118-19
Underground mines (§22A-2-1) . . . . .	43-45
<b>Methane</b>	
Abandoned area methane ventilation (§36-17-4.1.2). . . . .	165
Abandoned mines – ventilation (§22A-2-5(b)). . . . .	48
Actions to detect and respond to excess methane (§22A-2-43). . . . .	68-69
Air to ventilate (§36-17-4.1.3) . . . . .	165
Approved detectors (§36-1-4.1.9) . . . . .	119
Auger hole examination for methane (§56-3-35.3.1) . . . . .	384
Auger operations examination (§56-3-35.4.6) . . . . .	385
Auxiliary fan stops or fails (§22A-2-3(d)) . . . . .	46
Coalbed methane wells and units (Chapter 22, Article 21) . . . . .	10-17
Comprehensive mine safety plan with specific training (§36-1-4.1.10) . . . . .	119
Danger sign if over 1% methane (§36-1-28.4) . . . . .	127
Drawoff tunnel ventilation (§56-3-43.13.2). . . . .	402
Drilling precaution (§56-3-31.4.1) . . . . .	378
Examination before and after shooting (§36-1-27.9) . . . . .	127
Examinations (§36-43-3.15) . . . . .	257
Fan stopped or fails (§36-15-4.4) . . . . .	164
Fans (§36-15-4) . . . . .	163-64
Fans used between shifts, weekends or idle (§22A-2-3(e)) . . . . .	46
Instruction of employees and supervision of apprentices; annual examination of persons using approved methane detecting devices; records of examination; maintenance of methane detectors (§22A-2-12). . . . .	51-52
Instruction of employees and supervision of apprentices; annual examinations of persons using approved gas detectors; records of examination; maintenance of gas detectors, etc. (§56-3-26) . . . . .	376
Line brattice to prevent accumulation (§36-15-4.3) . . . . .	164
Longwall section methane examination (§36-6-10) . . . . .	143
Maintenance of approved gas detectors (§56-3-63) . . . . .	410
Measure methane behind seals (§22A-2-5(e)) . . . . .	48-49
Methane and dust control plan (§36-6-4.2.11). . . . .	141
Methane and oxygen (§56-3-35.5) . . . . .	385
Methane examination when using electrical equipment (§36-14-4.2.5) . . . . .	162
Methane examinations; monitor; face area (§36-6-8) . . . . .	142
Methane warning device on continuous miner (§36-43-3.14). . . . .	257
Mine foreman examination for hazards (§36-1-27.8). . . . .	127
Mine foreman must carry detector in shaft/slope (§36-1-27.5) . . . . .	127
No shots over 1% methane (§36-1-12.3) . . . . .	121
Pre-shift examination (§36-1-28.3) . . . . .	127
Probe for detectors on each working section (§22A-2-26(c)). . . . .	55
Records for inspection of methane (§22A-2-70(b)) . . . . .	83
Records of inspection (§22A-2-20(a)) . . . . .	53
Removal of gases (§22A-2-14). . . . .	52
Required methane plan (§36-43-3.1) . . . . .	256
Shaft and slope mine examiner (§22A-2-70(a)). . . . .	83
Study of methane detecting shut off devices (§22A-6-11) . . . . .	104
Study of miner training and education (§22A-7-5a) . . . . .	107
Supplemental examination (§22A-2-20(b)) . . . . .	53
Testing during welding and cutting (§22A-2-61(c)) . . . . .	79
Training equipment (§48-2-2.5). . . . .	287
Ventilation changes at 1% methane (§56-3-43.14.2). . . . .	402
Ventilation changes examination (§36-15-5.2.3) . . . . .	164
Ventilation of mines (§22A-2-3(a)) . . . . .	46
Welding and cutting (§22A-2-46(c)) . . . . .	70
Welding, cutting, hearing, brazing or soldering examination (§56-3-40.4.3) . . . . .	393

## **Mine and Industrial Accident Rapid Response System**

Emergency mine response (§15-5B-3) . . . . .	6-7
Emergency operations center (§15-5B-2) . . . . .	6
Legislative purpose; creation (§15-5B-1) . . . . .	6
Mine Safety Anonymous Tip Hotline (§15-5B-6) . . . . .	7
Rule-making authority (§15-5B-5) . . . . .	7
Study of other industrial emergencies (§15-5B-4) . . . . .	7

## **Mine Foreman**

Ascertainment, record and removal of all dangers (§22A-2-17) . . . . .	53
Authority of fire boss to perform other duties (§22A-2-23) . . . . .	54
Continuing education requirements for underground mine foreman-fire boss (§22A-7-7) . . . . .	107-08
Daily inspection of working places; records (§22A-2-13) . . . . .	52
Dangerous places (§22A-2-15) . . . . .	52
Death or resignation of mine foreman; successor (§22A-2-19) . . . . .	53
Death or resignation of mine foreman; successor (§56-3-29) . . . . .	377
Duties; ventilation; loose coal, slate or rocks; props; drainage of water; man doors; instruction of apprentice miners (§22A-2-8) . . . . .	50-51
Duty of mine foreman to notify operator when unable to comply with law; duty of operator (§22A-2-18) . . . . .	53
Duty of mine foreman to notify operator when unable to comply with law; duty of operator (§56-3-28) . . . . .	377
Examinations of reports of fire bosses (§22A-2-16) . . . . .	53
Fire bosses to have no superior officers (§22A-2-21) . . . . .	54
Instruction of employees and supervision of apprentices; annual examination of persons using approved methane detecting devices; records of examination; maintenance of methane detectors, etc. (§22A-2-12) . . . . .	51-52
Instruction of employees and supervision of apprentices; annual examinations of persons using flame safety lamps; records of examination; maintenance of methane detectors, etc. (§56-3-26) . . . . .	376
Mine foreman and assistant mine foreman; daily inspection of working places; records (§56-3-27) . . . . .	376-77
Preparation of danger signal by fire boss or certified person acting as such prior to examination; report; records open for inspection (§22A-2-20) . . . . .	53-54
Regulatory review procedures (Title 36, Series 13) . . . . .	161-62
Safety inspections; removal of gases (§22A-2-14) . . . . .	52
Unlawful to enter mine until fire boss reports it safe; exceptions (§22A-2-22) . . . . .	54
When underground mine foreman-fire boss required; assistants; certification (§22A-2-7) . . . . .	50

## **Mine Foreman Examiner**

Certificates of qualification heretofore granted (§22A-1-28) . . . . .	34
Certification of mine foreman or assistant mine foreman whose license to engage in similar activities suspended in another state (§22A-1-32) . . . . .	35
Certification of mine foreman or assistant mine foreman whose license to engage in similar activities suspended in another state (§56-3-23) . . . . .	374
Duties of mine foreman examiner (§22A-1-25) . . . . .	33
Mine foreman examiner for mine foreman and assistant mine foreman— salary (§56-3-21) . . . . .	372-73
Mine foreman examiner for mine foremen-fire bosses and assistant mine foreman-fire bosses; salary (§22A-1-24) . . . . .	33
Mine foreman examiner to certify successful applicants to director (§22A-1-29) . . . . .	34
Place and time for examinations (§22A-1-26) . . . . .	34
Preparation of examinations; notice of intention to take examination; investigation of applicants (§22A-1-27) . . . . .	34
Reciprocity of mine foreman certification and experienced miner certification (§22A-1-39) . . . . .	38-39

Record of examination (§22A-1-30) . . . . .	34
Withdrawal of certification (§22A-1-31) . . . . .	34-35
<b>Mine Inspectors' Examining Board</b>	
Mine Inspectors' Examining Board (§22A-9-1) . . . . .	110-11
Mine Inspectors' Examining Board (§56-3-11). . . . .	367-68
<b>Mine Rescue</b>	
Agency mine rescue team members compensation; worker's compensation (§36-44-4) . . . . .	259
Agency mine rescue team serving as backup team (§22A-1-35(b)(3)) . . . . .	35
Alternate approved training program (§48-4-7) . . . . .	323
Certification (§48-4-8) . . . . .	323
Course outline of the initial training program for mine rescue team members (§48-4-6) . . . . .	322-23
Criteria for the initial mine rescue team member training program for prospective mine rescue team members in West Virginia (§48-4-2) . . . . .	321-22
Experience requirements (§48-4-3) . . . . .	322
Mine rescue crews (§22A-1-34) . . . . .	35
Mine rescue instructor requirements (§48-4-5) . . . . .	322
Mine rescue requirements for the Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training (§36-44-2) . . . . .	257-58
Mine rescue stations; equipment (§22A-1-33) . . . . .	35
Mine rescue teams (§22A-1-35) . . . . .	35-37
Physical requirements (§36-44-3) . . . . .	259
Training requirements (§48-4-4) . . . . .	322
<b>Mine Rescue Team Initial Training Program For Prospective Members</b>	
Additional mine rescue equipment (§48-4-14) . . . . .	324
Alternate approved training program (§48-4-7) . . . . .	323
Annual criteria to maintain mine rescue team certification (Table 48-4-B) . . . . .	325
Certification (§48-4-8) . . . . .	323
Certification of coal mine rescue teams (§48-4-12) . . . . .	324
Course outline of the initial training program for mine rescue team members (§48-4-6) . . . . .	322-23
Criteria for initial mine rescue team member training program for prospective mine rescue team members in West Virginia (§48-4-2) . . . . .	321-22
Experience requirements (§48-4-3) . . . . .	322
General (§48-4-1) . . . . .	321
Initial criteria to certify the qualifications of mine rescue teams (Table 48-4-A) . . . . .	325
Mine rescue instructor requirements (§48-4-5) . . . . .	322
Other individuals in mine rescue operations (§48-4-13) . . . . .	324
Physical requirements (§48-4-2.1) . . . . .	321-22
Requirements for a local mine rescue contest (§48-4-15) . . . . .	324-25
Requirements for all coal mines (§48-4-9) . . . . .	323-24
Requirements for all small coal mines (§48-4-10) . . . . .	324
Requirements for large coal mines (§48-4-11) . . . . .	324
Training requirements (§48-4-4) . . . . .	322
<b>Mine Safety Instructor</b>	
Mine safety instructors; eligibility; qualifications; examinations; salary; provisions relating to underground mine inspectors applicable to mine safety instructors (§22A-1-9) . . . . .	23-24
<b>Mine Safety Technology</b>	
Approval of devices (§22A-11-4) . . . . .	113-14
Legislative findings, purposes and intent (§22A-11-1) . . . . .	112-13
Mine Safety Technology Task Force continued; membership; method of nomination and appointment (§22A-11-2) . . . . .	113
Task force powers and duties (§22A-11-3) . . . . .	113
<b>Miners' Representative/Rights</b>	
Decision by the director or the deputy director as to whether or not the miner acted with good faith and with good cause (§36-8-8) . . . . .	145-46
Dispute procedures; immediate supervisor – miner (§36-8-5) . . . . .	144
Equipment examination; immediate supervisor – miner (§36-8-4) . . . . .	144

Inspection; Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training (§36-8-7) . . . . .	144-45
Methane detected area (§22A-2-43(c)(2)(A)) . . . . .	68
No miner shall be required to operate unsafe equipment (§36-8-3). . . . .	144
Operator's procedure if dispute remains unsettled (§36-8-6). . . . .	144
Procedures for refusing to operate unsafe equipment (§36-25-10) . . . . .	247
Return air split alternative methane detected area (§22A-2-43(e)(2)(B)) . . . . .	69
Return air split methane detected area (§22A-2-43(d)(2)) . . . . .	68
Right of a miner to refuse to operate alleged unsafe equipment (Title 36, Series 8) . . . . .	144-46
Right of a miner to refuse to operate unsafe equipment; procedure; discrimination (§22A-2-71). . . . .	85
Right of a miner to refuse to work in an unsafe area or unsafe manner (§22A-2-71a). . . . .	85
Ventilation plan approval (§22A-2-2(a)). . . . .	45
Ventilation plan revision (§22A-2-2(c)) . . . . .	46
<b>Mobile Equipment</b>	
Audible alarm (§36-25-9.2). . . . .	247
Cannot work on or from mobile equipment (§36-16-4.1). . . . .	165
Cannot work on or from mobile equipment (§56-3-42.3.5) . . . . .	396
Clearing crews – machines, vehicles and mobile equipment (§56-2-14) . . . . .	357-60
Coal stockpiles – enclosed cabs (§36-27-5.1.2.a). . . . .	250
Doors to be maintained in good operating condition (§56-3-42.8.3). . . . .	397
Eighteen (18) inches clearance (§22A-2-31). . . . .	56
Electronically powered "Off" position (§56-3-42.7.6.a). . . . .	396
Emergency lighting to mobile operator (§36-27-5.1.2.e) . . . . .	250
Fail-safe ground check circuit (§22A-2-40(73)) . . . . .	66
Fail-safe ground check circuit (§36-12-4.1.62) . . . . .	160
Full control while in motion (§56-23-25.6) . . . . .	462
Grounding (§56-3-37.7.5). . . . .	389
High voltage grounded systems (§22A-2-40(61)) . . . . .	65
High voltage resistant grounded system (§56-3-37.9.12). . . . .	391
Low and medium voltage power circuits (§36-12-4.1.71) . . . . .	160
Low and medium voltage resistance grounded systems (§36-12-4.1.74). . . . .	161
Monitoring equipment (§56-23-20) . . . . .	459-60
Operation of mobile equipment (§56-3-42.10). . . . .	397
Portable fire extinguisher (§56-3-45.1) . . . . .	404
Power driven adequate brakes (§56-3-42.4.4) . . . . .	396
Protect trailing cables (§36-12-4.1.40) . . . . .	158
Suitable circuit breakers (§56-3-37.5.5) . . . . .	388
Suitable circuit breakers to support power centers (§22A-2-40(70)). . . . .	66
Support on insulators (§36-1-31.13) . . . . .	129
Track mounted mobile equipment - sending devices (§22A-2-49(e)). . . . .	71
Trailing cables (§56-3-37.3.6). . . . .	387
Trailing cables protected (§22A-2-40(40)). . . . .	64
Trailing cables protected (§56-3-37.6.3) . . . . .	388
Unattended equipment (§56-3-34.5.2) . . . . .	384
Underground use (§56-23-3) . . . . .	451
Visual power connected (§22A-2-40(74)) . . . . .	66
Windshield wipers in good operating condition (§56-3-42.8.2). . . . .	397
<b>Movement of Mining Equipment</b>	
Construction and rehabilitation work and requirements (§36-4-10) . . . . .	136-37
General safety precautions for all types of equipment moves (§36-4-5). . . . .	133-35
Mining equipment and disassembled mining machine parts that may be transported with certain requirements (§36-4-8) . . . . .	136
Prohibitions against moving of equipment (§36-4-4) . . . . .	133
Track equipment, such as track cleaners, and requirements (§36-4-6) . . . . .	135-36
Track mounted equipment that may continue to operate normally (§36-4-3) . . . . .	133
Tramming of electrical equipment powered by trailing cable (§36-4-7) . . . . .	136
Transporting mining supplies (§36-4-9) . . . . .	136

## **Office of Miners' Health, Safety and Training**

Applicability and enforcement of laws safeguarding life and property; rules; authority of director regarding enforcing safety laws (§22A-1-38) . . . . .	38
Diesel inspector training course (§56-23-27) . . . . .	463
Diesel inspectors; employment; training (§56-23-26) . . . . .	462-63
Director – powers and duties (§22A-1-4) . . . . .	21-22
Director and inspectors authorized to enter mines; duties of inspectors to examine mines; no advance notice of an inspection; reports after fatal accidents (§22A-1-14) . . . . .	27
Director and inspectors authorized to enter mines; duties of inspectors to examine mines; no advance notice; reports after fatal accidents (§56-3-12) . . . . .	368
Director's authority to promulgate rules (§22A-1-6) . . . . .	22
Discrimination (§22A-1-22) . . . . .	33
Discrimination (§56-3-19) . . . . .	371-72
Employment of electrical inspectors; eligibility; qualifications; examinations; salary; provisions relating to underground mine inspectors applicable to electrical inspectors (§22A-1-11) . . . . .	24
Employment of surface mine inspectors; eligibility; qualifications; examinations; salary; provisions relating to underground mine inspectors applicable to surface mine inspectors (§22A-1-13) . . . . .	26
Employment of underground mine inspectors; eligibility; qualifications; examinations; salary and expenses; reinstatement; removal (§22A-1-12) . . . . .	25-26
Examinations to determine compliance with permits (§22A-2-78) . . . . .	88
Findings, orders and notices (§22A-1-15) . . . . .	27-29
Freedom of Information Act requests (Title 56, Series 9) . . . . .	425-26
Injunctions (§22A-1-20) . . . . .	31
Injunctions (§56-3-17) . . . . .	371
Judicial review (§22A-1-19) . . . . .	30-31
Judicial review (§56-3-16) . . . . .	370-71
Mine inspectors may be appointed to fill vacancy in division (§22A-1-10) . . . . .	24
Mine inspectors; regions and districts; employment; tenure; oath (§22A-1-8) . . . . .	23
Offices continued (§22A-1-5) . . . . .	22
Penalties (§22A-1-21) . . . . .	31-32
Penalties (§56-3-18) . . . . .	371
Posting of notices, orders and decisions; delivery to agent of operator; names and addresses to be filed by operators (§22A-1-18) . . . . .	30
Posting of notices, orders and decisions; delivery to agent of operator; names and addresses to be filed by operator (§56-3-15) . . . . .	370
Powers and duties of electrical inspectors as to inspections, findings and orders; reports of electrical inspectors (§22A-1-16) . . . . .	29
Procedures and practice before the Department of Energy (Title 56, Series 1) . . . . .	341-53
Record and reports (§56-3-20) . . . . .	372
Records and reports (§22A-1-23) . . . . .	33
Review of orders and notices by the director (§22A-1-17) . . . . .	29-30
Review of orders and notices by the director (§56-3-14) . . . . .	369-70
Rules applicable to proceedings for modification, extension, termination or review of orders and notices (§56-1-4) . . . . .	350-52
Rules applicable to proceedings initiated to assess civil penalties (§56-1-2) . . . . .	345-48
Rules applicable to proceedings initiated upon petition for declaratory ruling (§56-1-5) . . . . .	353-53
Rules for protection of health and safety of employees (§22A-3-3) . . . . .	96
Savings provisions (§22A-1-7) . . . . .	23

## **Oil and Gas Wells**

Drilling units and pooling of interests (§22-21-15) . . . . .	14
Method of plugging (§22-21-23) . . . . .	17
Notice of plugging and reclamation of well; right to take well; objection; plugging order; plugging for minethrough (§22-21-22) . . . . .	17
Notice to owners (§22-21-9) . . . . .	10-11

Notice to owners (§22-21-16) . . . . .	14-15
Operators filing of plans – oil and gas wells (§56-3-62). . . . .	410
Procedures for coal operators before operating near oil and gas wells (§22A-2-75). . . . .	86-87
Protective devices required when a coalbed methane well penetrates workable coalbed; when a coalbed methane well is drilled through horizon of coalbed from which coal has been removed; notice of stimulation; results of stimulation (§22-21-14) . . . . .	13-14
Review board hearing; findings; order (§22-21-13) . . . . .	11-13
Review of application; hearing; pooling order; spacing; operator; elections; working interests, royalty interests, carried interests, escrow account for conflicting claims, division order (§22-21-17) . . . . .	15-17
Spacing (§22-21-20) . . . . .	17
<b>Open Pit Mines, Cement Manufacturing Plants and Underground Limestone and Sandstone Mines</b>	
Monthly report by operator (§56-3-52) . . . . .	408
Penalties (§22A-1-21) . . . . .	31-32
Penalties (§56-3-18). . . . .	371
<b>Plans</b>	
Coal operators mining within 500 feet (§22A-2-75(a)) . . . . .	86
Communication/tracking plans (§56-4-9.3) . . . . .	417
Emergency plans (§56-4-8.7) . . . . .	416
Emergency plans (§56-4-9.11) . . . . .	418
Emergency shelter/chamber plans (§56-4-8.3) . . . . .	415
Independent contractors - emergency plans (§36-56-3.2) . . . . .	273
Longwall mining (§36-6-4) . . . . .	141
Mine ventilation (§22A-1-13.a) . . . . .	26
MSHA surface ground control plan (§22A-1-42(a)) . . . . .	40
Oil and gas wells (§56-3-62) . . . . .	410
Pillar recovery plans (§22A-2-4(h)) . . . . .	47
Requirements for remote controlled extended or deep-cut mining operations; special consideration of roof control and mine ventilation plans; roof bolting procedures; additional precautions for increased worker safety (§36-43-3) . . . . .	256-57
Roof and rib control programs and plans (§36-1-7) . . . . .	120
Roof control plan—approved criteria (§36-10-18) . . . . .	153-54
Roof control plan – evaluation and revision of (§36-10-19) . . . . .	154
Roof control programs and plans; refusal to work under unsupported roof (§22A-2-25) . . . . .	54-55
SCSR storage plans (§56-4-6.2) . . . . .	413
Shaft and slope approval plans (§22A-2-73) . . . . .	86
Surface or strip mining plans (§22A-2-75(c)) . . . . .	87
<b>Protective Equipment and Clothing</b>	
Clearing crews – personal protective equipment (§56-2-3) . . . . .	354-55
Clearing crews – seat belts (§56-2-5) . . . . .	356
Designated work site program (§36-57-11) . . . . .	275
Emergency shelters/chambers (§56-4-8) . . . . .	415-17
Grinding wheels (§22A-2-49(c)) . . . . .	71
Grinding wheels (§56-3-42.17) . . . . .	399
High voltage equipment (§36-48-14) . . . . .	267
Life jackets and belts (§56-3-47.4) . . . . .	405
Lifeline cords (§56-4-7.3) . . . . .	415
Lifelines (§22A-2-60(b)) . . . . .	79
Mine Safety Technology Task Force (§22A-11-3(b)). . . . .	113
MSHA-approved ERP wireless communication (§22A-2-55(i)(1), (2)) . . . . .	75-76
Placement of intrinsically safe battery-powered lights and lifeline cords (§56-4-7) . . . . .	415
Protection from falls from elevated areas (§36-27-4) . . . . .	250
Protective equipment and clothing (§22A-2-55) . . . . .	74-76
Proximity detection systems (Title 36, Series 57) . . . . .	273-75
Reflective or highly visible materials (§36-57-10) . . . . .	275
Requirements for approved eye protection (§36-38-4) . . . . .	255

Requirements for safety gloves (§36-38-5) . . . . .	255
Requirements for safety-toed shoes with metatarsal guards (§36-38-3). . . . .	255
Respiratory equipment (§22A-2-48) . . . . .	71
Respiratory equipment – when to be worn (§56-3-41). . . . .	395
Safety hats and safety toed shoes (§56-3-47.3) . . . . .	405
Safety helmets (§22A-2-55a) . . . . .	76
Seat belts (§36-27-10) . . . . .	251
Self-contained self-rescue device, immediate reach (§56-21-2). . . . .	447-48
Self-contained self-rescue device storage cache plan (§56-4-6) . . . . .	413-15
Self-contained self-rescue devices provided for escape from mines (§56-4-5). . . . .	412-13
Slurry impoundments – additional safeguards related to (§36-58-3.3) . . . . .	276
Surface – clothing (§56-3-47.2). . . . .	404-05
Surface – eye protection (§56-3-47.1). . . . .	404
Underground – welding or cutting (§22A-2-46(c)) . . . . .	70
Welding or cutting equipment – clothing for (§56-3-40.1.1) . . . . .	393
Wireless emergency communication and tracking/locating systems (§56-4-9). . . . .	417-19
<b>Proximity Detection Systems</b>	
Care, maintenance, and performance minimum for proximity detection systems (§36-57-5) . . . . .	274
Designated work site program (§36-57-11). . . . .	275
Equipment operators to check haulage routes (§36-57-8). . . . .	275
Equipment operators to sound warning devices (§36-57-9). . . . .	275
Pre-operation equipment checks expanded (§36-57-7). . . . .	275
Proximity detection systems required (§36-57-4). . . . .	274
Proximity detection system requirements (§36-57-3). . . . .	274
Reflective or highly visible materials requirements (§36-57-10) . . . . .	275
Requirements for section haulage equipment (§36-57-6) . . . . .	274
<b>Quarterly Reporting</b>	
Quarterly report by operator of mine; exception as to certain inactive mines (§22A-2-77). . . . .	87-88
Quarterly report by operator - surface mines (§56-3-52) . . . . .	408
<b>Rail/Track</b>	
Applicability (§56-3-1.6) . . . . .	362
Bonding track used as power conductor (§22A-2-41) . . . . .	67
Coupling and uncoupling of mine cars (§36-25-7). . . . .	247
Crimes and their punishment (§61-3-12). . . . .	114
Designated areas of safety (§36-25-6) . . . . .	247
Haulage roads and equipment (§22A-2-37) . . . . .	58-60
Incandescent lights (§22A-2-40(31)). . . . .	63
Mobile equipment equipped with sanding devices (§22A-2-49(e)) . . . . .	71
Railroad cars (§22A-2-53a) . . . . .	72
Railroad equipment (§56-3-43.15) . . . . .	402-03
Railroad track construction and maintenance (§22A-2-53c(10)). . . . .	74
Railroad track construction and maintenance (§56-3-43.16) . . . . .	403
Six inches outside the gauge line (§22A-2-40(84)(A)) . . . . .	67
Track haulage locomotives (§36-25-4) . . . . .	246-47
Transportation of miners by cars (§22A-2-38). . . . .	60-61
Underground mine car loading points (§36-25-5) . . . . .	247
<b>Record Keeping</b>	
Availability of records (§36-24-5). . . . .	246
Individual responsibility (§36-24-6) . . . . .	246
System for record keeping (§36-24-4). . . . .	246
<b>Reopening old or abandoned mines</b>	
Reopening old or abandoned mines (§22A-2-76) . . . . .	87
Unused and abandoned parts of mine (§22A-2-5) . . . . .	48-49
Unused and abandoned parts of mine (§36-17-4). . . . .	165

**Requests for Information (Freedom of Information Act)**

Exemptions (§56-9-5) . . . . .	426
Fees (§56-9-6) . . . . .	426
Form of Request (§56-9-3) . . . . .	425
Responsibilities of the Department (§56-9-4) . . . . .	425-26

**Respirable Dust**

Control of respirable dust (§22A-2-74) . . . . .	86
--	----

**Roof Control**

Automated temporary roof support (ATRS) systems on roof bolting machines used for construction and rehabilitation (§36-26-5) . . . . .	248-49
Automated temporary roof support systems (§36-10-10) . . . . .	150-51
Conventional roof support (§36-10-7) . . . . .	148-49
Evaluation and revision of roof control plan (§36-10-19) . . . . .	154
Installation of roof support using mining machines with integral roof bolters (§36-10-6) . . . . .	148
Manual installation of temporary support (§36-10-11) . . . . .	151
Mining methods (§36-10-4) . . . . .	146-47
MSHA-approved plan (§22A-2-26(a)) . . . . .	55
Pillar recovery (§36-10-8) . . . . .	149-50
Protection from falls of roof, face and ribs (§36-10-3) . . . . .	146
Rehabilitation of areas with unsupported roof (§36-10-13) . . . . .	151
Roof bolting (§36-10-5) . . . . .	147-48
Roof control plan (§36-10-16) . . . . .	152
Roof control plan—approved criteria (§36-10-18) . . . . .	153-54
Roof control plan information (§36-10-17) . . . . .	152-53
Roof support removal (§36-10-14) . . . . .	151-52
Roof testing and scaling (§36-10-12) . . . . .	151
Supplemental support materials, equipment and tools (§36-10-15) . . . . .	152
Underground auger mines – special requirements (§36-10-20) . . . . .	154
Warning devices (§36-10-9) . . . . .	150

**Roof, Face and Ribs**

Auger mining (§56-3-35.1.1) . . . . .	384
Coal dust survey – random sample location (§56-17-5.5) . . . . .	438
Evaluation and revision of roof control plan (§36-10-19) . . . . .	154
Examinations (§36-14-4.1) . . . . .	162
Examinations and corrections (§22A-2-26(c)) . . . . .	55
Foreman's duty to examine for hazards (§36-1-27.8) . . . . .	127
General (§22A-2-70(e)) . . . . .	84
Location of tests (§22A-2-43(b)) . . . . .	68
Mine examiner or certified person – duties generally (§22A-2-70(b)) . . . . .	83
Mining methods shall not expose anyone to hazards (§36-10-4.1) . . . . .	146
Operator to continually improve roof control system (§22A-2-25(a)) . . . . .	54
Operator to provide amply supply of suitable materials (§22A-2-25(b)) . . . . .	54-55
Power wire (§36-12-4.1.24) . . . . .	157
Power wire supported on well-installed insulators (§22A-2-40(24)) . . . . .	63
Power wires shall be supported on well-insulated insulators (§36-1-31.13) . . . . .	129
Prepare a danger signal (§22A-2-20(a)) . . . . .	53
Protection from falls of roof, face and ribs (§36-10-3) . . . . .	146
Rock dust (§56-17-3.2) . . . . .	437
Roof and rib control programs and plans (§36-1-7) . . . . .	120
Roof control plan—approved criteria (§36-10-18) . . . . .	153-54
Roof testing and scaling (§36-10-12) . . . . .	151
Shaft or slope examiner's duty to examine work place (§36-1-28.3) . . . . .	127

**Safety Training Program – Surface Miner**

Approval procedures for instructors (§48-3-6) . . . . .	321
Approval procedures for training programs (§48-3-5) . . . . .	320-21
Course outline of training program for prospective surface coal miners (§48-3-3) . . . . .	307-09



Criteria for health and safety training program for prospective surface coal miners (§48-3-2) . . . . .	306-07
Training objectives for surface Coal Mine Health and Safety training course (§48-3-4) . . . . .	309-20
<b>Safety Training Program – Underground Miner</b>	
Approval procedures for instructors (§48-2-6) . . . . .	305
Approval procedures for training programs (§48-2-5) . . . . .	305
Course outline for training for prospective underground coal miners (§48-2-3). . . . .	288-90
Criteria for health and safety training program for prospective underground coal miners (§48-2-2). . . . .	286-88
Training objectives for underground coal mine health and safety training course (§48-2-4) . . . . .	290-305
<b>Seals</b>	
Construction and ventilation (§36-17-4.1) . . . . .	165
Examinations (§22A-2-20(a)) . . . . .	53
MSHA-approved plan (§22A-2-5(j)). . . . .	49
Professional engineer (§36-17-4.2). . . . .	165
Return air split (§22A-2-43(d)) . . . . .	68
Return air split alternative (§22A-2-43(e)) . . . . .	68-69
Supervision by professional engineer (§22A-2-1) . . . . .	43-45
Unused and abandoned parts of mine (§22A-2-5) . . . . .	48-49
<b>Self-Contained Self-Rescue Device</b>	
Immediate reach (§56-21-2). . . . .	447-48
<b>Shafts and Slopes</b>	
Approvals and permits, explosives and ventilation for the construction of shaft and/or slope operations (Title 36, Series 1) . . . . .	116-31
Arrangements for emergency medical assistance and transportation for injured persons; reporting requirements; posting requirements (§36-1-20) . . . . .	125
Authority of examiner to perform other duties (§36-1-30). . . . .	128
Certification requirements for shaft/slope examiner-foreman (§36-1-26) . . . . .	126
Construction of shafts, slopes, surface facilities and the safety hazards attendant therewith; duties of Board of Coal Mine Health and Safety to promulgate rules; time limits therefor (§22A-2-73) . . . . .	86
Devices to detect overlapping on hoists (§36-1-18). . . . .	123
Duty of operator; duty of superintendent to notify operator when unable to comply with rule (§36-1-24) . . . . .	126
Duties – shaft and/or slope examiner (§36-1-28). . . . .	127-28
Duties – shaft and/or slope foreman (§36-1-27) . . . . .	126-27
Duties – shaft and/or slope superintendent (§36-1-23) . . . . .	125-26
Emergency communications requirements (§36-1-19) . . . . .	123
Examination, records, ventilation - shaft and/or slopes (§36-1-14). . . . .	122
Examiner-foreman certification (§36-1-26) . . . . .	126
Explosives handling and use (§36-1-12). . . . .	121
First-aid training of shaft and/or slope employees (§36-1-33). . . . .	129
Hoist equipment daily visual examinations (§36-1-34). . . . .	129-30
Information to be filed by company performing construction work; notices, orders, and decisions received by company agent; principal officer in charge; permits to be obtained by company performing construction work (§36-1-5). . . . .	119
Lights to be used in shaft (§36-1-32) . . . . .	129
Misfires of explosives (§36-1-13) . . . . .	122
No shaft and/or slope to be opened without prior approval of the Director (§36-1-4) . . . . .	118-19
Posting of permit approvals (§36-1-6). . . . .	119
Roof and rib control programs and plans (§36-1-7). . . . .	120
Shafts and slopes (§22A-2-70). . . . .	83-85
Shaft and/or slope examiner to have no superior officers (§36-1-29). . . . .	128
Superintendent-shaft and/or slope certification (§36-1-22). . . . .	125
Transportation of explosives (§36-1-10) . . . . .	120
Use of authorized explosives; storage or use of underground explosives (§36-1-8) . . . . .	120

Use of magazines for explosives (§36-1-9) . . . . .	120
Vehicles used to transport explosives (§36-1-11) . . . . .	120
Ventilation – fans (§36-1-16) . . . . .	122
Ventilation – methods, maintenance, evacuation, quality, quantity (§36-1-17) . . . . .	122
Ventilation – working area (§36-1-15) . . . . .	122
Wire rope end attachment replacement (§36-1-37) . . . . .	131
Wire rope end attachment re-termination (§36-1-36) . . . . .	131
Wire ropes (§36-1-35) . . . . .	130-31
Wire ropes, retirement of (§36-1-38) . . . . .	131
When examiner-foreman may be designated (§36-1-25) . . . . .	126
<b>Sheathed Explosive Units</b>	
Requirements for the use of sheathed explosives in underground mining (§36-41-3) . . . . .	256
<b>Shelters</b>	
Communication/tracking system (§56-4-9.13) . . . . .	418-19
Emergency shelters/chambers (§56-4-8) . . . . .	415-17
<b>Smoking/Open Flames</b>	
Auger holes – open lights and smoking material prohibited (§56-3-35.4.4) . . . . .	384
Chain saws shall be fueled 10 feet from any open flame (§56-2-13.1(d)) . . . . .	356
Fire protection (§22A-2-53c(3)) . . . . .	73
Gases (§22A-2-70(i)) . . . . .	85
No smoking signs (§56-3-35.4.5) . . . . .	384
Open flame restricted around surface structures (§56-3-37.12.7) . . . . .	393
Separate surface magazines shall be provided for storage of explosives, detonators and blasting heater elements (§56-3-32.9.2) . . . . .	381
Signs at storage areas of cylinders (§56-3-40.2.3) . . . . .	393
Signs warning against smoking (§56-3-43.4.4) . . . . .	400
Smokers' articles not permitted (§22A-2-57(b)) . . . . .	76
Smokers' articles not permitted (§36-22-4.2) . . . . .	170
Smoking (§56-3-36.4) . . . . .	385-86
Smoking and open lights prohibited on vehicles with explosives (§36-1-11.10) . . . . .	121
Smoking and open lights prohibited within 25 feet of any surface magazine (§36-1-9.7) . . . . .	121
Smoking around surface structures restricted (§56-3-43.4.5) . . . . .	400
Smoking in and around service structures (§22A-2-53) . . . . .	72
Smoking prohibited where flammable materials are stored (§56-3-45.3.4) . . . . .	404
Surface magazines for explosives (§22A-2-30) . . . . .	56
Warnings (§56-3-45.5) . . . . .	404
<b>Stationary Equipment</b>	
Diagnostic testing (§56-23-21) . . . . .	460
High voltage circuits (§56-3-37.9) . . . . .	390-91
Maintenance or removal of mobile and stationary equipment (§56-3-42.3.2) . . . . .	396
Manual actuators (§56-23-11.6) . . . . .	456
Underground use (§56-23-3.1) . . . . .	451
<b>Substance Abuse Screening, Intoxicants and Searches</b>	
Alcohol and drugs (§56-3-36.2) . . . . .	385
Certification of employees in safety-sensitive positions (§56-19-4) . . . . .	442-43
Disciplinary process (§56-19-8) . . . . .	446-47
Drug testing standards (§56-19-7) . . . . .	445-46
Duties of employers (§56-19-5) . . . . .	443-44
Employer to investigate complaints (§22A-1-14(e)) . . . . .	27
No act permitted endangering security of mine; search for intoxicants, matches, etc. (§22A-2-57) . . . . .	76
No act permitted endangering security of mine; search for intoxicants, matches, etc. (§36-22-4) . . . . .	170-71
Responsibilities of the Director (§56-19-6) . . . . .	444-45
Substances to be tested for (§22A-1A-1) . . . . .	41-42
Substances to be tested for (§56-19-5) . . . . .	443-44
Treatment plan agreement (§56-19-9) . . . . .	447

## **Surface Areas**

Crushers, feeders, rotary breakers (§36-27-8) . . . . .	251
Machines with moveable parts (§36-27-9) . . . . .	251
Mirrors on surface operated equipment (§36-27-12) . . . . .	252
Operating equipment with suspended material (§36-27-3) . . . . .	249
Protection from falls from elevated areas (§36-27-4) . . . . .	250
Safety devices on surface haulage equipment (§36-27-13) . . . . .	252
Safety precautions on coal stockpiles (§36-27-5) . . . . .	250
Seat belts (§36-27-10) . . . . .	251
Tires and repairs (§36-27-7) . . . . .	251
Transporting compressed gas cylinders (§36-27-11) . . . . .	251-52
Working around high-voltage powerlines (§36-27-6) . . . . .	250-51

## **Surface Construction (Title 36, Series 23)**

Accident prevention signs and tags (§36-23-25) . . . . .	181-82
Blasting and the use of explosives (§36-23-40) . . . . .	238-45
Concrete, concrete forms, and shoring (§36-23-37) . . . . .	232-34
Construction supervisor certification (§36-23-8) . . . . .	173
Cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors (§36-23-34) . . . . .	218-24
Definitions applicable to this subject (§36-23-19) . . . . .	176
Demolition (§36-23-39) . . . . .	236-38
Disposal of waste material (§36-23-29) . . . . .	185-86
Duties of certified supervisor (§36-23-9) . . . . .	173
Electrical (§36-23-32) . . . . .	194-98
Employment of certified supervisor (§36-23-7) . . . . .	172
Excavations, trenching, and shoring (§36-23-36) . . . . .	229-32
Eye and face protection (§36-23-14) . . . . .	175
Fire protection (§36-23-20) . . . . .	176
Fire prevention (§36-23-22) . . . . .	177
First-aid requirements (§36-23-10) . . . . .	173-74
Flammable and combustible liquids (§36-23-23) . . . . .	177-80
Gas welding and cutting (§36-23-31) . . . . .	189-94
General accident prevention (§36-23-4) . . . . .	172
General requirements for storage (§36-23-27) . . . . .	182
Housekeeping (§36-23-5) . . . . .	172
Illumination (§36-23-12) . . . . .	174
Ladders and scaffolding (§36-23-33) . . . . .	198-218
Motor vehicles, mechanized equipment, and marine operations (§36-23-35) . . . . .	224-29
Personal protective and life saving equipment (§36-23-13) . . . . .	175
Portable firefighting equipment (§36-23-21) . . . . .	176
Pressure vessels (§36-23-6) . . . . .	172
Respiratory protection (§36-23-15) . . . . .	175
Rigging equipment for material handling (§36-23-28) . . . . .	183-85
Rollover protective structures; overhead protection (§36-23-41) . . . . .	245
Safety belts, lifelines, and lanyards (§36-23-16) . . . . .	175
Safety nets (§36-23-17) . . . . .	175
Sanitation (§36-23-11) . . . . .	174
Signaling (§36-23-26) . . . . .	182
Steel erection (§36-23-38) . . . . .	234-36
Temporary heating devices (§36-23-24) . . . . .	180-81
Tools – hand and power (§36-23-30) . . . . .	186-89
Working over or near water (§36-23-18) . . . . .	176

## **Thermal Dryers**

Thermal coal dryers and plants (§22A-2-62) . . . . .	80
Thermal coal dryers and plants (§56-3-49) . . . . .	406-07

## **Tires**

Tires and repairs (§36-27-7) . . . . .	251
Tires and repairs (§56-3-42.20) . . . . .	399

## Tools

Amp circuits used to power portable hand tools shall be protected with ground fault interrupting devices (§36-12-4.1.45) . . . . .	158
Chain saws (§ 56-2-13) . . . . .	356-57
Hand and portable powered tools general requirements (§56-2-12) . . . . .	356
Hand-held electric drills and rotating tools; trailing cables (§22A-2-44). . . . .	70
Hand-held electric drills and rotating tools; trailing cables (§56-3-38). . . . .	393
Hand-held tools, power tools and safety devices (§56-3-42.15). . . . .	398
Jackhammers or jackleg drills (§56-3-31.5.3) . . . . .	379
Locomotives, personnel carriers, mine cars (§22A-2-37(o)) . . . . .	59
Mine rescue stations shall be equipped with necessary spare parts and tools (§22A-1-35(l)(9)) . . . . .	37
Persons using welding and cutting tools to be properly instructed (§56-3-40.4.1). . . . .	393
Readily available materials, barricade (§22A-2-58(n)) . . . . .	77-78
Shaft/slope – hand tools shall be in good condition (§22A-2-70(e)) . . . . .	84
Stationary grinding machines (§56-3-42.18) . . . . .	399
Storage cache escape kit (§56-4-6.8). . . . .	414
Supplemental support materials, equipment and tools (§36-10-15) . . . . .	152
Surface – jacks (§56-3-42.16) . . . . .	398-99
Tools to be provided during equipment moves (§36-4-5.21) . . . . .	134-35
Tools to be provided for track equipment (§36-4-6.2) . . . . .	135-36
Tools shall be secured when moving a drill machine (§56-3-31.6.2) . . . . .	379
Tools shall not be left on drill mast (§56-3-31.4.6). . . . .	378
Tools shall not be transported in vehicle with persons (§56-3-34.3.2) . . . . .	383
Transported by man trips (§22A-2-38(a)) . . . . .	60
Working under suspended tools (§56-3-31.3.2) . . . . .	378
Wrench, suitably designed for tanks (§22A-2-46(c)) . . . . .	70
Wrench, suitably designed for tanks (§56-3-40.1.5) . . . . .	393
<b>Transportation and Travelways (Readily Available, Emergency Rides/Exits)</b>	
Air escapeway during equipment move (§36-4-5.2.12) . . . . .	134
Arrangements for emergency medical assistance and protection for injured persons; agreements; reporting requirements; posting requirements (§36-56-3) . . . . .	273
Arrangements for emergency medical assistance and transportation for injured persons; reporting requirements; posting requirements (§36-1-20) . . . . .	125
Belt conveyors shall be inspected prior to transporting personnel (§22A-2-39(m)) . . . . .	62
Communication with person(s) providing emergency medical transportation (§56-3-48.6.2.b). . . . .	406
Emergency communication with persons providing medical transportation (§36-1-19.2) . . . . .	123
Emergency transportation arrangements (§56-3-48.5.3) . . . . .	406
Escapeway from recovery tunnel (§22A-2-61(g)) . . . . .	80
Escapeway from recovery tunnel (§56-3-44.4.1) . . . . .	403
Fire and safety training (§22A-2A-704) . . . . .	93
Fire and safety training (§56-23-15.1) . . . . .	457
Roadways and travelways to be examined after danger signal before miners re-enter the mine (§22A-2-20(a)) . . . . .	53
Roofs of underground travelways to be adequately supported (§22A-2-25(a)) . . . . .	54
Safe roadways for emergencies (§22A-2-60(b)) . . . . .	79
Self-dumping cages, platforms or other devices used for transportation of persons shall have a locking device to prevent tilting (§36-53-4.2.3) . . . . .	269
Standards established by MSHA (§22A-2-37(a)) . . . . .	58
Transportation of injured worker (§22A-2-60(g)) . . . . .	79
Transportation of miners by cars; self-propelled equipment; belts (§22A-2-38) . . . . .	60-61
Transportation to medical facility for miner believed to be under the influence of intoxicants (§36-22-4.6) . . . . .	170
Travelways (§56-3-43.10) . . . . .	401

Vehicle to transport injured person shall be provided during equipment move (§36-4-5.2.16) . . . . .	134
When personnel transported by rail, track shall be maintained to within 1,500 feet of nearest working face (§22A-2-37(a)) . . . . .	58
<b>Trespass</b>	
Hold harmless clause; decision to enter mine (§22A-1-43) . . . . .	40
Loss of certification for unlawful trespass (§22A-8-10). . . . .	110
Mine trespass; penalties (§61-3B-6) . . . . .	115-16
Temporary exemption for environmental regulations (§22A-1-44) . . . . .	41
<b>Underground Clay Mine</b>	
Clay mine foreman; when to be employed; qualifications; assistants (§22A-3-2) . . . . .	95
Rules for protection of health and safety of employees (§22A-3-3) . . . . .	96
<b>Underground Equipment</b>	
Canopies or cabs; electric face equipment (§22A-2-27) . . . . .	55
Cleaning of equipment (§36-25-13) . . . . .	248
Correction of unsafe conditions (§36-25-9) . . . . .	247
Coupling and uncoupling of mine cars (§36-25-7) . . . . .	247
Deenergization of self-propelled electric coal feeders; performance requirements (§36-25-15) . . . . .	248
Designated areas of safety (§36-25-6) . . . . .	247
Equipment to conform with height of coal seam (§22A-2-28) . . . . .	55-56
General requirements (§36-25-8) . . . . .	247
Movement of mining equipment (§22A-2-6) . . . . .	49
Operation of section haulage equipment (§36-25-12) . . . . .	247-48
Procedures for refusing to operate unsafe equipment (§36-25-10) . . . . .	247
Track haulage locomotives (§36-25-4) . . . . .	246-47
Transportation of disabled underground rubber-tired mining equipment (§36-25-14) . . . . .	248
Underground mine car loading points (§36-25-5) . . . . .	247
<b>Ventilation</b>	
Accident reporting (§22A-2-66(8)). . . . .	82
Accident reporting (§36-19-4) . . . . .	167
Actions to detect and respond to excessive methane (§22A-2-43) . . . . .	68-69
Approvals and permits construction of shafts/slopes (Title 36, Series 1) . . . . .	116-31
Auger holes (§56-3-35.1.2.a) . . . . .	384
Blasting practices (§22A-2-33(a)) . . . . .	56-57
Coal storage bins (§56-3-44.1) . . . . .	403
Coal storage bins, recovery tunnels and storage piles (§22A-2-61(a)) . . . . .	79
Diesel approved plate (§56-23-3.3) . . . . .	451
Diesel ventilation (§22A-2A-501) . . . . .	92
Drawoff tunnels (§56-3-43.13) . . . . .	402
Emergency shelter examinations (§56-4-8.14.3) . . . . .	417
Face ventilation remote extended or deep cut (§36-43-3.16(a)) . . . . .	257
Fans (§22A-2-3) . . . . .	46
Fans (§36-15-4) . . . . .	163-64
Fans offset fifteen feet (§22A-2-70(h)) . . . . .	85
Mine foreman duties (§22A-2-8(a)) . . . . .	50-51
MSHA-approved plan (§22A-2-4(o)) . . . . .	48
No act endangering (§22A-2-57(a)) . . . . .	76
Plans for longwall mining (§36-6-4) . . . . .	141
Stationary grinding wheels (§56-3-42.18) . . . . .	399
Submittal of detailed ventilation plans (§22A-2-2) . . . . .	45-46
Surface installations (§22A-2-53c(1)) . . . . .	73
Surface magazines (§56-3-32.9.2) . . . . .	381-82
Surface magazines for explosives (§22A-2-30) . . . . .	56
Tipples and preparation plants (§56-3-43.9.3) . . . . .	401
Use of belt air (§22A-2-4a) . . . . .	48

Ventilation (§56-23-6) . . . . .	453
Ventilation – fans (§36-1-16) . . . . .	122
Ventilation – methods, maintenance, evacuation, quality, quantity (§36-1-17) . . . . .	122-23
Ventilation – working area (§36-1-15) . . . . .	122
Ventilation by use of mechanically operated fans (Title 36, Series 15) . . . . .	163-64
Ventilation of mines in general (§22A-2-4) . . . . .	46-48
Ventilation restored before miners surface (§22A-2-3(a)) . . . . .	46

**West Virginia Innovative Mine Safety Technology Tax Credit Act**

Amount of credit allowed (§11-13BB-5) . . . . .	3
Definitions (§11-13BB-3) . . . . .	1-2
Disclosure of tax credits (§11-13BB-12) . . . . .	5
Failure to keep records of certified eligible safety property (§11-13BB-10) . . . . .	5
Forfeiture of unused tax credits (§11-13BB-7) . . . . .	4
Identification of investment credit property (§11-13BB-9) . . . . .	4-5
Legislative findings and purpose (§11-13BB-2) . . . . .	1
List of approved innovative mine safety technology (§11-13BB-4) . . . . .	2
Qualified investment (§11-13BB-6) . . . . .	4
Rules (§11-13BB-13) . . . . .	5
Short title (§11-13BB-1) . . . . .	1
Tax credit review and accountability (§11-13BB-11) . . . . .	5
Termination (§11-13BB-14) . . . . .	5
Transfer of certified eligible safety property to successors (§11-13BB-8) . . . . .	4

**Written Reports of Accidents**

Difference between medical treatment and first aid (§36-19-5) . . . . .	167
Investigation of accidents (§36-19-6) . . . . .	167
Notification of accidents and occupational injuries (§36-19-4) . . . . .	167
Preservation of evidence following accident (§22A-2-68) . . . . .	83
Preservation of evidence following accident (§36-19-7) . . . . .	167-68
Preservation of evidence following accident (§56-3-51) . . . . .	408
Written report of accident (§22A-2-67) . . . . .	83

**Notes:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# **ADDENDUM 1**

## **Current Inspector Salaries**

Per W. Va. Code § 22A-1-9, § 22A-1-11; § 22A-1-12, § 22A-1-13, and § 22A-1-24, the Director of the Office of Miner's Health, Safety and Training has the authority and responsibility to set the minimum salaries to be paid to Mine Safety Instructors, Surface Mine Inspectors, Underground Mine Inspectors, Electrical Inspectors, Mine Foreman Examiner, Assistant Inspector-at-Large and Inspector-at-Large. The new minimum salary schedule below is effective July 1, 2011, for each of these classes.

Additionally, Legislative Rule 36 C.S.R. 44 requires an additional \$250/month for each mine rescue team member.

<b>Mine Rescue Team</b>		
<b>Title</b>	<b>Minimum Salary</b>	<b>Minimum Salary</b>
Safety Instructor	\$53,004	\$56,004
Surface Mine Inspector	\$53,904	\$56,904
Underground Mine Inspector	\$54,804	\$57,804
Electrical Inspector	\$55,704	\$58,704
Chief Electrical Inspector	\$60,504	\$63,504
Chief Diesel Inspector	\$60,504	\$63,504
Mine Rescue Coordinator	\$60,504	\$63,504
Mine Personnel Examiner	\$61,404	\$64,404
Assistant Inspector-at-Large	\$62,304	\$65,304
Inspector-at-Large	\$65,004	\$68,004